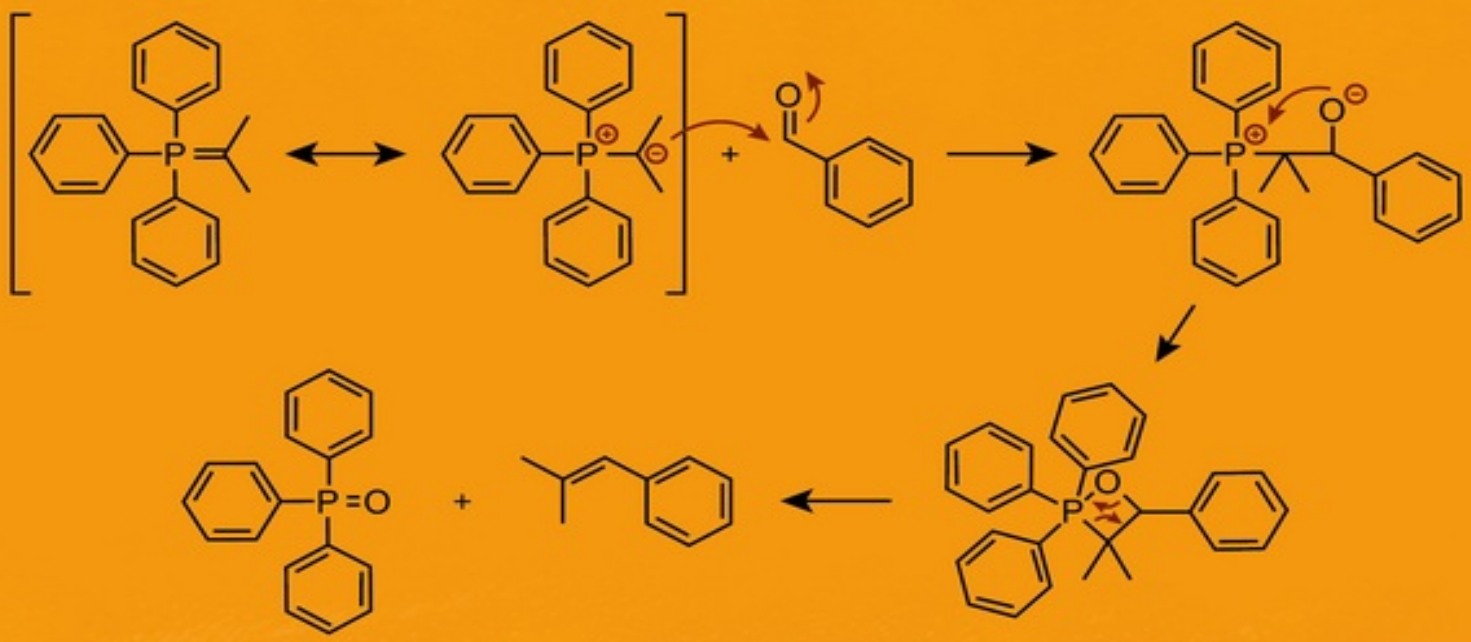
SECOND EDITION

ARROW-PUSHING IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

AN *EASY* APPROACH TO *UNDERSTANDING* REACTION MECHANISMS



DANIEL E. LEVY

WILEY

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

Table of Contents

- Cover
- Title Page
- Preface
- Acknowledgements
- About the Author
- Chapter 1: Introduction
  - 1.1 DEFINITION OF ARROWPUSHING
  - 1.2 FUNCTIONAL GROUPS
  - 1.3 NUCLEOPHILES AND LEAVING GROUPS
  - 1.4 SUMMARY
  - PROBLEMS
- Chapter 2: Free Radicals
  - 2.1 WHAT ARE FREE RADICALS?
  - 2.2 HOW ARE FREE RADICALS FORMED?
  - 2.3 FREE RADICAL STABILITY
  - 2.4 WHAT TYPES OF REACTIONS INVOLVE FREE RADICALS?
  - 2.5 SUMMARY
  - PROBLEMS
- Chapter 3: Acids
  - 3.1 WHAT ARE ACIDS?
  - 3.2 WHAT IS RESONANCE?
  - 3.3 HOW IS ACIDITY MEASURED?
  - 3.4 RELATIVE ACIDITIES
  - 3.5 INDUCTIVE EFFECTS
  - 3.6 INDUCTIVE EFFECTS AND RELATIVE ACIDITIES
  - 3.7 RELATIVE ACIDITIES OF HYDROCARBONS
  - 3.8 SUMMARY
  - PROBLEMS
- Chapter 4: Bases and Nucleophiles
  - 4.1 WHAT ARE BASES?
  - 4.2 WHAT ARE NUCLEOPHILES?

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

4.3 LEAVING GROUPS
4.4 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 5: S_N2 Substitution Reactions
5.1 WHAT IS AN S_N2 REACTION?
5.2 WHAT ARE LEAVING GROUPS?
5.3 WHERE CAN S_N2 REACTIONS OCCUR?
5.4 S_N2' REACTIONS
5.5 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 6: S_N1 Substitution Reactions
6.1 WHAT IS AN S_N1 REACTION?
6.2 HOW ARE S_N1 REACTIONS INITIATED?
6.3 THE CARBOCATION
6.4 CARBOCATION REARRANGEMENTS
6.5 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 7: Elimination Reactions
7.1 E1 ELIMINATIONS
7.2 E1cB ELIMINATIONS
7.3 E2 ELIMINATIONS
7.4 HOW DO ELIMINATION REACTIONS WORK?
7.5 E1cB ELIMINATIONS VERSUS E2 ELIMINATIONS
7.6 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 8: Addition Reactions
8.1 ADDITION OF HALOGENS TO DOUBLE BONDS
8.2 MARKOVNIKOV'S RULE
8.3 ADDITIONS TO CARBONYLS
8.4 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 9: Carbenes
9.1 WHAT ARE CARBENES?

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

9.2 HOW ARE CARBENES FORMED?
9.3 REACTIONS WITH CARBENES
9.4 CARBENES VERSUS CARBENOIDS
9.5 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 10: Pericyclic Reactions
10.1 WHAT ARE PERICYCLIC REACTIONS?
10.2 ELECTROCYCLIC REACTIONS
10.3 CYCLOADDITION REACTIONS
10.4 SIGMATROPIC REACTIONS
10.5 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 11: Moving Forward
11.1 FUNCTIONAL GROUP MANIPULATIONS
11.2 NAME REACTIONS
11.3 REAGENTS
11.4 FINAL COMMENTS
PROBLEMS
Appendix 1: pK_a Values of Protons Associated with Common Functional Groups
Appendix 2: Answers and Explanations to Problems
Appendix 3: Student Reaction Glossary
Index
Periodic Table of Elements
End User License Agreement

List of Tables

Chapter 11
Table 11.1 Name reactions and reaction types useful for modification and expansion of organic structures.
Table 11.2 Reagent classes and associated properties.

List of Illustrations

Chapter 01

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

Scheme 1.1 Example of the Wittig reaction.

Scheme 1.2 Example of the Diels–Alder reaction.

Scheme 1.3 Example of a tin hydride dehalogenation.

Figure 1.1 Examples of chemical bonds.

Figure 1.2 Examples of chemical bonds and lone pairs.

Scheme 1.4 Illustration of homolytic cleavage.

Scheme 1.5 Illustration of heterolytic cleavage.

Scheme 1.6 Illustration of a concerted reaction (Cope rearrangement).

Scheme 1.7 Illustration of arrowpushing applied to the Cope rearrangement.

Scheme 1.8 Application of arrowpushing to homolytic cleavage using singlebarbed arrows.

Scheme 1.9 Application of arrowpushing to heterolytic cleavage using double barbed arrows.

Figure 1.3 Common organic functional groups.

Figure 1.4 How functional groups influence polarity.

Scheme 1.10 Example of a nucleophilic reaction.

Chapter 02

Figure 2.1 Tethered ball model for bond strain.

Figure 2.2 Tethered ball model for breaking bonds.

Figure 2.3 Translation of tethered ball model to anions, cations, and free radicals.

Figure 2.4 Common free radicals.

Figure 2.5 Formation of radical ions via electron transfer.

Scheme 2.1 Homolytic cleavage of *N*bromosuccinimide.

Figure 2.6 Common free radical initiators.

Figure 2.7 Conjugated aromatic ring systems form radical anions more readily.

Scheme 2.2 Free radicals readily pair forming covalent bonds.

Figure 2.8 Molecular structures of graphite and diamond.

Figure 2.9 Order of free radical stability.

Figure 2.10 Hydrogen atom s orbitals can donate electron density to adjacent centers of electron deficiency as can heteroatoms bearing lone electron pairs.

Scheme 2.3 Examples of bromination reactions.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

Scheme 2.4 Arrowpushing mechanism for bromination of methane.

Scheme 2.5 Allylic and benzylic bromination (halogenation).

Scheme 2.6 Free radicals stabilized by conjugation can form multiple products.

Figure 2.11 Common organic polymers.

Scheme 2.7 Free radical formation of polystyrene.

Scheme 2.8 Termination of polystyrene free radical polymerization.

Scheme 2.9 Examples of oxidative functional group transformations.

Scheme 2.10 Mechanism for autoxidation of isobutane.

Chapter 03

Scheme 3.1 General representation of acid dissociation.

Figure 3.1 Solvent effects on acid dissociation.

Figure 3.2 Common polar and nonpolar organic solvents.

Scheme 3.2 Dissociation of a carboxylic acid forming a proton and a carboxylate anion.

Scheme 3.3 Resonance forms of the carboxylate anion.

Scheme 3.4 Rationalization of the carboxylate anion resonance forms using arrow pushing.

Scheme 3.5 Dimethyl malonate does not spontaneously liberate malonate anions.

Scheme 3.6 Potassium tertbutoxide partially deprotonates dimethyl malonate.

Scheme 3.7 Resonance forms of the malonate anion rationalized using arrowpushing.

Figure 3.3 Definition of the equilibrium constant (K_{eq}).

Figure 3.4 K_a is the K_{eq} specifically related to dissociation of acids.

Figure 3.5 Definition of pH.

Figure 3.6 Definition of pK_a.

Figure 3.7 pK_a values are related to pH.

Figure 3.8 The Henderson–Hasselbalch equation.

Figure 3.9 In a perfect equilibrium, pK_a = pH.

Figure 3.10 Representative functional groups with associated acidic protons.

Figure 3.11 Representative functional groups with adjacent acidic protons.

Scheme 3.8 Resonance capabilities of carboxylic acids compared to alcohols.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

Figure 3.12 Common carboxylic acids and their respective pK_a values.

Scheme 3.9 Esters can be deprotonated α to ester carbonyls.

Scheme 3.10 Rationalization of the acidity of protons α to ester carbonyls.

Scheme 3.11 Electronwithdrawing groups increase acidity by increasing anionic stability.

Scheme 3.12 Electrondonating groups decrease acidity by decreasing anionic stability.

Figure 3.13 Common electronwithdrawing groups and electrondonating groups.

Figure 3.14 pK_a values associated with alcohols increase as alkyl branching increases.

Scheme 3.13 Amines and alcohols can both be deprotonated.

Scheme 3.14 Hydrocarbons can be deprotonated and have measurable pK_a values.

Chapter 04

Scheme 4.1 General representation of bases reacting with acids.

Figure 4.1 Common bases used in organic chemistry.

Scheme 4.2 Equilibrium between methyl acetate and triethylamine.

Scheme 4.3 Equilibrium between methyl acetate and potassium *tert*butoxide.

Scheme 4.4 Equilibrium between methyl acetate and phenyllithium.

Scheme 4.5 Amine basicity is related to the nitrogen lone pair.

Scheme 4.6 Alcohol and ether oxygens can be protonated.

Scheme 4.7 Carboxylic acids and esters can be protonated.

Scheme 4.8 Aldehydes and ketones can be protonated.

Scheme 4.9 Carbonylbased functional groups delocalize charges through resonance.

Scheme 4.10 Protonated carbonylbased functional groups delocalize their positive charges.

Scheme 4.11 Protonated carbonylbased functional groups are susceptible to reaction with nucleophiles.

Figure 4.2 Representative nucleophiles and their corresponding acid forms.

Figure 4.3 Relationship between nucleophilicity, electronegativity, and basicity as illustrated using first row elements.

Figure 4.4 The order of increasing nucleophilicity of halide ions is influenced by polarizing influences such as solvent effects.

Figure 4.5 Solvent shells surround hard bases more closely, making them less reactive

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

nucleophiles compared with soft bases.

Figure 4.6 Steric effects can override the influence of pK_a values on nucleophilicity.

Scheme 4.12 Example of a nucleophilic reaction.

Chapter 05

Scheme 5.1 Representation of an S_N2 reaction.

Figure 5.1 Enantiomers are mirror images, not superimposable and dependent upon the tetrahedral arrangement of carbon atom substituents.

Scheme 5.2 Mechanistic explanation of S_N2 reactions.

Scheme 5.3 S_N2 reactions proceed when incoming nucleophiles are more nucleophilic than outgoing leaving groups.

Scheme 5.4 S_N2 reactions do not proceed when incoming nucleophiles are less nucleophilic than outgoing leaving groups.

Figure 5.2 Chloromethane bears a partial negative charge on the electronegative chlorine atom and a partial positive charge on the carbon atom.

Figure 5.3 The carbon–chlorine bond in chloromethane is polarized.

Scheme 5.5 Understanding the direction of bond polarity allows identification of reaction site, trajectory of nucleophile, and identification of the leaving group.

Scheme 5.6 Steric bulk slows down reaction rates for S_N2 reactions.

Scheme 5.7 Resonance forms can be used to rationalize the stability of cations adjacent to sites of bond unsaturation.

Figure 5.4 Partial charges can be delocalized through unsaturated bonds.

Scheme 5.8 Comparison of S_N2 and S_N2' reactions as explained with arrowpushing.

Scheme 5.9 Competing S_N2 and S_N2' reaction mechanisms can lead to product mixtures.

Chapter 06

Scheme 6.1 The initial phase of an S_N1 reaction involves dissociation of a leaving group from the starting molecule generating a carbocation.

Scheme 6.2 The second phase of an S_N1 reaction involves reaction of a carbocation with a nucleophile generating a new product.

Scheme 6.3 Solvolysis of tertbutylbromide in methanol produces MTBE via an S_N1 mechanism.

Scheme 6.4 Explanation of the solvolysis of tertbutylbromide in methanol using

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

arrowpushing.

Scheme 6.5 Methanol will not react with tertbutylbromide via an S_N2 mechanism.

Figure 6.1 Fully substituted carbon atoms present substituents in tetrahedral arrangements.

Figure 6.2 sOrbitals are spherical and porbitals are shaped like hourglasses.

Figure 6.3 Hybrid orbitals result from combinations of s and porbitals.

Figure 6.4 Like substituents, lone pairs influence molecular geometry.

Figure 6.5 Different orbital hybridizations results in different molecular geometries.

Figure 6.6 sp^2 Hybridized carbocations possess trigonal planar geometries.

Scheme 6.6 The stereochemical courses of S_N2 reactions are defined by the stereochemical configuration of the starting materials—one product is formed.

Scheme 6.7 The stereochemical identities of starting materials subjected to S_N1 reactions are lost due to the planarity of reactive carbocations—two products are formed.

Figure 6.7 Tertiary carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations, and secondary carbocations are more stable than primary carbocations.

Figure 6.8 Hydrogen atom sorbitals can donate electron density to adjacent cationic centers as can heteroatoms bearing lone electron pairs.

Figure 6.9 Heteroatoms stabilize carbocations better than hyperconjugation effects.

Figure 6.10 Allylic carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations.

Figure 6.11 Tertiary carbocations are more stable than allylic carbocations.

Figure 6.12 Hyperconjugation occurs when a carbon–hydrogen bond lies in the same plane as a carbocation's vacant porbital.

Figure 6.13 Hyperconjugation can be viewed as formation of a "pseudodouble bond."

Scheme 6.8 Hyperconjugation leads to migration of hydrogen atoms through a 1,2 hydride shift.

Scheme 6.9 Rearrangements via 1,2hydride shifts generate more stable carbocations from less stable carbocations.

Scheme 6.10 The pinacol rearrangement.

Scheme 6.11 The pinacol rearrangement proceeds through solvolysismediated cation formation.

Scheme 6.12 1,2Hydride shifts will not occur when the product cation is less stable

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

than the starting cation.

Scheme 6.13 Alkyl migrations occur when the resulting carbocation is more stable than the starting carbocation.

Scheme 6.14 Conclusion of the pinacol rearrangement involves migration of the positive charge to the adjacent oxygen atom followed by deprotonation.

Chapter 07

Figure 7.1 Hyperconjugation occurs when a carbon–hydrogen bond lies in the same plane as a carbocation's vacant porbital.

Figure 7.2 Hyperconjugation can be viewed as formation of a "pseudo double bond."

Scheme 7.1 Dissociation of a proton through hyperconjugation completes the final stage of an E1 elimination mechanism.

Scheme 7.2 E1 mechanisms explain additional products observed during S_N1 reactions.

Scheme 7.3 Solvolysis of 2bromo2,3dimethylpentane in methanol leads to formation of up to six different products via multiple mechanistic pathways.

Scheme 7.4 General representation of bases (B or B^-) reacting with acids (HA) forming conjugate bases (A^-).

Scheme 7.5 Formation of the conjugate base and associated resonance structure resulting from the reaction of 2iodomethyl dimethylmalonate with sodium hydride.

Scheme 7.6 βElimination of the iodide completes the E1cB mechanism converting the 2iodomethyl dimethylmalonate anion to 2methylidene dimethyl malonate.

Scheme 7.7 Reaction of 2iodomethyl dimethyl malonate with a nucleophile results in predominant formation of the E1cB elimination product.

Scheme 7.8 S_N2 substitution reactions can occur in competition with E2 elimination reactions.

Figure 7.3 Tertiary carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations, and secondary carbocations are more stable than primary carbocations.

Figure 7.4 When a carbon–hydrogen (or carbon alkyl) bond is aligned with an empty porbital, 1,2hydride/alkyl shifts and E1 eliminations are favorable.

Figure 7.5 When a carbon–hydrogen bond or a negatively charged orbital is aligned transperiplanar with a carbon leaving group bond, E2 eliminations and E1cB eliminations are favorable.

Scheme 7.9 E2 eliminations depend upon the presence of transperiplanar relationships.

Scheme 7.10 Mechanistic progression of E2 eliminations.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

Scheme 7.11 If transperiplanar relationships can be established, E2 elimination products can form.

Chapter 08

Scheme 8.1 Addition of bromine to ethylene.

Scheme 8.2 Molecular bromine reacts with double bonds generating a bromonium ion and a bromide anion.

Scheme 8.3 Bromonium ions possess electrophilic carbon atoms.

Scheme 8.4 Nucleophilic reaction between a bromide anion and a bromonium ion generates 1,2dibromoalkanes.

Scheme 8.5 Protic acids can add across double bonds.

Scheme 8.6 Double bonds can become protonated under acidic conditions.

Scheme 8.7 Nucleophiles add to protonated olefins.

Scheme 8.8 Multiple potential products are possible from addition of protic acids across double bonds.

Scheme 8.9 Protonation of propene introduces cationic character to both primary and secondary centers.

Figure 8.1 While unsubstituted olefins are nonpolar, carbonyls are polar.

Scheme 8.10 Nucleophiles can add to carbonyls to form alcohols.

Scheme 8.11 Addition of nucleophiles to carbonyls can be reversible.

Scheme 8.12 Products resulting from addition of nucleophiles to acetone.

Scheme 8.13 Carbonyls can become protonated.

Scheme 8.14 Addition of nucleophiles to carbonyls can occur under acidic conditions.

Scheme 8.15 Addition of nucleophiles to simple carbonyls results in 1,2additions.

Figure 8.2 Comparison of S_N2 and S_N2' reactions as explained with arrowpushing.

Scheme 8.16 Addition of nucleophiles to α,βunsaturated carbonyl groups as explained using arrowpushing.

Scheme 8.17 Addition of nucleophiles to α,βunsaturated carbonyls can result in 1,4 additions.

Scheme 8.18 α,βUnsaturated carbonyl systems can be sequentially subjected to 1,4 additions and 1,2additions.

Figure 8.3 Unlike most carbonylbased functional groups, nonconjugated esters can react with nucleophiles and retain the carbonyl unit.

Scheme 8.19 The addition–elimination mechanism illustrated with arrowpushing.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

Figure 8.4 Functional groups capable of participating in addition–elimination reactions.

Chapter 09

Figure 9.1 Structural representations of carbenes using dot notation, inclusion of orbitals and representative illustration of neutralizing charges.

Scheme 9.1 Chloroform can be deprotonated in the presence of strong bases.

Scheme 9.2 αElimination versus βelimination.

Figure 9.2 General representation of diazo compounds and resonance forms.

Scheme 9.3 Decomposition of diazo compounds leads to carbene formation.

Figure 9.3 Representation of carbene dimerization.

Scheme 9.4 Reaction of dichlorocarbene with the trichloromethyl anion.

Scheme 9.5 Reaction of the ethyl acetate carbene with ethyl diazoacetate.

Scheme 9.6 Example of cyclopropane formation by intramolecular S_N2 reaction.

Figure 9.4 Hyperconjugation can be viewed as a “protonation of a double bond.”

Scheme 9.7 The carbene empty porbital can directly interact with an olefin leading to cyclopropane ring formation.

Scheme 9.8 Carbene additions to olefins generate synproducts.

Scheme 9.9 Dichlorocarbene produces different products from cis and transolefins.

Figure 9.5 Reaction of cis2butene with dichlorocarbene produces the same product from both top and bottom approaches of dichlorocarbene.

Figure 9.6 Reaction of trans2butene with dichlorocarbene results in formation of enantiomers.

Scheme 9.10 Cyclopropanation products are influenced by the trajectory (top vs. bottom) of the carbene and by the spatial orientation of the carbene.

Scheme 9.11 Carbene O—H insertion reactions are complementary to the Williamson Ether Synthesis.

Figure 9.7 Example basemediated side reactions avoided using carbene insertion reactions.

Scheme 9.12 Formation of a carbenoid on reaction of ethyl diazoacetate with rhodium(II) acetate.

Chapter 10

Figure 10.1 Cyclic transition states enable progression of pericyclic reactions.

Figure 10.2 σBonds and πbonds comprise molecular orbitals formed from the

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

overlap of sorbitals, porbitals, and combinations thereof.

Scheme 10.1 Electrocyclic conversion of cis1,3,5hexatriene to 1,3 cyclohexadiene.

Figure 10.3 Substitution patterns can impact the rate and success of electrocyclic reactions.

Scheme 10.2 Electrocyclic reactions involving fourmembered rings, eight membered rings, and bicyclic ring systems.

Scheme 10.3 Stereochemical courses for electrocyclic reactions forming six membered and eightmembered rings.

Scheme 10.4 Diels–Alder reaction with 1,2butadiene and ethylene.

Figure 10.4 Diene–dienophile orientations for Diels–Alder reaction progression.

Scheme 10.5 Diels–Alder reaction between cyclopentadiene and acrolein.

Figure 10.5 Example dienes and dienophiles useful in Diels–Alder reactions.

Scheme 10.6 Ene reaction with propylene and ethylene.

Scheme 10.7 Ene reaction between 1butene and acrylonitrile.

Scheme 10.8 Intramolecular ene reactions can form substituted ring systems.

Figure 10.6 Examples of dipolar molecules and dipolar functional groups.

Scheme 10.9 Examples of 1,3dipolar cycloadditions.

Figure 10.7 1,3Dipoles can approach dipolarophile in two possible orientations.

Scheme 10.10 Mechanistic pathway for ozonolysis reactions.

Scheme 10.11 Cope rearrangement of 1,5hexadiene.

Scheme 10.12 Cope rearrangement of 3methyl1,5hexadiene.

Scheme 10.13 OxyCope rearrangement of 3hydroxy1,5hexadiene.

Scheme 10.14 Claisen rearrangement of allyl phenyl ether.

Scheme 10.15 Multiple Claisen rearrangements can be used to generate phenol structures with multiple substitutions.

Scheme 10.16 Allyl acetate can be converted into a silyl ketene acetal precursor for the Ireland–Claisen rearrangement.

Scheme 10.17 The Ireland–Claisen rearrangement generates carboxylic acids with terminal double bonds.

Scheme 10.18 Example of the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement.

Figure 10.8 Examples of orthoesters.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

Scheme 10.19 Mechanism for the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement.

Chapter 11

Scheme 11.1 Addition of bromine across a double bond.

Scheme 11.2 Markovnikov addition of hydrobromic acid across a double bond.

Figure 11.1 Functional groups available from alkyl halides via S_N1 and S_N2 mechanisms.

Scheme 11.3 Conversion of alcohols to ethers—the Williamson ether synthesis.

Figure 11.2 Transformations of carboxylic acids to esters and amides.

Figure 11.3 Transformations of esters to carboxylic acids and amides.

Figure 11.4 Transformations of aldehydes and ketones to imines, oximes, and enamines.

Figure 11.5 Oxidative and reductive conversions of functional groups.

Scheme 11.4 The Diels–Alder reaction.

Scheme 11.5 The Cope rearrangement.

Scheme 11.6 The Claisen rearrangement.

Scheme 11.7 The pinacol rearrangement.

Scheme 11.8 The Favorskii rearrangement.

Scheme 11.9 The aldol condensation.

Scheme 11.10 The Robinson annulation.

Scheme 11.11 Alkylation and acylation reactions adjacent to carbonyls.

Scheme 11.12 The Friedel–Crafts acylation.

Scheme 11.13 The Wittig reaction.

Scheme 11.14 The Horner–Emmons reaction.

Scheme 11.15 A cation–π cyclization.

Scheme 11.16 The Grignard reaction.

Scheme 11.17 Formation of Grignard reagents involves oxidative addition.

Scheme 11.18 The Suzuki reaction.

Scheme 11.19 Simplified Suzuki reaction mechanism.

Scheme 11.20 The Michael addition.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:04:49.

ArrowPushing in Organic Chemistry

An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms

Second Edition

Daniel E. Levy

WILEY

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:30.

Table of Contents

- Cover
- Title Page
- Preface
- Acknowledgements
- About the Author
- Chapter 1: Introduction
  - 1.1 DEFINITION OF ARROWPUSHING
  - 1.2 FUNCTIONAL GROUPS
  - 1.3 NUCLEOPHILES AND LEAVING GROUPS
  - 1.4 SUMMARY
  - PROBLEMS
- Chapter 2: Free Radicals
  - 2.1 WHAT ARE FREE RADICALS?
  - 2.2 HOW ARE FREE RADICALS FORMED?
  - 2.3 FREE RADICAL STABILITY
  - 2.4 WHAT TYPES OF REACTIONS INVOLVE FREE RADICALS?
  - 2.5 SUMMARY
  - PROBLEMS
- Chapter 3: Acids
  - 3.1 WHAT ARE ACIDS?
  - 3.2 WHAT IS RESONANCE?
  - 3.3 HOW IS ACIDITY MEASURED?
  - 3.4 RELATIVE ACIDITIES
  - 3.5 INDUCTIVE EFFECTS
  - 3.6 INDUCTIVE EFFECTS AND RELATIVE ACIDITIES
  - 3.7 RELATIVE ACIDITIES OF HYDROCARBONS
  - 3.8 SUMMARY
  - PROBLEMS
- Chapter 4: Bases and Nucleophiles
  - 4.1 WHAT ARE BASES?
  - 4.2 WHAT ARE NUCLEOPHILES?

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

4.3 LEAVING GROUPS
4.4 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 5: S_N2 Substitution Reactions
5.1 WHAT IS AN S_N2 REACTION?
5.2 WHAT ARE LEAVING GROUPS?
5.3 WHERE CAN S_N2 REACTIONS OCCUR?
5.4 S_N2' REACTIONS
5.5 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 6: S_N1 Substitution Reactions
6.1 WHAT IS AN S_N1 REACTION?
6.2 HOW ARE S_N1 REACTIONS INITIATED?
6.3 THE CARBOCATION
6.4 CARBOCATION REARRANGEMENTS
6.5 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 7: Elimination Reactions
7.1 E1 ELIMINATIONS
7.2 E1cB ELIMINATIONS
7.3 E2 ELIMINATIONS
7.4 HOW DO ELIMINATION REACTIONS WORK?
7.5 E1cB ELIMINATIONS VERSUS E2 ELIMINATIONS
7.6 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 8: Addition Reactions
8.1 ADDITION OF HALOGENS TO DOUBLE BONDS
8.2 MARKOVNIKOV'S RULE
8.3 ADDITIONS TO CARBONYLS
8.4 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 9: Carbenes
9.1 WHAT ARE CARBENES?

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

9.2 HOW ARE CARBENES FORMED?
9.3 REACTIONS WITH CARBENES
9.4 CARBENES VERSUS CARBENOIDS
9.5 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 10: Pericyclic Reactions
10.1 WHAT ARE PERICYCLIC REACTIONS?
10.2 ELECTROCYCLIC REACTIONS
10.3 CYCLOADDITION REACTIONS
10.4 SIGMATROPIC REACTIONS
10.5 SUMMARY
PROBLEMS
Chapter 11: Moving Forward
11.1 FUNCTIONAL GROUP MANIPULATIONS
11.2 NAME REACTIONS
11.3 REAGENTS
11.4 FINAL COMMENTS
PROBLEMS
Appendix 1: pK_a Values of Protons Associated with Common Functional Groups
Appendix 2: Answers and Explanations to Problems
Appendix 3: Student Reaction Glossary
Index
Periodic Table of Elements
End User License Agreement

List of Tables

Chapter 11
Table 11.1 Name reactions and reaction types useful for modification and expansion of organic structures.
Table 11.2 Reagent classes and associated properties.

List of Illustrations

Chapter 01

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

Scheme 1.1 Example of the Wittig reaction.

Scheme 1.2 Example of the Diels–Alder reaction.

Scheme 1.3 Example of a tin hydride dehalogenation.

Figure 1.1 Examples of chemical bonds.

Figure 1.2 Examples of chemical bonds and lone pairs.

Scheme 1.4 Illustration of homolytic cleavage.

Scheme 1.5 Illustration of heterolytic cleavage.

Scheme 1.6 Illustration of a concerted reaction (Cope rearrangement).

Scheme 1.7 Illustration of arrowpushing applied to the Cope rearrangement.

Scheme 1.8 Application of arrowpushing to homolytic cleavage using singlebarbed arrows.

Scheme 1.9 Application of arrowpushing to heterolytic cleavage using double barbed arrows.

Figure 1.3 Common organic functional groups.

Figure 1.4 How functional groups influence polarity.

Scheme 1.10 Example of a nucleophilic reaction.

Chapter 02

Figure 2.1 Tethered ball model for bond strain.

Figure 2.2 Tethered ball model for breaking bonds.

Figure 2.3 Translation of tethered ball model to anions, cations, and free radicals.

Figure 2.4 Common free radicals.

Figure 2.5 Formation of radical ions via electron transfer.

Scheme 2.1 Homolytic cleavage of *N*bromosuccinimide.

Figure 2.6 Common free radical initiators.

Figure 2.7 Conjugated aromatic ring systems form radical anions more readily.

Scheme 2.2 Free radicals readily pair forming covalent bonds.

Figure 2.8 Molecular structures of graphite and diamond.

Figure 2.9 Order of free radical stability.

Figure 2.10 Hydrogen atom s orbitals can donate electron density to adjacent centers of electron deficiency as can heteroatoms bearing lone electron pairs.

Scheme 2.3 Examples of bromination reactions.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

Scheme 2.4 Arrowpushing mechanism for bromination of methane.

Scheme 2.5 Allylic and benzylic bromination (halogenation).

Scheme 2.6 Free radicals stabilized by conjugation can form multiple products.

Figure 2.11 Common organic polymers.

Scheme 2.7 Free radical formation of polystyrene.

Scheme 2.8 Termination of polystyrene free radical polymerization.

Scheme 2.9 Examples of oxidative functional group transformations.

Scheme 2.10 Mechanism for autoxidation of isobutane.

Chapter 03

Scheme 3.1 General representation of acid dissociation.

Figure 3.1 Solvent effects on acid dissociation.

Figure 3.2 Common polar and nonpolar organic solvents.

Scheme 3.2 Dissociation of a carboxylic acid forming a proton and a carboxylate anion.

Scheme 3.3 Resonance forms of the carboxylate anion.

Scheme 3.4 Rationalization of the carboxylate anion resonance forms using arrow pushing.

Scheme 3.5 Dimethyl malonate does not spontaneously liberate malonate anions.

Scheme 3.6 Potassium tertbutoxide partially deprotonates dimethyl malonate.

Scheme 3.7 Resonance forms of the malonate anion rationalized using arrowpushing.

Figure 3.3 Definition of the equilibrium constant (K_{eq}).

Figure 3.4 K_a is the K_{eq} specifically related to dissociation of acids.

Figure 3.5 Definition of pH.

Figure 3.6 Definition of pK_a.

Figure 3.7 pK_a values are related to pH.

Figure 3.8 The Henderson–Hasselbalch equation.

Figure 3.9 In a perfect equilibrium, pK_a = pH.

Figure 3.10 Representative functional groups with associated acidic protons.

Figure 3.11 Representative functional groups with adjacent acidic protons.

Scheme 3.8 Resonance capabilities of carboxylic acids compared to alcohols.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

Figure 3.12 Common carboxylic acids and their respective pK_a values.

Scheme 3.9 Esters can be deprotonated α to ester carbonyls.

Scheme 3.10 Rationalization of the acidity of protons α to ester carbonyls.

Scheme 3.11 Electronwithdrawing groups increase acidity by increasing anionic stability.

Scheme 3.12 Electrondonating groups decrease acidity by decreasing anionic stability.

Figure 3.13 Common electronwithdrawing groups and electrondonating groups.

Figure 3.14 pK_a values associated with alcohols increase as alkyl branching increases.

Scheme 3.13 Amines and alcohols can both be deprotonated.

Scheme 3.14 Hydrocarbons can be deprotonated and have measurable pK_a values.

Chapter 04

Scheme 4.1 General representation of bases reacting with acids.

Figure 4.1 Common bases used in organic chemistry.

Scheme 4.2 Equilibrium between methyl acetate and triethylamine.

Scheme 4.3 Equilibrium between methyl acetate and potassium *tert*butoxide.

Scheme 4.4 Equilibrium between methyl acetate and phenyllithium.

Scheme 4.5 Amine basicity is related to the nitrogen lone pair.

Scheme 4.6 Alcohol and ether oxygens can be protonated.

Scheme 4.7 Carboxylic acids and esters can be protonated.

Scheme 4.8 Aldehydes and ketones can be protonated.

Scheme 4.9 Carbonylbased functional groups delocalize charges through resonance.

Scheme 4.10 Protonated carbonylbased functional groups delocalize their positive charges.

Scheme 4.11 Protonated carbonylbased functional groups are susceptible to reaction with nucleophiles.

Figure 4.2 Representative nucleophiles and their corresponding acid forms.

Figure 4.3 Relationship between nucleophilicity, electronegativity, and basicity as illustrated using first row elements.

Figure 4.4 The order of increasing nucleophilicity of halide ions is influenced by polarizing influences such as solvent effects.

Figure 4.5 Solvent shells surround hard bases more closely, making them less reactive

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

nucleophiles compared with soft bases.

Figure 4.6 Steric effects can override the influence of pK_a values on nucleophilicity.

Scheme 4.12 Example of a nucleophilic reaction.

Chapter 05

Scheme 5.1 Representation of an S_N2 reaction.

Figure 5.1 Enantiomers are mirror images, not superimposable and dependent upon the tetrahedral arrangement of carbon atom substituents.

Scheme 5.2 Mechanistic explanation of S_N2 reactions.

Scheme 5.3 S_N2 reactions proceed when incoming nucleophiles are more nucleophilic than outgoing leaving groups.

Scheme 5.4 S_N2 reactions do not proceed when incoming nucleophiles are less nucleophilic than outgoing leaving groups.

Figure 5.2 Chloromethane bears a partial negative charge on the electronegative chlorine atom and a partial positive charge on the carbon atom.

Figure 5.3 The carbon–chlorine bond in chloromethane is polarized.

Scheme 5.5 Understanding the direction of bond polarity allows identification of reaction site, trajectory of nucleophile, and identification of the leaving group.

Scheme 5.6 Steric bulk slows down reaction rates for S_N2 reactions.

Scheme 5.7 Resonance forms can be used to rationalize the stability of cations adjacent to sites of bond unsaturation.

Figure 5.4 Partial charges can be delocalized through unsaturated bonds.

Scheme 5.8 Comparison of S_N2 and S_N2' reactions as explained with arrowpushing.

Scheme 5.9 Competing S_N2 and S_N2' reaction mechanisms can lead to product mixtures.

Chapter 06

Scheme 6.1 The initial phase of an S_N1 reaction involves dissociation of a leaving group from the starting molecule generating a carbocation.

Scheme 6.2 The second phase of an S_N1 reaction involves reaction of a carbocation with a nucleophile generating a new product.

Scheme 6.3 Solvolysis of tertbutylbromide in methanol produces MTBE via an S_N1 mechanism.

Scheme 6.4 Explanation of the solvolysis of tertbutylbromide in methanol using

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

arrowpushing.

Scheme 6.5 Methanol will not react with tertbutylbromide via an S_N2 mechanism.

Figure 6.1 Fully substituted carbon atoms present substituents in tetrahedral arrangements.

Figure 6.2 sOrbitals are spherical and porbitals are shaped like hourglasses.

Figure 6.3 Hybrid orbitals result from combinations of s and porbitals.

Figure 6.4 Like substituents, lone pairs influence molecular geometry.

Figure 6.5 Different orbital hybridizations results in different molecular geometries.

Figure 6.6 sp^2 Hybridized carbocations possess trigonal planar geometries.

Scheme 6.6 The stereochemical courses of S_N2 reactions are defined by the stereochemical configuration of the starting materials—one product is formed.

Scheme 6.7 The stereochemical identities of starting materials subjected to S_N1 reactions are lost due to the planarity of reactive carbocations—two products are formed.

Figure 6.7 Tertiary carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations, and secondary carbocations are more stable than primary carbocations.

Figure 6.8 Hydrogen atom sorbitals can donate electron density to adjacent cationic centers as can heteroatoms bearing lone electron pairs.

Figure 6.9 Heteroatoms stabilize carbocations better than hyperconjugation effects.

Figure 6.10 Allylic carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations.

Figure 6.11 Tertiary carbocations are more stable than allylic carbocations.

Figure 6.12 Hyperconjugation occurs when a carbon–hydrogen bond lies in the same plane as a carbocation's vacant porbital.

Figure 6.13 Hyperconjugation can be viewed as formation of a "pseudodouble bond."

Scheme 6.8 Hyperconjugation leads to migration of hydrogen atoms through a 1,2 hydride shift.

Scheme 6.9 Rearrangements via 1,2hydride shifts generate more stable carbocations from less stable carbocations.

Scheme 6.10 The pinacol rearrangement.

Scheme 6.11 The pinacol rearrangement proceeds through solvolysismediated cation formation.

Scheme 6.12 1,2Hydride shifts will not occur when the product cation is less stable

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

than the starting cation.

Scheme 6.13 Alkyl migrations occur when the resulting carbocation is more stable than the starting carbocation.

Scheme 6.14 Conclusion of the pinacol rearrangement involves migration of the positive charge to the adjacent oxygen atom followed by deprotonation.

Chapter 07

Figure 7.1 Hyperconjugation occurs when a carbon–hydrogen bond lies in the same plane as a carbocation's vacant porbital.

Figure 7.2 Hyperconjugation can be viewed as formation of a "pseudo double bond."

Scheme 7.1 Dissociation of a proton through hyperconjugation completes the final stage of an E1 elimination mechanism.

Scheme 7.2 E1 mechanisms explain additional products observed during S_N1 reactions.

Scheme 7.3 Solvolysis of 2bromo2,3dimethylpentane in methanol leads to formation of up to six different products via multiple mechanistic pathways.

Scheme 7.4 General representation of bases (B or B^-) reacting with acids (HA) forming conjugate bases (A^-).

Scheme 7.5 Formation of the conjugate base and associated resonance structure resulting from the reaction of 2iodomethyl dimethylmalonate with sodium hydride.

Scheme 7.6 βElimination of the iodide completes the E1cB mechanism converting the 2iodomethyl dimethylmalonate anion to 2methylidene dimethyl malonate.

Scheme 7.7 Reaction of 2iodomethyl dimethyl malonate with a nucleophile results in predominant formation of the E1cB elimination product.

Scheme 7.8 S_N2 substitution reactions can occur in competition with E2 elimination reactions.

Figure 7.3 Tertiary carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations, and secondary carbocations are more stable than primary carbocations.

Figure 7.4 When a carbon–hydrogen (or carbon alkyl) bond is aligned with an empty porbital, 1,2hydride/alkyl shifts and E1 eliminations are favorable.

Figure 7.5 When a carbon–hydrogen bond or a negatively charged orbital is aligned transperiplanar with a carbon leaving group bond, E2 eliminations and E1cB eliminations are favorable.

Scheme 7.9 E2 eliminations depend upon the presence of transperiplanar relationships.

Scheme 7.10 Mechanistic progression of E2 eliminations.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

Scheme 7.11 If transperiplanar relationships can be established, E2 elimination products can form.

Chapter 08

Scheme 8.1 Addition of bromine to ethylene.

Scheme 8.2 Molecular bromine reacts with double bonds generating a bromonium ion and a bromide anion.

Scheme 8.3 Bromonium ions possess electrophilic carbon atoms.

Scheme 8.4 Nucleophilic reaction between a bromide anion and a bromonium ion generates 1,2dibromoalkanes.

Scheme 8.5 Protic acids can add across double bonds.

Scheme 8.6 Double bonds can become protonated under acidic conditions.

Scheme 8.7 Nucleophiles add to protonated olefins.

Scheme 8.8 Multiple potential products are possible from addition of protic acids across double bonds.

Scheme 8.9 Protonation of propene introduces cationic character to both primary and secondary centers.

Figure 8.1 While unsubstituted olefins are nonpolar, carbonyls are polar.

Scheme 8.10 Nucleophiles can add to carbonyls to form alcohols.

Scheme 8.11 Addition of nucleophiles to carbonyls can be reversible.

Scheme 8.12 Products resulting from addition of nucleophiles to acetone.

Scheme 8.13 Carbonyls can become protonated.

Scheme 8.14 Addition of nucleophiles to carbonyls can occur under acidic conditions.

Scheme 8.15 Addition of nucleophiles to simple carbonyls results in 1,2additions.

Figure 8.2 Comparison of S_N2 and S_N2' reactions as explained with arrowpushing.

Scheme 8.16 Addition of nucleophiles to α,βunsaturated carbonyl groups as explained using arrowpushing.

Scheme 8.17 Addition of nucleophiles to α,βunsaturated carbonyls can result in 1,4 additions.

Scheme 8.18 α,βUnsaturated carbonyl systems can be sequentially subjected to 1,4 additions and 1,2additions.

Figure 8.3 Unlike most carbonylbased functional groups, nonconjugated esters can react with nucleophiles and retain the carbonyl unit.

Scheme 8.19 The addition–elimination mechanism illustrated with arrowpushing.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

Figure 8.4 Functional groups capable of participating in addition–elimination reactions.

Chapter 09

Figure 9.1 Structural representations of carbenes using dot notation, inclusion of orbitals and representative illustration of neutralizing charges.

Scheme 9.1 Chloroform can be deprotonated in the presence of strong bases.

Scheme 9.2 αElimination versus βelimination.

Figure 9.2 General representation of diazo compounds and resonance forms.

Scheme 9.3 Decomposition of diazo compounds leads to carbene formation.

Figure 9.3 Representation of carbene dimerization.

Scheme 9.4 Reaction of dichlorocarbene with the trichloromethyl anion.

Scheme 9.5 Reaction of the ethyl acetate carbene with ethyl diazoacetate.

Scheme 9.6 Example of cyclopropane formation by intramolecular S_N2 reaction.

Figure 9.4 Hyperconjugation can be viewed as a “protonation of a double bond.”

Scheme 9.7 The carbene empty porbital can directly interact with an olefin leading to cyclopropane ring formation.

Scheme 9.8 Carbene additions to olefins generate synproducts.

Scheme 9.9 Dichlorocarbene produces different products from cis and transolefins.

Figure 9.5 Reaction of cis2butene with dichlorocarbene produces the same product from both top and bottom approaches of dichlorocarbene.

Figure 9.6 Reaction of trans2butene with dichlorocarbene results in formation of enantiomers.

Scheme 9.10 Cyclopropanation products are influenced by the trajectory (top vs. bottom) of the carbene and by the spatial orientation of the carbene.

Scheme 9.11 Carbene O—H insertion reactions are complementary to the Williamson Ether Synthesis.

Figure 9.7 Example basemediated side reactions avoided using carbene insertion reactions.

Scheme 9.12 Formation of a carbenoid on reaction of ethyl diazoacetate with rhodium(II) acetate.

Chapter 10

Figure 10.1 Cyclic transition states enable progression of pericyclic reactions.

Figure 10.2 σBonds and πbonds comprise molecular orbitals formed from the

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

overlap of sorbitals, porbitals, and combinations thereof.

Scheme 10.1 Electrocyclic conversion of cis1,3,5hexatriene to 1,3 cyclohexadiene.

Figure 10.3 Substitution patterns can impact the rate and success of electrocyclic reactions.

Scheme 10.2 Electrocyclic reactions involving fourmembered rings, eight membered rings, and bicyclic ring systems.

Scheme 10.3 Stereochemical courses for electrocyclic reactions forming six membered and eightmembered rings.

Scheme 10.4 Diels–Alder reaction with 1,2butadiene and ethylene.

Figure 10.4 Diene–dienophile orientations for Diels–Alder reaction progression.

Scheme 10.5 Diels–Alder reaction between cyclopentadiene and acrolein.

Figure 10.5 Example dienes and dienophiles useful in Diels–Alder reactions.

Scheme 10.6 Ene reaction with propylene and ethylene.

Scheme 10.7 Ene reaction between 1butene and acrylonitrile.

Scheme 10.8 Intramolecular ene reactions can form substituted ring systems.

Figure 10.6 Examples of dipolar molecules and dipolar functional groups.

Scheme 10.9 Examples of 1,3dipolar cycloadditions.

Figure 10.7 1,3Dipoles can approach dipolarophile in two possible orientations.

Scheme 10.10 Mechanistic pathway for ozonolysis reactions.

Scheme 10.11 Cope rearrangement of 1,5hexadiene.

Scheme 10.12 Cope rearrangement of 3methyl1,5hexadiene.

Scheme 10.13 OxyCope rearrangement of 3hydroxy1,5hexadiene.

Scheme 10.14 Claisen rearrangement of allyl phenyl ether.

Scheme 10.15 Multiple Claisen rearrangements can be used to generate phenol structures with multiple substitutions.

Scheme 10.16 Allyl acetate can be converted into a silyl ketene acetal precursor for the Ireland–Claisen rearrangement.

Scheme 10.17 The Ireland–Claisen rearrangement generates carboxylic acids with terminal double bonds.

Scheme 10.18 Example of the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement.

Figure 10.8 Examples of orthoesters.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

Scheme 10.19 Mechanism for the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement.

Chapter 11

Scheme 11.1 Addition of bromine across a double bond.

Scheme 11.2 Markovnikov addition of hydrobromic acid across a double bond.

Figure 11.1 Functional groups available from alkyl halides via S_N1 and S_N2 mechanisms.

Scheme 11.3 Conversion of alcohols to ethers—the Williamson ether synthesis.

Figure 11.2 Transformations of carboxylic acids to esters and amides.

Figure 11.3 Transformations of esters to carboxylic acids and amides.

Figure 11.4 Transformations of aldehydes and ketones to imines, oximes, and enamines.

Figure 11.5 Oxidative and reductive conversions of functional groups.

Scheme 11.4 The Diels–Alder reaction.

Scheme 11.5 The Cope rearrangement.

Scheme 11.6 The Claisen rearrangement.

Scheme 11.7 The pinacol rearrangement.

Scheme 11.8 The Favorskii rearrangement.

Scheme 11.9 The aldol condensation.

Scheme 11.10 The Robinson annulation.

Scheme 11.11 Alkylation and acylation reactions adjacent to carbonyls.

Scheme 11.12 The Friedel–Crafts acylation.

Scheme 11.13 The Wittig reaction.

Scheme 11.14 The Horner–Emmons reaction.

Scheme 11.15 A cation–π cyclization.

Scheme 11.16 The Grignard reaction.

Scheme 11.17 Formation of Grignard reagents involves oxidative addition.

Scheme 11.18 The Suzuki reaction.

Scheme 11.19 Simplified Suzuki reaction mechanism.

Scheme 11.20 The Michael addition.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

ArrowPushing in Organic Chemistry

An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms

Second Edition

Daniel E. Levy

WILEY

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

This edition first published 2017
© 2017 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, except as permitted by law. Advice on how to obtain permission to reuse material from this title is available at http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions.

The right of Daniel E Levy to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted in accordance with law.

Registered Offices
John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA

Editorial Office
111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA

For details of our global editorial offices, customer services, and more information about Wiley products visit us at www.wiley.com.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats and by printondemand. Some content that appears in standard print versions of this book may not be available in other formats.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty
The publisher and the authors make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties; including without limitation any implied warranties of fitness for a particular purpose. This work is sold with the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for every situation. In view of ongoing research, equipment modifications, changes in governmental regulations, and the constant flow of information relating to the use of experimental reagents, equipment, and devices, the reader is urged to review and evaluate the information provided in the package insert or instructions for each chemical, piece of equipment, reagent, or device for, among other things, any changes in the instructions or indication of usage and for added warnings and precautions. The fact that an organization or website is referred to in this work as a citation and/or potential source of further information does not mean that the author or the publisher endorses the information the organization or website may provide or recommendations it may make. Further, readers should be aware that websites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this works was written and when it is read. No warranty may be created or extended by any promotional statements for this work. Neither the publisher nor the author shall be liable for any damages arising here from.

Library of Congress CataloguinginPublication Data

Names: Levy, D. E. (Daniel E.)
Title: Arrowpushing in organic chemistry : an easy approach to understanding reaction mechanisms / Daniel E. Levy.
Other titles: Arrow pushing in organic chemistry
Description: Second edition. | Hoboken, NJ : John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2017. | Includes bibliographical references and index. | Includes index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2016043334| ISBN 9781118991329 (pbk.) | ISBN 9781118991206 (epub)
Subjects: LCSH: Chemistry, Organic–Textbooks. | Reaction mechanisms (Chemistry)–Textbooks.
Classification: LCC QD253.2 .L48 2017 | DDC 547/.2–dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2016043334

Cover image: Wiley
Cover design: Courtesy of Daniel E. Levy; (Background) © 0shut0/Gettyimages

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

Dedicated to the memory of Henry Rapoport (1918–2002)
Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
University of California–Berkeley
a true teacher and mentor

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:41.

Preface

Organic chemistry is a general requirement for most students pursuing degrees in the fields of biology, physiology, medicine, chemical engineering, biochemistry, and chemistry. Consequently, many of the students studying organic chemistry initially do so out of obligations to required curriculum rather than out of genuine interest in the subject. This is, in fact, alright and expected as almost all college students find themselves enrolling in classes in which they either have no interest or cannot foresee application of the subject to their future vocation. Alternatively, there are students who are intrigued with the potential application of organic chemistry to fields including pharmaceuticals, polymers, pesticides, food science, and energy. However, whichever group represents the individual students, there is always a common subset of each that tenuously approaches the study of organic chemistry due to rumors or preconceived notions that the subject is extremely difficult and requires extensive memorization. Having personally studied organic chemistry and tutored many students in the subject, I assure you that this is not the case.

When first presented with organic chemistry course material, one can easily be caught up in the size of the book, the encyclopedic presentation of reactions, and the selfquestioning of how one can ever decipher the subject. These students frequently compile endless sets of flash cards listing specific chemical reactions and their associated names. Like many of my classmates, I began to approach the subject in this manner. However, this strategy did not work for me as I quickly realized that memorization of reactions did not provide any deductive or predictive insight into the progression of starting materials to products and by what mechanisms the transformations occurred. In fact, the fundamental fault in the “memorization strategy” is that in order to be effective, the student must memorize not only all chemical reactions and associated reaction names but also all associated reaction mechanisms and potential competing processes. It wasn’t until I abandoned the “memorization strategy” that I began to do well in organic chemistry and develop a true appreciation for the subject and how the science benefits society.

The presumption that introductory organic chemistry entails very little memorization is valid and simplifies the subject provided the student adheres to the philosophy that the study of organic chemistry can be reduced to the study of interactions between organic acids and bases. From this perspective, organic chemistry students can learn to determine the most acidic proton in a given molecule, determine the most reactive site (for nucleophilic attack), and determine the best reactants (nucleophiles and electrophiles) and how to predict reaction products. In learning to predict these components of organic reactions, the beginning organic chemist will be able to deduce reasonable routes from starting materials to products using the basic mechanistic types involved in introductory organic chemistry. Furthermore, through an understanding of how electrons move, extrapolations from ionic or heterolytic mechanisms can be used to explain free radical and pericyclic processes. Finally, by utilizing the principles discussed in this book, the student will gain a better understanding of how to approach the

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:51.

more advanced reaction types discussed as the introductory organic chemistry course progresses.

The goal of this book is not to present a comprehensive treatment of organic chemistry. Furthermore, this book is not intended to be a replacement for organic chemistry texts or to serve as a standalone presentation of the subject. This book is intended to supplement organic chemistry textbooks by presenting a simplified strategy to the study of the subject in the absence of extensive lists of organic reactions. Through application of the principles presented herein, including new chapters covering free radicals, carbenes, and pericyclic reactions, it is my hope that this second edition, when used as intended, will aid the beginning student in approaching organic chemistry as I did—with little memorization and much understanding.

DANIEL E. LEVY, PH.D.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:06:51.

Acknowledgements

I would like to express my deepest appreciation to my wife, Jennifer, and to my children, Aaron, Joshua, and Dahlia, for their patience and support while writing this book. I would also like to express special thanks to Dr. Lane Clizbe for his editorial contributions and to Professor James S. Nowick for his suggestions regarding content for the second edition.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:00.

About the Author

Daniel E. Levy received his Bachelor of Science in 1987 from the University of California at Berkeley where, under the direction of Professor Henry Rapoport, he studied the preparation of 4amino4deoxy sugars and novel analogs of pilocarpine. Following his undergraduate studies, Dr. Levy pursued his Ph.D. at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Under the direction of Professor Satoru Masamune, he studied sugar modifications of amphotericin B, the total synthesis of calyculin A, and the use of chiral isoxazolidines as chiral auxiliaries. In 1992, Dr. Levy completed his Ph.D. and has since worked on various projects involving the design and synthesis of novel organic compounds. These compounds include glycomimetic inhibitors of fucosyltransferases and cell adhesion molecules, peptidomimetic matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors, carbocyclic AMP analogs as inhibitors of type V adenylyl cyclase, heterocyclic ADP receptor antagonists, inhibitors of calmodulindependent kinase, and nanoparticle delivery vehicles for siRNAbased therapeutics. In 2010, Dr. Levy founded DEL BioPharma LLC—a consulting firm providing research and development services to emerging pharmaceutical companies.

ArrowPushing in Organic Chemistry is Dr. Levy's third book—the first edition having been published in 2008. In 1995, Dr. Levy coauthored a book entitled *The Chemistry of* C *Glycosides* (1995, Elsevier Sciences). Collaborating with Dr. Péter Fügedi, Dr. Levy developed and presented short courses entitled "Modern Synthetic Carbohydrate Chemistry" and "The Organic Chemistry of Sugars," which were offered by the American Chemical Society Continuing Education Department. With Dr. Fügedi, Dr. Levy coedited his second book entitled *The Organic Chemistry of Sugars* (2005, CRC Press).

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

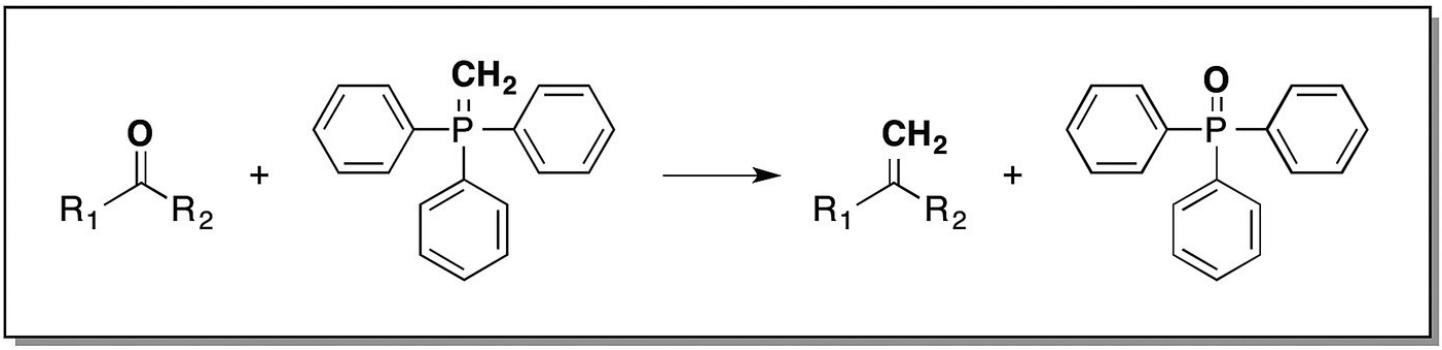
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:09.

Chapter 1
Introduction

The study of organic chemistry focuses on the chemistry of elements and materials essential for the existence of life. In addition to carbon, the most common elements present in organic molecules are hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, and various halogens. Through the study of organic chemistry, our understanding of the forces binding these elements to one another and how these bonds can be manipulated are explored. In general, our ability to manipulate organic molecules is influenced by several factors that include the nature of **functional groups** near sites of reaction, the nature of **reagents** utilized in reactions, and the nature of potential **leaving groups**. In addition, these three factors impart further variables that influence the course of organic reactions. For example, the nature of the **reagents** used in given reactions can influence the reaction **mechanisms** and ultimately the reaction **products**. By recognizing the interplay between these factors and by applying principles of **arrowpushing** , which in reality represents bookkeeping of electrons, reasonable predictions of organic mechanisms and products can be realized without the burden of committing to memory the wealth of organic reactions studied in introductory courses. In this chapter, the concept of **arrowpushing** is defined in context with various **reaction types**, **functional groups**, **mechanism types**, **reagents/nucleophiles**, and **leaving groups**.

1.1 DEFINITION OF ARROWPUSHING

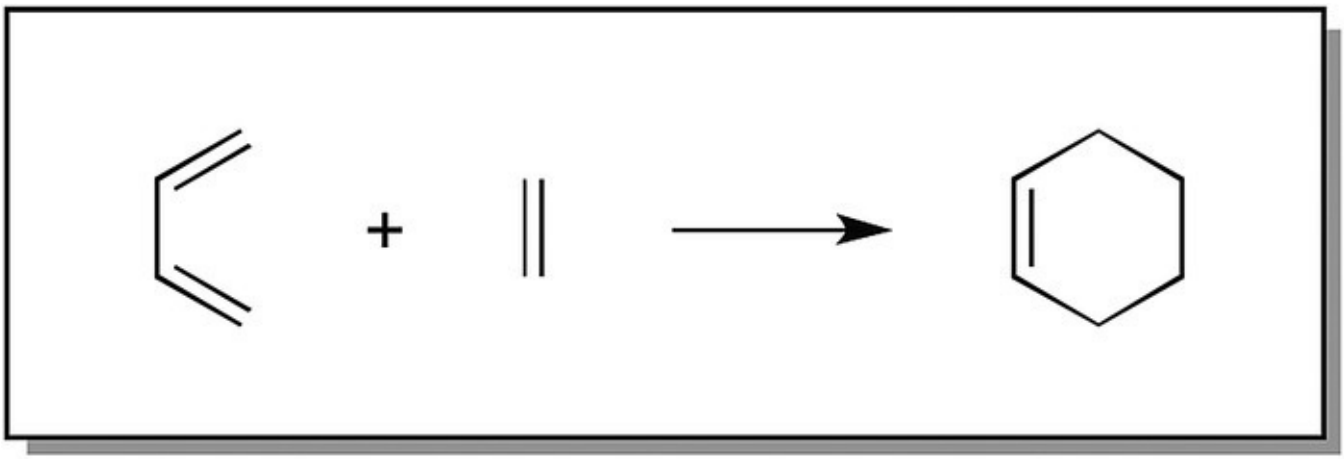
Organic chemistry is generally presented through a treatment of how organic chemicals are converted from starting materials to products. For example, the **Wittig reaction** (Scheme 1.1) is used for the conversion of **aldehydes** and **ketones** to **olefins**, and the **Diels–Alder reaction** (Scheme 1.2) is used for the formation of sixmembered ring systems and treatment of alkyl halides with reagents such as tributyltin hydride (Scheme 1.3), resulting in removal of the associated halides. However, by presenting these reactions as illustrated in Schemes 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3, no explanation is provided as to how the starting materials end up as their respective products.



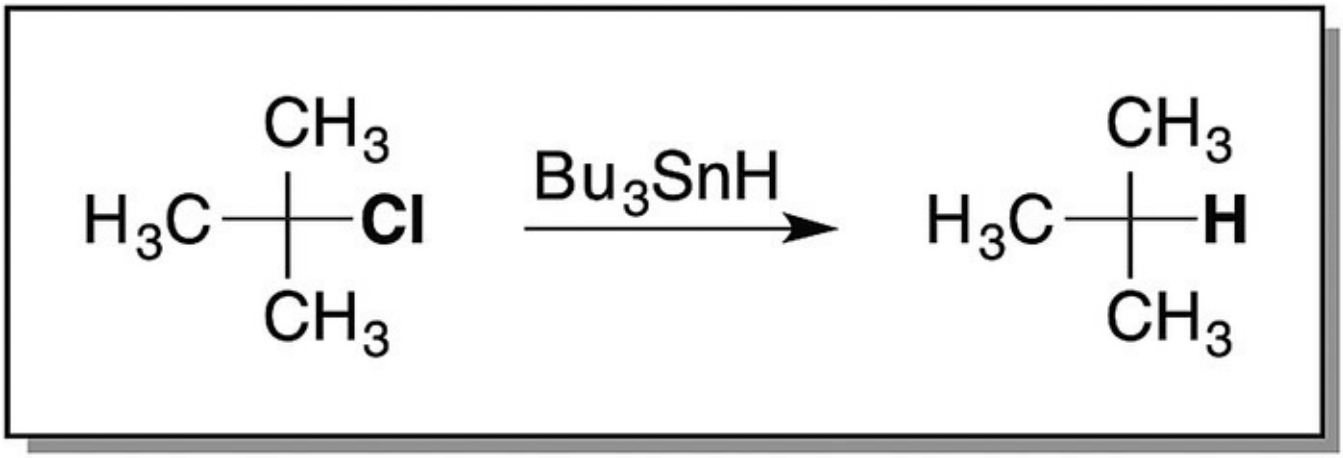
Scheme 1.1 *Example of the Wittig reaction.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.



Scheme 1.2 *Example of the Diels–Alder reaction.*



Scheme 1.3 *Example of a tin hydride dehalogenation.*

By definition, the outcome of any chemical reaction is the result of a process resulting in the breaking and formation of chemical bonds. Referring to material covered in most general chemistry courses, bonds between atoms are defined by sets of two electrons. Specifically, a single bond between two atoms is made of two electrons, a double bond between atoms is made of two sets of two electrons, and a triple bond between atoms is made of three sets of two electrons. These types of bonds can generally be represented by **Lewis structures** using pairs of dots to illustrate the presence of an electron pair. In organic chemistry, these dots are most commonly replaced with lines. Figure 1.1 illustrates several types of chemical bonds using both electron dot notation and line notation. The list of bond types shown in Figure 1.1 is not intended to be exhaustive with respect to functional groups or potential combinations of atoms.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

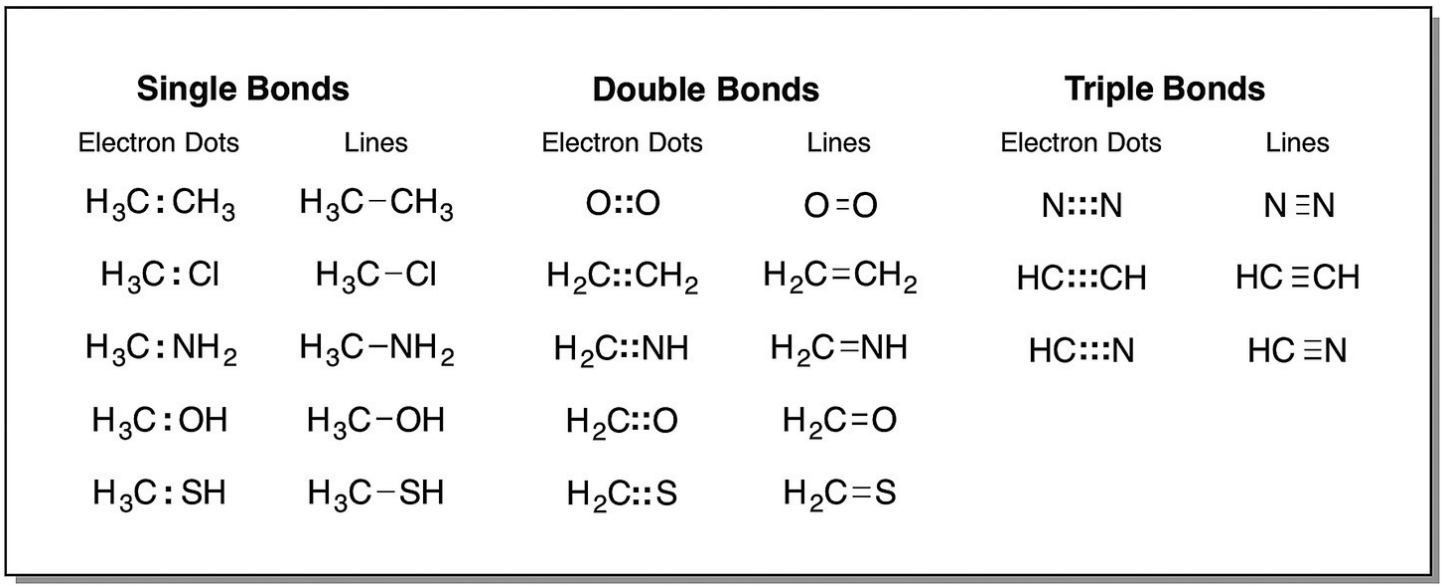


Figure 1.1 *Examples of chemical bonds.*

While chemical bonds are represented by lines connecting atoms, electron dot notation is commonly used to represent **lone pairs** (nonbonding pairs) of electrons. **Lone pairs** are found on **heteroatoms** (atoms other than carbon or hydrogen) that do not require bonds with additional atoms to fill their valence shell of eight electrons. For example, atomic **carbon** possesses four valence electrons. In order for **carbon** to achieve a full complement of eight valence electrons in its outer shell, it must form four chemical bonds, leaving no electrons as **lone pairs**. Atomic **nitrogen**, on the other hand, possesses five valence electrons. In order for **nitrogen** to achieve a full complement of eight valence electrons, it must form three chemical bonds, leaving two electrons as a **lone pair**. Similarly, atomic **oxygen** possesses six valence electrons. In order for **oxygen** to achieve a full complement of eight valence electrons, it must form two chemical bonds, leaving four electrons as two sets of **lone pairs**. In the examples of chemical bonds shown in Figure 1.1, **lone pairs** are not represented in order to focus on the bonds themselves. In Figure 1.2 the missing **lone pairs** are added where appropriate. **Lone pairs** are extremely important in understanding organic mechanisms because they frequently provide the sources of **electron density** necessary to drive reactions as will be discussed throughout this book.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

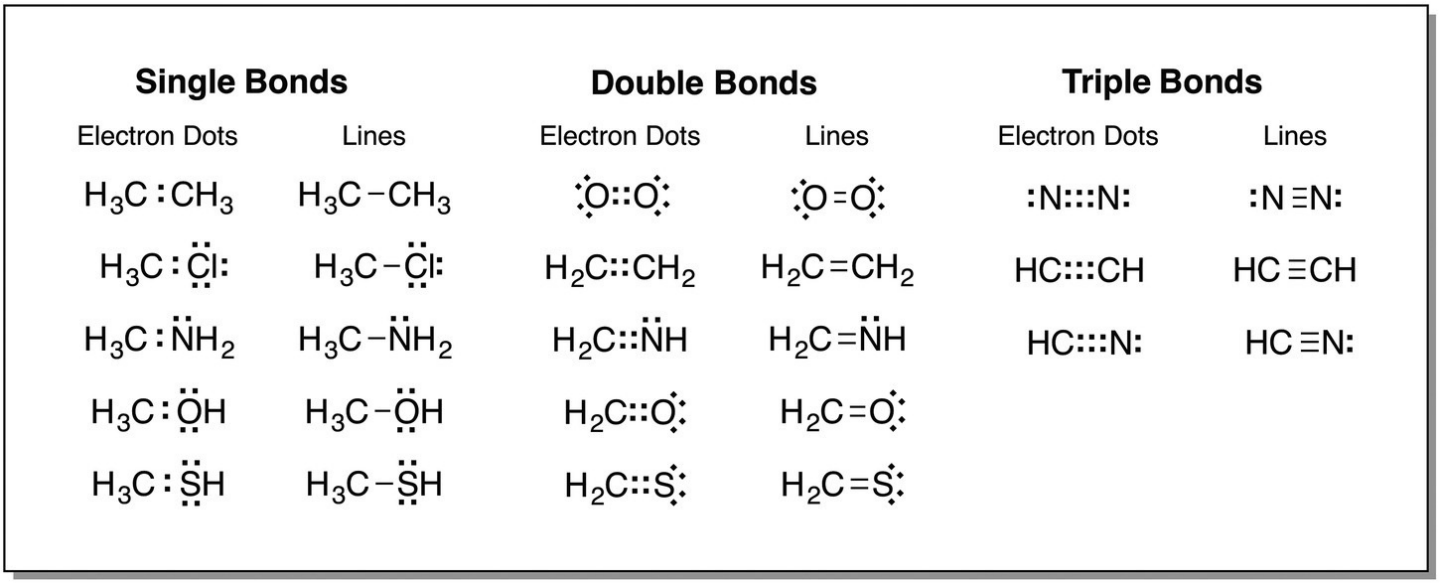
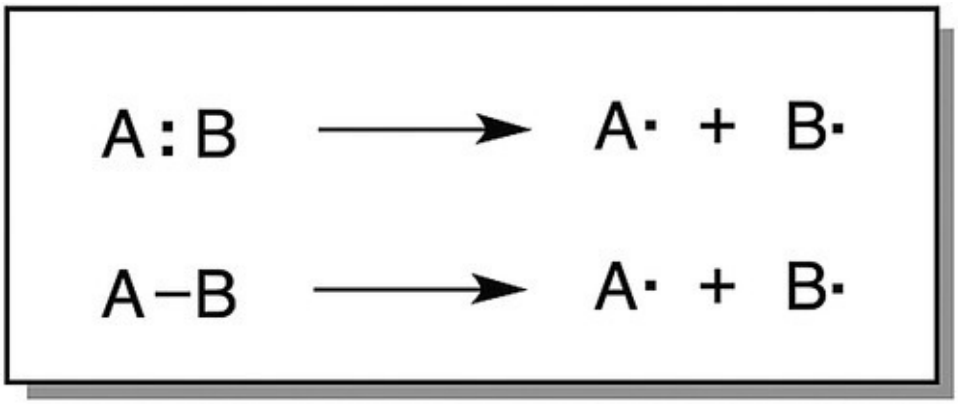


Figure 1.2 *Examples of chemical bonds and lone pairs.*

As organic reactions proceed through the breaking and subsequent formation of chemical bonds, it is now important to understand the various ways in which atomic bonds can be broken. In general, there are three ways in which this process can be initiated. As shown in Scheme 1.4, the first is simple separation of a single bond where one electron from the bond resides on one atom and the other electron resides on the other atom. This type of bond cleavage is known as **homolytic cleavage** because the electron density is equally shared between the separate fragments and no charged species are generated. It is this process that leads to **free radical** reactions.

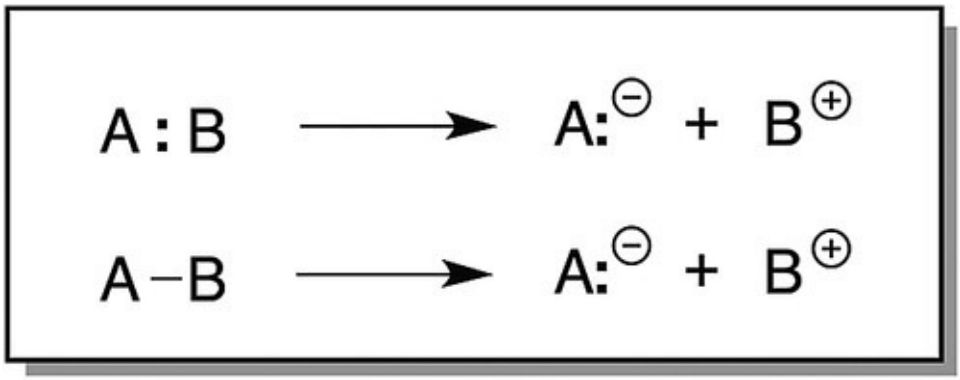


Scheme 1.4 *Illustration of homolytic cleavage.*

Unlike homolytic cleavage, **heterolytic cleavage** (Scheme 1.5) of a chemical bond results in one species retaining both electrons from the bond and one species retaining no electrons from the bond. In general, this also results in the formation of **ionic** species where the fragment retaining the electrons from the bond becomes **negatively charged** while the other fragment becomes **positively charged**. These charged species then become available to participate in ionbased transformations governed by the electronic nature of reactants or adjacent functional groups.

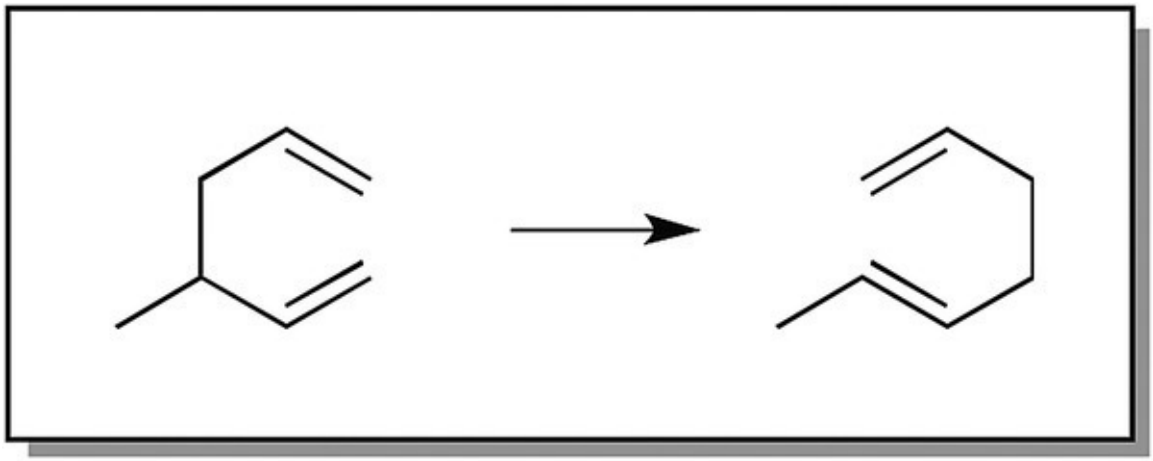
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.



Scheme 1.5 *Illustration of heterolytic cleavage.*

Having introduced homolytic cleavage and heterolytic cleavage as the first two ways in which bonds are broken at the initiation of organic reactions, attention must be drawn to the possibility that bonds can rearrange into lower energy configurations through **concerted mechanisms** where bonds are simultaneously broken and formed. This third process, associated with **pericyclic reactions**, is illustrated in Scheme 1.6 using the **Cope rearrangement** and does not involve **free radicals** or **ions** as intermediates. Instead, it relies on the overlap of **atomic orbitals**, thus allowing the transfer of electron density that drives the conversion from starting material to product. Regardless, whether reactions rely on **free radicals**, **ions**, or **concerted mechanisms**, all can be explained and/or predicted using the principles of **arrowpushing** .



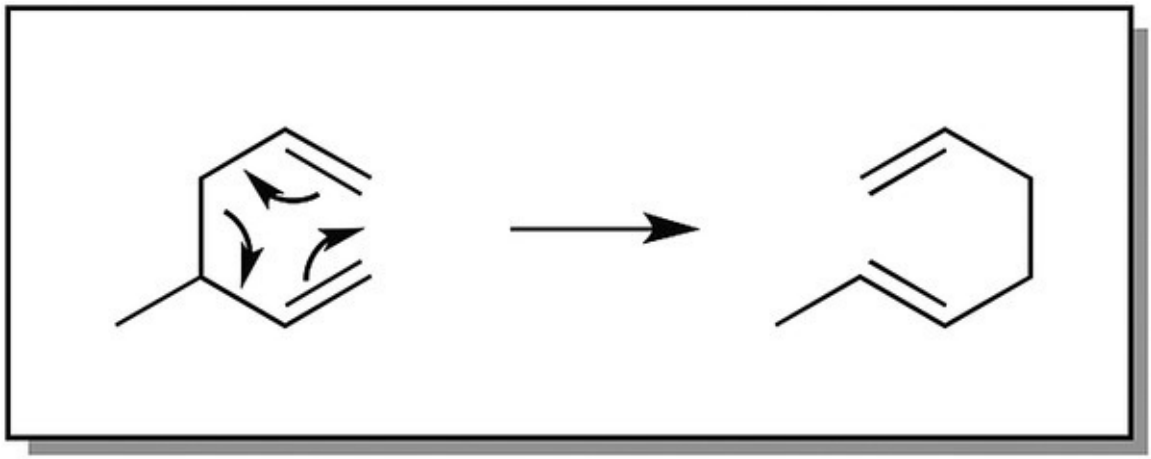
Scheme 1.6 *Illustration of a concerted reaction (Cope rearrangement).*

Arrowpushing is a term used to define the process of using **arrows** to conceptually move **electrons** in order to describe the mechanistic steps involved in the transition of **starting materials** to **products**. An example of **arrowpushing** is illustrated in Scheme 1.7 as applied to the **Cope rearrangement** introduced in Scheme 1.6. As the **Cope rearrangement** proceeds through a **concerted mechanism**, the movement of electrons is shown in a single step. As will become apparent, **arrowpushing** is broadly useful to explain even very complex and multistep mechanisms. However, while **arrowpushing** is useful to explain and describe diverse mechanistic types, it is important to note that different types of arrows are used depending on the type of bond cleavage involved in a given reaction. Specifically, when

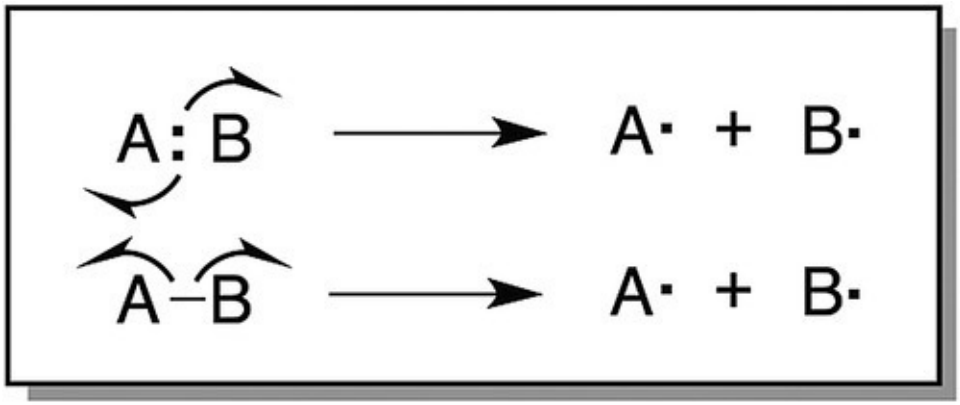
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

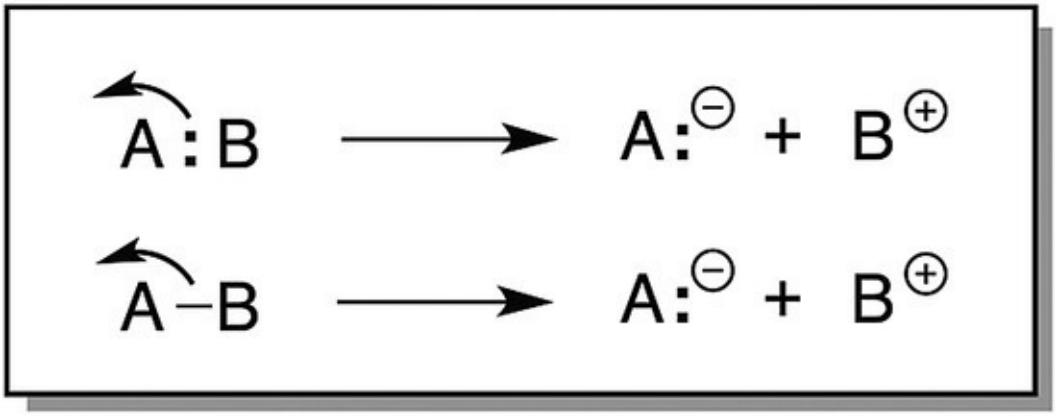
homolytic cleavage is involved in the reaction mechanism, **singlebarbed arrows** are used to signify the movement of **single electrons**. Alternatively, when **heterolytic cleavage** or **concerted** steps are involved in the reaction mechanism, **doublebarbed arrows** are used to signify the movement of **electron pairs**. Schemes 1.8 and 1.9 illustrate the use of appropriate arrows applied to **homolytic cleavage** and **heterolytic cleavage**, respectively.



Scheme 1.7 *Illustration of arrowpushing applied to the Cope rearrangement.*



Scheme 1.8 *Application of arrowpushing to homolytic cleavage using singlebarbed arrows.*



Scheme 1.9 *Application of arrowpushing to heterolytic cleavage using doublebarbed arrows.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

1.2 FUNCTIONAL GROUPS

Having presented the concept of **arrowpushing** in context of the steps that initiate chemical reactions, some factors impacting the flow of electrons leading from starting materials to products can now be explored.

As a general rule, **electrons** will flow from atomic centers **high in electron density** to atomic centers **low in electron density**. This dependence on **polarity** is similar to the way that electricity flows in an electrical circuit. If there is no difference in **electrical potential** between the ends of a wire, electricity will not flow. However, if a **charge** is applied to one end of the wire then the wire becomes **polarized** and electricity flows. If we imagine a simple **hydrocarbon** such as ethane, we can analogously relate this system to a **nonpolarized wire** . Both carbon atoms possess the same density of electrons and thus ethane has no polarity. However, if functionality is added to ethane through the introduction of groups bearing **heteroatoms**, the **polarity** changes and electron flow can be used to induce chemical reactions. These heteroatombearing groups are known as **functional groups** and serve to donate or withdraw electron density.

While **functional groups** can be either **electron donating** or **electron withdrawing**, these properties rely upon the specific heteroatoms the functional group is composed of and the configuration of these heteroatoms relative to one another. With respect to the specific heteroatoms, **electronegativity** of the heteroatoms is the driving force influencing **polarity**. Thus, the more **electronegative** the atom, the greater the affinity the atom has for electrons. As a calibration for **electronegativity**, the **Periodic Table of the Elements** serves as an excellent resource. Specifically, moving from left to right and from bottom to top, electronegativity increases. For example, nitrogen is more electronegative than carbon, and oxygen is more electronegative than nitrogen. Likewise, fluorine is more electronegative than chlorine, and chlorine is more electronegative than bromine. It is important to note that the influence of **electronegativity** on **polarity** is so strong that simply replacing a carbon atom with a **heteroatom** is enough to impart strong changes in **polarity** compared to the parent structure. Figure 1.3 illustrates common organic **functional groups** as components of common organic molecules.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

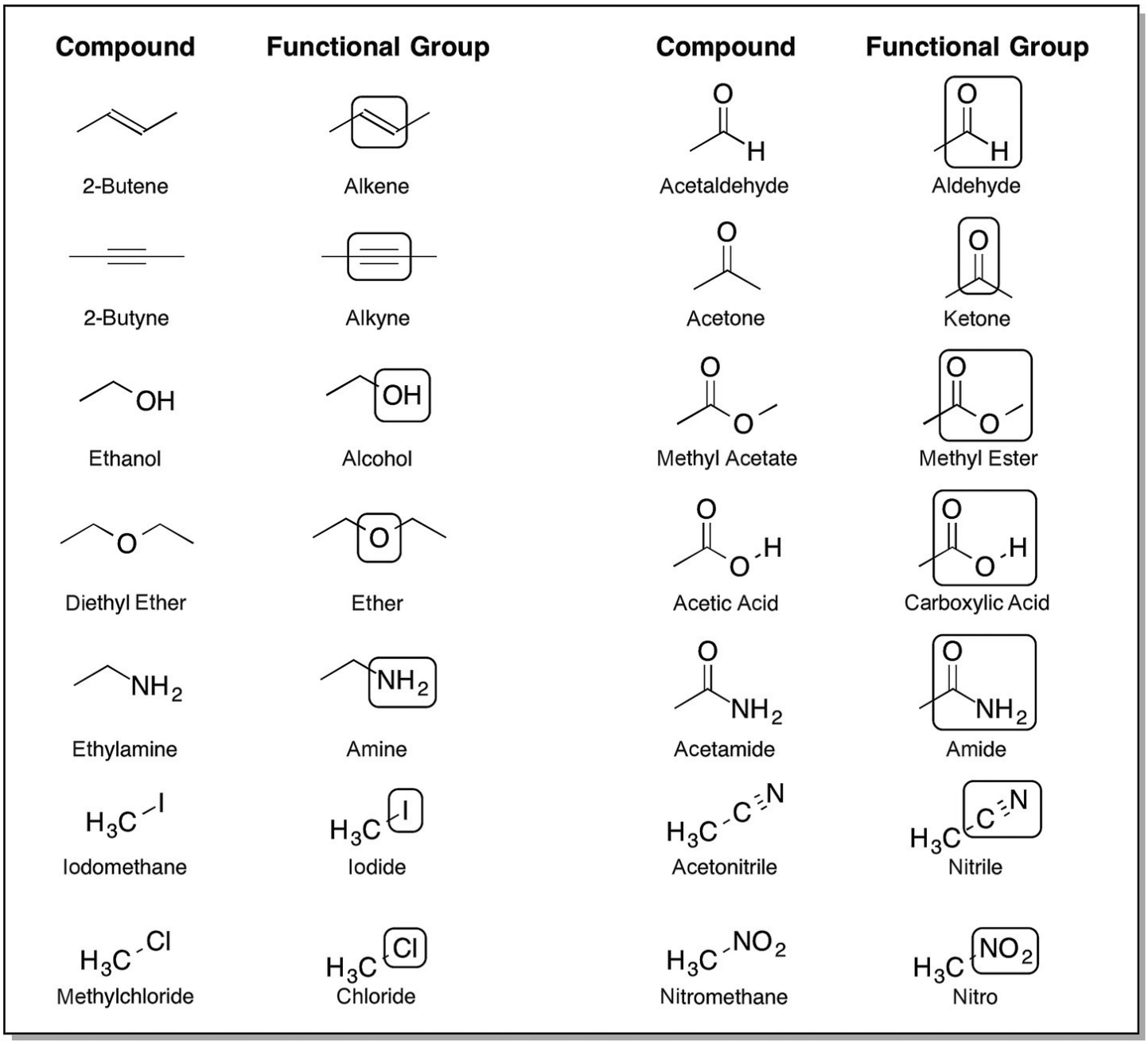


Figure 1.3 *Common organic functional groups.*

Polarity in organic molecules is generally represented as **partial positive** (δ^+) charges and **partial negative** (δ^-) charges. These **partial charges** are induced based on the presence of **heteroatoms** either by themselves or in groups. These **heteroatoms**, as described in the previous paragraph and in Figure 1.3, define the various **functional groups**. Returning to the example of ethane as a nonpolar parent, Figure 1.4 illustrates how polarity changes as influenced by the introduction of **heteroatoms** and **functional groups**. As shown, **heteroatoms** such as nitrogen, oxygen, and halogens, due to their increased **electronegativities** compared to carbon, adopt **partial negative charges**. This causes **adjacent carbon atoms** to take on **partial positive** characteristics. As illustrated in Figure 1.4, charges on carbon atoms are not limited to positive. In fact, when a carbon atom is adjacent to a positive or partial positive center, it can adopt partial negative characteristics. This ability to control the charge

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

characteristics of carbon atoms leads to the ability to create reactive centers with a diverse array of properties. By taking advantage of this phenomenon of **induced polarity**, we are able to employ a multitude of chemical transformations, allowing for the creation of exotic and useful substances relevant to fields ranging from material science to food science to agriculture to pharmaceuticals.

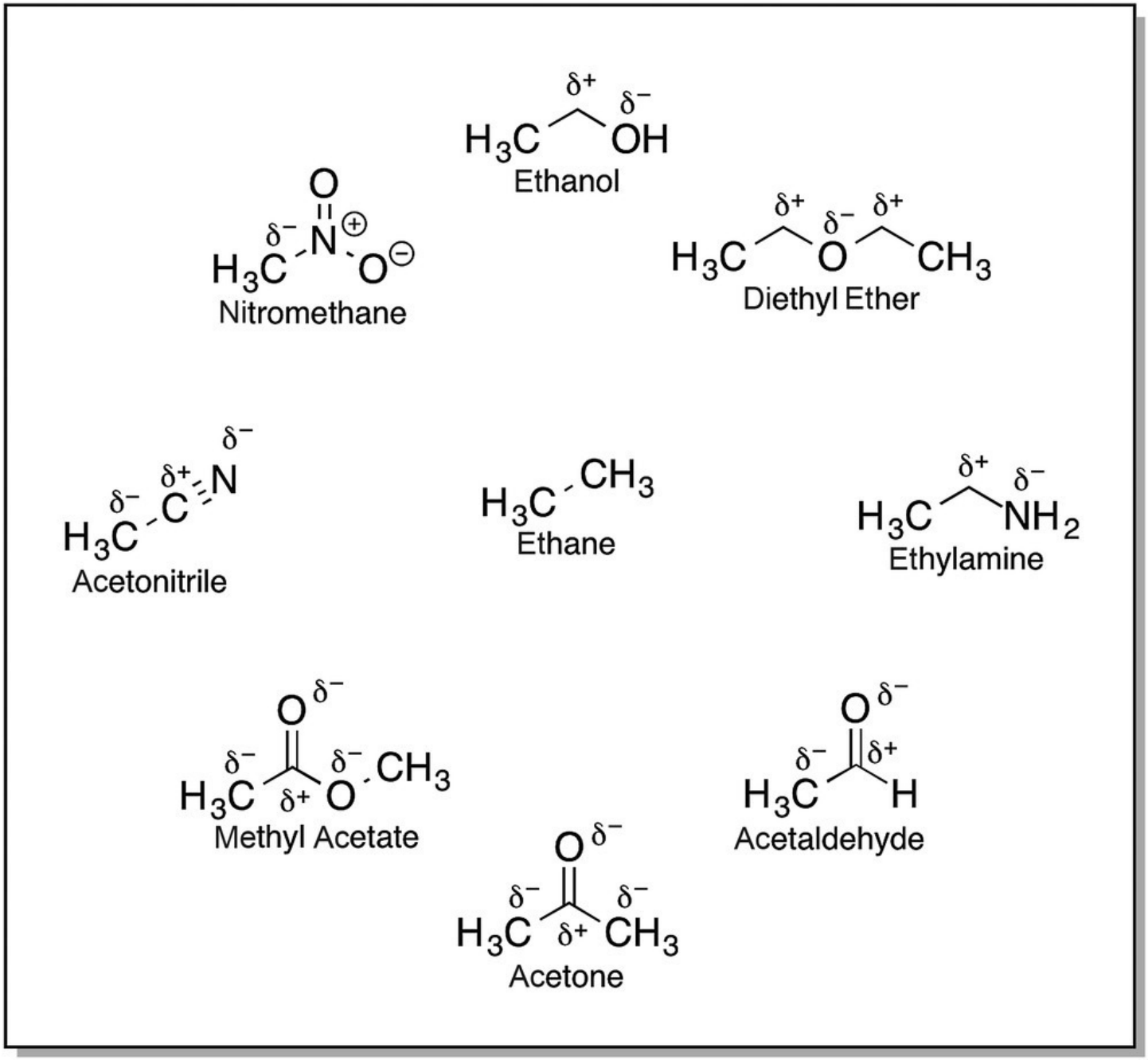


Figure 1.4 *How functional groups influence polarity.*

1.3 NUCLEOPHILES AND LEAVING GROUPS

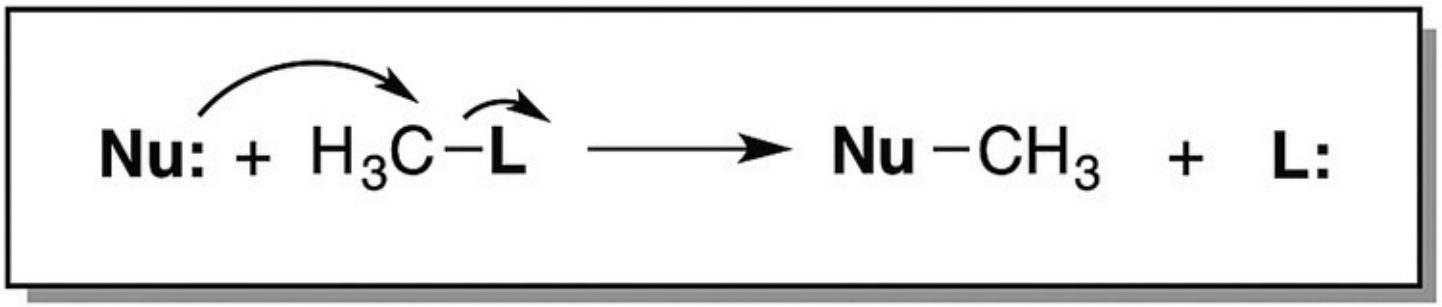
As discussed in Section 1.2, **polarity** is the key to the ability to initiate most **chemical reactions**. However, this is not the only factor influencing the ability to initiate reactions. In fact, the type of reaction on a given molecule is often dependent on the nature of the **solvent**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

and the **reagents** used. For example, solvent **polarity** can influence the **reaction rate** and the **reaction mechanism**. Furthermore, the nature of the chemical **reagents** used can affect the **reaction mechanism** and the identity of the final product. The following definitions will be key to understanding the terminology used in the following chapters.

Nucleophiles are reagents that have an affinity for **positively charged species** or **electrophiles**. In organic reactions, **nucleophiles** form **chemical bonds** at sites of **partial positive charge** through donation of their electrons. This generally results in the need for the starting compound to release a **leaving group**. An example of a **nucleophilic reaction** is shown in Scheme 1.10 where Nu: represents the nucleophile and L: represents the leaving group. **Arrowpushing** is used to illustrate the movement of the electron pairs.



Scheme 1.10 *Example of a nucleophilic reaction.*

Leaving groups are the components of chemical reactions which detach from the starting material. Referring to Scheme 1.10, the **leaving group**, L:, ends up separate from the product while the **nucleophile**, Nu:, becomes incorporated into the product. Furthermore, while an initial evaluation of the material covered in an introductory organic chemistry course may seem overwhelming, the majority of the material covered can be reduced to the principles illustrated in the single reaction shown in Scheme 1.10.

1.4 SUMMARY

In this chapter, the basic principle of **arrowpushing** was introduced in the context of organic reactions driven by **homolytic cleavage**, **heterolytic cleavage**, or **concerted mechanisms**. Furthermore, the concept of **polarity** was introduced using **heteroatoms** and common organic **functional groups**. This discussion led to the definitions of **nucleophiles** and **leaving groups** in the context of simple **nucleophilic reactions**. Finally, by pulling these ideas together, the concept of approaching the study of mechanistic organic chemistry from a simplified perspective of understanding the principles of **arrowpushing** was introduced.

While characteristics such as **homolytic cleavage**, **heterolytic cleavage**, and **concerted mechanisms** were discussed, the principles of **arrowpushing** apply equally to all. However, with respect to **heterolytic cleavage**, an understanding of the properties of organic acids and bases is essential in order to understand underlying organic mechanisms. These concepts are introduced in Chapters 3 and 4.

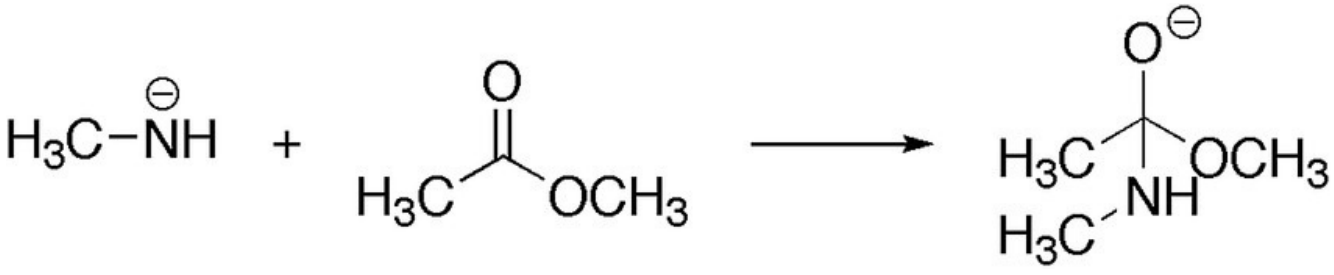
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

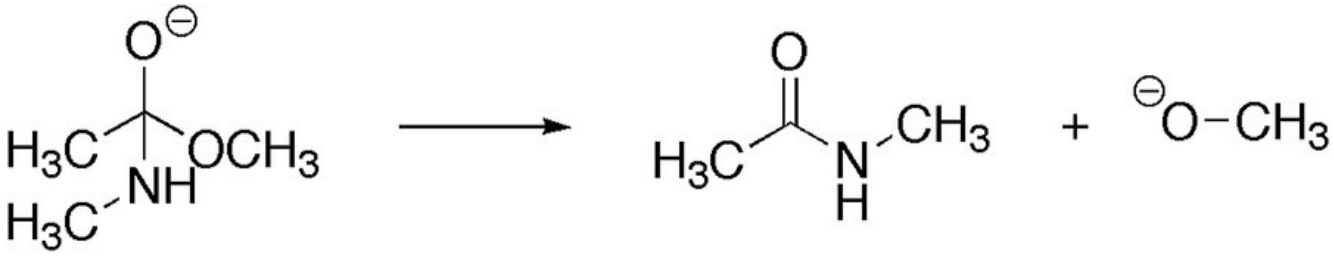
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

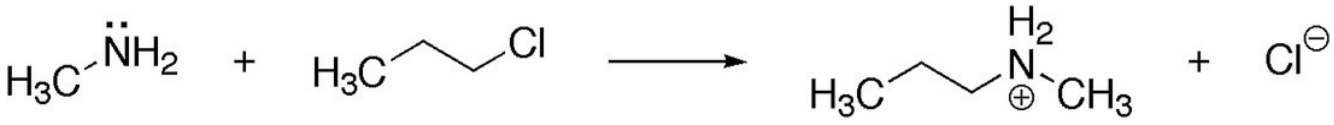
PROBLEMS

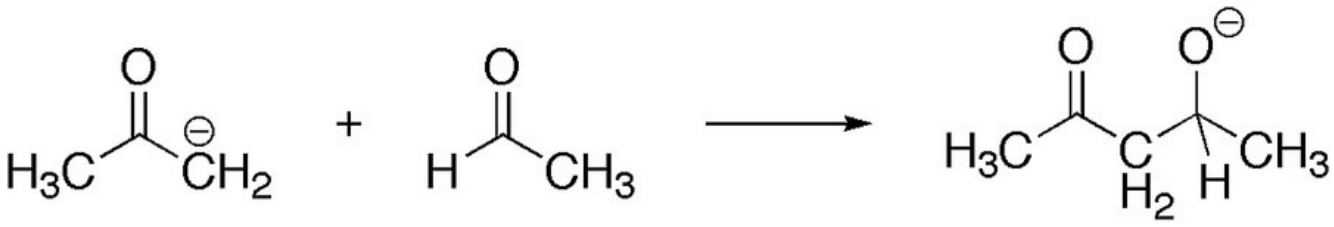
1. Add arrowpushing to explain the following reactions:

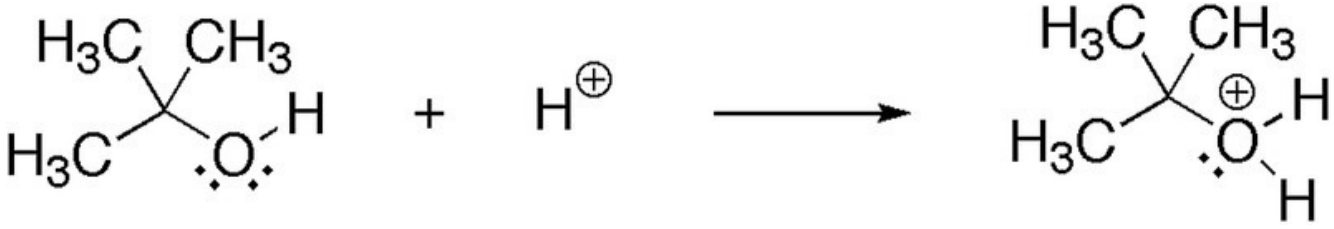
a.

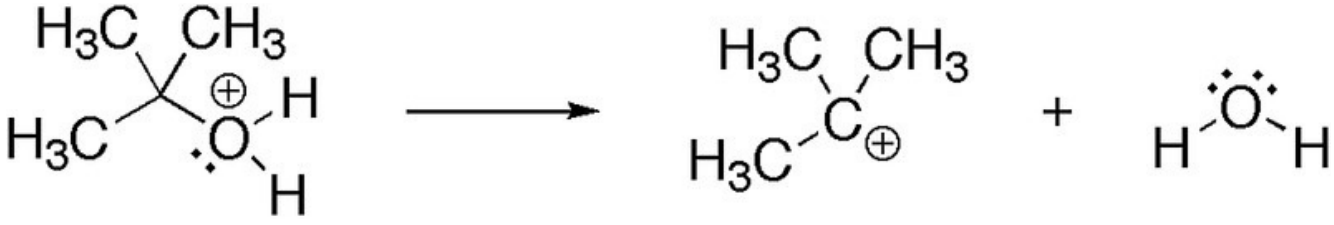
b. 

c. 

d. 

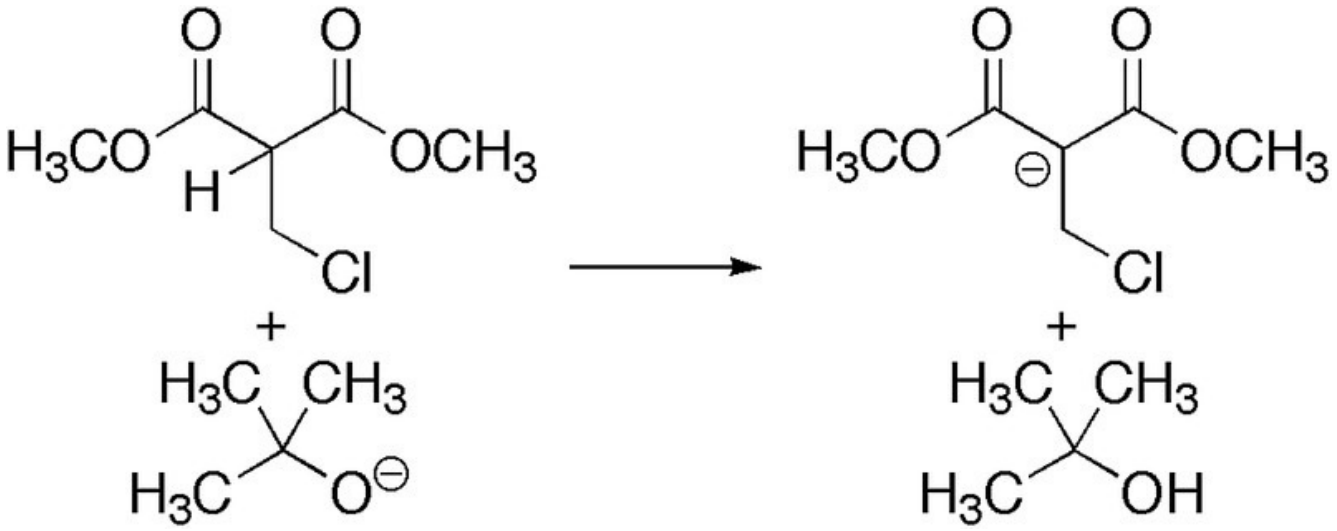
e. 

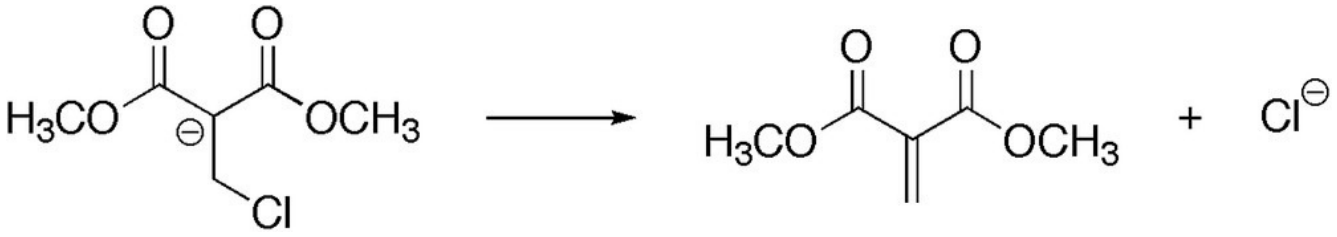
f. 

g. 

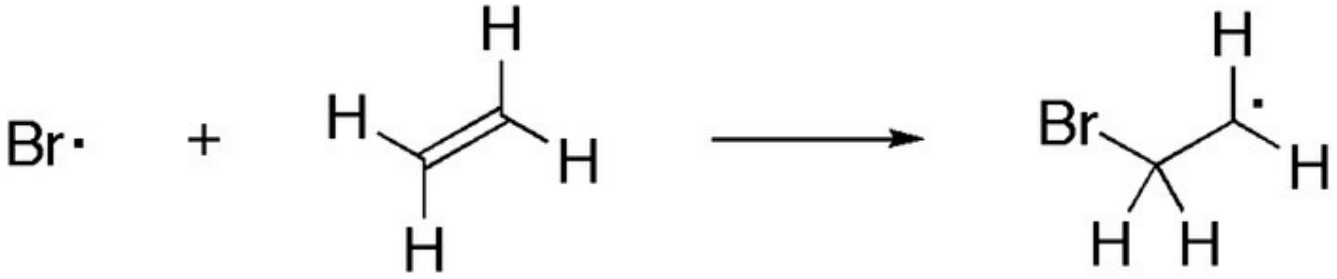
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

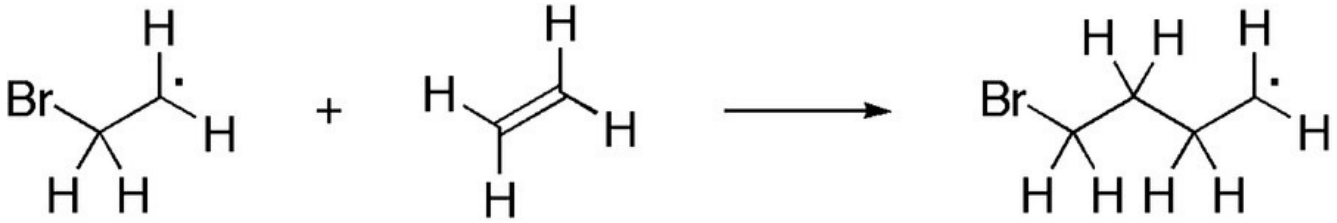
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

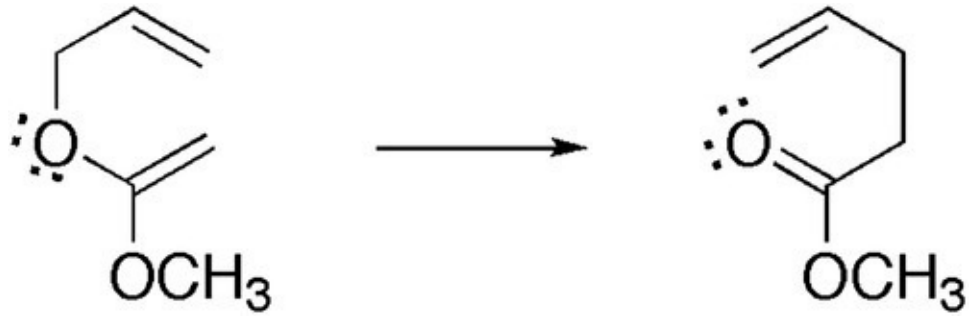
h. 

i. 

j.

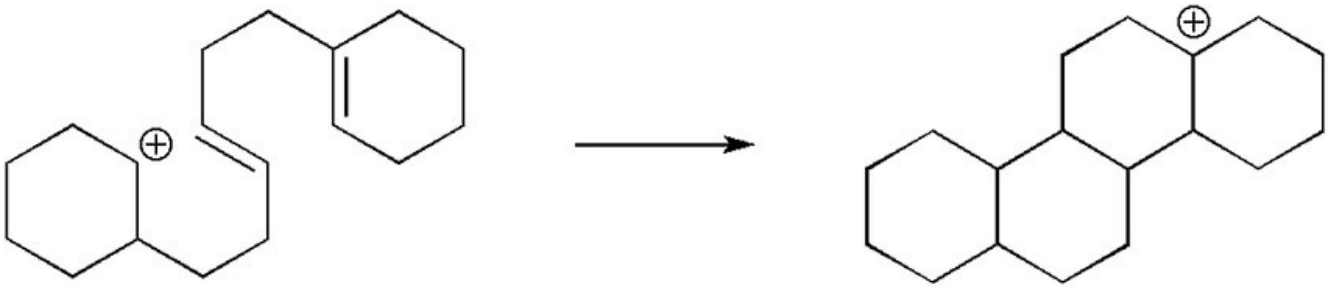
k. 

l. 

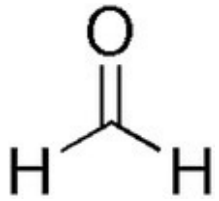
m. 

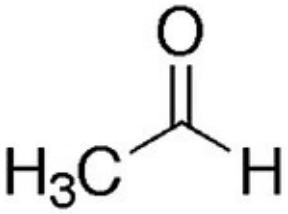
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

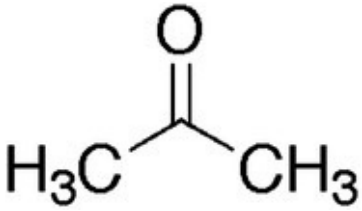
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

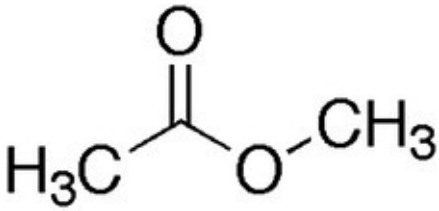
n. 

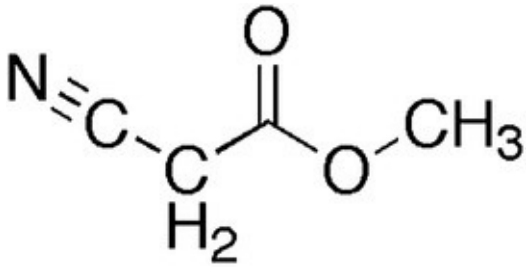
2. Place the partial charges on the following molecules:

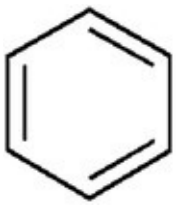
a. 

b. 

c. 

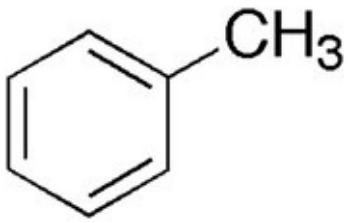
d. 

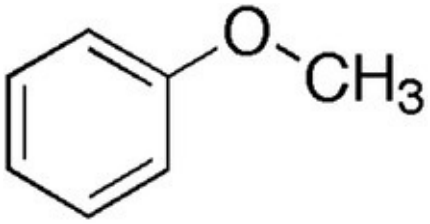
e. 

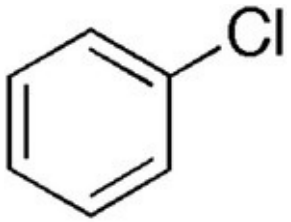
f. 

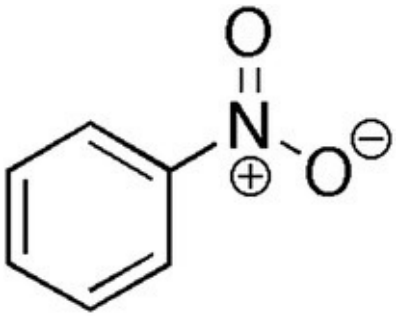
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

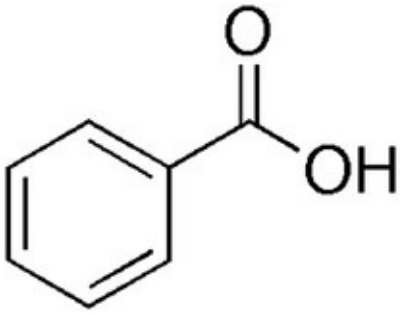
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

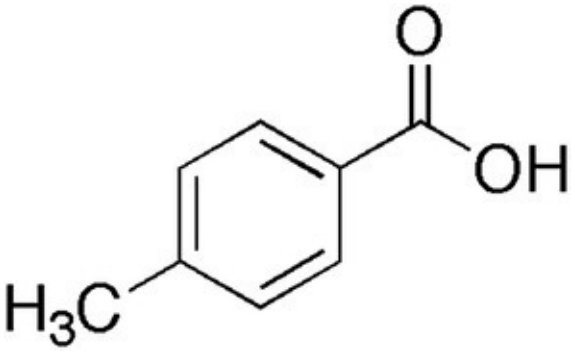
g. 

h. 

i. 

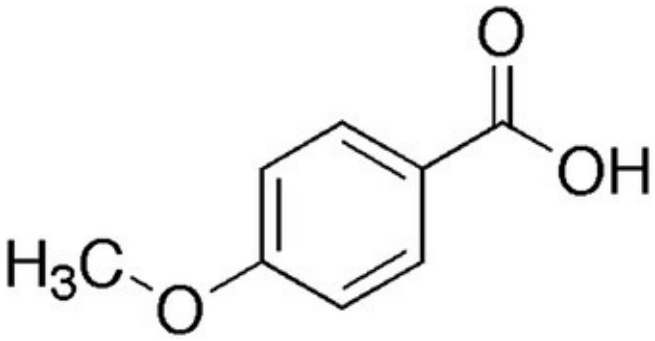
j. 

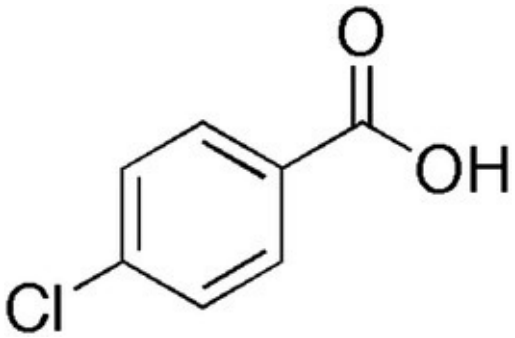
k. 

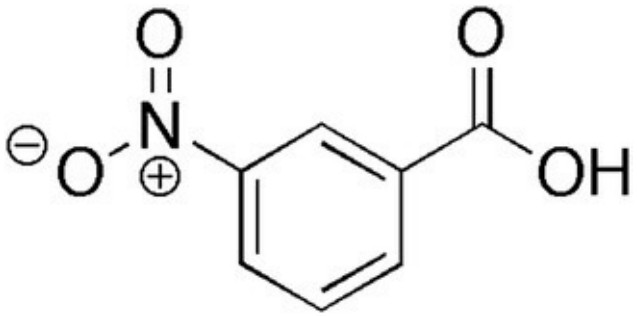
l. 

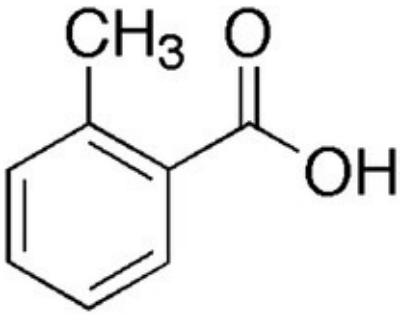
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

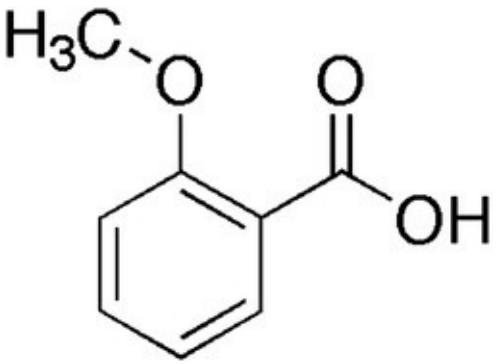
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

m. 

n. 

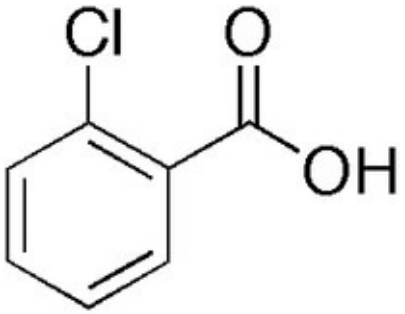
o. 

p. 

q. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

r. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:17.

Chapter 2
Free Radicals

Imagine two balls connected by a rubber tether. If the balls are pulled apart, strain is introduced to the stretched tether. With enough energy, the balls can be completely separated and the rubber tether breaks. This frequently used analogy conceptually describes the nature of a bond joining together two atoms. When **bonds** between atoms are broken and created in specific sequences, **chemical reactions** become defined. As introduced in Chapter 1, **atomic bonds** can change as a result of **homolytic cleavage**, **heterolytic cleavage**, and **concerted** reaction mechanisms. However, the chemistry of **free radicals** depends upon **homolytic cleavage**. In this chapter, the chemistry of **free radicals** is discussed in the context of their formation and associated **chemical reactions**.

2.1 WHAT ARE FREE RADICALS?

Consider the tethered ball analogy discussed earlier. As shown in Figure 2.1, there is no strain on the tether at rest. However, when the balls are pulled apart, significant strain is placed on the tether. With enough strain, this tether can either separate from one of the balls or break evenly. As illustrated in Figure 2.2, if one ball separates from the tether, the model represents **heterolytic cleavage** where the tether represents the bonding pair of electrons. However, if the tether breaks in the middle, the model represents **homolytic cleavage** where one electron remains with each of the formerly bound atoms. As shown in Figure 2.3, the broken tether model can be translated to atoms where the full tether represents an **electron pair** and the tether fragment represents a **single electron**. When **heterolytic cleavage** occurs, the result is the formation of a **cation** and an **anion**. However, **free radicals** are the result of **homolytic cleavage** where an atom (either single or part of a larger molecule) contains a single **unpaired electron**. Finally, while Figure 2.3 may imply that free radicals have no charge, this is not always the case. Section 2.2 introduces the concepts of **radical anions** and **radical cations**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

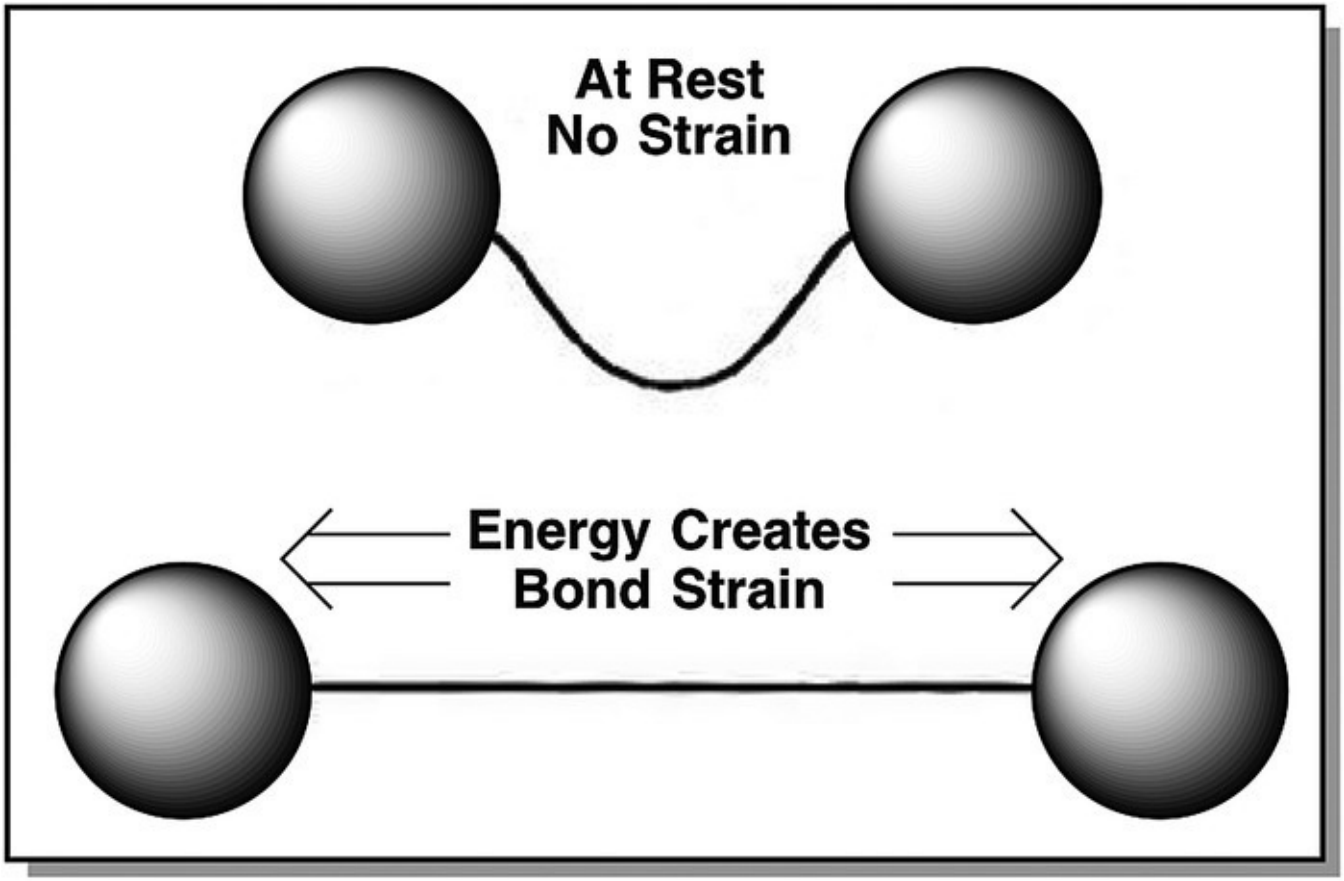


Figure 2.1 *Tethered ball model for bond strain.*

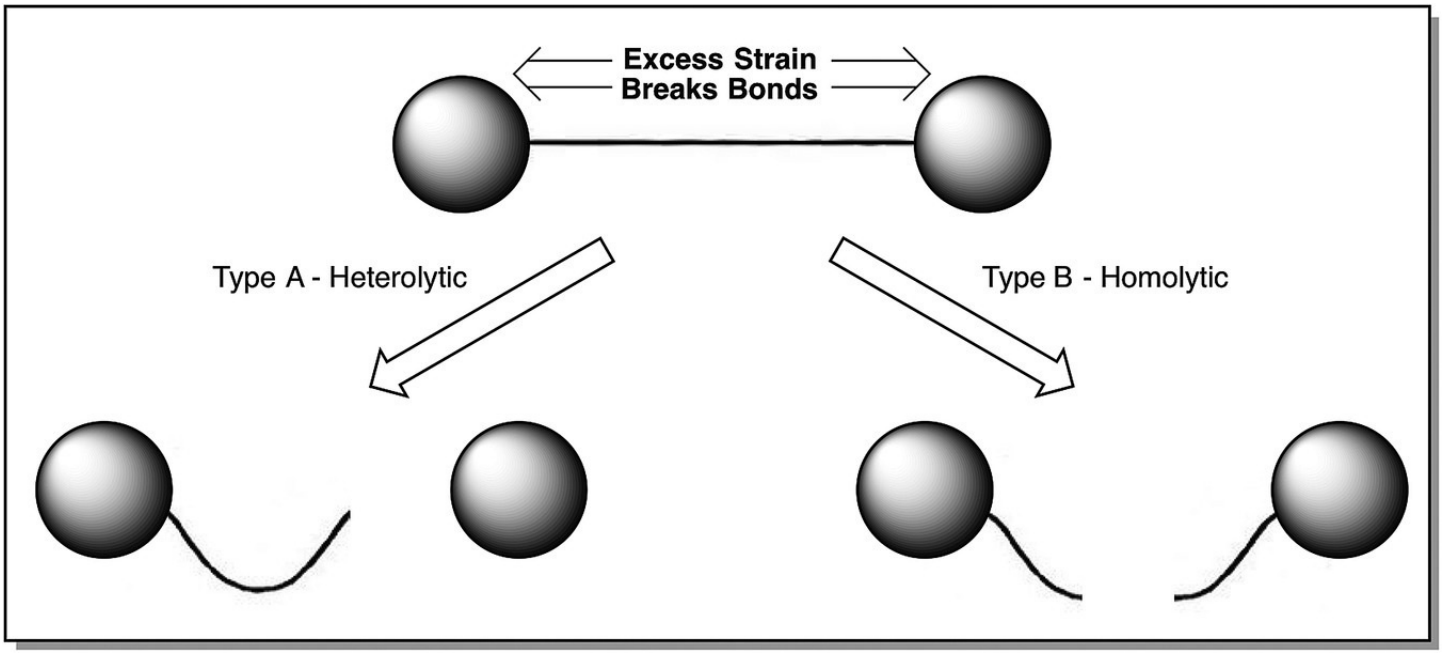


Figure 2.2 *Tethered ball model for breaking bonds.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

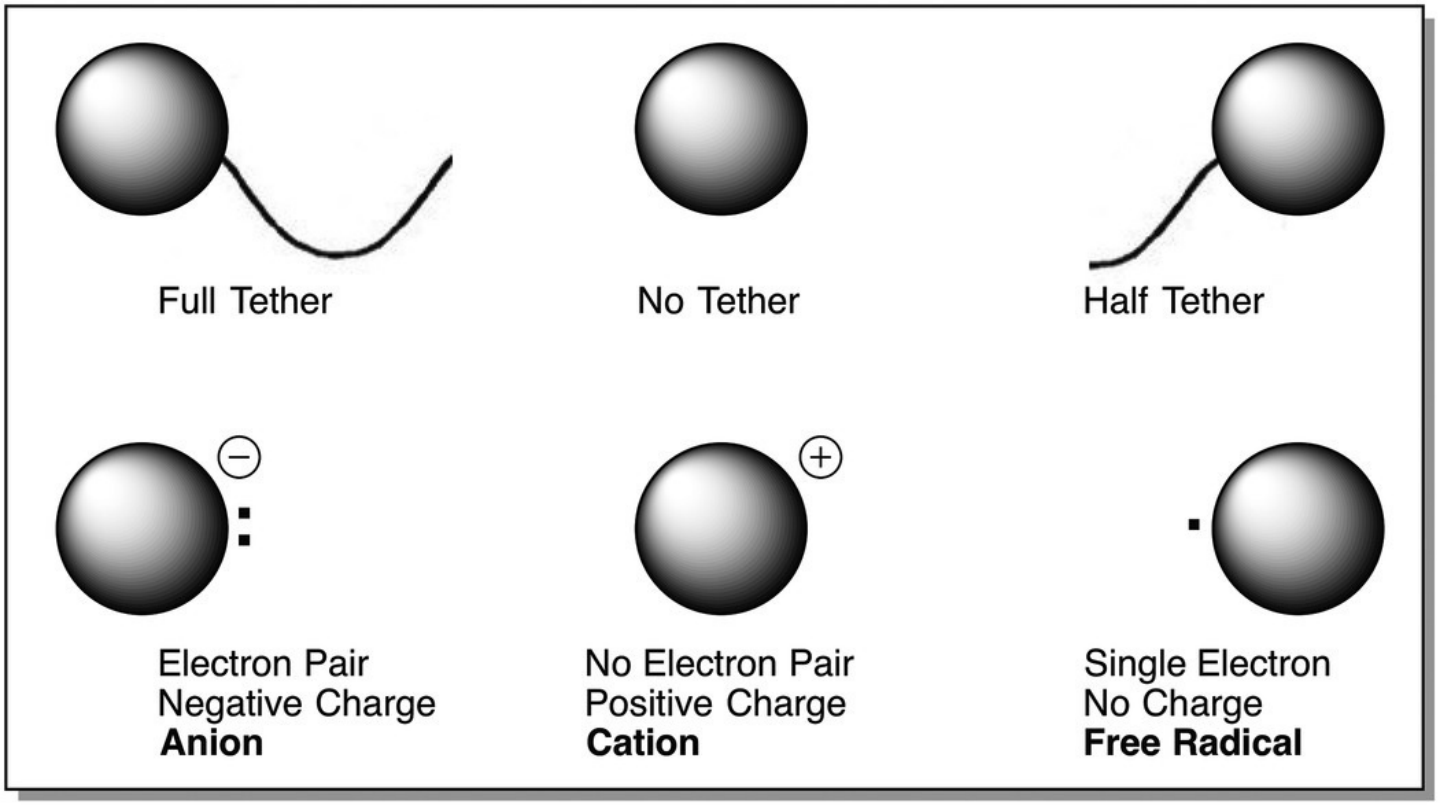


Figure 2.3 *Translation of tethered ball model to anions, cations, and free radicals.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

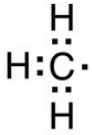
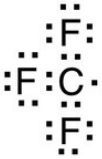
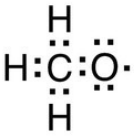
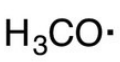
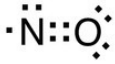
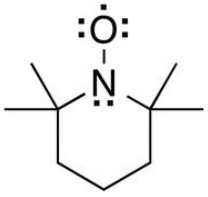
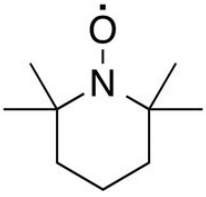
Name	Electron Dots	Abbreviated
Hydrogen atom		
Fluorine atom		
Chlorine atom		
Bromine atom		
Methyl radical		
Trifluoromethyl radical		
Methoxy radical		
Nitric oxide		
(2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidin-1-yl)oxyl Radical TEMPO		

Figure 2.4 *Common free radicals.*

Free radicals can be represented using the same type of **electron dot structures** (**Lewis structures**) or lines that are used to represent atomic bonds and/or **lone pairs** of electrons (see Figs. 1.1 and 1.2). However, the location of the **free radical** is represented by a single **electron dot**. For simplicity, **free radicals** are generally represented in an abbreviated form where only the **radical** (and sometimes an adjacent lone pair) is specified. Common **free radicals**, along with their **Lewis dot** and abbreviated structures, are shown in Figure 2.4.

2.2 HOW ARE FREE RADICALS FORMED?

As stated earlier, **free radicals** are the result of **homolytic cleavage** of a single bond joining two atoms. Referring to the tethered ball model (Figs. 2.1 and 2.2), such bond cleavage is the

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

result of energy inducing strain on the bond as the distance between the atoms increases. Most commonly, **thermal** and **photolytic** methods are used to induce **homolytic cleavage** for the formation of **free radicals**. In both cases, **free radical initiators** are typically required, and the **free radicals** formed have no charge (are neutral).

In addition to the use of **free radical initiators**, **electron transfer** methods can be used to generate **free radicals**. Under these conditions, the **free radicals** formed are **ionic** in nature. Specifically, if a single electron is added to a molecule, the newly formed free radical takes on a **negative charge**. Conversely, if a single electron is removed from a molecule, the newly formed free radical takes on a **positive charge**. Negatively charged free radicals are called **radical anions**, and positively charged free radicals are called **radical cations**. Figure 2.5 illustrates **electron transfer** in the formation of **radical ions**.

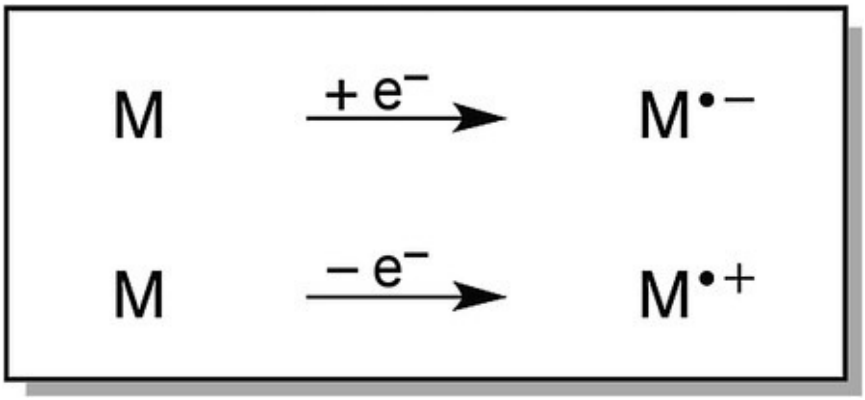


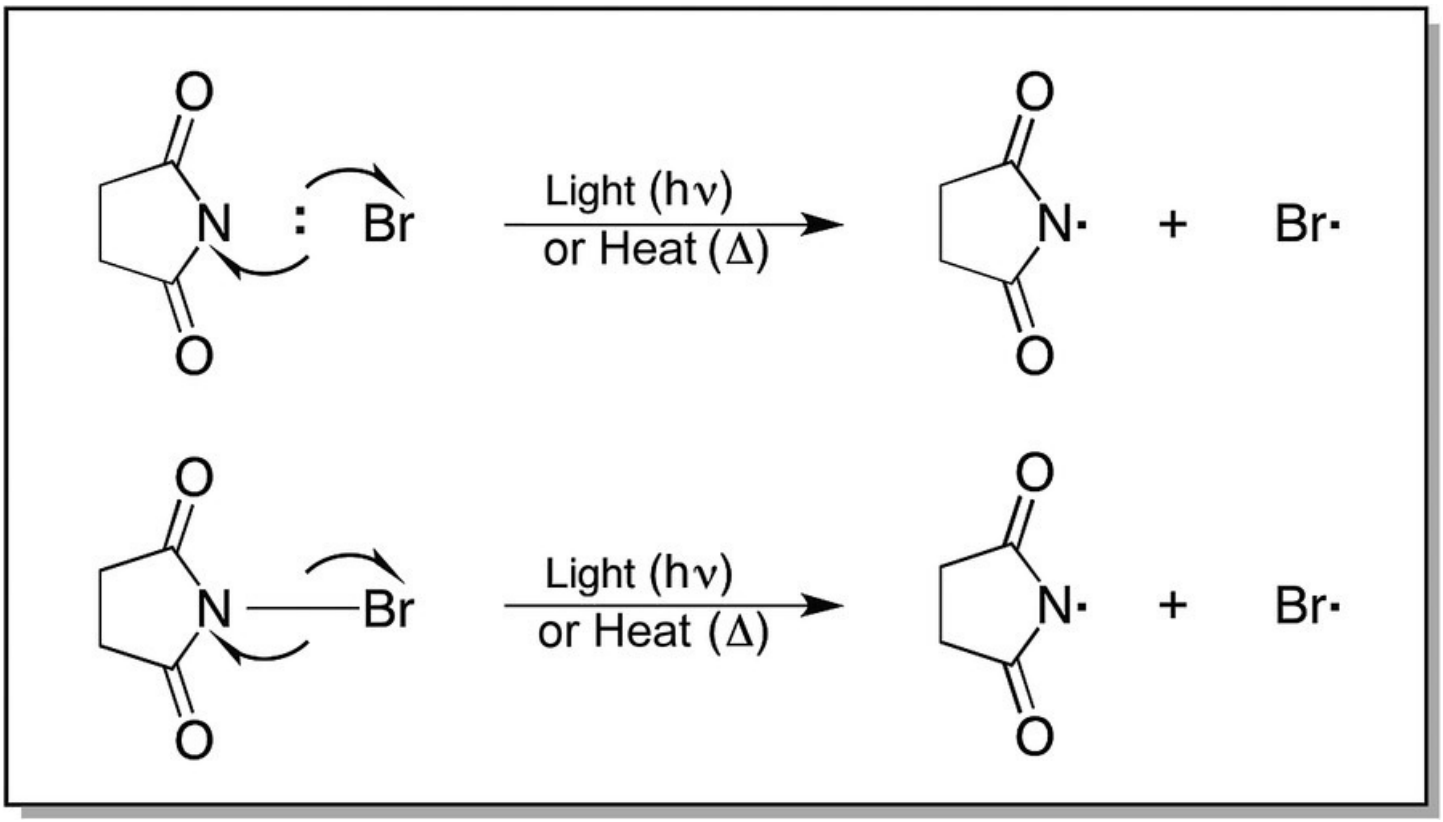
Figure 2.5 *Formation of radical ions via electron transfer.*

2.2.1 Free Radical Initiators

A **free radical initiator** is a chemical containing a single bond that is susceptible to **homolytic cleavage** on exposure to heat (**thermal conditions**) or light (**photolytic conditions**). One such reagent is ***N*bromosuccinimide**. As illustrated in Scheme 2.1, ***N*bromosuccinimide** undergoes **homolytic cleavage** forming a **bromine atom** and a **succinimide radical**. The **homolytic cleavage** mechanism is illustrated using **singlebarbed arrows** to represent the movement of single electrons (see Scheme 1.8). Common **free radical initiators** are illustrated in Figure 2.6.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.



Scheme 2.1 *Homolytic cleavage of Nbromosuccinimide.*

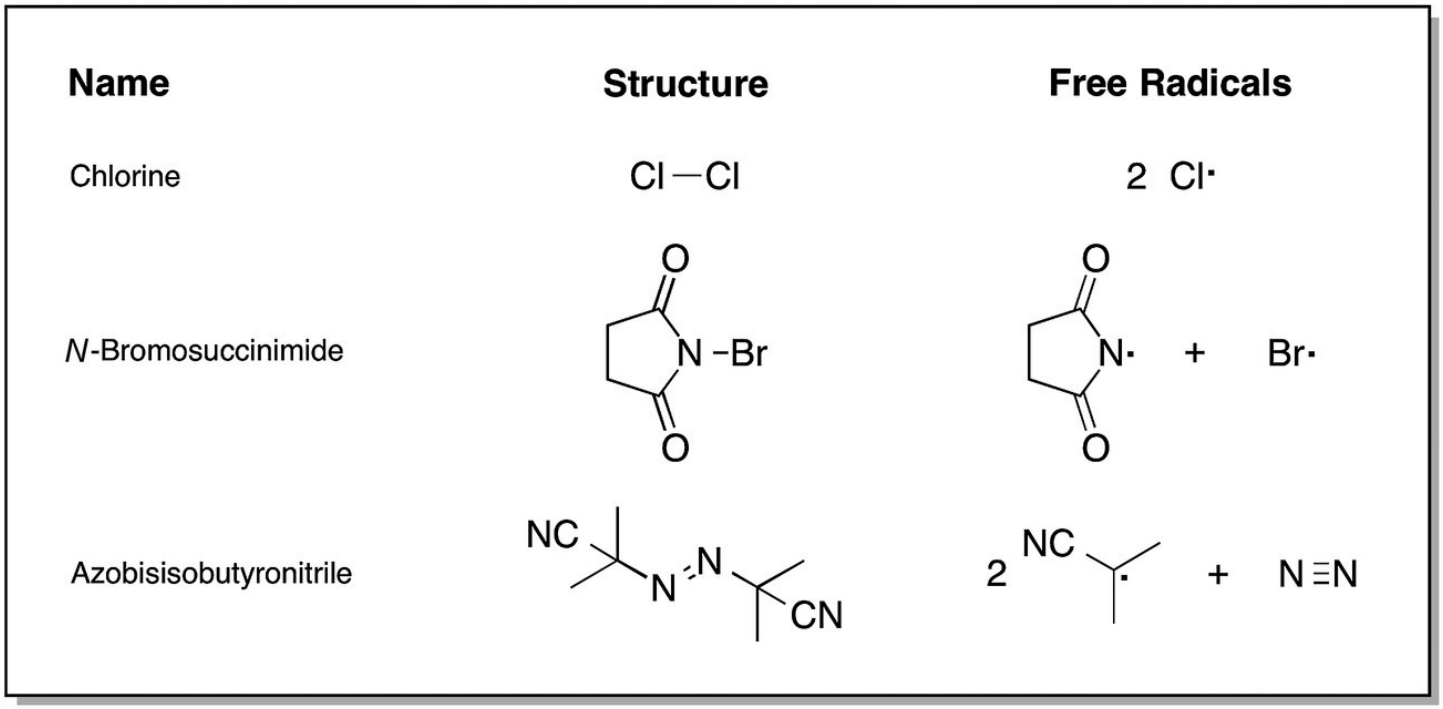


Figure 2.6 *Common free radical initiators.*

Free radical initiators function because they contain **weak bonds** that can be **homolytically cleaved** under relatively mild conditions. Consequently, most **free radical initiators** are unstable, thus requiring storage at low temperatures and protection from light. However, it is this same instability that renders **free radical initiators** so valuable in many chemical

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

processes. If a given reaction requires **homolytic cleavage**, the reaction is much more efficient if the initial **homolytic cleavage** is a low energy event.

2.2.2 Electron Transfer

Electron transfer reactions either add or remove electrons from a molecular system. If an electron is added to a molecule, the result is a **reduction** reaction. If an electron is removed from a molecule, the result is an **oxidation** reaction. Some **reductions** forming **free radicals** are the result of treating **aromatic** ring systems with **alkali metals** (Li, Na, and K). As illustrated in Figure 2.7, the ease of **radical anion** formation is related to the extent of **conjugation** in the **aromatic** ring system. For example, **benzene** will react with **sodium metal** more slowly than **naphthalene**. Finally, it should be noted that while the transfer of an electron from an **alkali metal** to an **aromatic** molecule **reduces** the **aromatic** molecule to a **radical anion**, the **alkali metal** becomes **oxidized** forming a **cation**.

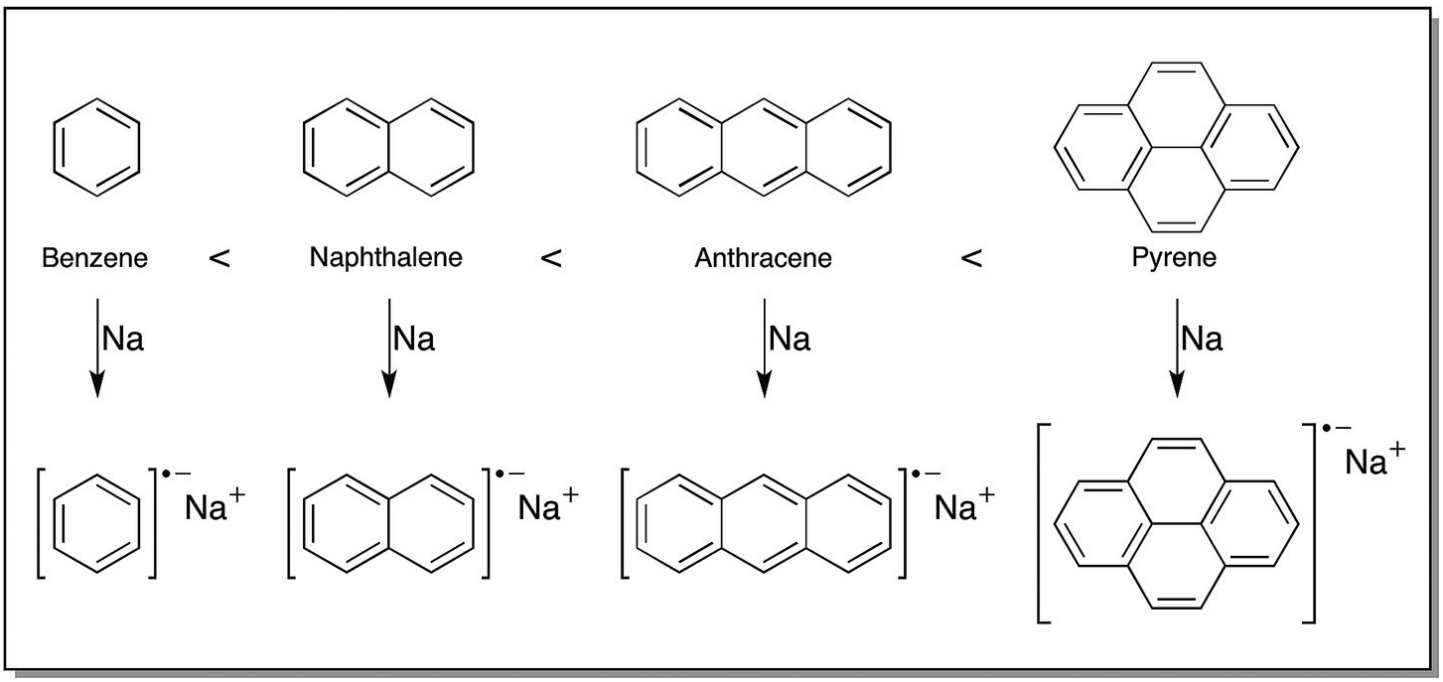


Figure 2.7 *Conjugated aromatic ring systems form radical anions more readily.*

Oxidations forming **free radicals** are most relevant to **mass spectrometry** and to the chemistry of **conducting polymers**. Being beyond the scope of this book, **radical cations** will not be discussed further.

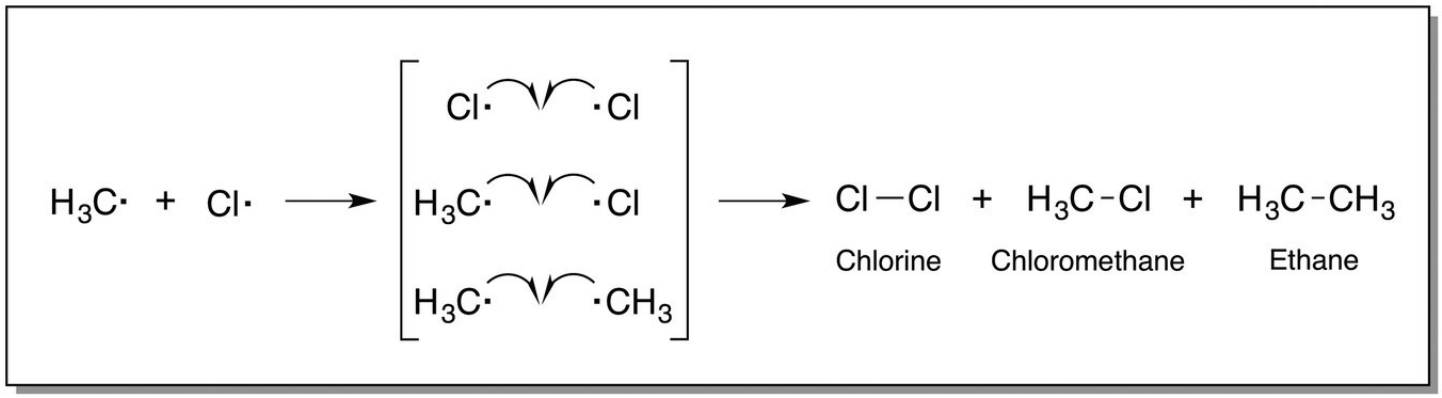
2.3 FREE RADICAL STABILITY

By nature, **free radicals** are highly reactive molecular species since they have a deficiency of electrons in the outer shell, thus disobeying the **octet rule**. This level of reactivity is due to **unpaired electrons** preferring to be paired. As illustrated in Scheme 2.2, this pairing of **free radicals** results in the formation of new **covalent bonds**. In situations where different **free radical** species are present, the result is a mixture of products. In the example illustrated in

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

Scheme 2.2, a **methyl radical** and a **chlorine atom** combine to form a mixture of **chlorine**, **chloromethane**, and **ethane**. The pairing of the illustrated free radicals is shown using **arrowpushing** .



Scheme 2.2 *Free radicals readily pair forming covalent bonds.*

Understanding that **free radicals** are highly reactive, there are factors that influence the stability of various **free radicals**. Among these factors is **conjugation**. **Conjugation** is the result of a sequence of two or more consecutive double (or triple) bonds allowing **electrons** to flow throughout a given molecule. Consider **graphite** and **diamond** (Fig. 2.8). **Graphite** is well known to conduct electricity while **diamond** is an excellent insulator. While both of these substances are made entirely of carbon, it is the conjugated nature of **graphite** that imparts its conductive properties. There are no double or triple bonds present in **diamond**.

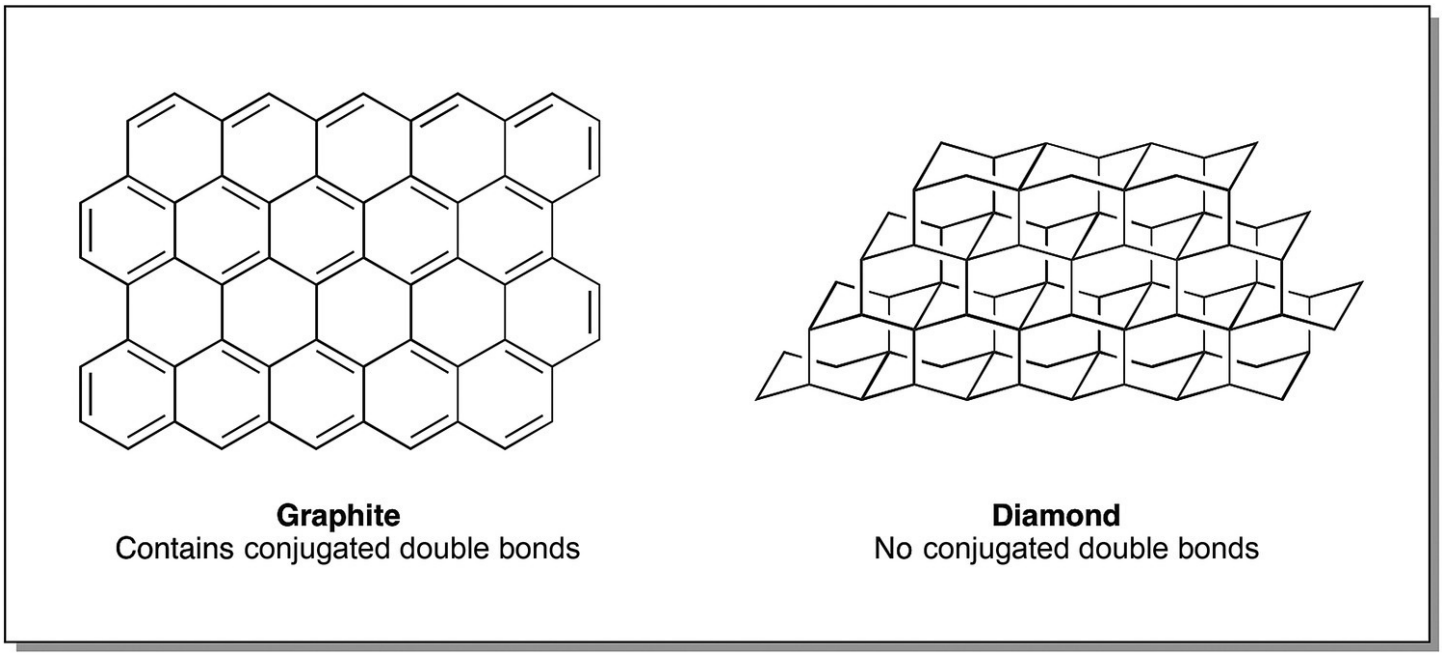


Figure 2.8 *Molecular structures of graphite and diamond.*

Referring back to Figure 2.7 regarding the ease of formation of **free radicals**, we recognize that **free radicals** form more easily as the degree of **conjugation** increases. This trend directly relates to the **stability of free radicals**. Specifically, those **free radicals** that are more easily formed are more stable. Thus, we observe that the stability trend of the radical anions

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

illustrated in Figure 2.7 is pyrene > anthracene > naphthalene > benzene.

In addition to **conjugation**, **free radicals** are stabilized by substitutions or **lone pairs** of electrons on adjacent atoms, since these groups **inductively donate** electron density to **electrondeficient sites** . As shown in Figure 2.9, this trend translates to a **tertiary free radical** having greater stability compared to a **secondary free radical**. Likewise, a **secondary free radical** has greater stability compared to a **primary free radical**. Finally, a **free radical** with an adjacent nitrogen or oxygen atom has greater stability compared to a **free radical** with an adjacent carbon atom due to **resonance stabilization**.

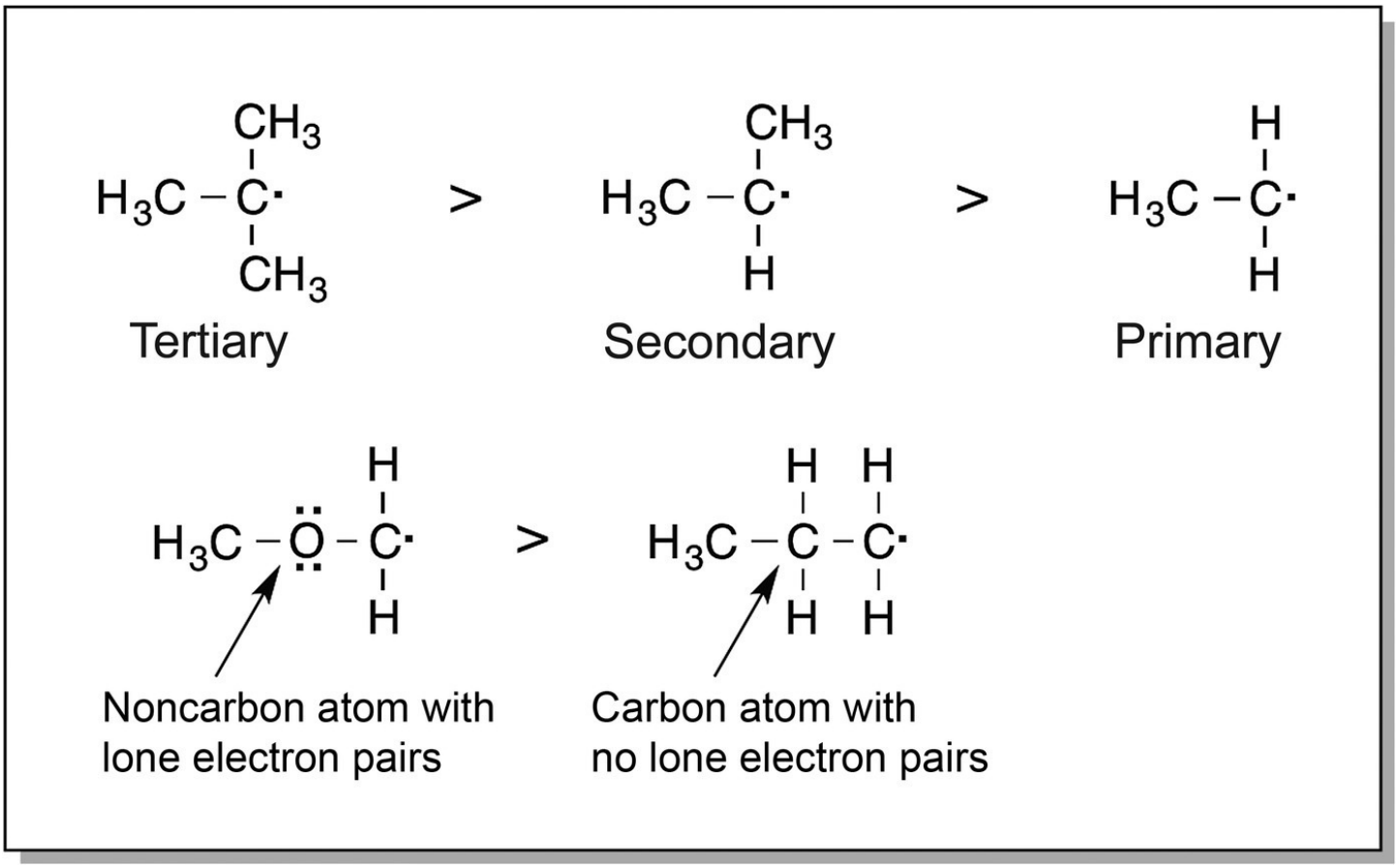


Figure 2.9 *Order of free radical stability.*

The stability trends illustrated in Figure 2.9 are explained by an effect known as **hyperconjugation**. As illustrated in Figure 2.10, **hyperconjugation** relates to the ability of a **hydrogen atom** to donate **electron density** from its **sorbital** to sites of neighboring **electron deficiency**. This same effect is observed when **lone pairs** of electrons are present and adjacent to sites of **electron deficiency**. By recognizing the trends of **free radical stability**, the outcomes of free radical reactions can be predicted.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

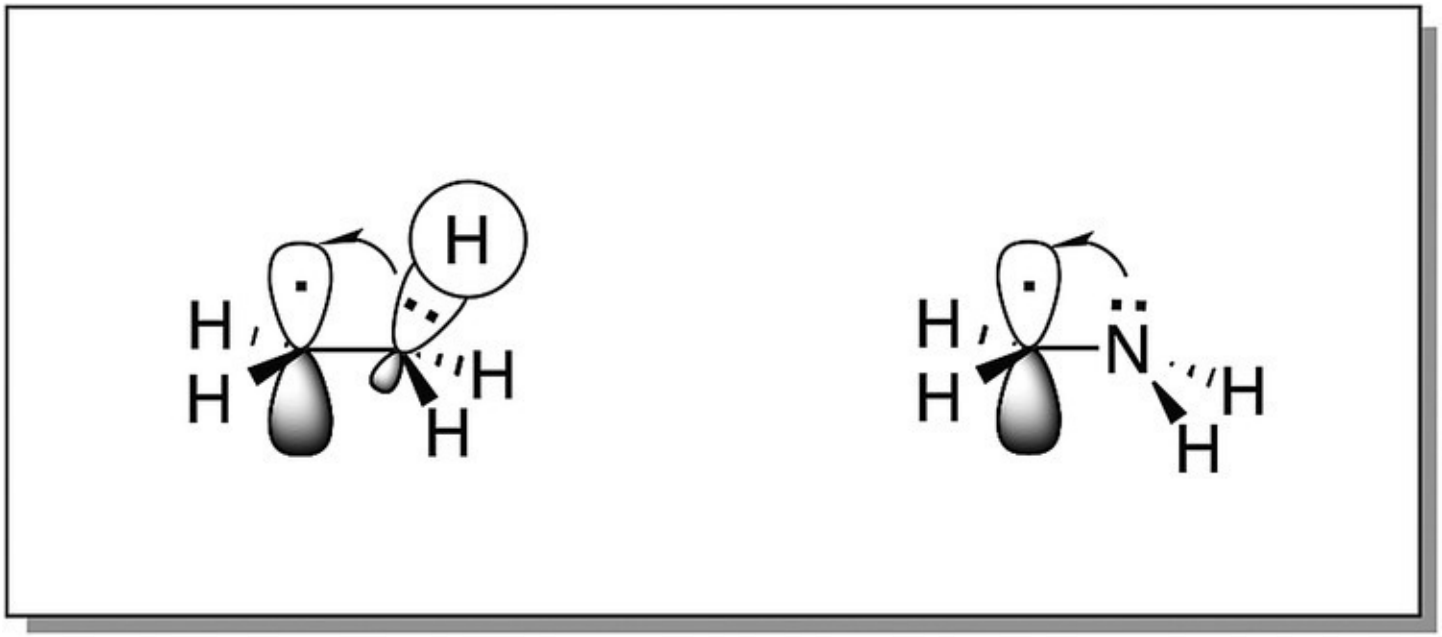


Figure 2.10 *Hydrogen atom s orbitals can donate electron density to adjacent centers of electron deficiency as can heteroatoms bearing lone electron pairs.*

2.4 WHAT TYPES OF REACTIONS INVOLVE FREE RADICALS?

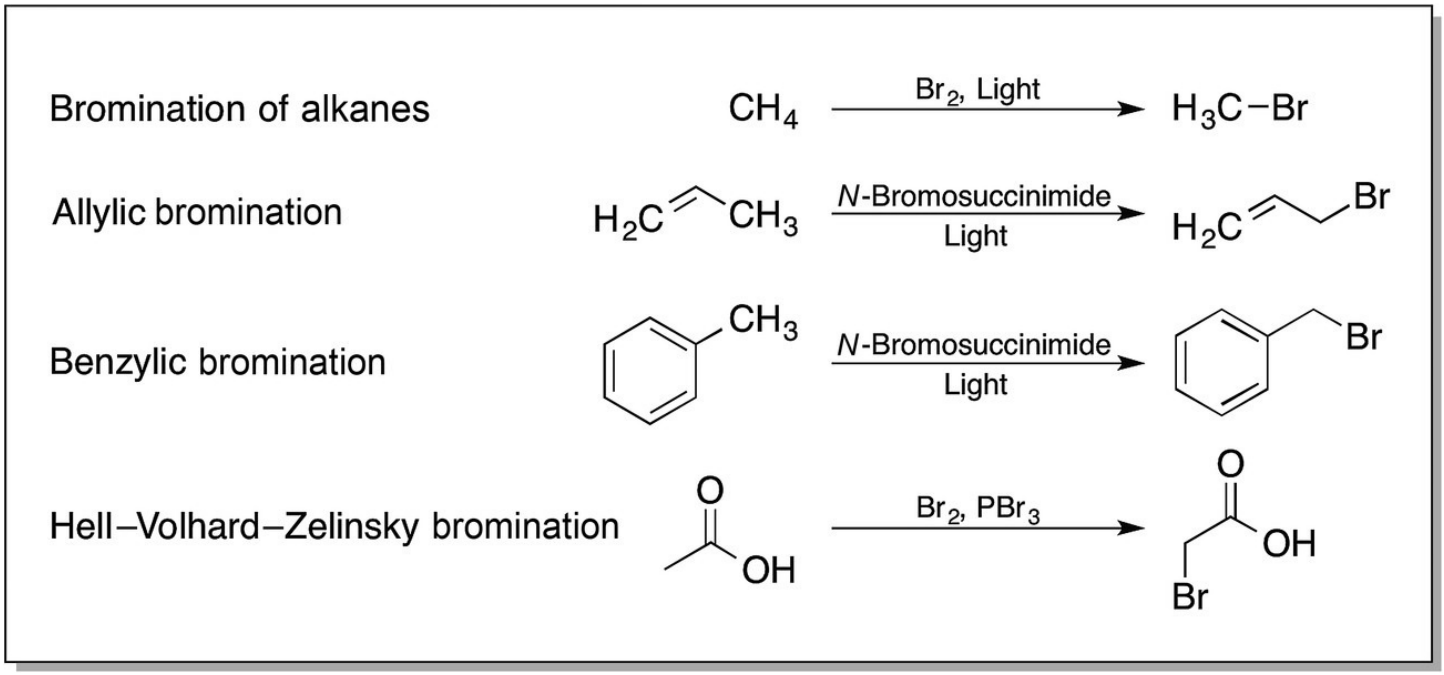
While **free radicals** are highly reactive species, their reactive properties can be utilized in a variety of useful chemical transformations. Among these are introduction of halogens to organic molecules, formation of polymers, and oxidation/reduction processes. These examples, presented in the following sections (Sections 2.4.1–2.4.3), are not intended to be exhaustive relative to the breadth of available **free radical** reactions. They are, however, intended to provide mechanistic insight into how single electrons flow in **free radical**dependent **reaction mechanisms**.

2.4.1 Halogenation Reactions

Halogenation reactions are among the most important reactions in organic chemistry because of their utility in adding reactive functionality to unreactive centers. Scheme 2.3 illustrates various **bromination** reactions applied to **alkanes**, **allylic**/**benzylic** compounds, and **carboxylic acids**. It is important to note that while **bromination** reactions are illustrated, similar reactions are available for the formation of **chlorides** and **iodides**. Finally, as is discussed throughout this book, there are many reactions that generate similar products through different mechanisms. Regarding Scheme 2.3, the illustrated **alkyl bromination**, **allylic bromination**, and **benzylic bromination** all proceed via **free radical** mechanisms. The **bromination** of **carboxylic acids** utilizing the **Hell–Volhard–Zelinsky** reaction does not involve **free radicals** and is included solely to illustrate the variety of nonreactive sites that can be activated utilizing appropriate **halogenation** methodologies.

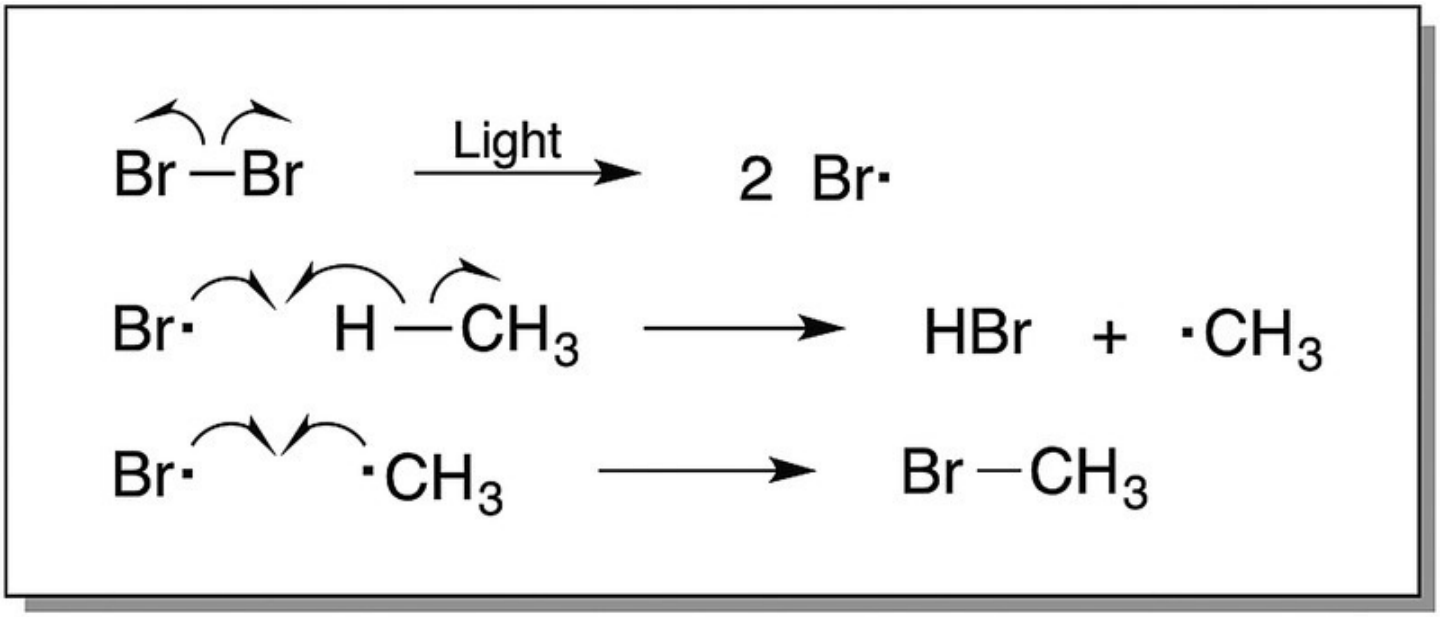
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.



Scheme 2.3 *Examples of bromination reactions.*

Free radical bromination of **alkanes** proceeds when an **alkane** is treated with **bromine** under conditions appropriate for the **homolytic** cleavage of **bromine**. In general, **homolytic cleavage** is initiated utilizing either heat or light. Once **bromine** undergoes **homolysis** forming two **bromine atoms**, a **bromine atom** extracts a **hydrogen atom** from the **alkane** forming **hydrogen bromide** and an **alkyl radical**. The **alkyl radical** then pairs with a **bromine atom** forming an **alkyl bromide**. Applied to **methane**, this reaction is illustrated in Scheme 2.4 utilizing **arrowpushing** . It is important to note that this reaction will form a mixture of products as described in Scheme 2.2.



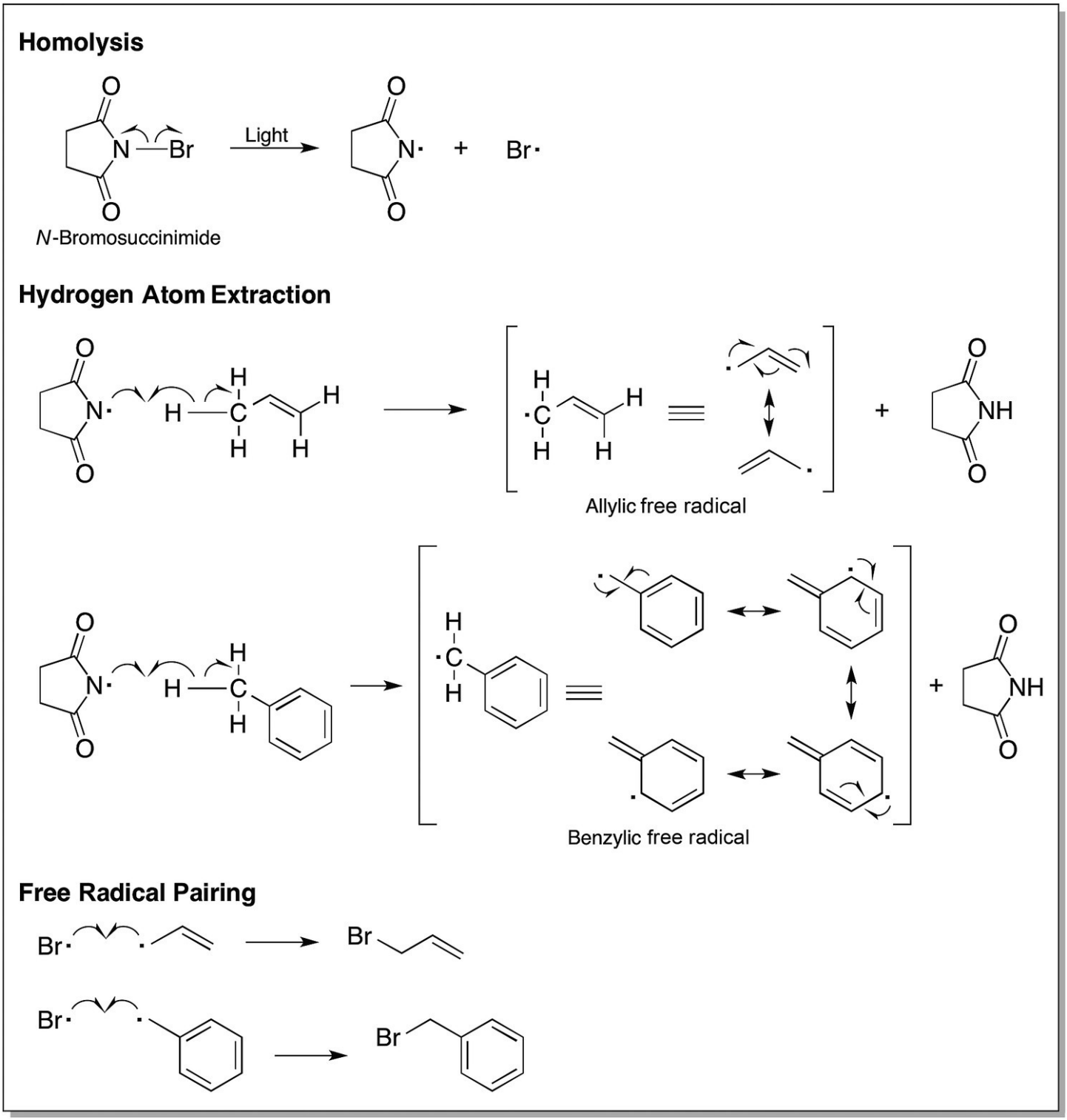
Scheme 2.4 *Arrowpushing mechanism for bromination of methane.*

Allylic and **benzylic halogenation** reactions are very similar in that the initially formed **allylic**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

or **benzylic free radical** is stabilized due to **conjugation**. As shown in Scheme 2.5, when ***N*** **bromosuccinimide** is exposed to light, **homolysis** results in formation of a **succinimide free radical** and a **bromine atom**. The **succinimide free radical** then extracts a **hydrogen atom** from the **allylic** or **benzylic** position forming the stabilized **allylic** or **benzylic free radical**. Once formed, the **allylic** or **benzylic free radical** pairs with a **bromine atom** forming the **bromination** product.



Scheme 2.5 *Allylic and benzylic bromination (halogenation).*

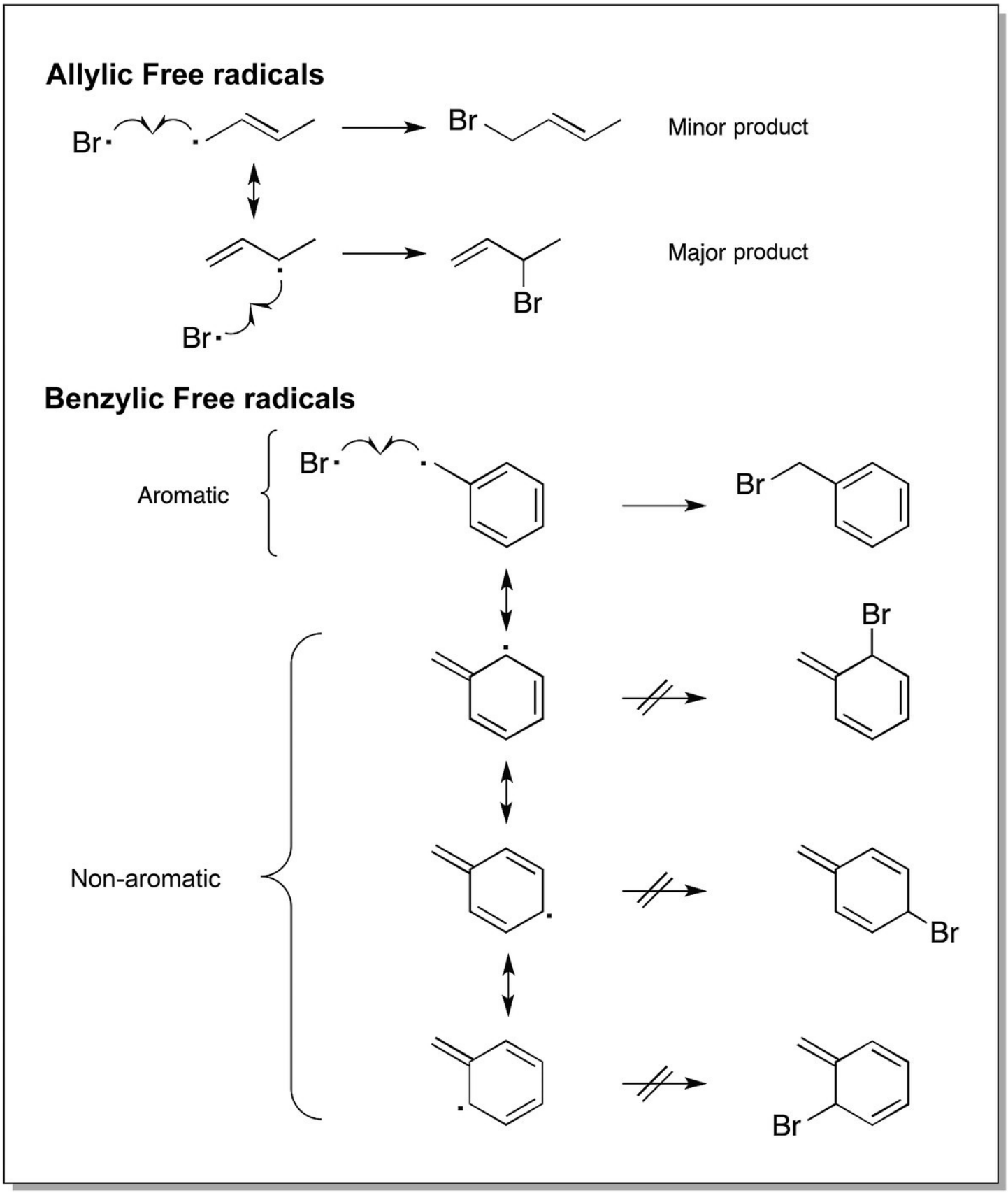
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

Conjugation refers to the **delocalization** of **electrons** onto different carbon atoms. This effect is illustrated in Scheme 2.5 using **arrowpushing** to show the movement of electrons and **doubleheaded arrows** to show the resulting **resonance structures**. The **free radical resonance structures** for **butene** and **toluene**, derived as illustrated in Scheme 2.5 for **propene** and **toluene**, are shown in Scheme 2.6. These **resonance structures** are shown pairing with a **bromine atom** along with their respective products. As illustrated, in the case of an **allylic free radical**, **conjugation** creates the possibility of multiple products forming during the reaction when the **allyl group** is part of a larger structure. This is not the case with **benzylic halogenation** reactions due to the interruption of **aromaticity** should **halogenation** occur on any of the ring carbon atoms. Finally, it is important to remember that the major products of **free radical reactions** will reflect the stability of the **free radicals** formed during the reactions. This is illustrated in Scheme 2.6 where the major **bromination** product of **butene** is the **secondary bromide** while the minor product is the **primary bromide**. Reasons for this selectivity were presented in Figure 2.9 and explained by **hyperconjugation**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.



Scheme 2.6 *Free radicals stabilized by conjugation can form multiple products.*

2.4.2 Polymerization Reactions

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

Formation of **polymers** is the result of joining multiple small structures (**monomers**) together to form long linear or branched structures composed of identifiable repeating units. Common **organic polymers** found in everyday products, along with their respective **monomer** units, are shown in Figure 2.11.

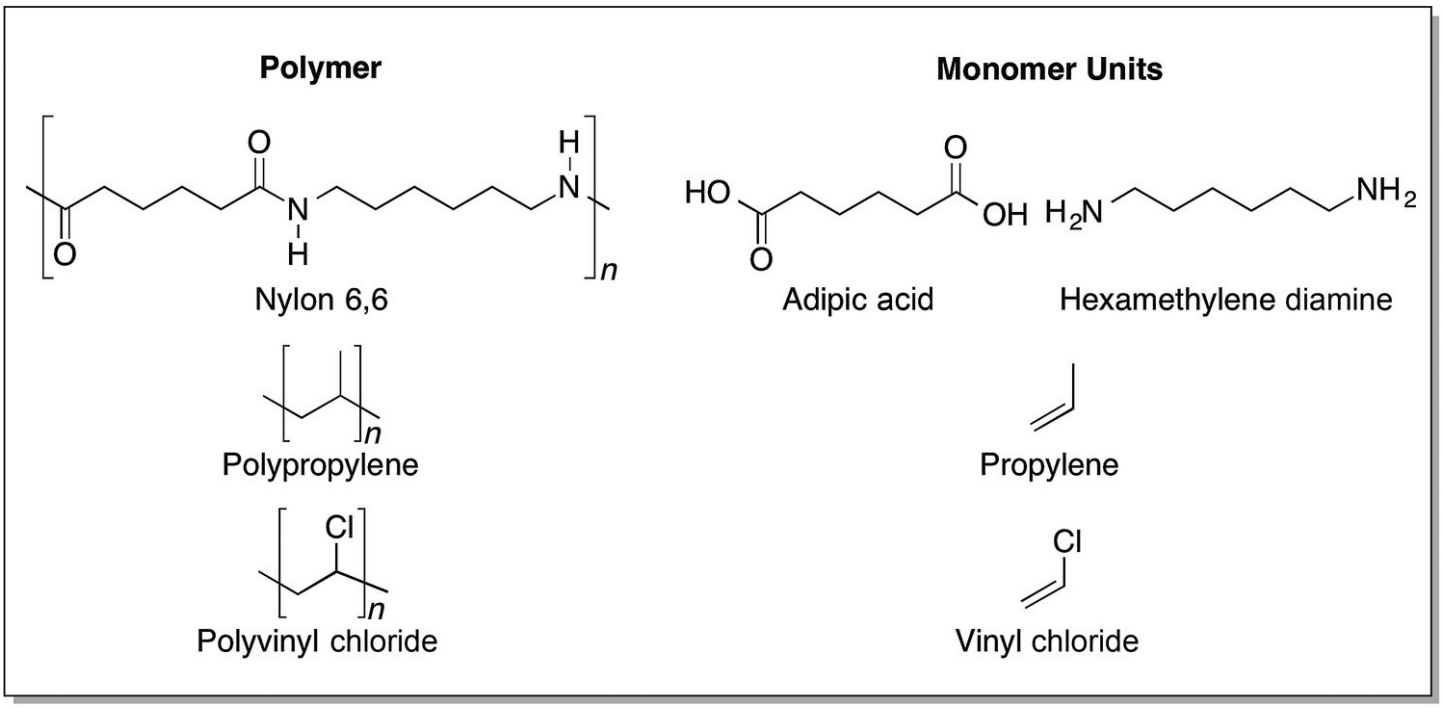
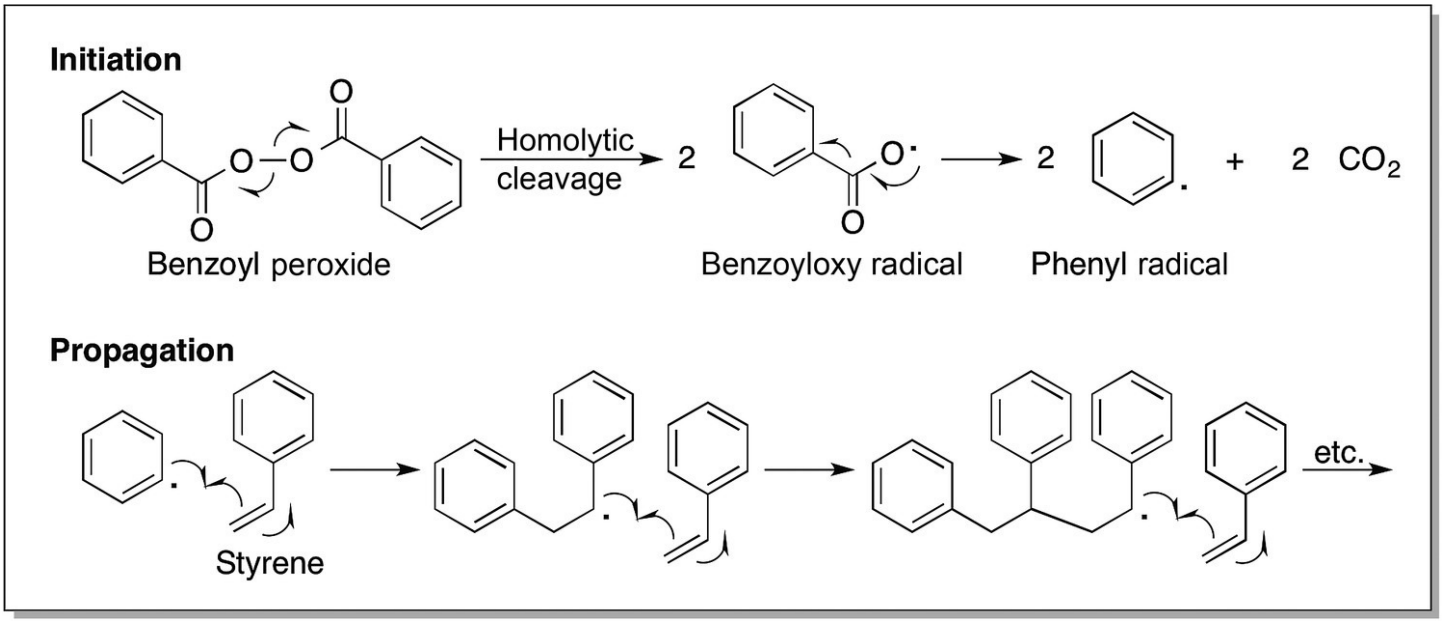


Figure 2.11 *Common organic polymers.*

While there are many methods used in the formation of **polymeric** substances, **free radical polymerization** is among the most common and productive processes. Such reactions typically involve combining a **monomeric** unit with a **free radical initiator**. In order to **propagate** the **polymerization** reaction, it is essential that the terminus of the growing **polymer** chain possesses a **free radical** after each reaction with a **monomer** molecule. The formation of **polystyrene** results from the **free radical polymerization** illustrated in Scheme 2.7 using **benzoyl peroxide** as the **free radical initiator**. As shown using **arrowpushing** , **benzoyl peroxide** undergoes **homolytic cleavage** to form two **benzoyloxy radicals**, which then further degrade forming **carbon dioxide** and **phenyl radicals**. **A phenyl radical** then reacts with **styrene** initiating formation of the **polystyrene** chain. **Propagation** is the result of the terminal **free radical** of the growing chain reacting with subsequent **styrene** units. **Termination** of the **free radical polymerization** process occurs when two growing chains combine, an initiator phenyl radical reacts with the growing chain, or hydrogen is abstracted from one polymer chain to another (**radical disproportionation**). These **termination** reactions are illustrated in Scheme 2.8.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

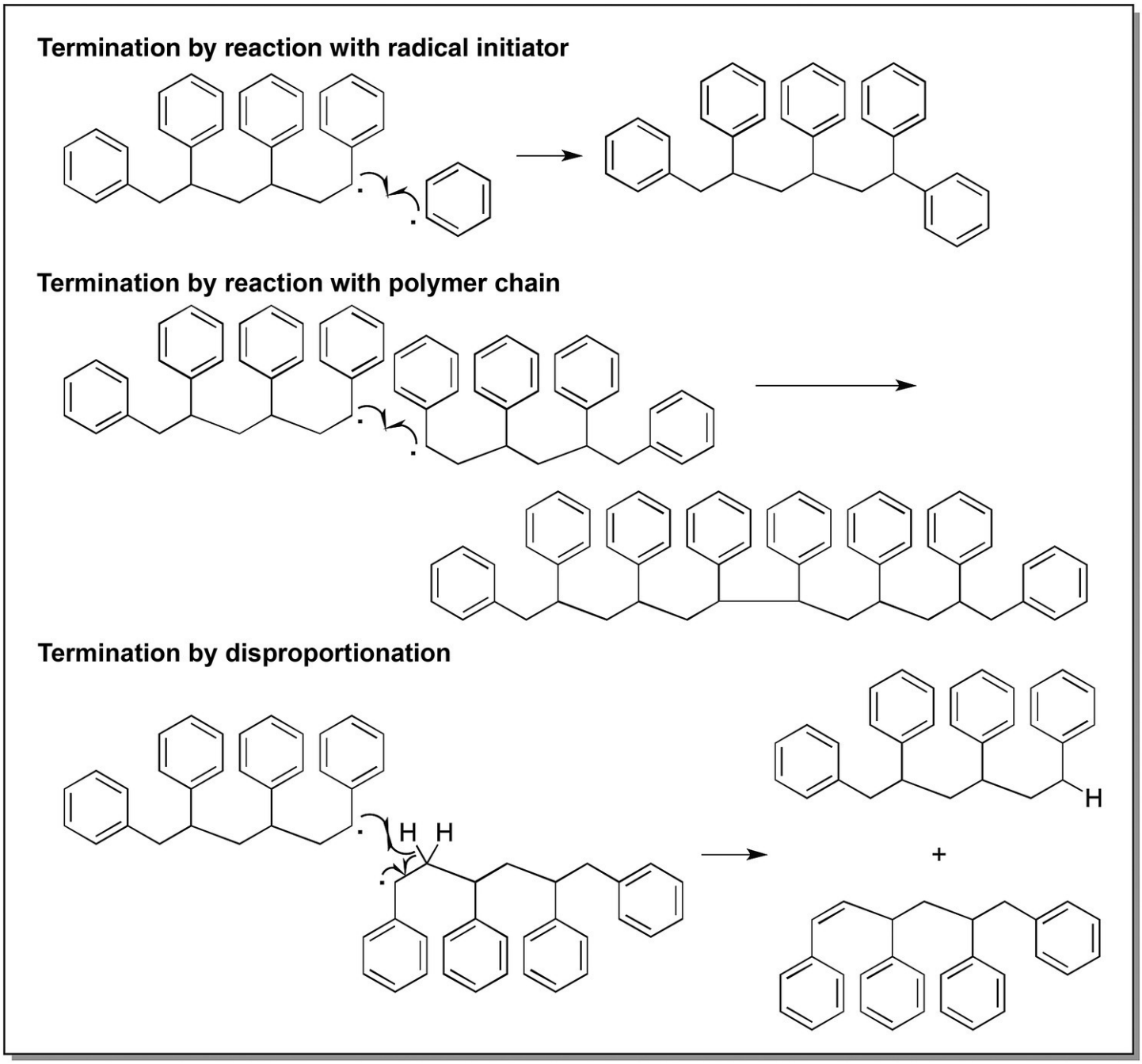
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.



Scheme 2.7 *Free radical formation of polystyrene.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.



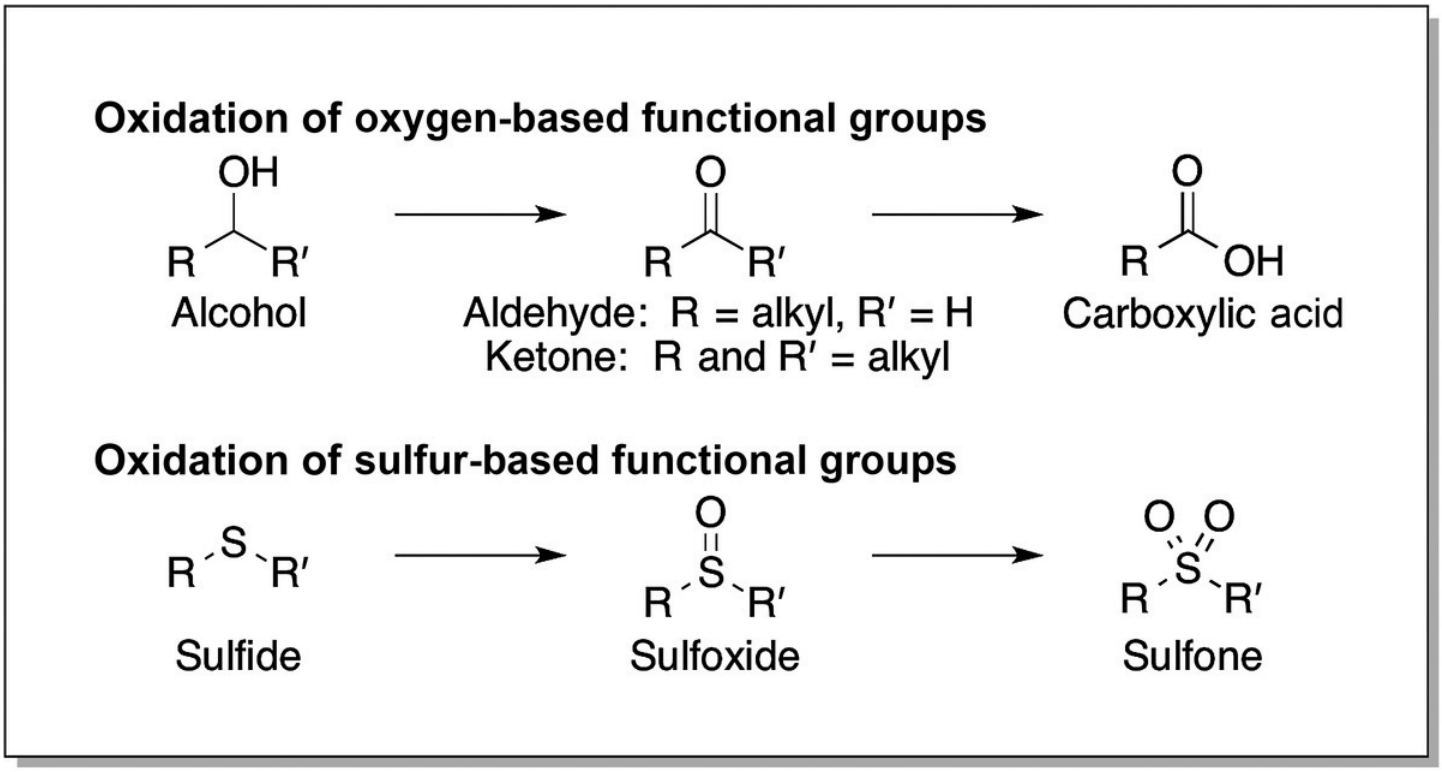
Scheme 2.8 *Termination of polystyrene free radical polymerization.*

2.4.3 Oxidation Reactions

The ability to alter the **oxidation state** of organic molecules in a controlled manner is among the most important tools available to organic chemists. Using this chemistry, **alcohols** can be oxidized to **aldehydes** and **ketones**. Additionally, **aldehydes** can be oxidized to **carboxylic acids**. Similarly, **sulfides** can be oxidized to **sulfoxides**, and **sulfoxides** can be oxidized to **sulfones**. Scheme 2.9 generally illustrates these oxidative functional group transformations.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.



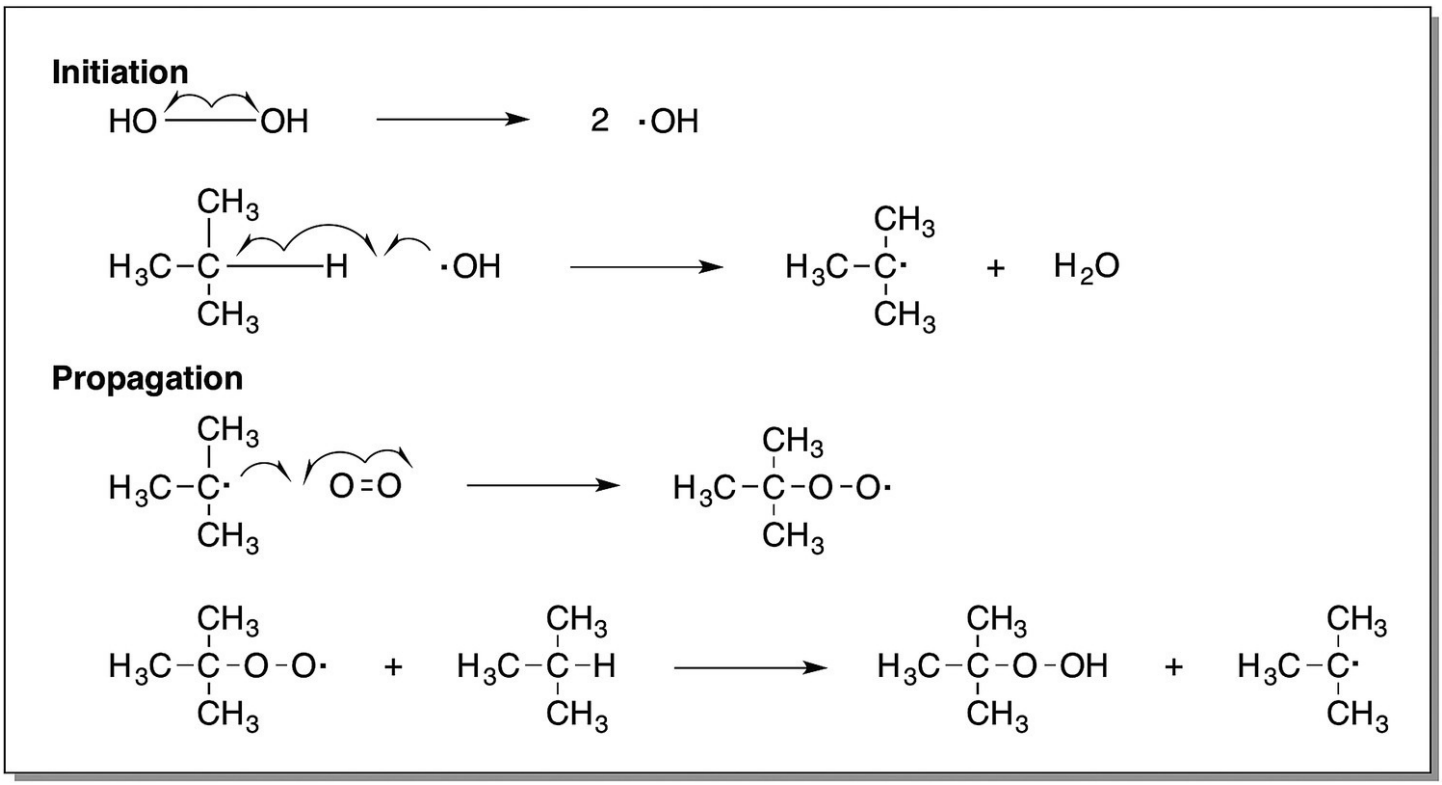
Scheme 2.9 *Examples of oxidative functional group transformations.*

While most **oxidation reactions** proceed under **heterolytic** reaction conditions, many are mediated by **free radicals**. Among the most important of these is the conversion of a **hydrocarbon radical** to a **peroxide** via reaction with **oxygen**. This "**autoxidation**" reaction is a critical process in initial **functionalization of alkanes** to form more functionalized and useful materials.

The **autoxidation** reaction mechanism is similar to that described for **free radical polymerizations**. As shown in Scheme 2.10, in the presence of a **radical initiator**, a **hydrocarbon** undergoes **hydrogen atom extraction** forming a **hydrocarbon radical**. The **hydrocarbon radical** then reacts with molecular **oxygen** forming a **peroxide radical**. The **peroxide radical** then propagates the **autoxidation** by **hydrogen atom extraction** from another **hydrocarbon** molecule. **Termination** of the **autoxidation** process proceeds similarly to the **termination** of all **free radical** reactions via **free radical combination** or **disproportionation**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.



Scheme 2.10 *Mechanism for autoxidation of isobutane.*

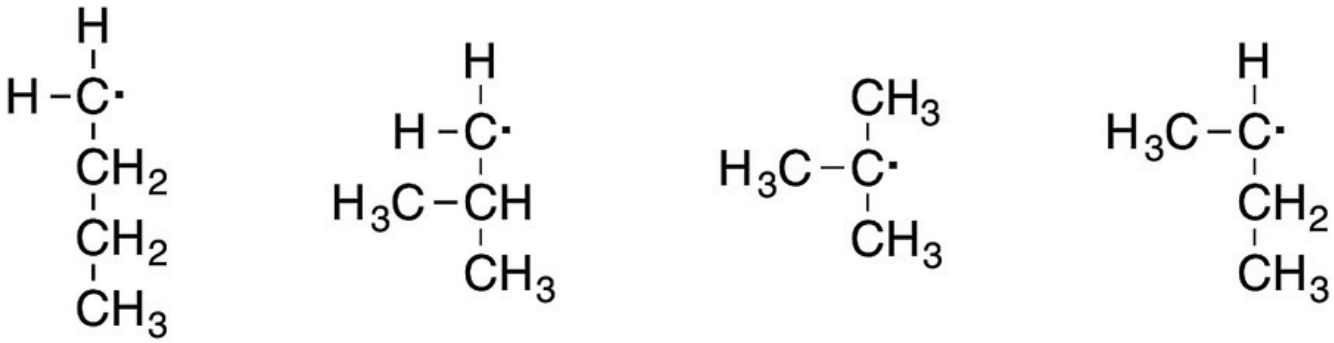
2.5 SUMMARY

In this chapter, **free radicals** were defined and methods of forming **free radicals** were introduced. Furthermore, factors related to **free radical stability** were explored. Reactions involving **free radicals** were illustrated through **homolytic** bond cleavage and the movement of single electrons utilizing **arrowpushing** and **singlebarbed arrows** . Through the information presented in this chapter, more advanced **free radical** reactions can be understood and their mechanisms can be predicted. The key, as will be apparent throughout this book, is to recognize the weakest bonds and to identify the atoms with the lowest **electron density**.

PROBLEMS

1. Arrange the free radicals in each group from highest to lowest stability:

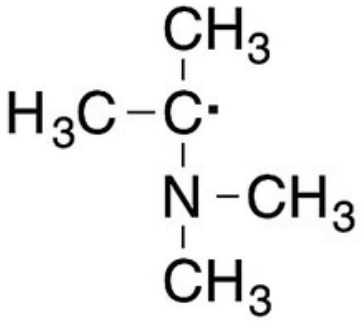
a.

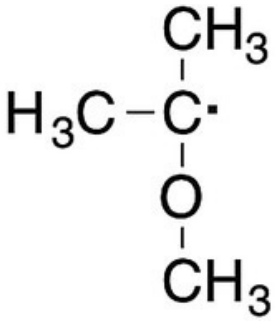


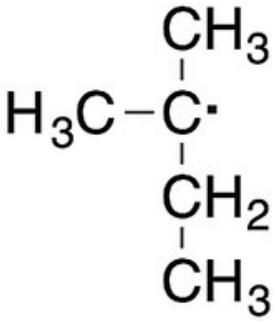
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

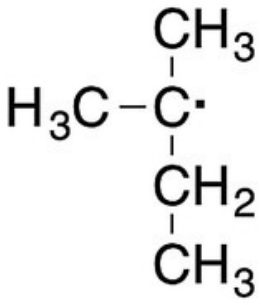
b.

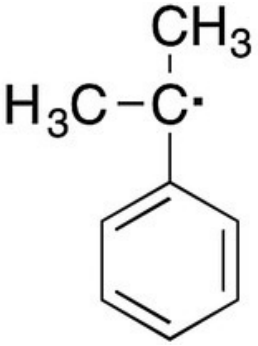


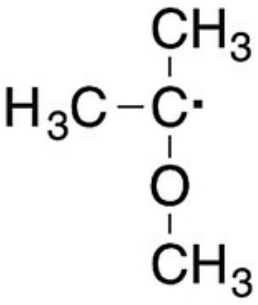




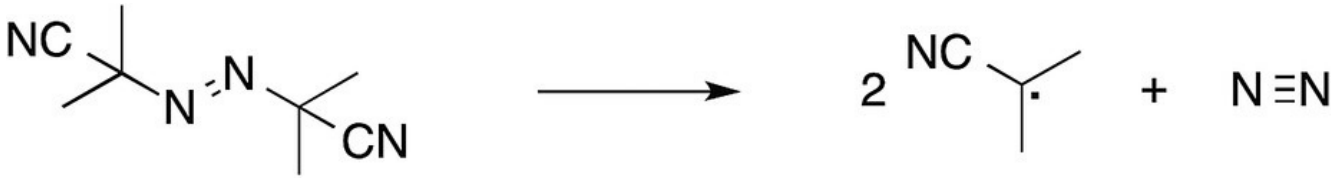
c.







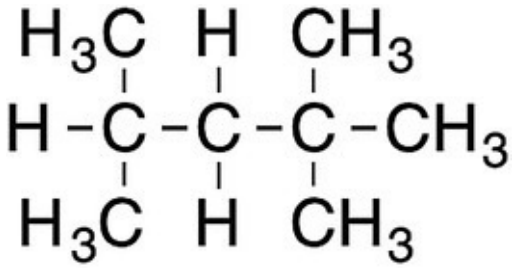
2. Figure 2.6 listed several common free radical initiators including azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN). Using arrowpushing, explain the mechanism of AIBN decomposition.



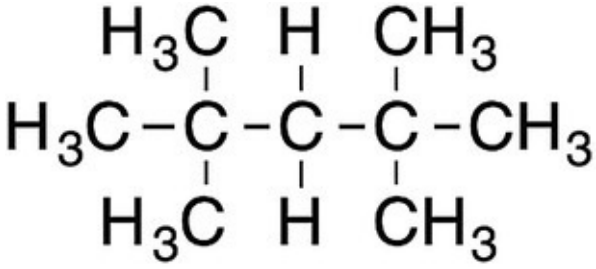
3. Using arrowpushing, explain how AIBN as a free radical initiator assists reactions using tributyltin hydride—$(C_4H_9)_3SnH$.

4. Predict the major bromination product for each compound when reacted with *N* bromosuccinimide. Explain your answers.

a.

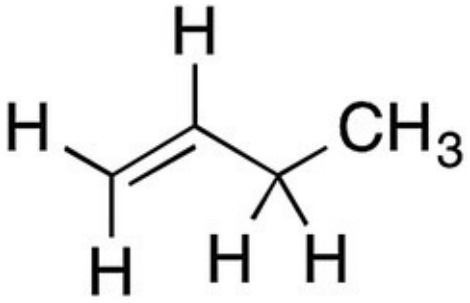


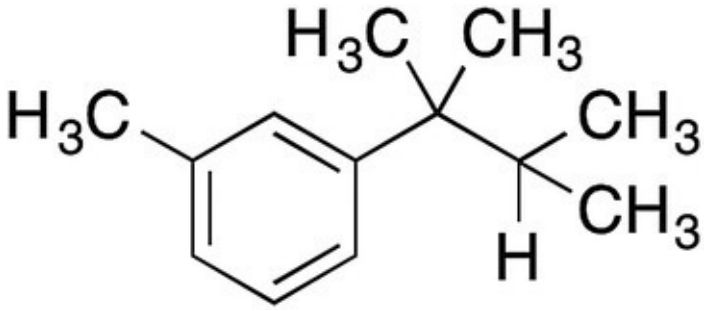
b.



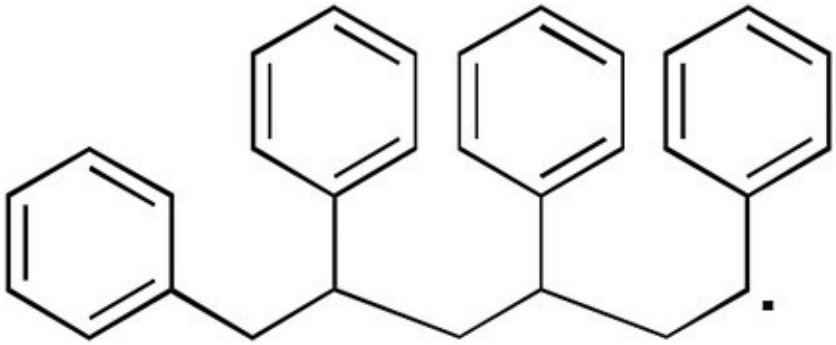
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

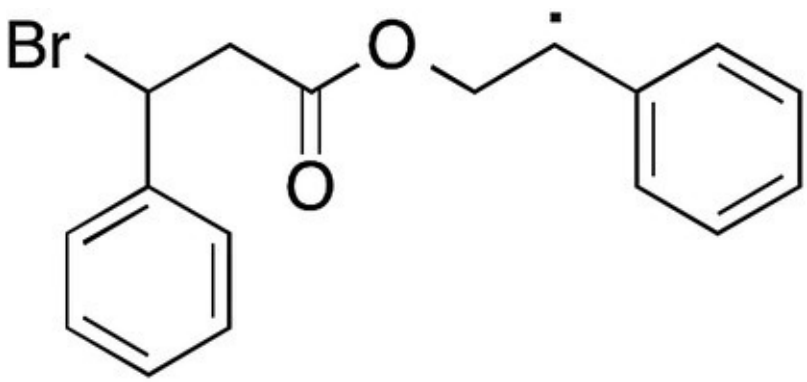
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

c. 

d. 

5. Predict the products resulting from free radical “degradation” of each structure. Show your work using arrowpushing.

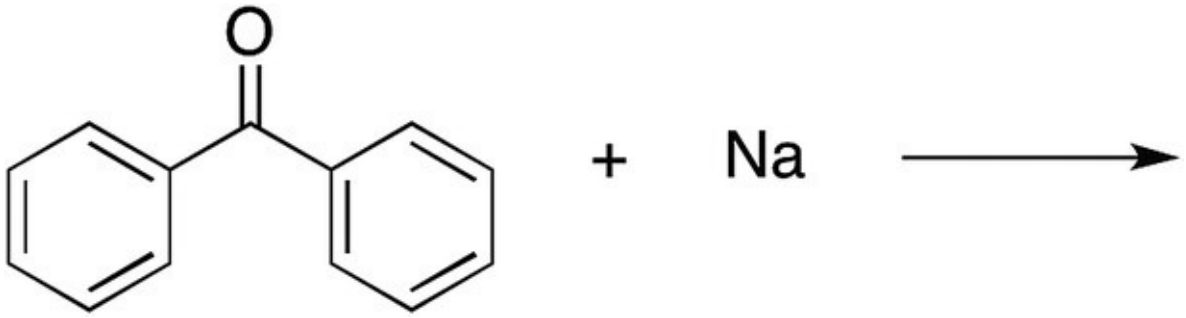
a. 

b. 

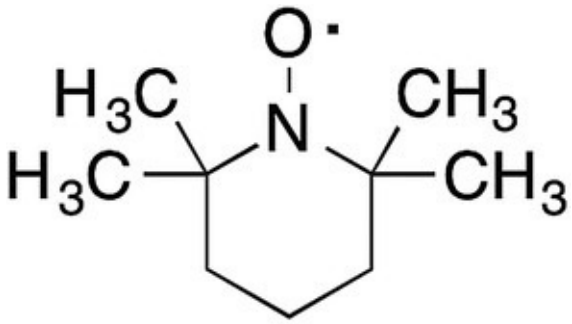
6. Sodium metal reacts with benzophenone to form a deep blue colored radical anion called a ketyl via an electron transfer process. Predict the structure of sodium benzophenone ketyl.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.



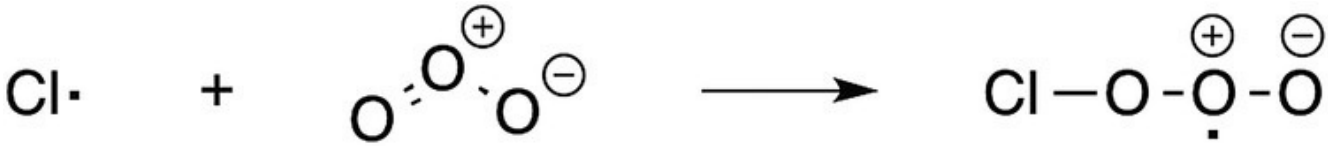
7. Most free radicals are highly reactive species with very short halflives. Some free radicals are stable and can be stored for long periods of time without the concern of dimerization or degradation. Explain why the (2,2,6,6tetramethylpiperidin1yl)oxyl radical (TEMPO) is stable.



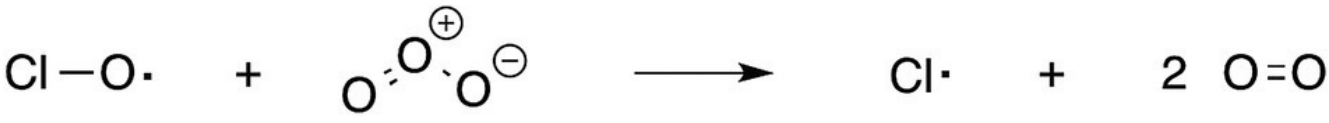
TEMPO

8. Chlorofluorocarbonmediated ozone depletion is a significant environmental concern. The sequence begins with the photochemical formation of free radicals in the upper atmosphere and continues with reaction of the free radicals with ozone. Using arrowpushing, show the mechanisms for each step associated with ozone depletion. Account for all electrons.

a.

b. 

c.

d. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

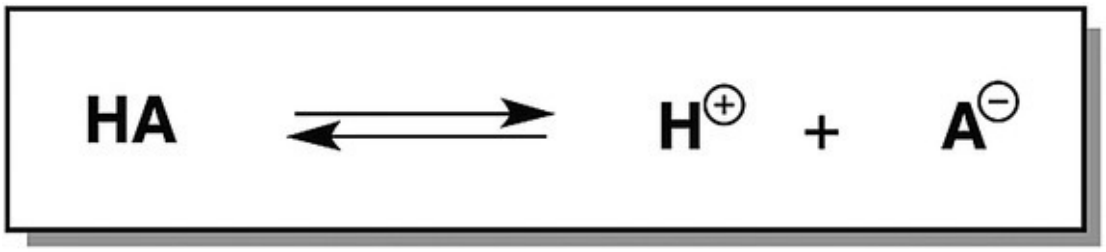
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:39.

Chapter 3
Acids

As mentioned at the end of Chapter 1, an understanding of heterolytic reaction mechanisms must be accompanied by an understanding of the properties of organic acids and bases. Through this understanding, an ability to predict the reactive species in organic reactions and the reactive sites in organic molecules will evolve. Therefore, this chapter focuses on the properties of acids, the dissociation constants, and the relative acidities observed for protons in different environments.

3.1 WHAT ARE ACIDS?

The most general description of an **acid** is a molecule that liberates **hydrogen ions**. Therefore, if we consider a molecule, HA, this molecule is said to be an acid if it dissociates as shown in Scheme 3.1. It is important to note that any **acid dissociation** is an **equilibrium process**. Through this equilibrium process, two species, a **proton** (hydrogen **cation**) and an **anion**, are liberated. Furthermore, because this dissociation results in the formation of two ionic (charged) species, it is important to consider why this would be favorable as compared to the neutral state of undissociated HA. The answer to this question lies in the stability of the anion, A^-, itself.



Scheme 3.1 *General representation of acid dissociation.*

Regarding **anionic stability**, there are many relevant factors. Among these are external influences such as **solvent effects** (Fig. 3.1). Specifically, a **polar solvent** has the ability to **stabilize** ionic species through **charge–charge interactions** or **charge–heteroatom interactions**. Conversely, a **nonpolar solvent** generally **inhibits** formation of charged species because it cannot interact with the ions. Figure 3.2 lists common polar and nonpolar organic solvents. While solvent **polarity** is an important factor in the progression and the rate of reactions, its role applied to **arrowpushing** relates more to mechanistic determination than to how electrons move. Therefore, solvent **polarity** will not be addressed further in this chapter and will be revisited in the context of various mechanistic types.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

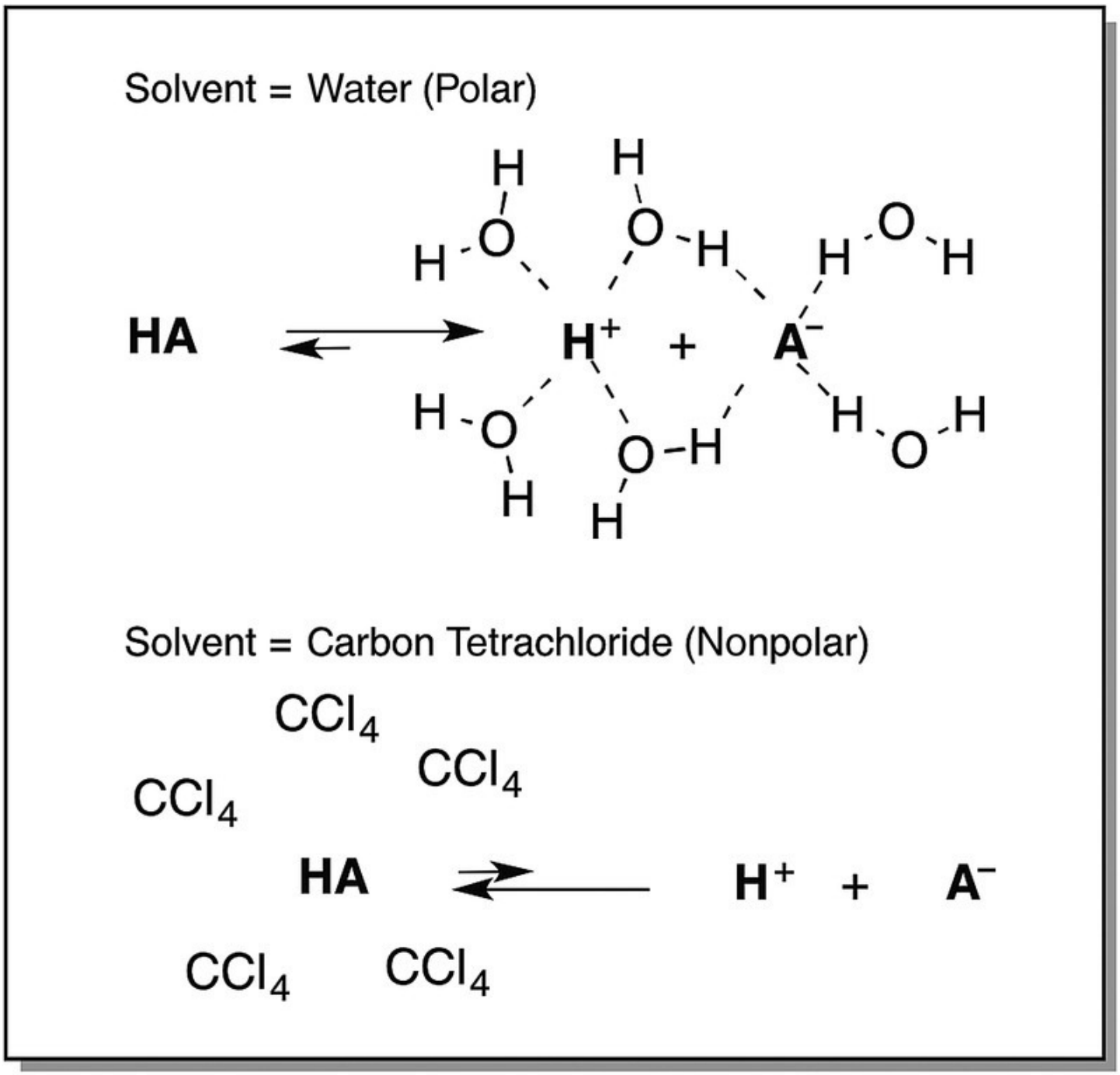
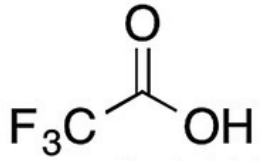


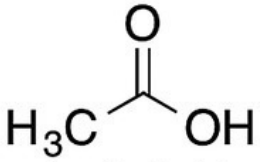
Figure 3.1 *Solvent effects on acid dissociation.*

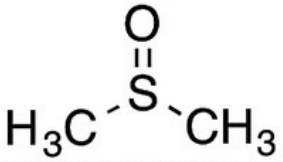
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

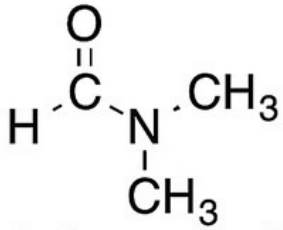
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

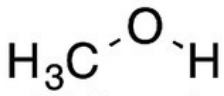
Polar Solvents

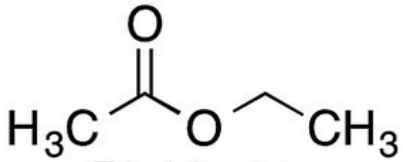

Trifluoroacetic Acid (TFA)

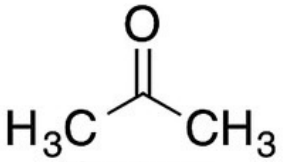

Acetic Acid

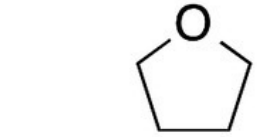

Dimethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO)


Dimethylformamide (DMF)


Methanol


Ethyl Acetate


Acetone

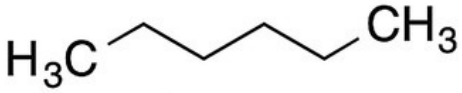

Tetrahydrofuran (THF)

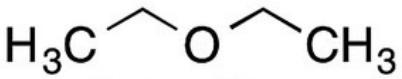
Nonpolar Solvents

CCl_4
Carbon Tetrachloride

$CHCl_3$
Chloroform

CH_2Cl_2
Dichloromethane


Hexane


Diethyl Ether

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

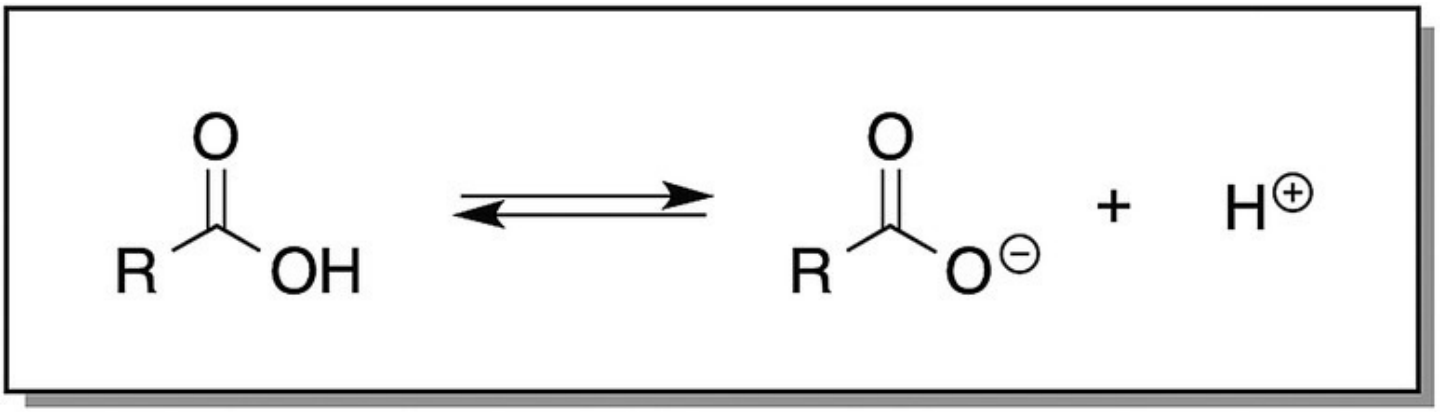
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

Figure 3.2 *Common polar and nonpolar organic solvents.*

In addition to external factors such as **solvent effects**, there are internal factors that influence anionic stability. Among these are **inductive effects** (how do electrondonating or electron withdrawing substituents affect a molecule?) and **resonance effects** (is the charge localized or delocalized?). As **inductive effects** generally work in concert with **resonance effects**, our primary focus will be on the resonance effects themselves.

3.2 WHAT IS RESONANCE?

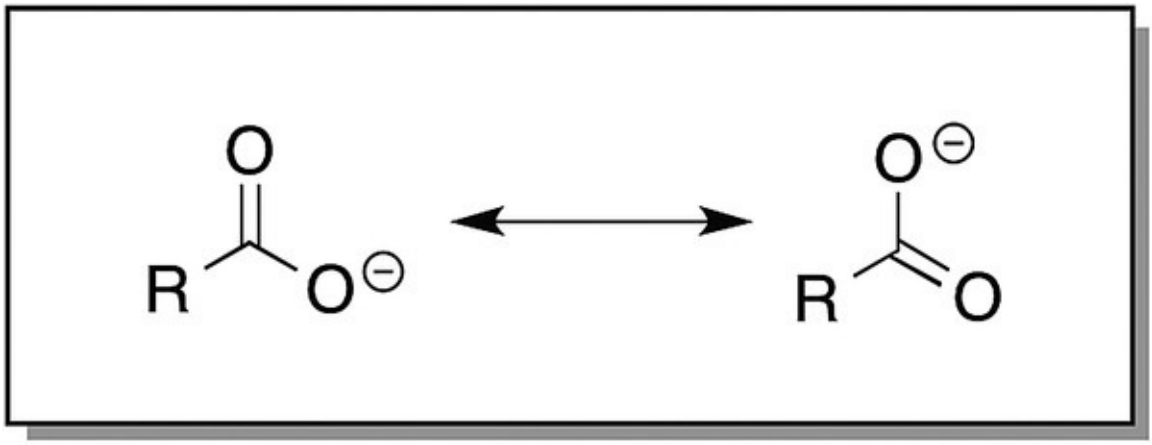
When a given molecule or ion can exist with multiple configurations of double/triple bonds or multiple sites bearing positive/negative charges, the molecule or ion is said to possess **resonance** forms. These **resonance** forms can be represented by drawings where the changes in electronic configuration are rationalized using **arrowpushing** . Furthermore, these changes in electronic configuration occur with no alterations to the connectivity of the individual atoms. For example, as shown in Scheme 3.2, a **carboxylic acid** dissociates into a **proton** and a **carboxylate anion**. As shown in Scheme 3.3, this **carboxylate anion** possesses two **resonance** structures. These **resonance** structures, illustrated using a **doubleheaded arrow** , are easily explained using **arrowpushing** to move the electrons associated with the negative charge from one oxygen atom to the other (Scheme 3.4).



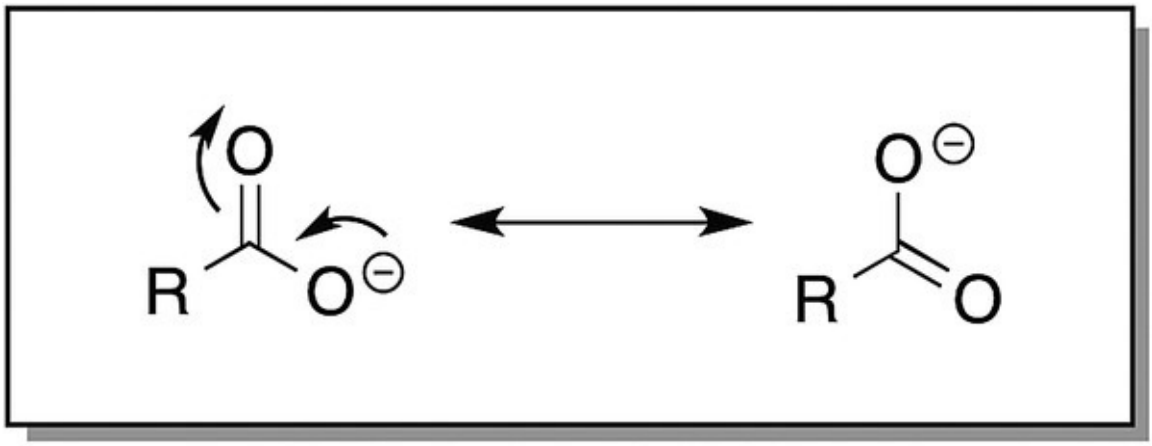
Scheme 3.2 *Dissociation of a carboxylic acid forming a proton and a carboxylate anion.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.



Scheme 3.3 *Resonance forms of the carboxylate anion.*

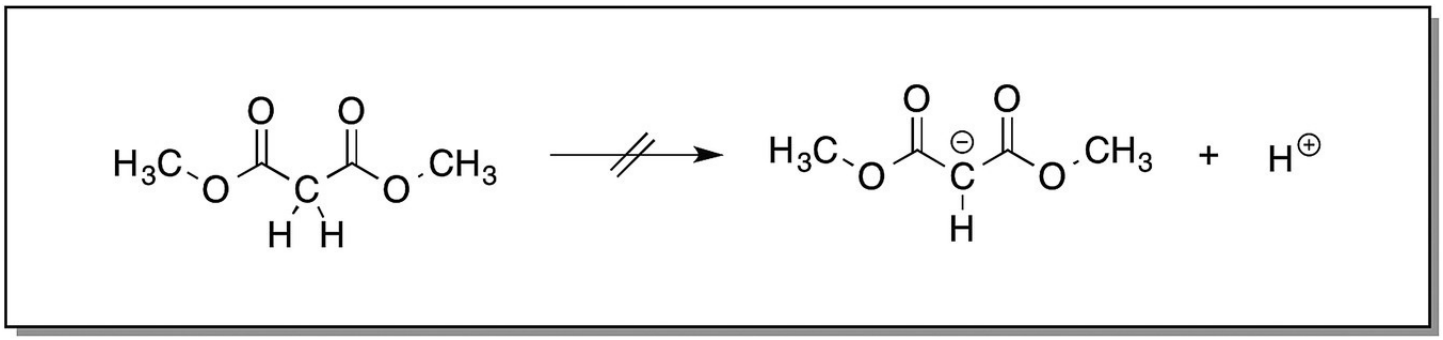


Scheme 3.4 *Rationalization of the carboxylate anion resonance forms using arrow pushing.*

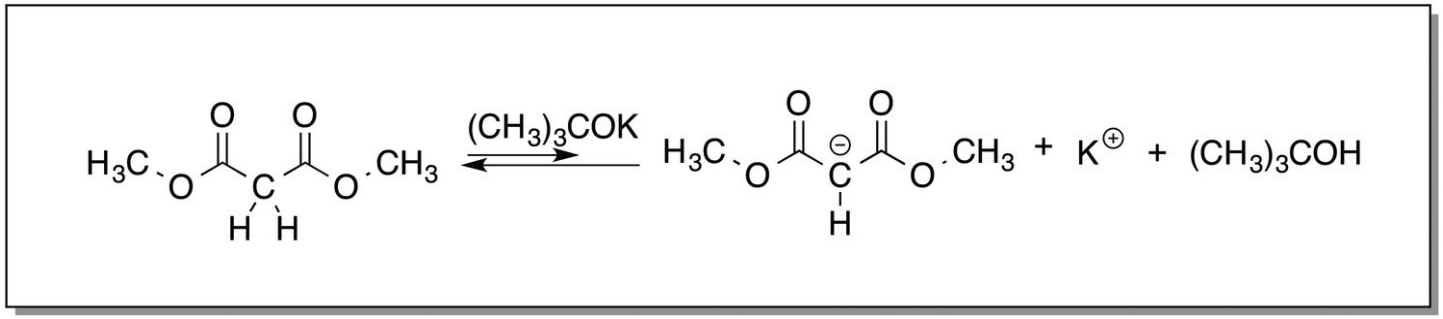
Although **carboxylic acids** exist in **equilibrium** with their resonancestabilized **carboxylate anions**, it is important to understand that resonance stabilization alone will not induce carboxylate anions to form. In fact, when resonance stabilization is not enough to induce formation of a carboxylate anion, addition of a base generally will accomplish this task. For example, considering **dimethyl malonate**, there is **no dissociation** of any **protons** liberating **malonate anions** (Scheme 3.5). The equilibrium lies entirely in favor of neutral dimethyl malonate. However, with the addition of a **base** such as **potassium *tert*butoxide**, a proton is readily extracted generating malonate anions, potassium cations, and *tert*butyl alcohol (Scheme 3.6). The three resonance forms of the malonate anion, described using **arrowpushing** , are illustrated in Scheme 3.7. While **deprotonation** under these conditions does not proceed to completion, the **equilibrium** is such that malonate anions are available in sufficient quantities to react as required.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

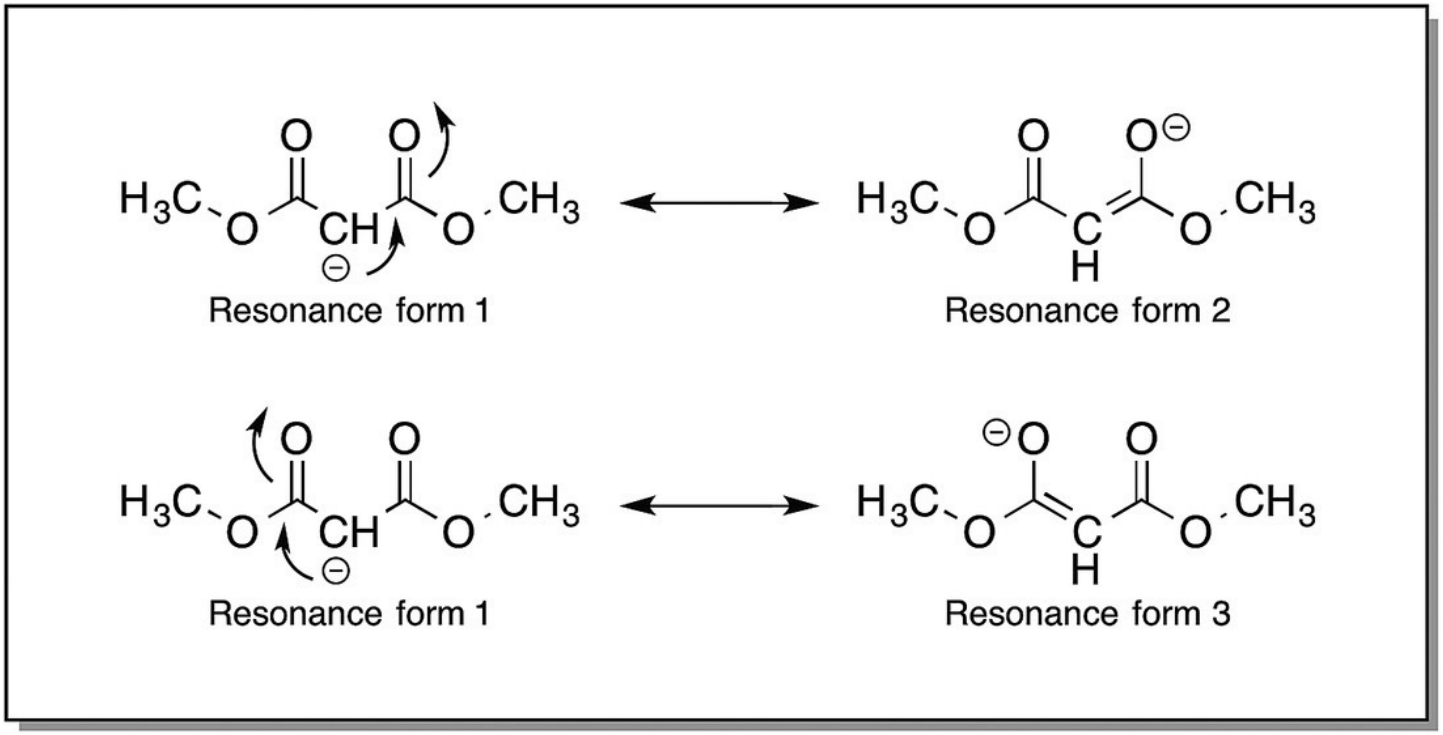
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.



Scheme 3.5 *Dimethyl malonate does not spontaneously liberate malonate anions.*



Scheme 3.6 *Potassium tertbutoxide partially deprotonates dimethyl malonate.*



Scheme 3.7 *Resonance forms of the malonate anion rationalized using arrowpushing.*

As illustrated in Schemes 3.2 and 3.5, different organic anions form under different conditions. Some, as illustrated in Scheme 3.2, form through spontaneous dissociation of an acid, while others, as illustrated in Scheme 3.5, require bases to extract protons and liberate anions. Since, as illustrated in Scheme 3.1, acids are defined as substances that liberate protons and since the anions illustrated in Schemes 3.2 and 3.5 form upon liberation of their respective protons, both

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

carboxylic acids and substances such as dimethyl malonate must be defined as acids.

Although carboxylic acids and substances such as dimethyl malonate can both be classified as acids, their relative acidities are clearly very different as illustrated by the different conditions required to liberate protons and anions. In order to understand this phenomenon, it is essential to first understand how acidities are measured.

3.3 HOW IS ACIDITY MEASURED?

Before discussing how acidity is measured, the definition of the **equilibrium constant** should be reviewed. Referring to Scheme 3.1, which illustrates that an **acid** is in **equilibrium** with its dissociated ions, the degree of this **dissociation** as compared to the undissociated acid is measured according to its **equilibrium constant** (K_{eq}). From general chemistry coursework, we remember that K_{eq} is the product of the ion concentrations divided by the concentration of the undissociated acid (Fig. 3.3).

$$K_{eq} = \frac{[H^{\oplus}][A^{\ominus}]}{[HA]}$$

Figure 3.3 *Definition of the equilibrium constant (K_{eq}).*

Since Figure 3.3 represents how equilibrium constants are calculated and since we are specifically studying dissociation of acids, K_{eq} can be redefined for acids as the **acid dissociation constant** (K_a) illustrated in Figure 3.4.

$$K_{eq} = \frac{[H^{\oplus}][A^{\ominus}]}{[HA]} = K_a$$

Figure 3.4 *K_a is the K_{eq} specifically related to dissociation of acids.*

Again referring to general chemistry coursework, the degree of acidity of a solution is

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

measured according to the concentration of hydrogen ions present. The **pH** of a solution is defined as the negative logarithm of the hydrogen ion concentration (Fig. 3.5). Similarly, if K_a is converted to its negative logarithm, we calculate the **pK_a** (Fig. 3.6). It is, in fact, the **pK_a** that is used to represent the **acidity** associated with the various hydrogen atoms present in organic molecules.

$$pH = -\log[H^{\oplus}]$$

Figure 3.5 *Definition of pH.*

$$pK_a = -\log K_a$$

Figure 3.6 *Definition of pK_a.*

When calculating the **pK_a** of a given hydrogen atom, it is important to remember that the **pK_a** is related to the **pH** of the solution. This relationship is represented in Figure 3.7. As illustrated, the **pH** value can be mathematically separated from the negative logarithm of the ratio of the anion concentration to the concentration of the undissociated acid. Taking this relationship to its final derivation, we find the **Henderson–Hasselbalch equation** (Fig. 3.8) that provides us with the key to determining **pK_a** values and relative **acidities**. An important result derived from the **Henderson–Hasselbalch equation** is that in a **perfect equilibrium** (a system where there is an equal amount of dissociated and undissociated acids), the **pK_a** is equal to the **pH**. This arises from the fact that in a perfect equilibrium, the concentration of HA is equal to the concentration of A^- making the ratio of $[A^-]$ to [HA] equal to 1. Since the log of 1 is 0, this term drops out of the equation (Fig. 3.9).

$$pK_a = -\log K_a = -\log\left\{\frac{[H^{\oplus}][A^{\ominus}]}{[HA]}\right\} = -\log[H^{\oplus}] + \left\{-\log\frac{[A^{\ominus}]}{[HA]}\right\} = pH + \left\{-\log\frac{[A^{\ominus}]}{[HA]}\right\}$$

Figure 3.7 *pK_a values are related to pH.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

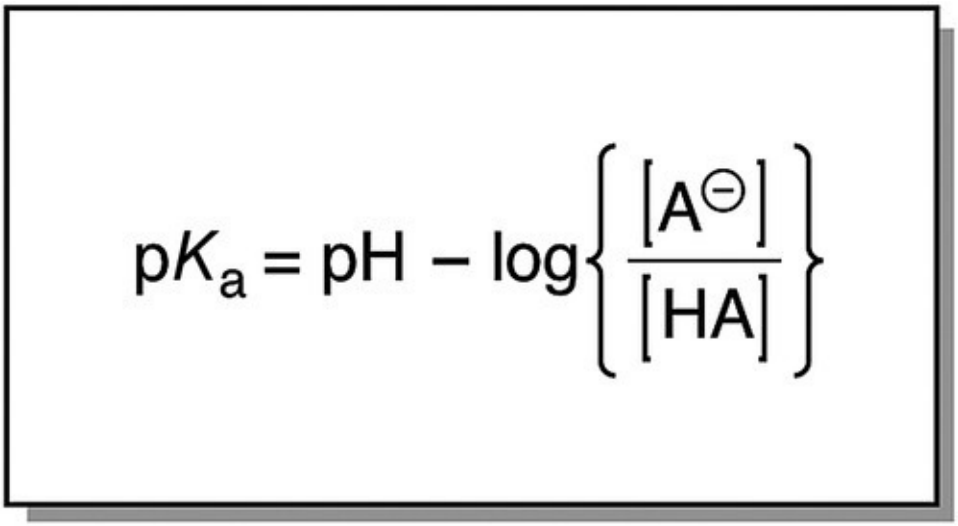


Figure 3.8 *The Henderson–Hasselbalch equation.*

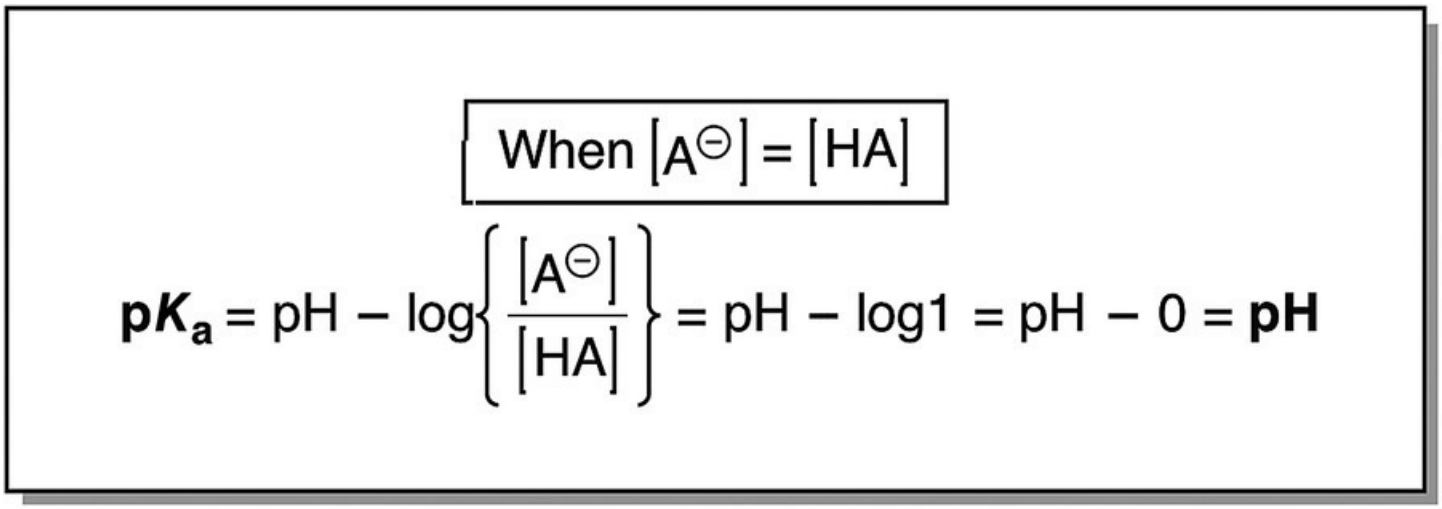


Figure 3.9 *In a perfect equilibrium, $pK_a = pH$.*

3.4 RELATIVE ACIDITIES

Having explored the relationships between solution **pH** and **p*K*$_a$** values, we can now explore the **relative acidities** of various hydrogen atoms and how these values are influenced by neighboring **functional groups** and **heteroatoms**. In this arena, it is important to remember that how a reaction proceeds is largely dependent upon the ***relative acidities*** of protons (hydrogen atoms) compared to one another and not on the ***absolute acidity*** of a given proton.

Considering a compound that produces a solution with **pH** greater than 7, that compound is generally referred to as **basic**. However, a proton of interest (proton A) on this compound may be considered **acidic** compared to another proton (proton B) if the **p*K*$_a$** of proton A is lower than the **p*K*$_a$** of proton B. In other words, the lower the **p*K*$_a$** for a given proton, the more **acidic** that proton is. Consequently, in order to predict the mechanistic course of a given organic reaction, it is *extremely* important to be able to recognize the **most acidic proton** in a given molecule.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

As previously stated, **acidities** of various protons are dependent upon their associated **functional groups** and nearby **heteroatoms**. Furthermore, these protons may be either a component of the relevant functional groups or adjacent to relevant functional groups. Figure 3.10 illustrates examples of compounds possessing acidic protons associated with representative functional groups, and Figure 3.11 illustrates examples of compounds possessing acidic protons adjacent to representative functional groups. In both figures, the acidic protons are highlighted in bold.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

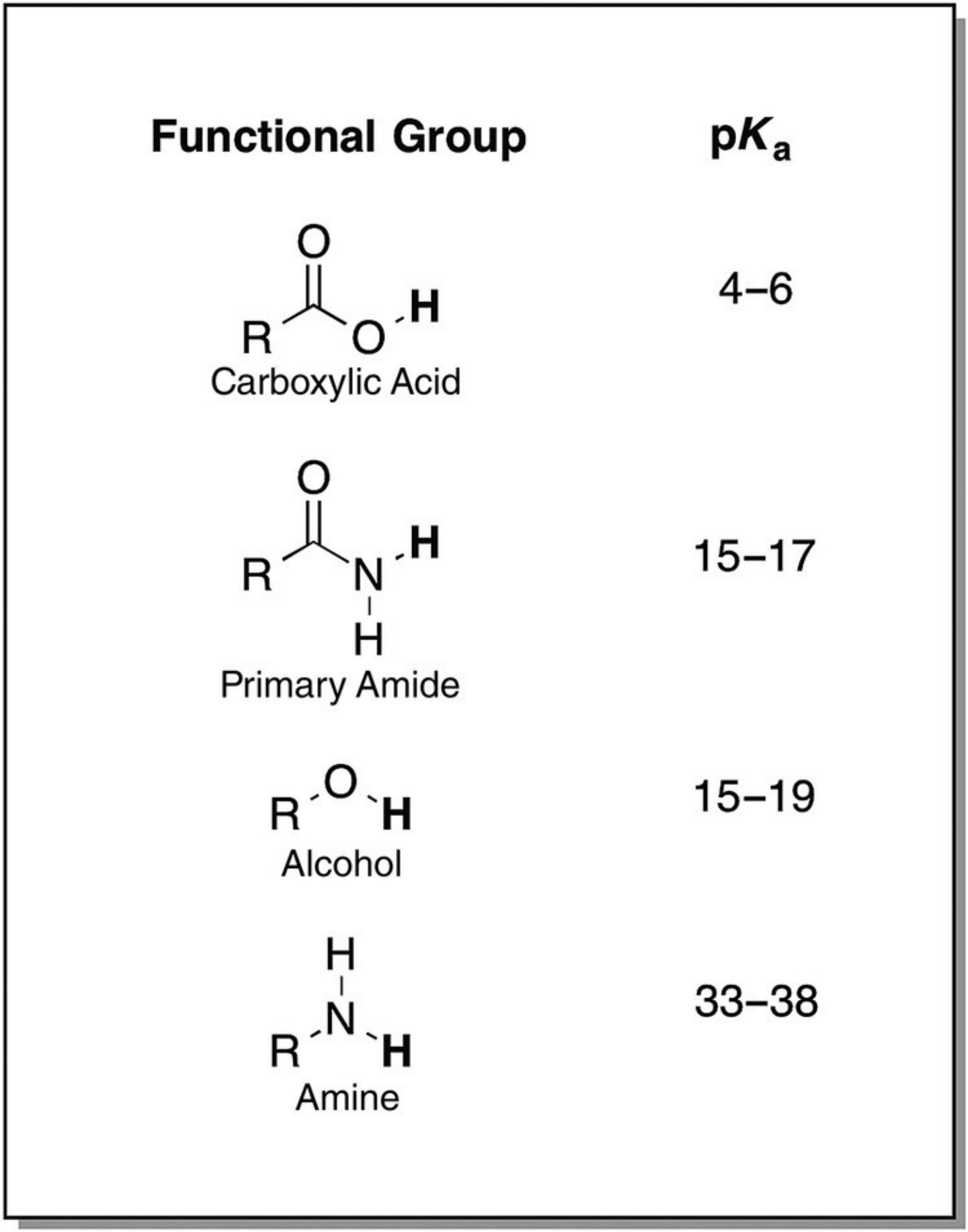
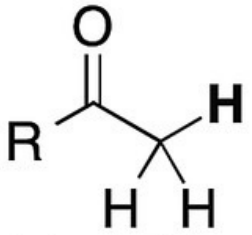
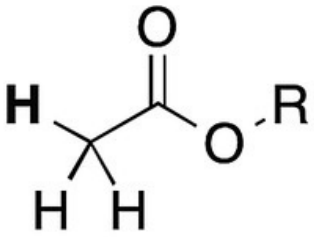
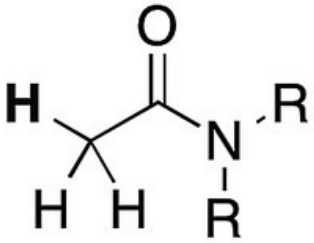
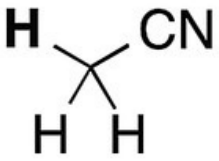
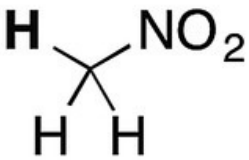


Figure 3.10 *Representative functional groups with associated acidic protons.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

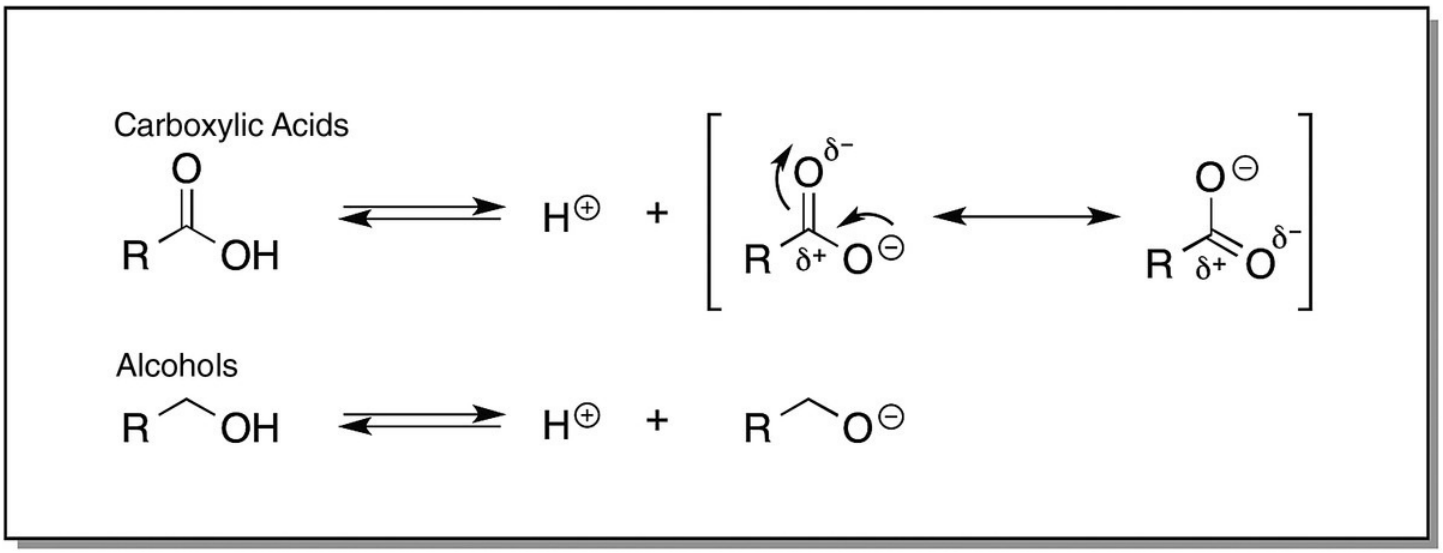
Functional Group	pK_a
 Aldehyde/Ketone	20–25
 Ester	25–30
 Tertiary Amide	30–35
 Nitrile	20–25
 Nitro	10–15

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

Figure 3.11 *Representative functional groups with adjacent acidic protons.*

In studying the relationships between **functional groups** and proton **acidities**, we will first look at **carboxylic acids**. As illustrated in Scheme 3.2, **carboxylic acids** dissociate to form **protons** and **carboxylate anions**. Furthermore, as shown in Scheme 3.3, the **carboxylate anion** is stabilized through two **resonance** forms. It is this **resonance stabilization** that serves as the primary driving force behind the **acidic** nature of **carboxylic acids**. Further evidence of the relationship between **resonance stabilization** of **anions** and **acidity** can be seen when comparing the **pK_a** values of **carboxylic acids** to the **pK_a** values of **alcohols**. As shown in Figure 3.10, **carboxylic acids** (compounds that dissociate into resonancestabilized carboxylate anions) have **pK_a** values ranging from 4 to 6. However, **alcohols** (compounds that dissociate into alkoxy anions possessing no resonance stabilization) have **pK_a** values ranging from 15 to 19. A comparison of **resonance** capabilities of **carboxylic acids** and **alcohols** is illustrated in Scheme 3.8. As shown, the **resonance** capabilities of the **carboxylate anion** are due to the presence of a **carbonyl** group adjacent to the OH. This **carbonyl** group imparts additional **partial charges** that attract the **negative charge** and distribute it over **multiple centers**. In the case of an **alcohol**, the deprotonated **alkoxide anion** has no place to distribute its charge, and the charge remains entirely on the oxygen. Because **alcohols** have no **resonance** capabilities, their **pK_a** values are higher than those of **carboxylic acids**. Nevertheless, both **carboxylic acids** and **alcohols** are considered organic **acids**.



Scheme 3.8 *Resonance capabilities of carboxylic acids compared to alcohols.*

Having illustrated how **resonance** effects influence the **relative acidities** of different **functional groups**, it is important to understand why the same **functional groups** in different compounds can possess different **acidities**. In order to address this, we must move from the general representation of compounds presented earlier to a treatment of specific compounds. For example, the **carboxylic acid** generally represented in Scheme 3.2 possesses an "R" group. In organic chemistry, "R" groups are commonly used to represent regions of a compound, which are variable. To illustrate this point, Figure 3.12 lists several common carboxylic acids

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

and their respective $\mathbf{pK_a}$ values.

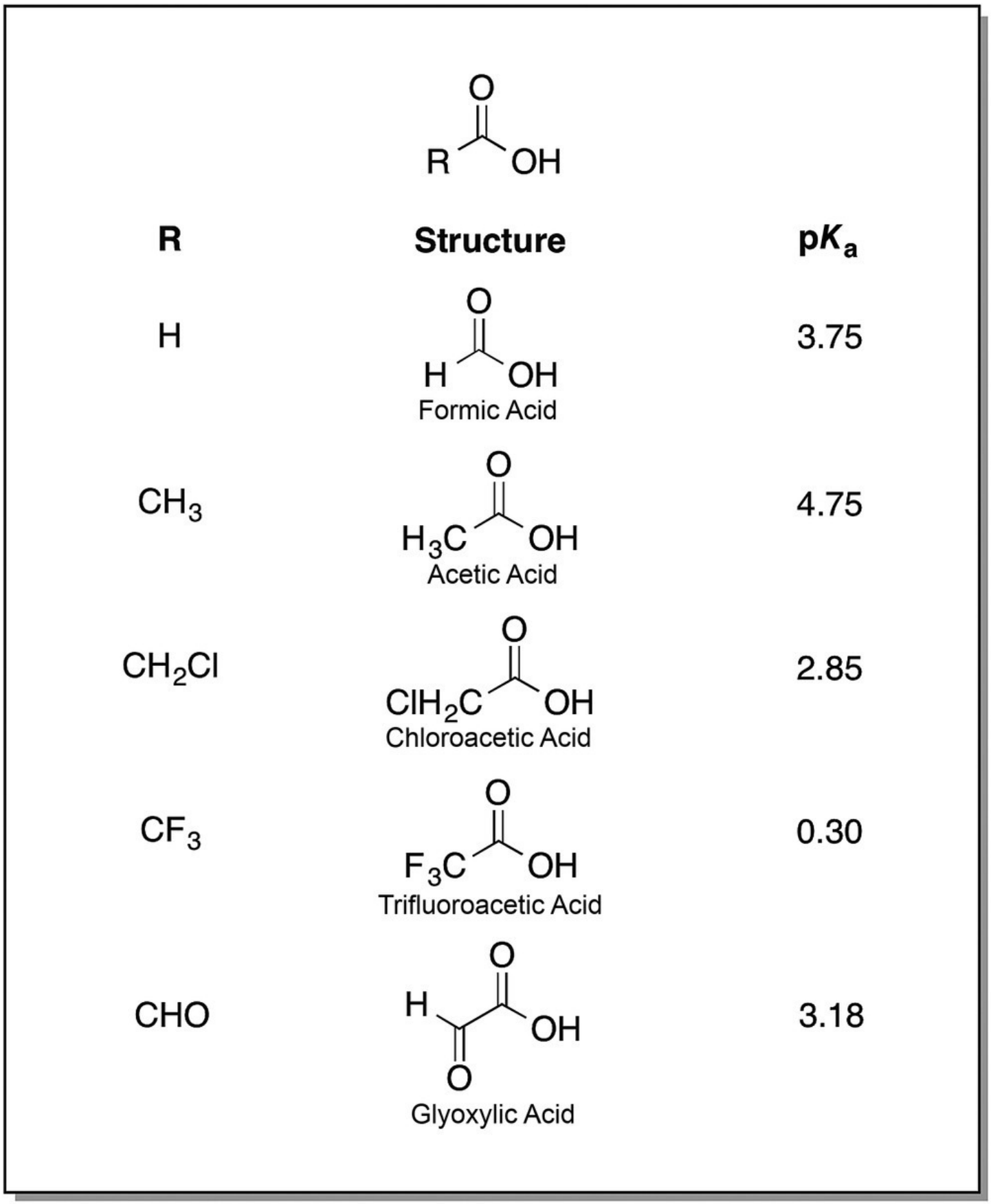


Figure 3.12 *Common carboxylic acids and their respective pK_a values.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

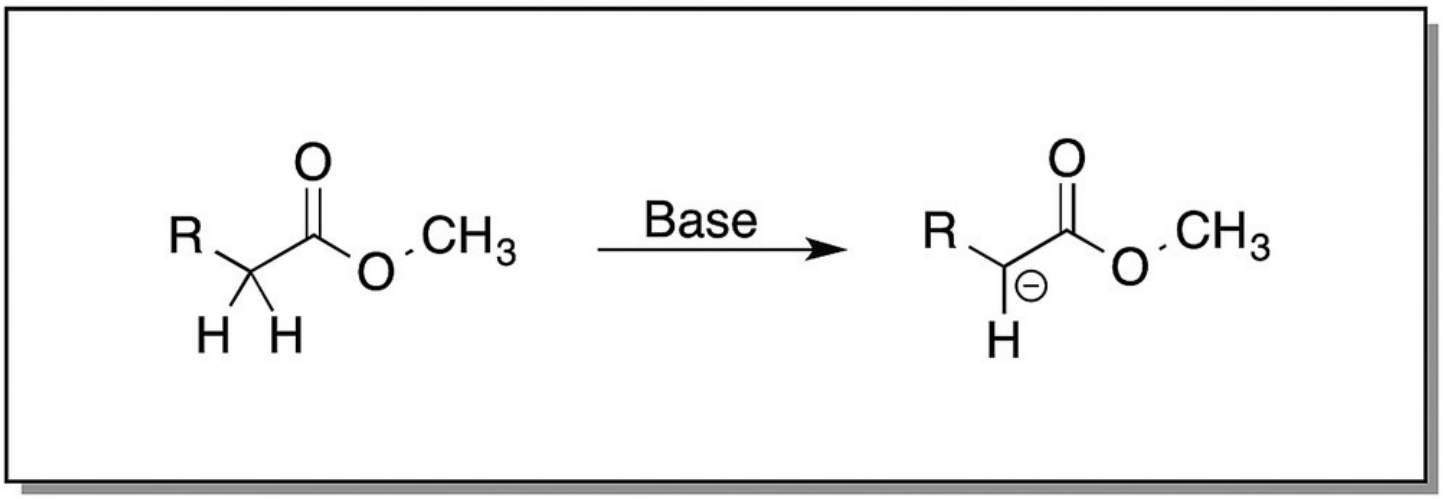
As illustrated in Figure 3.12, **formic acid** (R = H) has a **p*K*$_a$** of 3.75. However, if R is changed to an electronwithdrawing group such as CF_3, the anion resulting from dissociation becomes more stabilized resulting in a lower **p*K*$_a$** compared to **formic acid**. Alternately, if R is changed to an electrondonating group such as CH_3, the anion resulting from dissociation becomes less stable as illustrated by a higher **p*K*$_a$** compared to that of formic acid.

The changes in the **p*K*$_a$** values associated with different carboxylic acids are the result of **inductive effects**. **Inductive effects** occur when **electronegative** groups pull **electron density** away from acidic centers rendering these centers more acidic. Conversely, **inductive effects** also occur when **electropositive** groups push electron density toward acidic centers rendering these centers less acidic. The concept of **electronegativity** was introduced in Section 1.2 and referred to the **periodic table of elements** as a resource for calibration. In comparing **formic acid** to **acetic acid**, the CH_3 group of acetic acid is electron donating while the H of formic acid is not. This means that there is greater electron density present in the carboxylate anion of acetic acid than in the carboxylate anion of formic acid. An **increase** in **electron density** associated with a carboxylate anion **lowers** the **stability** of the anion and raises the **p*K*$_a$**. Thus, as mentioned at the end of Section 3.1, these observations demonstrate that **inductive effects** work in concert with **resonance effects** to alter pK_a values.

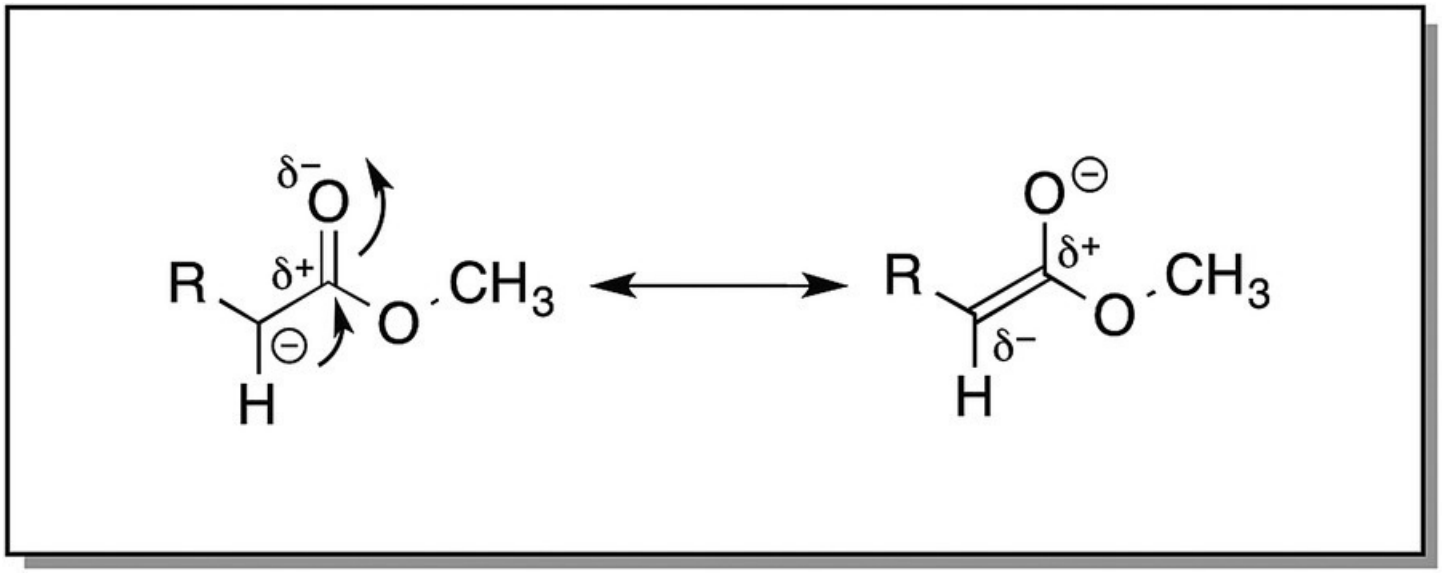
While **carboxylic acids** are among the most **acidic** of all organic compounds, we are more frequently interested in removing protons that are not directly associated with the **carboxylic acid functional group**. Additionally, reliance upon removal of **protons** from molecules containing **functional groups** other than **carboxylic acids** is common. In this context, **esters** represent the next functional group we will study. **Esters**, as **functional groups**, are simply oxygenalkylated **carboxylic acids** (see Fig. 1.3). As such, we cannot remove a proton from the oxygen, as we are able to do with **carboxylic acids**. However, as shown in Scheme 3.9, the proton in the position α (adjacent) to the ester carbonyl can be removed under **basic** conditions. Furthermore, the rationalization of the **acidity** of this proton is represented in Scheme 3.10 using arrowpushing and the placement of partial charges. The **p*K*$_a$** is approximately 25 for the illustrated ester when R is hydrogen.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.



Scheme 3.9 *Esters can be deprotonated α to ester carbonyls.*



Scheme 3.10 *Rationalization of the acidity of protons α to ester carbonyls.*

As with carboxylic acids, **pK_a** values associated with **esters** will change accordingly when the molecule is changed. Specifically, the associated **pK_a** values are subject to the influence of **resonance effects**. An excellent example brings us back to **dimethyl malonate** illustrated in Schemes 3.6 and 3.7. If we consider the second ester group in dimethyl malonate as another electronwithdrawing group as illustrated by the additional resonance forms of the anion, we can understand that, compared to simple esters, the malonate diester will be more acidic. In fact, the **pK_a** associated with **deprotonation** of **dimethyl malonate** is approximately 12. Thus, considering **resonance effects** of neighboring groups, we can predict relative acidities for most organic compounds.

3.5 INDUCTIVE EFFECTS

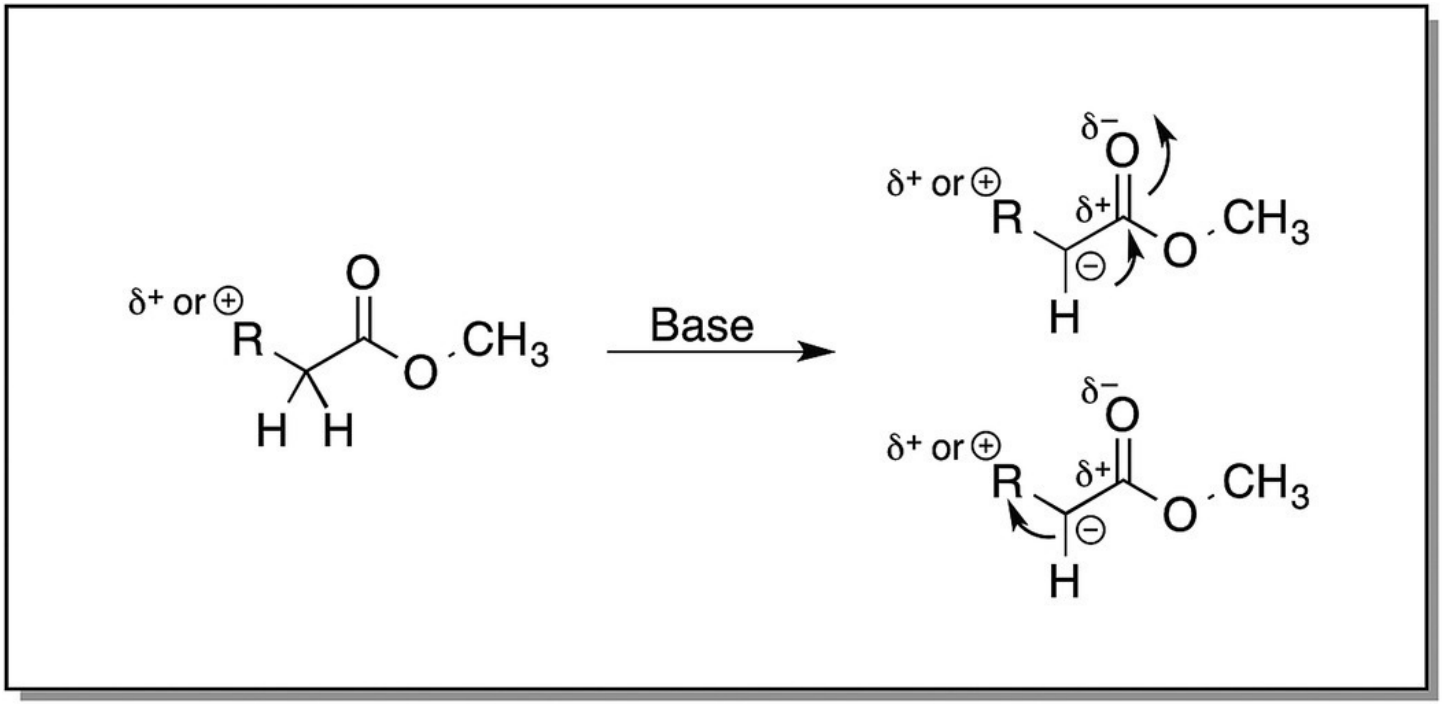
In addition to **resonance effects**, **inductive effects** influence the acidities of organic molecules. As alluded to through the **pK_a** values of the selected **carboxylic acids** shown in

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

Figure 3.12, **inductive effects** can be either **electrondonating** or **electronwithdrawing**. Specifically, an **electrondonating** inductive effect will result from incorporation of an **electrondonating group**. Similarly, an **electronwithdrawing** inductive effect will result from incorporation of an **electronwithdrawing group**. When an **electrondonating group** is incorporated adjacent to an acidic proton, the **acidicity** decreases and the **pK_a** increases. Similarly, when an **electronwithdrawing group** is incorporated adjacent to an acidic proton, the acidicity increases and the **pK_a** decreases. Thus, it is imperative for those studying organic chemistry to fully understand what constitutes **electrondonating groups** and **electron withdrawing groups**.

As illustrated in Scheme 3.11, **electronwithdrawing groups** are readily recognized when the group places either a partial or formal positive charge adjacent to an acidic center. This placement of a partial **positive charge** allows greater **delocalization** of the **negative charge** that develops when the acidic proton is removed. Through this increased **delocalization** of the developing **negative charge**, the stability of the developing anion increases, thus increasing the acidity of the target proton.

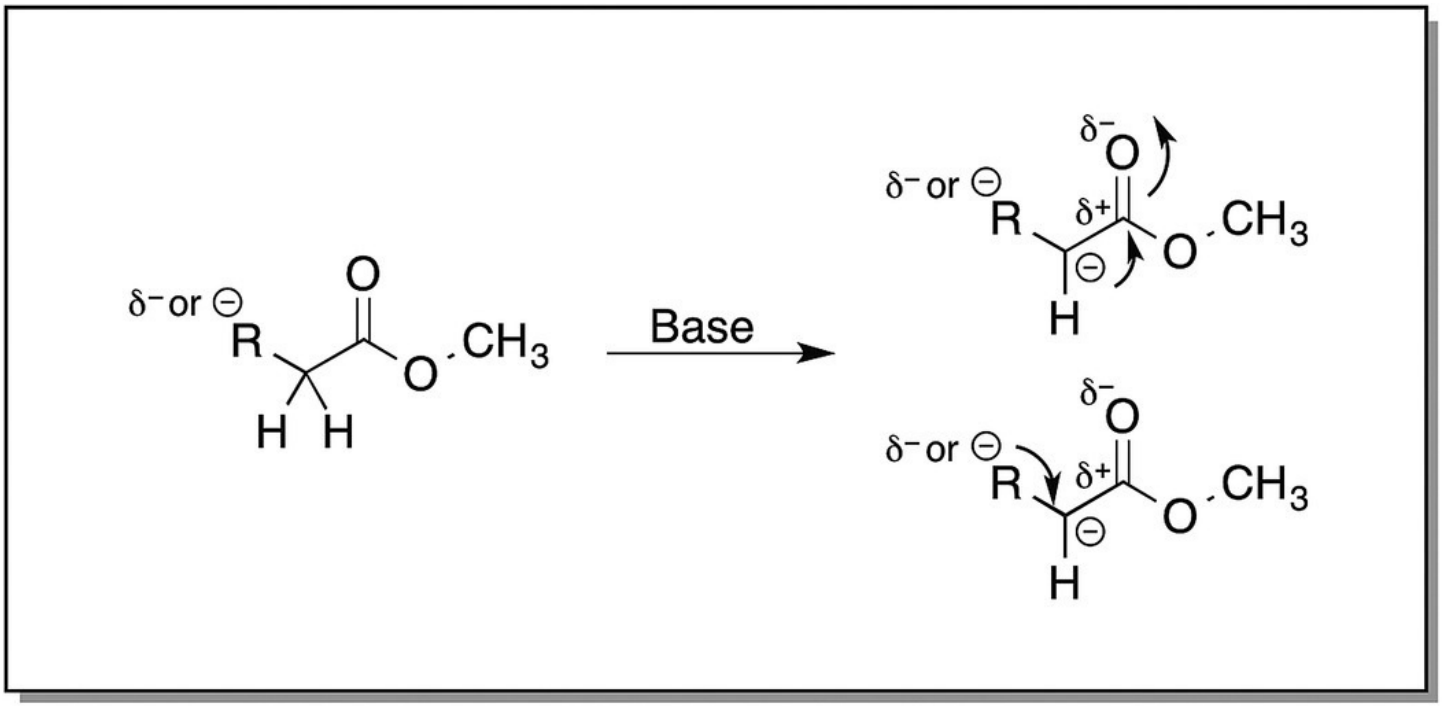


Scheme 3.11 *Electronwithdrawing groups increase acidity by increasing anionic stability.*

As illustrated in Scheme 3.12, **electrondonating groups** are readily recognized when the group places either a partial or formal negative charge adjacent to an acidic center. This placement of a **negative charge** forces destabilization of the **negative charge** that develops when the acidic proton is removed. To illustrate, imagine trying to force two magnets to meet at their negative poles. As the negative poles get closer, the repulsive forces between the magnets increase. As with magnets, two negative charges on adjacent atoms results in a destabilizing situation. By decreasing the stability of a developing **negative charge**, the stability of a developing anion decreases, thus decreasing the acidity of the target proton.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.



Scheme 3.12 *Electrondonating groups decrease acidity by decreasing anionic stability.*

Functional groups were defined and discussed in Chapter 1 (Section 1.2). In that discussion, the concept was presented that functional groups can be either **electronwithdrawing groups** or **electrondonating groups** . In fact, all **inductive effects** result from the introduction of **functional groups** to organic molecules. Furthermore, through an understanding of the characteristics of the various functional groups, one can predict whether these **functional groups** are **electrondonating groups** or **electronwithdrawing groups** . In general, if a **functional group** is capable of absorbing electron density through **delocalization**, it will act as an **electronwithdrawing group** . Such groups include carbonylbased groups, nitro groups, and nitriles. On the other hand, if a **functional group** possesses free lone pairs of electrons, this **functional group** will act as an **electrondonating group** regardless of the **electronegativity** of the specific atom involved. Such groups include alcohols, ethers, amines, and halogens. From the group of halogens, fluorine is the exception and serves as an **electronwithdrawing group** due to its high **electronegativity**. Finally, while inductive effects thus far have been tied to heteroatoms, it is important to note that alkyl groups are weak **electrondonating groups** and will impact **pK_a** values, as we will soon discuss. Common **electrondonating groups** and **electronwithdrawing groups** are listed in Figure 3.13.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

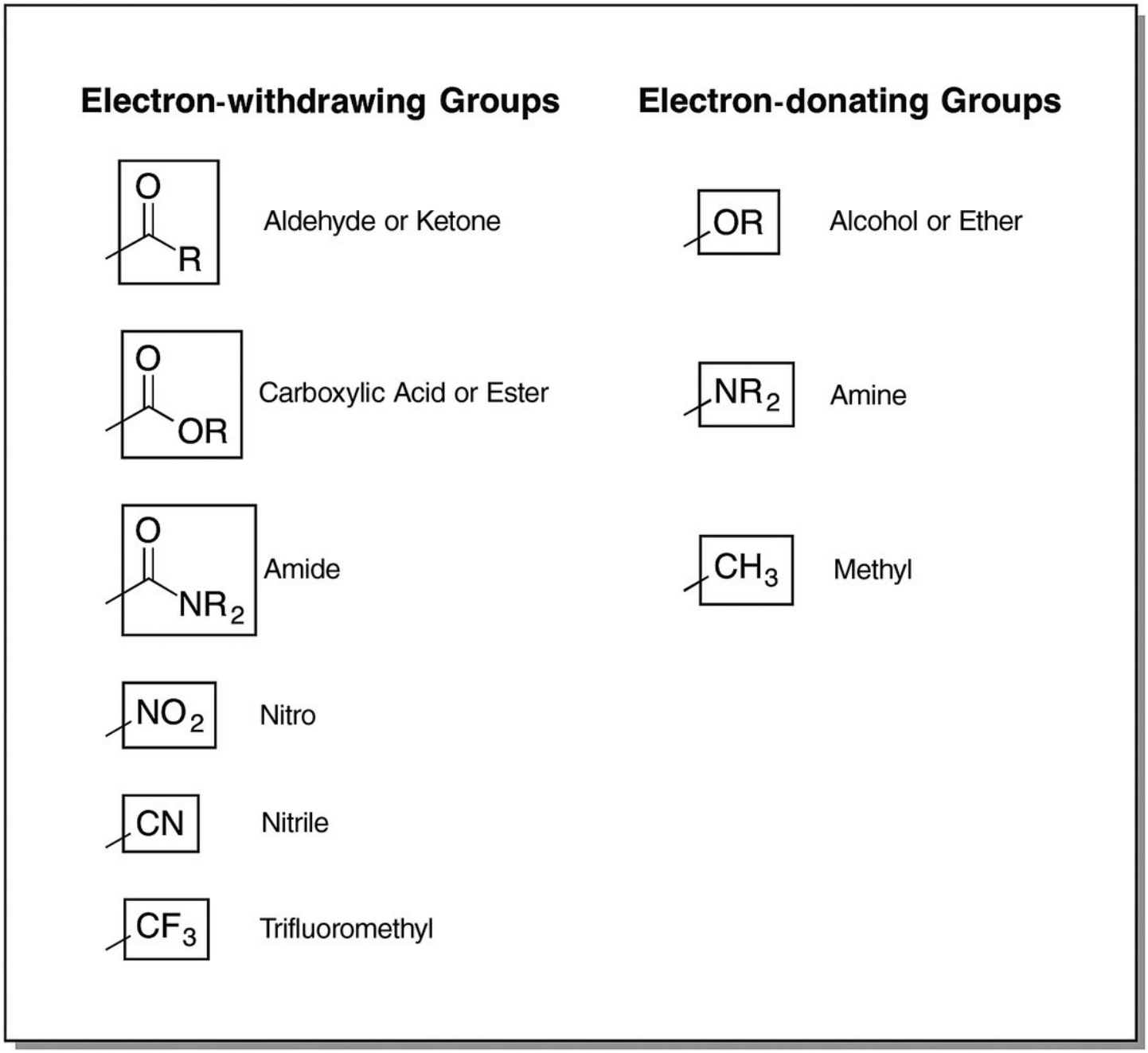


Figure 3.13 *Common electronwithdrawing groups and electrondonating groups.*

3.6 INDUCTIVE EFFECTS AND RELATIVE ACIDITIES

In Section 3.4, the concept of **relative acidities** was presented without fully defining the concept of **inductive effects**. In Section 3.5, the concept of **inductive effects** was defined and linked to **functional groups**. In this section, the concept of **relative acidities** is presented in conjunction with discussions of associated **functional groups** and their respective **inductive effects**. Since a treatment of this subject was already introduced in Section 3.4 as applied to carboxylic acids and esters, this section focuses on oxygen and nitrogencontaining functional groups lacking carbonyl components. Specifically, the relative acidities of **alcohols** and **amines** are discussed.

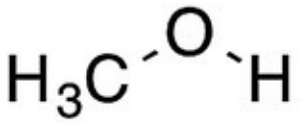
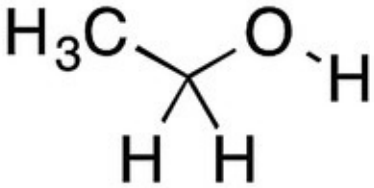
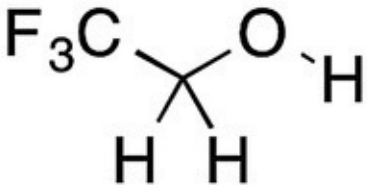
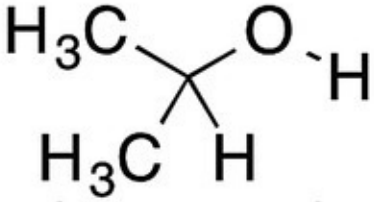
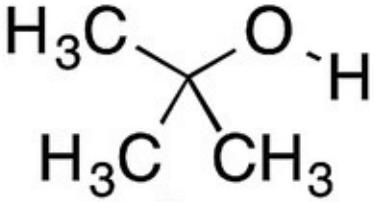
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

Beginning with alcohols, the simplest is methanol with a **pK_a** of 15. As illustrated in Figure 3.14, as **branching** of the alkyl group increases, so does the **pK_a**. This observation is a direct result of the **inductive effect** associated with **alkyl groups** such as methyl (CH_3). As mentioned in Section 3.5, the **inductive effects** of **methyl groups** result in donation of electron density. This increase in electron density in the vicinity of the oxygen atom destabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus increasing the **pK_a**. The more methyl groups adjacent to the OH, the greater the effect as illustrated in the case of *tert*butanol with a **pK_a** of 18–19.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

Alcohol	pK_a
 Methanol	15
 Ethanol	15–16
 2,2,2-Trifluoroethanol	11–12
 Isopropanol	16–17
 *tert*-Butanol	18–19

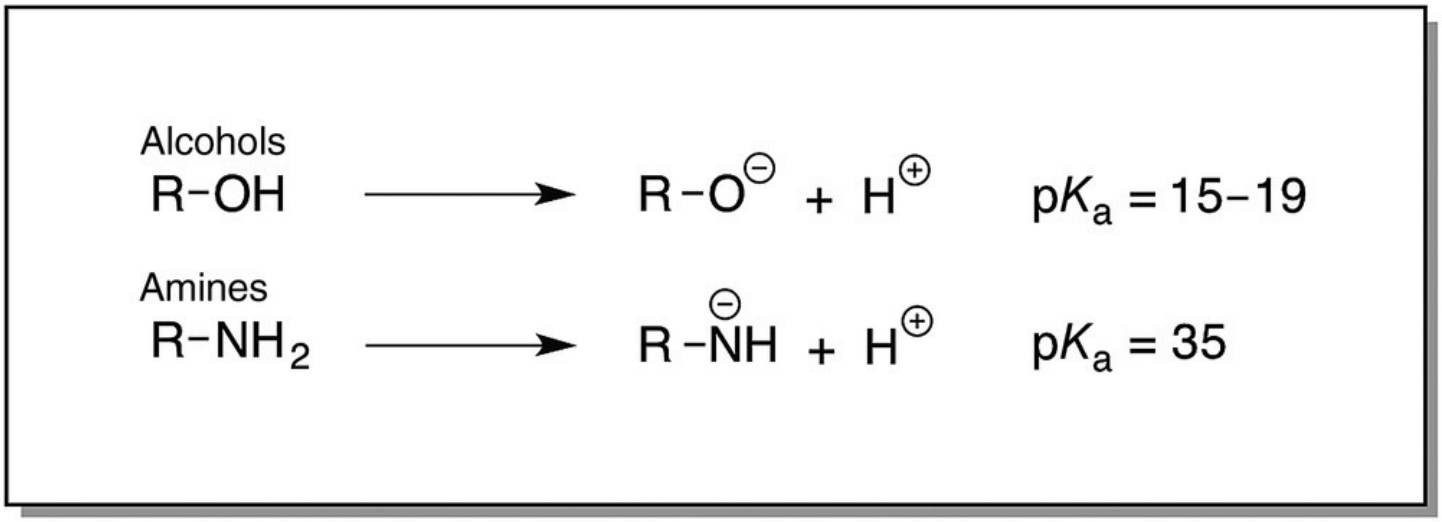
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

Figure 3.14 *pK_a values associated with alcohols increase as alkyl branching increases.*

While our discussion of how inductive effects alter alcohol **p*K*$_a$** values has focused primarily on **electrondonating groups** , we cannot ignore the effect resulting from incorporation of **electronwithdrawing groups** . As one would expect, if **electrondonating groups** adjacent to alcohol **functional groups** increase **p*K*$_a$** values through destabilization of anions resulting from **deprotonation**, the opposite effect should be observed when **electronwithdrawing groups** are used. This is in fact the case as supported by the entry for 2,2,2trifluoroethanol in Figure 3.14. The electronwithdrawing nature of the trifluoromethyl group adds stabilization to the anion resulting from **deprotonation** and reduces the **p*K*$_a$** compared to ethanol.

Amines are similar to **alcohols** in that they can be deprotonated under basic conditions to generate anions (Scheme 3.13). However, because nitrogen is less **electronegative** than oxygen, considerably stronger bases are required to affect these deprotonations. This is further supported by the significantly higher **p*K*$_a$** values measured for amines as compared to alcohols (Scheme 3.13). These observations should not indicate in any way that the rules regarding **inductive effects** are different. In fact, they are exactly the same, and **amines** possessing **electrondonating groups** will exhibit higher **p*K*$_a$** values, while **amines** possessing **electronwithdrawing groups** will exhibit lower **p*K*$_a$** values.



Scheme 3.13 *Amines and alcohols can both be deprotonated.*

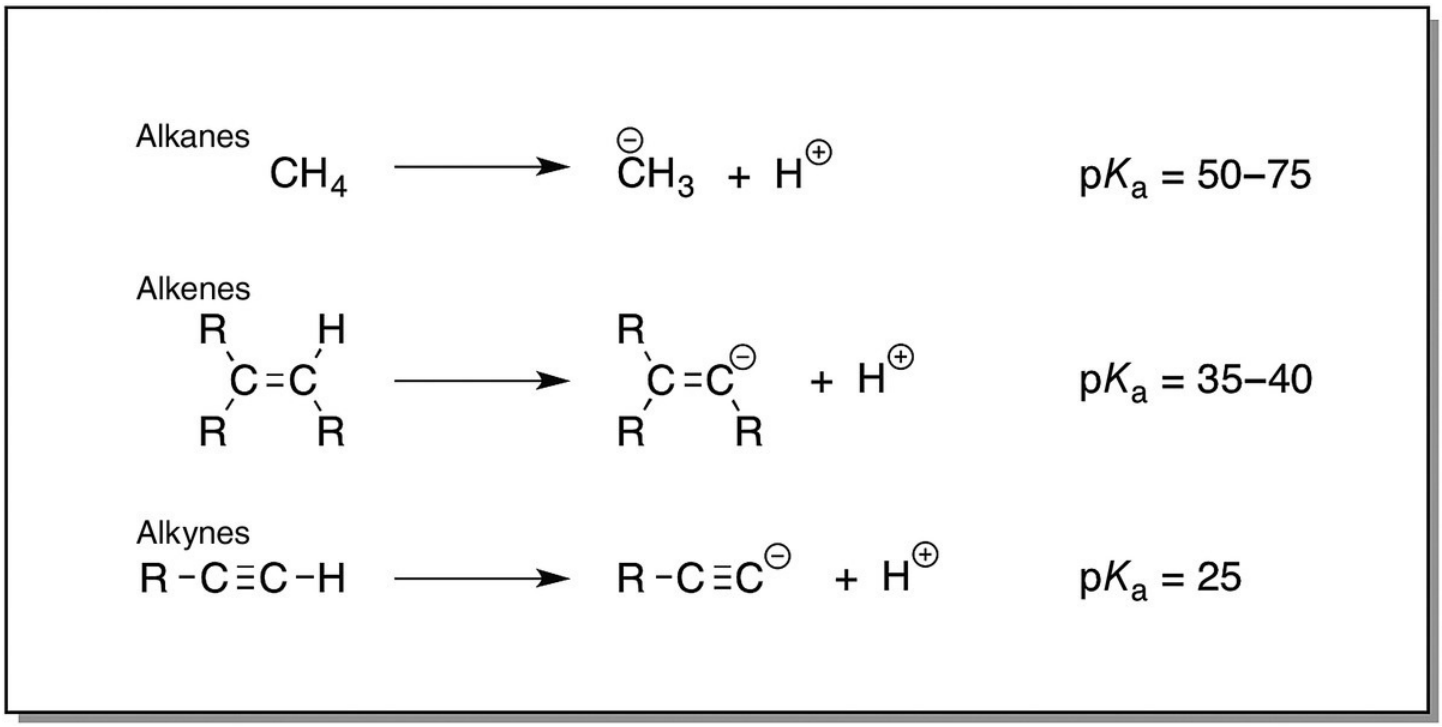
3.7 RELATIVE ACIDITIES OF HYDROCARBONS

Any discussion surrounding **p*K*$_a$** values would not be complete without addressing the **deprotonation** of **hydrocarbons**. Since hydrocarbons generally refer to organic molecules made up only of hydrogen and carbon, **inductive effects** resulting from introduction of **functional groups** are not relevant, and we do not usually consider these compounds to be **acidic**. However, **p*K*$_a$** values of various protons associated with hydrocarbons have been measured. As illustrated in Scheme 3.14, saturated hydrocarbons are the least acidic, while

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

olefinic and acetylenic protons have acidities on the same order of magnitude as those associated with esters and amines.



Scheme 3.14 *Hydrocarbons can be deprotonated and have measurable pK_a values.*

3.8 SUMMARY

This chapter focused on the **definition** of **acids** as applied to **organic molecules**. Furthermore, the impacts of **electronegativities** and **functional groups** on the **acidities** of various types of protons were rationalized in the context of **inductive effects**. As discussions advance throughout this book and through organic chemistry coursework, a clear understanding of the various **p*K*$_a$** values associated with different environments and how they relate to one another will be beneficial. Consequently, a complete familiarization of the **p*K*$_a$** values presented in this chapter is essential. For convenience, all the **p*K*$_a$** values discussed in this chapter are listed in Appendix 1 and **THEIR GENERAL MAGNITUDES WITH RESPECT TO ONE ANOTHER SHOULD BE COMMITTED TO MEMORY**. This is the only recommended memorization task associated with this treatment of **arrowpushing** and will greatly facilitate the development of skills enabling the prediction of the mechanistic progression of organic reactions.

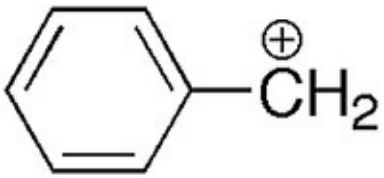
PROBLEMS

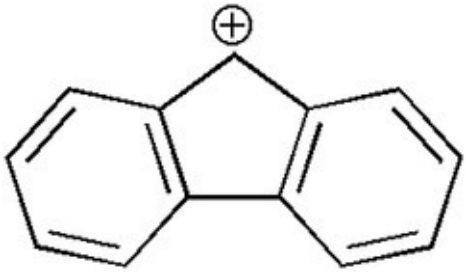
1. Explain how the Henderson–Hasselbalch equation can be used, in conjunction with a titration curve, to determine a pK_a.

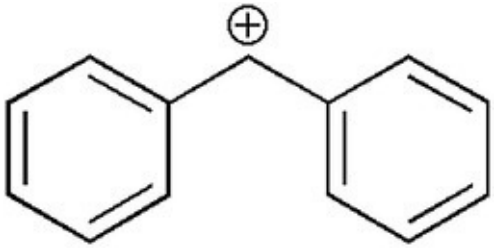
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

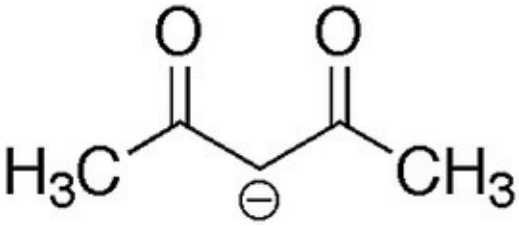
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

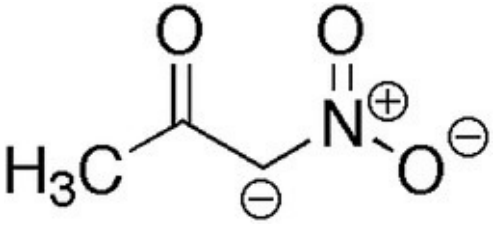
2. What is the pH of a solution of acetic acid ($pK_a = 4.75$) that has been titrated with 1/4 an equivalent of NaOH?
3. Draw the resonance structures of the following charged molecules.

a. 

b. 

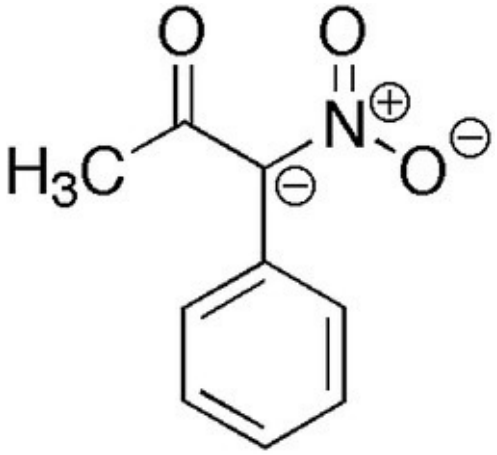
c. 

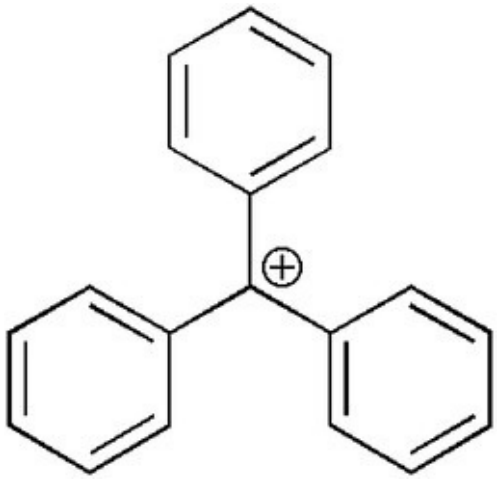
d. 

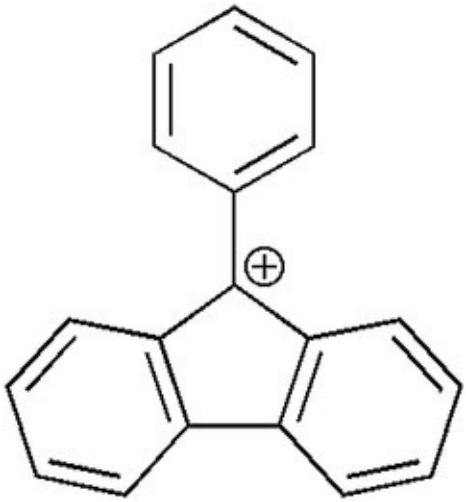
e. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

f. 

g. 

h. 

4. Which cation from Problem 3 is more stable, 3g or 3h? Explain using partial charges.
5. How will the following substituents affect the pK_a of benzoic acid (raise, lower, or no change)? Explain using partial charges to illustrate inductive effects. Remember, *o* refers to *ortho* positions, *m* refers to *meta* positions, and *p* refers to the *para* position. **In addressing these problems, assume that the acidity of the carboxylic acid is influenced solely by the partial charges induced by additional ring substituents.**
   a. *o*NO_2

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

b. *p*NO_2

c. *m*NO_2

d. *p*OH

e. *m*OH

f. *p*NH_2

g. *m*CH_3

h. *p*CH_3

i. *m*CHO

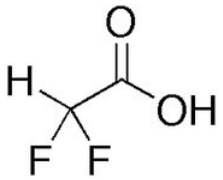
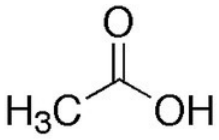
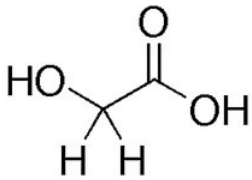
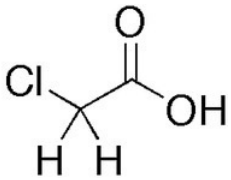
j. *p*OCH_3

k. *o*NO

l. *p*Cl

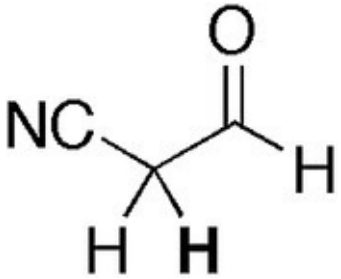
m. *m*Cl

6. Arrange the following groups of molecules in order of increasing acidity. Explain your results using partial charges and inductive effects.

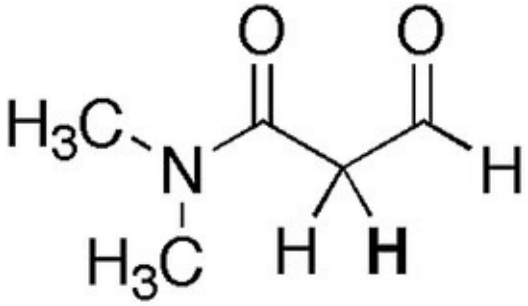





7. Predict pK_a values for the highlighted protons in following molecules. Rationalize your answers.

a.



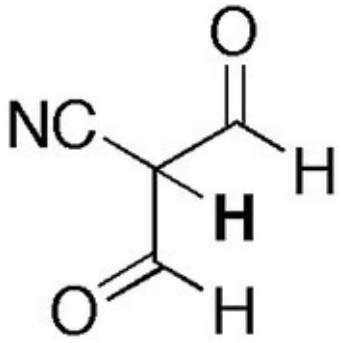
b.



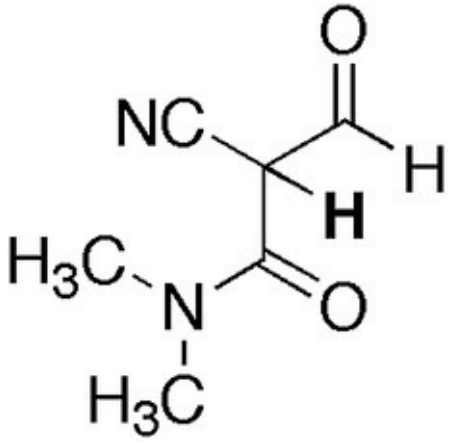
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

c.

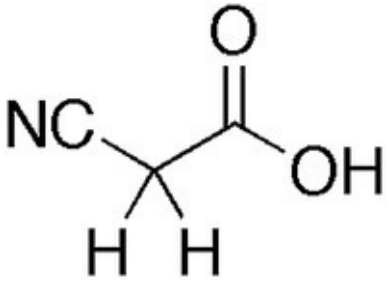


d.

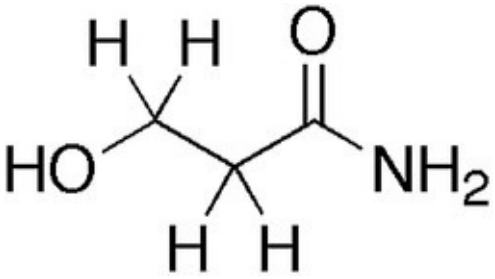


8. Predict the order of deprotonation of the various protons on the following molecules. Back up your answers with appropriate pK_a values.

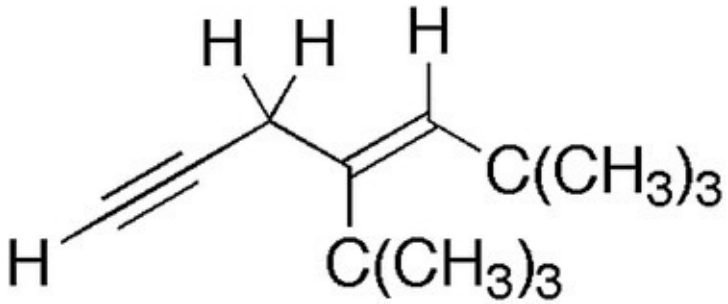
a.



b.



c.

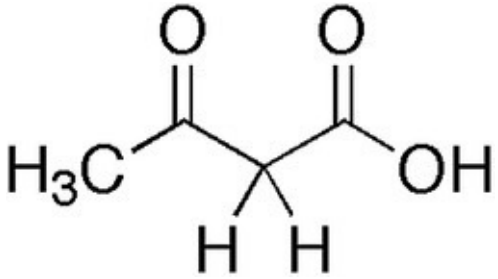


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

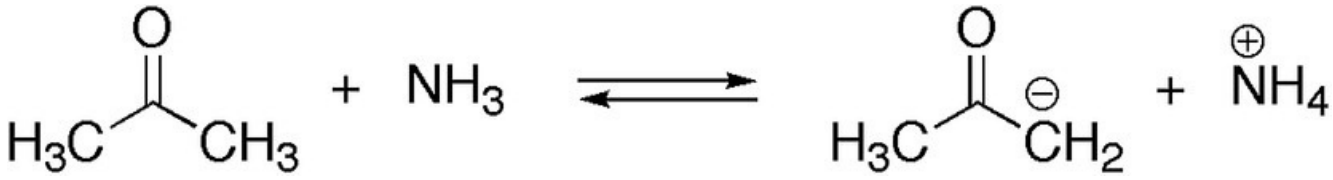
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

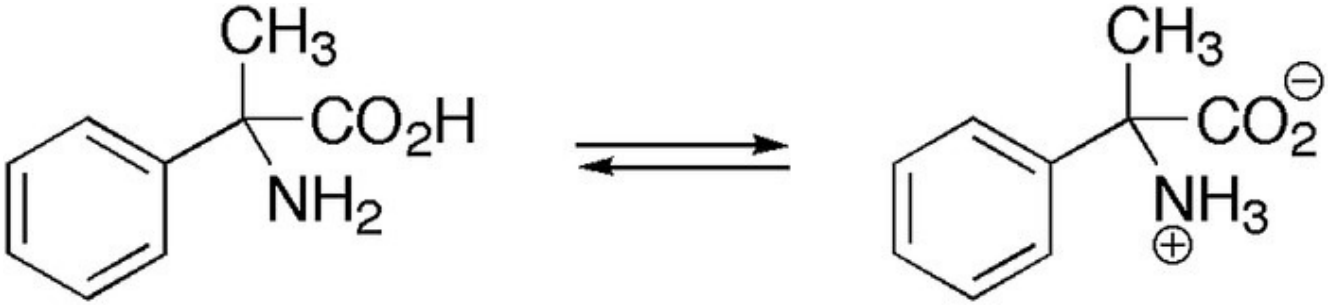
d.

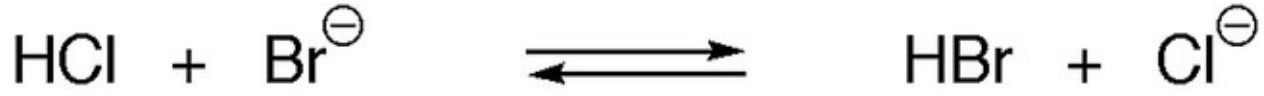
9. Which proton is the most acidic? Rationalize your answer.

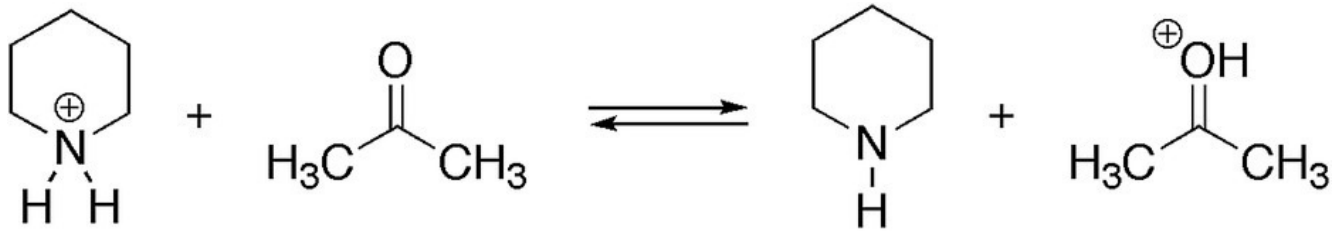


10. Using the pK_a values given in Appendix 1, calculate the equilibrium constants for the following reactions.

a. 

b. 

c. 

d. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:50.

Chapter 4
Bases and Nucleophiles

In Chapter 3, the concept of **acidity** was introduced and discussed as related to organic molecules. Additionally, various **functional groups** were presented along with the concepts of **resonance effects** and **inductive effects**. Moving forward, **resonance effects** and **inductive effects** were applied to rationalize variations in $\mathbf{p}K_\mathbf{a}$ values that exist among compounds bearing similar **functional groups**. All of these factors were described using **arrowpushing** .

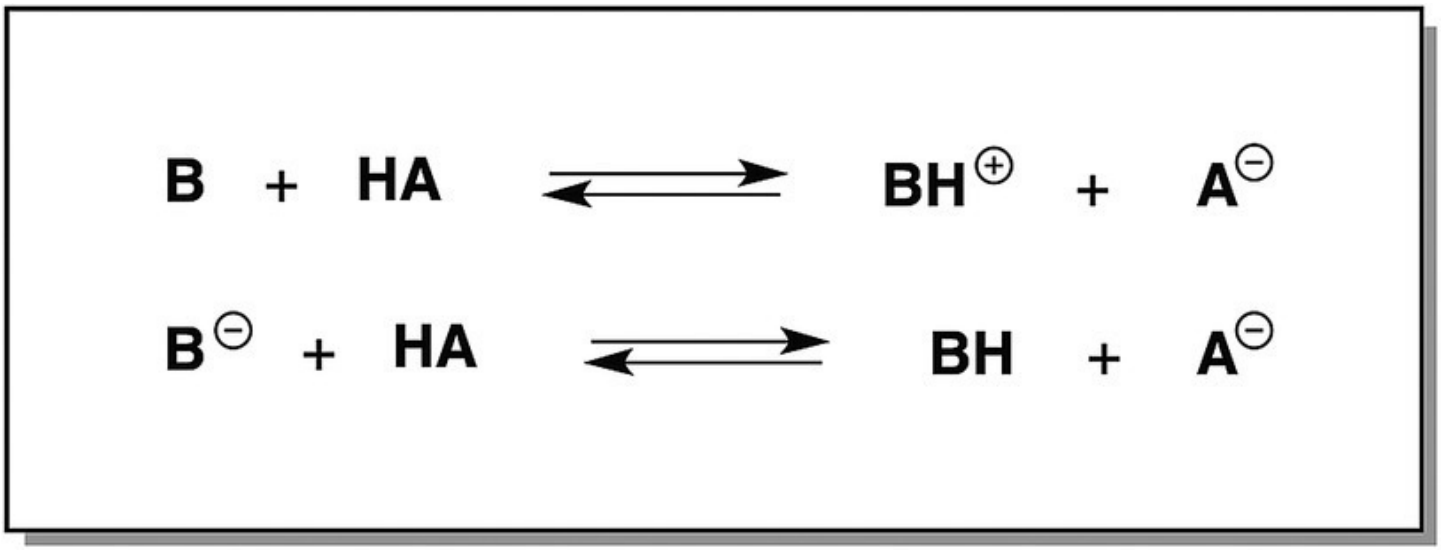
While relative acidities are extremely important to our abilities to accurately predict the mechanistic courses of organic reactions, we must recognize that in addition to **acids**, most **heterolytic** reactions involve **bases** as well. Furthermore, as will soon be discussed, **bases**, in organic chemistry, generally are able to function as **nucleophiles**. Therefore, this chapter serves as an introduction to the types of **bases** and **nucleophiles** that drive mechanistic organic chemistry.

4.1 WHAT ARE BASES?

The most general definition of a **base** is a molecule that has an affinity for protons. For example, if we consider a molecule, B, or an anion, B^-, these species are said to be **bases** if they react with an **acid**, HA, as shown in Scheme 4.1. As with the **dissociation** of **acids**, discussed in Chapter 3, the reaction of a **base** with an **acid** is an **equilibrium** process which produces an anionic species, A^-, and, depending on the charged nature of the base, either a cationic or a neutral species. Furthermore, considering the species formed when a base reacts with an acid, the anionic component, A^-, is said to be the **conjugate base** of the starting acid, HA. Likewise, the cationic or neutral species formed, BH^+ or BH, is said to be the **conjugate acid** of the starting base, B^- or B. Common **base** classes and examples of **bases** used in organic chemistry are shown in Figure 4.1 along with their **conjugate acids** and associated $\mathbf{p}K_\mathbf{a}$ values.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.



Scheme 4.1 *General representation of bases reacting with acids.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

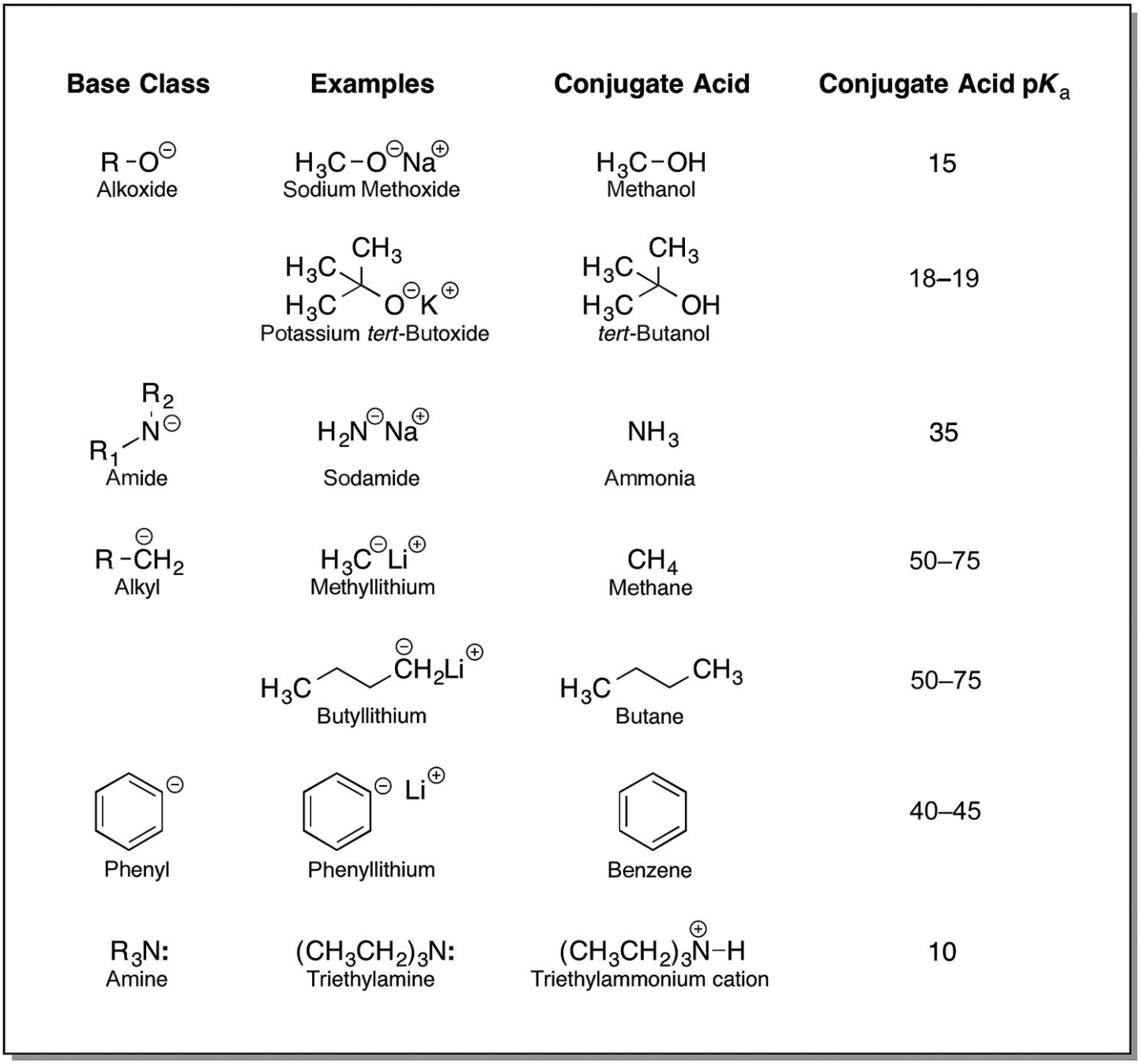


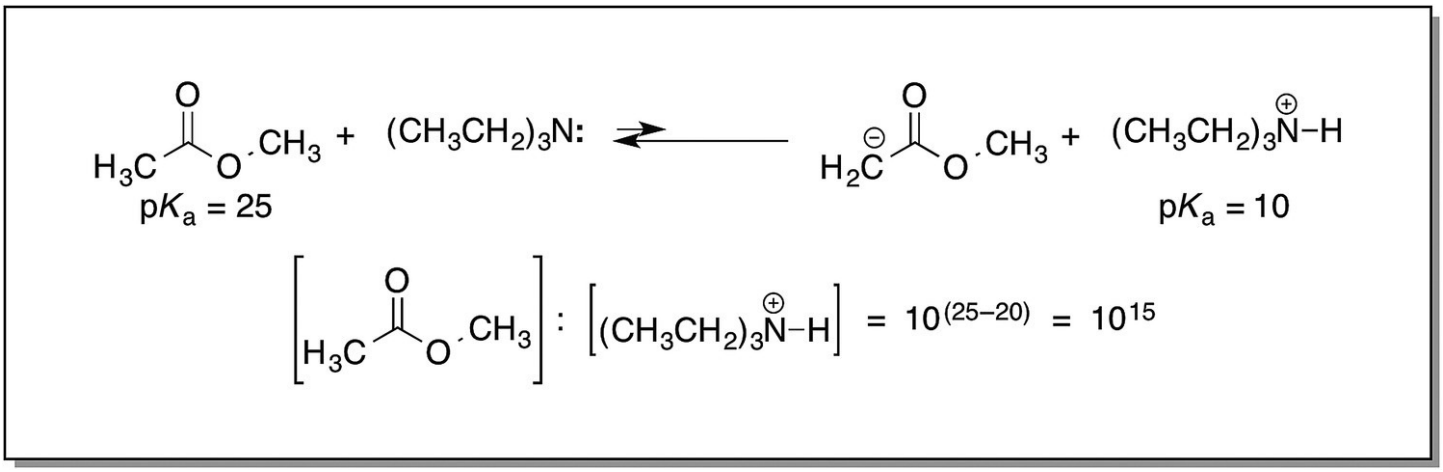
Figure 4.1 *Common bases used in organic chemistry.*

In looking at the **conjugate acid pK_a** values listed in Figure 4.1, we realize that in order for the reactions represented in Scheme 4.1 to occur, the **conjugate acid** of a given **base** must have a **pK_a** value that is higher than the **pK_a** value associated with a proton of interest. For example, as shown in Scheme 4.2, we would not expect triethylamine to effectively deprotonate methyl acetate because the **pK_a** of methyl acetate is 15 **pK_a** units higher than the **pK_a** of the triethylammonium cation. Since each **pK_a** unit represents a factor of 10 (see the definition of **pK_a** described in Chapter 3), this differential indicates that for each 10^{15} molecules of methyl acetate, only one will be deprotonated. As shown in Scheme 4.3, the more basic potassium *tert* butoxide will have a greater effect on this equilibrium because the **pK_a** differential between

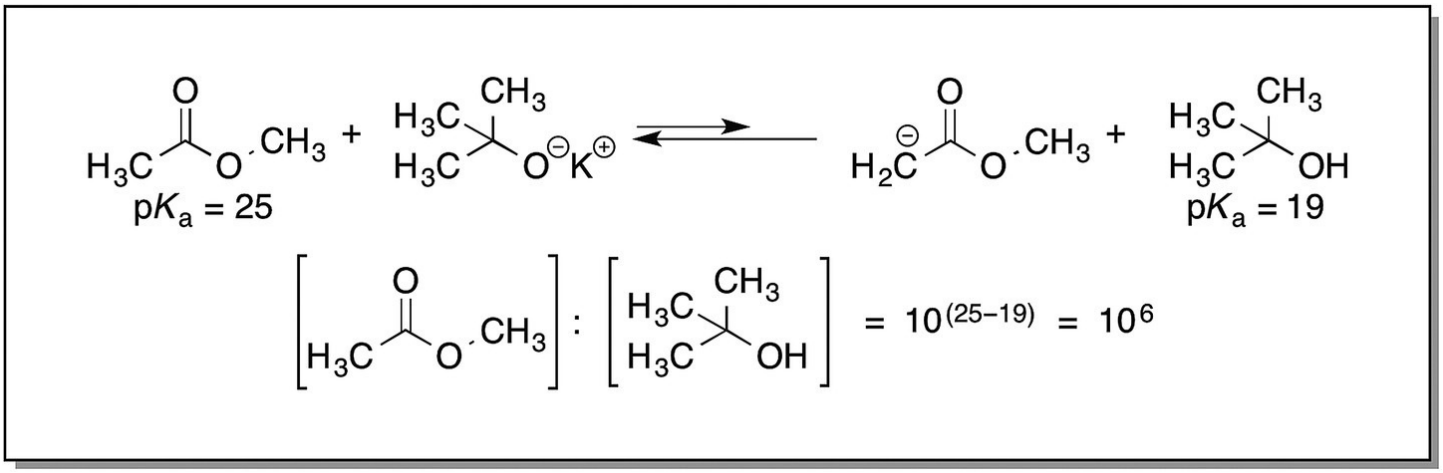
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

that of methyl acetate and that of *tert*butanol is 6. By comparison, for every 10^6 molecules of methyl acetate, one will be deprotonated. Finally, in the absence of reactions other than deprotonation, Scheme 4.4 illustrates that very strong bases such as phenyllithium will affect essentially complete deprotonation. This is due to the **pK_a** differential between methyl acetate and benzene being −15 indicating that for every molecule of methyl acetate, there will be 10^{15} molecules of benzene and 10^{15} molecules of deprotonated methyl acetate. Thus, it is important to understand the **relative acidities** of all components involved in organic reactions in order to predict the direction and outcome from a mechanistic perspective.



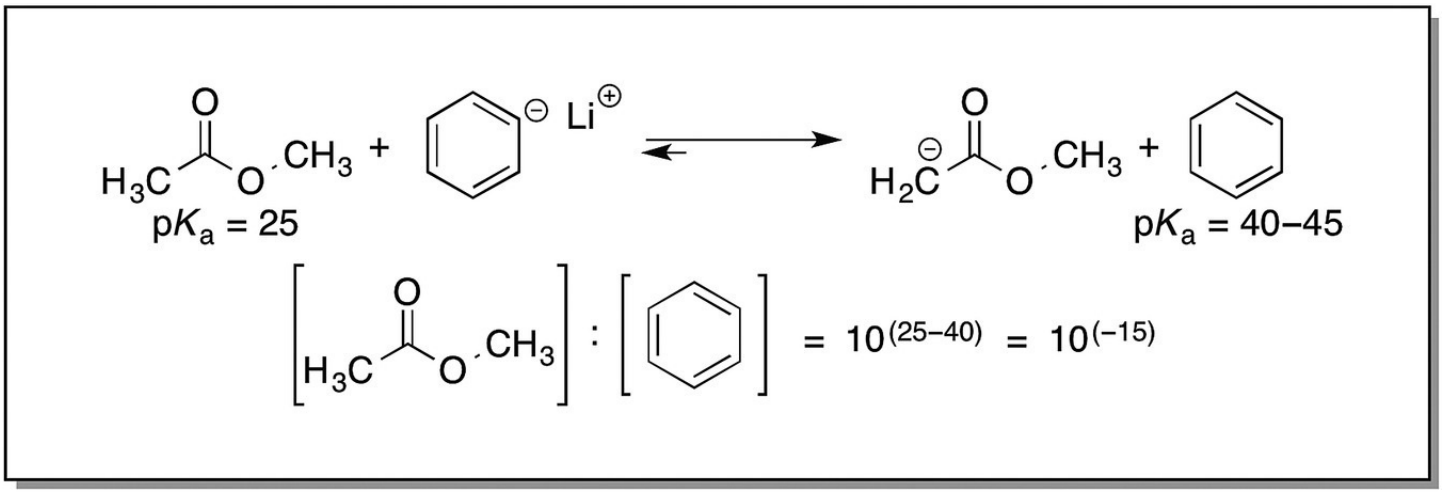
Scheme 4.2 *Equilibrium between methyl acetate and triethylamine.*



Scheme 4.3 *Equilibrium between methyl acetate and potassium tertbutoxide.*

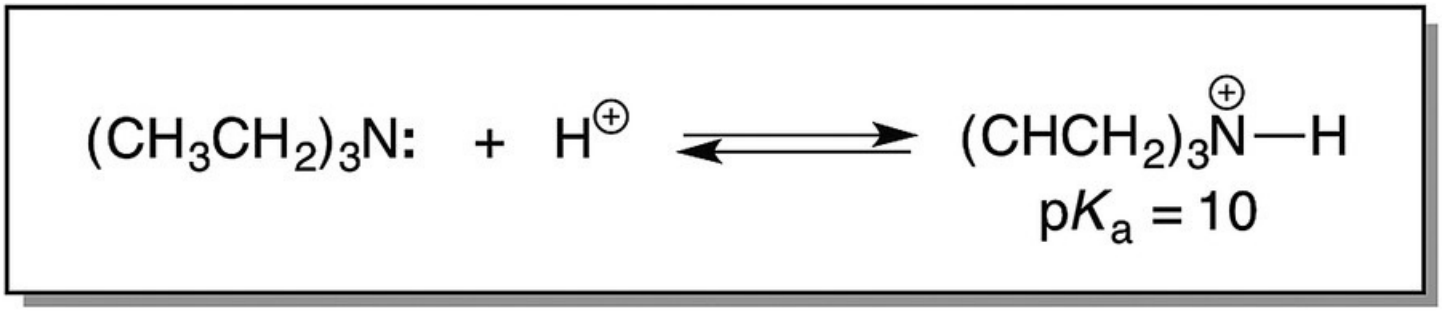
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.



Scheme 4.4 *Equilibrium between methyl acetate and phenyllithium.*

Again referring to the bases listed in Figure 4.1, triethylamine stands out because it is the only base listed that does not rely on a negative charge to impose basicity. In fact, the basicity of amines such as triethylamine is attributable, in part, to the **lone pair** associated with nitrogen (Scheme 4.5). Expanding upon the ability of **lone pairs** to act as bases and attract protons, we can expect that atoms and functional groups that possess lone pairs will also have measurable basicity and that their corresponding **conjugate acids** will have measurable **pK_a** values.

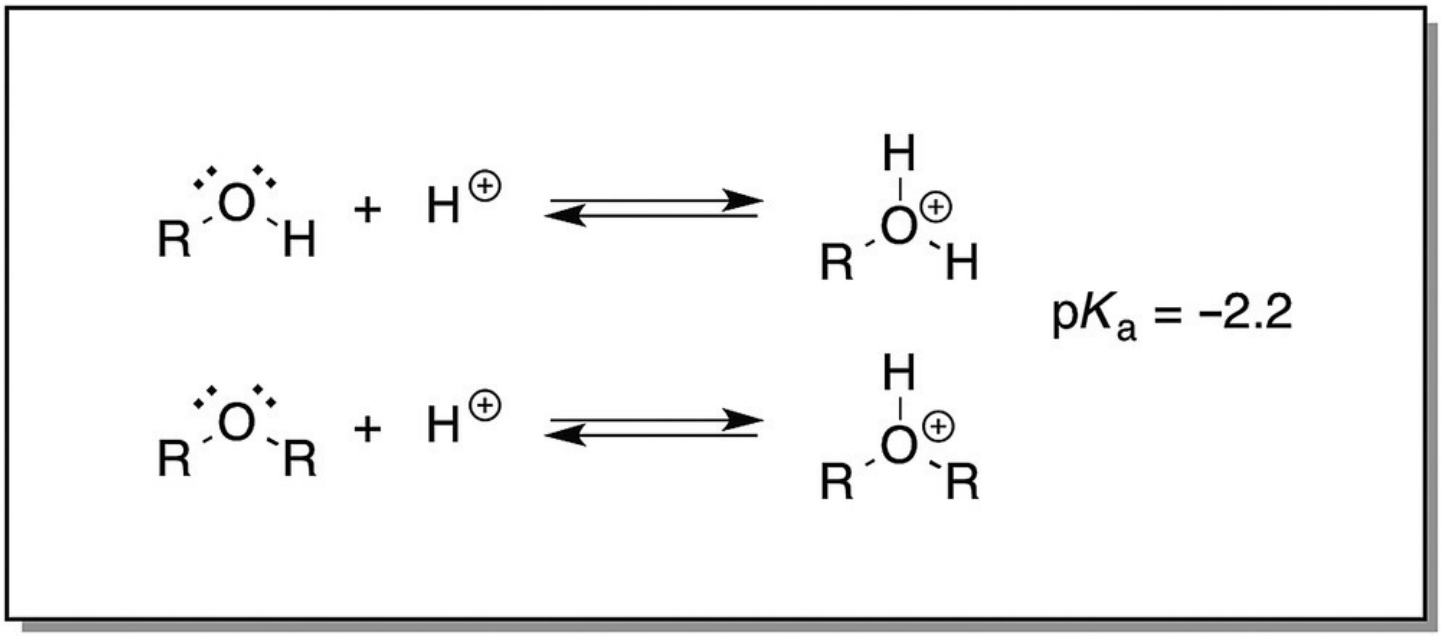


Scheme 4.5 *Amine basicity is related to the nitrogen lone pair.*

Moving beyond amines in our discussion of the acidity of conjugate acids of neutral bases, let us now consider alcohols and ethers. The protonation of these functional groups, illustrated in Scheme 4.6, results in positively charged trivalent oxygen atoms referred to as **oxonium ions**. While this protonation is possible due to oxygen possessing two nonbonded electron pairs, it is not surprising that oxygen is far less basic than nitrogen due to its increased electronegativity making the lone pairs less available for protonation. Consequently, **oxonium ions** are far more acidic than their corresponding **ammonium ions** and exhibit **pK_a** values around −2.2.

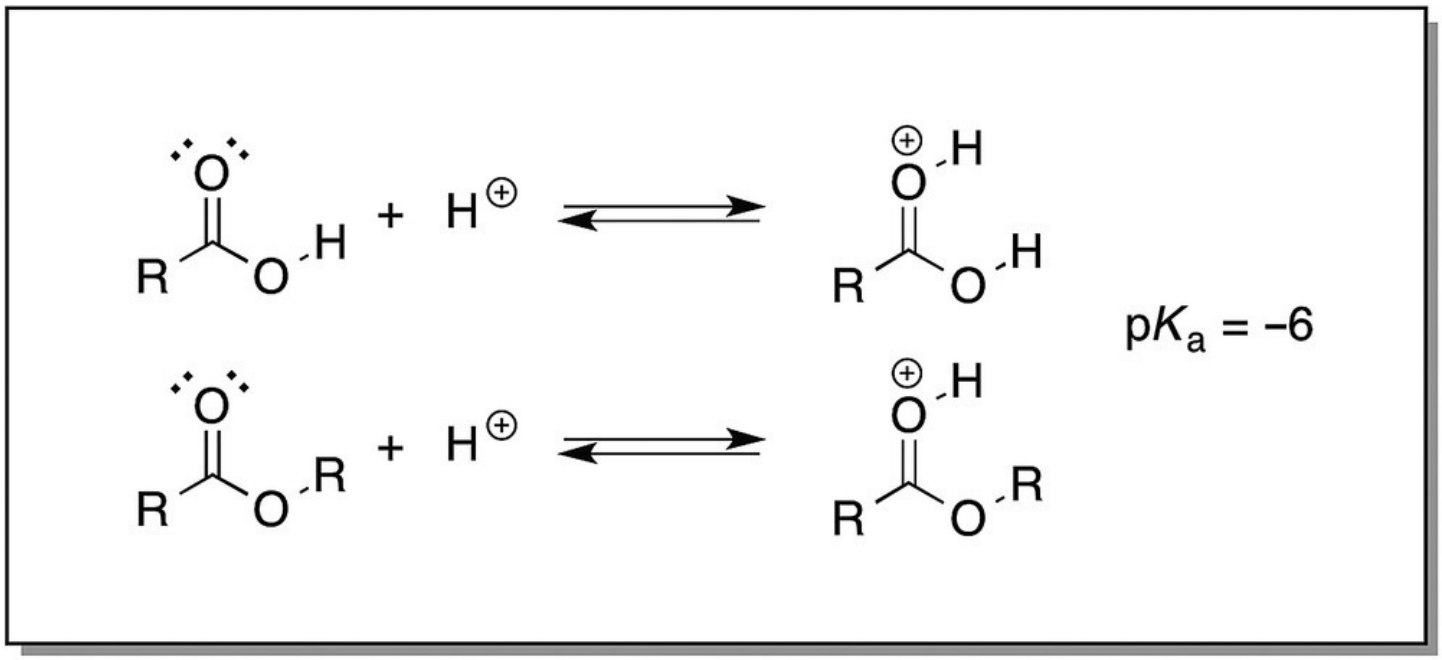
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.



Scheme 4.6 *Alcohol and ether oxygens can be protonated.*

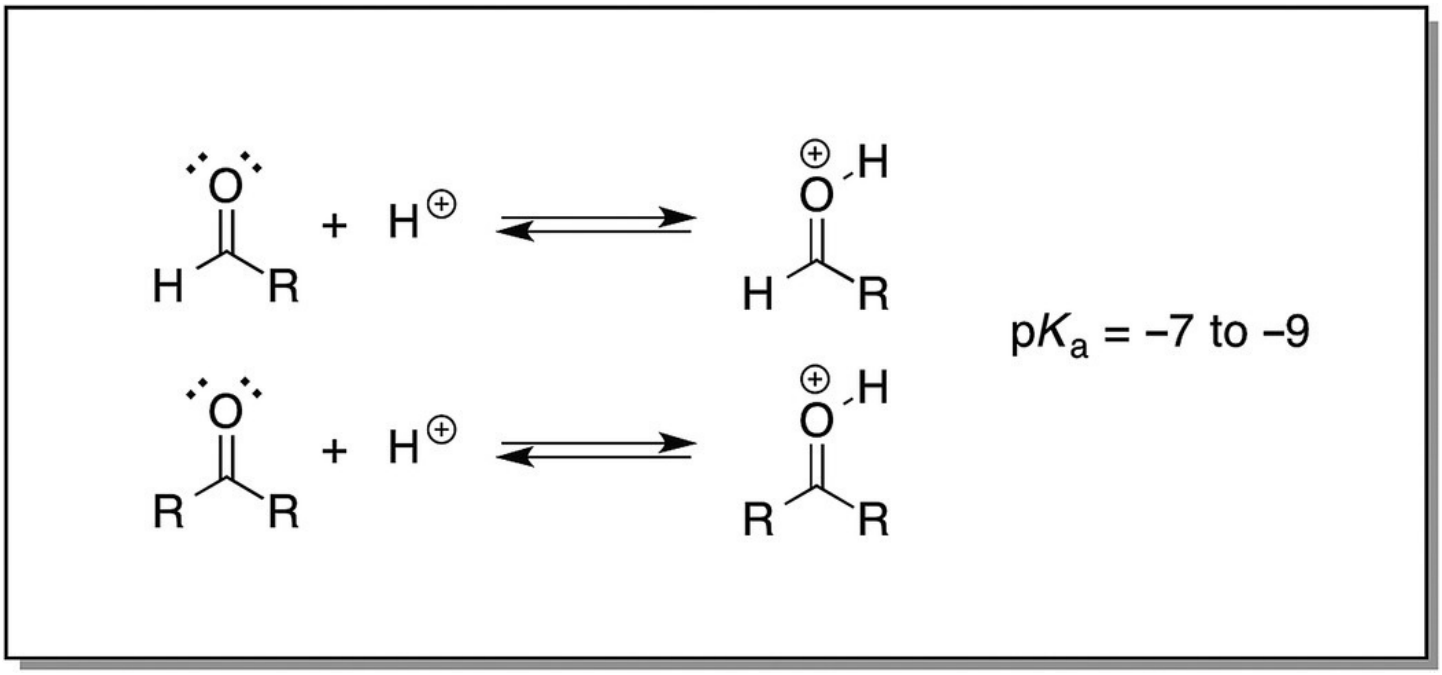
Extending beyond alcohols and ethers, **conjugate acids** of carbonylbased functional groups are known. Specifically referring to **carboxylic acids and esters**, the corresponding **conjugate acids**, illustrated in Scheme 4.7, have **p*K*$_a$** values around −6. Furthermore, **protonated aldehydes and ketones**, illustrated in Scheme 4.8, have **p*K*$_a$** values ranging from −7 to −9.



Scheme 4.7 *Carboxylic acids and esters can be protonated.*

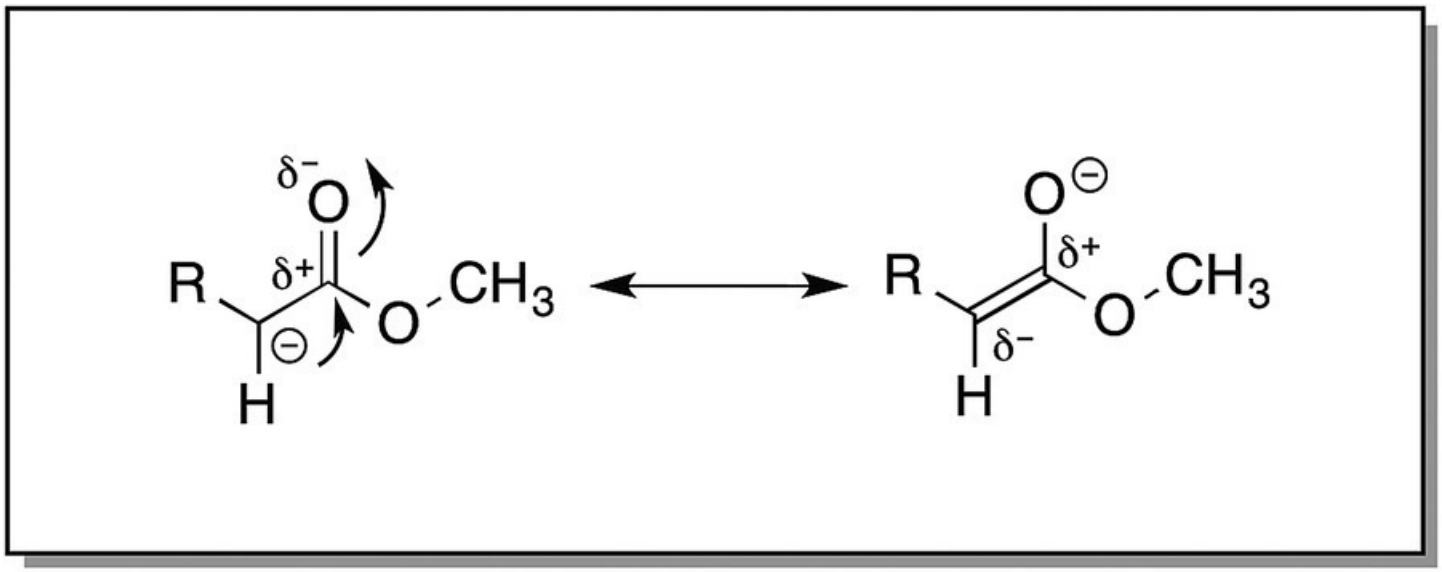
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.



Scheme 4.8 *Aldehydes and ketones can be protonated.*

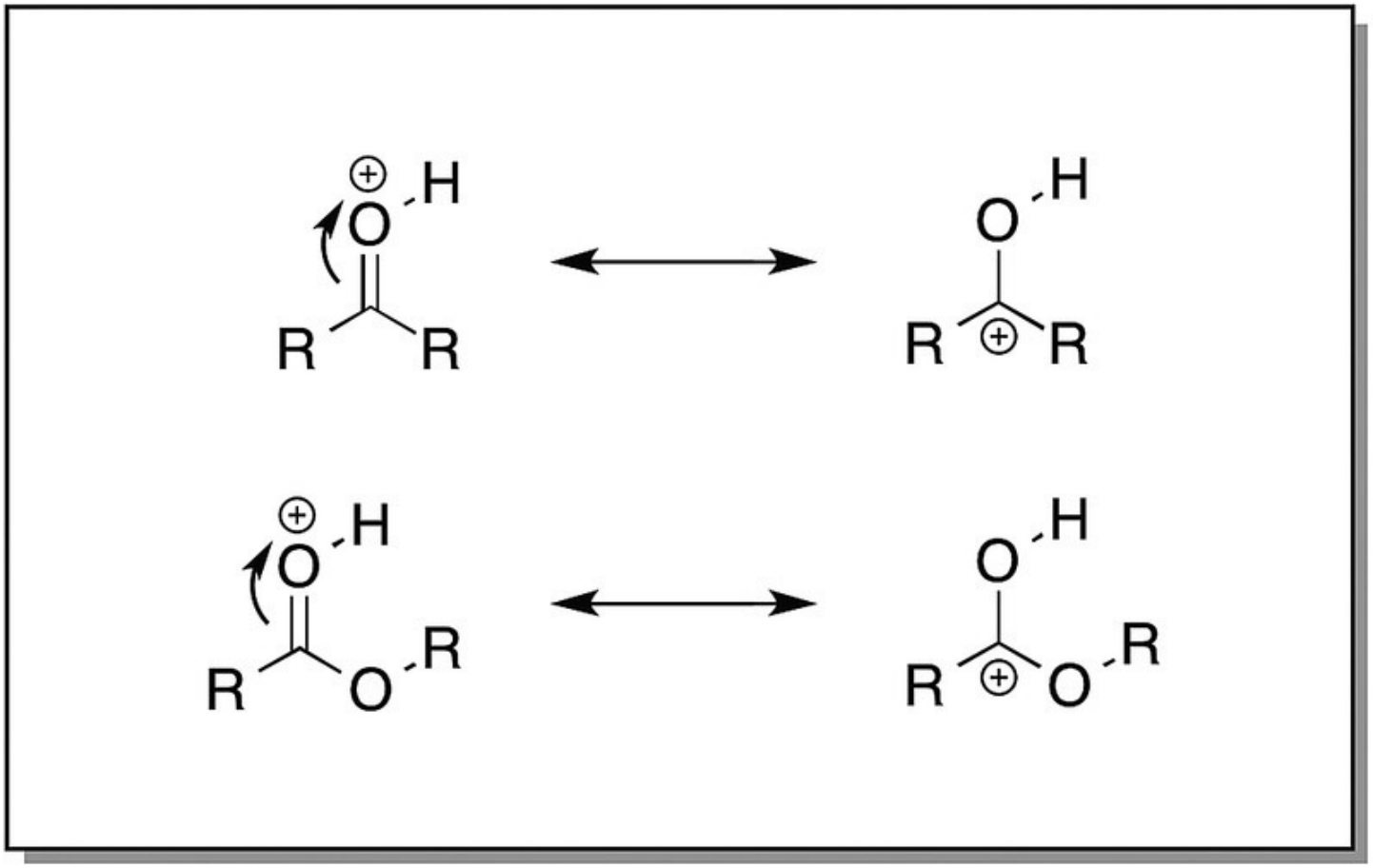
While not practical as **bases**, as demonstrated by **pK_a** values, the protonation of carbonyl based functional groups is important. As previously discussed, carbonyl compounds possess **partial positive charges** and **partial negative charges** and, consequently, are capable of **delocalizing** adjacent charges through resonance. Scheme 4.9 illustrates this fact as applied to an ester. However, if we consider a protonated carbonyl compound, the resulting positive charge residing on the carbonyl oxygen is delocalized to the associated carbon atom (Scheme 4.10). The net result renders the carbon atom highly susceptible to reaction with **nucleophiles** (Scheme 4.11).



Scheme 4.9 *Carbonylbased functional groups delocalize charges through resonance.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

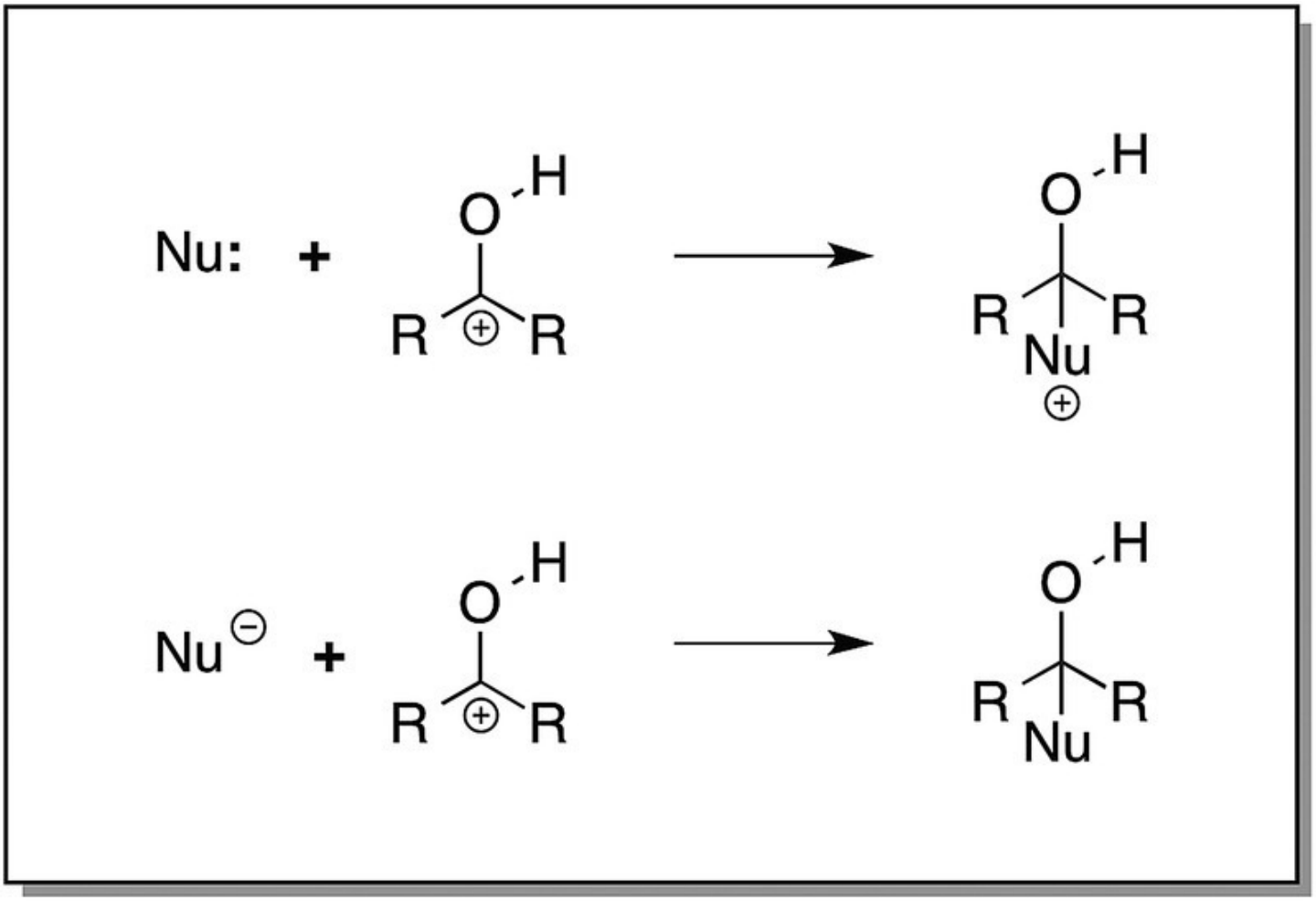
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.



Scheme 4.10 *Protonated carbonylbased functional groups delocalize their positive charges.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.



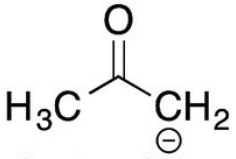
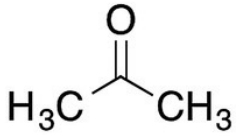
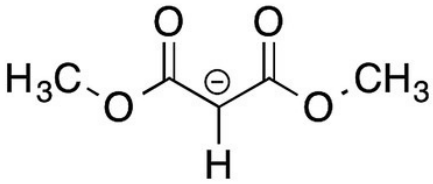
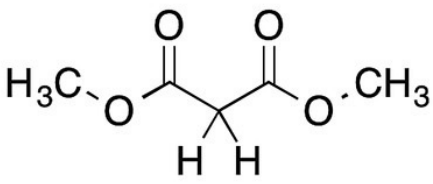
Scheme 4.11 *Protonated carbonylbased functional groups are susceptible to reaction with nucleophiles.*

4.2 WHAT ARE NUCLEOPHILES?

As alluded to in Section 1.3 and in Section 4.1, heterolytic reactions generally involve species known as **nucleophiles** and complementary species known as **electrophiles**. By definition, a **nucleophile** is a compound that has an affinity for a positive charge. By analogy, an **electrophile** is a compound that has an affinity for a negative charge. **Nucleophiles** generally present themselves as either neutral species bearing available lone pairs of electrons or **anions** (negatively charged ions). When a **nucleophile** is an **anion**, the anion is generally the **conjugate base** of an acid. Figure 4.2 lists common **conjugate bases** used as **nucleophiles** along with their starting acids and associated **pK_a** values.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

Nucleophile/ Conjugate base	Acid	pK_a
$F^{\ominus}$ Fluoride Anion	HF Hydrofluoric Acid	3.18
$Cl^{\ominus}$ Chloride Anion	HCl Hydrochloric Acid	–2.2
$Br^{\ominus}$ Bromide Anion	HBr Hydrobromic Acid	–4.7
$I^{\ominus}$ Iodide Anion	HI Hydroiodic Acid	–10
$N\equiv C^{\ominus}$ Cyanide Anion	$H-CN$ Hydrocyanic Acid	9.3
$^{\ominus}N=N^{\oplus}=N^{\ominus}$ Azide Anion	$H-N_3$ Hydrazoic Acid	4.6
$H_3C-O^{\ominus}$ Methoxide Anion	H_3C-OH Methyl Alcohol	15
$H_3C-\overset{\ominus}{N}H$ Methylamide Anion	H_3C-NH_2 Methylamine	35
$N\equiv C-\overset{\ominus}{C}H_2$ Acetonitrile Anion	$N\equiv C-CH_3$ Acetonitrile	25
 Acetone Anion	 Acetone	20
 Dimethyl Malonate Anion	 Dimethyl Malonate	13
$H_3C^{\ominus}$ Methyl Anion	CH_4 Methane	50–75

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

Figure 4.2 *Representative nucleophiles and their corresponding acid forms.*

In considering the information presented in Figure 4.2, it is important to become familiar with the general trends that influence the degree of **nucleophilicity** associated with the **conjugate bases** of various acids. From our discussions of acids, we know that as the **pK_a** increases, the acidity decreases. Furthermore, as the acidity decreases, the basicity associated with **conjugate bases** increases. Since, by definition, bases attract protons and since protons are, by definition, positively charged, we can translate this relationship to infer that bases exhibit affinities for positive charges. Since **nucleophiles** are defined as substances that have affinities for positive charges, we can understand the statement from the previous paragraph equating nucleophiles with **conjugate bases** of acids. Taking this discussion to the next level, the weaker the acid (higher **pK_a**), the stronger the **conjugate base**. Furthermore, the stronger the **conjugate base**, the stronger the **nucleophile**.

While the general trend relating **basicity** and **nucleophilicity** stands, we cannot simply rely on the **pK_a** values listed in Figure 4.2 as a guide for these trends. In fact, with respect to overall **nucleophilicity**, there are relevant factors other than basicity. Among these are **polarizability** of the nucleophilic atom, **electronegativity** of the nucleophilic atom, **steric factors**, and **solvent effects**. For our purposes, **solvent effects** will be discussed in the context of **polarizability**.

Electronegativity, discussed in Chapter 1, is a measure of an atom's affinity for electrons. Thus, as **electronegativity** increases, affinity for electrons increases. Furthermore, as affinity for electrons increases, so does acidity. This is reflected in the decreasing **pK_a** values moving from methane to methylamine to methanol to hydrofluoric acid (Fig. 4.3). In this sequence, the trend relating increasing **basicity** of **conjugate bases** to increasing **nucleophilicity** holds true. Furthermore, this relationship holds true for each row in the **periodic table of elements** moving from left to right.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

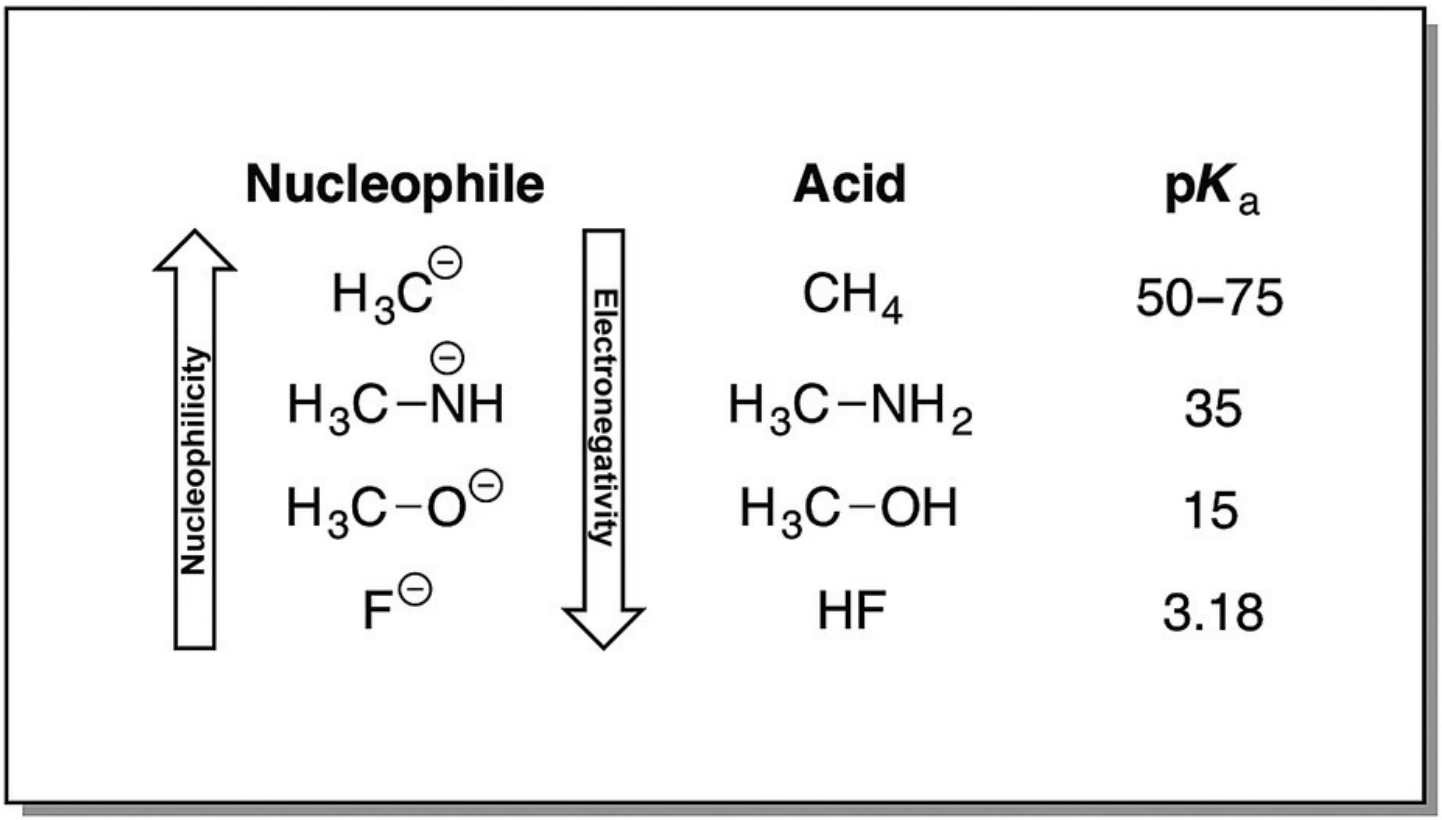


Figure 4.3 *Relationship between nucleophilicity, electronegativity, and basicity as illustrated using first row elements.*

Polarizability refers to the ability of an atom to become polarized in the presence of external influences such as **solvent effects**. In general, **polarizability** increases as **electronegativity** decreases. Another way of looking at this relationship involves atomic size. Essentially, the larger an atom, the more diffuse its outer shell of electrons. As this electron shell becomes more diffuse, it also becomes more susceptible to polarizing influences. Furthermore, these polarizing influences can dramatically impact the order of **nucleophilicity** among atoms represented in any given column of the **periodic table of elements**. In fact, **polarizability** can override the relationship between **nucleophilicity** and **pK_a**. This effect is illustrated using the relative **nucleophilicities** of Cl^-, Br^-, and I^-. If we refer to the **pK_a** values listed in Figure 4.2, we would expect the order of **nucleophilicity** among these halide ions to be $Cl^- > Br^- > I^-$. This is, in fact, the case in the presence of **polar aprotic solvents** (solvents not possessing a dissociable proton) such as dimethylformamide. However, in the presence of **polar protic solvents** (solvents possessing a dissociable proton) such as water or alcohols, the order of **nucleophilicity** is $I^- > Br^- > Cl^-$. This effect, shown in Figure 4.4, illustrates that relative **nucleophilicities** are not absolute.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

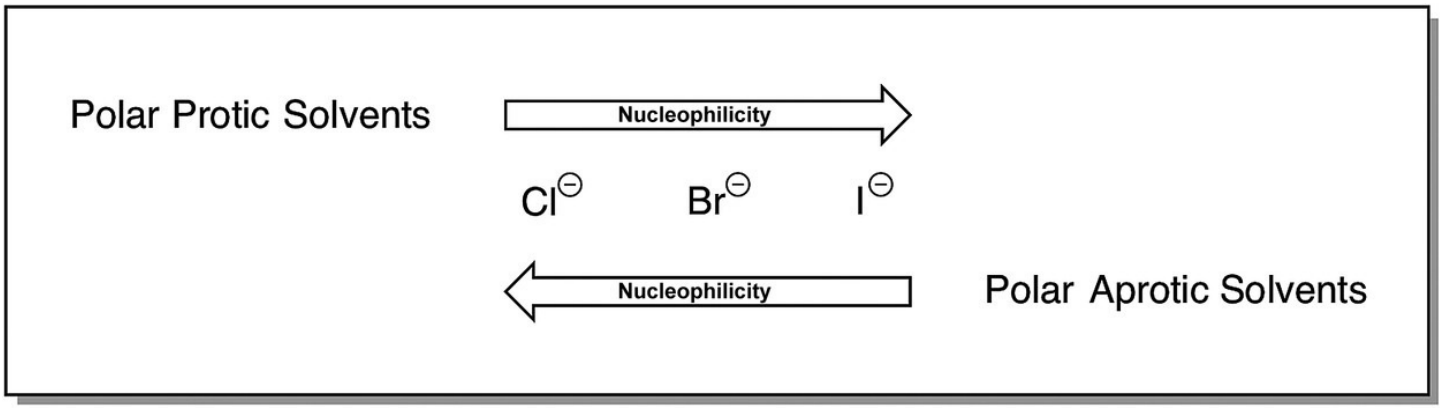


Figure 4.4 *The order of increasing nucleophilicity of halide ions is influenced by polarizing influences such as solvent effects.*

Another factor influencing **nucleophilicity** and related to **polarizability** is the **hardness** or **softness** of the nucleophilic base. Specifically, a **hard base** is high in **electronegativity** and low in **polarizability**. Alternatively, a **soft base** is low in **electronegativity** and high in **polarizability**. Using these definitions, F^- is considered a **hard base** because it is high in **electronegativity**, is small in size, and holds its electrons very tightly. On the other hand, I^- is considered a **soft base** because its large size causes it to hold its electrons loosely and renders it highly **polarizable**.

The relationship between **hard bases** and **soft bases** now relates back to **solvent effects**. If we consider a **hard base** in a polar solvent, we find that the concentrated electron density associated with a **hard base** attracts a tight shell of solvent surrounding it. This solvent shell blocks the **hard base** from reacting as a **nucleophile**. On the other hand, this **solvent effect** is minimized for a **soft base** due to its large size and diffuse electron concentration. The absence of a solvent shell around a soft base enhances its ability to react as a **nucleophile**. This effect is illustrated in Figure 4.5. Thus, while **solvent effects** can influence the order of **nucleophilicity** observed for halide ions, the general rule of thumb is that **nucleophilicity** increases as we move from the top to the bottom of any given column in the **periodic table elements**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

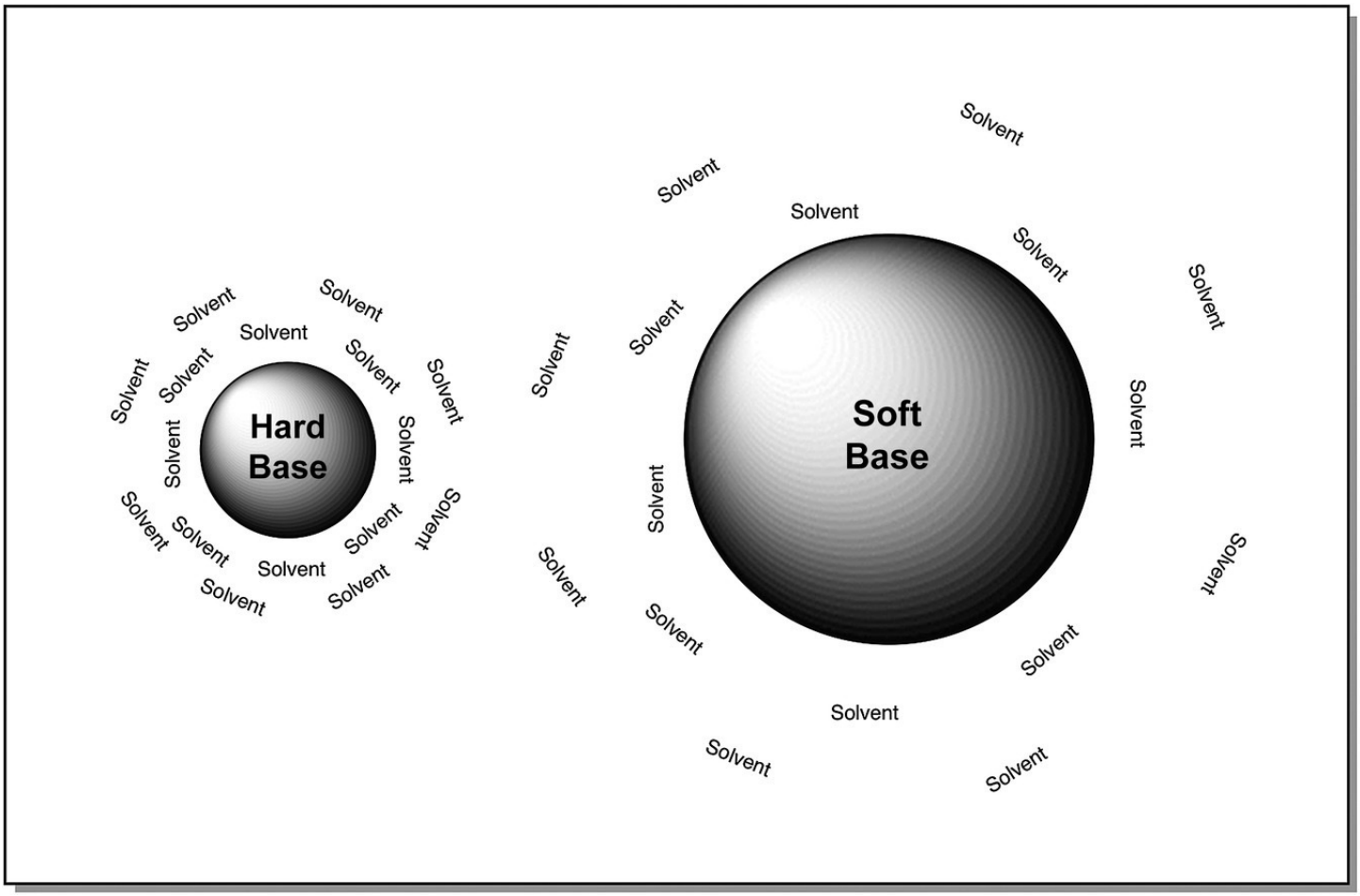


Figure 4.5 *Solvent shells surround hard bases more closely, making them less reactive nucleophiles compared with soft bases.*

Of the factors influencing **nucleophilicity**, **steric effects** have, perhaps, the greatest influence. **Steric effects** occur when groups attached to a **nucleophilic** atom affect the reactivity of the **nucleophile** beyond the expected reactivity based on **electronic effects** alone. In fact, it is this effect that can differentiate between a reactive **nucleophile** and a true base. Consider the alkoxide ions illustrated in Figure 4.6. If we take into account only the **pK_a** values listed, we may expect that **nucleophilicity** would increase as we move from methoxide to ethoxide to isopropoxide to *tert*butoxide. However, if we look at these **conjugate bases** not as a function of their corresponding **pK_a** values but as a function of their overall **structure**, we find a very different story. Specifically, a methyl group is small compared to an ethyl group. Furthermore, an ethyl group is small compared to an isopropyl group. Finally, an isopropyl group is small compared to a *tert*butyl group. Therefore, if we consider that increasing **molecular volume** around a **nucleophilic** atom results in decreasing **nucleophilicity**, it is easy to reconcile the trend illustrated in Figure 4.6. Furthermore, when a **nucleophilic** atom becomes sterically blocked from acting as a **nucleophile**, the characteristics of this atom as a base become manifested. In fact, *tert*butoxide anions are commonly used as bases in organic chemistry due to the diminished **nucleophilicity** surrounding the oxygen. Finally, it is important to remember that this effect is generally applicable to all **nucleophiles** regardless of the atoms involved.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

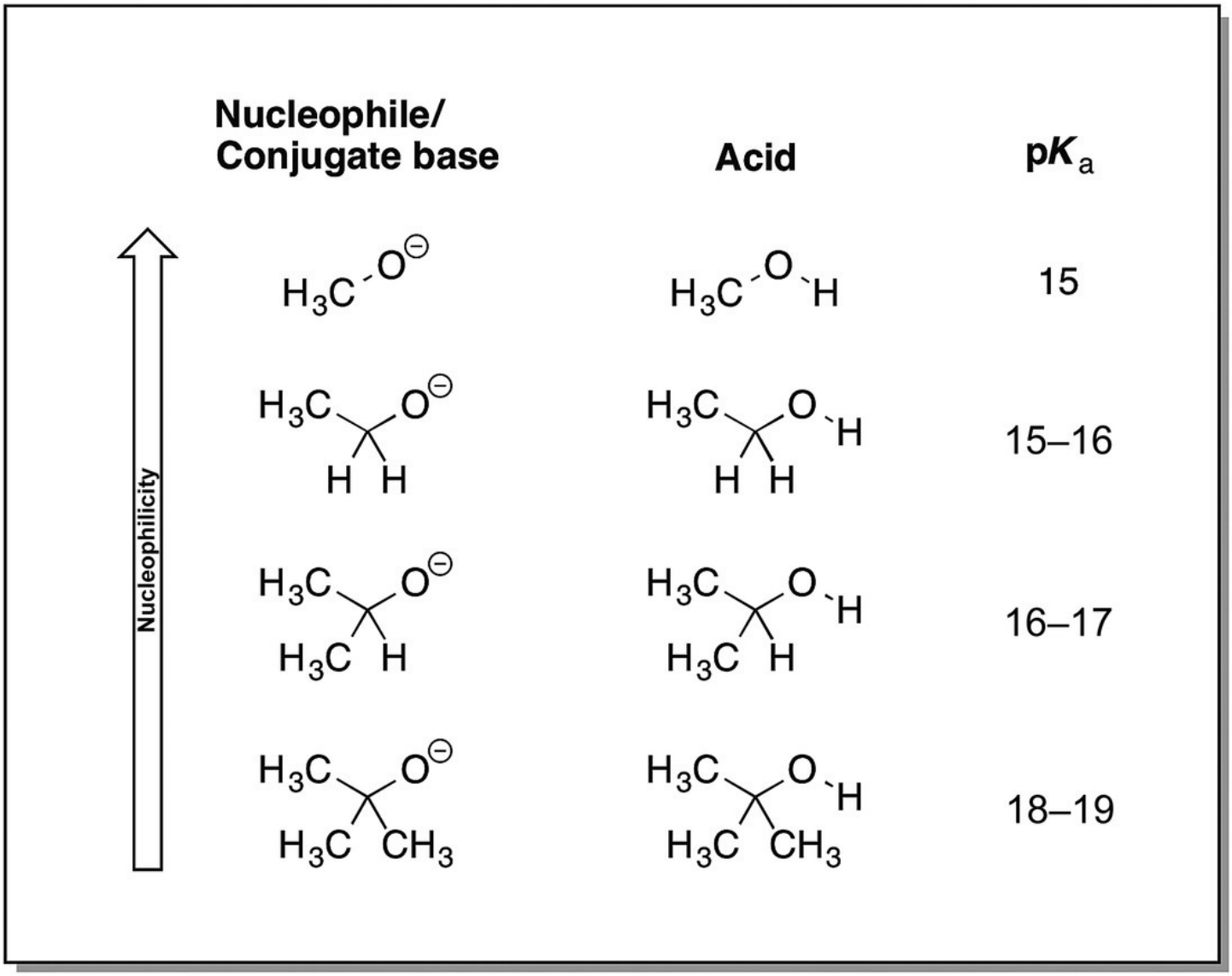


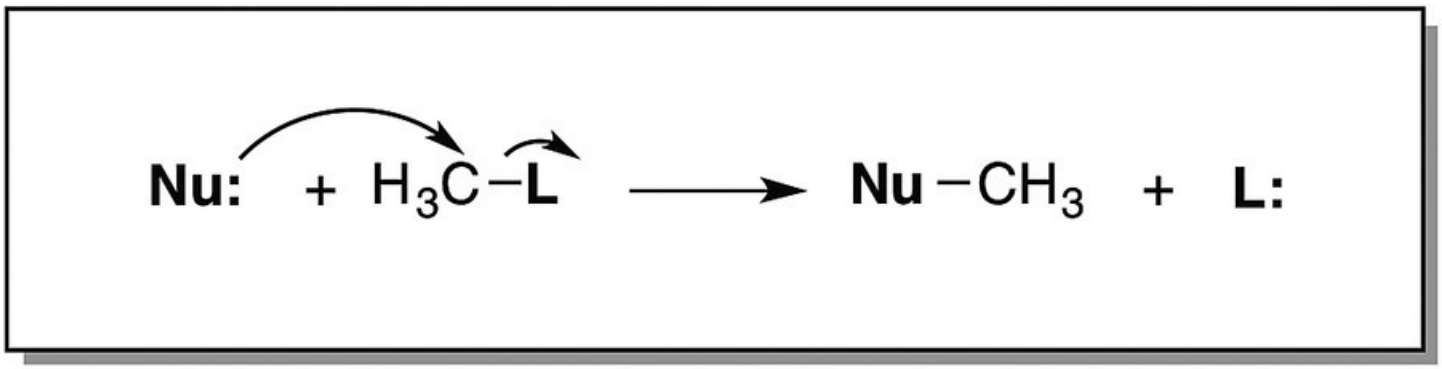
Figure 4.6 *Steric effects can override the influence of pK_a values on nucleophilicity.*

4.3 LEAVING GROUPS

No discussion of **nucleophiles** would be complete without addressing **leaving groups**. As mentioned in Chapter 1 and illustrated in Scheme 4.12, **leaving groups** are important components in **nucleophilic** reactions because they represent molecular fragments that detach from parent molecules during the courses of the reactions. Specifically, a **nucleophile**, Nu, approaches an organic molecule and displaces the **leaving group**, L. This type of reaction raises the question of what relationship links **nucleophiles** to **leaving groups**. The answer to this question begins with **pK_a** values.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.



Scheme 4.12 *Example of a nucleophilic reaction.*

As previously discussed, relative acidities are important with respect to our ability to predict which proton will be removed first. Furthermore, relative acidity brings our attention to the relative stability of **conjugate bases**. Specifically, the more stable the **conjugate base** is, the higher will be its **acidity** and, in general, the lower will be its **nucleophilicity**. This trend, as discussed in the previous section, holds true when comparing **nucleophiles** from the same row in the **periodic table of elements**. Keeping this trend in mind, we can argue that since a **leaving group** is essentially the opposite of a **nucleophile**, the trend regarding **nucleophilicity** should roughly reverse when considering trends regarding the efficiency of **leaving groups**. This is, in fact, the case, and, as we will see as discussions progress through this book, the acid forms of **leaving groups** will generally exhibit higher **pK_a** values than the acid forms of competing **nucleophiles**.

4.4 SUMMARY

In this chapter, the concepts of organic bases and basicity were presented. These discussions were expanded to define nucleophiles and nucleophilicity. Trends associated with conjugate bases of acids and nucleophilicity were presented and translated to define the concept of leaving groups. As discussions continue, all of these concepts will play important roles in the various organic reaction mechanistic types presented in the following chapters.

PROBLEMS

1. In each case, circle the better nucleophile. Explain your answers.

a.

b.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

c.

d.

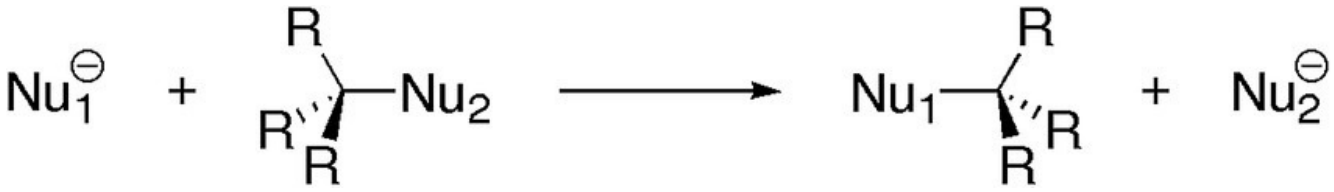
e.

f.

g.

h.

2. Nucleophiles often participate in nucleophilic substitution reactions. The general form of these reactions may be represented by the following equation where Nu_1^- and Nu_2^- are nucleophiles.

a. 

b. Explain what type of relationship between Nu_1^- and Nu_2^- is necessary in order for this reaction to be favored.

c. What does this say about the relative basicities of Nu_1^- and Nu_2^- ?

d. Which nucleophile has the larger pK_a?

e. What generalization can be concluded about the relationship between bases and nucleophiles?

3. How can pK_a values be used to describe basicity?

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

4. As electrondonating and electronwithdrawing substituents will affect the acidity of organic molecules, so will they affect the basicity. How will the following substituents affect (raise, lower, or no change) the pK_a of aniline (aminobenzene)? Explain using partial charges to illustrate inductive effects. Remember, *o* refers to *ortho* positions, *m* refers to *meta* positions, and *p* refers to the *para* position. **In addressing these problems, assume that the acidity of the amine is influenced solely by the partial charges induced by additional ring substituents.**

   a. *o*NO_2

   b. *p*NO_2

   c. *m*NO_2

   d. *p*NH_2

   e. *m*CH_3

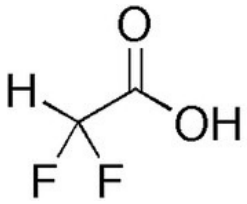
   f. *p*CH_3

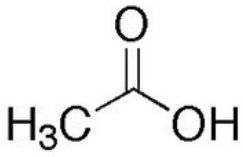
   g. *p*OCH_3

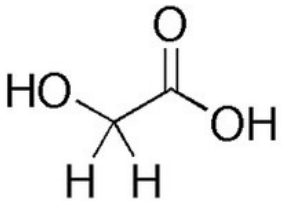
   h. *p*Cl

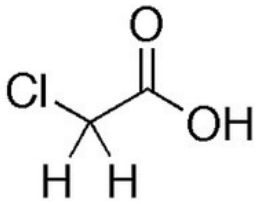
   i. *m*Cl

5. Arrange the following groups of molecules in order of increasing basicity. Explain your results using partial charges and inductive effects.



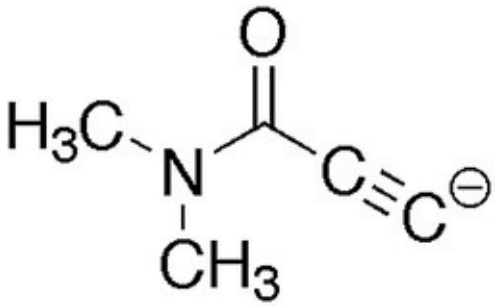






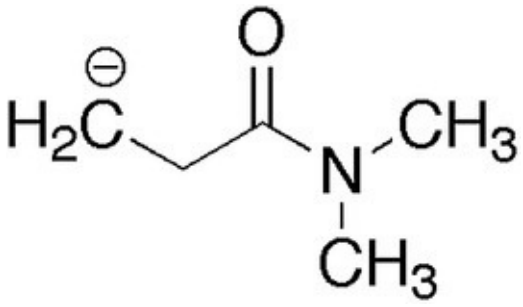
6. Predict the order of protonation of the basic sites on the following molecules. Back up your answers with pK_as.

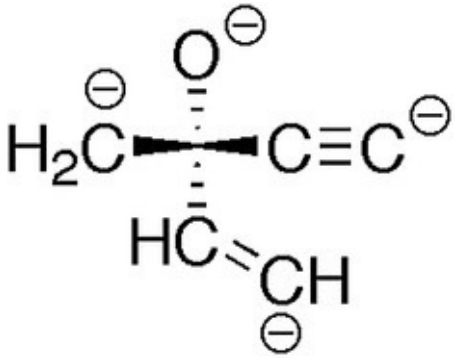
   a.

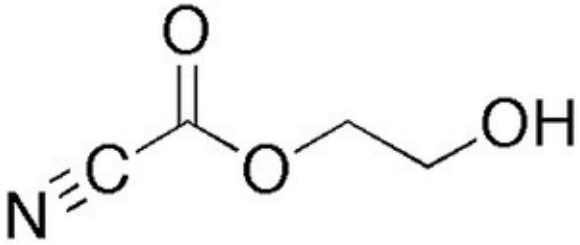


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

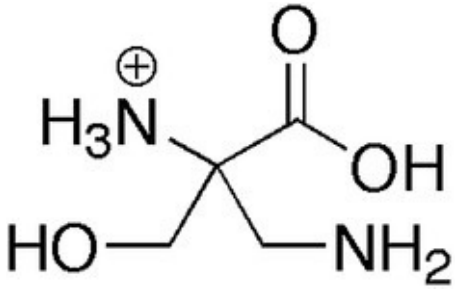
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

b. 

c. 

d. 

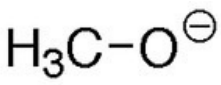
7. Of the protons attached to the heteroatoms, which proton is the least acidic? Explain your answer.

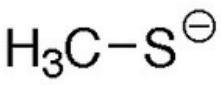


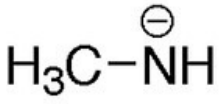
8. Separate the following group of bases into a group of hard bases and a group of soft bases. Rationalize your answers based on electronegativity and polarizability.

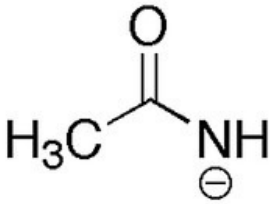
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

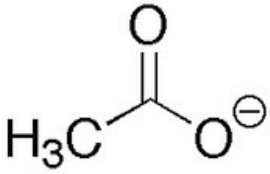
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

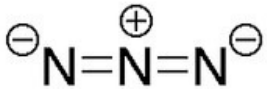






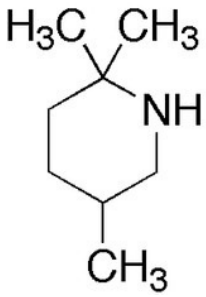


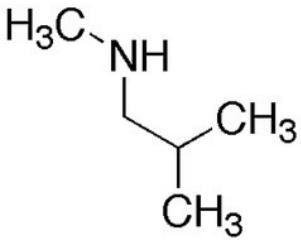


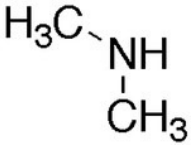


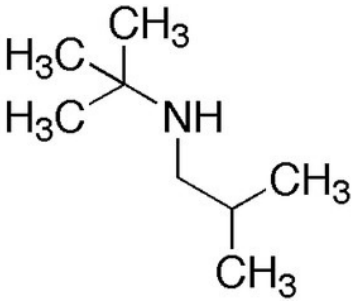
9. Arrange the following structures in the order of increasing nucleophilicity.

a.

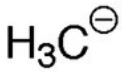


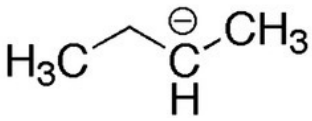


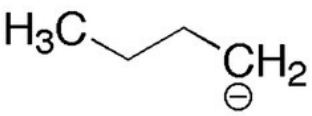


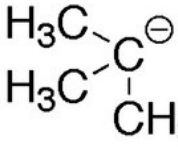


b.





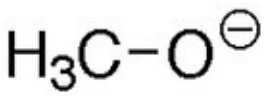


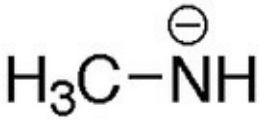


10. For the following pairs of structures, circle the better leaving group.

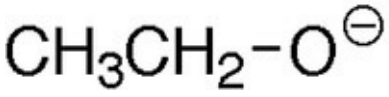
a.

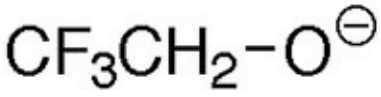
b.





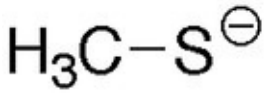
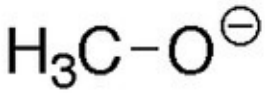
c.



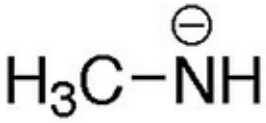
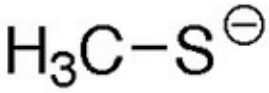


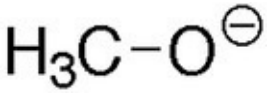
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

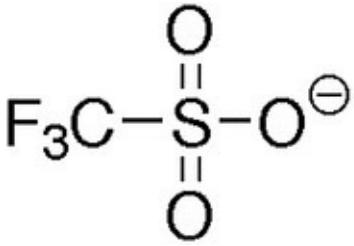
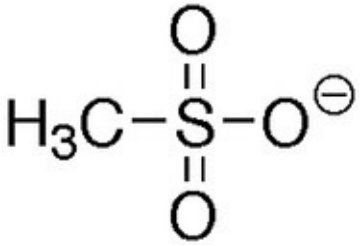
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

d.  

e.

f.  

g. 

h.  

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 15:07:59.

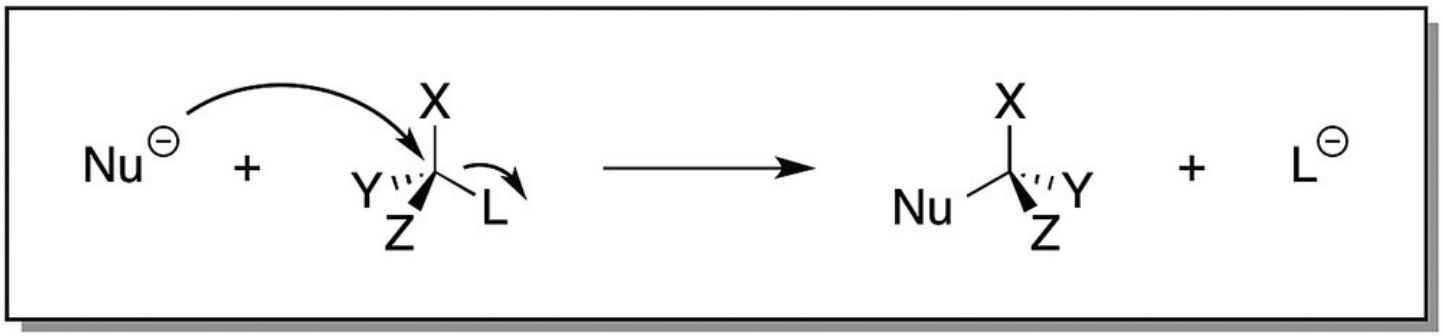
Chapter 5
S_N2 Substitution Reactions

As alluded to in previous chapters, the study of organic chemistry requires an understanding of the mechanistic types that drive reactions. While the detailed mechanisms associated with some complex reactions may lie beyond the scope of an introductory organic chemistry course, the fundamental components are easily recognized and applied to the reactions contained within generally presented curricula. As stated in earlier discussions, this book presents the concept of **arrowpushing** with a focus on heterolytic reaction mechanisms. However, it is important to remember that the lessons presented herein are applicable to organic chemistry regardless of the mechanistic type.

While the fundamental mechanistic components of organic chemistry can be combined to describe complex mechanisms associated with complex reactions, the individual mechanistic components fall into a relatively small and welldefined group of four. These are **S_N1**, **S_N2**, **E1**, and **E2** reactions. In this chapter, the fundamentals associated with **S_N2** reactions are presented.

5.1 WHAT IS AN S_N2 REACTION?

Among the mechanistic types relevant to organic chemistry, the **S_N2** reaction mechanism is the simplest. In progressing from starting materials to products, these reactions generally consist of a **nucleophile** displacing a **leaving group**. Specifically, as illustrated in Scheme 5.1, consider a molecule where L^- is a leaving group. As shown, a nucleophile, Nu^-, can be introduced with displacement of the leaving group, thus generating a new molecule.



Scheme 5.1 *Representation of an S_N2 reaction.*

While discussions of **stereochemistry** are left to the organic chemistry textbooks adopted for introductory classes, it is important to recognize the **stereochemical** implications of **S_N2** reactions. In this respect, molecular bonds are drawn with either a straight line, a wedge, or a hashed wedge. Bonds drawn with straight lines are understood to lie in the same plane as the

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

twodimensional page on which they are drawn. Bonds drawn with wedges are understood to project above the plane of the page on which they are drawn. Finally, bonds drawn with hashed wedges are understood to project below the plane of the page on which they are drawn.

Recognizing that the substituents residing on a tetrasubstituted carbon atom are spherically spaced equidistant from one another, if all substituents are connected with lines, a **tetrahedron** is formed. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 5.1, if all four substituents are unique, they can be arranged in two configurations where the two molecules are mirror images and not superimposable. Because these two molecules are identical in composition but not in configuration in threedimensional space, they are referred to as **stereoisomers**. Furthermore, when two molecules differ only by the spatial arrangement of their substituents rendering them mirror images of each other, these molecules are called **enantiomers**.

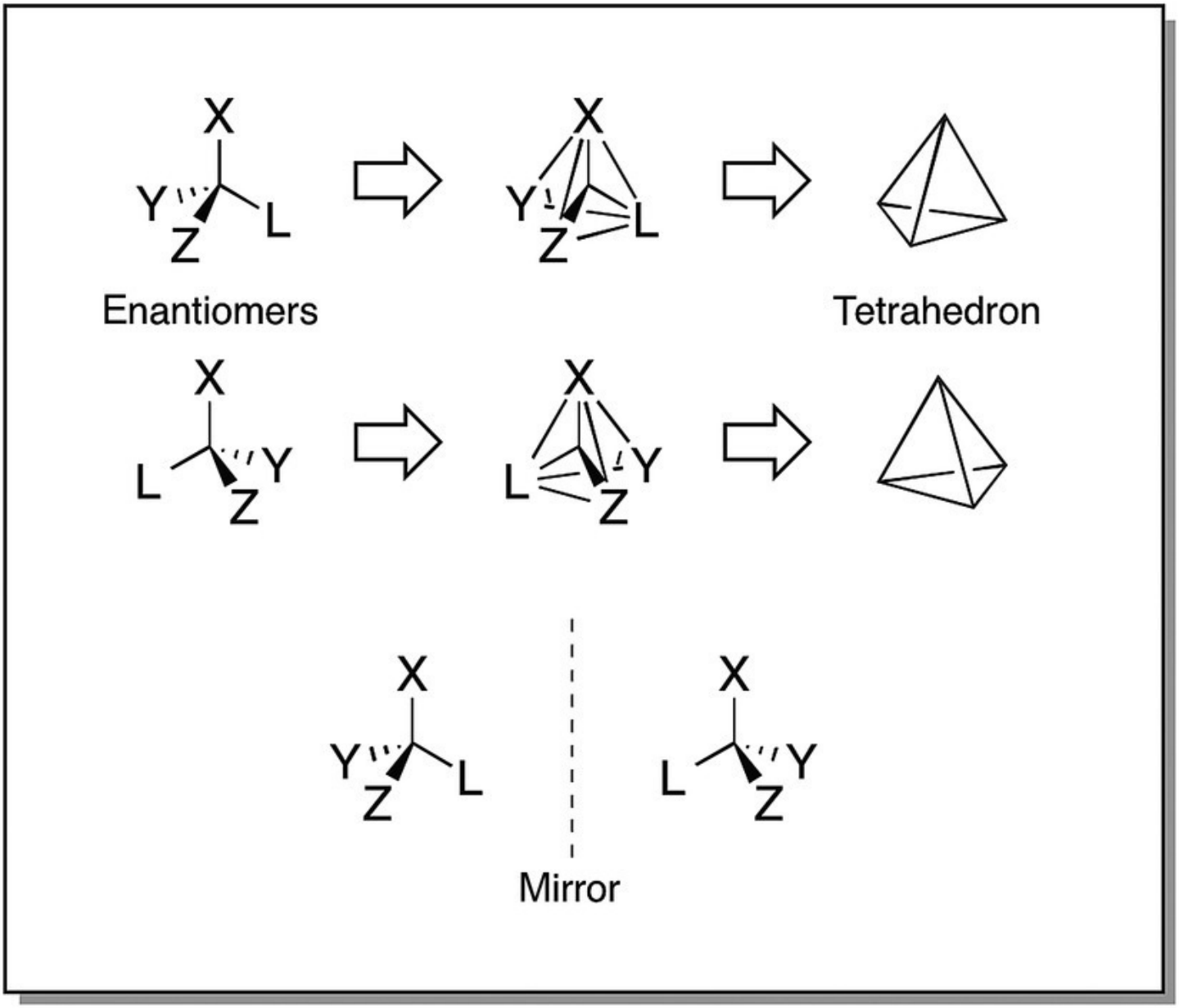
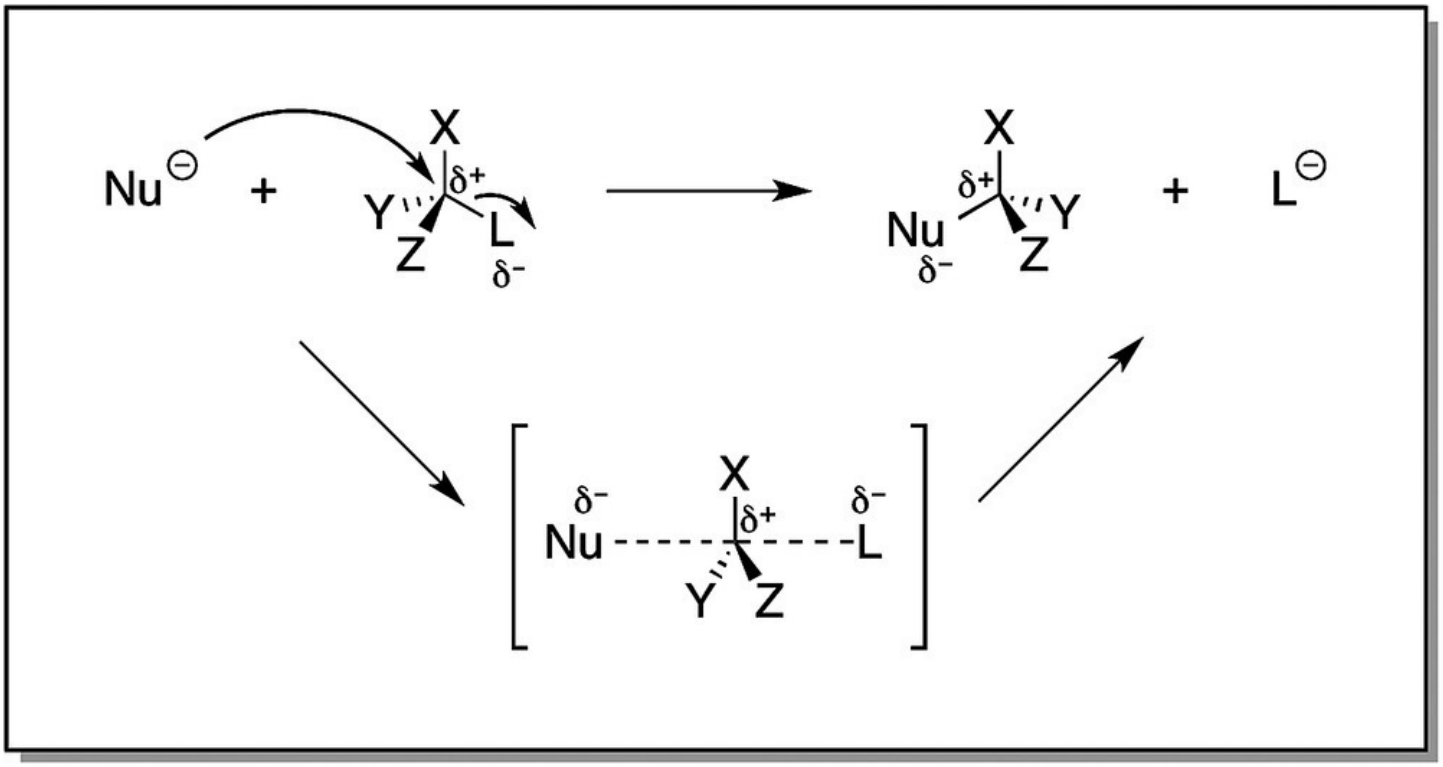


Figure 5.1 *Enantiomers are mirror images, not superimposable and dependent upon the tetrahedral arrangement of carbon atom substituents.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

The aforementioned discussion of **stereochemistry** is important to the context of **S_N2** reactions because, as illustrated in Scheme 5.1, when a **nucleophile** displaces a **leaving group**, the **configuration** of substituents X, Y, and Z with respect to L becomes **inverted**. Thus, the **configuration** of X, Y, and Z with respect to Nu is opposite to their **configuration** with respect to L. As shown in Scheme 5.2, this **inversion** of **configuration** is mechanistically explained through the simultaneous formation of the Nu–carbon bond and cleavage of the L–carbon bond. Elongated hashed lines are used to illustrate the partial formation or cleavage of molecular bonds. Electronically, this mechanism is explained with the placement of **partial positive** and **partial negative** charges.



Scheme 5.2 *Mechanistic explanation of S_N2 reactions.*

Looking at Scheme 5.2, we recognize that an **S_N2** reaction proceeds with the **s**ubstitution of a leaving group with a **n**ucleophile leading to the **S_N** designation. Because this mechanism proceeds with the initial approach of two species, it is referred to as a bimolecular reaction. The involvement of **2** species enhances the mechanistic designation to **S_N2**.

5.2 WHAT ARE LEAVING GROUPS?

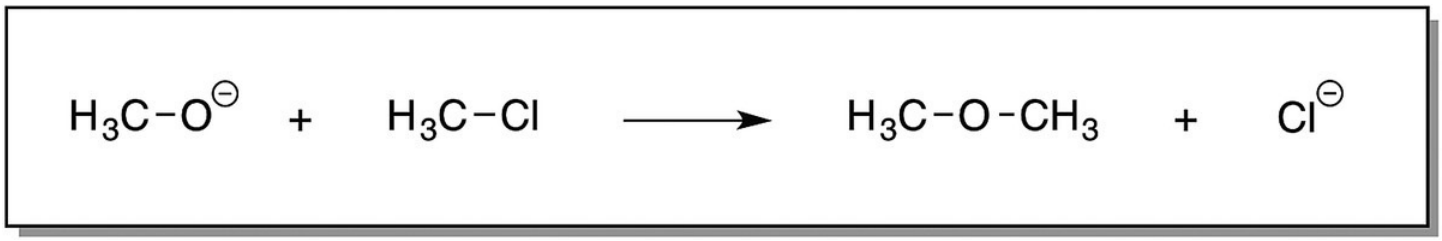
The concept of **leaving groups** was introduced in Chapter 4 and presented in the context of **nucleophiles** and acid–base chemistry. However, with respect to **S_N2** reactions, there are additional perspectives, relating **nucleophiles** to **leaving groups**, deserving attention. For example, in the context of **nucleophilic substitution** reactions, it is reasonable to conclude that **leaving groups** are **nucleophiles**. In fact, this is generally true and one requirement for a **nucleophilic substitution** reaction to proceed is that the incoming **nucleophile** be a better

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

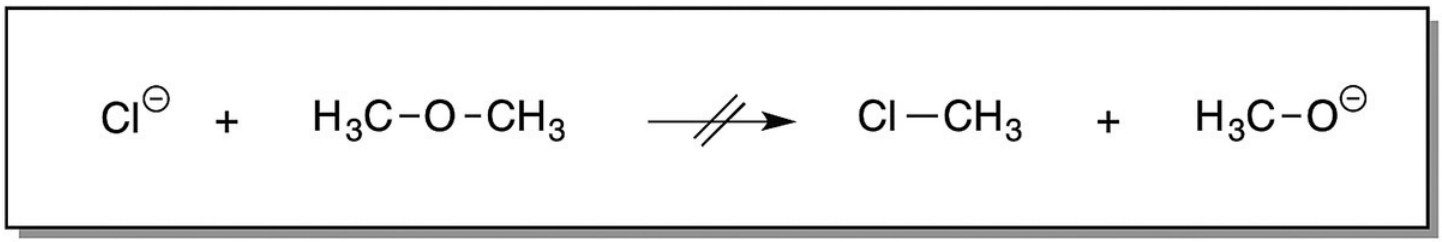
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

nucleophile than the **leaving group**.

In consideration of the relationship between **nucleophiles** and **leaving groups**, recall that the **p*K*$_a$** value for methanol is 15–16 and the **p*K*$_a$** value for hydrochloric acid is −2.2. Because methanol is less acidic than hydrochloric acid, methoxide ions are expected to be better **nucleophiles** than chloride ions. This is, in fact, the case and the **S$_N$2** reaction illustrated in Scheme 5.3 will proceed to completion. Furthermore, as illustrated in Scheme 5.4, the reverse reaction will not proceed because relative to chloride ions, methoxide ions are poor **leaving groups**.



Scheme 5.3 *S_N2 reactions proceed when incoming nucleophiles are more nucleophilic than outgoing leaving groups.*



Scheme 5.4 *S_N2 reactions do not proceed when incoming nucleophiles are less nucleophilic than outgoing leaving groups.*

In summary, **S$_N$2** reactions are defined by the principles surrounding organic **acids** and their **conjugate bases** as discussed in Chapters 3 and 4. Specifically, as discussed in Chapter 4, relative **nucleophilicities** can be estimated based on **p*K*$_a$** values. Finally, relative **p*K*$_a$** values can be used to predict whether a reaction will proceed and what component of the starting material will be the **leaving group**.

5.3 WHERE CAN S$_N$2 REACTIONS OCCUR?

With an understanding of what **S$_N$2** reactions are, it is now important to understand where, on a given molecule, such reactions will take place. In fact, the answer to this question can be found by recognizing **electronegativity** trends. As previously discussed, an atom's **electronegativity** relates to how strongly it holds onto its electrons. This translates into greater **partial negative charges** residing on more **electronegative** atoms and smaller **partial negative charges** residing on less **electronegative** atoms. Regarding trends, as previously discussed, relative **electronegativities** of atoms are readily identified using the **periodic table**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

of elements. For example, moving across each row of the **periodic table**, we find that **electronegativity** increases among the atoms, thus indicating that oxygen is more **electronegative** than nitrogen and that fluorine is more **electronegative** than oxygen.

As discussed in previous chapters, **pK_a** values are directly related to **electronegativities**. This is clearly reflected in the nitrogen–oxygen–fluorine trend discussed earlier considering that amine **pK_a** values are approximately 35, alcohol **pK_a** values are approximately 15–19, and the **pK_a** value for hydrofluoric acid is approximately 3. The increase in **acidity** is related to increased **electronegativity** because more **electronegative** atoms are more stable in their anionic form. Thus, fluorine can stabilize a negative charge better than oxygen, which, in turn, can stabilize a negative charge better than nitrogen.

Since **nucleophiles**, by definition, are attracted to positively charged centers, we must consider how such centers become attractive to **nucleophiles**. This effect relates to the **electronegativity** of the atoms attached to the center. Since an **electronegative** atom retains a **partial negative charge**, the **electronegative** atom pulls electron density from the atom on which it resides (usually carbon) and leaving it with a **partial positive charge**. This effect is illustrated in Figure 5.2 where an **electronegative** chlorine atom is attached to carbon and inducing a **partial positive charge**.

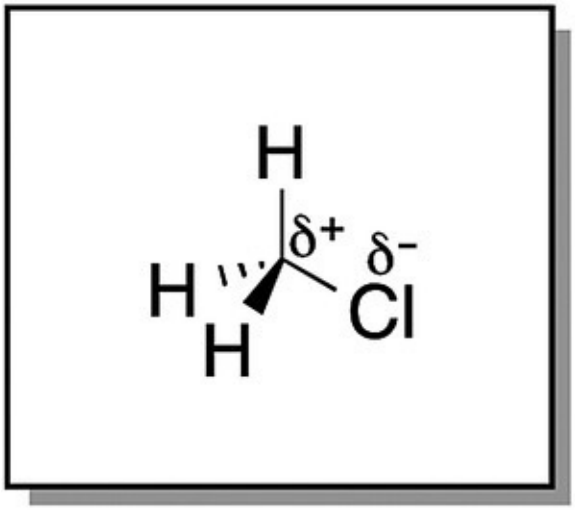


Figure 5.2 *Chloromethane bears a partial negative charge on the electronegative chlorine atom and a partial positive charge on the carbon atom.*

When a bond joins an atom bearing a **partial positive charge** to an atom bearing a **partial negative charge**, the bond is said to be **polarized**. Much in the same way a magnet possesses a positive pole and a negative pole, the respective ends of a **polarized bond** are positively and negatively charged. When referring to **polarity** and **polarized bonds**, the direction of **polarity** is, by convention, from **positive** to **negative**. As shown in Figure 5.3, this is commonly illustrated using a special arrow with a + at the positive end and the tip pointing in the direction of the negative end.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

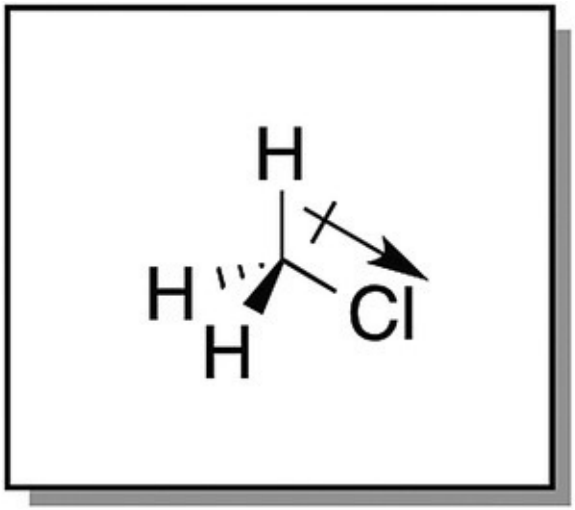
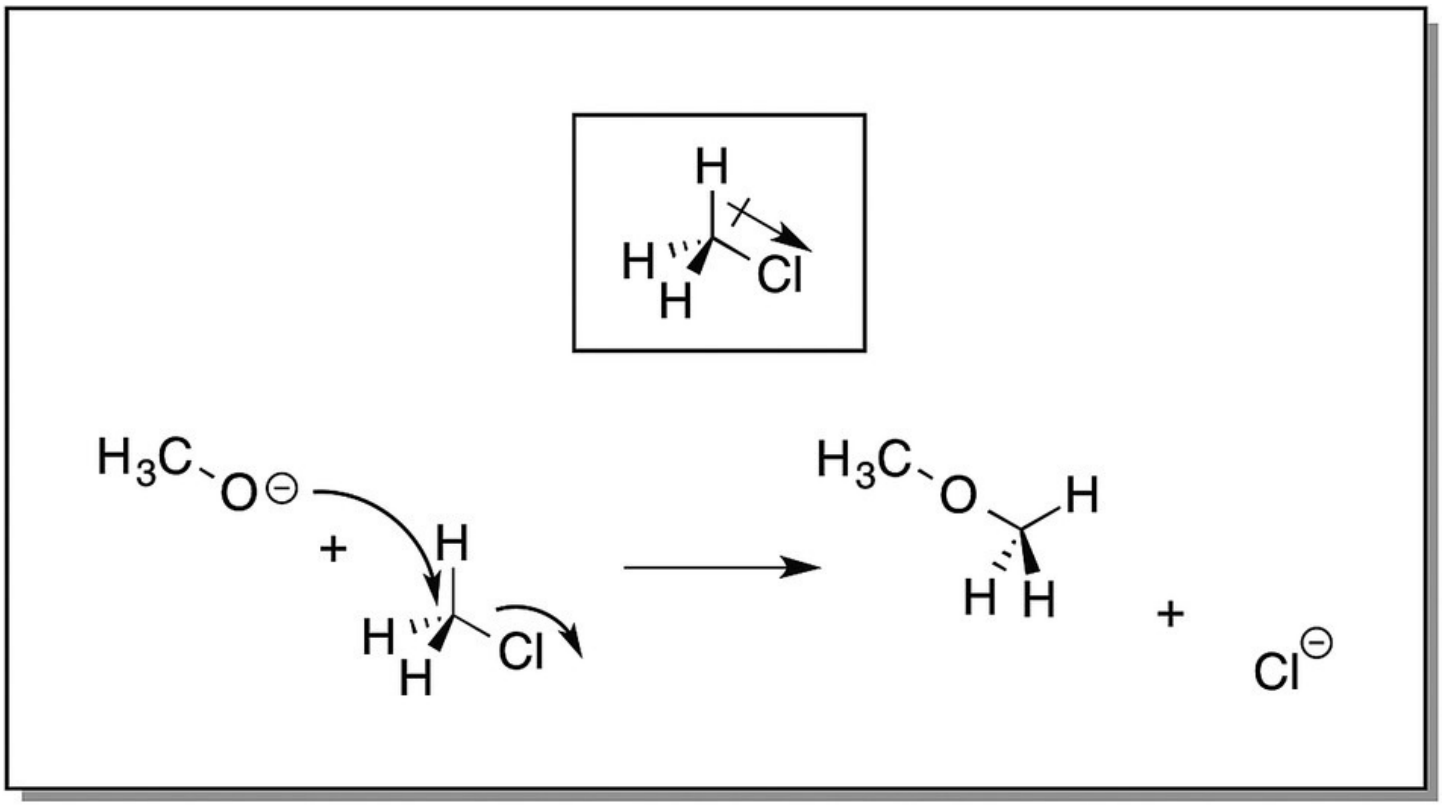


Figure 5.3 *The carbon–chlorine bond in chloromethane is polarized.*

Because **nucleophiles** are attracted to sites of **positive** or **partial positive charges**, understanding the direction of **polarity** associated with a given bond serves three purposes. First, the site to which a given **nucleophile** is attracted is readily identified. Second, the spatial direction or trajectory of the reaction is readily identified. Lastly, the **leaving group** is readily identified. These are all graphically summarized in Scheme 5.5 using a different rendering of the $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reaction illustrated in Scheme 5.3.



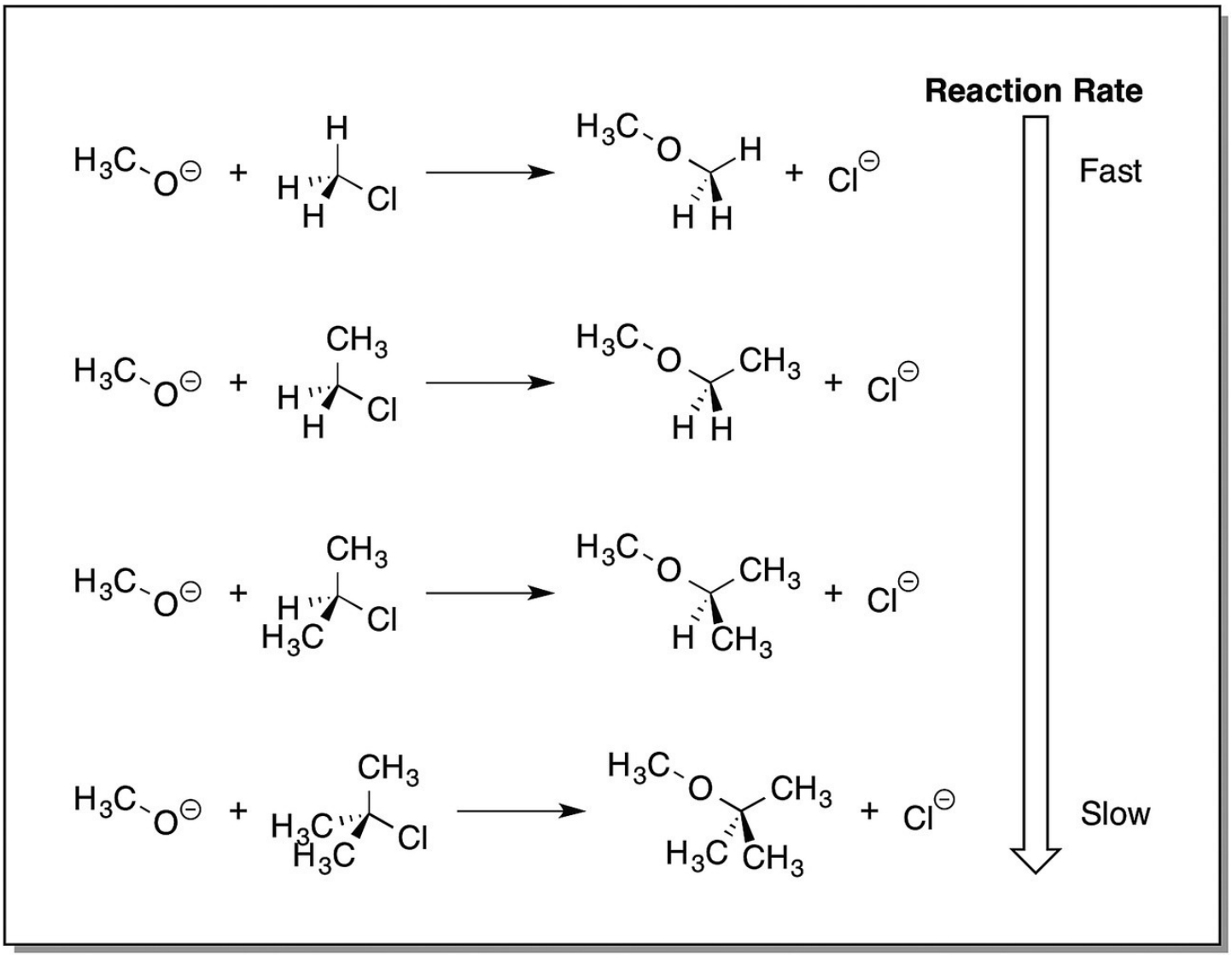
Scheme 5.5 *Understanding the direction of bond polarity allows identification of reaction site, trajectory of nucleophile, and identification of the leaving group.*

In Chapter 3, the relationship between **nucleophiles** and **bases** as influenced by **steric bulk**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

was addressed. What was not addressed is the complementary issue surrounding the accessibility of **electrophilic** (positively charged or partially positively charged) sites to **nucleophiles**. In fact, in the same way that **nucleophilicity** decreases with increasing **steric bulk** around the **nucleophilic** atom, the ability of a **nucleophile** to react with an **electrophile** also decreases with increasing **steric bulk** around the site of potential $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions. This effect is illustrated in Scheme 5.6 using the reaction introduced in Scheme 5.3. As illustrated, successive introduction of methyl groups adjacent to the $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reaction site results in **decreased reaction rates**.



Scheme 5.6 *Steric bulk slows down reaction rates for S_N2 reactions.*

Thus, when identifying sites where $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions can occur, the following criteria must be met. First, $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions occur at **tetrahedral** carbon atoms. Second, $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions occur at molecular sites bearing the greatest degree of **positive charge**. Lastly, $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions occur at sites that are **sterically accessible** to the incoming **nucleophile**.

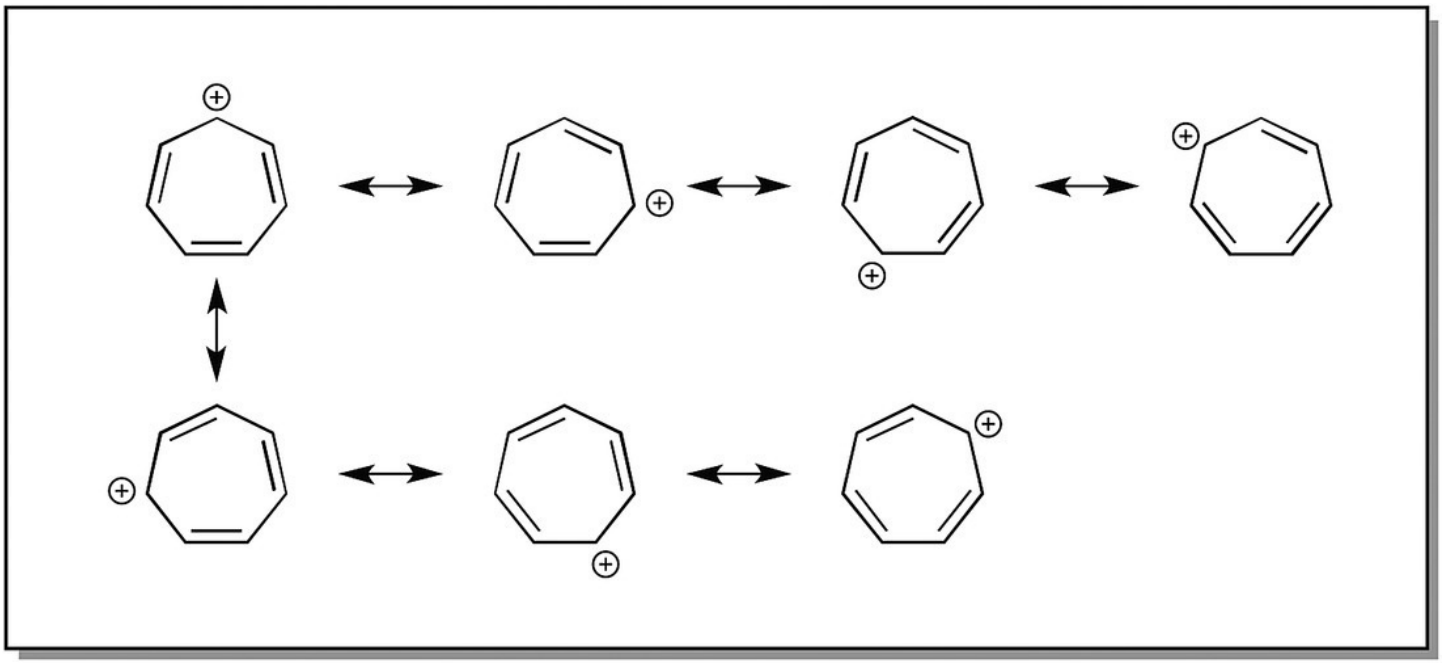
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

5.4 S_N2' REACTIONS

In Section 5.3, detailed discussions were presented illustrating conditions and criteria relevant to the initiation of $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions. Furthermore, in previous chapters, the concept of **resonance** was introduced. When considering mechanistic organic chemistry, **resonance** is frequently recognized as contributing to the outcome of chemical reactions. In the following paragraphs, these contributions relative to $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions are presented.

Resonance, as introduced in Chapter 3, explains stability of **anions** and rationalizes trends in $\mathbf{p}K_\mathbf{a}$ values. However, **resonance** can also be used to rationalize the stability of **cations** (positively charged ions). As shown in Scheme 5.7, the stability of the cycloheptatriene cation is explained by its resonance forms. There is, of course, another reason for the stability of the cycloheptatriene cation that relates to the principles of **aromaticity** and will not be discussed in detail in this book.



Scheme 5.7 *Resonance forms can be used to rationalize the stability of cations adjacent to sites of bond unsaturation.*

As positively and negatively charged ions can be stabilized through resonance forms, so can species bearing partial positive charges and partial negative charges. As previously discussed, an electronegative atom attached to a carbon atom will induce a partial positive charge onto the carbon atom. As illustrated in Figure 5.4, when substituents possessing bond unsaturation are also attached to the partially positive carbon, the partial positive and partial negative charges are extended into the unsaturated system.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

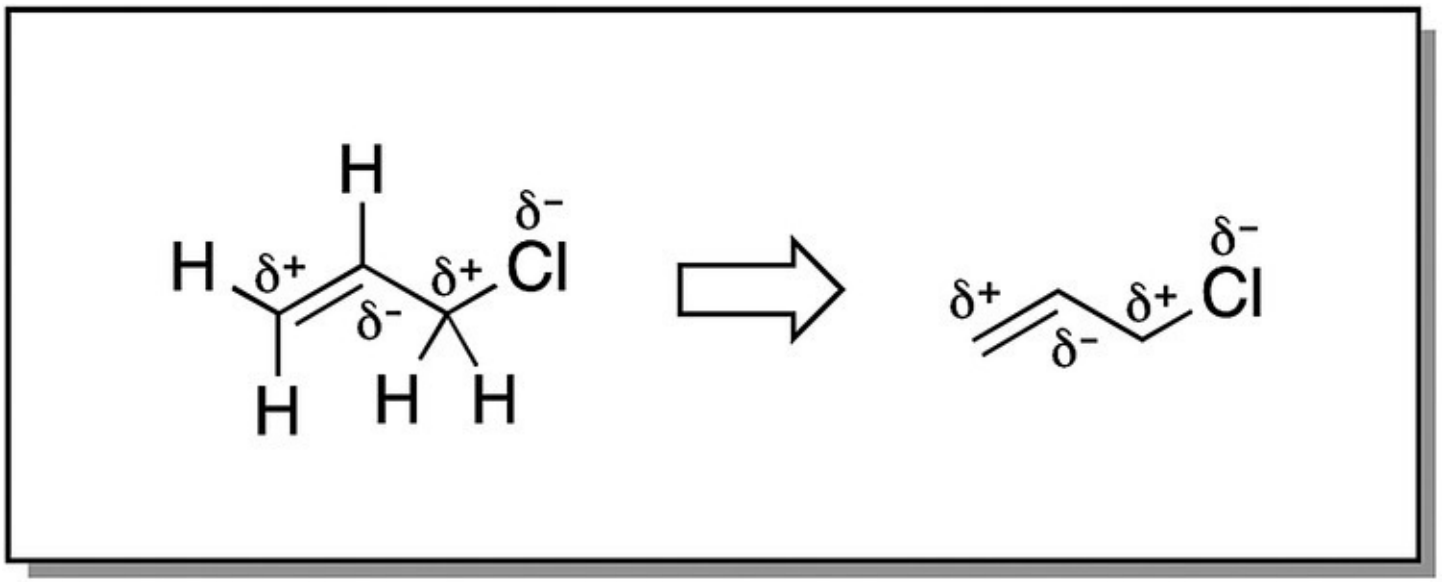
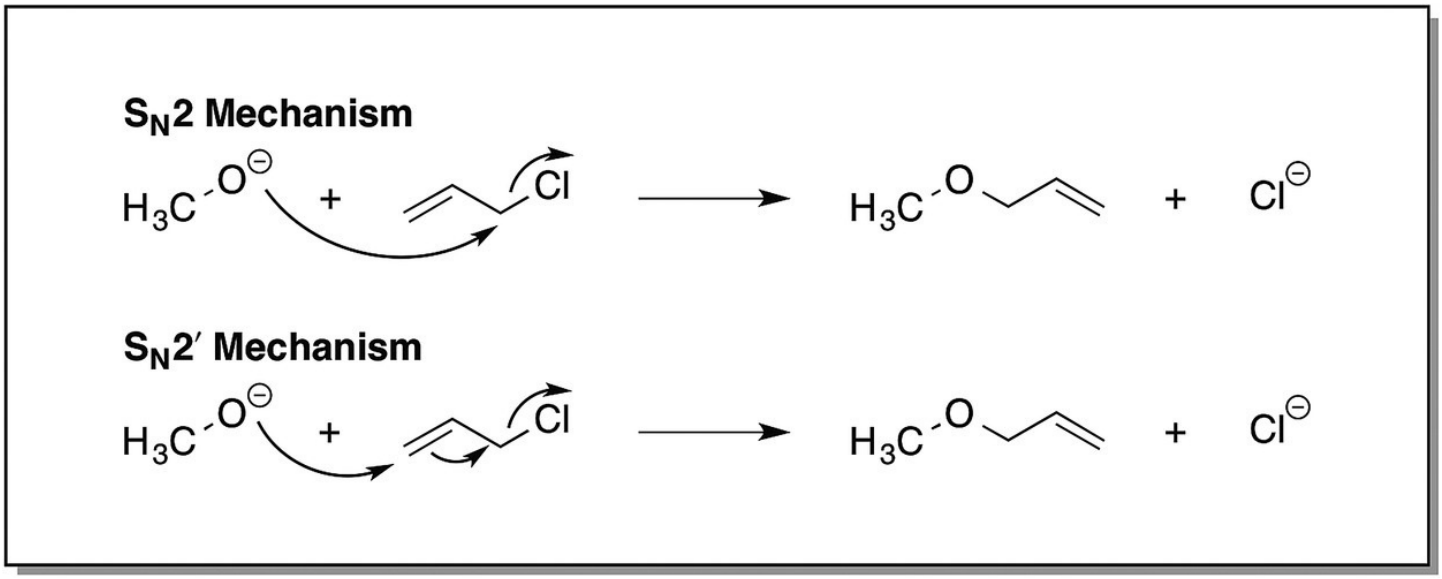


Figure 5.4 *Partial charges can be delocalized through unsaturated bonds.*

When **partial positive charges** are **delocalized** through **unsaturated** bonds, the result, as illustrated earlier, is the presence of multiple sites to which **nucleophiles** will be attracted. This principle is illustrated in Scheme 5.8 and explained through **arrowpushing** . As shown, when a **nucleophile** reacts with the terminal carbon atom, electrons from the double bond shift to displace the chloride ion. Since this is a **bimolecular nucleophilic substitution**, the mechanism type falls within the definition of $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions. However, since this reaction occurs through a double bond, or an extended **conjugated** system, it is designated $\mathbf{S_N2'}$. In the case of the example shown in Scheme 5.8, the product is formed through a combination of $\mathbf{S_N2}$ and $\mathbf{S_N2'}$ mechanisms.



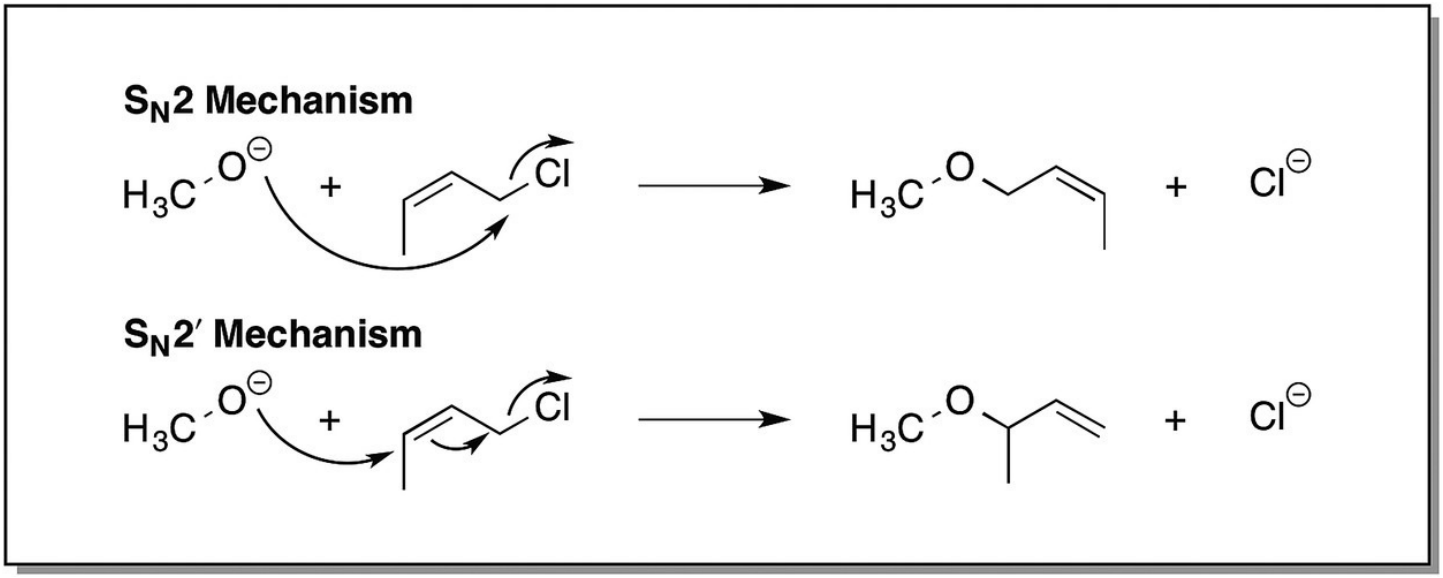
Scheme 5.8 *Comparison of S_N2 and S_N2' reactions as explained with arrowpushing.*

In the case of the reaction illustrated in Scheme 5.8, the product is not dependent upon which site the **nucleophile** is drawn to or which mechanism the reaction proceeds through. However,

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

when the double bond possesses an additional substituent, product mixtures can form as illustrated in Scheme 5.9. In general, when predicting the outcome of reactions where both **S_N2** and **S_N2'** reactions are possible, the major product will be dependent upon the **steric** constraints around the various reactive (or partially positively charged) sites. In cases where the **nucleophile** has comparable accessibility to **electrophilic** sites, product mixtures are usually the result.



Scheme 5.9 *Competing S_N2 and S_N2' reaction mechanisms can lead to product mixtures.*

5.5 SUMMARY

In this chapter, **S_N2** reaction mechanisms were defined and presented in the context of **nucleophiles** displacing **leaving groups** at **electrophilic** centers. Furthermore, the conditions required for **S_N2** reactions to proceed were discussed as well as factors that influence the progression of such reactions. In this context, discussions of **S_N2** reactions were extended into the related **S_N2'** reaction mechanisms.

As the principles of this chapter, by nature, build upon those presented in previous chapters, the same will be for topics discussed in the remainder of this book. The study of organic chemistry is a progressive task with many overlapping principles. As should be apparent from topics discussed thus far, many of these principles reduce to the acid–base chemistry presented in the earliest chapters. This is also the case for the remaining topics presented herein.

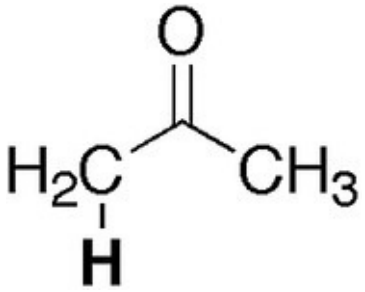
PROBLEMS

1. In many S_N2 reactions, the nucleophile is generated by deprotonation of an organic acid. For each molecule, chose the base best suited to completely remove the labeled proton. (Consider pK_a values and recognize that, in some cases, dianions should be considered.)

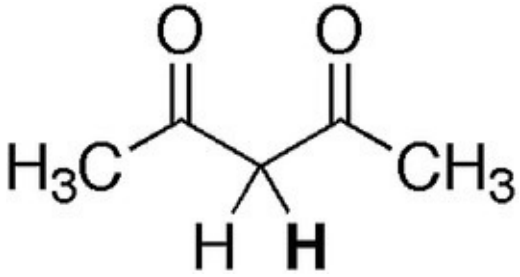
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

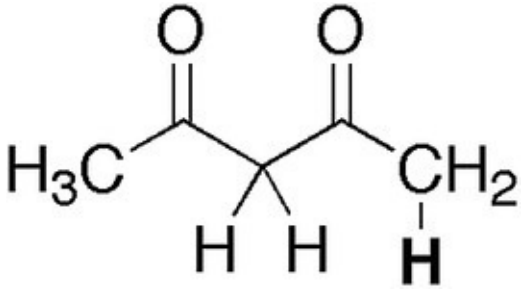
Explain your answers.

a. 

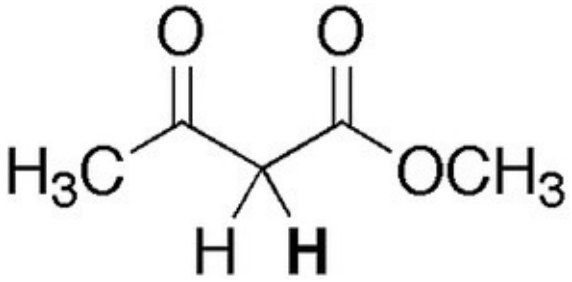
$NaOCH_3$: $(CH_3)_2NLi$: CH_3Li

b. 

$NaOCH_3$: $(CH_3)_2NLi$: CH_3Li

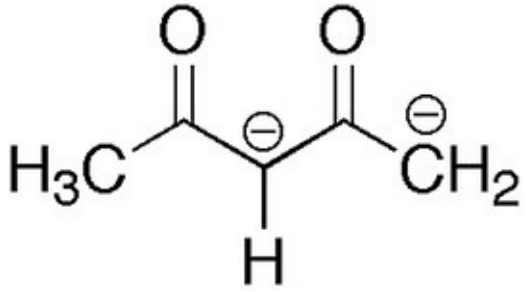
c. 

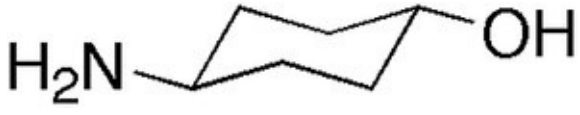
$NaOCH_3$: $(CH_3)_2NLi$: CH_3Li

d. 

NaOH : $NaOCH_3$: $NaOCH_2CH_3$

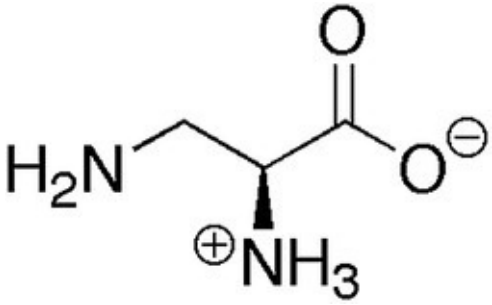
2. In predicting the course of S_N2 reactions, it is important to recognize groups most likely to act as nucleophiles. For each molecule, label the most nucleophilic site.

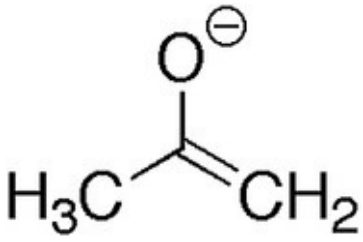
a. 

b. 

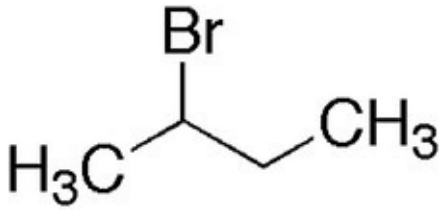
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

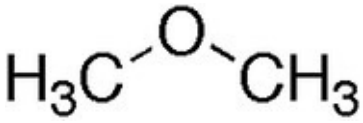
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

c. 

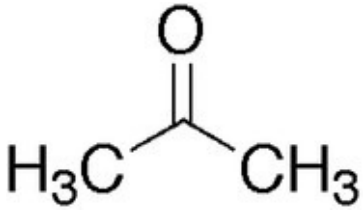
d.  (Hint: consider resonance)

3. For each molecule, show the partial charges, bond polarity, and where a nucleophile is most likely to react.

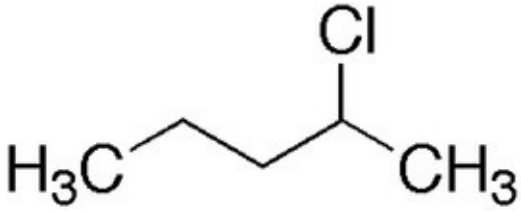
a. 

b. 

c.

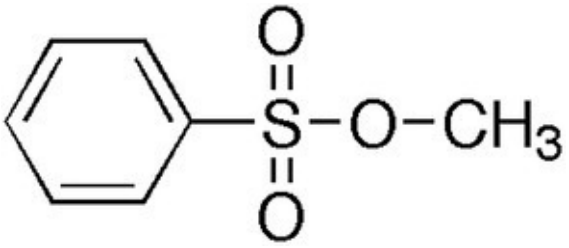
d. 

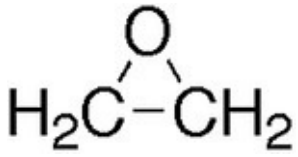
4. For each molecule, identify the leaving group assuming that H_3C^- is the nucleophile.

a. 

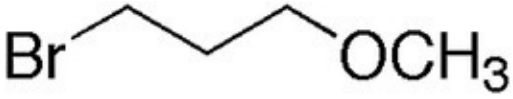
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

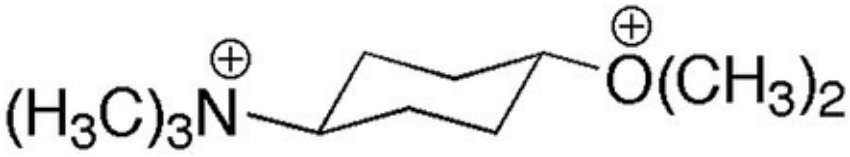
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

b. 

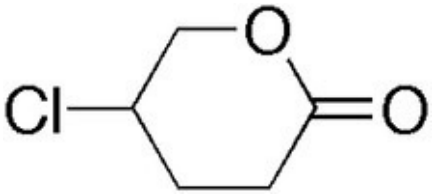
c. 

5. For each molecule, label the most likely leaving group. Explain your answers.

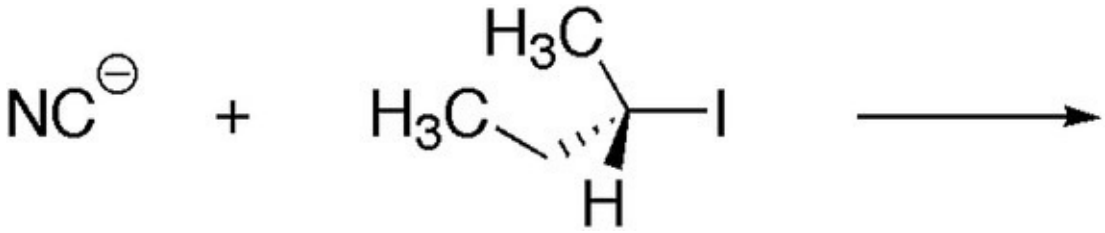
a. 

b. 

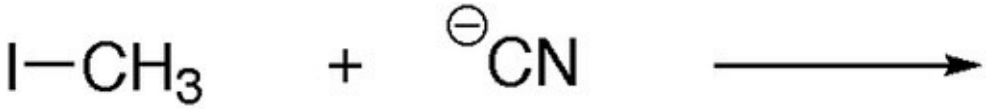
c.

d. 

6. Detailed discussions focused on stereochemistry are not within the scope of this book. However, considering the products of typical S_N2 reactions, in addition to the transition state shown in Scheme 5.2, one may deduce the stereochemical course of this type of reaction. Predict the product of the following reaction and show the correct stereochemistry.

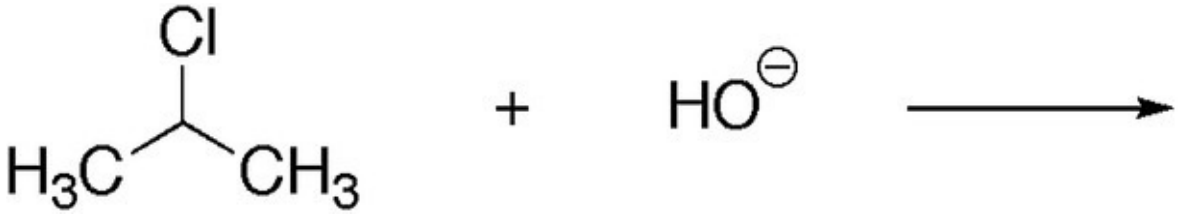


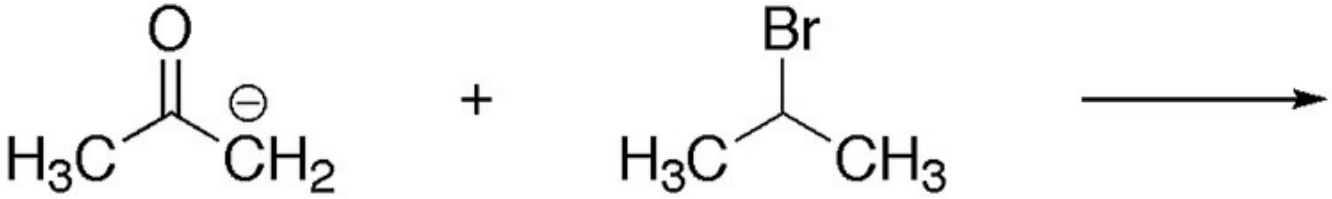
7. Predict the products of the following reactions by pushing arrows.

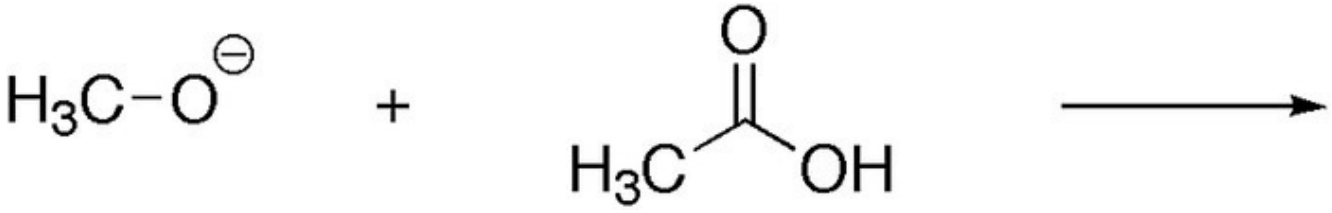
a. 

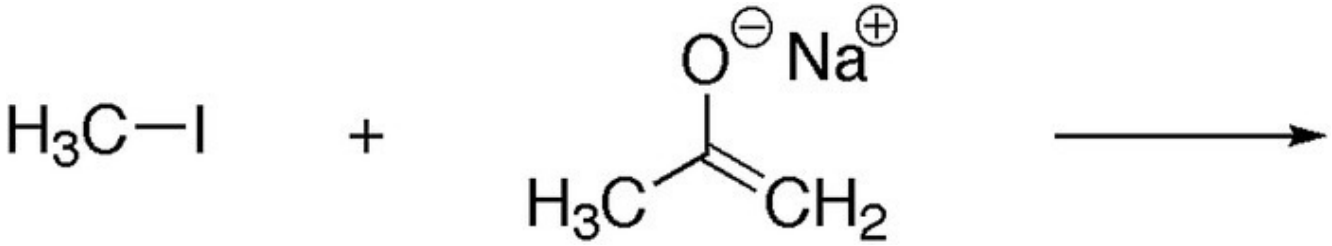
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

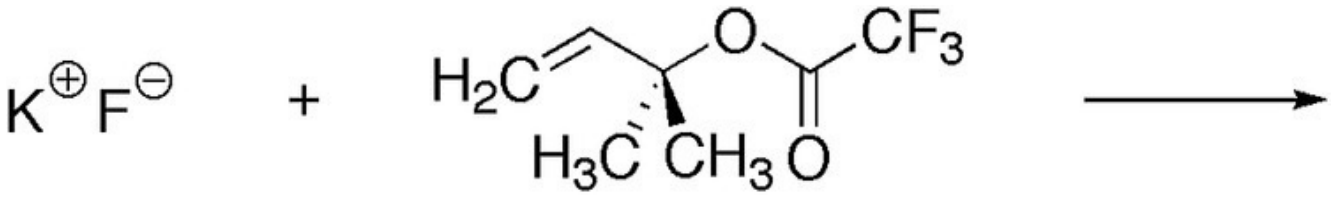
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

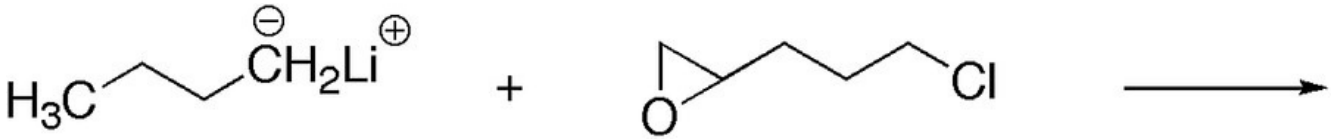
b. 

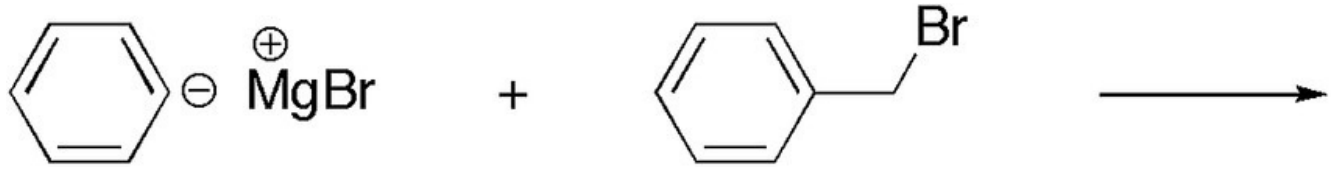
c. 

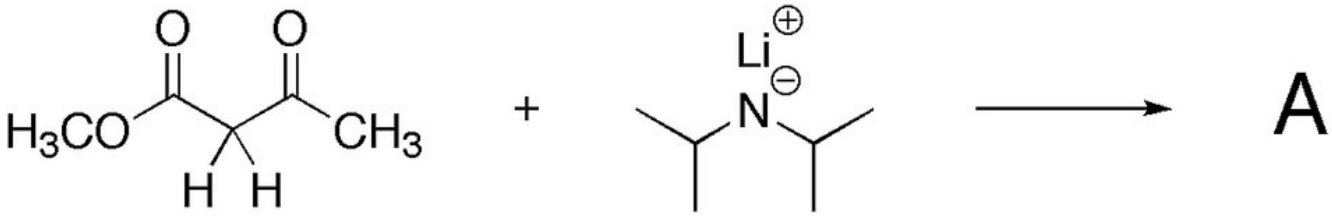
d. 

e. 

f. 

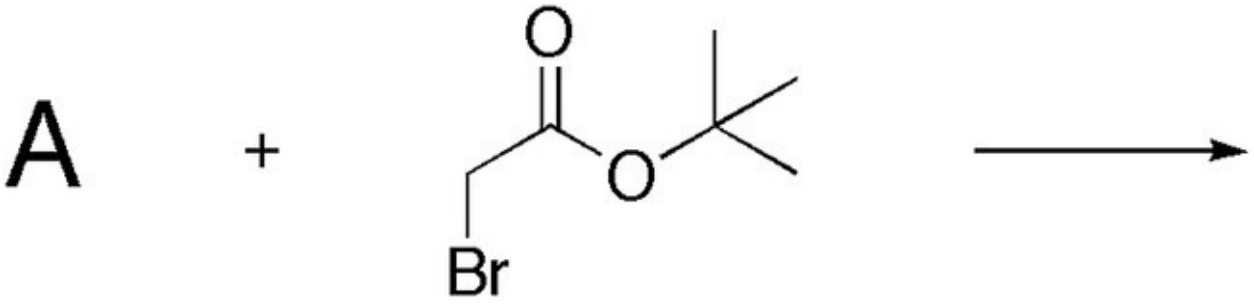
g. 

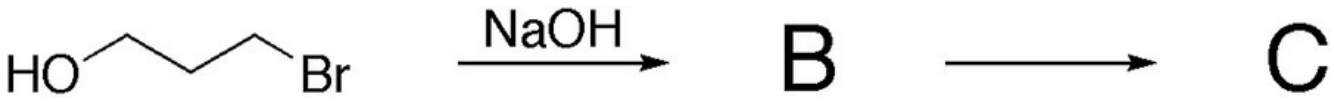
h. 

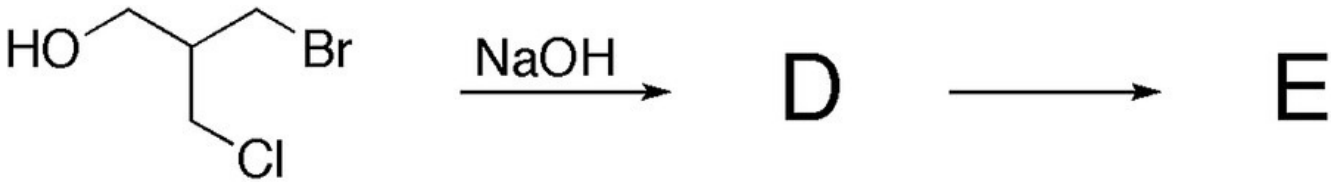
i. 

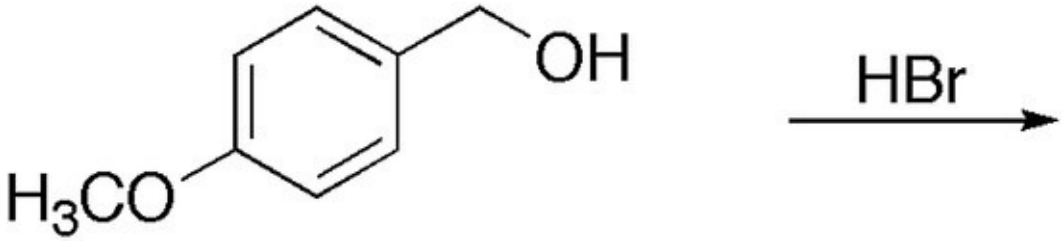
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

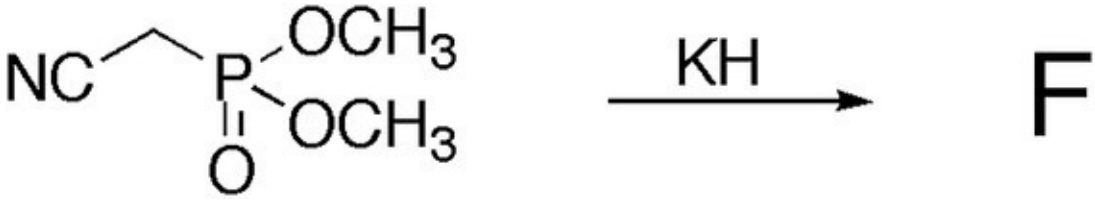
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

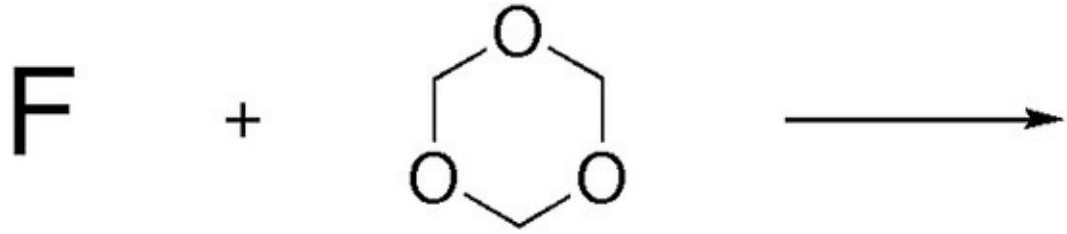
j. 

k. 

l. 

m. 

n. 

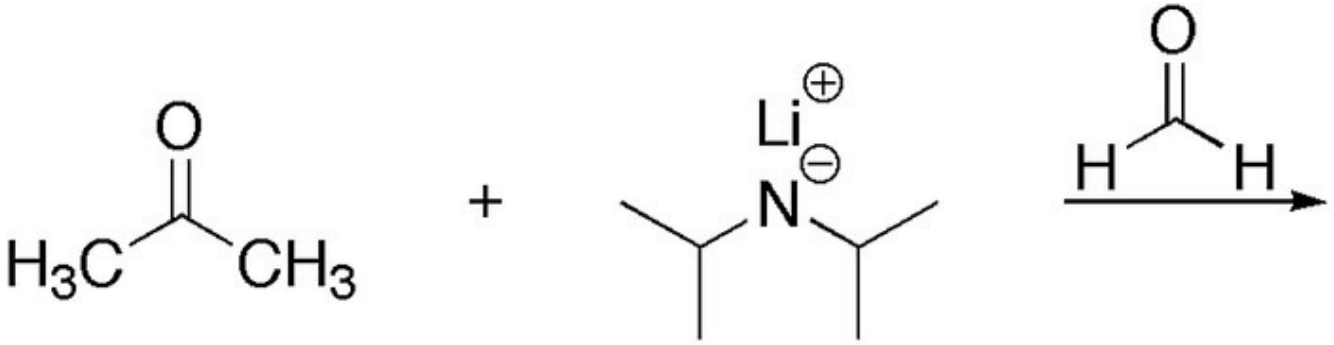
o. 

8. Addition reactions and conjugate addition reactions, to be discussed in Chapter 8, are related to S_N2 and S_N2' reactions, respectively. We can make these comparisons if we recognize that the carbonyl double bond contains a leaving group. Specifically, if a nucleophile adds to the carbon of a carbonyl, the carbonyl double bond becomes a carbon–oxygen single bond with a negative charge residing on the oxygen. Additionally, the trigonal planar geometry of the carbonyl carbon is converted to tetrahedral geometry. With these points in mind, predict the products of the following reactions and explain your answers. For Problem 8b, the nucleophile is a methyl anion associated with the illustrated cuprate.

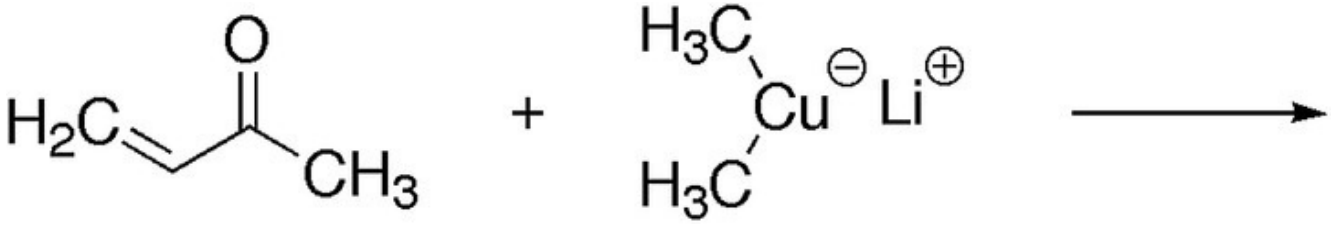
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

a.

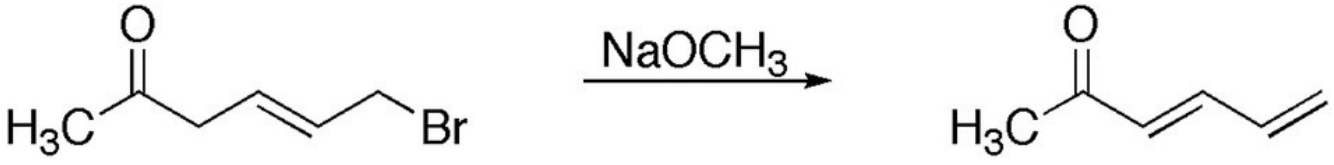


b.

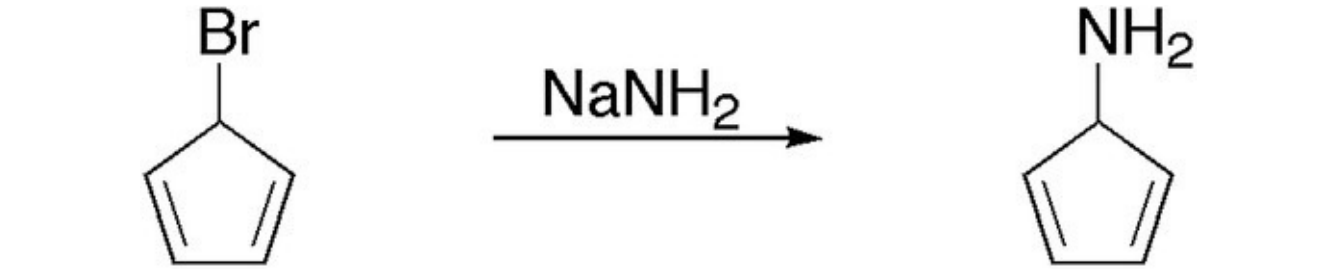


9. Propose a reasonable mechanism for each of the following reactions. Explain your answers by pushing arrows.

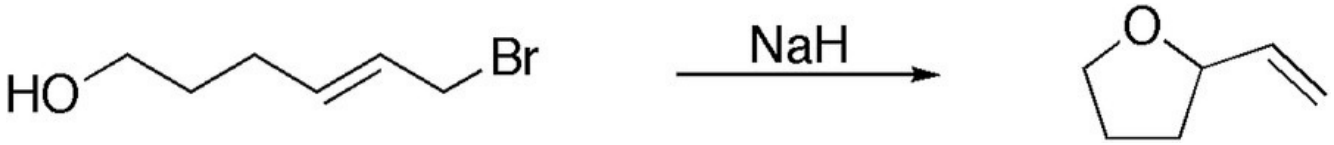
a.



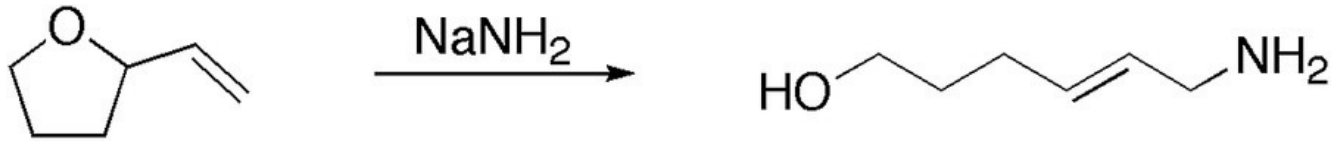
b.



c.



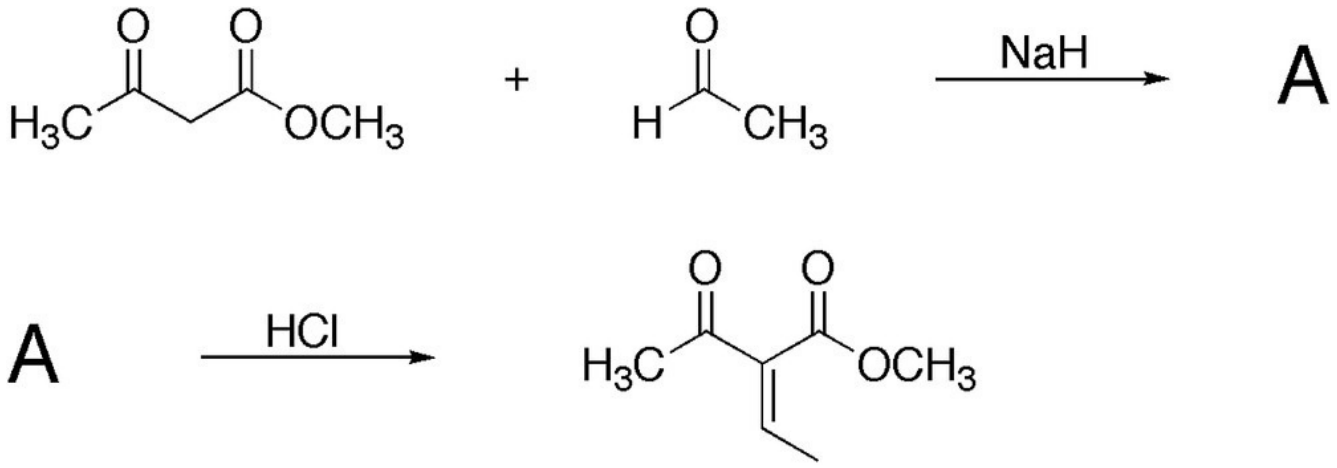
d.



10. α,βUnsaturated carbonyls are readily formed from the corresponding βhydroxy ketones. Explain the product of the following reaction.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:35.

Chapter 6
S_N1 Substitution Reactions

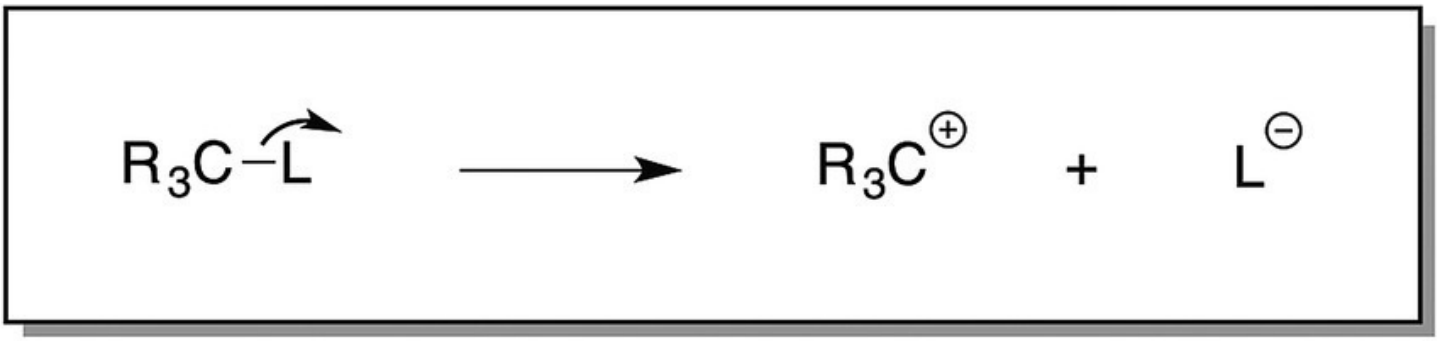
In Chapter 5, **S_N2** reactions were defined and presented in context of the various conditions necessary for such reactions to take place. However, as mentioned in the introductory comments of Chapter 5, there are additional fundamental mechanistic types relevant to organic chemistry of which understanding is essential in order to advance in this subject. This chapter focuses on a study of the mechanism of **S_N1** reactions. While conditions required for **S_N1** reactions to proceed are quite different from those essential for **S_N2** reactions, the products of **S_N1** reactions, in many cases, resemble those derived from **S_N2** mechanisms. Additionally, unlike **S_N2** reactions, **S_N1** reaction mechanisms sometimes result in unwanted or, in some planned cases, preferred side reactions.

6.1 WHAT IS AN S_N1 REACTION?

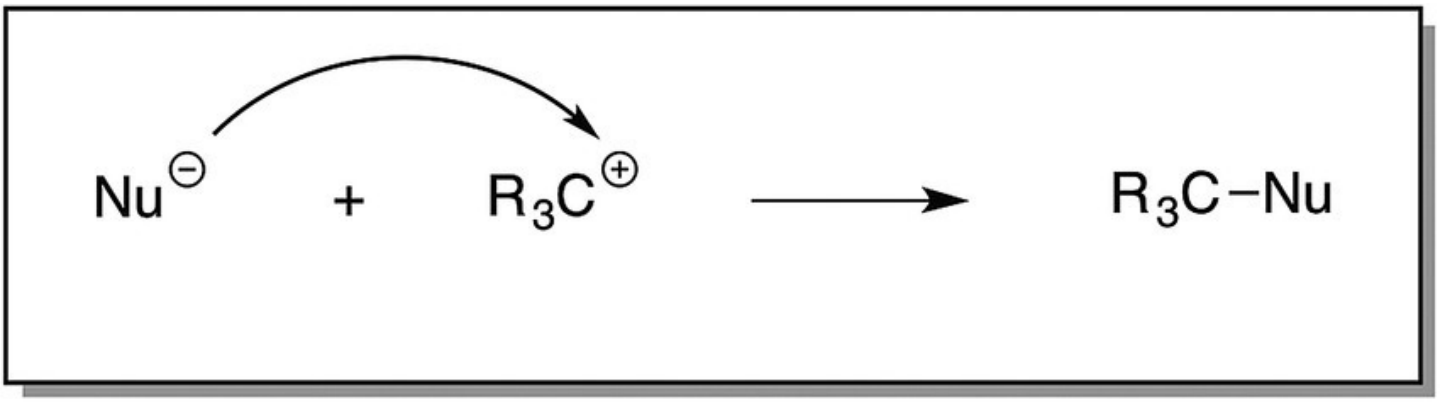
As discussed in Chapter 5, an **S_N2** reaction proceeds with the **s**ubstitution of a leaving group with a **n**ucleophile leading to the **S_N** designation. Because this mechanism proceeds with the initial approach of two species, it is referred to as a bimolecular reaction. The involvement of **2** species enhances the mechanistic designation to **S_N2**. Extrapolating from this definition, an **S_N1** reaction also proceeds with the **s**ubstitution of a leaving group with a **n**ucleophile leading to the **S_N** designation. However, unlike **S_N2** reactions, **S_N1** reactions proceed through initial dissociation of the **leaving group** from the starting material prior to participation of the **nucleophile** as shown in Scheme 6.1. This occurs because of differences in reactants and reaction conditions as compared to those relevant to **S_N2** processes. Once the leaving group has dissociated, the resulting **carbocation** (a carbon atom possessing a positive charge) is free to react with a **nucleophile** as shown in Scheme 6.2. Because the initial step in this reaction involves a single molecule dissociating from its leaving group, initial stage of this process is considered a unimolecular reaction. The involvement of only **1** species in the initial phase of the reaction enhances the mechanistic designation to **S_N1**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.



Scheme 6.1 *The initial phase of an S_N1 reaction involves dissociation of a leaving group from the starting molecule generating a carbocation.*



Scheme 6.2 *The second phase of an S_N1 reaction involves reaction of a carbocation with a nucleophile generating a new product.*

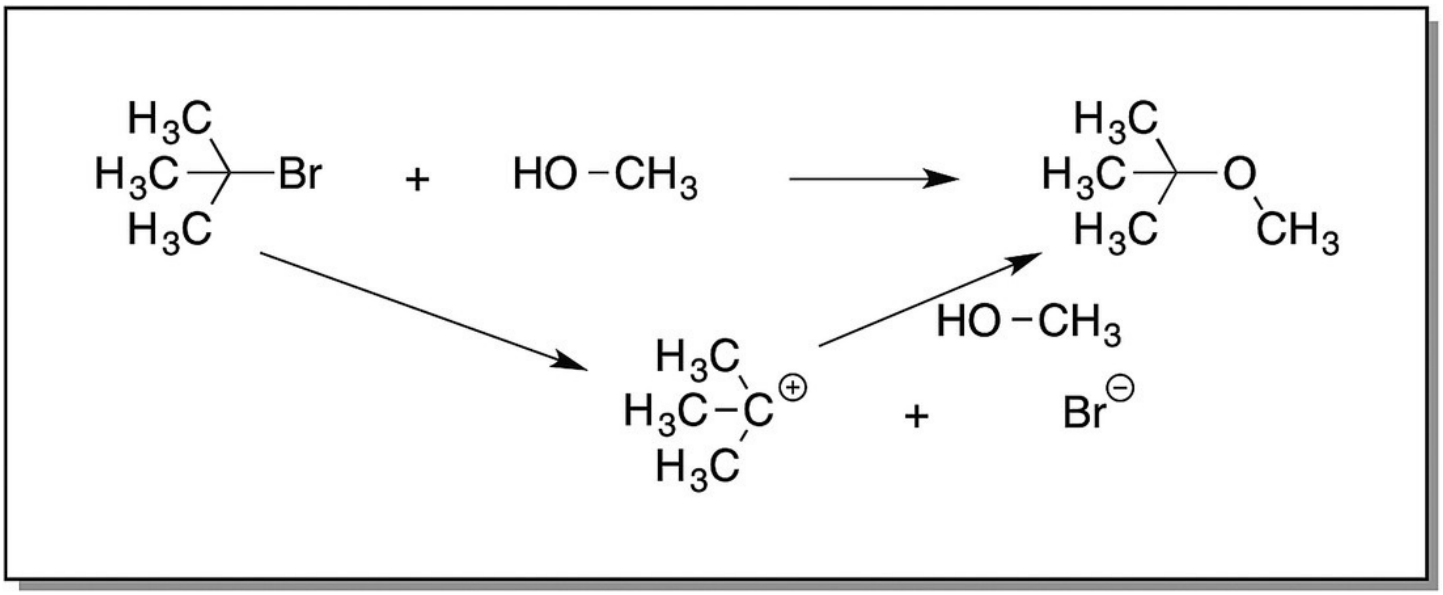
Because, with **S_N1** reactions, a reactive **carbocation** is formed before incorporation of a **nucleophile**, other products may form in addition to the simple substituted materials anticipated. These additional products arise from the specific properties of **carbocations**. The properties of **carbocations** and their related mechanistic outcomes are presented in the following sections.

6.2 HOW ARE S_N1 REACTIONS INITIATED?

In order for an **S_N1** reaction to proceed, initial formation of a **carbocation** is required. A primary method for the formation of **carbocations** occurs during **solvolysis** reactions. **Solvolysis** reactions, illustrated in Scheme 6.3, involve the reaction of an organic molecule with the surrounding **solvent**. Furthermore, these reactions generally proceed through initial separation of a **carbocation** from its **leaving group** followed by reaction of the **carbocation** with a surrounding **solvent** molecule forming a new compound. The example shown in Scheme 6.3 illustrates these steps for the reaction of *tert*butylbromide with methanol forming methyl *tert*butylether (MTBE).

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

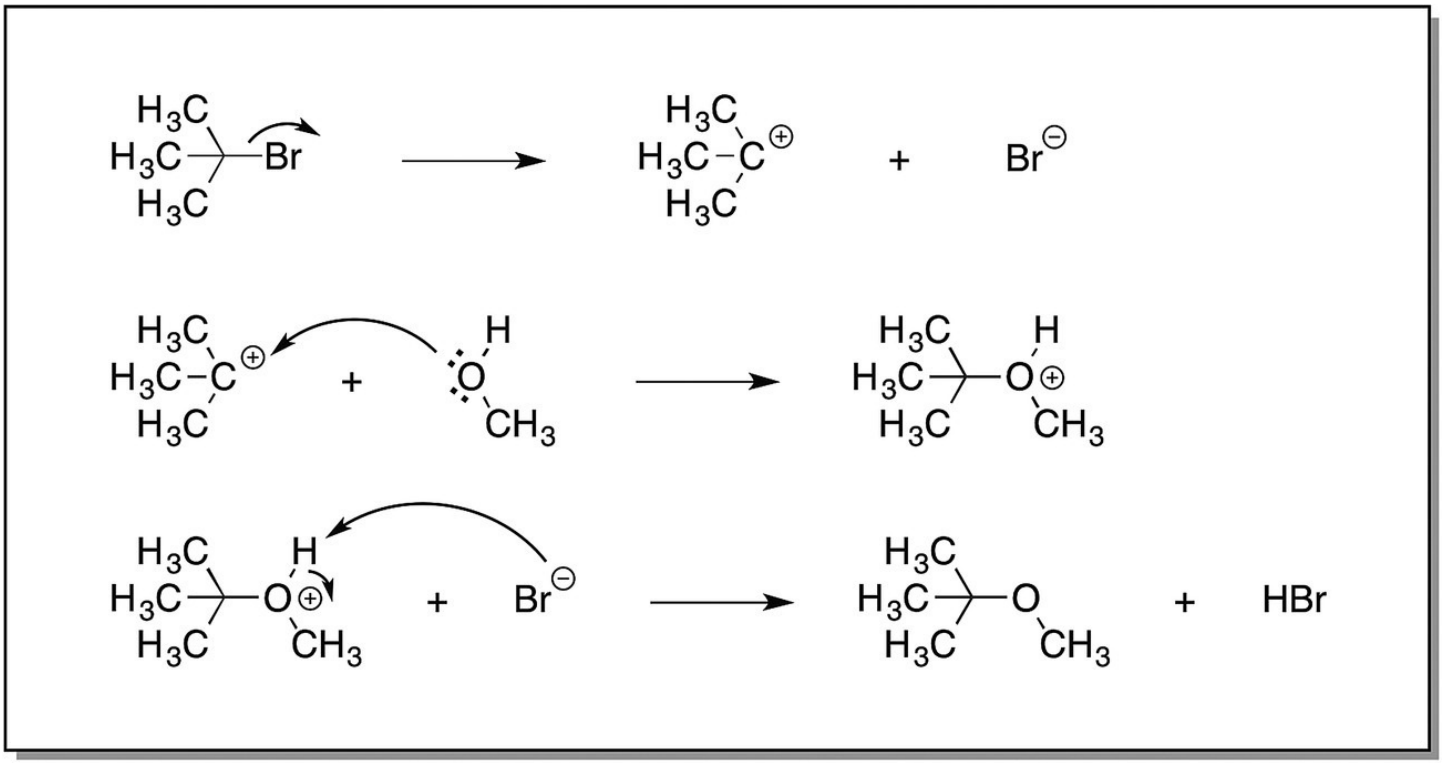


Scheme 6.3 *Solvolysis of tertbutylbromide in methanol produces MTBE via an* S_N1 *mechanism.*

As shown in Scheme 6.4, the previously described **solvolysis** reaction can be explained using **arrowpushing** . Specifically, initial separation of the bromide **leaving grou**p from the *tert* butyl **cation** proceeds with electrons residing on the bromide **anion**. Subsequent reaction of the *tert*butyl **cation** with **lone pairs** of **electrons** donated by the **solvent** (methanol) molecules results in the formation of a new carbon–oxygen bond. Dissociation of hydrogen from the resulting **oxonium** (oxygen cation) ion liberates the product (MTBE) and hydrobromic acid. As a direct reference to the definition of $\mathbf{S_N1}$ reactions, it is important to recognize that the first step (the ratelimiting step) involves only *tert*butylbromide, thus rendering this step **unimolecular**.

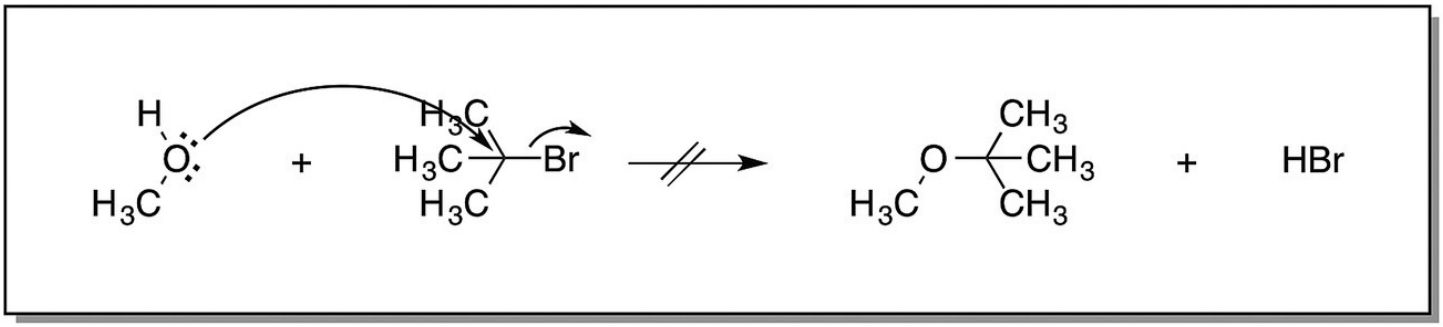
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.



Scheme 6.4 *Explanation of the solvolysis of tertbutylbromide in methanol using arrow pushing.*

In general, **solvolysis** reactions occur under circumstances where a molecule possessing an exceptionally good **leaving group** is dissolved in a polar **solvent**. Under these conditions, the **polarity** of the **solvent** renders formation of the **carbocation** more favorable by selectively **solvating** either the **carbocation**, its accompanying **anion**, or both. Once the **carbocation** is separated from its **anion**, it may undergo typical $\mathbf{S_N1}$ reactions as discussed in the following paragraphs. As depicted in Scheme 6.5, the reaction illustrated in Scheme 6.4 will not proceed by an $\mathbf{S_N2}$ mechanism because of the **steric bulk** of the starting *tert*butylbromide. Additional discussions surrounding the influence of **steric factors** were presented in Chapters 4 and 5.



Scheme 6.5 *Methanol will not react with tertbutylbromide via an* S_N2 *mechanism.*

6.3 THE CARBOCATION

As defined in the previous sections of this chapter, **carbocations** are positively charged carbon ions. However, simply defining this unique species of cations without exploring its associated

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

properties does little to promote understanding of **S_N1** reactions and the related side reactions observed for this mechanistic type. Therefore, this section focuses on the nature, stability, and reactivity of **carbocations** as explained using **arrowpushing** . While the alluded to side reactions include both **elimination** reactions and **rearrangements**, only **rearrangements** are presented in this chapter. Discussions focused on **eliminations** are found beginning in Chapter 7.

6.3.1 Molecular Structure and Orbitals

Before delving into more details regarding the reactive nature and stability of **carbocations**, it is important to understand the structure of these species. Recall that **S_N2** reactions occur at carbon atoms bearing four substituents. Furthermore, recall that **electrophilic** carbon centers participating in **S_N2** reactions are **tetrahedral** in geometry with all bond angles measuring approximately 109.5°—the tetrahedral bond angle. This equal spacing, illustrated in Figure 6.1, is only possible if the natures of all four bonds connecting the central carbon atom to its four substituents are identical.

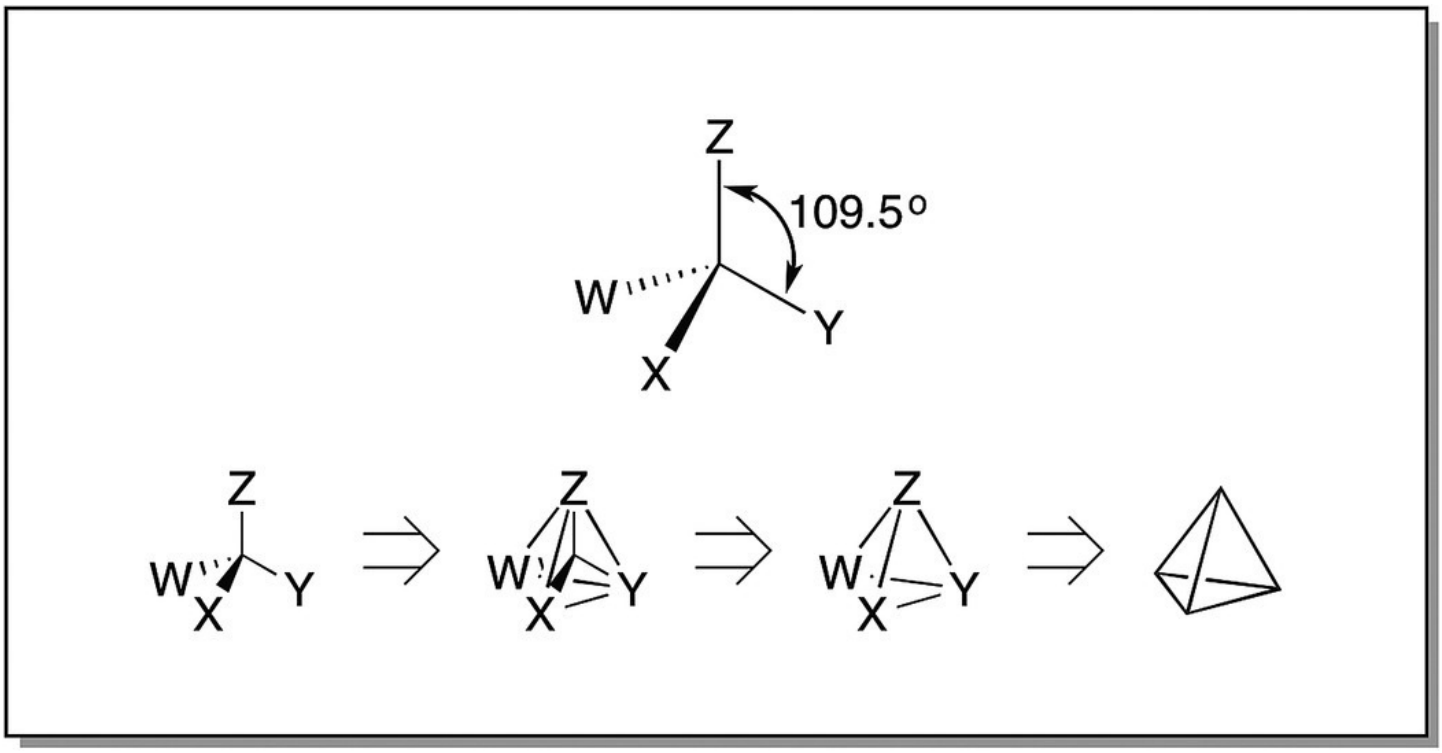


Figure 6.1 *Fully substituted carbon atoms present substituents in tetrahedral arrangements.*

Since an understanding of **orbital** theory is critical to understanding organic reaction mechanisms, **review of the relevant material presented in primary organic chemistry textbooks is essential**. For the purposes of this discussion, recall that ground state first row elements (including C, N, and O) all possess one ***s*orbital** and three ***p*orbitals**. Figure 6.2 illustrates the shapes of *s* and *p*orbitals.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

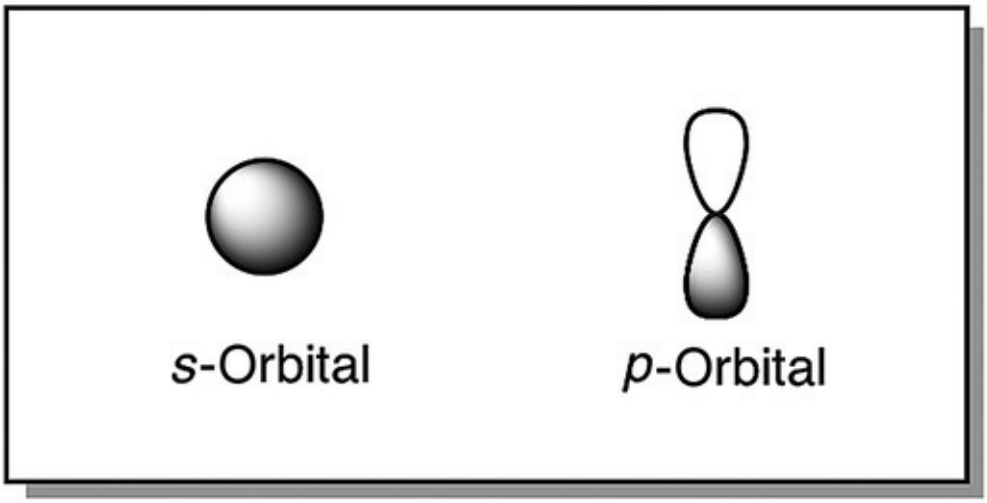


Figure 6.2 *sOrbitals are spherical and porbitals are shaped like hourglasses.*

If we consider methane (CH_4), we find that not only does the central carbon atom possess four hydrogen substituents, but also these four hydrogens are equally spaced in a **tetrahedral** arrangement with equal bond lengths. As ***s*orbitals** and ***p*orbitals** are spatially different, this level of structural equality cannot be explained through bonding with one *s*orbital and three *p* orbitals. Instead, this equality is explained by combining the single ***s*orbital** with the three ***p* orbitals** forming four equal ***sp*^{3} hybrid orbitals**. Figure 6.3 illustrates the various **hybrid orbitals** that are involved in most chemical bonds found in organic chemistry.

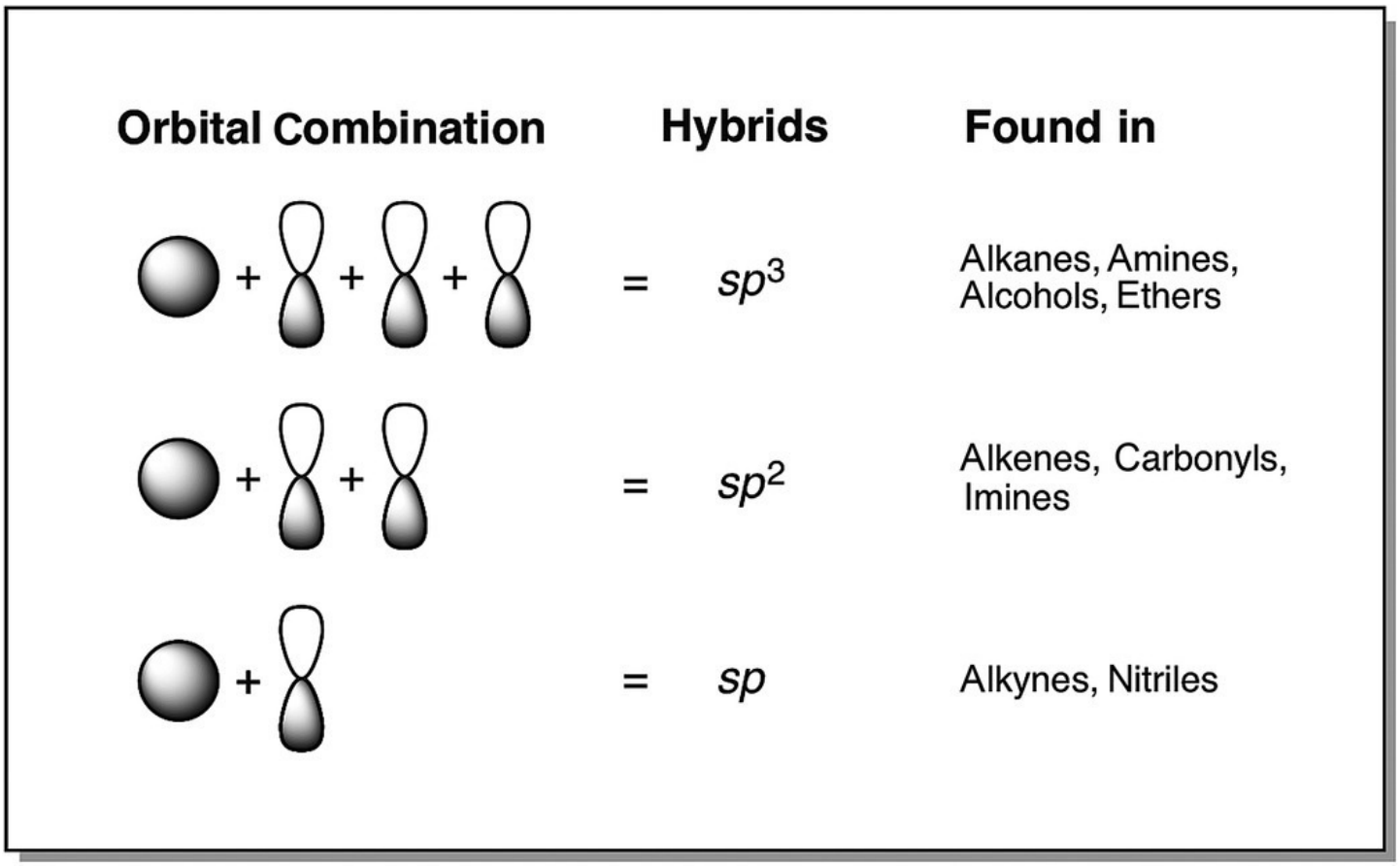


Figure 6.3 *Hybrid orbitals result from combinations of s and porbitals.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

Expanding upon Figure 6.3, an ***sp* hybrid orbital** is made up of one part ***s*orbital** and one part ***p* orbital**. Furthermore, an ***sp*^{2} hybrid orbital** is made up of one part ***s*orbital** and two parts ***p* orbital**. Finally, an ***sp*^{3} hybrid orbital** is made up of one part ***s*orbital** and three parts ***p*orbital**. In cases such as ***sp*** and ***sp*^{2} hybridization** where only a subset of the three ***p*orbitals** are used in forming hybrid orbitals, the **unhybridized *p*orbitals** are utilized in the formation of double and triple bonds.

While the present discussions focus on **orbital hybridization** relative to bonds between atoms, it is important to recognize that nonbonding electron pairs (**lone pairs**) also participate in **orbital hybridization**. Thus, as illustrated in Figure 6.4 and relating to ***sp*^{3} hybridized** centers, for the purposes of determining **orbital hybridization**, **lone pairs** can be treated as bonds between a central atom and nothing.

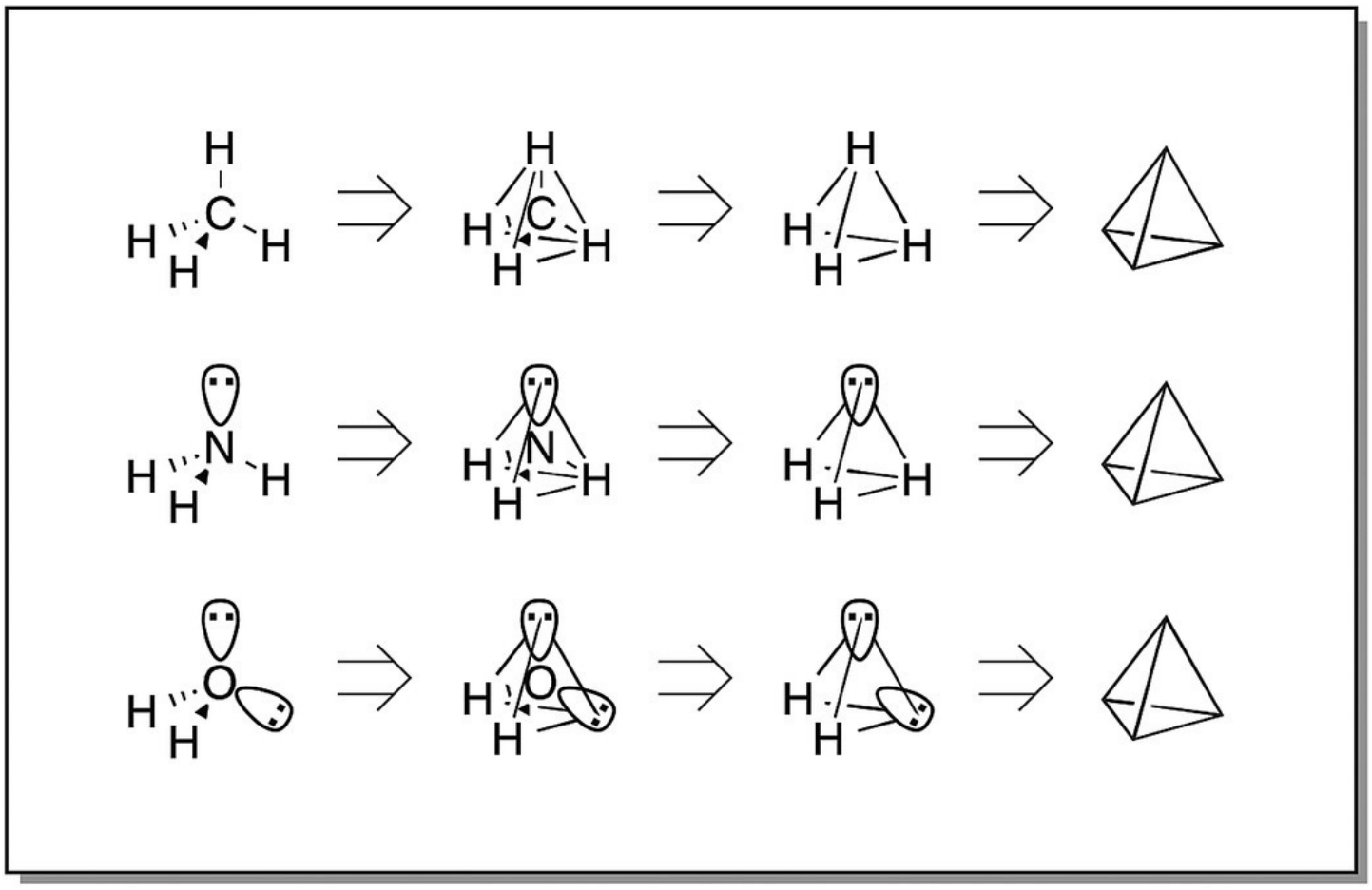


Figure 6.4 *Like substituents, lone pairs influence molecular geometry.*

As alluded to in Figure 6.3, ***sp*^{3} hybridization** occurs when a central atom possesses a total of four substituents comprised of any combination of atoms and **lone pairs**. Furthermore, ***sp*^{2} hybridization** occurs when a central atom possesses a total of three substituents comprised of any combination of atoms and **lone pairs**. Finally, ***sp* hybridization** occurs when a central atom possesses a total of two substituents comprised of any combination of atoms and **lone pairs**. While thus far attention has been focused on the **tetrahedral** nature of ***sp*^{3} hybridized** atoms, exploring the geometric consequences of ***sp*^{2}** and ***sp* hybridized** atoms reveals very different

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

spatial relationships between substituents. Specifically, as shown in Figure 6.5, the three substituents of an ***sp*^{2} hybridized** atom adopt a **trigonal planar** relationship with bond angles of 120° and all substituents residing in the same plane. Furthermore, the two substituents of an ***sp* hybridized** atom adopt a **linear** relationship with bond angles of 180°.

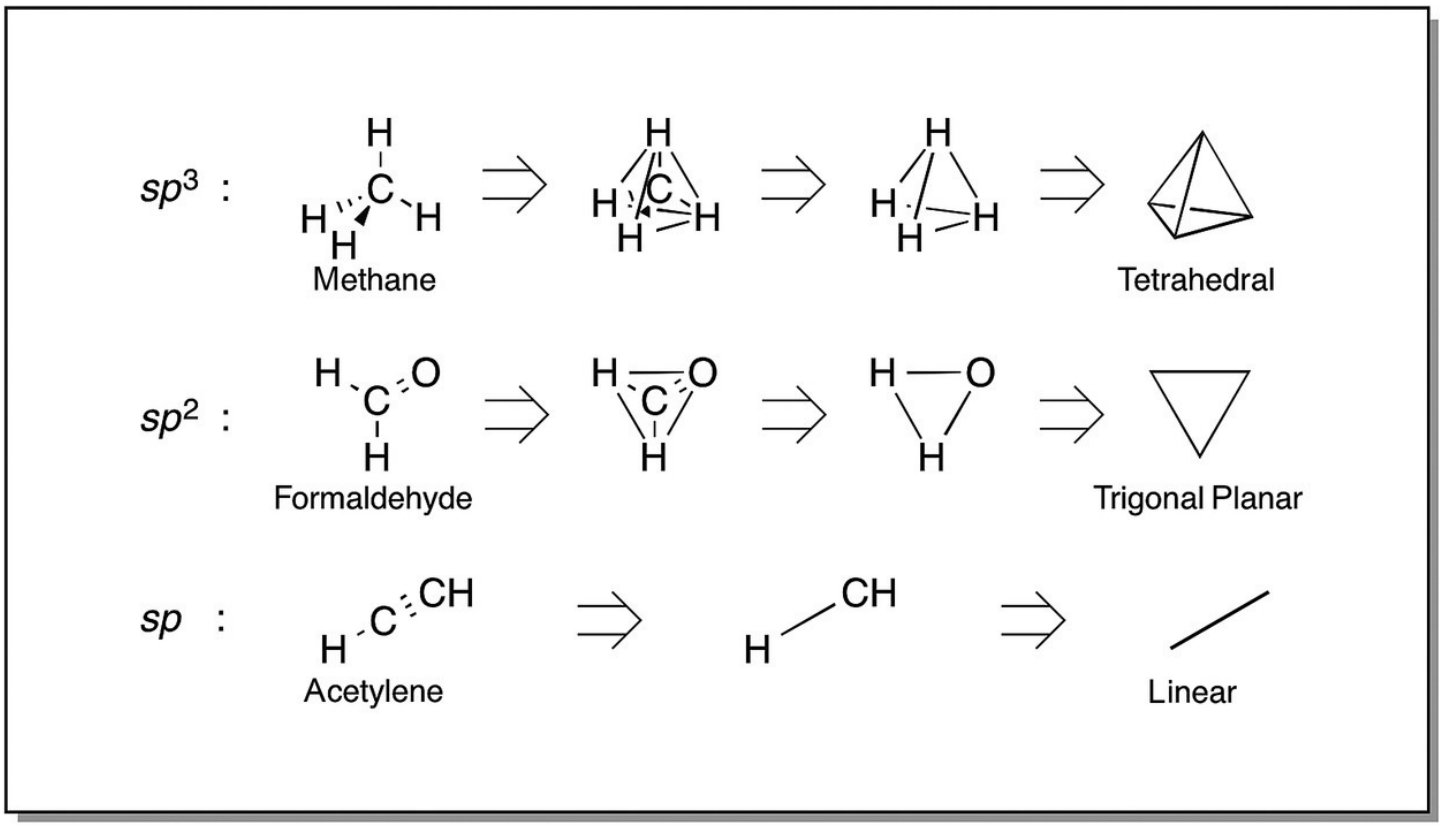


Figure 6.5 *Different orbital hybridizations results in different molecular geometries.*

Having addressed the geometric consequences of **orbital hybridization**, the previous discussions can now be related back to **carbocations**. Recalling the rules relating the number of substituents to specific **orbital hybrids**, we recognize that a **carbocation** possesses a maximum of three substituents and is thus rendered as no more than ***sp*^{2} hybridized**. Furthermore, the **carbocation** positive charge resides in an unoccupied ***p*orbital**. The **trigonal planar** structure of an ***sp*^{2} hybridized carbocation** is illustrated in Figure 6.6 and enhanced with the placement of a ***p*orbital** at the cationic center.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

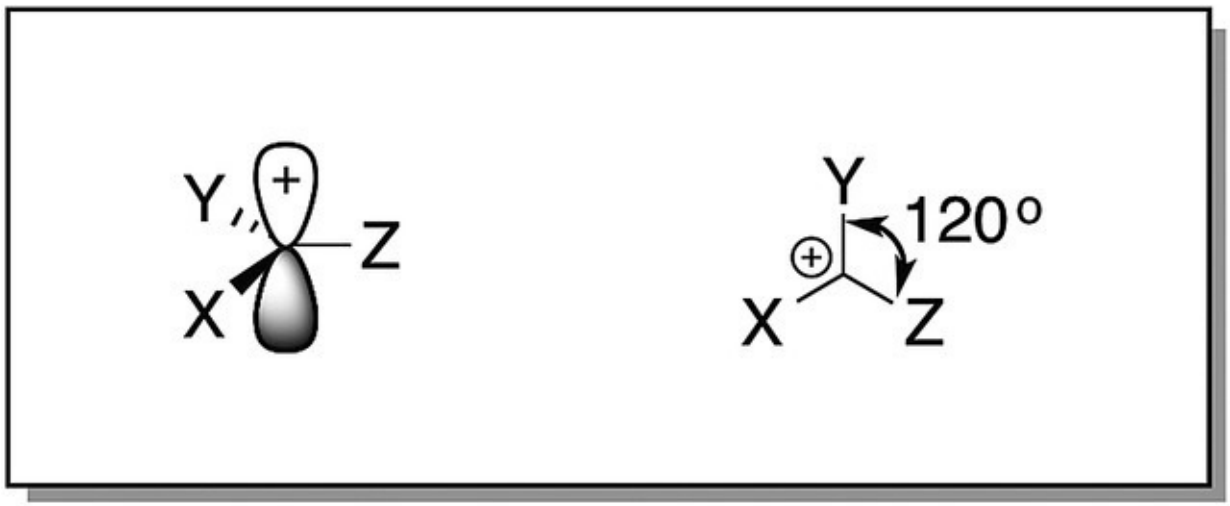
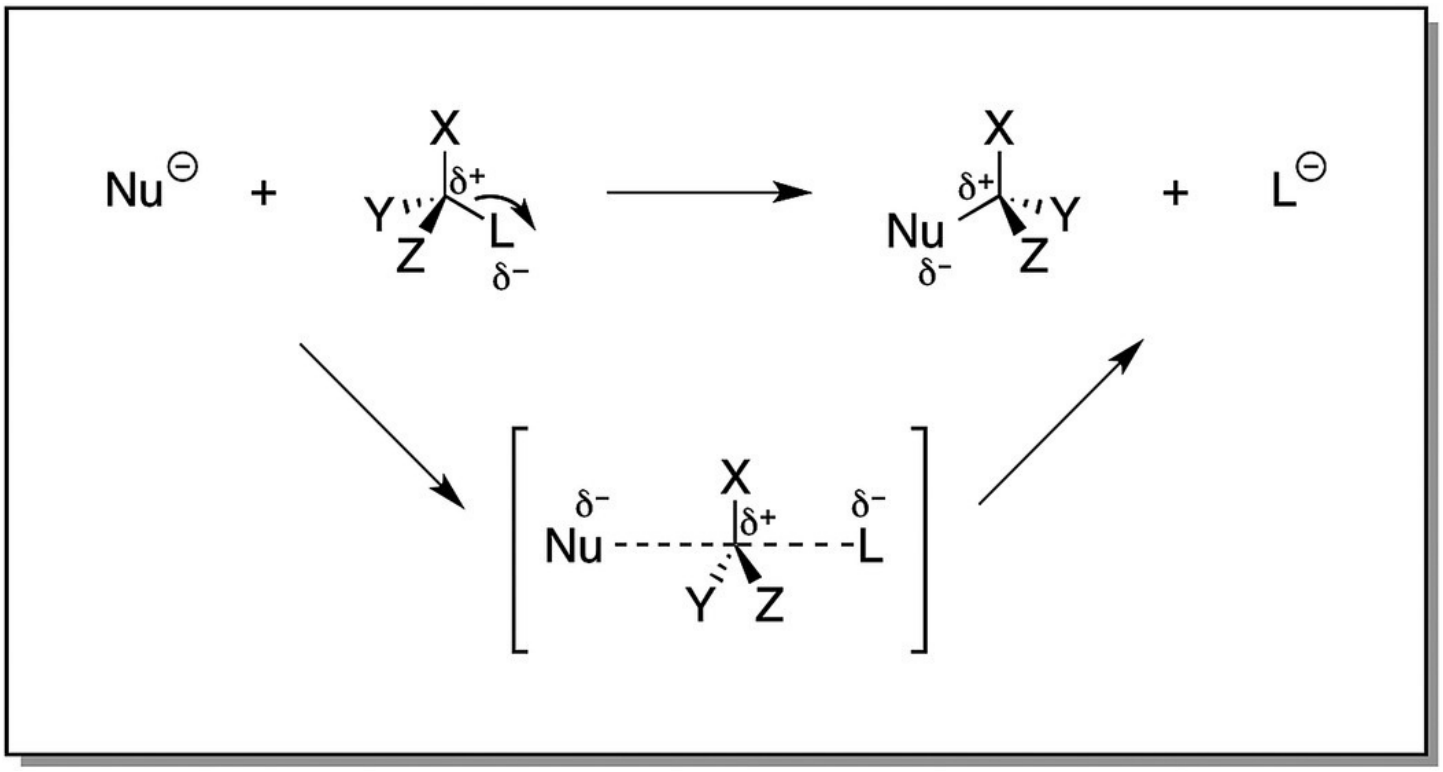


Figure 6.6 *sp^2 Hybridized carbocations possess trigonal planar geometries.*

Having established the threedimensional structures of **carbocations** as **planar**, we can now study the **stereochemical progression** of **S_N1** reactions as compared to **S_N2** reactions. As shown in Scheme 6.6, the **stereochemical** course of an **S_N2** reaction is well defined because **nucleophilic displacement** of a **leaving group** proceeds with **inversion** of **stereochemistry**. Thus, the stereochemical outcome is defined by the stereochemistry of the starting material. As for **S_N1** reactions, since the step required for initiation of these reactions involves formation of a **planar** species, incoming **nucleophiles** have equal accessibility to both sides of the reactive **carbocation**. As shown in Scheme 6.7, this results in complete elimination of **stereochemical control** over these reactions. Thus, where **S_N2** reactions on **stereochemically pure** starting materials proceed with generation of a single **stereoisomer**, **S_N1** reactions proceed with complete loss of **stereochemical identity** even when the starting material is **stereochemically pure**. Specifically, an **S_N2** reaction on a chiral starting material yields **one chiral product**, and an **S_N1** reaction on a chiral starting material yields a **racemic mixture of two stereoisomers**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

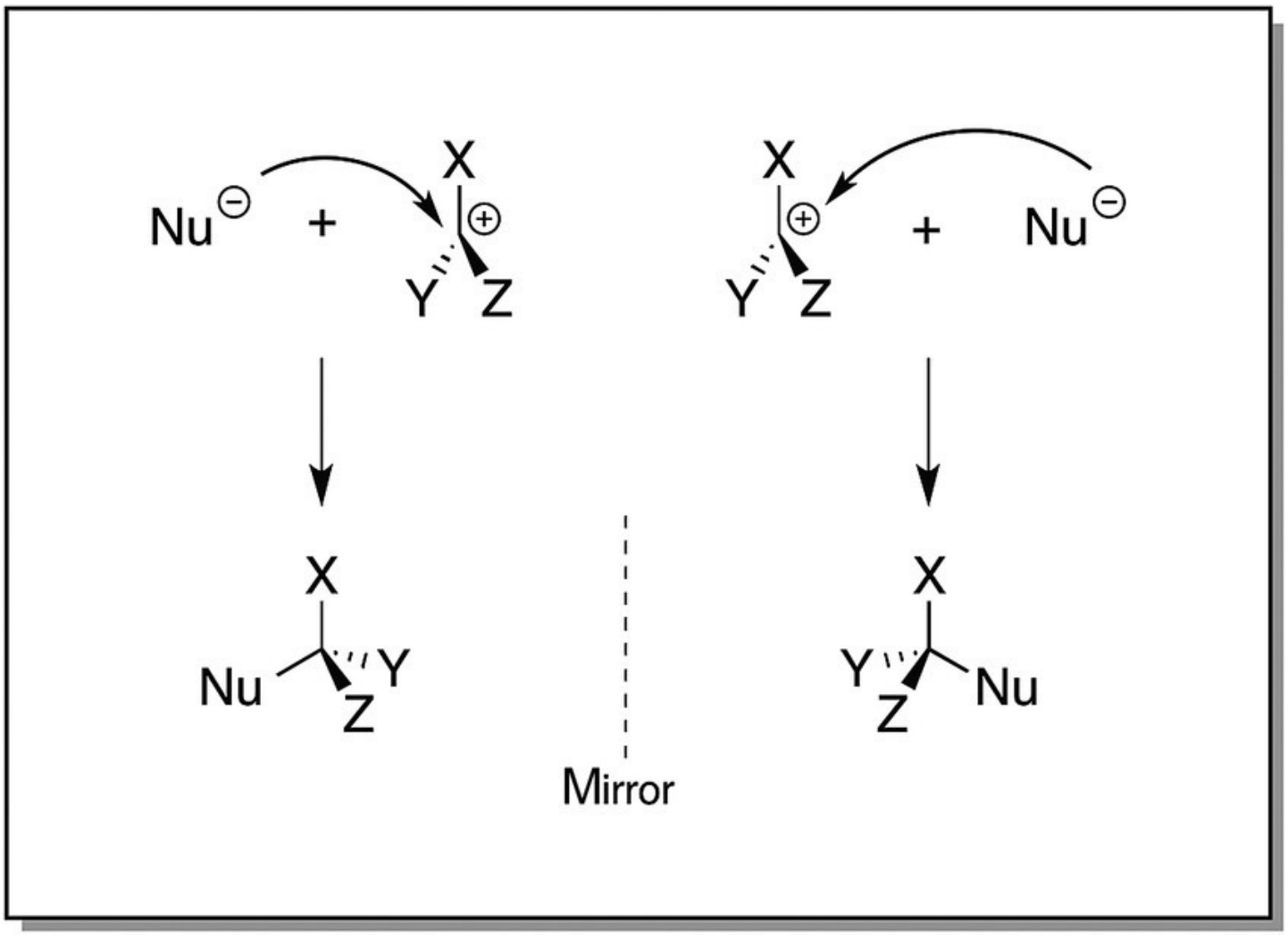
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.



Scheme 6.6 *The stereochemical courses of S_N2 reactions are defined by the stereochemical configuration of the starting materials—one product is formed.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.



Scheme 6.7 *The stereochemical identities of starting materials subjected to S_N1 reactions are lost due to the planarity of reactive carbocations—two products are formed.*

6.3.2 Stability of Carbocations

As alluded to at the beginning of this section, **carbocations** generated during **S_N1** mechanisms are subject to **side reactions** that include **eliminations** and **rearrangements**. Considering the possibility of these **side reactions**, one must consider the **stability** of **carbocationic** species. To clarify, if **carbocations** were inherently stable, they would not be readily subject to additional transformations. Having already addressed the structure of **carbocations**, attention can now be focused on the factors influencing stability.

In studying **carbocations**, it is important to recognize that **tertiary carbocations** are more stable than **secondary carbocations**. Furthermore, **secondary carbocations** are more stable than **primary carbocations**. This relationship, shown in Figure 6.7, results from an effect known as **hyperconjugation**. Specifically, **hyperconjugation**, illustrated in Figure 6.8, defines the ability of a hydrogen atom to donate electron density from its **sorbital** to sites of neighboring electron deficiency. This effect is similar to the stabilization of **carbocations** bearing heteroatoms with lone electron pairs. Thus, the greater the number of carbon–hydrogen bonds located adjacent to a positive charge, the greater the stability of the cation.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

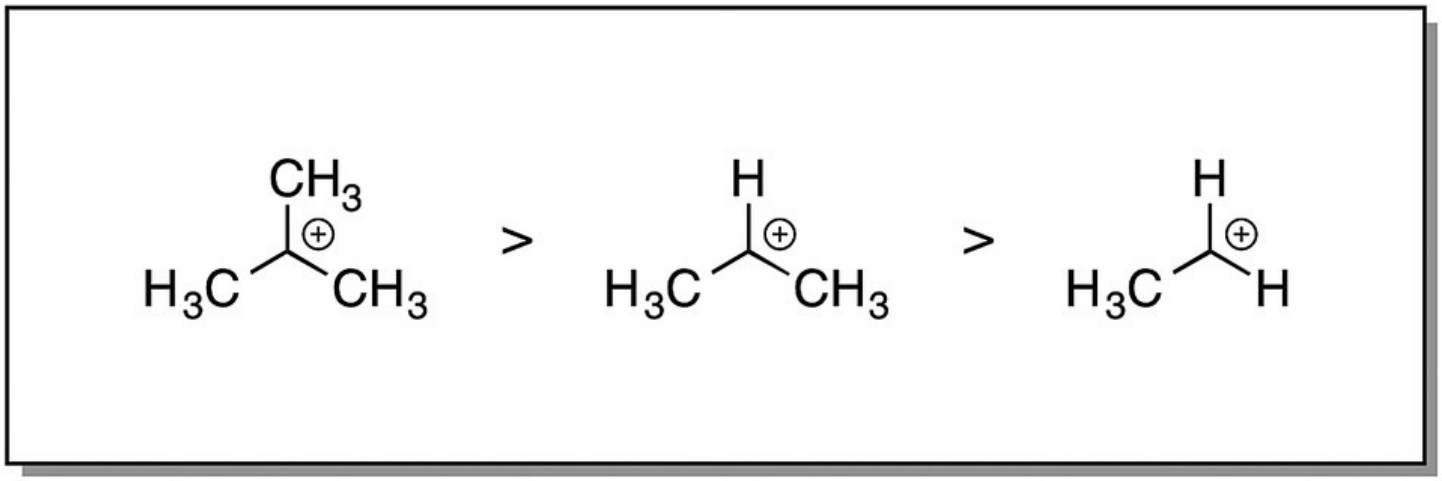


Figure 6.7 *Tertiary carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations, and secondary carbocations are more stable than primary carbocations.*

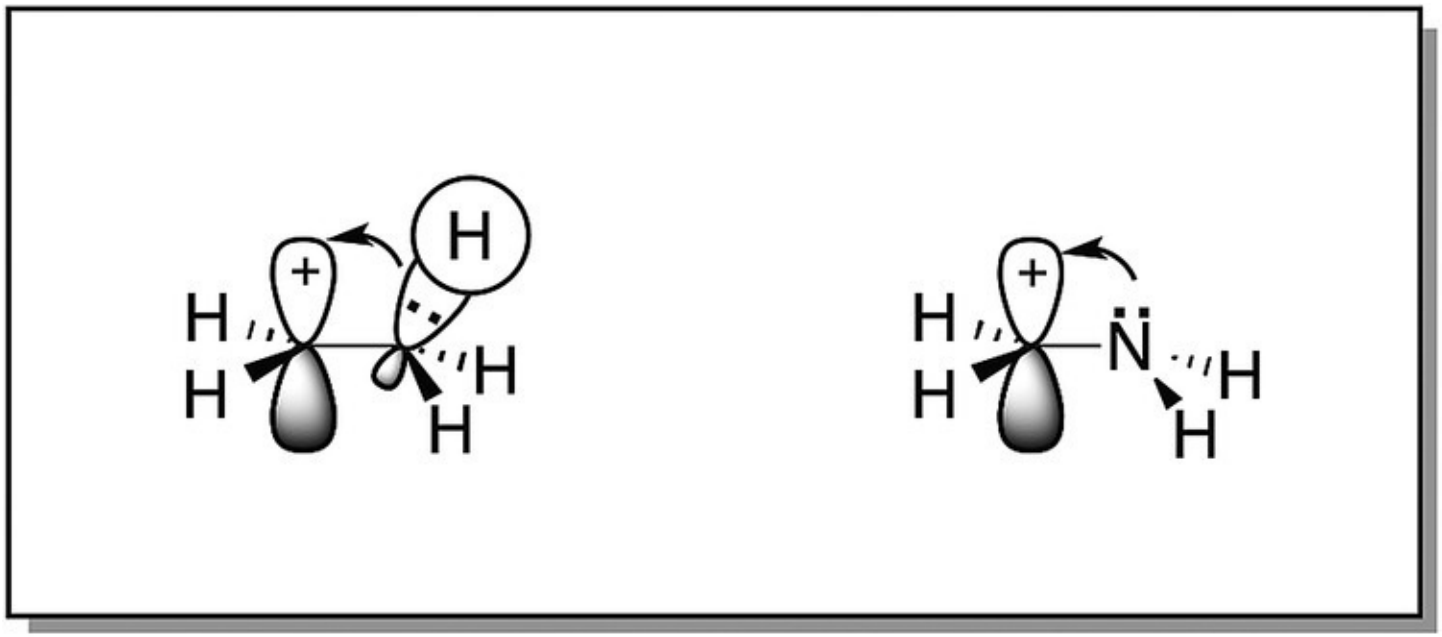


Figure 6.8 *Hydrogen atom sorbitals can donate electron density to adjacent cationic centers as can heteroatoms bearing lone electron pairs.*

As **hyperconjugation** can be related to **cationic** stabilization by neighboring **lone pairs**, relationships between these types of effects must be noted. As shown in Figure 6.9, heteroatominduced stabilization is a stronger effect than **hyperconjugation**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

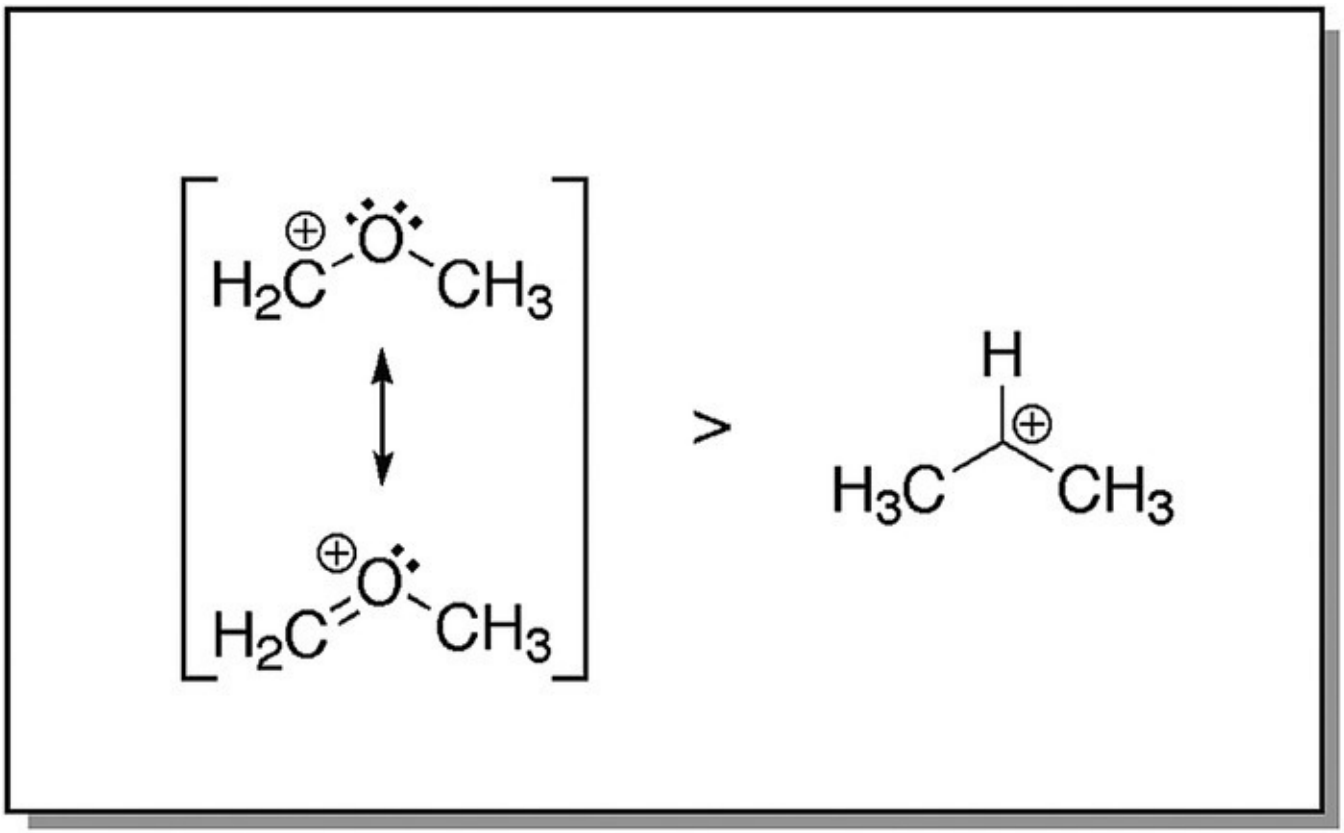


Figure 6.9 *Heteroatoms stabilize carbocations better than hyperconjugation effects.*

With the understanding that **hyperconjugation** and heteroatoms both stabilize **cations** through **resonance effects**, the influence of full **conjugation** to sites of unsaturation deserves mention. As shown in Figure 6.10, direct conjugation is generally a stronger effect than **hyperconjugation**. This effect is illustrated with an **allylic carbocation** compared to a **secondary carbocation**. However, if we consider a **tertiary carbocation**, as shown in Figure 6.11, this trend is reversed, thus emphasizing that while **resonance** stabilization is good, it is not as good as the stabilization obtained by having three alkyl groups associated with the cation.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

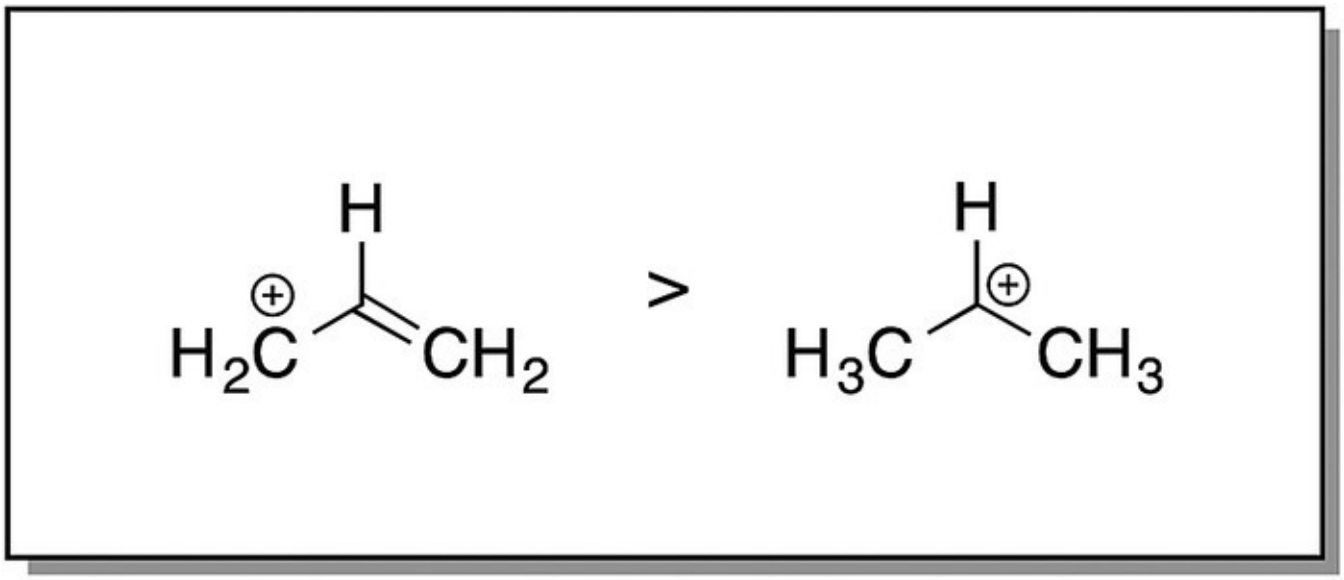


Figure 6.10 *Allylic carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations.*

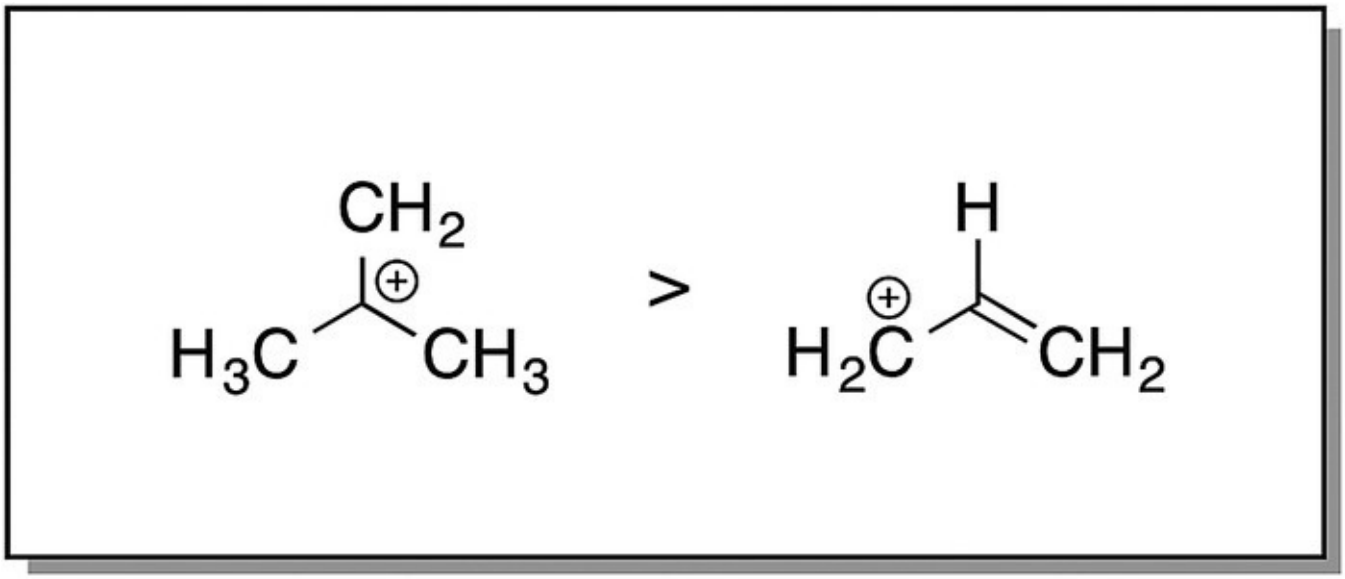


Figure 6.11 *Tertiary carbocations are more stable than allylic carbocations.*

6.4 CARBOCATION REARRANGEMENTS

Having addressed the **structure** and **stability** of **carbocations**, discussions will now be centered on the specific **side reactions** to which **carbocations** are susceptible. Specifically, this section focuses on rearrangements of carbocations known as **hydride shifts** and **alkyl shifts**.

6.4.1 1,2Hydride Shifts

Recalling the role played by **hyperconjugation** in the **stabilization** of **carbocations**, a more detailed examination of this phenomenon is warranted. Looking back at Figure 6.6, we note that **carbocations** are **planar** with an unoccupied ***p*orbital** extending both above and below the

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

plane of the ion. Furthermore, looking back at Figure 6.8, the electrons in a carbon–hydrogen bond adjacent to a **carbocation** can **conjugate** toward the **positive charge** residing in the vacant ***p*orbital**. This donation of electron density can only occur if the carbon–hydrogen bond is aligned with the vacant ***p*orbital** as shown in Figure 6.12 using several perspective views. Specifically, the carbon–hydrogen bond must lie in the same plane as the vacant ***p*orbital**.

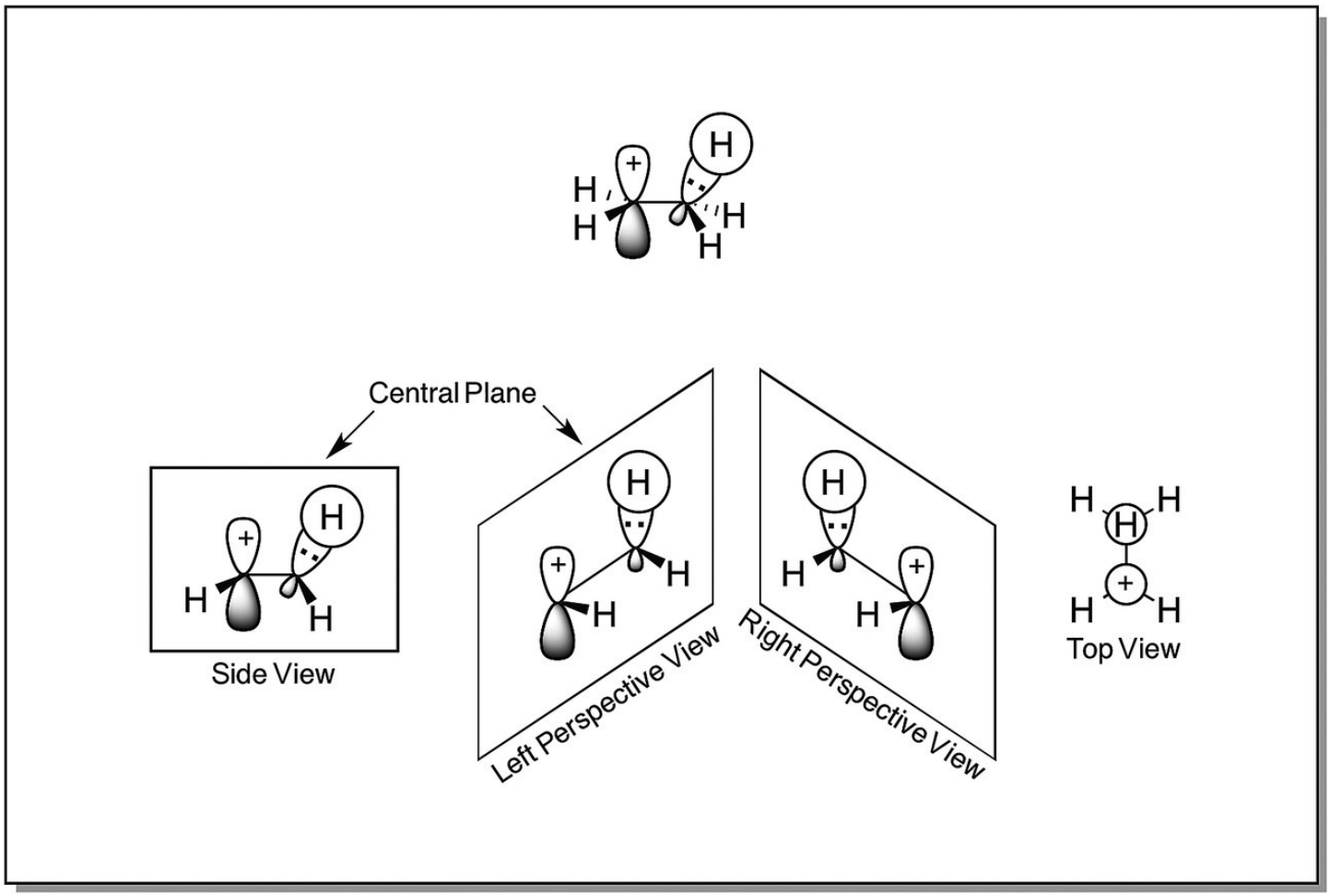


Figure 6.12 *Hyperconjugation occurs when a carbon–hydrogen bond lies in the same plane as a carbocation's vacant porbital.*

When the **alignment** of a carbon–hydrogen bond with a vacant ***p*orbital** takes place allowing for **hyperconjugation**, a "pseudo double bond" develops. As illustrated in Figure 6.13, this can be envisioned as a double bond with a closely associated hydrogen ion.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

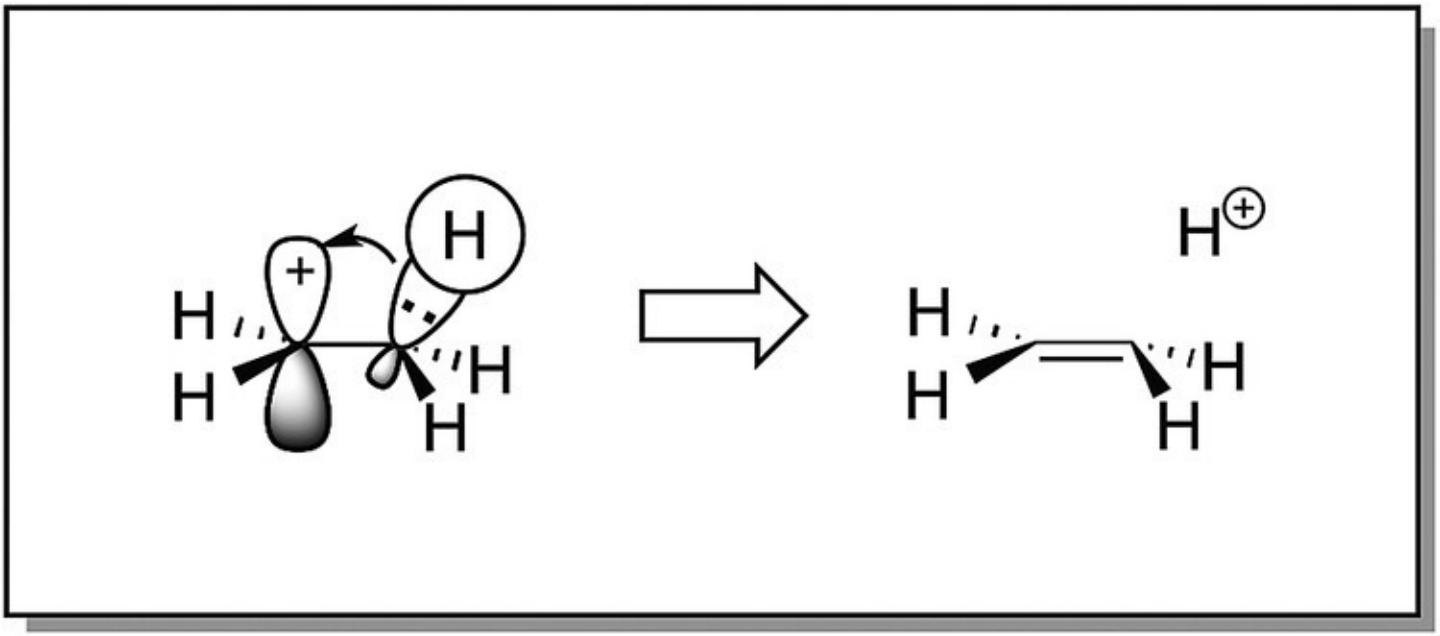
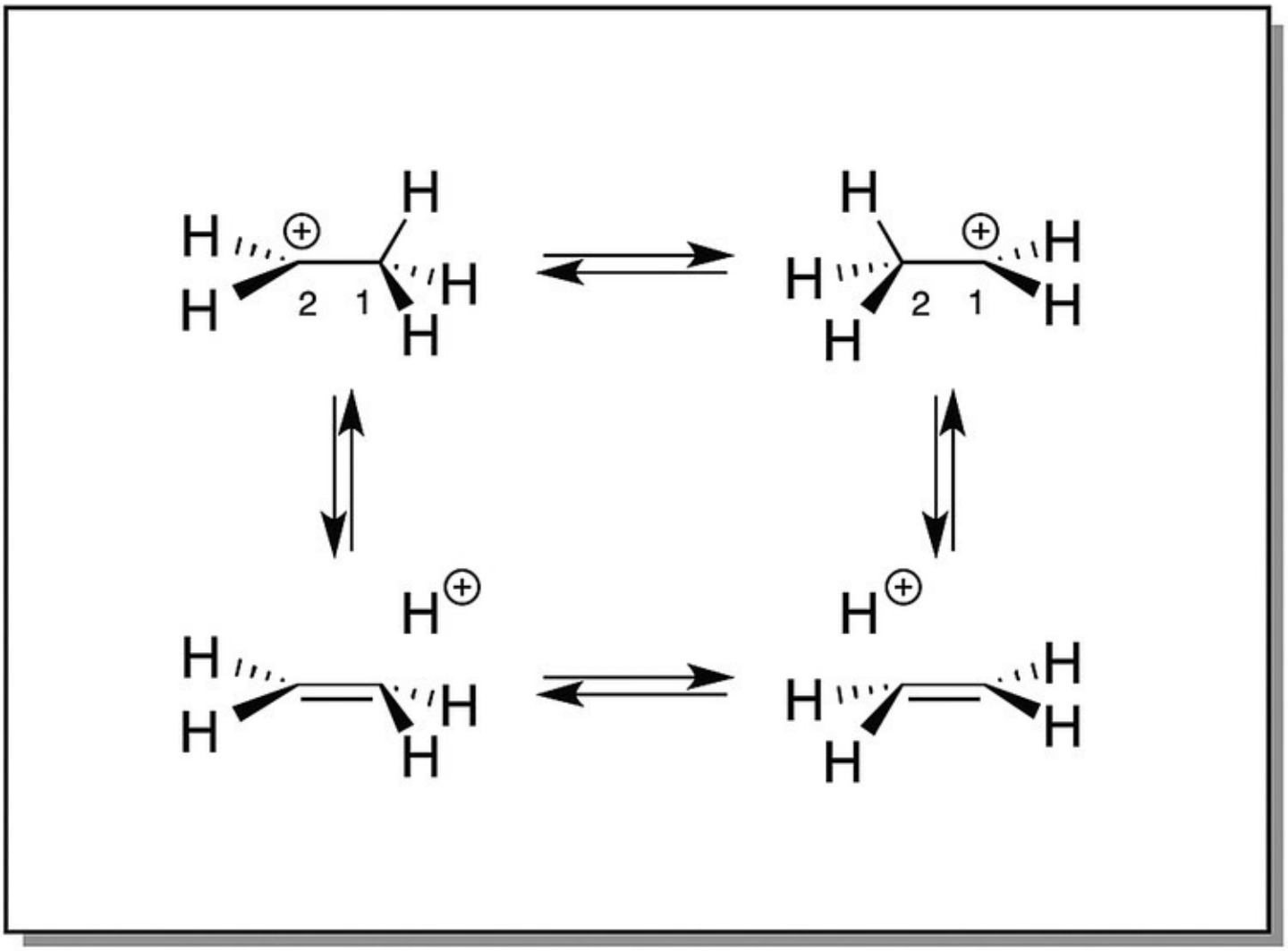


Figure 6.13 *Hyperconjugation can be viewed as formation of a "pseudodouble bond."*

If, as shown in Figure 6.13, **hyperconjugation** results in the formation of species possessing both double bond character and associated hydrogen ions, **equilibriumcontrolled migration** of the associated hydrogen ion can be expected. This transformation, shown in Scheme 6.8, is known as a **1,2hydride shift** and results in the migration of a proton from carbon 1 to carbon 2.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

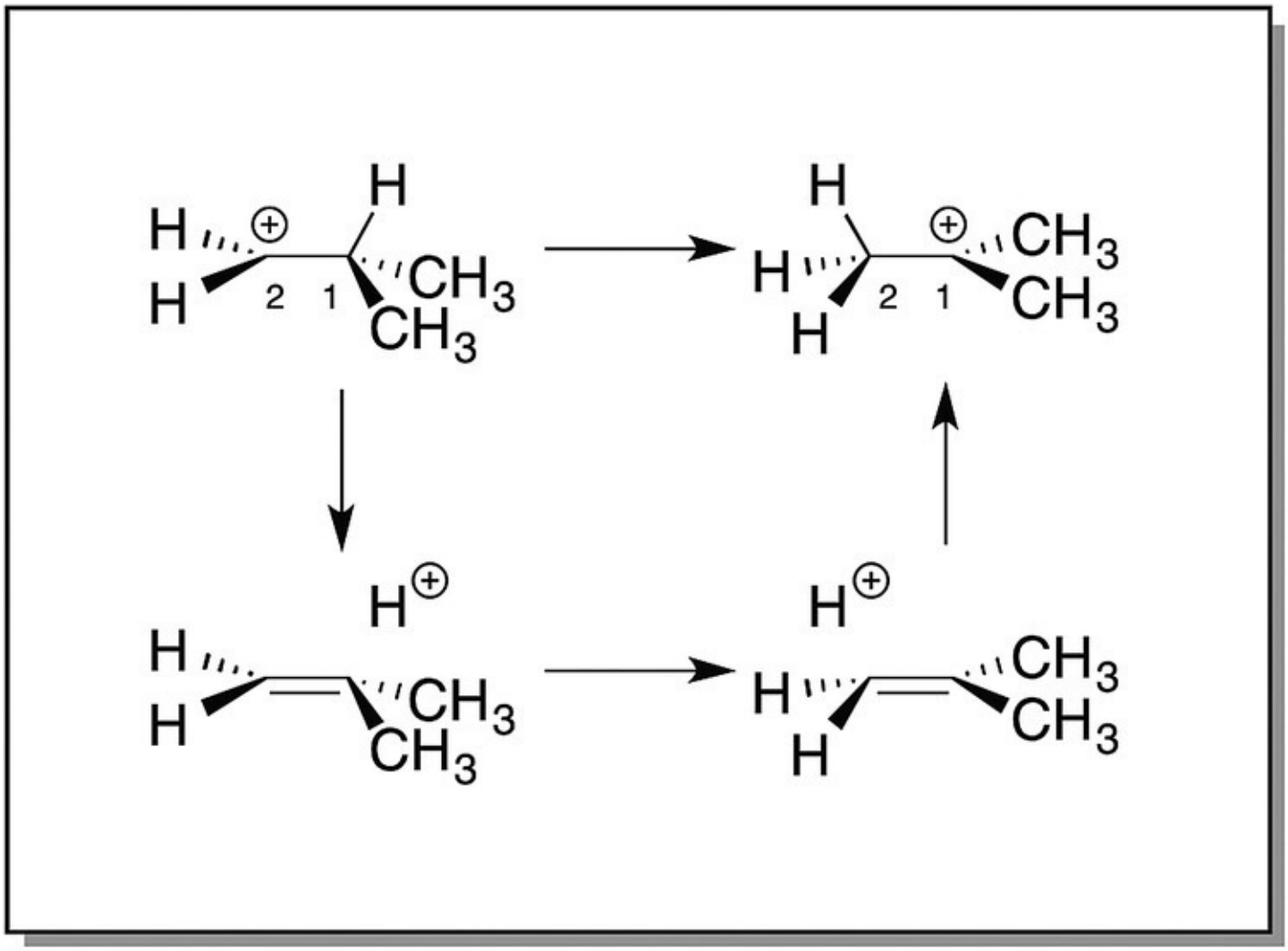


Scheme 6.8 *Hyperconjugation leads to migration of hydrogen atoms through a 1,2hydride shift.*

While the example illustrated in Scheme 6.8 shows **equilibrium** between two chemically identical **carbocations**, there are factors influencing the direction of these transformations when applied to more complex systems. If we consider Scheme 6.9, we notice that the positive charge migrates exclusively to the tertiary center reflecting the increased stability of **tertiary carbocations** over **primary carbocations**. In general, where **1,2hydride** shifts are possible, rearrangement of less stable **carbocations** to more stable **carbocations** is expected.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.



Scheme 6.9 *Rearrangements via 1,2hydride shifts generate more stable carbocations from less stable carbocations.*

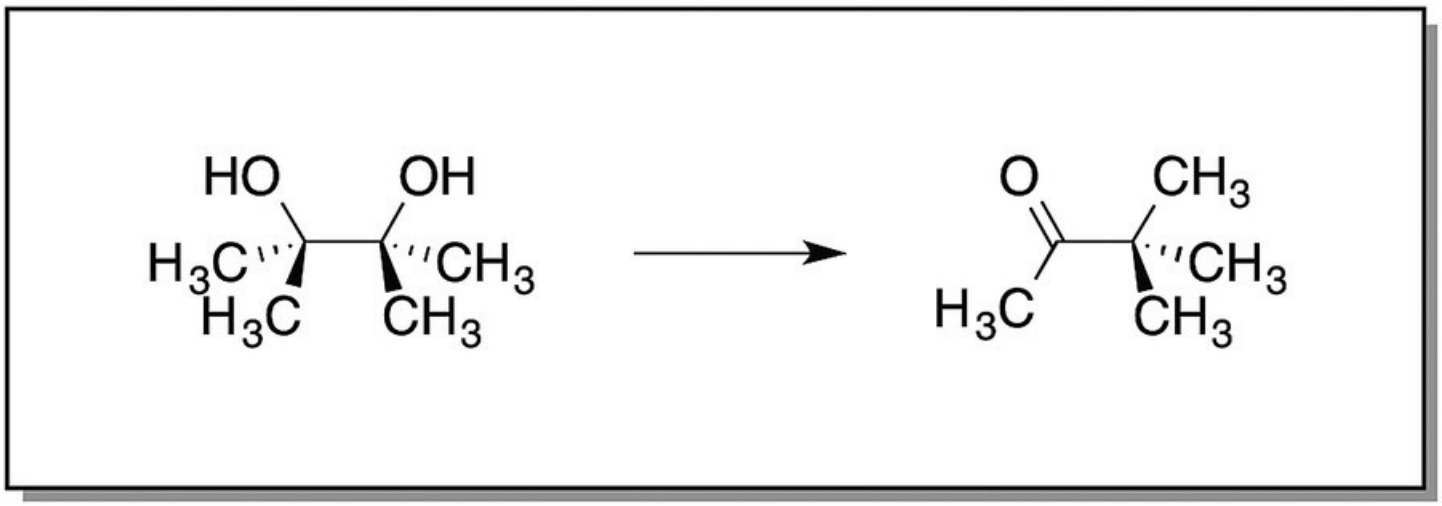
6.4.2 1,2Alkyl Shifts

Moving from discussion of **1,2hydride shifts** to **1,2alkyl shifts**, it is important to remember that **hydride shifts** occur much more readily than the corresponding **alkyl shifts**. In fact, as a general rule, **alkyl shifts** will not occur unless a **hydride shift** cannot take place.

Among the most famous examples of a reaction involving a **1,2alkyl shift** is the **pinacol rearrangement**. This reaction, shown in Scheme 6.10, results in the conversion of a **vicinal diol** to a **ketone**.

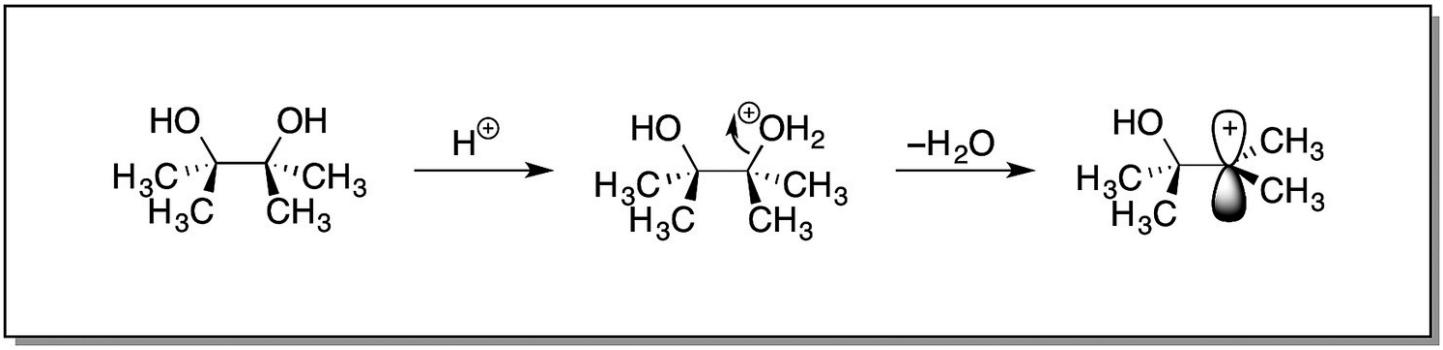
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.



Scheme 6.10 *The pinacol rearrangement.*

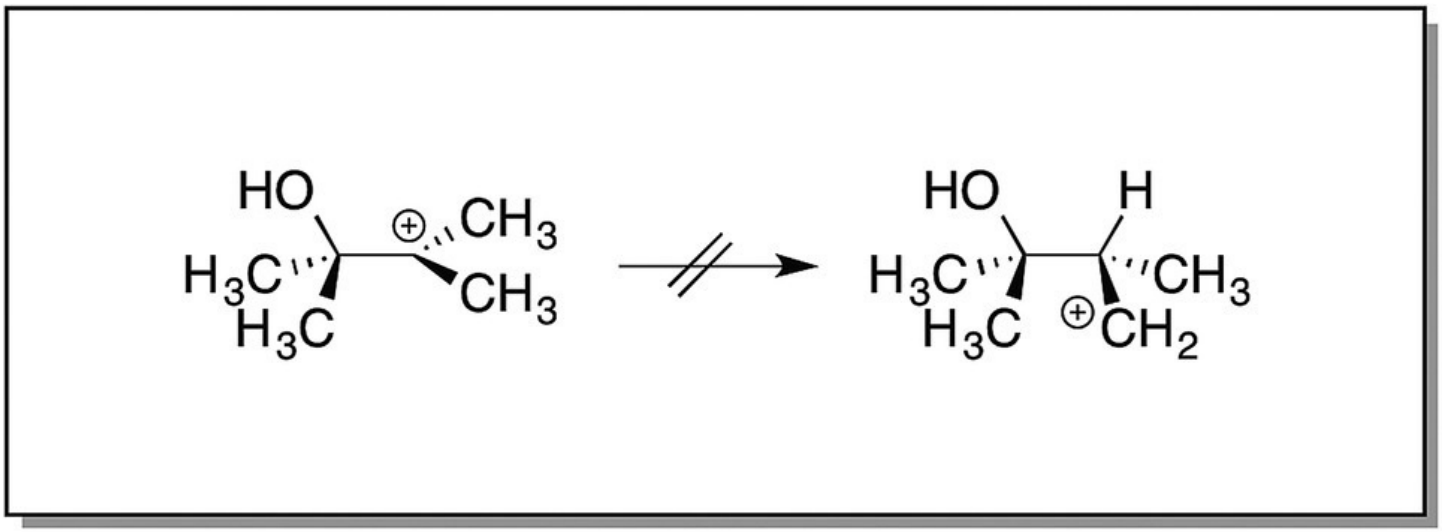
Mechanistically, the **pinacol rearrangement** is explained by initial **carbocation** formation through **solvolysis**. This step, illustrated in Scheme 6.11, involves protonation of an alcohol followed by water leaving and generating a cation. In looking at this cation, one may imagine that a **1,2hydride shift** is possible. However, the only sources of hydrogens for such a shift are the methyl groups adjacent to the cationic center. If a hydride migrates from one of these methyl groups, as illustrated in Scheme 6.12, the result would be generation of a **primary carbocation**. As previously discussed, since **primary carbocations** are less stable than **tertiary carbocations**, this migration will not occur.



Scheme 6.11 *The pinacol rearrangement proceeds through solvolysismediated cation formation.*

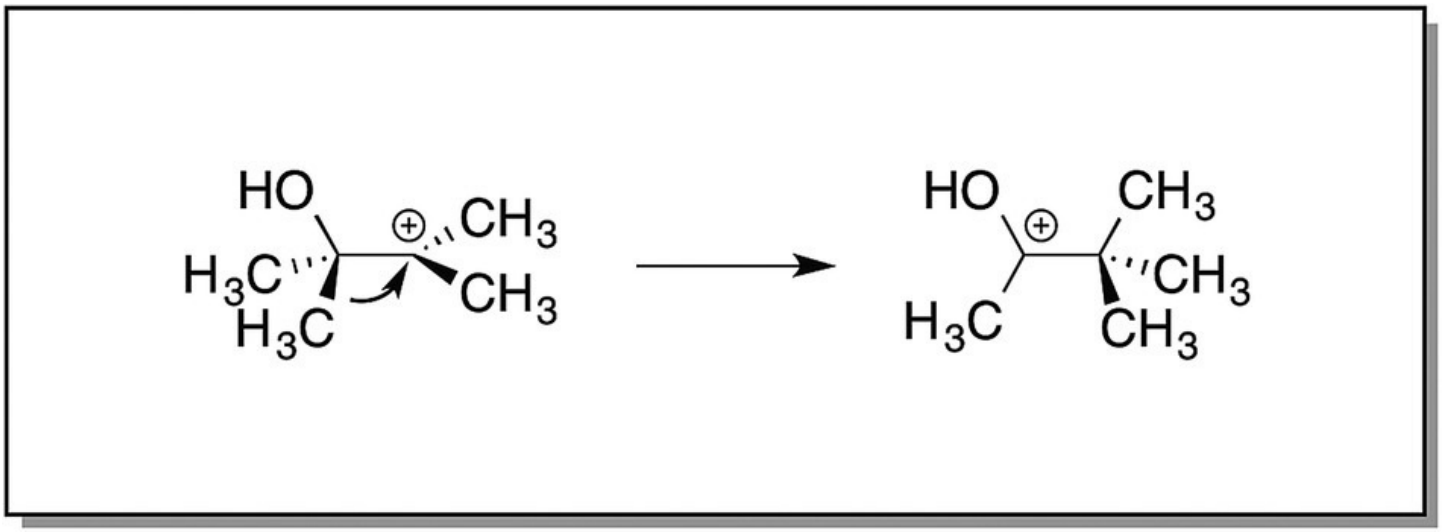
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.



Scheme 6.12 *1,2Hydride shifts will not occur when the product cation is less stable than the starting cation.*

While the hydride shift illustrated in Scheme 6.12 cannot occur as a part of the **pinacol rearrangement**, the intermediate **carbocation** is subject to **alkyl migrations**. As shown in Scheme 6.13, a **1,2alkyl shift** results in the transfer of the cation from a **tertiary center** to a center adjacent to a **heteroatom**. As the oxygen **heteroatom** possesses **lone electron pairs**, these **lone pairs** serve to stabilize the cation. Thus the illustrated **1,2alkyl shift** transforms a **carbocation** into a more stable **carbocation**.

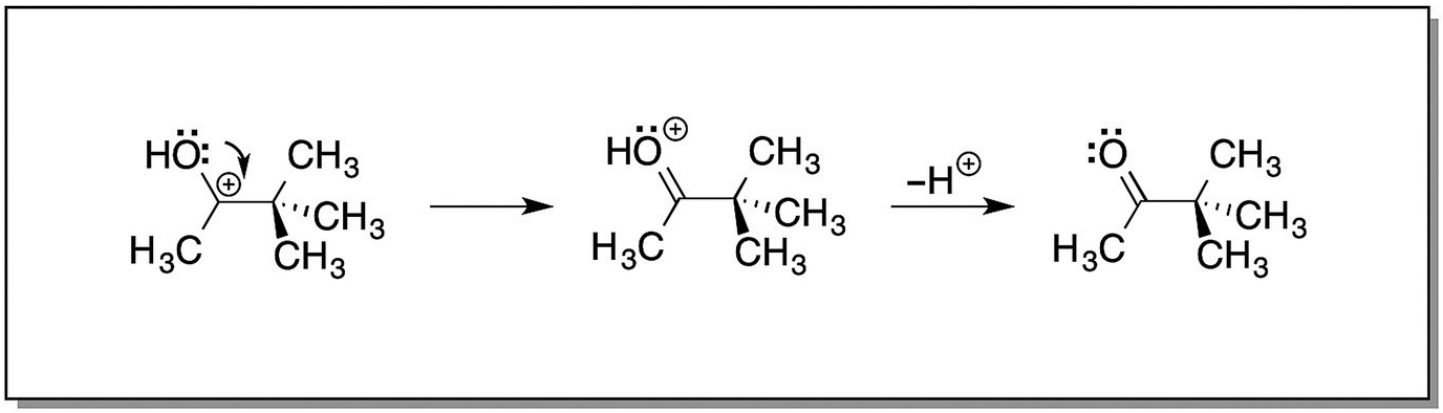


Scheme 6.13 *Alkyl migrations occur when the resulting carbocation is more stable than the starting carbocation.*

Mechanistic conclusion of the **pinacol rearrangement** is illustrated in Scheme 6.14 and involves initial donation of an oxygen **lone pair** to the cation, thus migrating the charge to the oxygen atom. The resulting oxygen cation then releases a proton liberating the illustrated neutral **ketone**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.



Scheme 6.14 *Conclusion of the pinacol rearrangement involves migration of the positive charge to the adjacent oxygen atom followed by deprotonation.*

As the mechanistic steps discussed for the **pinacol rearrangement** have been illustrated using **arrowpushing** , it is important to recognize that in all cases, the arrows have been drawn pushing **electrons** toward **positive charges**. This point has been previously discussed and will continue to be emphasized.

6.4.3 Preventing Side Reactions

Because of **1,2hydride and alkyl shifts** , it is possible to obtain **multiple products** from **S_N1** reactions. Thus, to induce one product to predominate, we must find a way to stabilize the **carbocation**. This is done by using highly **polar solvents** such as **acetic acid**, **dimethylformamide**, and **dimethyl sulfoxide**. In using this strategy, the lifetime of a carbocation can be extended allowing the most stable product more time to form. As a result, **control** over formation of desired products in reasonable yields from **S_N1** reactions can be achieved.

6.5 SUMMARY

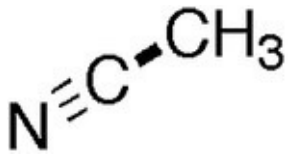
In this chapter, **S_N1** reactions were introduced, compared to **S_N2** reactions, and discussed mechanistically. Through these discussions, the involvement of atomic **orbitals**, and their various **hybrid** combinations, was addressed. Furthermore, complicating **side reactions** such as **hydride and alkyl migrations** were presented. As discussions move into more advanced mechanistic types, it is important to maintain awareness of the involvement and orientation of **orbitals**, the **steric** environment at reactive centers, and the overall reactivity of **nucleophiles** and **electrophilic centers**.

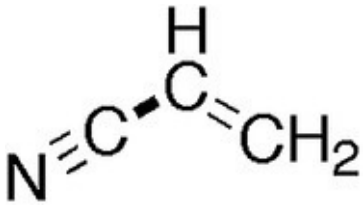
PROBLEMS

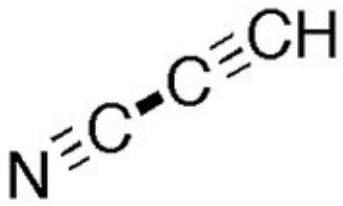
1. For the following molecules, state the hybridization (*sp*, sp^2, sp^3) of the orbitals associated with the highlighted bond. Also, state the geometry of the bound atomic centers (linear, bent, trigonal planar, tetrahedral).

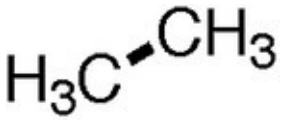
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

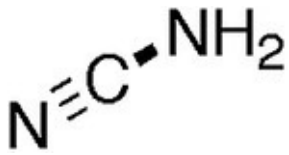
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

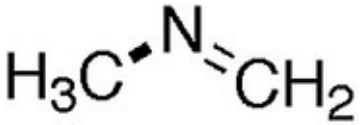
a. 

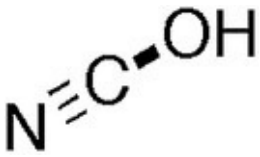
b. 

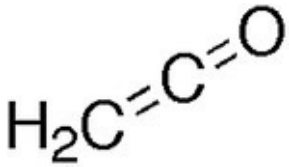
c. 

d. 

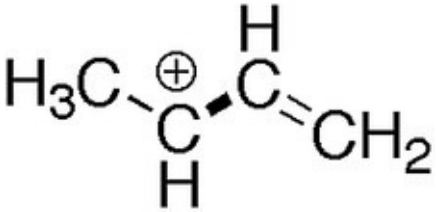
e. 

f. 

g. 

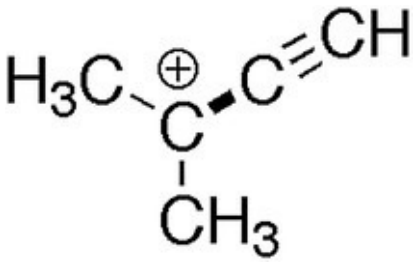
h. 

answer for both double bonds

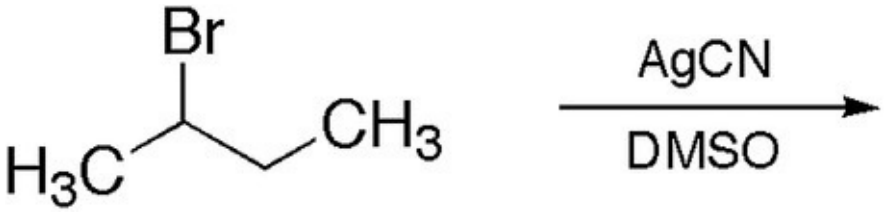
i. 

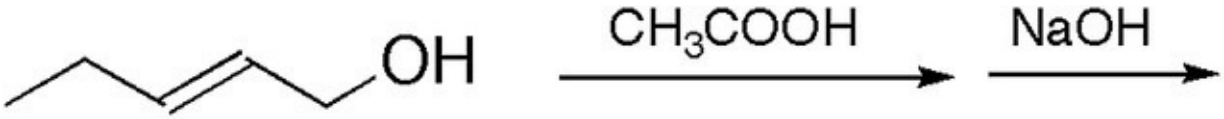
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

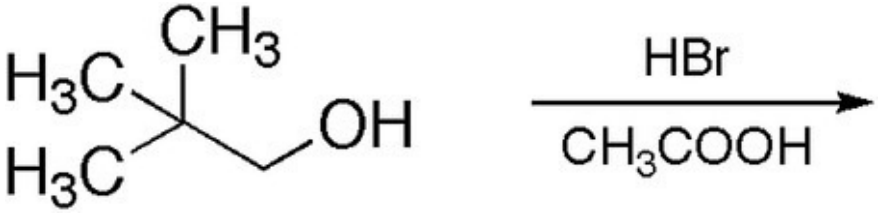
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

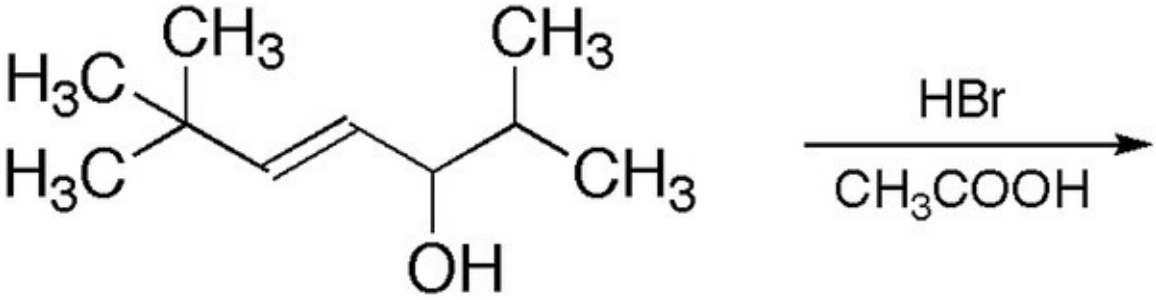
j. 

2. Predict all of the products of the following reactions.

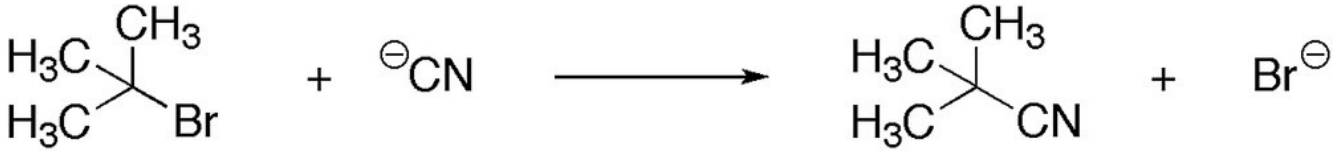
a. 

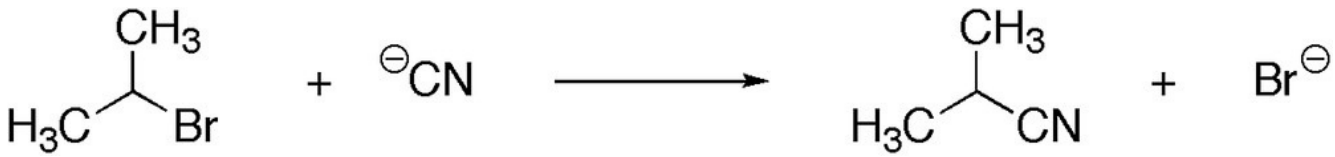
b. 

c. 

d. 

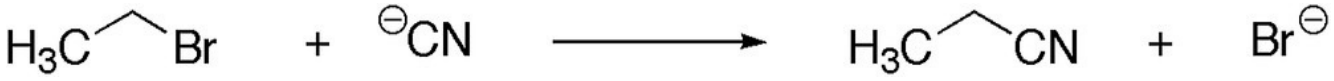
3. For each of the following reactions, determine which will proceed via an S_N1 or an S_N2 mechanism. In cases where both may be applicable, list appropriate reaction conditions (e.g., solvents, reagents) that would favor S_N1 over S_N2 and vice versa. Explain your answers.

a. 

b. 

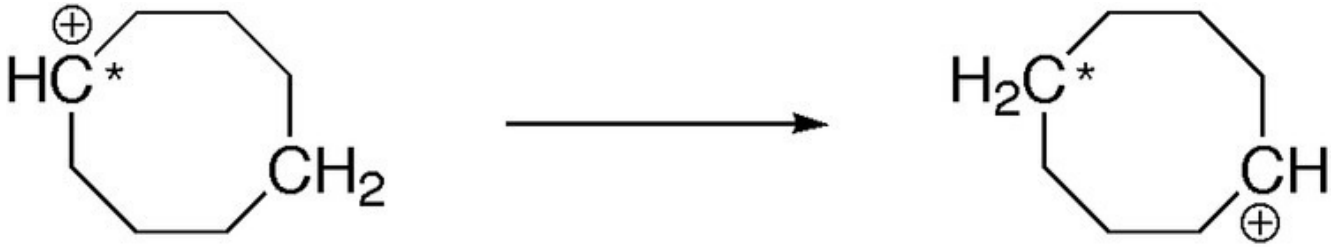
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

c. 

4. In studying 1,2 alkyl and hydride shifts, we explored the observation that shifts will not occur unless the newly formed carbocation is more stable than the starting carbocation. Additionally, as illustrated in Figure 6.12, these shifts were explained using hyperconjugation, thus requiring that the orbital containing the positive charge and the bond containing the shifting group lie within the same plane. This is necessary in order to allow sufficient orbital overlap for the shift to take place.

   In addition to 1,2shifts, which occur between adjacent bonds, other shifts are possible where the migrating group apparently moves across space. As with 1,2shifts, these additional shifts can only occur when the positively charged empty *p*orbital lies within the same plane as the bond containing the migrating group, thus allowing sufficient orbital overlap. With this in mind, explain the following 1,5hydride shift. (Hint: Consider different structural conformations. You may want to use models.) Asterisk (*) marks enrichment with ^{13}C.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:02:46.

Chapter 7
Elimination Reactions

Until now, discussions have focused only on how **carbanions** and **carbocations** behave under conditions favorable for **nucleophilic substitutions**. However, these species may undergo other types of reactions in which **unsaturation** is introduced into the molecule. Such reactions are called **elimination reactions** and should be considered whenever charged species are of importance to the mechanistic progression of a molecular transformation. In previous chapters, **S_N1** and **S_N2** reactions were discussed. In this chapter, the corresponding **E1** and **E2** elimination mechanisms are presented.

7.1 E1 ELIMINATIONS

Having addressed the chemistry of **carbocations** and associated **S_N1** reaction mechanisms, it is appropriate to begin discussions of **elimination reactions** with the related **E1** mechanism. As addressed in Chapter 6, **carbocations** generated from **solvolysis** reactions can undergo various types of **rearrangements** that include hydride and alkyl shifts. Furthermore, these shifts were rationalized when the empty ***p*orbital** associated with the positive charge is aligned in the same plane with the migrating group. Figure 7.1 reiterates the concept of **hyperconjugation** necessary for these shifts to occur. Furthermore, Figure 7.2 reiterates that **hyperconjugation** can be viewed as introducing **double bond character** to a **carbocation**. Carrying this rationale one step further, if the **double bond character** in a given **carbocation** becomes stabilized through full **dissociation** of a proton, the result, illustrated in Scheme 7.1, is formation of a full double bond through an **E1** elimination mechanism.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

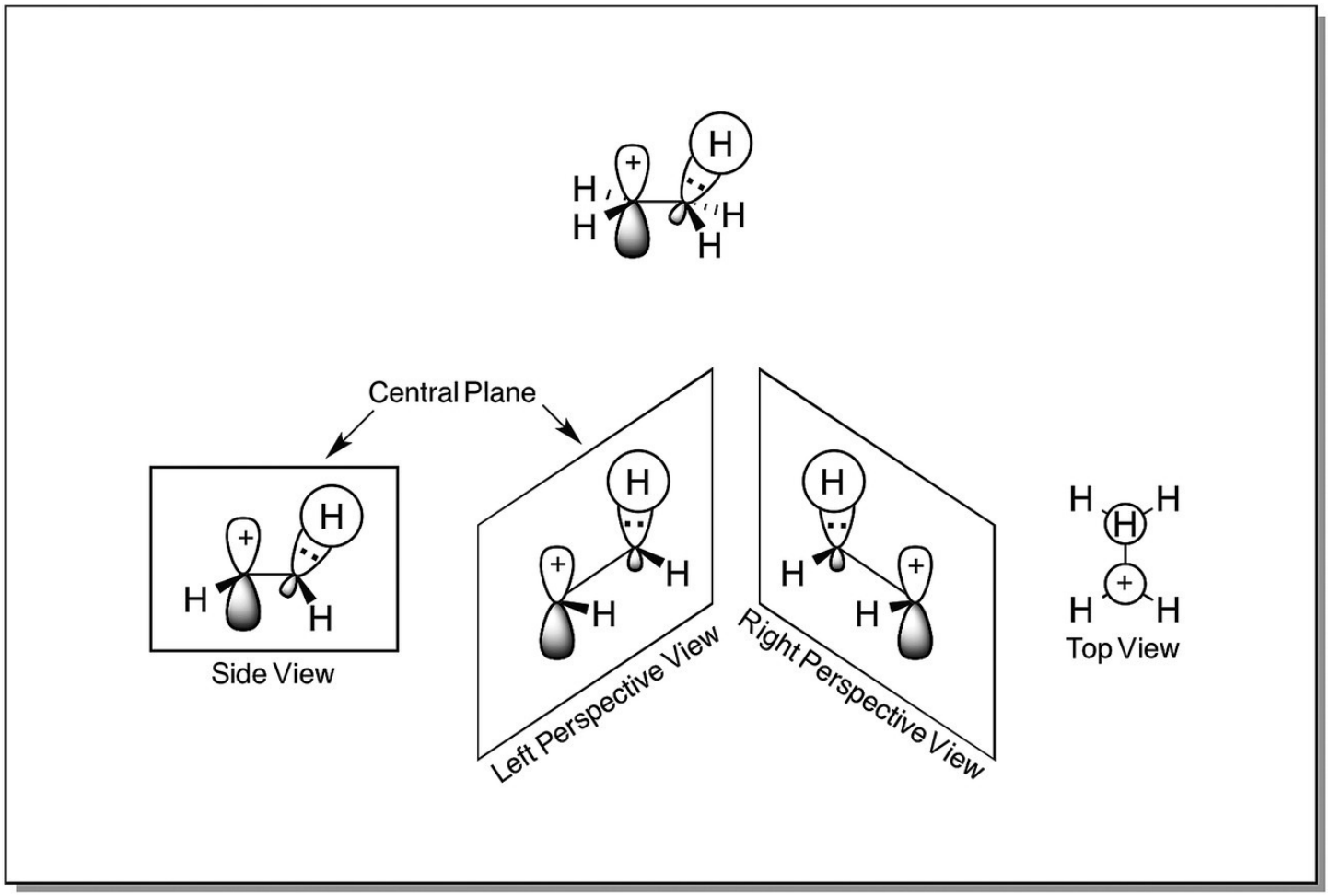


Figure 7.1 *Hyperconjugation occurs when a carbon–hydrogen bond lies in the same plane as a carbocation's vacant porbital.*

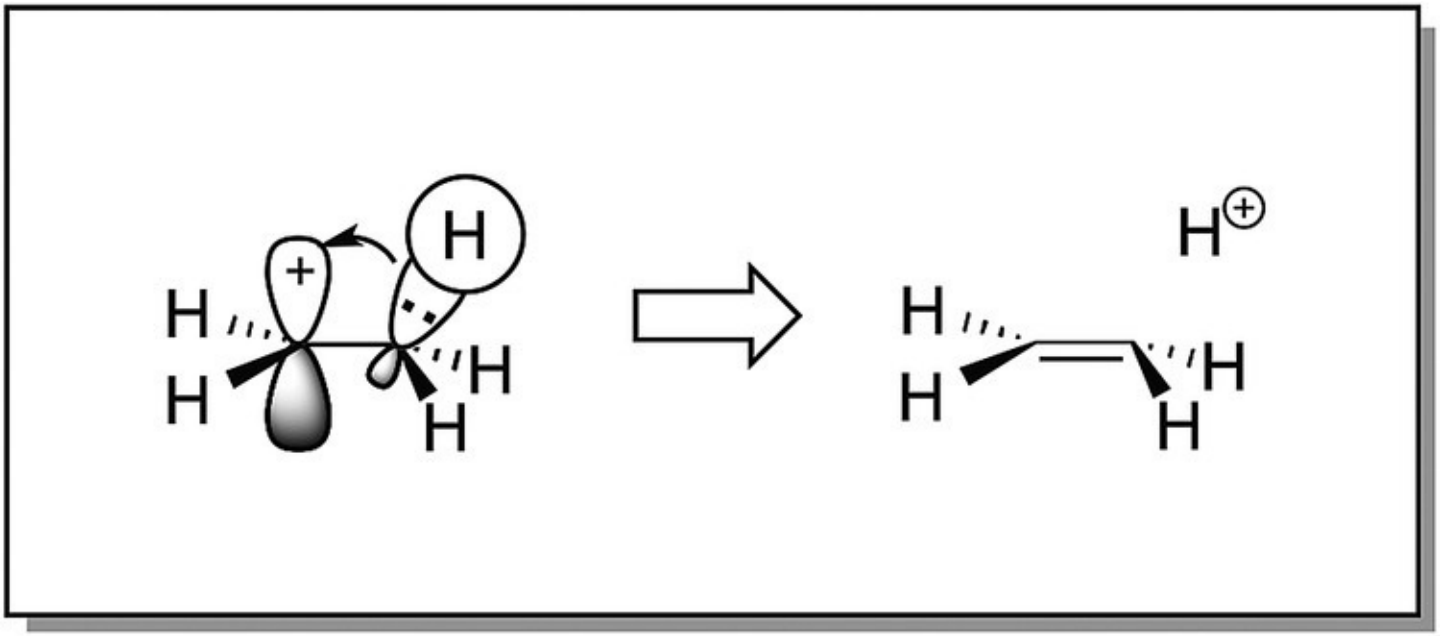
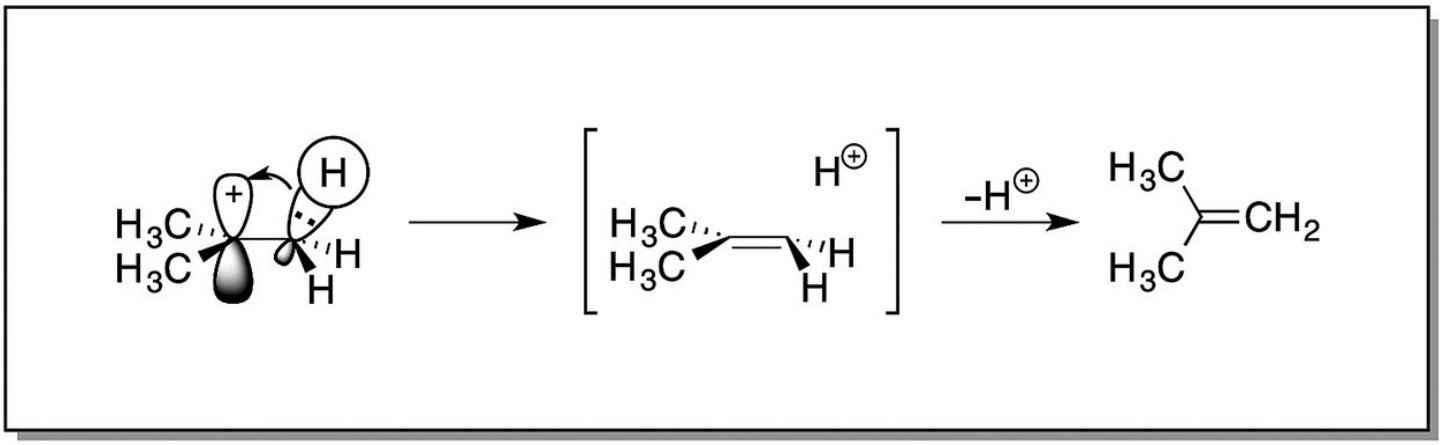


Figure 7.2 *Hyperconjugation can be viewed as formation of a "pseudo double bond."*

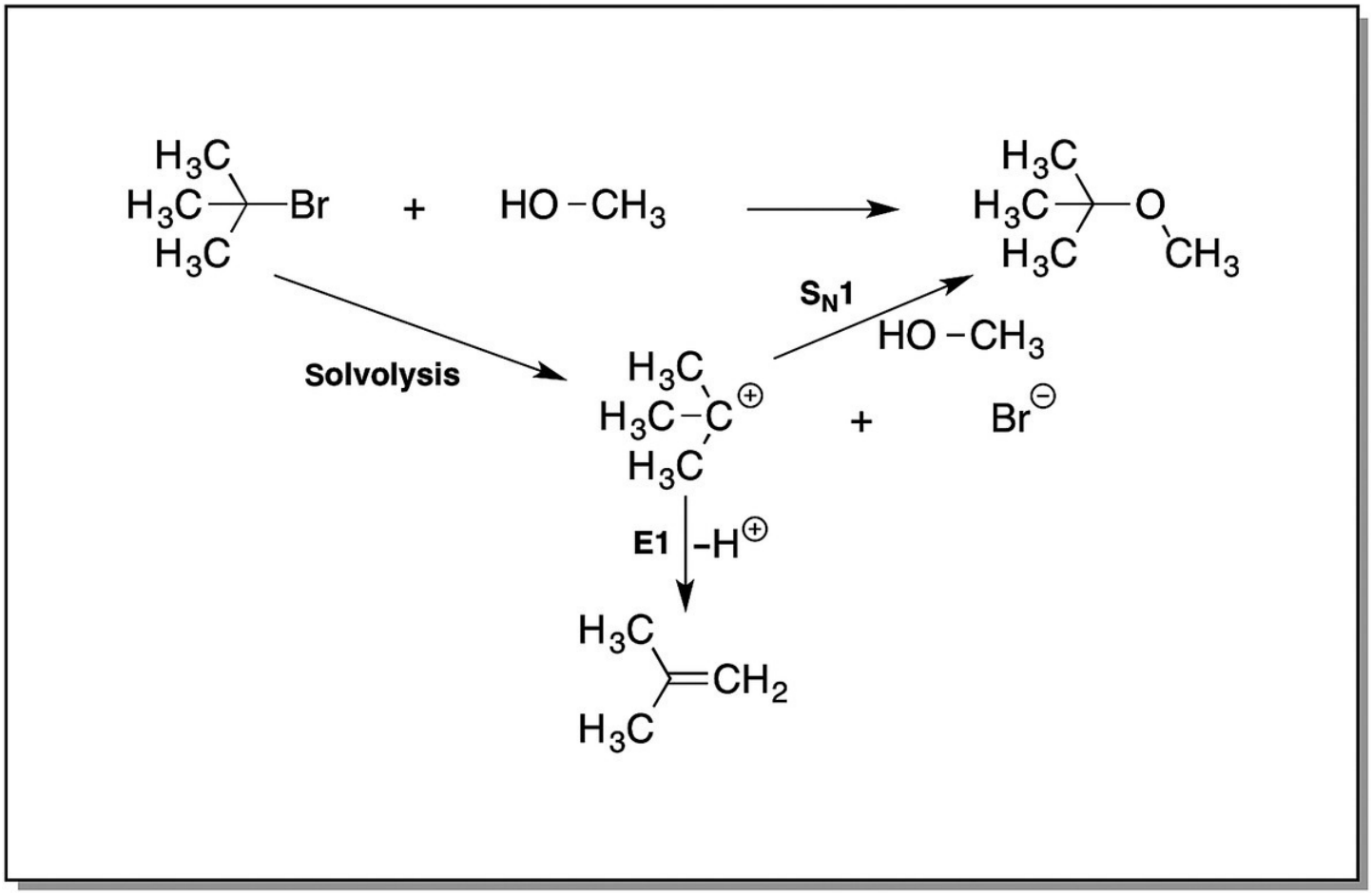
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.



Scheme 7.1 *Dissociation of a proton through hyperconjugation completes the final stage of an E1 elimination mechanism.*

As previously alluded, **E1** reactions are integrally related to **S_N1** reactions by virtue of the **carbocations** common to both mechanisms. Thus, reiterating the **solvolysis** reaction leading to the conversion of *tert*butyl bromide to MTBE illustrated in Scheme 7.2, we understand how the formation of isobutylene occurs. Formation of isobutylene only occurs through the **E1** process and comprises approximately 20% of the reaction mixture.



Scheme 7.2 *E1 mechanisms explain additional products observed during S_N1 reactions.*

As can be deduced from discussions presented earlier and in Chapter 6, it is very important to

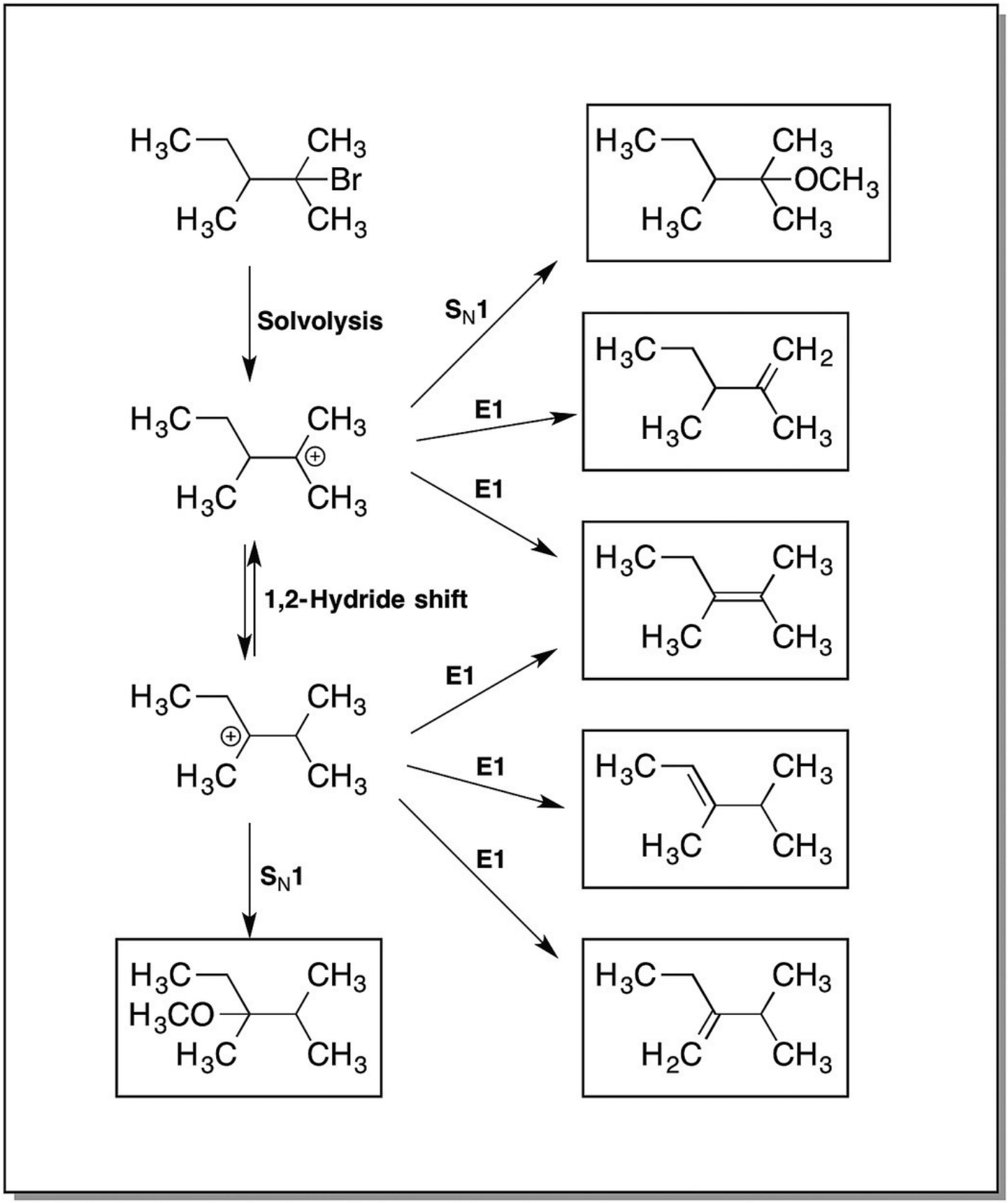
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

recognize that when designing reactions involving **carbocations**, both **migration reactions** and **elimination reactions** can complicate the outcome of intended $\mathbf{S_N1}$ transformations. An example illustrating the potential formation of multiple side products is shown in Scheme 7.3 with the **solvolysis** of 2bromo2,3dimethylpentane in methanol.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.



Scheme 7.3 *Solvolysis of 2bromo2,3dimethylpentane in methanol leads to formation of up to six different products via multiple mechanistic pathways.*

Returning to Scheme 7.1, we recognize that an **E1** reaction proceeds with the **E**limination of a

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

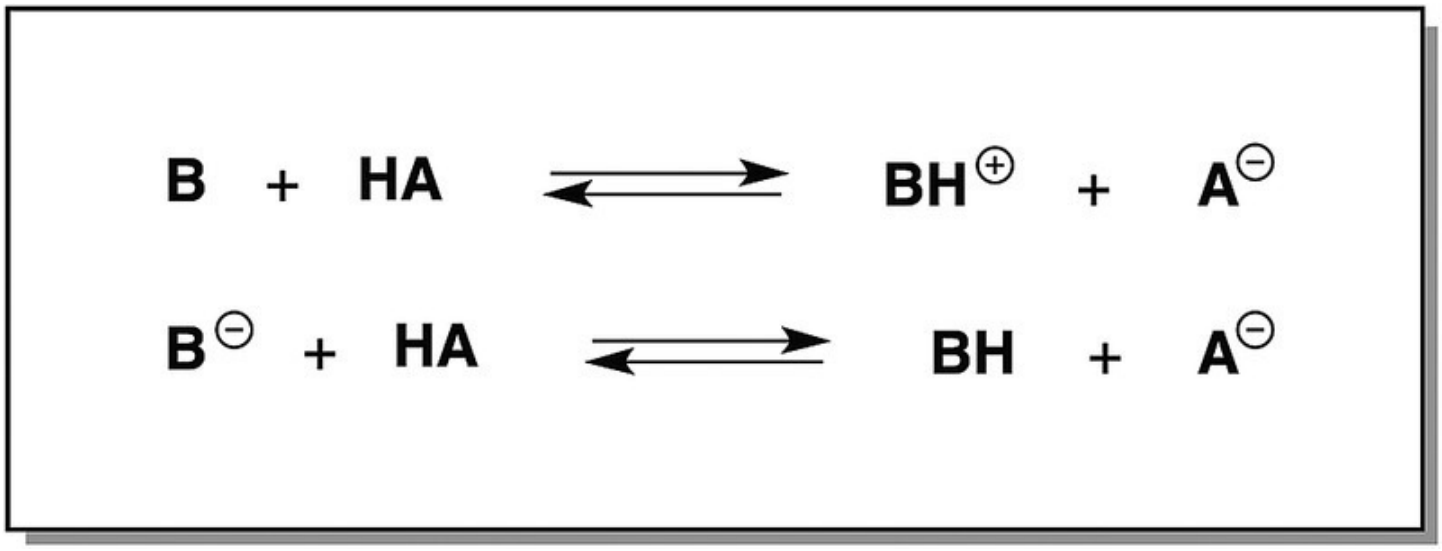
leaving group leading to the **E** designation. Because this mechanism proceeds with the initial dissociation of a single starting material forming a carbocation, this process is considered a unimolecular reaction. The involvement of only **1** species in the initial phase of the reaction enhances the mechanistic designation to **E1**.

7.2 E1cB ELIMINATIONS

As discussed in Section 7.1 and in Chapter 6, **carbocations** are integrally involved in the **E1** and $\mathbf{S_N1}$ reaction mechanisms. This focus on intermediate carbocation species is not to imply that **carbanion** intermediates cannot be involved in such reactions. In fact, carbanions are very useful intermediates leading to the formation of double bonds.

Referring to Chapter 3, an **acid** is a molecule that liberates **hydrogen ions**. Furthermore, Appendix 1 lists pK_a values for various types of functional groups including **neutral functional groups**. It is important to recognize that protons adjacent to certain neutral functional groups can be removed under appropriate conditions. Thus, molecules containing these **neutral functional groups** may be considered **weak acids**.

As discussed in Chapter 4, when an acid, HA, reacts with a base, B^- or B, an **anionic component**, A^-, is formed from the acid (Scheme 7.4). This anionic component is said to be the **conjugate base** of the starting acid, HA. It is important to understand that A^- may be any organic molecule from which a hydrogen atom has been removed. This is independent of the **molecular structure** and/or associated **functional groups**. Recognizing that HA may be an organic molecule, the reader is strongly encouraged to become fully acquainted with the relative acidities summarized in Appendix 1.



Scheme 7.4 *General representation of bases (B or B^-) reacting with acids (HA) forming conjugate bases (A^-).*

In Chapter 3, the concept or **resonance** was introduced as the **delocalization of charge** across multiple atoms in a given molecule. This concept was further developed to rationalize the

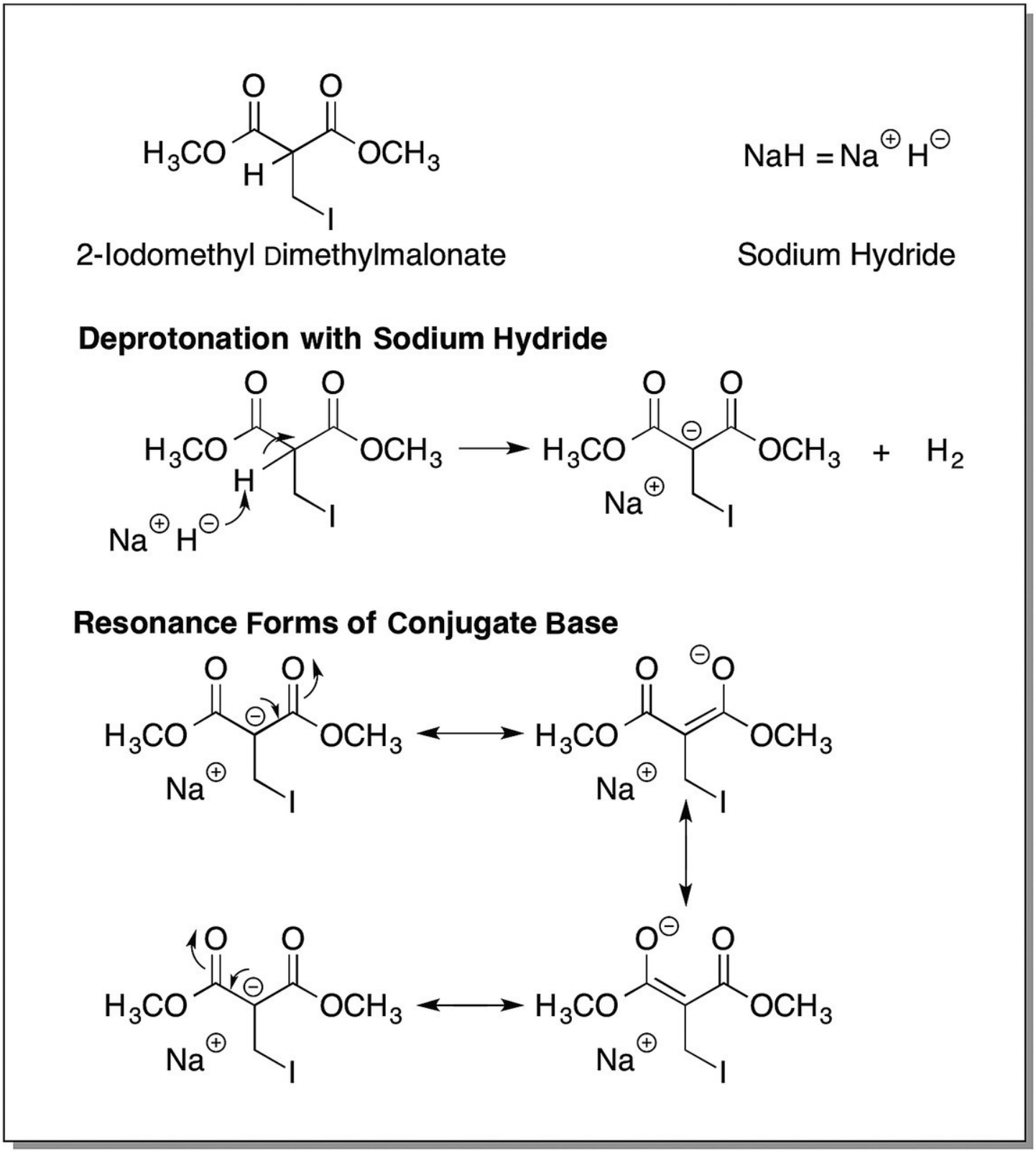
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

relative acidities of organic molecules. When an acid, HA, is deprotonated and the resulting **conjugate base**, A^-, is **stabilized** through **resonance**, the **stabilized carbanion** becomes an available nucleophile. If there is a leaving group adjacent to a stabilized carbanion **negative charge**, through **elimination** of the **leaving group**, a **double bond** is formed. This is illustrated in Scheme 7.5 using **2iodomethyl dimethyl malonate** as an example. As shown using **arrowpushing**, **sodium hydride** (base) initially reacts to form **hydrogen gas** and a **malonate anion** (the **conjugate base**). Again, using **arrowpushing**, the **resonance stabilization** of the **malonate conjugate base** is illustrated. As shown in Scheme 7.6, the malonate anion then undergoes **βelimination** to displace the iodide forming the illustrated **double bond**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

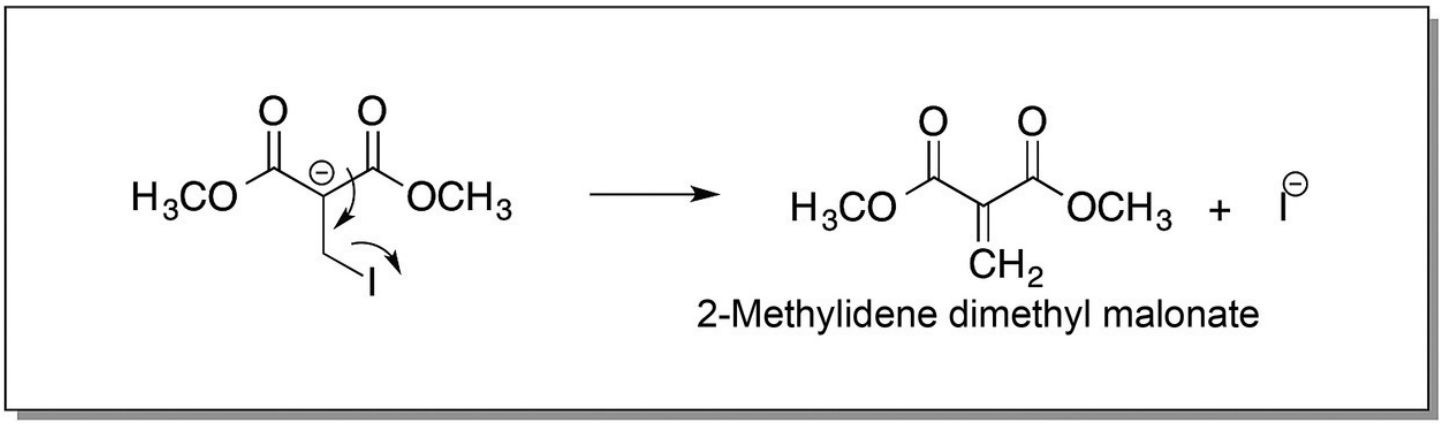
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.



Scheme 7.5 *Formation of the conjugate base and associated resonance structure resulting from the reaction of 2iodomethyl dimethylmalonate with sodium hydride.*

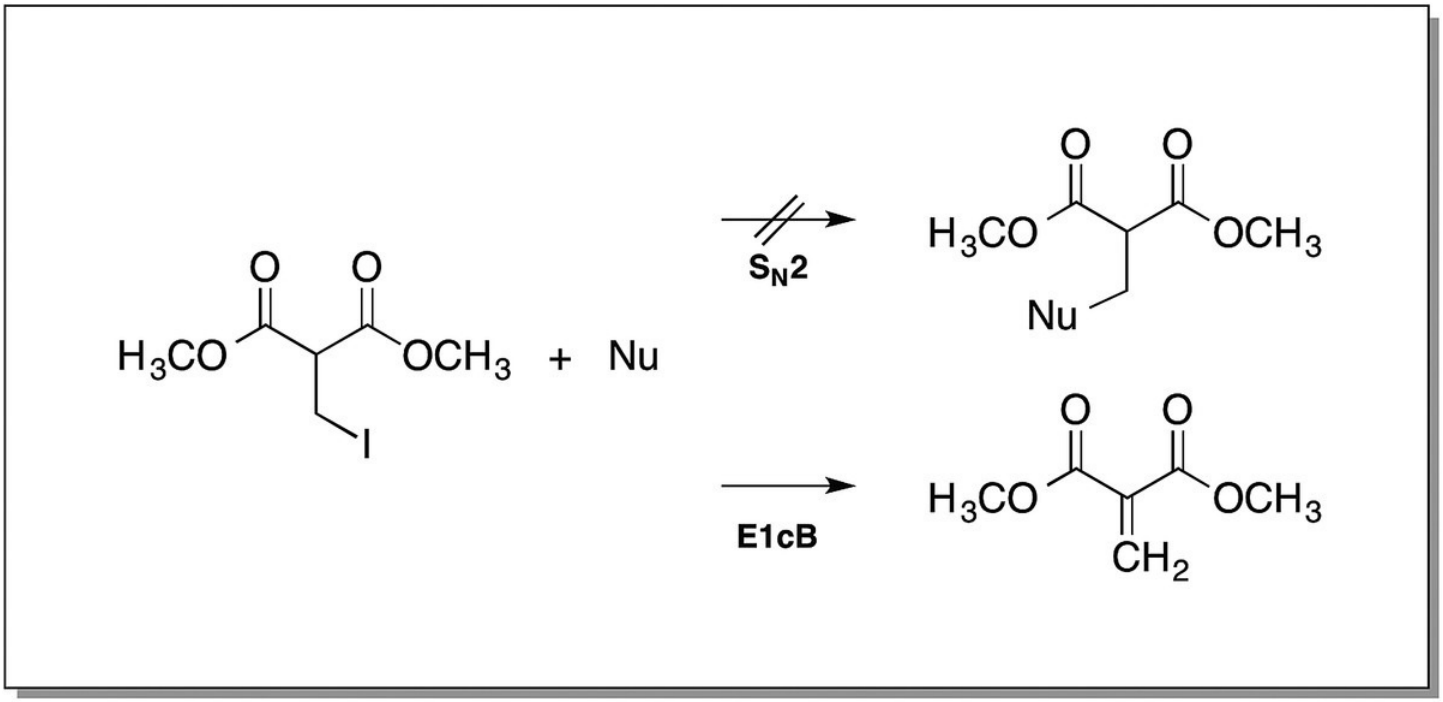
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.



Scheme 7.6 *βElimination of the iodide completes the E1cB mechanism converting the 2 iodomethyl dimethylmalonate anion to 2methylidene dimethyl malonate.*

Considering the reaction illustrated in Schemes 7.5 and 7.6, one can understand that attempts to replace the iodide of **2iodomethyl dimethyl malonate** through an $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reaction will be very difficult (Scheme 7.7). This is an example of a common general consideration chemists must deal with when designing strategies for the synthesis of novel molecules. Without an understanding of the various **reaction mechanism subtypes** and how they relate to one another, synthetic strategies may fail.



Scheme 7.7 *Reaction of 2iodomethyl dimethyl malonate with a nucleophile results in predominant formation of the E1cB elimination product.*

In studying Schemes 7.5 and 7.6, we recognize that an **E1cB** reaction proceeds through initial extraction of a proton by a base leading to formation of a **c**onjugate **b**ase. **E**limination of a leaving group justifies the **E** designation. Because this mechanism proceeds with the initial dissociation of a single starting material forming a carbanion, this process is considered a unimolecular reaction. The involvement of only **1** species in the initial phase of the reaction

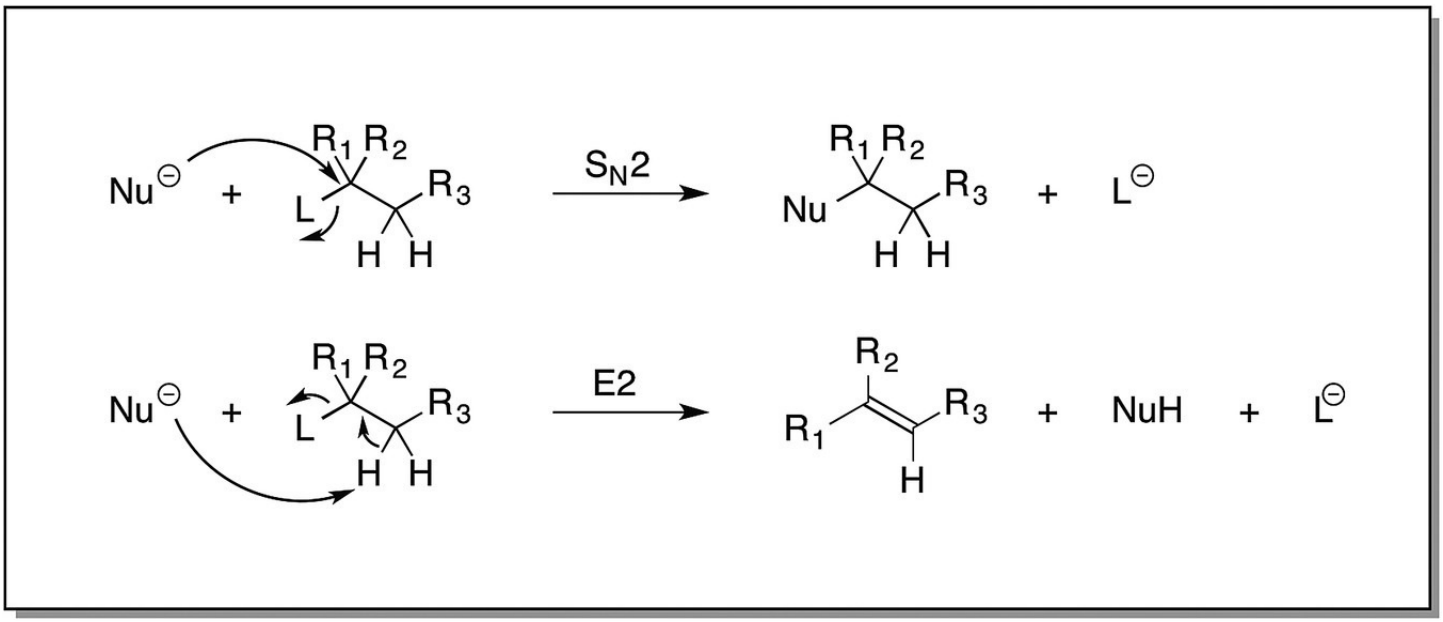
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

enhances the mechanistic designation to **E1**. Furthermore, because the initially formed carbanion is a **c**onjugate **b**ase, the designation for this reaction becomes **E1cB**.

7.3 E2 ELIMINATIONS

To this point, considerable time has been spent discussing **acids**, **bases**, **nucleophiles**, and **leaving groups**. These were ultimately all presented in the context of $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions. Like the complicating side reactions associated with **carbocations** formed during $\mathbf{S_N1}$ reactions, depending upon the nature of substituents adjacent to acidic protons, $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reaction conditions can induce similar complications. For example, consider a molecule with an acidic proton and a leaving group, **L**, on the carbon adjacent to the acidic proton. Consider, also, that **nucleophiles** are **bases**. As shown in Scheme 7.8, an alternative to **nucleophilic displacement** of a **leaving group** is found in the simultaneous **extraction** of a hydrogen atom and **elimination** of a **leaving group** resulting in formation of an **olefin**. In general, more **basic nucleophiles** will favor the **E2** pathway, while stronger **nucleophiles** will favor the $\mathbf{S_N2}$ pathway.



Scheme 7.8 *S_N2 substitution reactions can occur in competition with E2 elimination reactions.*

In studying Scheme 7.8, we recognize that an **E2** reaction proceeds through initial extraction of a proton by a base or nucleophile leading to **e**limination of a leaving group justifying the **E** designation. Because this mechanism proceeds through the interaction of two species (substrate and base/nucleophile), **E2** reactions are recognized as bimolecular. Thus, the involvement of **2** species in the initial phase of the reaction enhances the mechanistic designation to **E2**. Finally, it is important to note that while **E1** reactions proceed through cationic intermediates and **E1cB** reactions proceed through anionic intermediates, formation of a full formal negative charge is not essential for **E2** reactions to proceed.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

7.4 HOW DO ELIMINATION REACTIONS WORK?

In addressing the mechanistic basis behind **elimination** reactions, we must refer back to discussions surrounding **carbocations** in the context of $\mathbf{S_N1}$ reactions. Furthermore, consideration of **carbocation**associated **hydride/alkyl shifts** and **E1**related products is essential. Recall that **carbocations** are stabilized by phenomena such as **hyperconjugation**. Furthermore, recall that **hydride shifts**, **alkyl shifts**, and **E1 eliminations** are dependent upon the planar alignment of an empty ***p*orbital** and an adjacent bond bearing either a migrating group or a dissociable hydrogen atom as illustrated in Figure 7.1.

The mechanistic basis behind the stability and reactivity of **carbocations**, regardless of the reaction outcome, depends on the alignment of an empty ***p*orbital** and the **orbitals** comprising an adjacent bond. Specifically, if there are no **planar alignments** then **hyperconjugation**, **hydride/alkyl shifts**, or **eliminations** cannot occur. Perhaps there is no better illustration of this fact than a comparison of the **stability** of primary, secondary, and tertiary **carbocations**. As reiterated from Chapter 6, Figure 7.3 illustrates the order of stability from most stable to least stable. This trend in stability is directly related to the number of adjacent carbon–hydrogen bonds available for **hyperconjugation**.

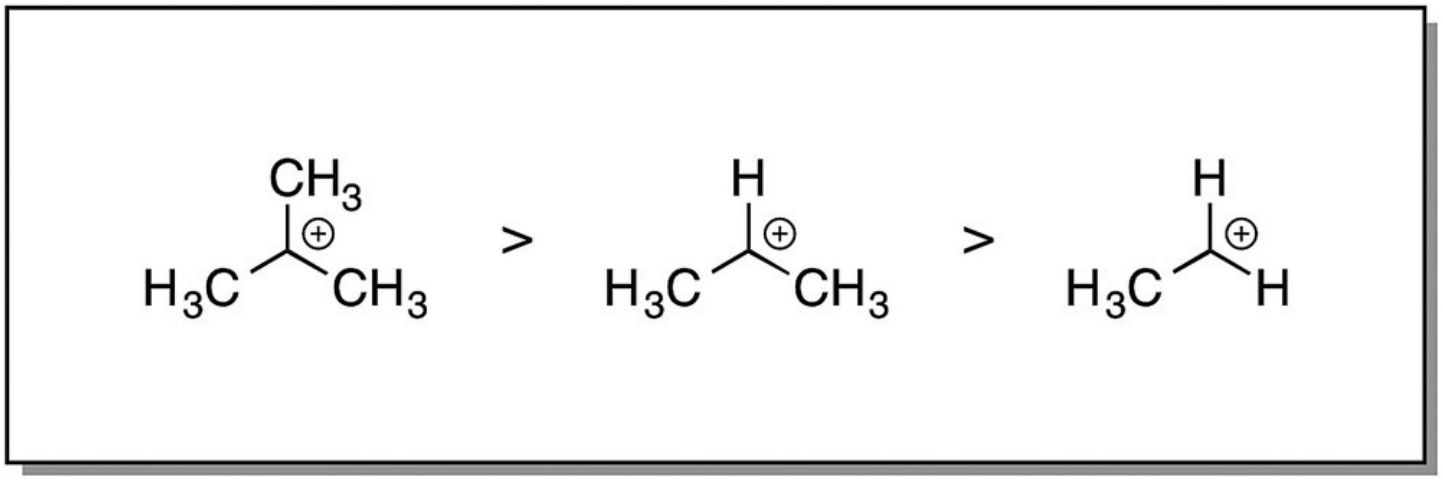


Figure 7.3 *Tertiary carbocations are more stable than secondary carbocations, and secondary carbocations are more stable than primary carbocations.*

Looking at the structures shown in Figure 7.3, we notice that the *tert*butyl **carbocation** possesses nine carbon–hydrogen bonds adjacent to the cation, while the secondary **carbocation** possesses six and the primary **carbocation** possesses only three. This tabulation of bonds is relevant in that the more adjacent carbon–hydrogen bonds, the more opportunities there are for **hyperconjugation** to occur. In this discussion, the term "opportunities" is important because single bonds employing $\boldsymbol{sp^3}$ **orbitals** are not rigid and can rotate around the bond axis as shown in Figure 7.4 in much the same way a wheel rotates on an axel. Thus, when empty ***p*orbitals** and adjacent bonds are not in alignment, there can be no associated reaction, and the observed reactions are only possible due to the intermittent alignment of a system that is continually in motion.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

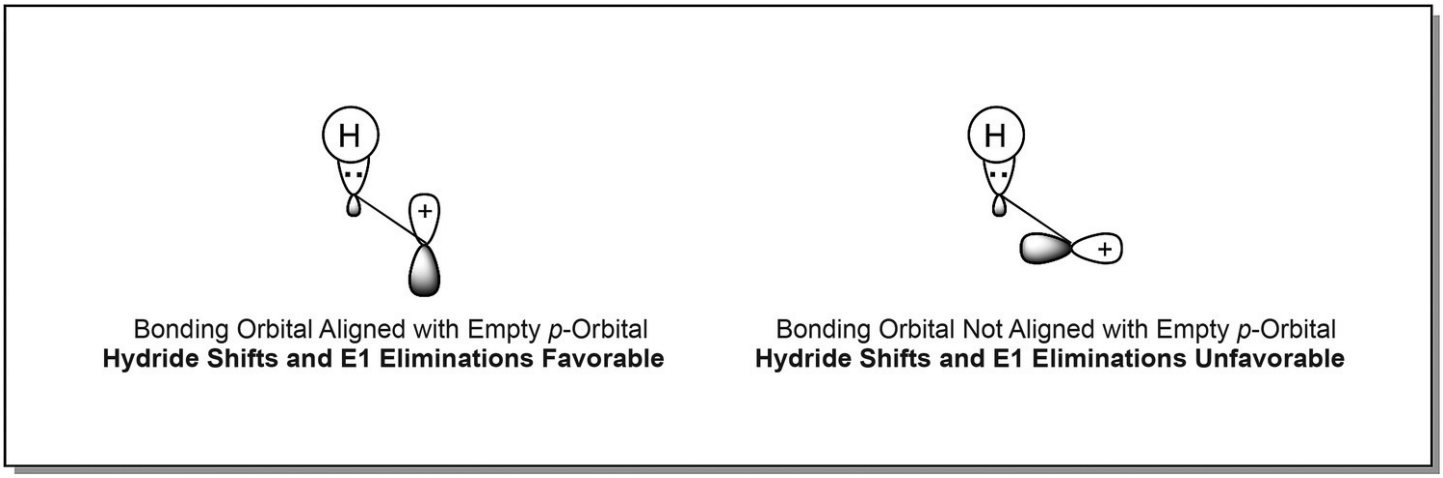


Figure 7.4 *When a carbon–hydrogen (or carbon alkyl) bond is aligned with an empty p orbital, 1,2hydride/alkyl shifts and E1 eliminations are favorable.*

As already discussed, **E1**, **E1cB**, and **E2 eliminations** differ, in part, by the electronic nature of the mechanism. Specifically, **E1 eliminations** depend on **cationic** intermediates, **E1cB eliminations** depend on **anionic** intermediates, and **E2 eliminations** are not dependent upon formation of a full and formal charge. These differences, however, do not eliminate the mechanistic similarities of these reactions as related to the necessary alignment of adjacent bonds between atoms. While, as shown in Figure 7.4, **E1 eliminations** require alignment of a carbon–hydrogen bond with an adjacent empty ***p*orbital**, **E1cB** and **E2 eliminations**, as shown in Figure 7.5, require alignment of a carbon–hydrogen bond or a negatively charged orbital with an adjacent carbon leaving group bond. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 7.5, the relationship between these bonds is critical for **elimination** to occur. Specifically, the relevant bonds must adopt a ***trans*** relationship within the same **plane**. This relationship is referred to as ***trans*periplanar**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

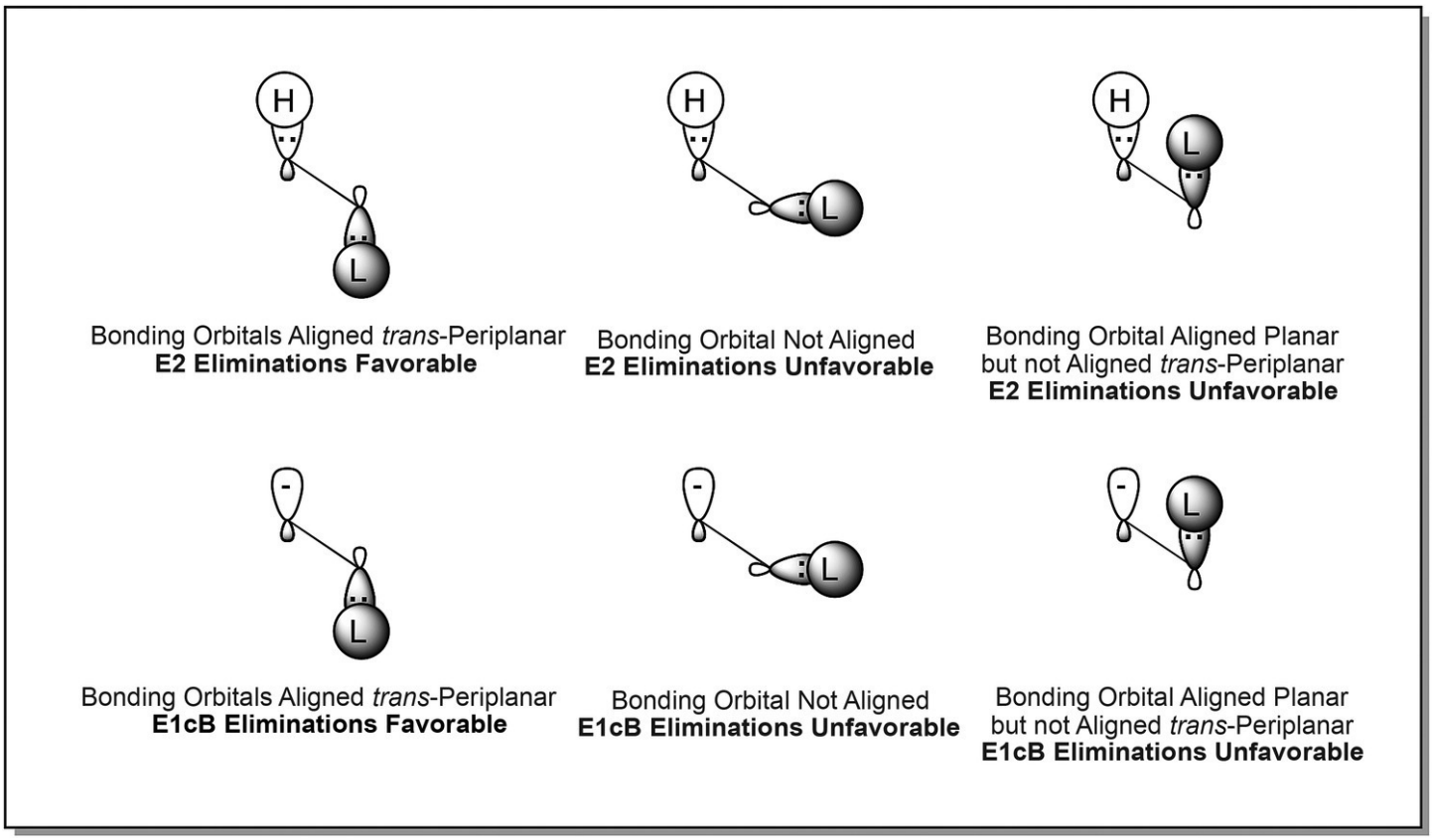
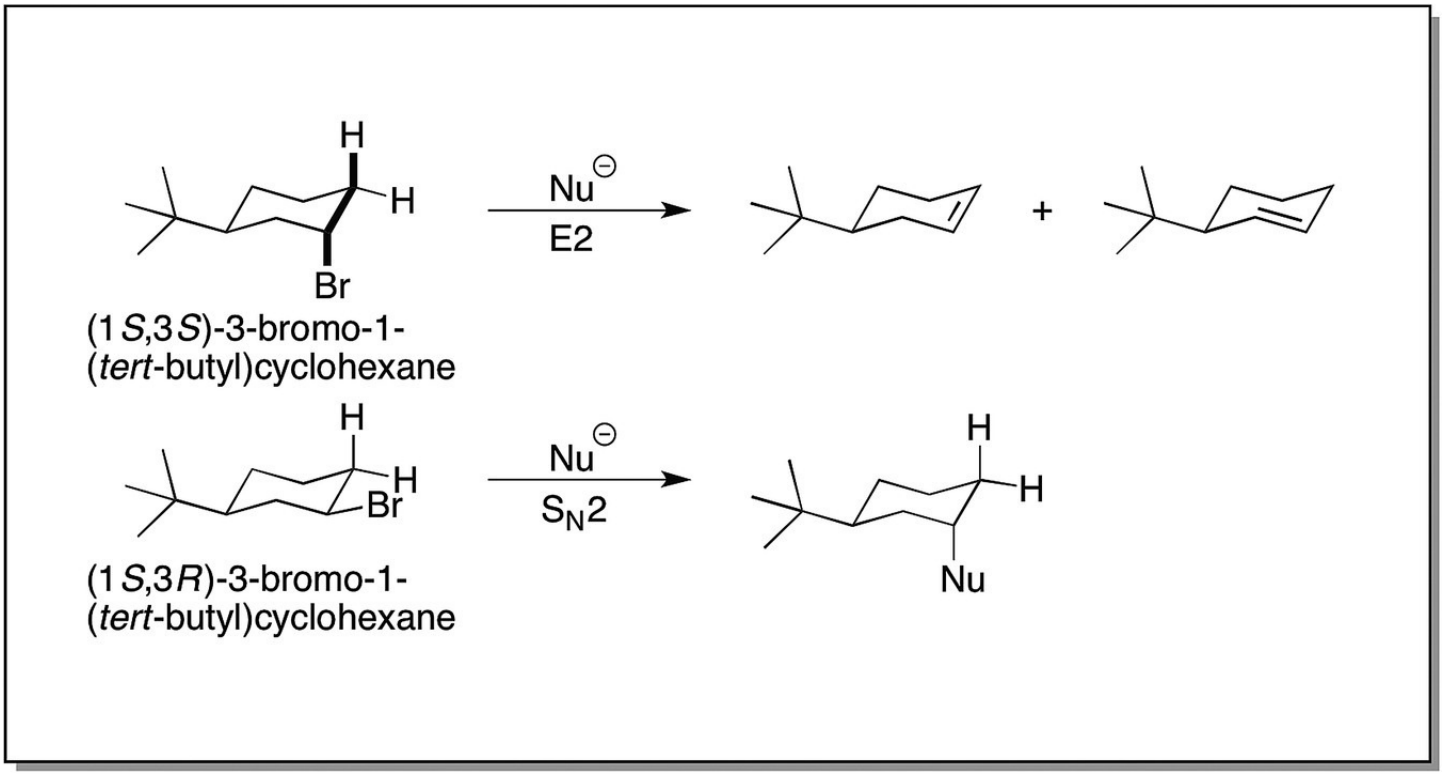


Figure 7.5 *When a carbon–hydrogen bond or a negatively charged orbital is aligned trans periplanar with a carbon leaving group bond, E2 eliminations and E1cB eliminations are favorable.*

A practical example demonstrating the importance of the ***trans*periplanar** relationship between protons and leaving groups is illustrated in Scheme 7.9 and applied to **E2 elimination** reactions. As shown, when reacted with a nucleophile, **(1*S*,3*S*)3bromo1(*tert* butyl)cyclohexane** is converted to the illustrated cyclohexene structures. However, the same reaction conditions applied to **(1*S*,3*R*)3bromo1(*tert*butyl)cyclohexane** result in **S_N2 displacement** of the bromide. These observations are mechanistically explained based on the presence or absence of a ***trans*periplanar** relationship between the bromide and an adjacent hydrogen atom. As illustrated in Scheme 7.9, one of two such ***trans*periplanar** relationships is highlighted in the **(1*S*,3*S*)3bromo1(*tert*butyl)cyclohexane** structure using boldface bonds. The absence of such a relationship between the bromide and adjacent hydrogen atoms in the **(1*S*,3*R*)3bromo1(*tert*butyl)cyclohexane** structure is reflected in the absence of boldface bonds.

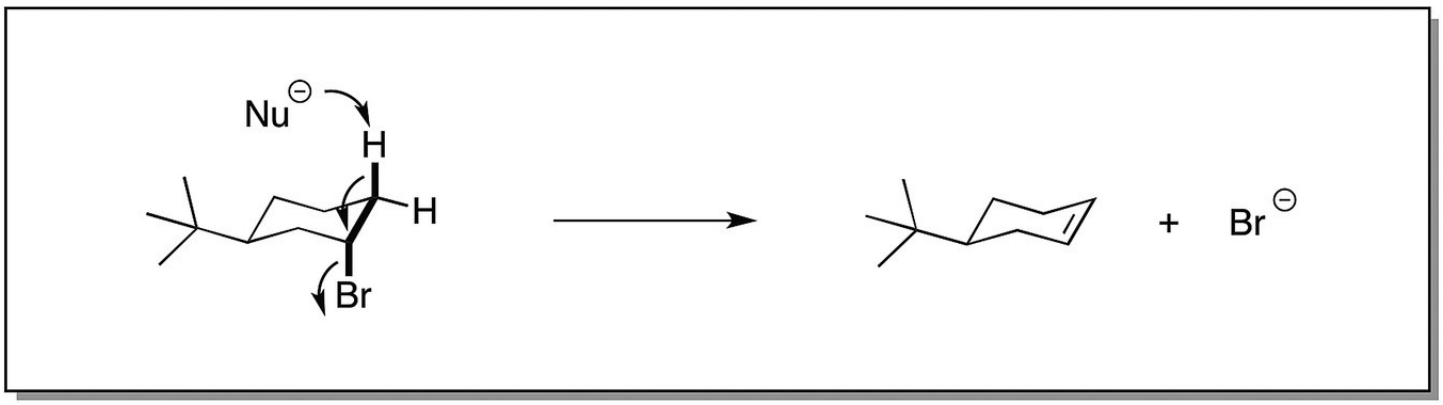
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.



Scheme 7.9 *E2 eliminations depend upon the presence of transperiplanar relationships.*

As illustrated in Scheme 7.10 using **arrowpushing** , the **E2 elimination** from Scheme 7.9 proceeds through reaction of a nucleophile with a ***trans*periplanar** hydrogen atom. This initial step is accompanied by the **concerted** shift of electrons from the carbon–hydrogen bond to the carbon bearing the bromide. Loss of the bromide completes formation of the illustrated cyclohexene. The fact that two products are illustrated in Scheme 7.9 is a reflection of the presence of two ***trans*periplanar** carbon–hydrogen bonds relative to the bromide.



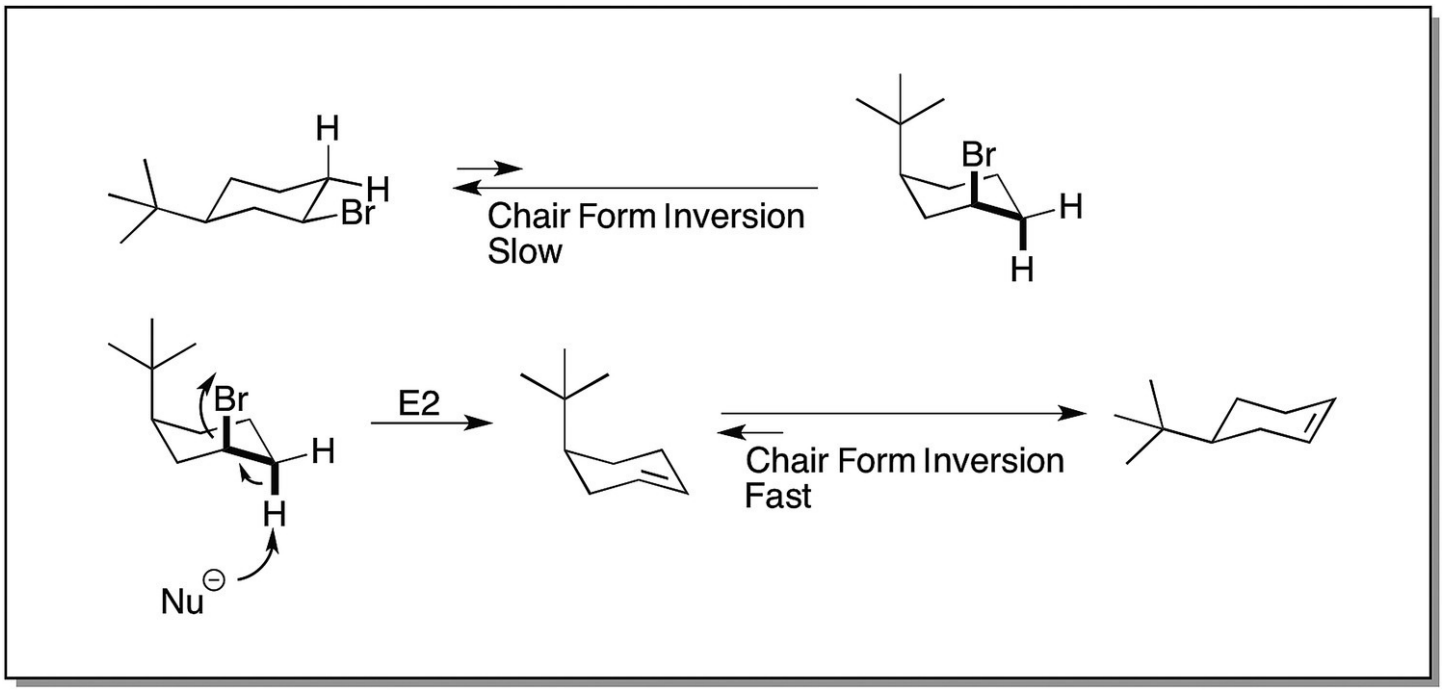
Scheme 7.10 *Mechanistic progression of E2 eliminations.*

In the case of **(1*S*,3*R*)3bromo1(*tert*butyl)cyclohexane**, **E2 eliminations** are possible provided the illustrated **chair structure inverts** to place the *tert*butyl and bromide groups in **axial** positions. As illustrated in Scheme 7.11, upon completion of this inversion, ***trans* periplanar** relationships are established between the bromide and adjacent carbon–hydrogen bonds allowing for **E2 eliminations** to occur. Due to **steric factors** associated with the highly disfavored necessity to place the ***tert*butyl group** in an **axial position**, this **chair form**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

inversion is very slow, thus minimizing the formation of **E2 elimination** products. Chair form inversion to the final structure is fast because **steric** issues are minimized when the ***tert*butyl** group moves to an **equatorial** position.



Scheme 7.11 *If transperiplanar relationships can be established, E2 elimination products can form.*

7.5 E1cB ELIMINATIONS VERSUS E2 ELIMINATIONS

At first glance, the **E1cB elimination** mechanism (Scheme 7.6) may look like that corresponding to an **E2 elimination** (Scheme 7.10). Both reactions involve **bases**/**nucleophiles** and both require a ***trans*periplanar** relationship in order for **elimination** to occur. In some cases, the only way to distinguish between these mechanistic pathways may be through analysis of the **reaction kinetics**. As **reaction kinetics** is a topic beyond the scope of this book, readers are referred to their general organic chemistry textbooks for more information. In general, if formation of an **anion** or **conjugate base** is predicted based upon the structure and **pK_a** of the starting material, the **E1cB** reaction pathway is more likely. However, if there is no structural feature or **functional group** capable of stabilizing an **anion** or a **conjugate base**, the **E2** mechanism can be predicted.

7.6 SUMMARY

In this chapter, **elimination** reactions were presented both independently and in association with their related **nucleophilic substitution** mechanisms. Furthermore, the processes by which molecules undergo **E1**, **E1cB**, and **E2 eliminations** were presented and explained using **bonding** and **nonbonding orbitals** and their required relationships to one another. While much emphasis was placed on the **planar** relationships of orbitals required for both

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

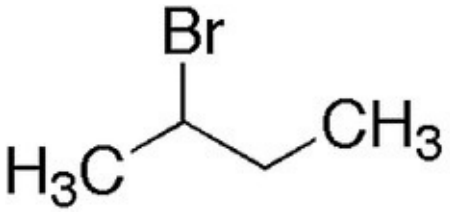
elimination reaction mechanisms, the special case of ***trans*periplanar** geometries were described as necessary for efficient **E2 eliminations** to occur.

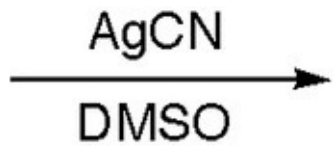
While ***trans*periplanar** relationships are important to **E2 elimination** reactions, discussions focused on the **E1cB** mechanism were less specific in this area. Due to the **stabilized conjugate base** intermediate in **E1cB** reactions, bonds bearing leaving groups have time to rotate into the required ***trans*periplanar** position. As a distinction between the **E1cB** and **E2** mechanisms, **E2 eliminations** proceed in a **concerted** manner while **E1cB eliminations** may proceed stepwise. As for the ability of **leaving groups** to move into ***trans*periplanar** positions, it is important to remember that **rotation** around an acyclic **single bond**, as illustrated in Figures 7.4 and 7.5, occurs readily. Therefore, **elimination** reactions should not be removed from consideration if a molecule is drawn in a **conformation** that makes these reactions appear unfavorable. When looking at any type of **nucleophilic** reaction, initial identification of relevant ***trans*periplanar** relationships will aid in the identification of potential side products and their respective mechanisms of formation.

PROBLEMS

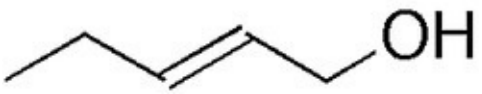
1. E2 eliminations do not require acidic protons in order to proceed. Explain how this can occur.
2. When $CH_3OCH_2CH_2CH_2Br$ is treated with magnesium, we get the Grignard reagent $CH_3OCH_2CH_2CH_2MgBr$. However, when $CH_3OCH_2CH_2Br$ is treated with magnesium, the product isolated is $H_2C{-}CH_2$. Explain this result.
3. With an understanding of E1 mechanisms, one may realize that under S_N1 reaction conditions, multiple products may form. In addition to the products predicted in Chapter 6 for the following molecules, predict plausible elimination products.

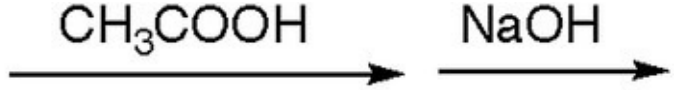
a.



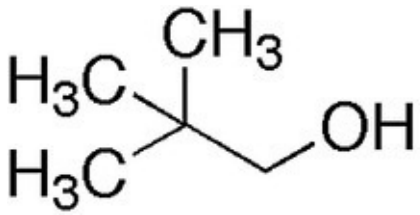


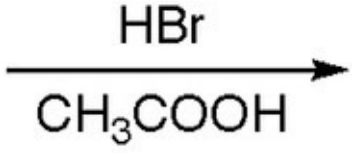
b.





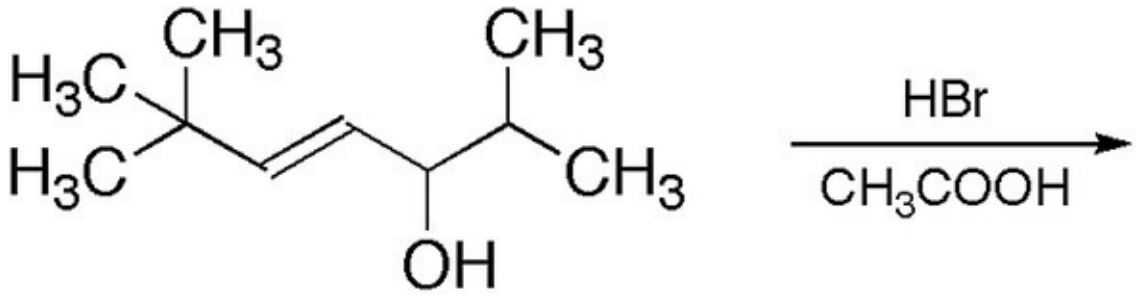
c.



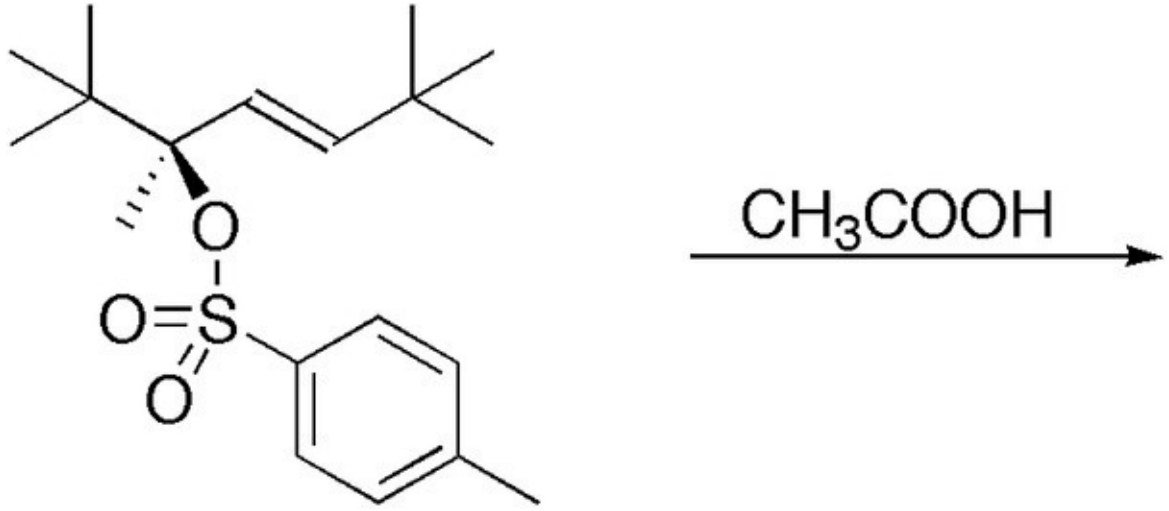


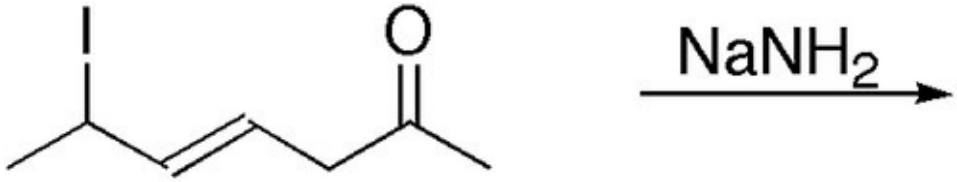
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

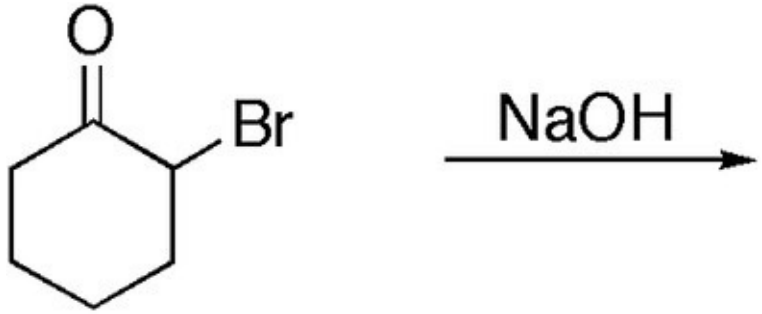
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

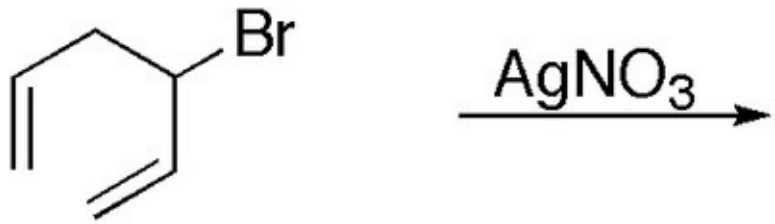
d. 

4. Presently, several different organic reaction mechanisms have been presented. Keeping all of these in mind, predict all of the possible products of the following reactions and list the mechanistic type or types leading to formation of these products.

a. 

b. 

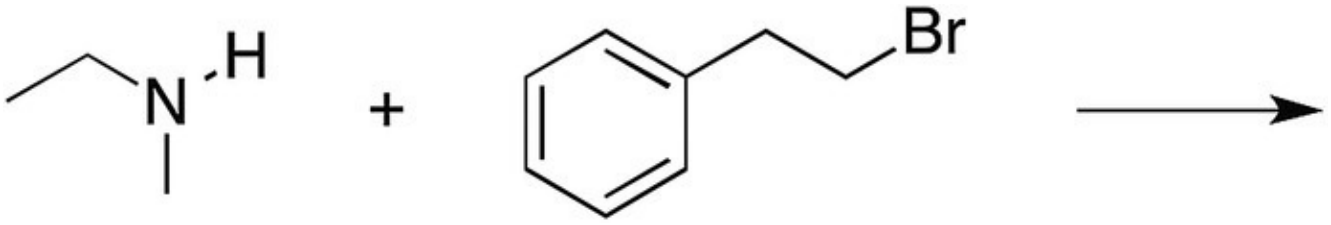
c. 

d. 

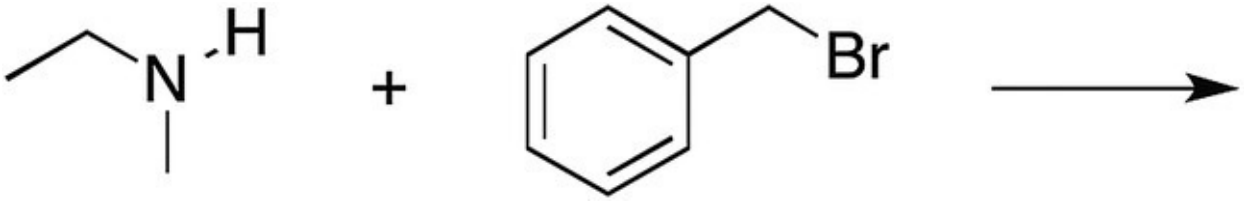
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

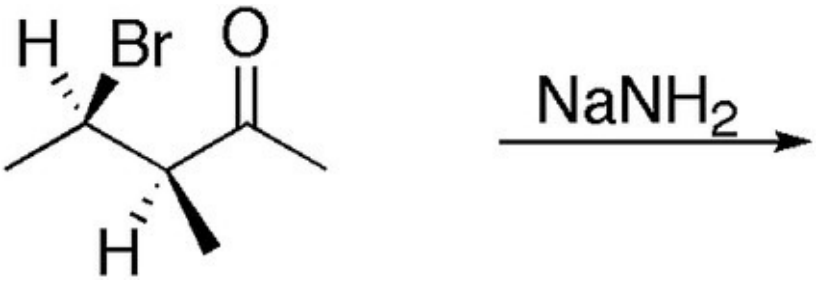
e.



f.

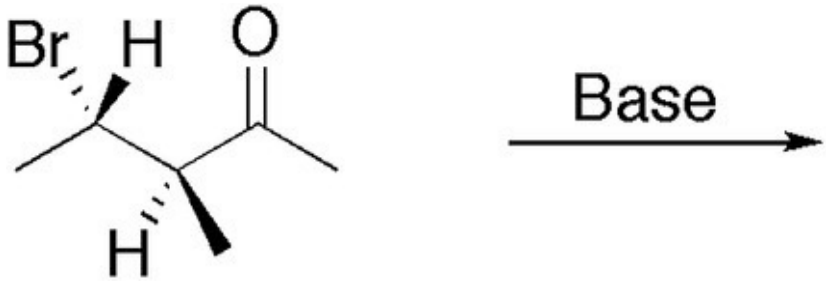


5. As mentioned earlier, stereochemistry is not of great concern in the chapters of this book. However, certain mechanistic types will show specific stereochemical consequences when acting on chiral molecules. With this in mind, predict the product resulting from the E2 elimination of HBr when the shown isomer of 4bromo3methyl2pentanone is treated with sodamide. Show all stereochemistry and explain your answer.

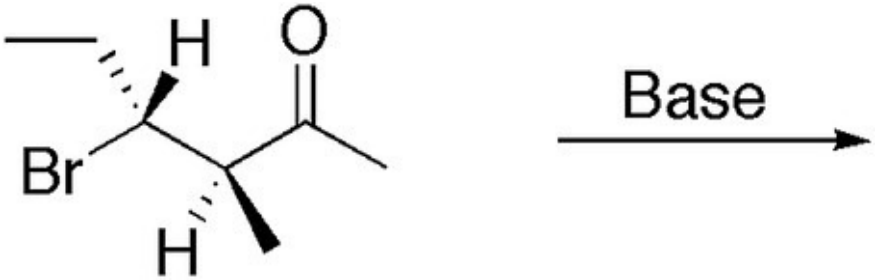


6. Based on the answer to Problem 5, predict the product of the following reactions and show all stereochemistry.

a.



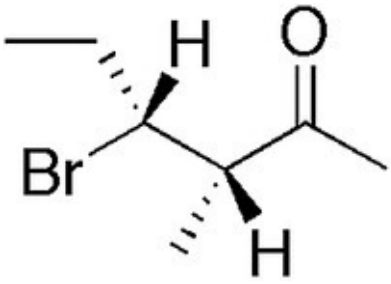
b.



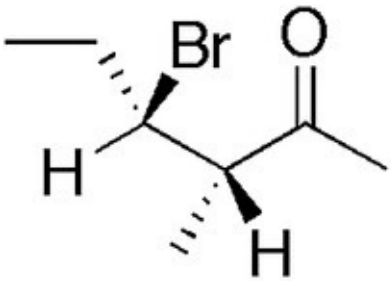
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

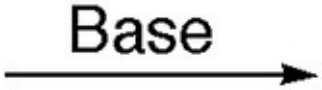
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

c.

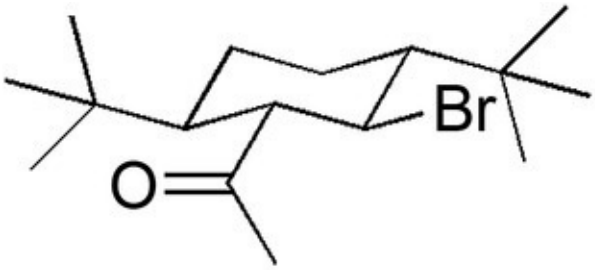


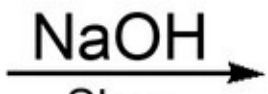
d.

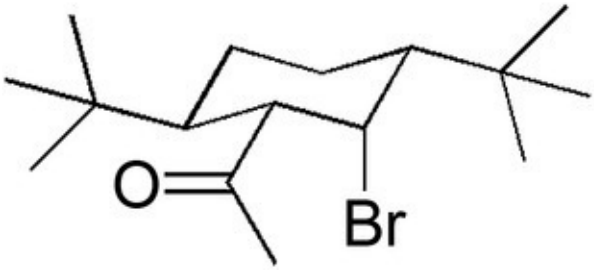


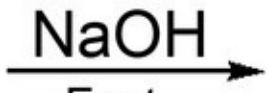


7. Explain the results of the following experiment.







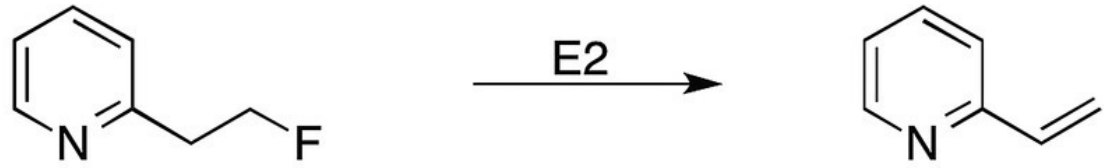


8. Reaction (I) proceeds through the E2 elimination mechanism and reaction (II) proceeds through the E1cB mechanism. Using arrowpushing, explain these observations.

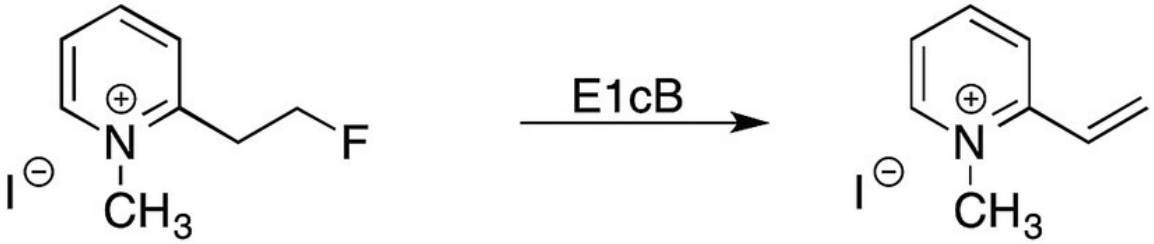
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

(I)



(II)



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

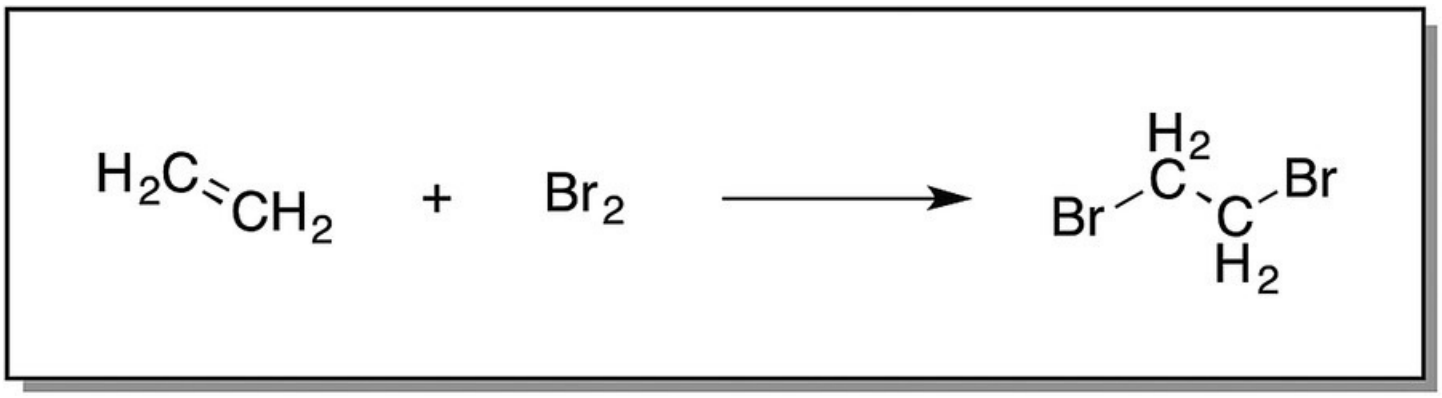
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:00.

Chapter 8
Addition Reactions

In Chapter 7, **elimination** reactions were presented. In the context of **elimination** reactions, the formation of **double bonds** was noted regardless of the **elimination mechanism** discussed. Continuing from the concept of using **elimination** reactions to form sites of **unsaturation**, one may reason that **addition** reactions can be used to remove sites of **unsaturation**. Thus, elaborating upon **addition** reactions, this chapter provides an introduction to relevant **mechanisms** applied to both carbon–carbon double bonds (**olefins**) and carbon–oxygen double bonds **(carbonyls)**.

8.1 ADDITION OF HALOGENS TO DOUBLE BONDS

Throughout this book, the various mechanistic types driving reactions were shown to rely upon interactions between **charged species** such as **nucleophiles** and **electrophiles**. However, when looking at **ethylene**, the simplest of **olefins**, there are no **partial charges** (or **steric factors**) that distinguish one side of the **double bond** from the other. Due to its **symmetry**, there can be no pure **nucleophilic** or **electrophilic** sites. Furthermore, when looking at **bromine** in its natural form of Br_2, there are no interactions between the two atoms other than a single and **unpolarized** bond joining them. Nevertheless, when **ethylene** and **bromine** are brought together, the reaction illustrated in Scheme 8.1 occurs.

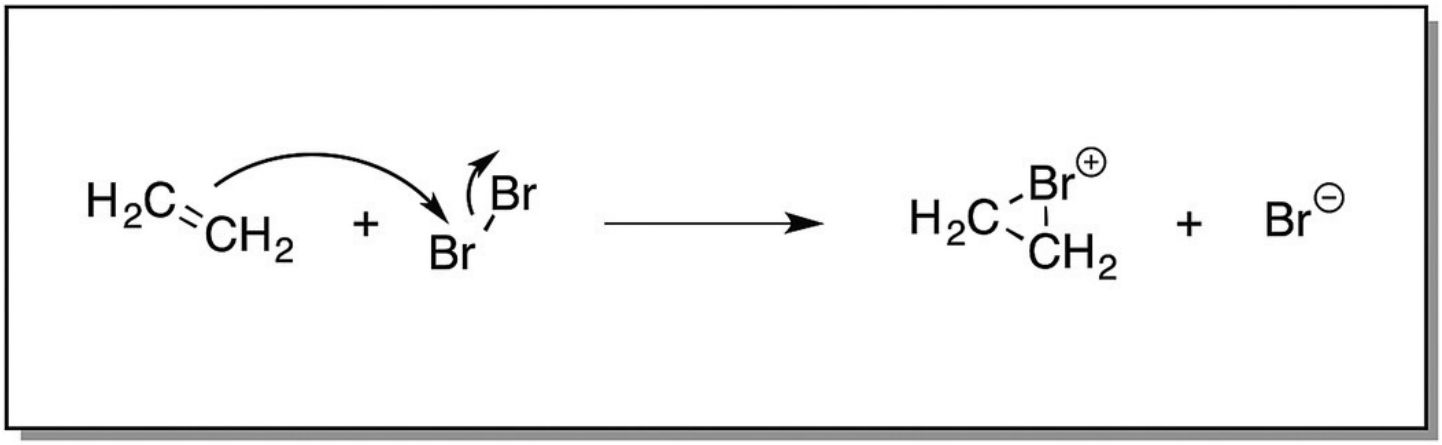


Scheme 8.1 *Addition of bromine to ethylene.*

In order to explain this reaction, consider the fact that, due to the overlapping ***p*orbitals**, **double bonds** are **electron rich**. This property allows **olefins**, under certain conditions, to act as **nucleophiles**. In the case of a **double bond** reacting with molecular **bromine**, the result is the formation of a **threemembered ring** containing a **positively charged bromine atom**. This threemembered ring is known as a bridged **bromonium ion**. Concurrent to formation of this species, a **bromide anion** is **displaced**. The initial reaction between bromine and ethylene is illustrated in Scheme 8.2 using **arrowpushing** .

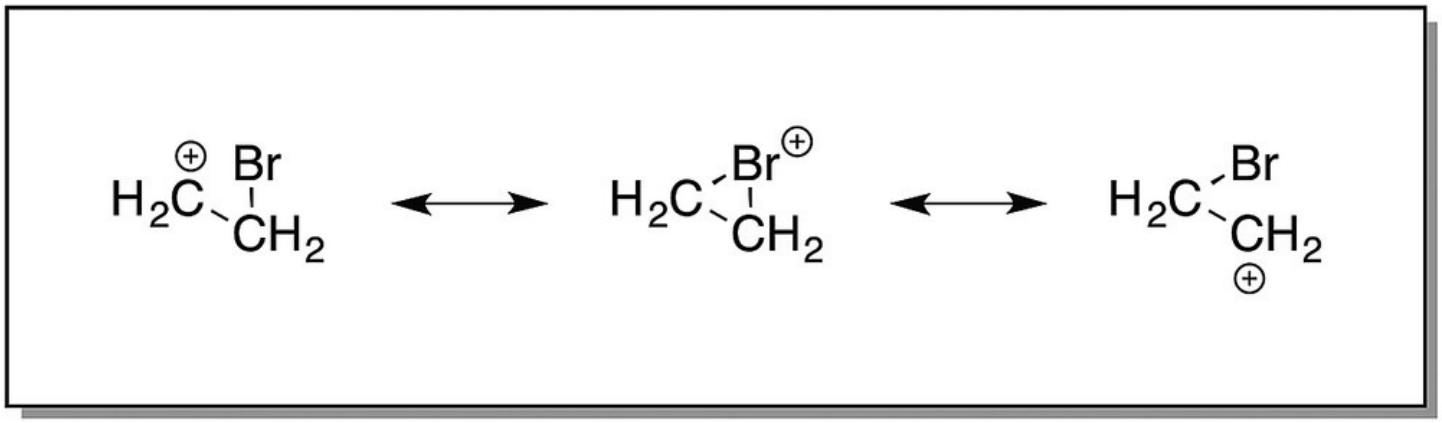
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.



Scheme 8.2 *Molecular bromine reacts with double bonds generating a bromonium ion and a bromide anion.*

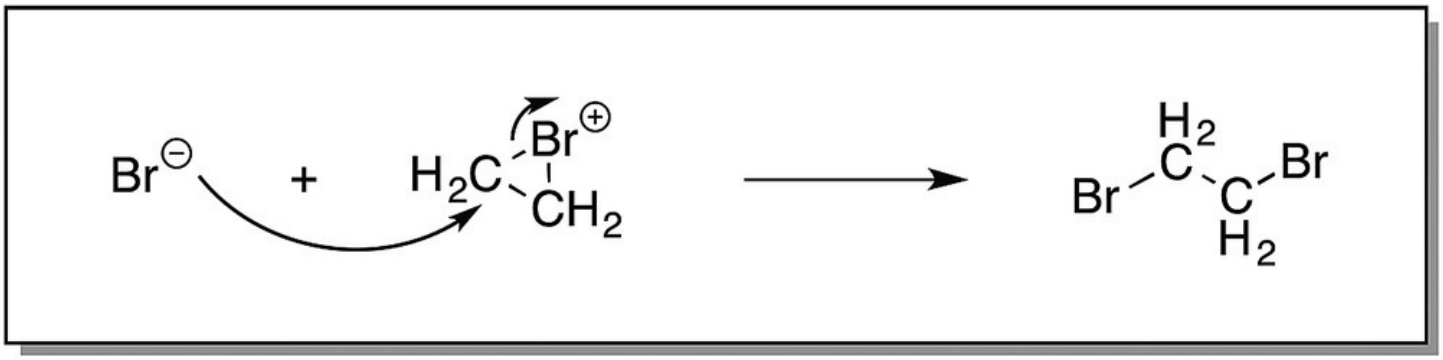
Once the **bromide anion** becomes liberated from its parent **molecular bromine**, it is free to act as a **nucleophile**. Due to the **positive charge** residing on the bridged **bromonium ion**, the adjacent carbon atoms now possess **partial positive charges**. This is due to the positively charged **bromine** pulling **electron density** from the carbon atoms. The **electrophilic** nature of the adjacent carbon atoms is illustrated in Scheme 8.3 using **resonance** structures. Because the **carbon atoms** are now **electrophilic**, they are susceptible to reaction with the **bromide anion** that has dissociated as shown in Scheme 8.2. As illustrated in Scheme 8.4, using **arrow pushing**, this sequence of events leads to the formation of **1,2dibromoethane** .



Scheme 8.3 *Bromonium ions possess electrophilic carbon atoms.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

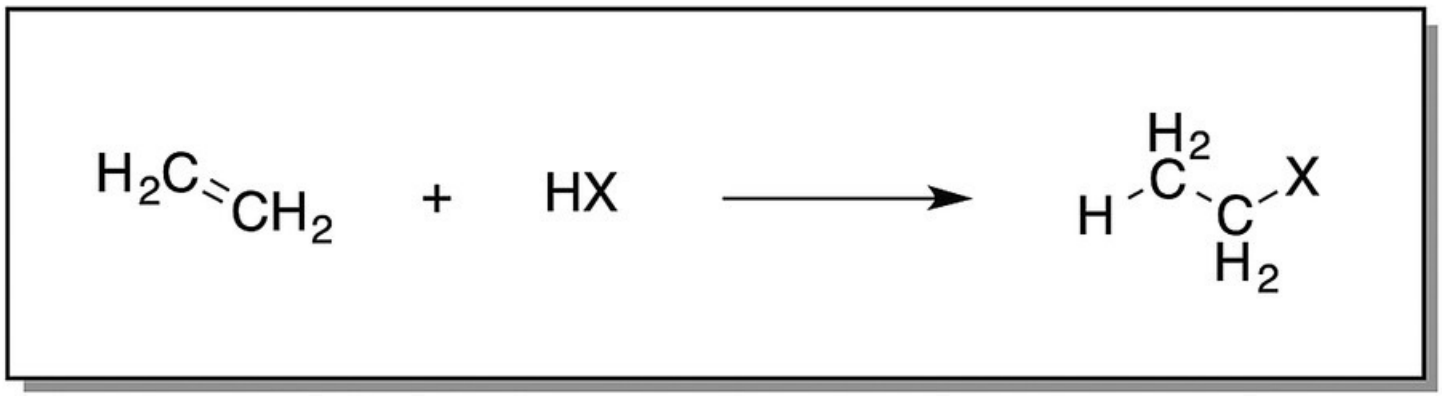
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.



Scheme 8.4 *Nucleophilic reaction between a bromide anion and a bromonium ion generates 1,2dibromoalkanes.*

8.2 MARKOVNIKOV'S RULE

Diatomic halogen molecules such as **bromine** are not the only chemicals that can add across **double bonds**. In fact, any **protic acid**, under the proper conditions, can undergo such reactions. Specifically, as shown in Scheme 8.5, reaction of ethylene with an acid, HX, where X is OH, CN, or any halide, produces a substituted ethane.

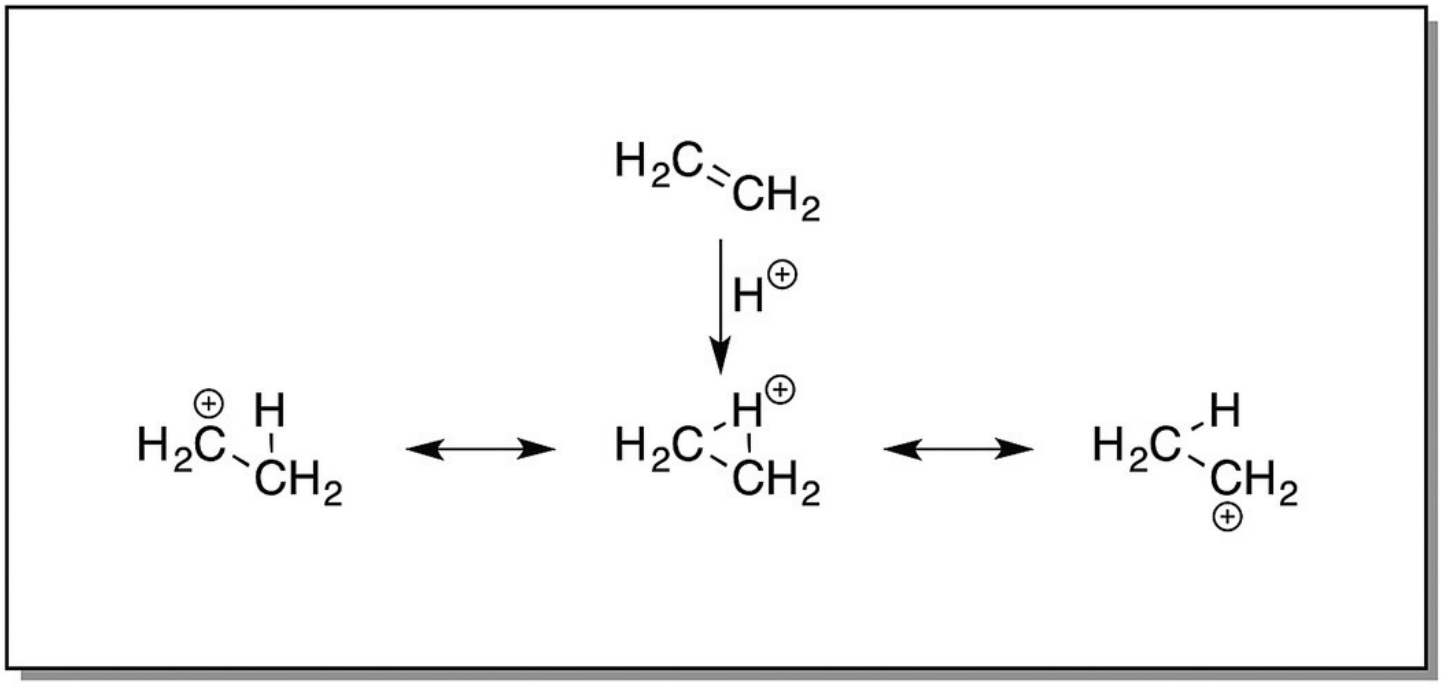


Scheme 8.5 *Protic acids can add across double bonds.*

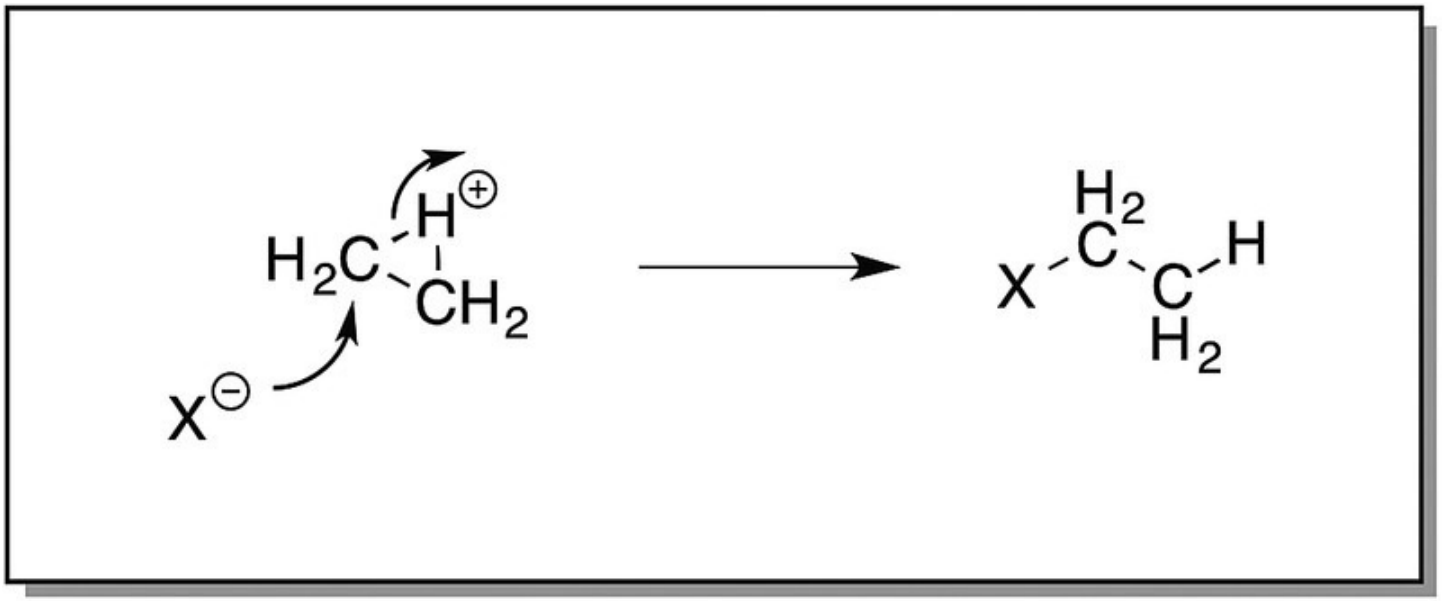
Mechanistically, the addition of **acids** across **double bonds** is very similar to the reaction of **olefins** with **halogens**. In order to understand this, it is important to recognize the **electron rich** character of **double bonds** described in Section 8.1. With this property of **olefins** in mind, one recognizes that **double bonds** can become **protonated** under acidic conditions. As illustrated in Scheme 8.6, **protonated olefins** are electronically very similar to the **bromonium ion** shown in Scheme 8.3 and, as such, can be described with **chargedelocalized resonance structures**. Furthermore, these **resonance structures** are identical to those conceptually presented in Chapters 6 and 7 during discussions of **hyperconjugation**. Recall that **hyperconjugation** is the effect leading to stabilization of **carbocations** (Chapter 6) as well as being the driving force being **1,2hydride shifts** (Chapter 7). Bringing these concepts into the **addition** of **protic acids** to **olefins**, the step following **protonation** (illustrated in Scheme 8.7) is no different than the second step of an $\mathbf{S_N1}$ substitution reaction.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.



Scheme 8.6 *Double bonds can become protonated under acidic conditions.*

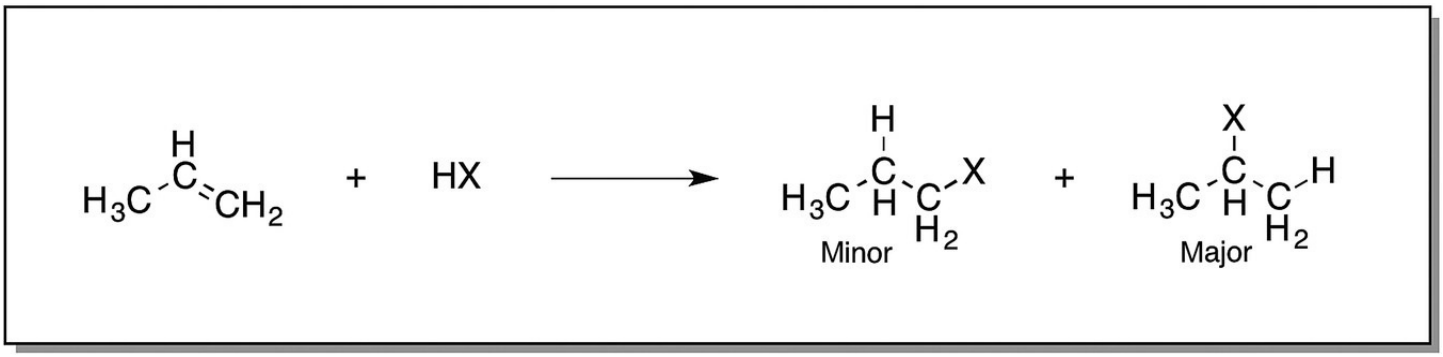


Scheme 8.7 *Nucleophiles add to protonated olefins.*

Unlike the **addition** of **halogens** across **double bonds**, **addition** of **acids** results in formation of **asymmetrical products**. Specifically, a **different group** is added to each side of the **double bond**. Thus, if this reaction is applied to **asymmetrical olefins** such as **propene**, multiple products might be expected to form as illustrated in Scheme 8.8. In fact, while a mixture of products is formed, there is an overwhelming presence of the **secondary substituted product** compared to that with substitution at a **primary position**. This preference of reaction products resulting from **addition** of **protic acids** across **double bonds** is governed by **Markovnikov's rule**.

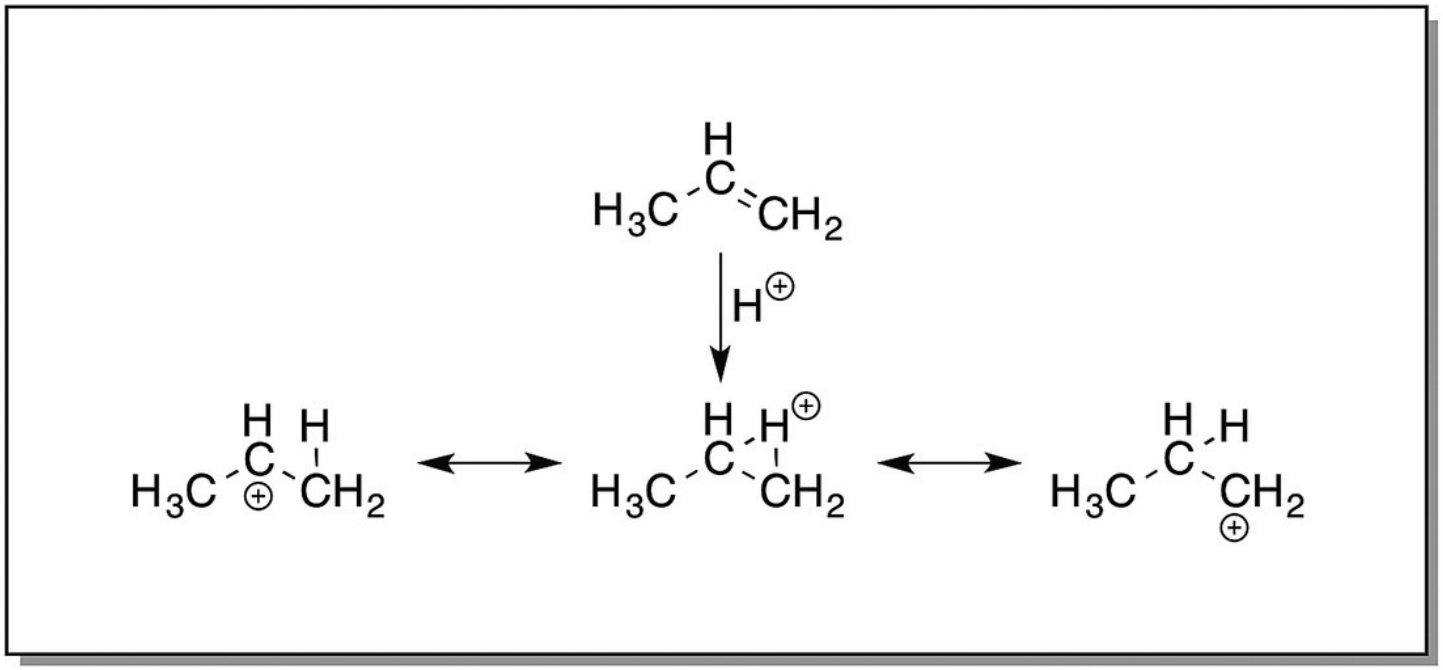
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.



Scheme 8.8 *Multiple potential products are possible from addition of protic acids across double bonds.*

In order to understand the mechanistic basis behind **Markovnikov's rule**, it is useful to refer to the mechanisms through which **acids** add across **double bonds**. Of particular relevance are the **resonance forms** of the **protonated olefins** illustrated in Scheme 8.6. Since, for **ethylene**, the two carbon atoms are both **primary**, there is no distinction between them. However, as illustrated in Scheme 8.9, in the case of **propene**, protonation of the olefin results in introduction of **cationic character** to both a **primary carbon atom** and a **secondary carbon atom**.



Scheme 8.9 *Protonation of propene introduces cationic character to both primary and secondary centers.*

Referring to the discussions presented in Chapter 6 regarding the relative **stabilities** of **carbocations** (and **hyperconjugation**), we are reminded that **tertiary carbocations** are more stable than **secondary carbocations**, which, in turn, are more stable than **primary carbocations**. Since, as shown in Scheme 8.9, **protonation** of **propene** results in **cationic character** at both a **secondary carbon** and a **primary carbon**, a greater presence of **cationic character** on the **secondary site** is expected compared to the **primary**. This allows a

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

nucleophile to add, preferentially, to the **secondary site** generating the reaction outcome presented in Scheme 8.8. Thus, in general, **Markovnikov's rule** states that **when an acid is added across a double bond, the conjugate base adds to the more substituted carbon atom**.

8.3 ADDITIONS TO CARBONYLS

Olefins, in the absence of attached **polarizing groups**, generally react as described earlier with reactivity mediated through the **nucleophilicity** of the **double bond**. However, replacement of one of the **olefinic** carbon atoms with oxygen results in the formation of a polar **carbonyl** group. As shown in Figure 8.1, the **polarity** is described through placement of a **partial negative charge** on the oxygen and a **partial positive charge** on the carbon. Discussions describing the **polarity** of **carbonyls** (and other **functional groups**), based on the **electronegativities** of the various atoms involved, were presented in Chapter 1. **Addition reactions** involving **carbonyls** are discussed in the following paragraphs.

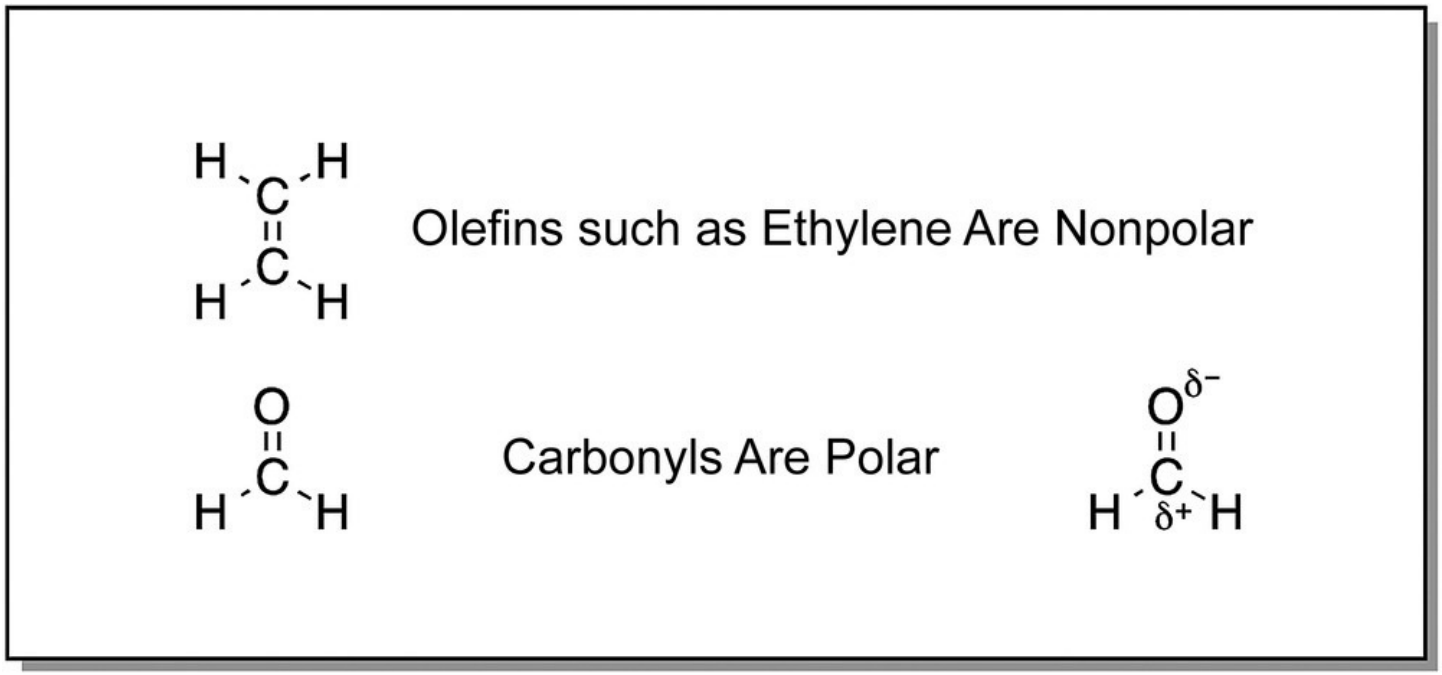


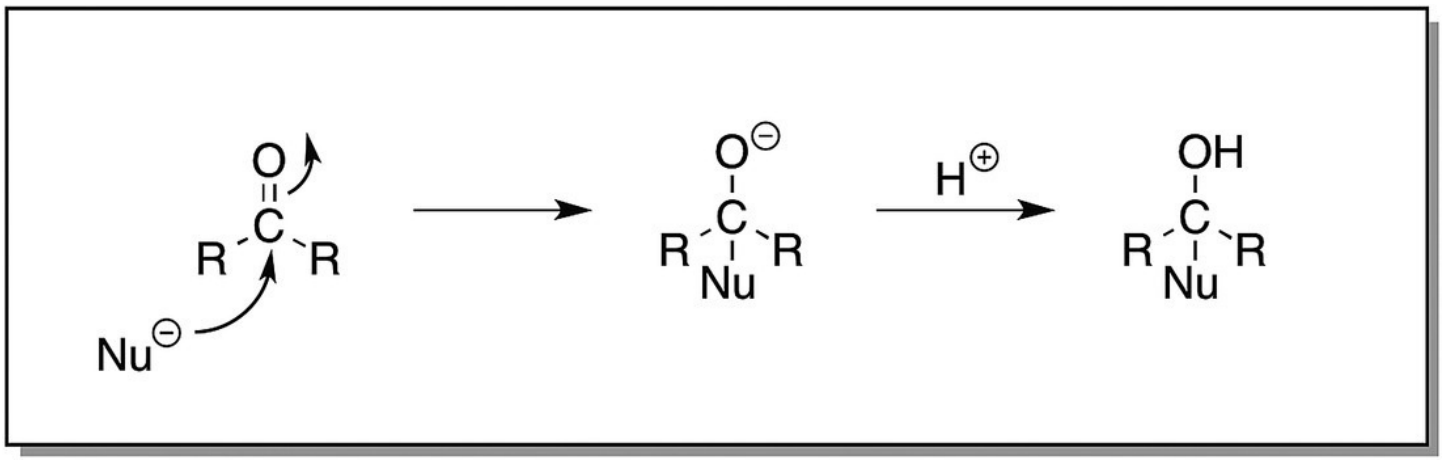
Figure 8.1 *While unsubstituted olefins are nonpolar, carbonyls are polar.*

8.3.1 1,2Additions

Because of the inherent **polarity** associated with **carbonyl** groups, **nucleophiles** are drawn to the **carbonyl** carbon atoms in much the same way that **nucleophiles** participate in $\mathbf{S_N2}$ **reactions**. This mechanism, alluded to in several problems presented in previous chapters, is illustrated in Scheme 8.10 using **arrowpushing** . As shown, a bonding pair of electrons joining the **carbonyl** oxygen atom to its associated carbon atom acts as the **leaving group**, placing a full **negative charge** on the oxygen atom. Generally, this type of reaction produces **alcohols** from **carbonyls**. Because of the trigonal planar geometry of a **carbonyl** group, there is no **stereochemical** preference associated with these addition reactions.

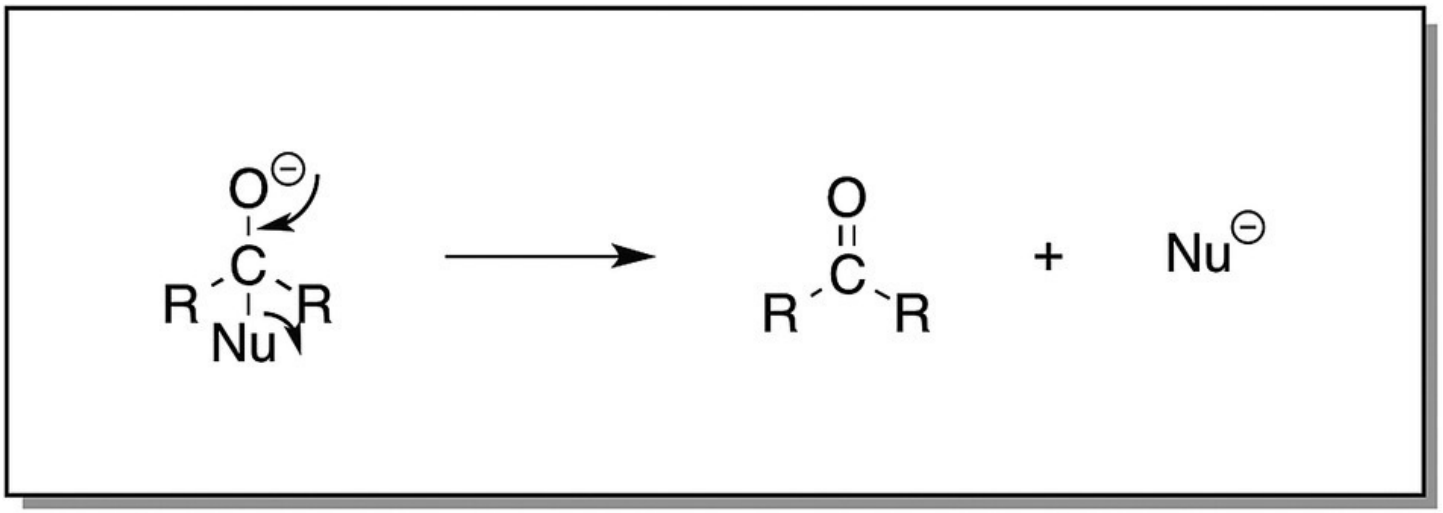
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.



Scheme 8.10 *Nucleophiles can add to carbonyls to form alcohols.*

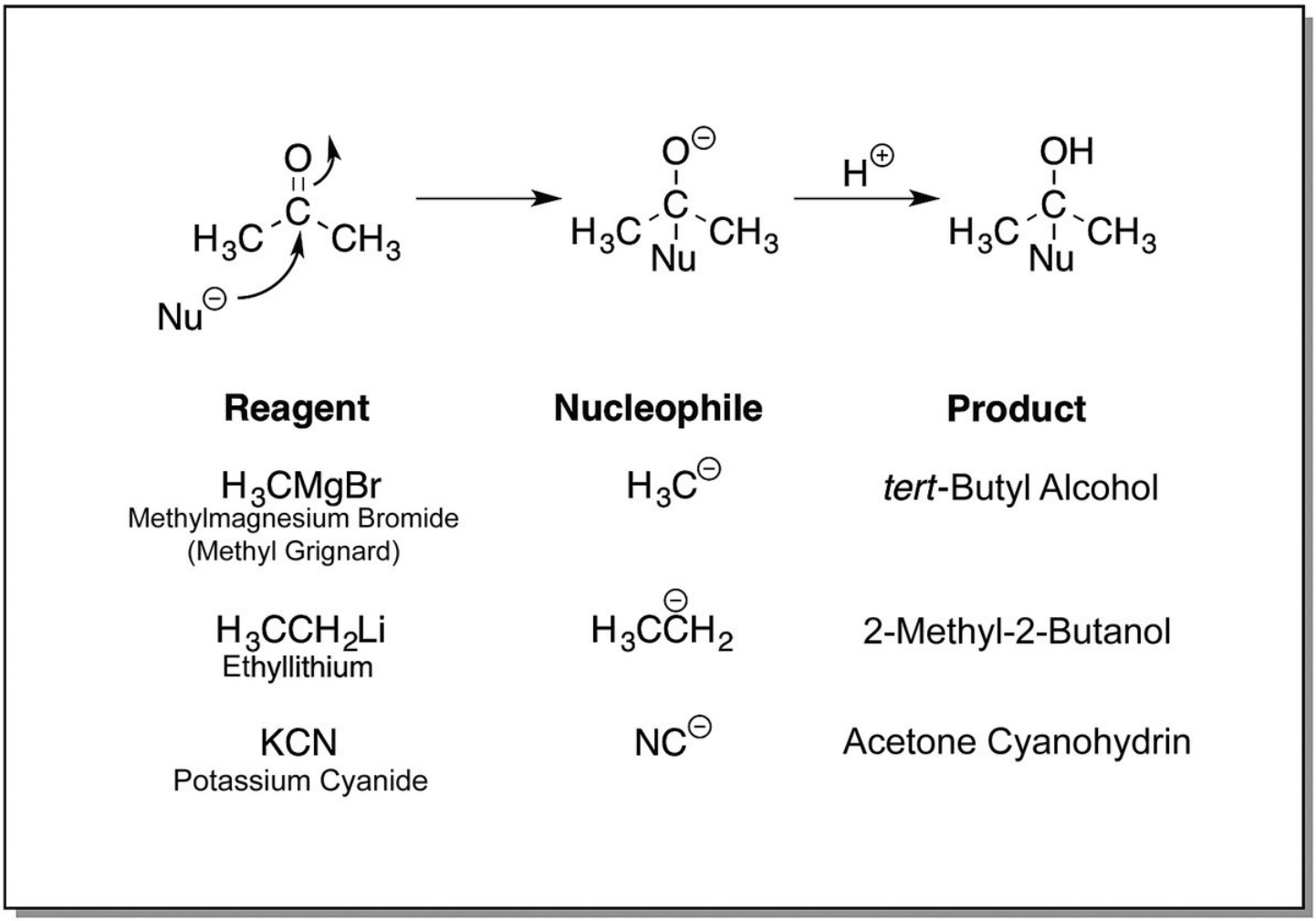
When considering reactions involving the **addition** of **nucleophiles** to **carbonyls**, it is important to understand that many **nucleophiles** can also serve as **leaving groups**. Therefore, in order to prevent the reverse reaction (**elimination** of the added **nucleophile**) illustrated in Scheme 8.11, **carbonbased nucleophiles** are generally utilized. Such **nucleophiles** include, but are not limited to, **Grignard reagents**, **alkyllithium reagents**, and **potassium cyanide**. In the case of **Grignard** and **alkyllithium reagents**, the result is the formation of **alcohols**. Using **potassium cyanide**, **cyanohydrins** are formed. These reagents and the products of their reactions with acetone are illustrated in Scheme 8.12.



Scheme 8.11 *Addition of nucleophiles to carbonyls can be reversible.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

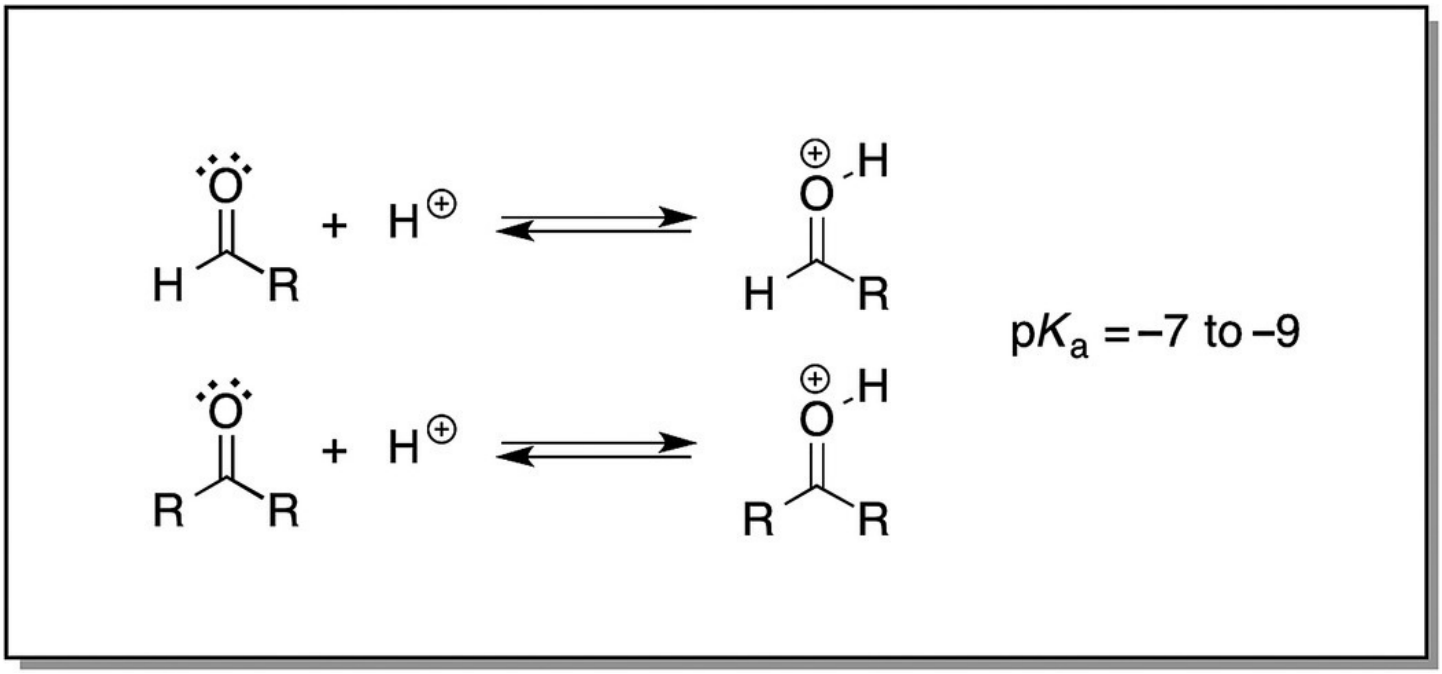


Scheme 8.12 *Products resulting from addition of nucleophiles to acetone.*

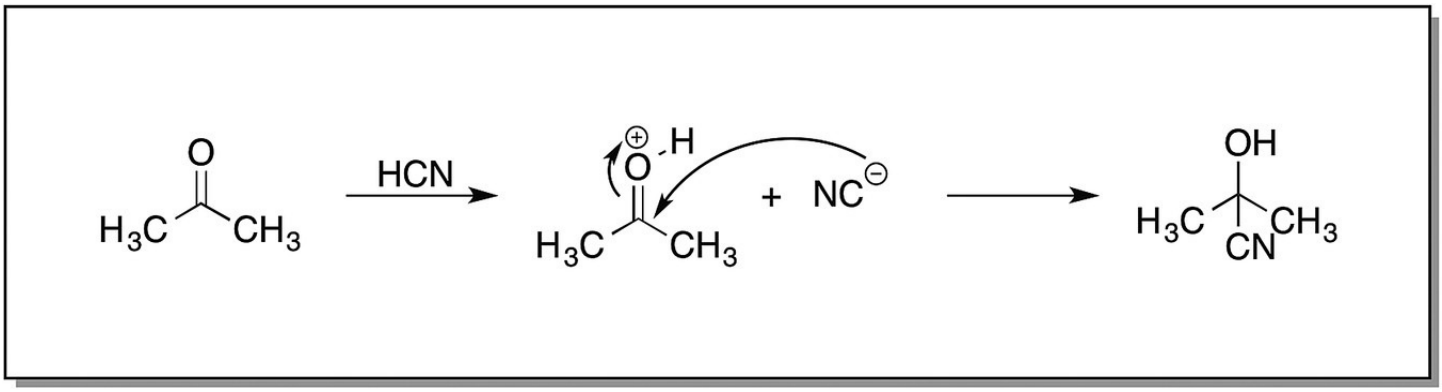
Thus far, all examples related to the **addition** of **nucleophiles** to **carbonyls** involve **basic** (**anionic**) conditions. However, such conditions are not required. Recalling that a **carbonyl** oxygen atom possesses a **partial negative charge**, we recognize that under **acidic** conditions, it can be **protonated**. The **protonation** of **carbonyl** groups, illustrated in Scheme 8.13, was discussed in Chapter 4. Thus, as shown in Scheme 8.14 using acetone, treatment of **carbonyls** with **acids** such as HCN (**hydrocyanic acid**) provides another route for the formation of functional groups such as **cyanohydrins**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.



Scheme 8.13 *Carbonyls can become protonated.*

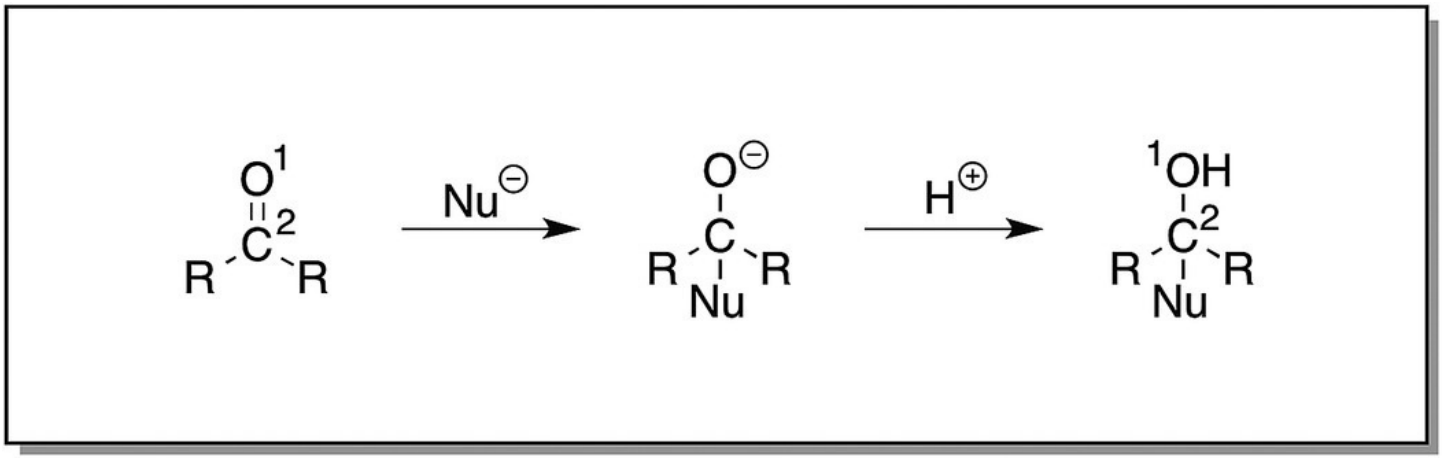


Scheme 8.14 *Addition of nucleophiles to carbonyls can occur under acidic conditions.*

If, as shown in Scheme 8.15, the atoms of a **carbonyl** are numbered with "1" representing the oxygen and "2" representing the **electrophilic carbonyl** carbon atom, we notice that addition of a **nucleophile** to the **carbonyl** results in the introduction of a new **substituent** at atom "2." Therefore, this type of **addition** is known as a **1,2addition** .

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.



Scheme 8.15 *Addition of nucleophiles to simple carbonyls results in 1,2additions.*

8.3.2 1,4Additions

The concept of **S_N2 reactions** was presented in Chapter 5. In the context of this discussion, the **S_N2 mechanism** was extended to **allylic** systems. These **allylic displacements**, because of their mechanistic similarities to **S_N2 reactions**, were designated **S_N2' reactions**. A representation of an **S_N2'** mechanism, compared to an **S_N2** mechanism, is illustrated in Figure 8.2 using **arrowpushing** .

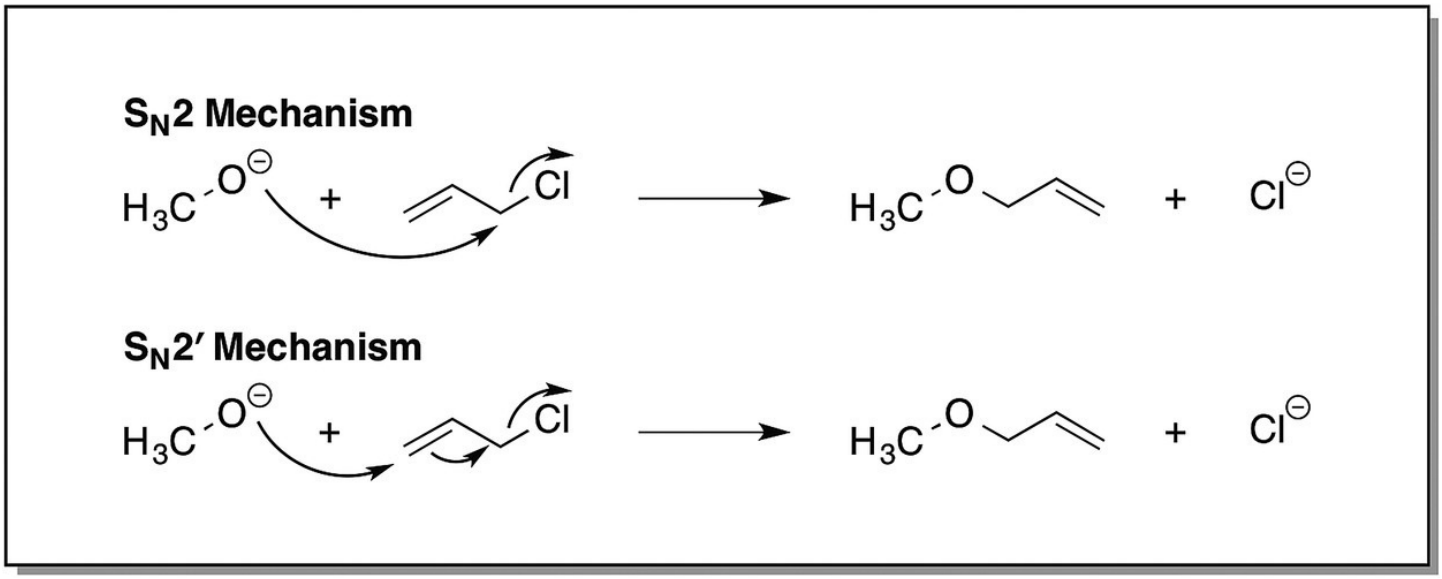


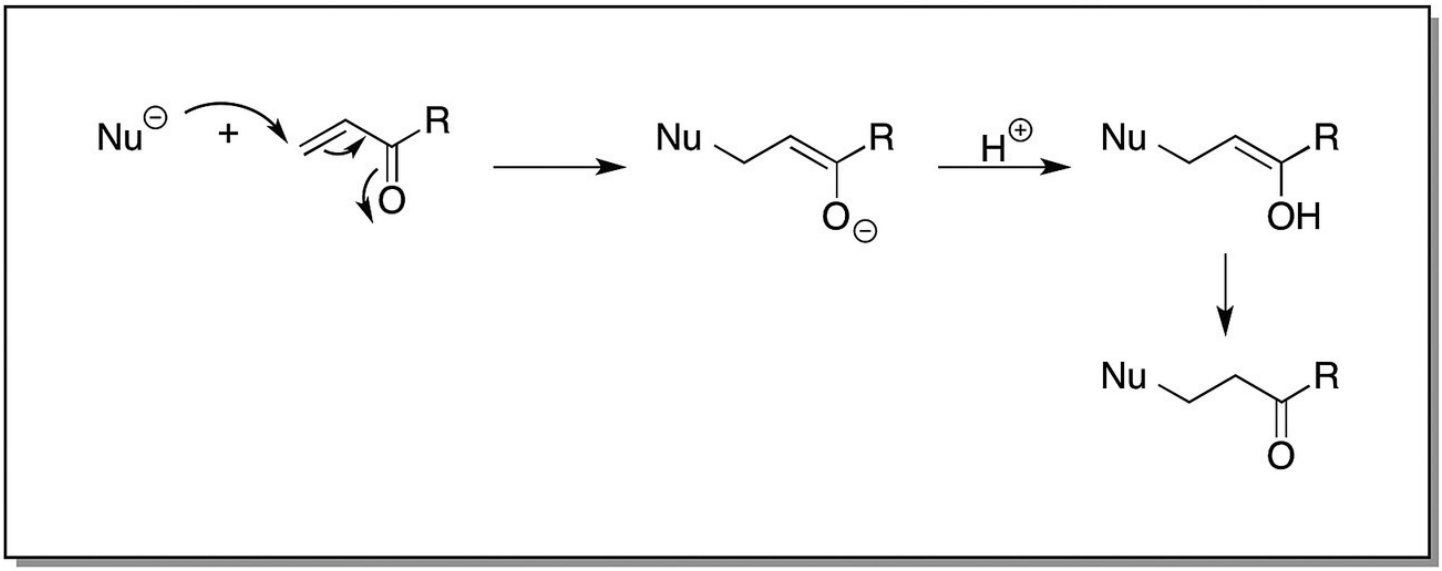
Figure 8.2 *Comparison of S_N2 and S_N2' reactions as explained with arrowpushing.*

In Section 8.3.1, the **addition** of **nucleophiles** to **carbonyls** was directly compared to **S_N2 reactions**. In recognition of these mechanistic similarities, one may anticipate that **nucleophiles** can similarly add to **α,βunsaturated carbonyl** groups. Such additions are, in fact, common and, as such, are illustrated in Scheme 8.16 using **arrowpushing** . As shown, the **nucleophile** initially **adds** to the **double bond** with **delocalization** of the negative charge into the carbonyl group generating an **enolate anion**. Once treated with acid, the **enolate anion** becomes **protonated** and forms an **enol**. **Enols**, being highenergy species, readily isomerize

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

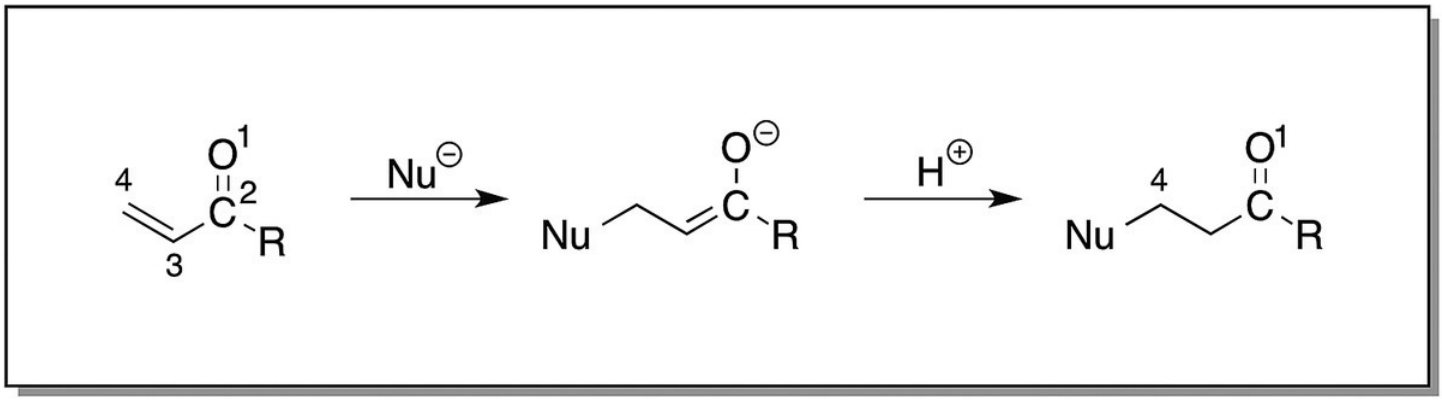
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

and regenerate the **carbonyl** functionality.



Scheme 8.16 *Addition of nucleophiles to α,βunsaturated carbonyl groups as explained using arrowpushing.*

If, as shown in Scheme 8.17, the atoms of an **α,βunsaturated carbonyl** are numbered with "1" representing the oxygen, "2" representing the **carbonyl** carbon atom, and "3" and "4" sequentially representing the adjacent two **olefinic** carbon atoms, we notice that addition of a **nucleophile** in the manner illustrated in Scheme 8.16 results in the introduction of a new **substituent** at atom "4." Therefore, this type of **addition** is known as a **1,4addition**.



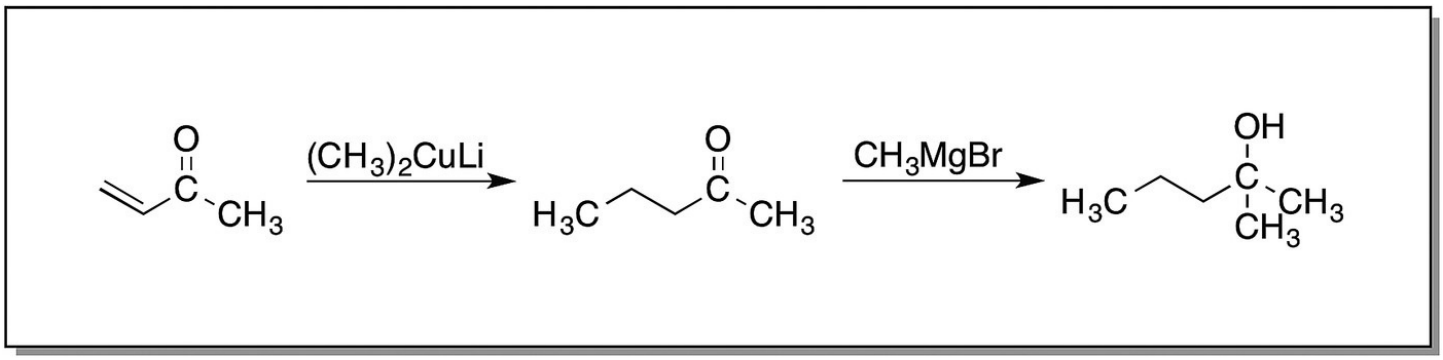
Scheme 8.17 *Addition of nucleophiles to α,βunsaturated carbonyls can result in 1,4 additions.*

While **1,4additions** to **unsaturated carbonyl** systems are common, it is important to recognize that the same **α,βunsaturated** carbonyl systems are also subject to **1,2additions**. Fortunately, these two types of **additions** are highly dependent upon the form of the **nucleophiles** used. For example, simple **organometallic reagents** such as **alkyllithium reagents** and **Grignard reagents** tend to participate in **1,2additions,** while **organocuprates** generally participate in **1,4additions**. These trends, however, are not absolute, and the reader is referred to general organic chemistry textbooks for broader and more detailed treatments of these addition mechanisms.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

In a final consideration regarding 1,2 and 1,4addition reactions, **α,βunsaturated** carbonyl systems can be sequentially subjected to both mechanisms. As illustrated in Scheme 8.18, if **methyl vinyl ketone** is treated first with **dimethyllithiocuprate** and then with **methylmagnesium bromide**, the resulting product is **2methyl2pentanol** .



Scheme 8.18 *α,βUnsaturated carbonyl systems can be sequentially subjected to 1,4 additions and 1,2additions.*

8.3.3 Addition–Elimination Reactions

In our present discussions, 1,2 and 1,4 **additions** to **carbonyl** systems were introduced. However, these reactions were not presented in the context of specific **carbonylbased functional groups**. Thus, the three types of **functional groups** generally used in **carbonyl addition reactions** are **aldehydes**, **ketones**, and **esters**.

With respect to all of the aforementioned functional groups, **1,4additions** are generally applicable. However, of these three groups, only **aldehydes** and **ketones** are generally useful as substrates for **1,2additions** . Figure 8.3 illustrates the products resulting from both 1,2 and 1,4 **additions** of **nucleophiles** to **aldehydes**, **ketones**, and **esters**. As shown, while the products of **1,4additions** all result in retention of the **carbonyl** functionality, **1,2additions** result in conversion of the respective **carbonyl** groups into **alcohols**. However, when an **ester** is involved, the illustrated product is a **ketone** and retains the **carbonyl** of the starting **ester**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

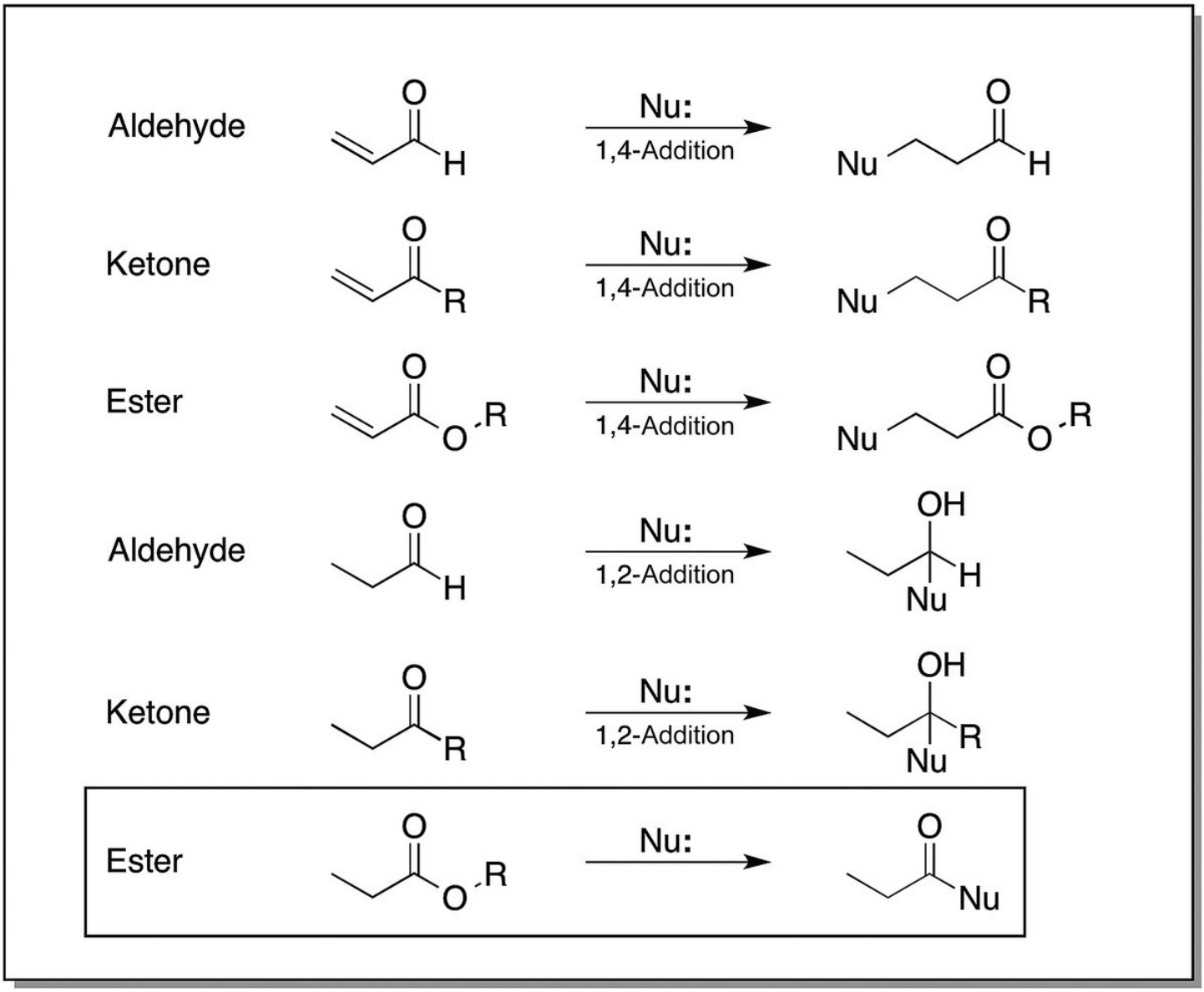
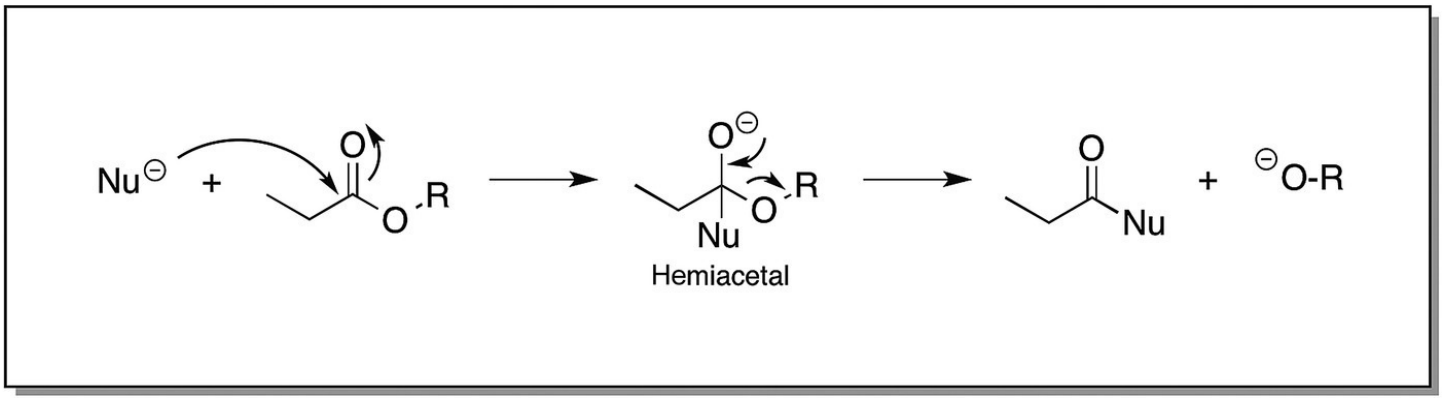


Figure 8.3 *Unlike most carbonylbased functional groups, nonconjugated esters can react with nucleophiles and retain the carbonyl unit.*

In examining the mechanism leading to the **nucleophile**mediated conversion of an **ester** to a **ketone**, initial **addition** of a **nucleophile** to the **carbonyl** results in formation of a **hemiacetal** intermediate. Subsequent **collapse** of the **hemiacetal** intermediate liberates a **ketone** and an **alkoxide leaving group**. This mechanistic sequence, illustrated in Scheme 8.19 using **arrow pushing**, is known as an **addition–elimination** and involves initial **addition** of a **nucleophile** to a **carbonyl** followed by **elimination** of an **alkoxide leaving group**. As a cautionary note, the conversion of **esters** to **ketones** can be difficult to control due to sequential reaction of the newly formed **ketones** with **nucleophiles** present in the reaction mixture.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.



Scheme 8.19 *The addition–elimination mechanism illustrated with arrowpushing.*

Addition–elimination reactions are not exclusive to **esters**. In fact, these reactions can occur with any carbonylbased system where the leaving group is a weaker **nucleophile** than that initially reacting. Such systems, illustrated in Figure 8.4, include, but are not limited to, **esters**, **acid halides**, **thioesters**, and **carbonates**. Finally, when predicting the products of potential **addition–elimination reactions**, guidance is readily obtained through consideration of the relative **pK_a values** of the respective **nucleophiles** and **leaving groups**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

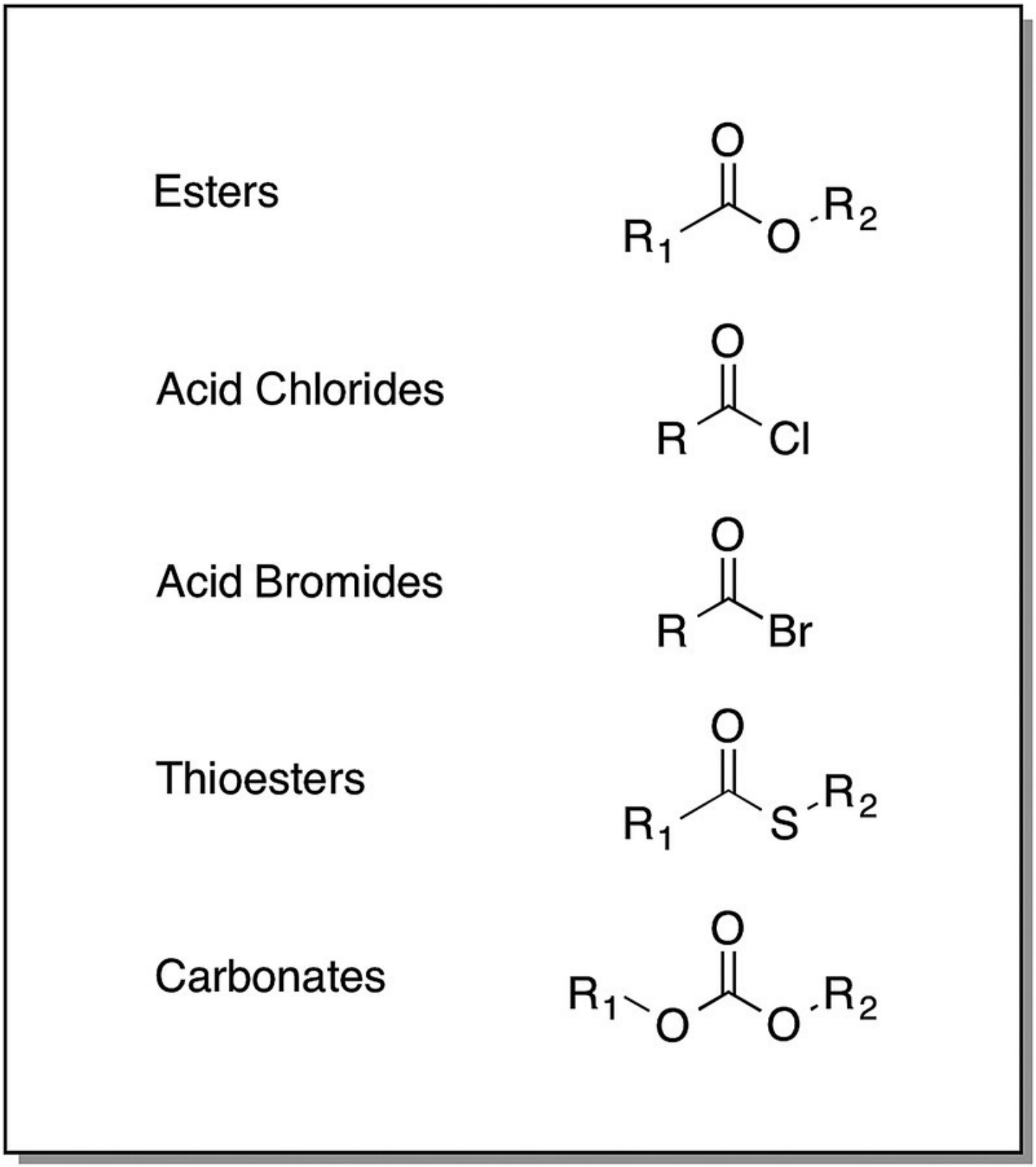


Figure 8.4 *Functional groups capable of participating in addition–elimination reactions.*

8.4 SUMMARY

In this chapter, the principles presented in Chapter 5 (**S_N2 Reactions**) were extended into

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

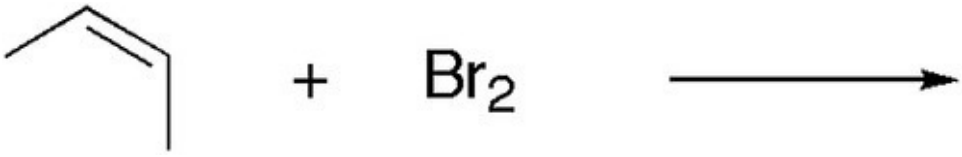
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

olefinic and **carbonylbased systems** . In exploring these areas, the electronic properties and **nucleophilic**/**electrophilic** nature of these groups were discussed. Finally, discussions of **nucleophilic additions** into these functionalities were extended into conjugated unsaturated systems leading to strategies for the incorporation of diverse modifications to relatively simple substrates. Specifically, this diversity of modifications becomes much more apparent when combining the principles presented in this chapter with those of Chapters 5 and 7. All of these principles will be useful when working through the problems of this chapter as well as advancing through introductory organic chemistry coursework.

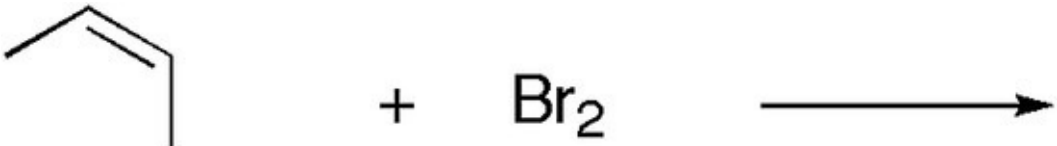
PROBLEMS

1. Predict the products of the following reactions and then answer the following questions. Consider stereochemistry.

I.

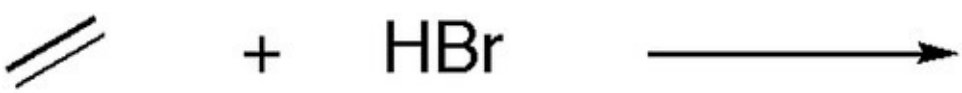
II. 

III.

IV. 

   a. Are the products of reactions I and II the same or are they different? Explain your answer.
   b. How do you account for the products of reactions I and II?
   c. Are the products of reactions III and IV the same or are they different? Explain your answer.

2. Predict all of the products of the following reactions.

a. 

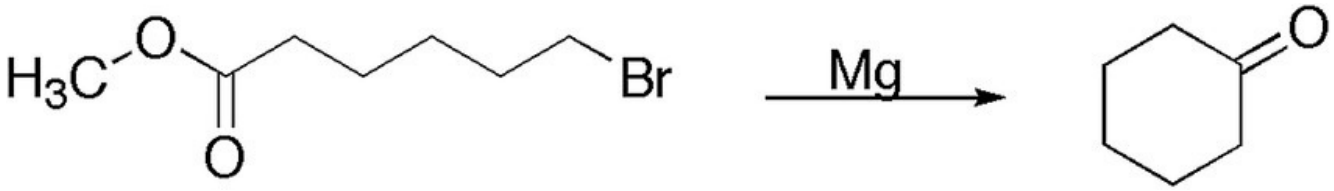
b.

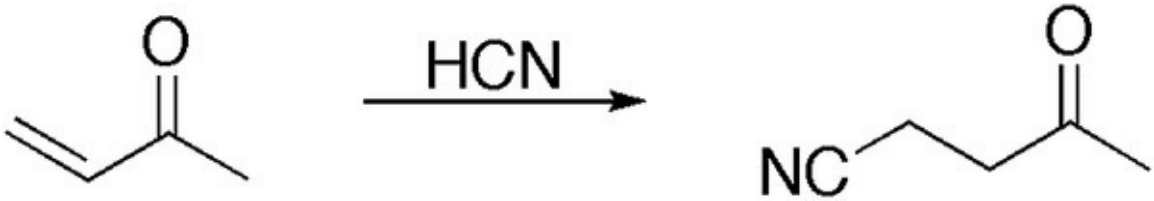
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

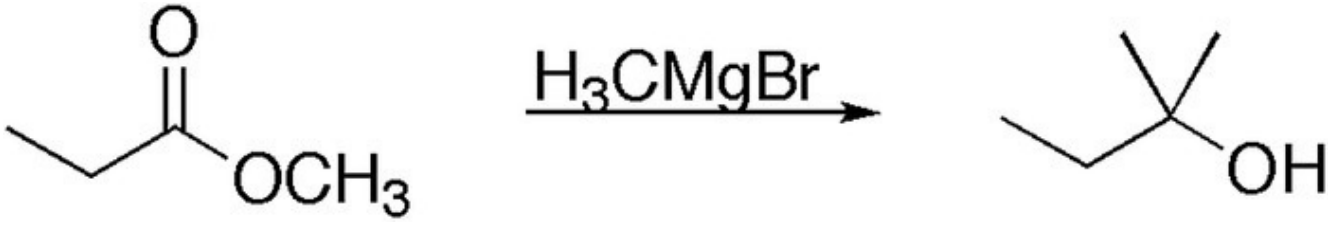
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

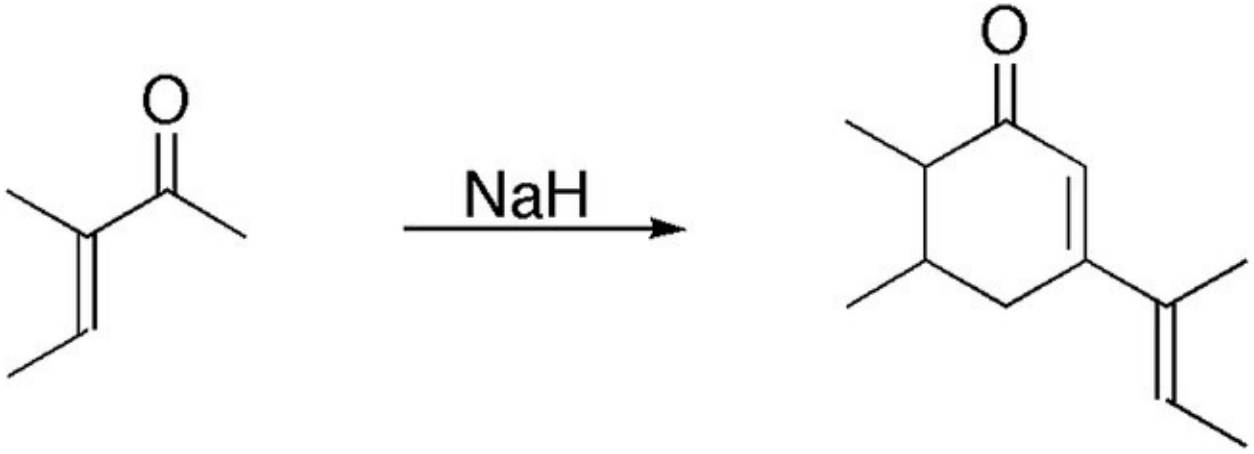
c.

3. Explain the results of the following reactions. Use arrowpushing and specify mechanistic types.

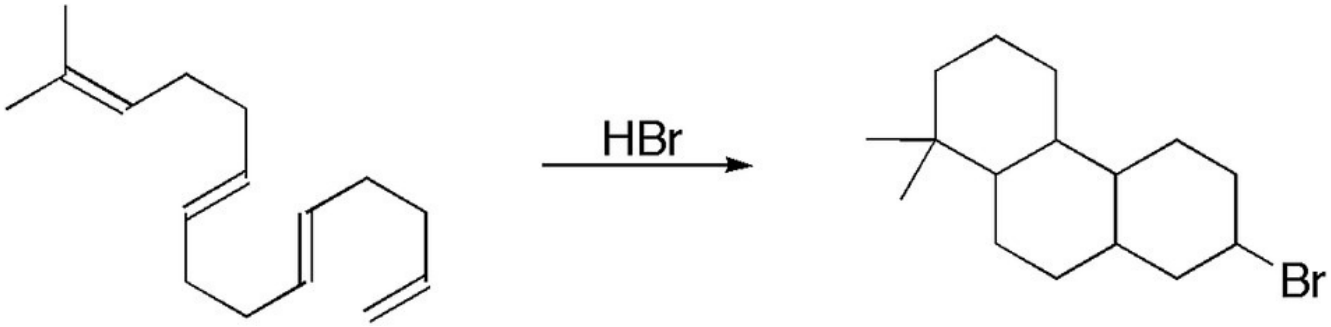
a. 

b. 

c. 

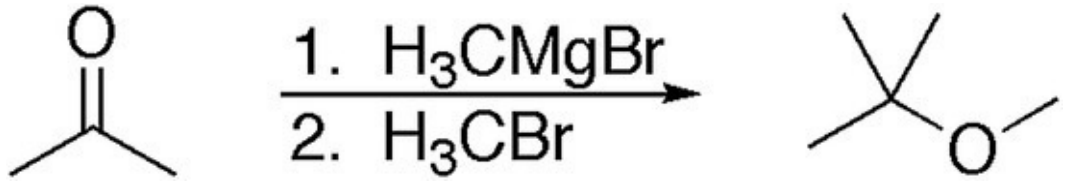
d. 

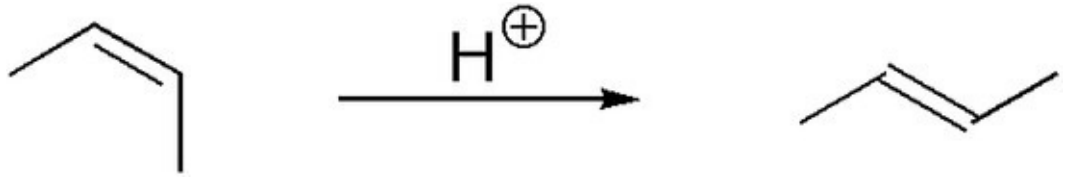
4. Explain the following reactions in mechanistic terms. Show arrowpushing.

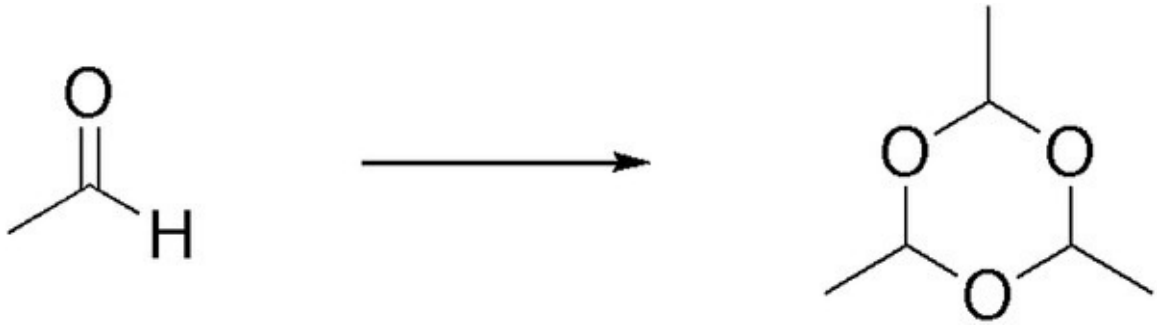
a. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

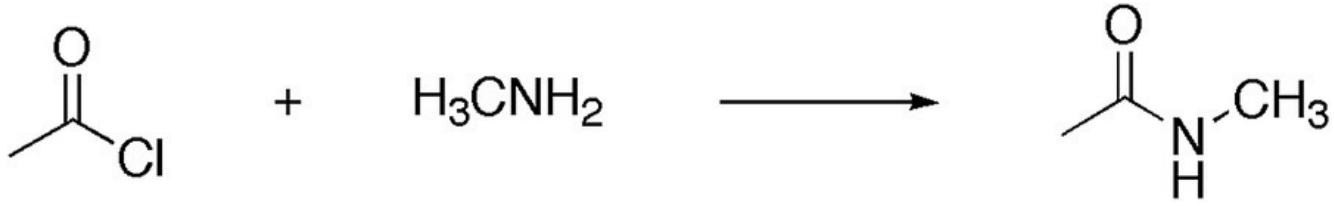
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

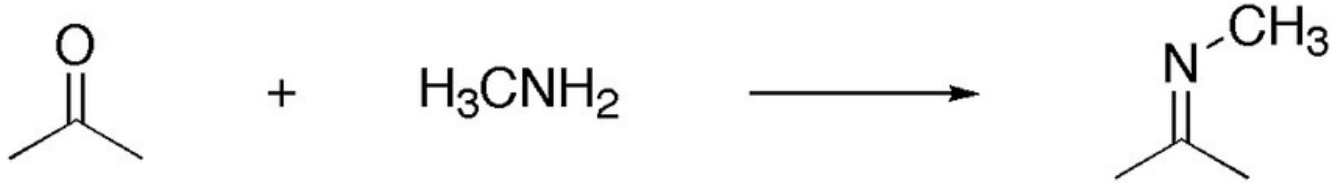
b. 

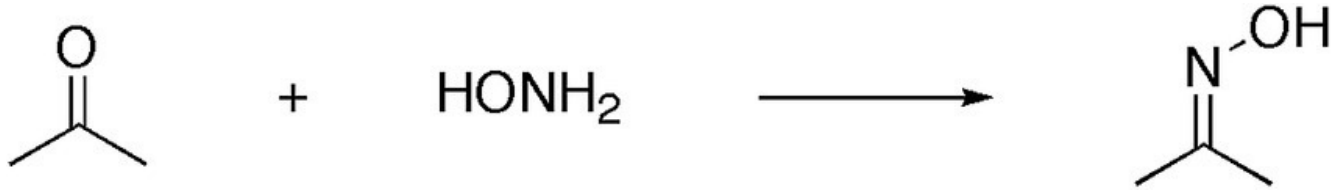
c. 

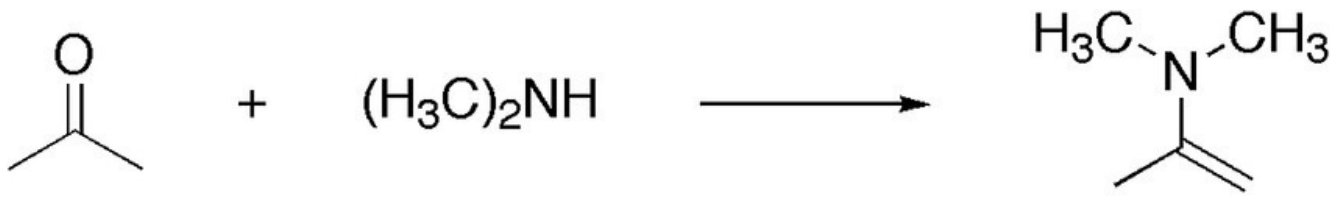
d. 

5. Explain the following products resulting from the reaction of amines with carbonyls. Use arrowpushing and specify mechanistic types.

a. 

b. 

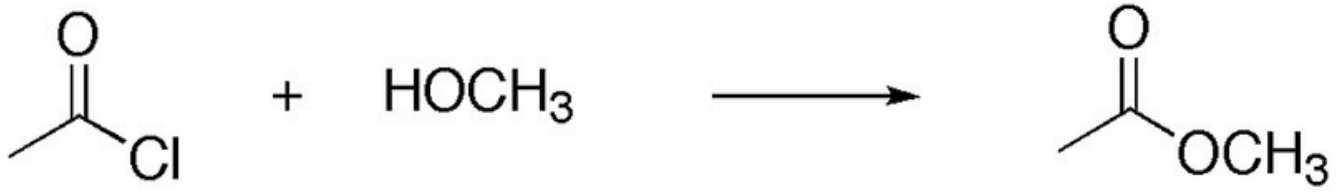
c. 

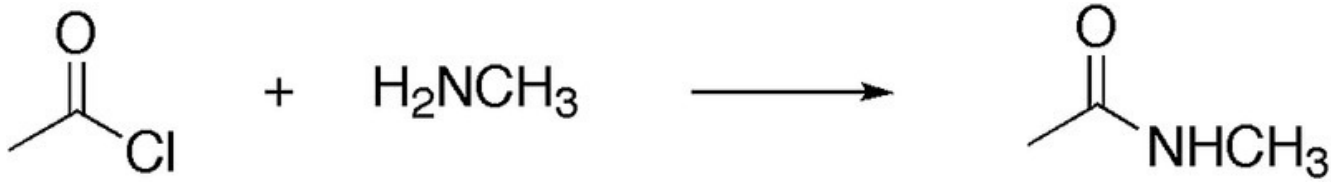
d. 

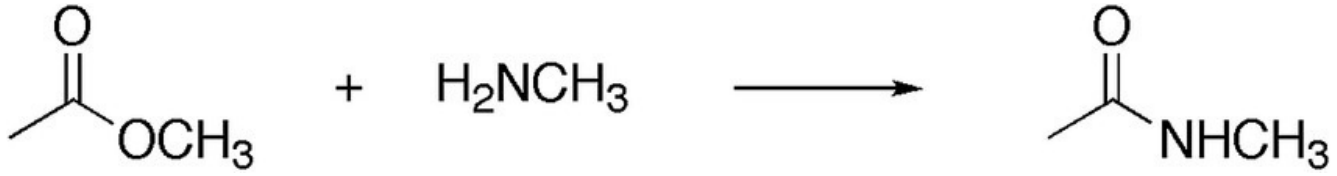
6. Provide mechanisms for the following reactions. Show arrowpushing.

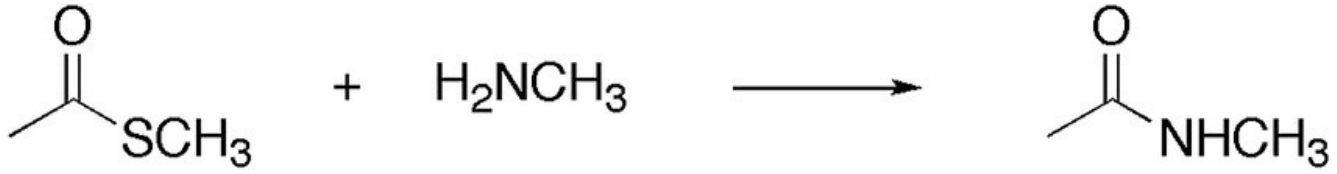
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

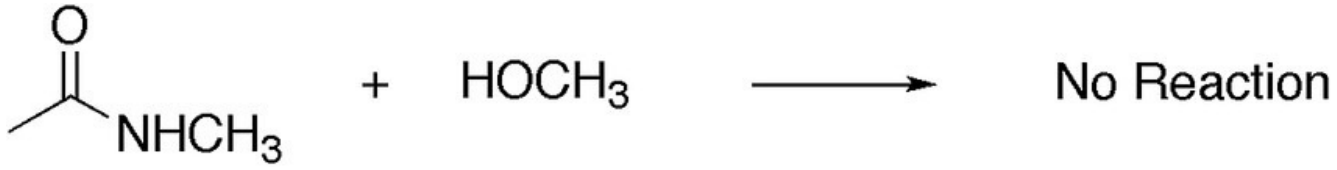
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

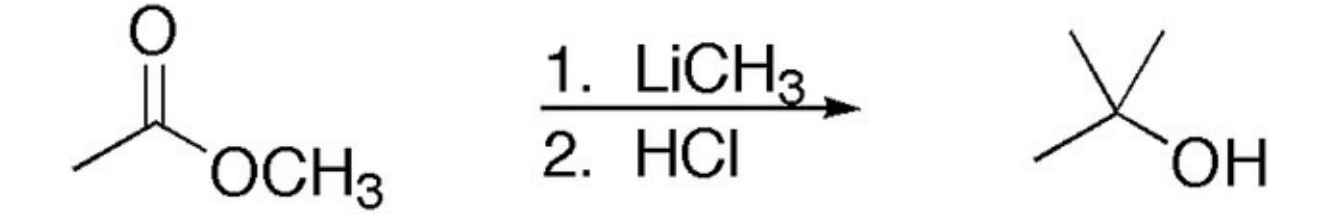
a. 

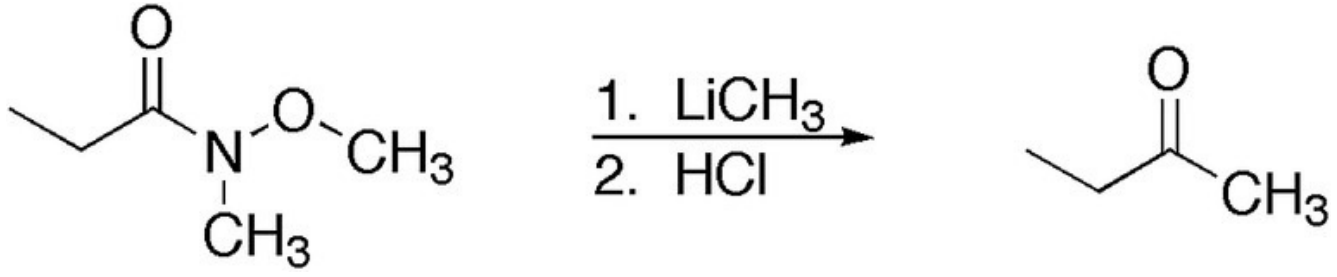
b. 

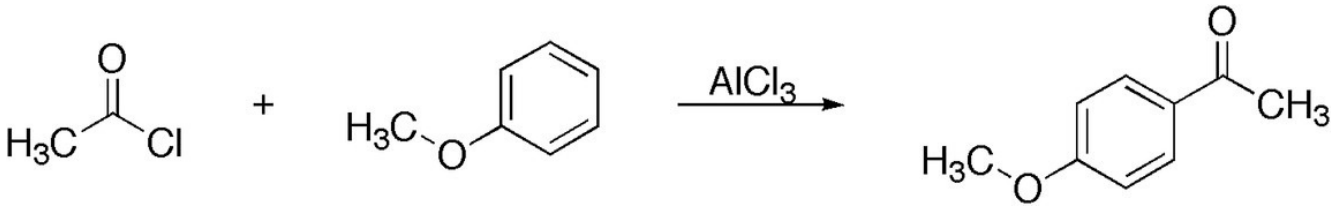
c. 

d. 

e. 

f. 

g. 

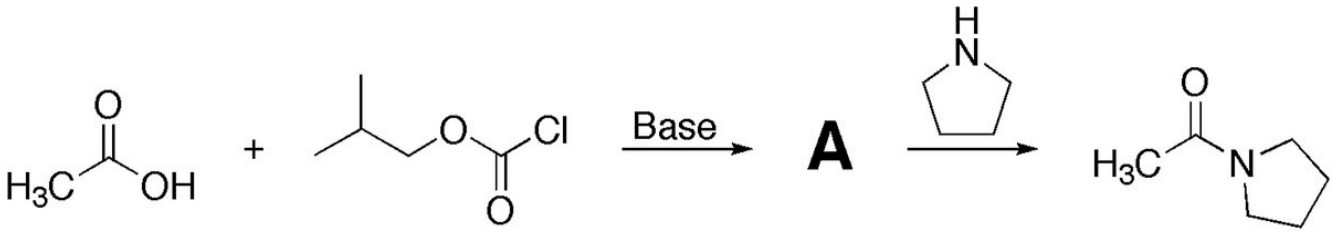
h. 

7. Explain the following amideforming reactions using arrowpushing. Specify the structures of **A**, **B**, and **C**, and show all relevant mechanistic steps.

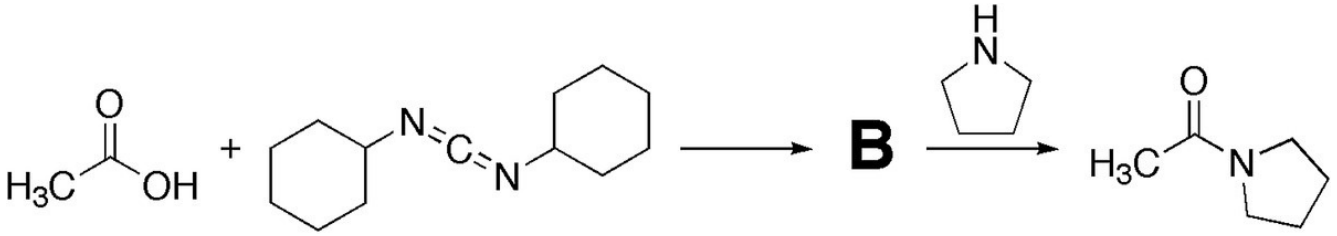
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

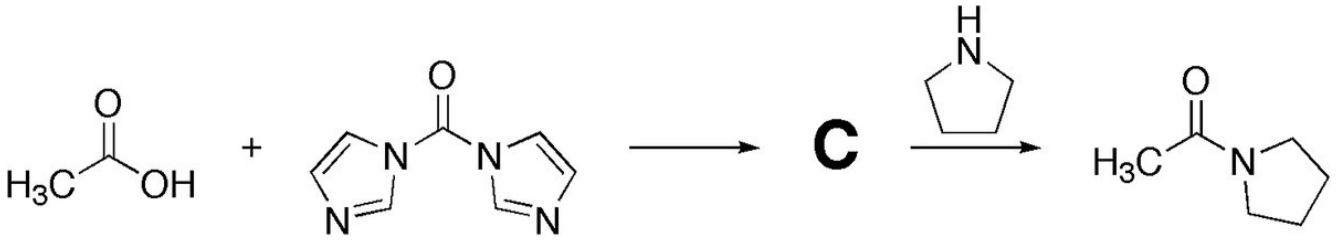
a.



b.



c.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:10.

Chapter 9
Carbenes

Chapters 3 through 8 present discussions of reactions and reaction mechanisms dependent upon positively charged species (**cations**) and negatively charged species (**anions**). As presented, **cations** result from removal of an **electron** from one **orbital** of a central atom or the loss of a **negatively charged leaving group**. Conversely, **anions** result from the addition of an **electron** to one **orbital** of a central atom or the removal of a **proton**. Typically these species form upon **heterolytic cleavage** of a given bond resulting in formation of both a component bearing a **nonbonded electron pair** (**anion**) and a component possessing an empty **orbital** (**cation**). In the case of **carbenes**, both a **nonbonded electron pair** and an empty **orbital** are present. This chapter introduces the concepts of **carbenes**, which contain both a **nonbonded electron pair** and an empty **orbital**. In addition, representative **carbene reactions** and associated mechanistic pathways are discussed.

9.1 WHAT ARE CARBENES?

A **carbene** is an intermediate species comprising a central carbon atom, a **nonbonded lone pair of electrons**, and an empty ***p*orbital**, resulting in the central carbon being severely electron deficient. Furthermore, with both an empty ***p*orbital** (generally found in **carbocations**) and a **nonbonded electron pair** (generally found in **carbanions**) present on the same carbon atom, **carbenes** are neutral species. As shown in Figure 9.1, **carbenes** have only six electrons associated with the central carbon atom. Because a **carbon atom** is at lowest energy with a full **octet** of **electrons**, **carbenes** are highly **electrophilic**.

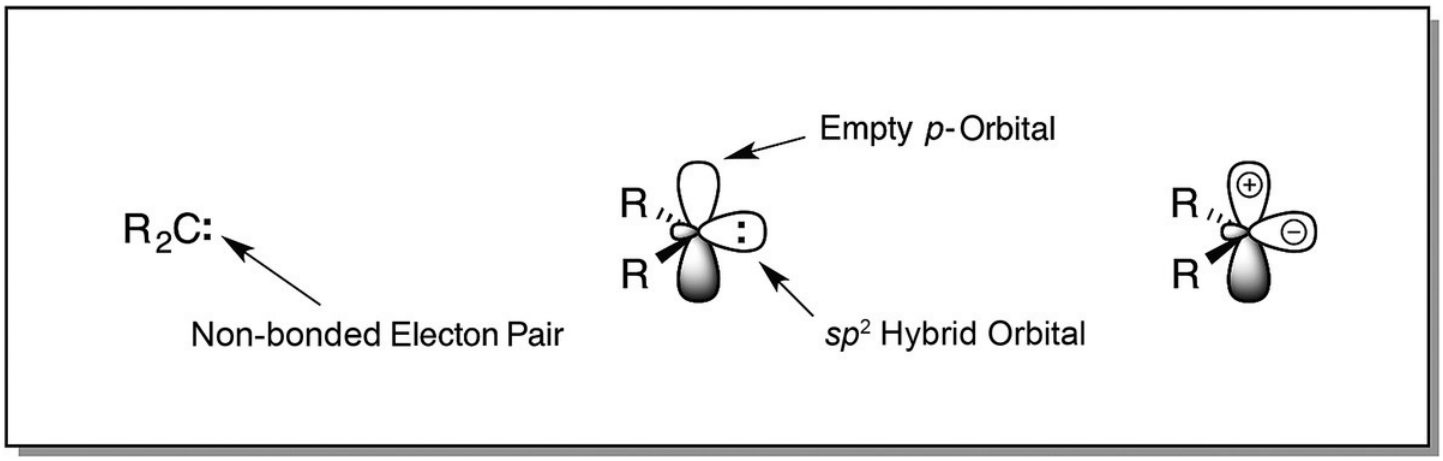


Figure 9.1 *Structural representations of carbenes using dot notation, inclusion of orbitals and representative illustration of neutralizing charges.*

Because of their high reactivity, **carbenes** are typically not stable for storage and must be generated as part of the reactions for which they are intended. Sections 9.2 and 9.3 will

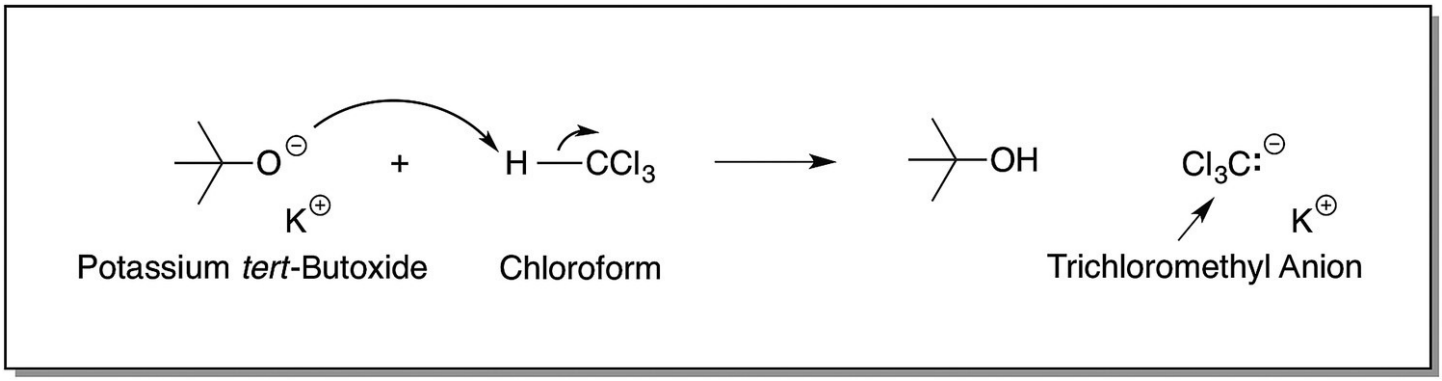
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

provide insight on **carbene formation** and useful **carbene reactions**.

9.2 HOW ARE CARBENES FORMED?

In general, **carbenes** are formed by reacting a **halogenated hydrocarbon** such as **chloroform** with a **strong base**. As shown in Scheme 9.1, when **chloroform** is treated with a base such as **potassium *tert*butoxide**, **deprotonation** occurs. It is important to recognize that this initial **deprotonation** results in formation of the **trichloromethyl anion** and that the **anion** comprises a **nonbonded electron pair** .

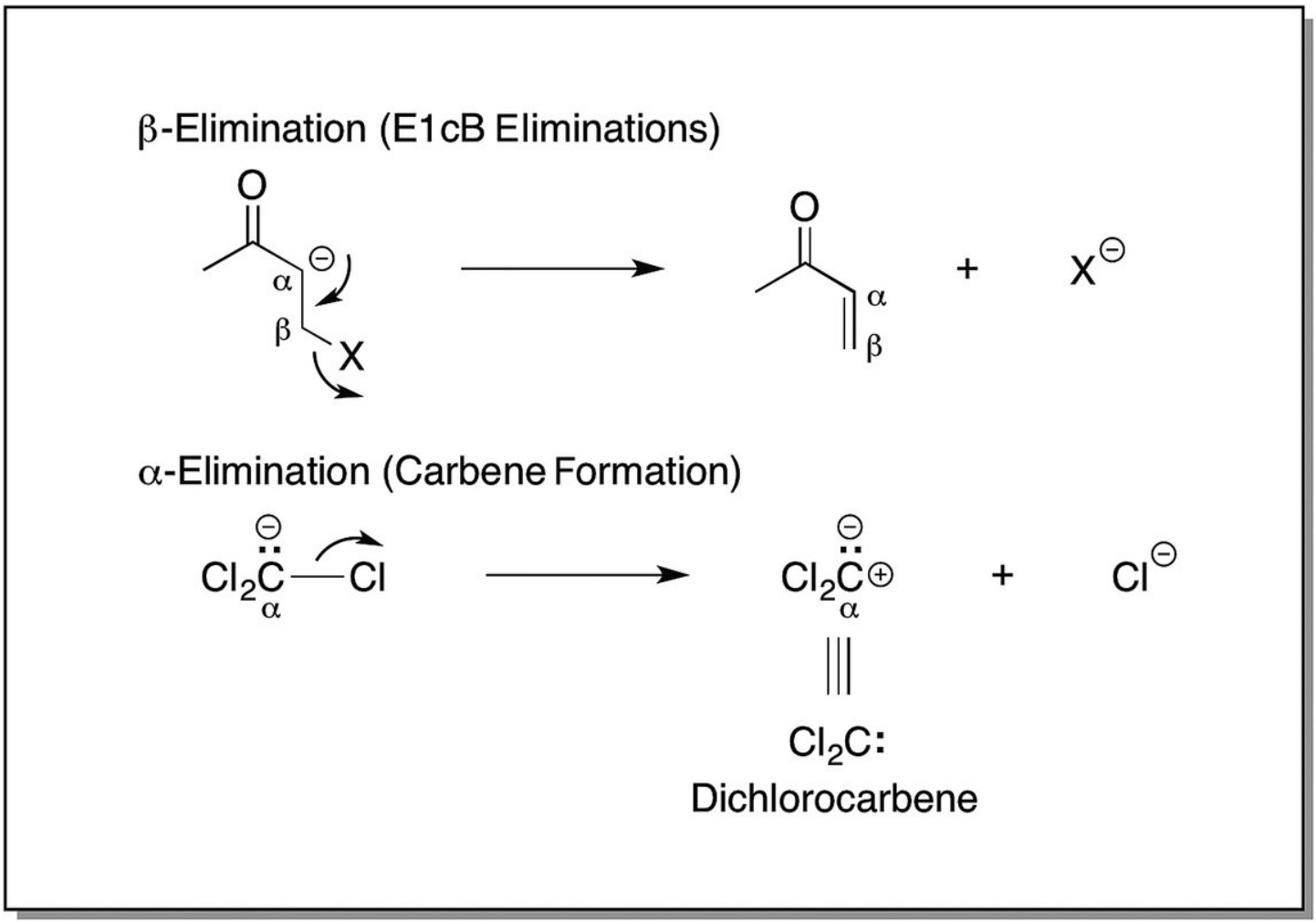


Scheme 9.1 *Chloroform can be deprotonated in the presence of strong bases.*

Following **deprotonation**, the **trichloromethyl anion** undergoes a further transformation releasing a **chloride anion** and liberating **dichlorocarbene**. The process allowing formation of **dichlorocarbene** is called **αelimination** and is compared to **βelimination** in Scheme 9.2 using **arrowpushing** . The concept of **βelimination** was discussed in Chapter 7 (Scheme 7.6) as part of the **E1cB mechanistic pathway**. The term **βelimination** is derived from the observation that the **leaving group** is associated with the carbon atom adjacent to the anion—the **βposition** . In the case of **αelimination** , the **leaving group** is associated with the carbon atom bearing the anion—the **αposition** . It is **αelimination** that typically results in **carbene formation**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.



Scheme 9.2 *αElimination versus βelimination.*

Referring to Scheme 9.2, it is important to recognize that there are other sources of **carbenes** aside from subjecting **halogenated hydrocarbons** to **αelimination** . An important alternate source of **carbenes** is the **decomposition** of **diazo compounds**. **Diazo compounds** are structures bearing a reactive N_2 **leaving group**. The reactivity of this class of compounds is found in the ready release of neutral **nitrogen gas** from a formally charged but net ionic neutral **diazo substrate**. The **stability** of **diazo compounds** is found in the ability of these structures to **delocalize** the **charges** across several atoms. Figure 9.2 illustrates the general structure of **diazo compounds** and associated **resonance forms** with **arrowpushing** .

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

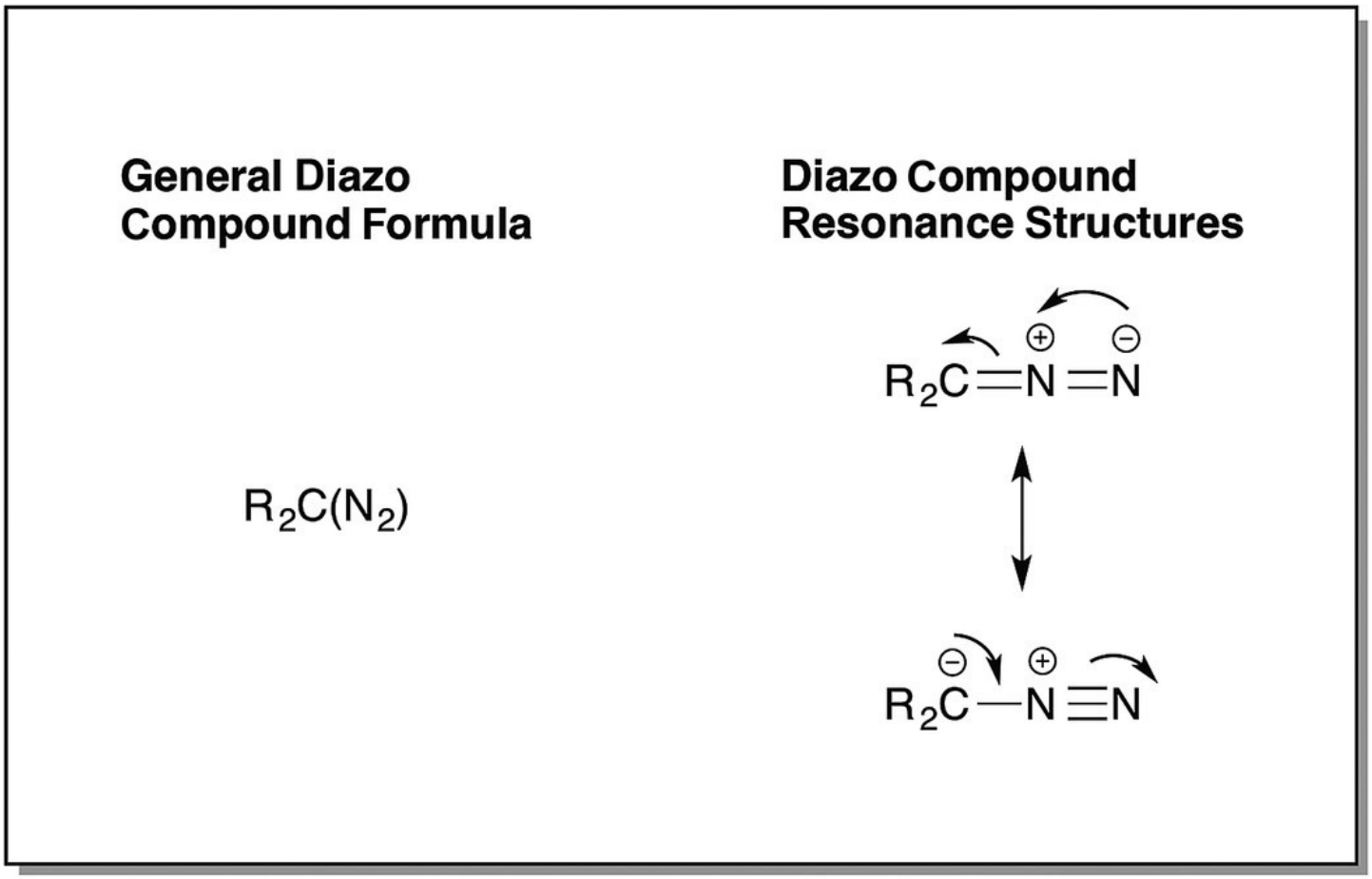
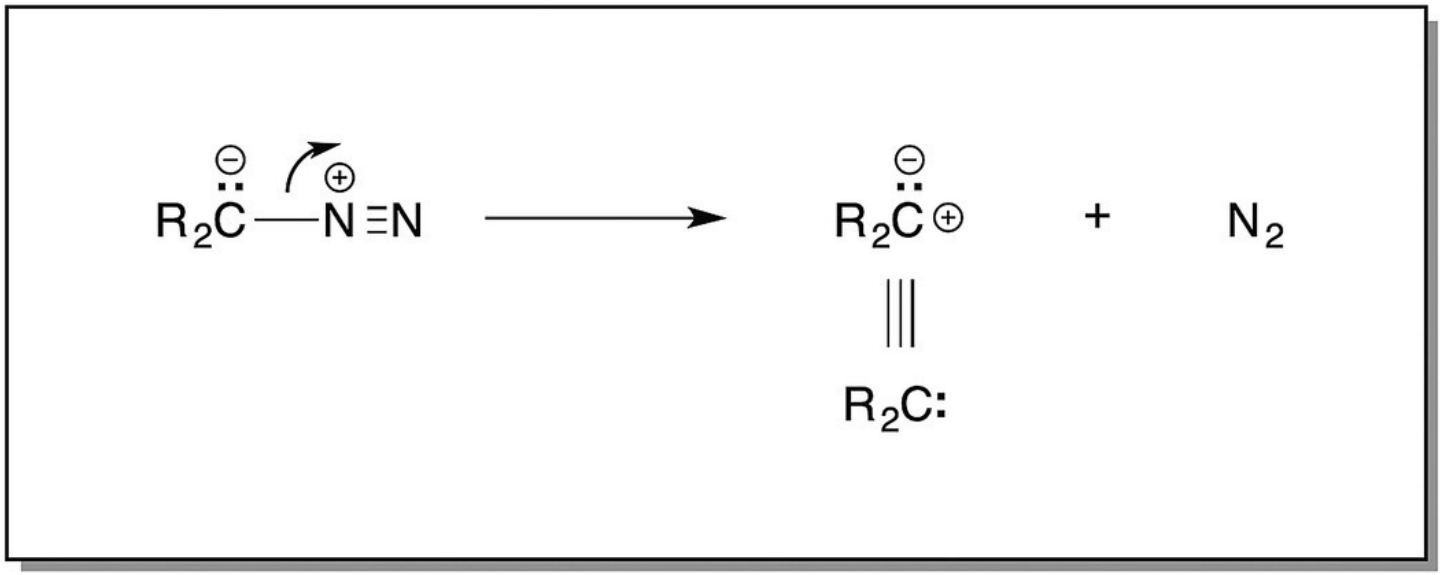


Figure 9.2 *General representation of diazo compounds and resonance forms.*

Decomposition of **diazo compounds** can occur under **photolytic** conditions (treating with light) or under **thermolytic** conditions (treating with heat). Under both cases, the general outcome is the same as treating **halogenated hydrocarbons** with base. Specifically, **α elimination** occurs liberating a **carbene** and **nitrogen gas**. This process is illustrated in Scheme 9.3 using **arrowpushing** .



Scheme 9.3 *Decomposition of diazo compounds leads to carbene formation.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

Beyond **αelimination** , there are additional strategies for the generation of **carbenes** and **carbene equivalents**. As many of these methods generally rely on the involvement of **transition metals** and related mechanistic pathways for **carbene stabilization**, further discussion in this area is beyond the scope of this book. The methods described herein are sufficient for this introductory treatment and for understanding the mechanistic pathways in Sections 9.3.1–9.3.3.

9.3 REACTIONS WITH CARBENES

Considering that the unique nature of **carbenes** effectively allows for the presence of both a **positive charge** and a **negative charge** on the same **carbon atom**, the reactivity of this species is very high. This reactivity can be utilized in a variety of transformations useful for understanding carbene reaction mechanisms and for the preparation of useful organic compounds. In this section, representative classes of **carbene reactions** are presented.

9.3.1 Carbene Dimerization

Considering the Figure 9.1 structure showing a **carbene** with both a **positive charge** and a **negative charge**, one can recognize that **carbene dimerization** as illustrated in Figure 9.3 is possible. However, because the actual **reactivity of carbenes** is so high, the likelihood that two **carbenes** will exist long enough to react with one another is very low. Therefore, observed instances of **carbene dimerization** are more likely to occur through the reaction of a **carbene** with a **carbene precursor**. As illustrated in Scheme 9.4 using **arrowpushing** , **dichlorocarbene** can react with the **trichloromethyl anion** with subsequent **elimination** of a **chloride anion** giving **tetrachloroethylene**. Similarly, as shown in Scheme 9.5, the **ethyl acetate carbene** can react with **ethyl diazoacetate** with subsequent **elimination** of **nitrogen** giving a mixture of **diethyl maleate** and **diethyl fumarate**. In the case of Scheme 9.5, such reactions form mixtures when the final elimination step forms a ***cis*** or a ***trans*****double bond** as a reflection of **rotation** around the linking **carbon–carbon bond**.

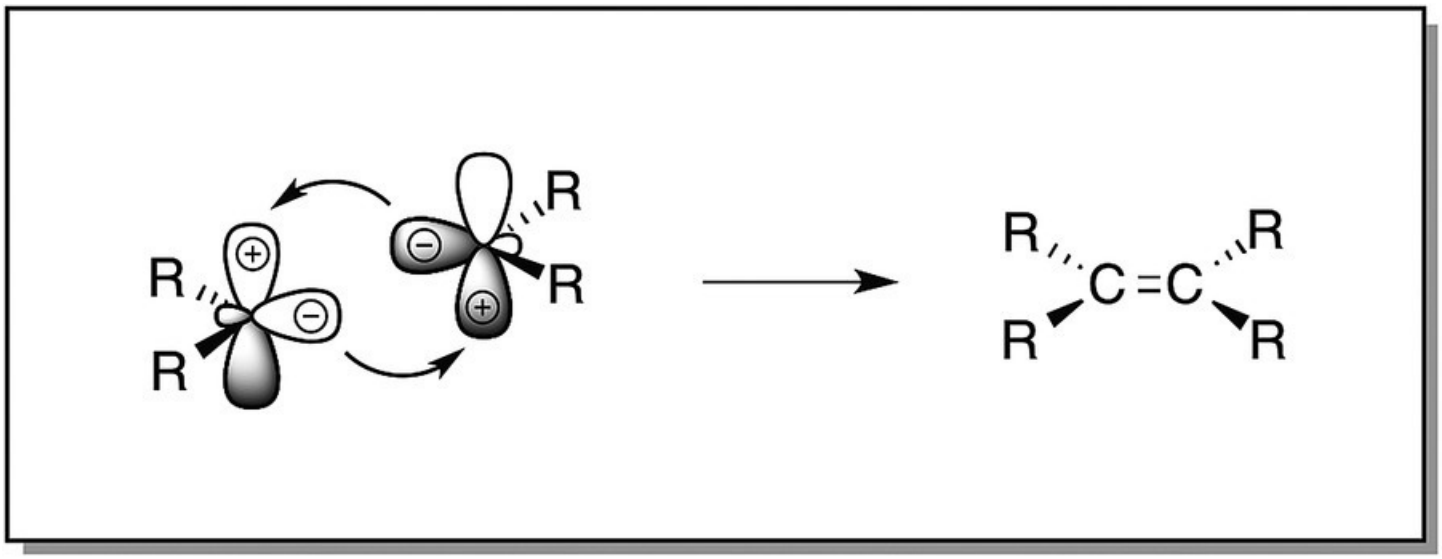
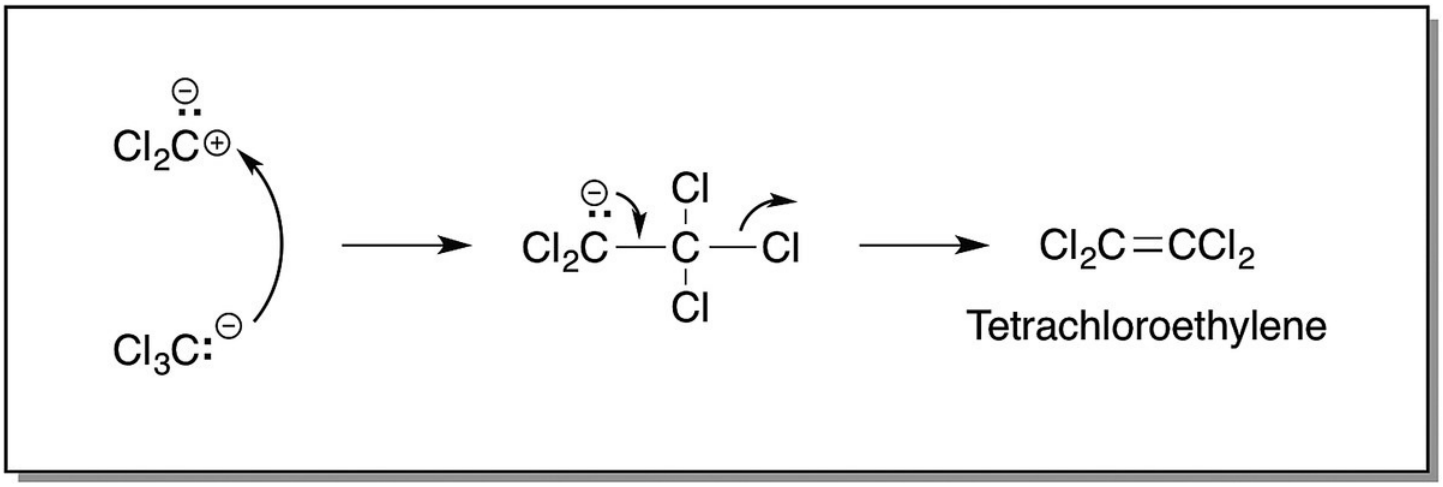


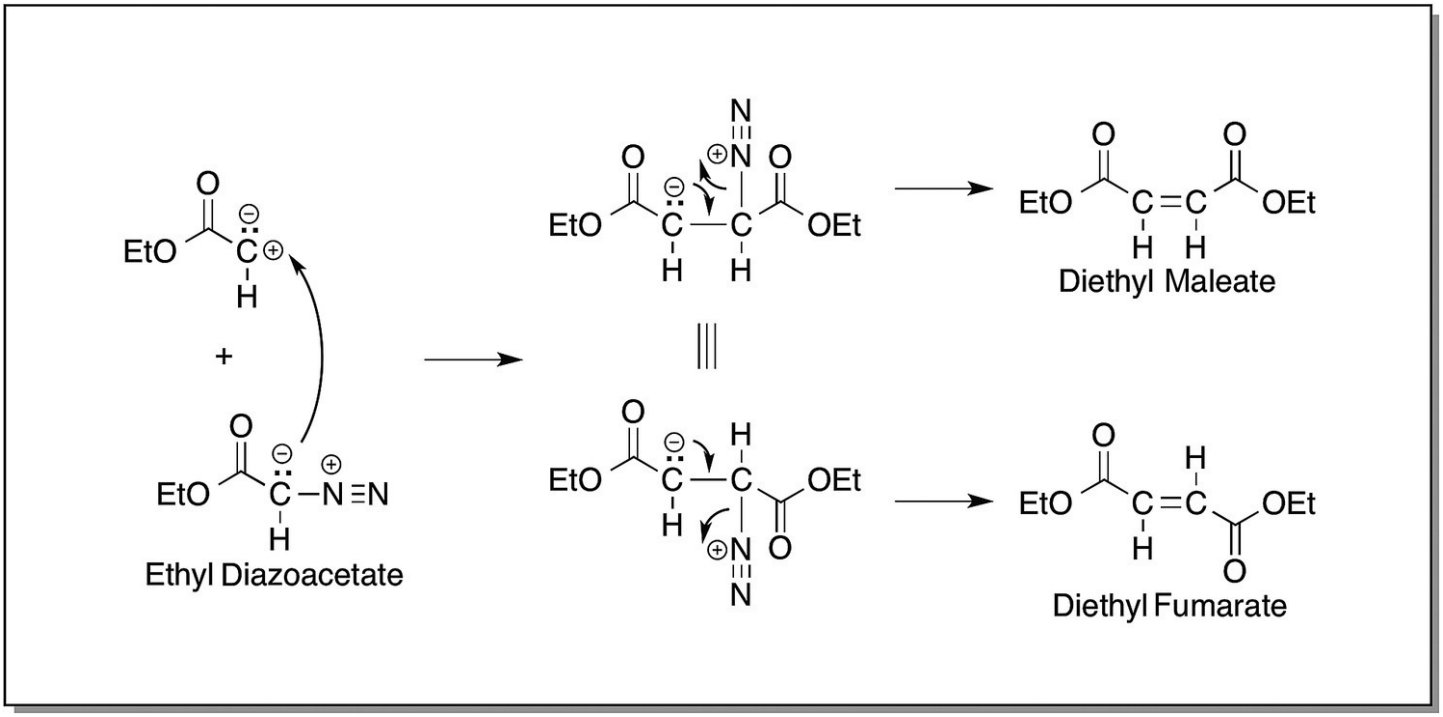
Figure 9.3 *Representation of carbene dimerization.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.



Scheme 9.4 *Reaction of dichlorocarbene with the trichloromethyl anion.*



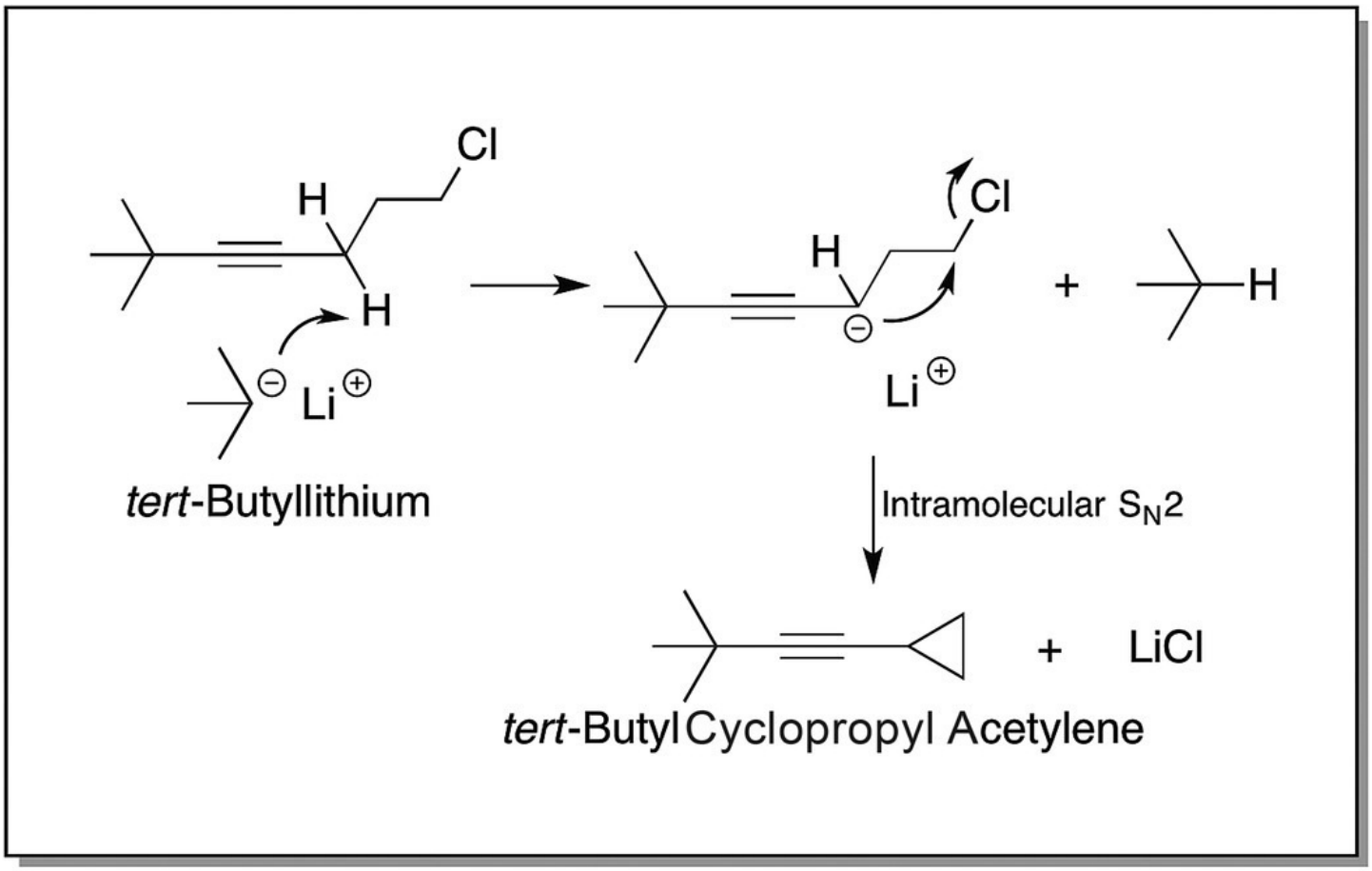
Scheme 9.5 *Reaction of the ethyl acetate carbene with ethyl diazoacetate.*

9.3.2 Cyclopropanation Reactions

The generation of **cyclopropane rings** can be both readily achievable and challenging. The fact that **intramolecular S_N2 reactions** (Scheme 9.6) can generate **cyclopropane rings** is reflected by rapid **kinetic effects** presented by the close proximity of a **nucleophilic center** to a **leaving group**. On the other hand, formation of **cyclopropane rings** is challenging due to the high **ring strain** associated with a **threemembered ring** coupled with inherent reactivity. Therefore, the more synthetic options that are available for the preparation of **cyclopropane rings**, the more accessible this valuable structural class becomes. Addressing this need is the direct formation of **cyclopropanes** from **olefins** on reaction with **carbenes**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.



Scheme 9.6 *Example of cyclopropane formation by intramolecular S_N2 reaction.*

Referring to Chapter 6, **hyperconjugation** can be viewed as formation of a "**pseudo double bond**" from a **carbocation**. As illustrated in Figure 9.4, this can be interpreted as a "**protonated**" **double bond**. Recognizing that such **double bond protonation** occurs under acidic conditions by the overlap of a **hydrogen cation's empty *s*orbital** with an olefin's electronrich **double bond**, we can extrapolate that such interactions are possible between **olefins** and other species bearing empty **positively charged orbitals**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

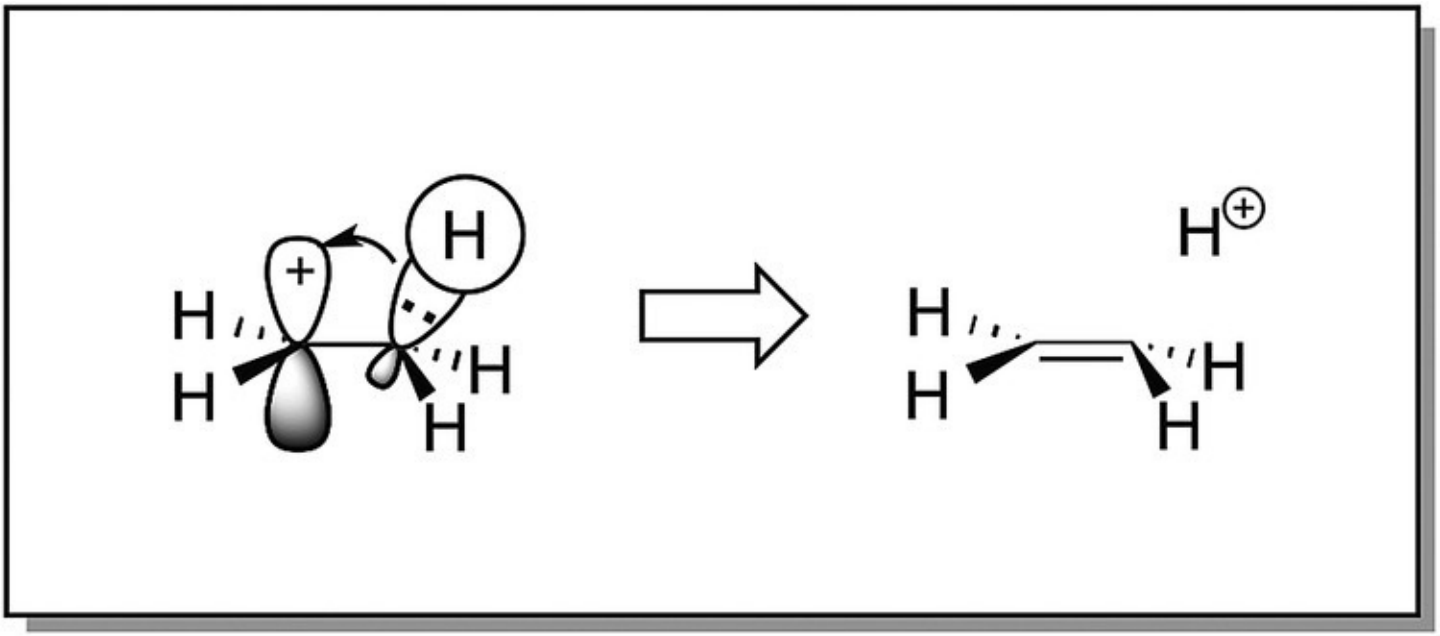
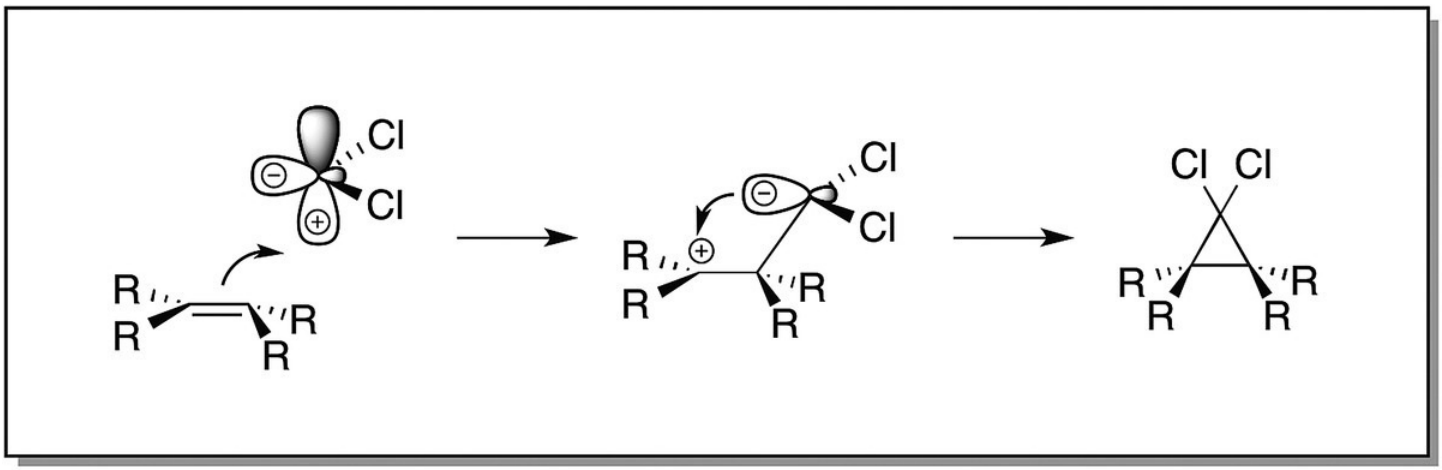


Figure 9.4 *Hyperconjugation can be viewed as a "protonation of a double bond."*

As illustrated in Schemes 9.1 and 9.2, **dichlorocarbene** is available on treatment of **chloroform** with a **strong base**. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 9.1, **carbenes** can be represented as having a positively charged **empty *p*orbital**. Mirroring **hyperconjugation**, we recognize that the **dichlorocarbene** empty ***p*orbital** can overlap with an olefin's **double bond**. When this occurs, the **positive charge** is transferred from the **dichlorocarbene** to a carbon atom of the former **olefin**. Joining the former dichlorocarbene's negative charge with the former olefin's positive charge completes the formation of a **dichlorocyclopropane** ring. This process is illustrated in Scheme 9.7 using **arrowpushing** .



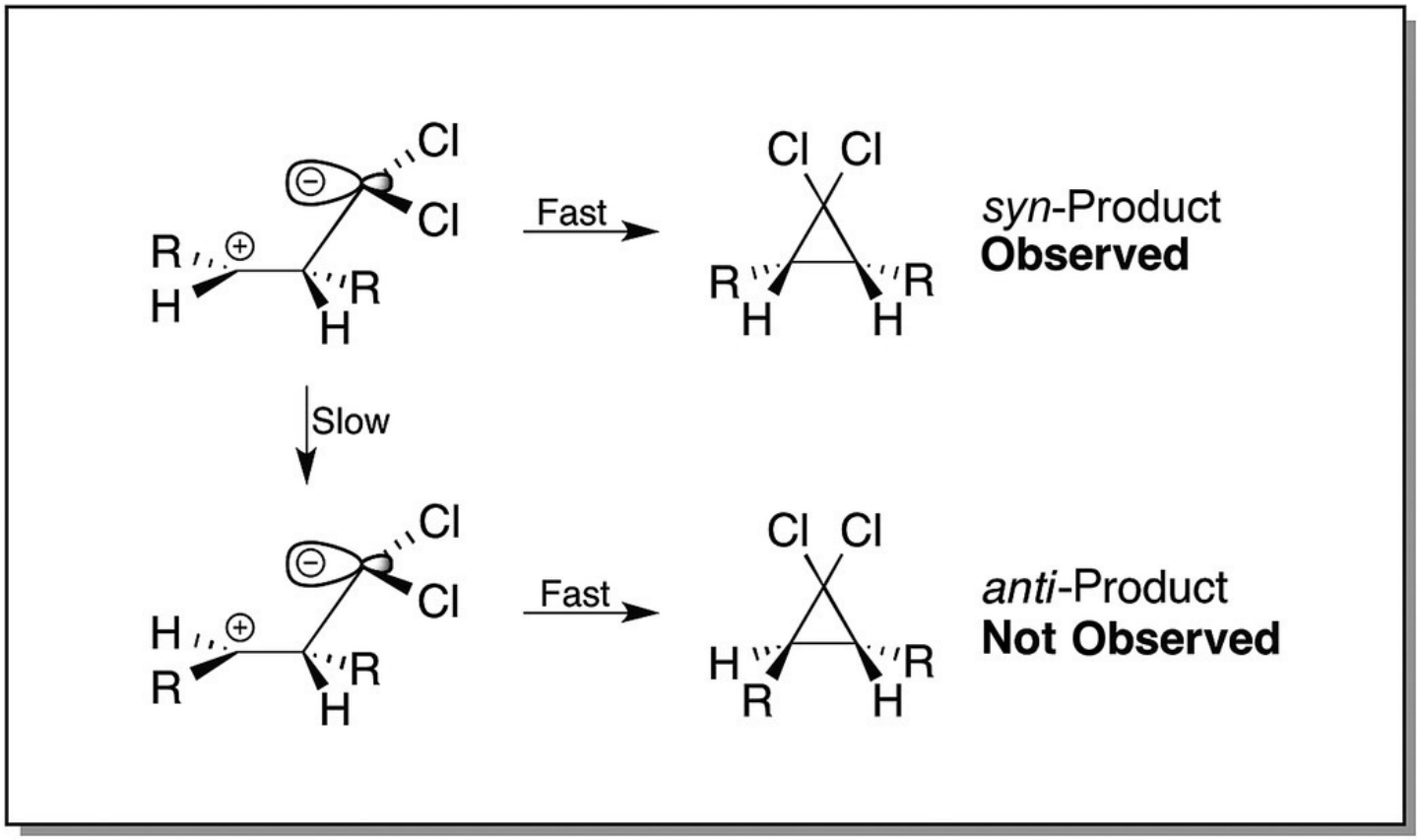
Scheme 9.7 *The carbene empty porbital can directly interact with an olefin leading to cyclopropane ring formation.*

Having established the ability of **carbenes** to form **cyclopropane rings** on reaction with **double bonds**, it is important to evaluate the structural and stereochemical outcomes of these reactions. Referring to Scheme 9.7, one might view the chargeseparated intermediate structure as having **rotatable bonds**. Under normal circumstances, this would be a very

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

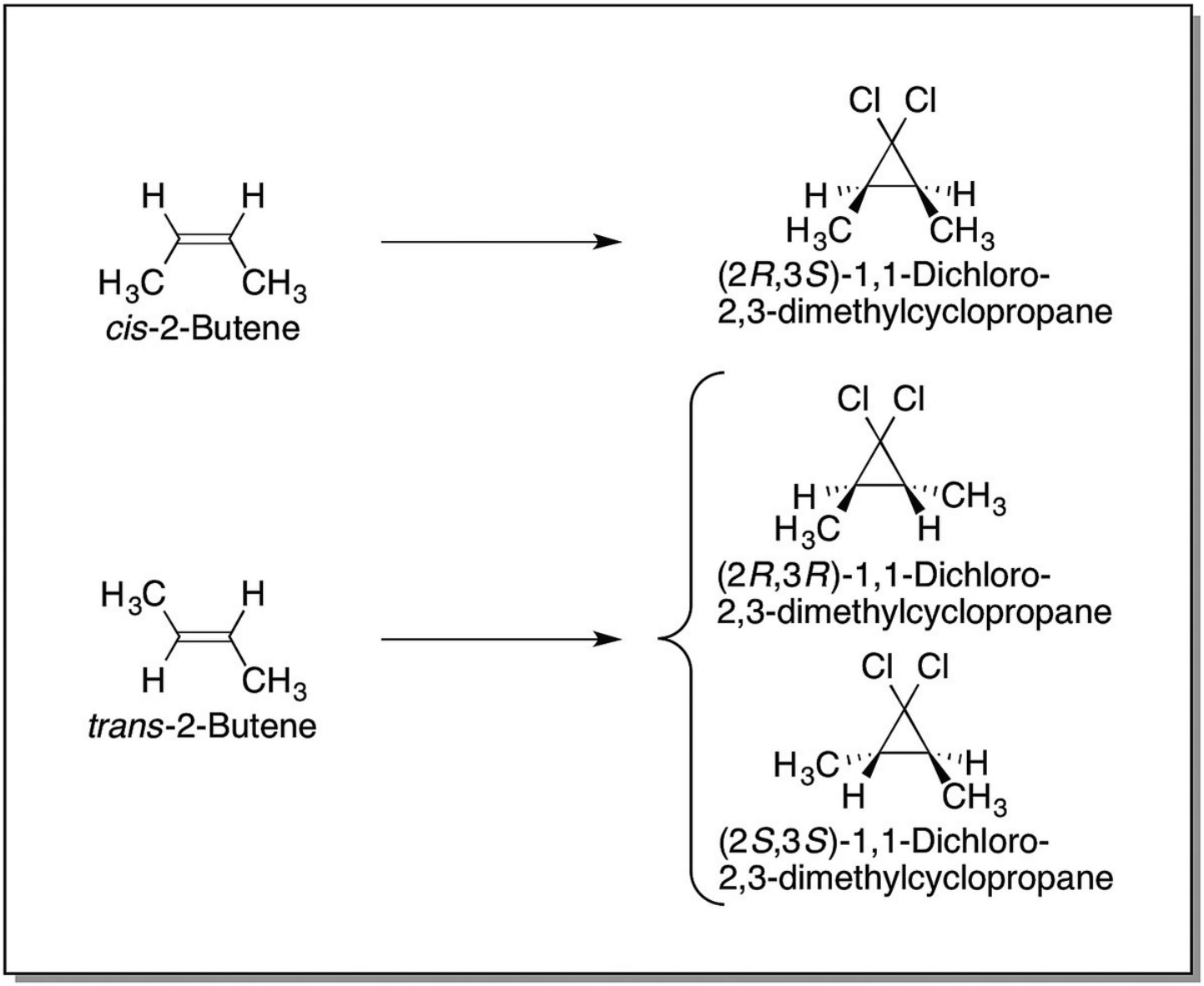
reasonable assumption. However, due to the close proximity of the **negative charge** to the **positive charge**, ring closure is much faster than **bond rotation**. Therefore, as shown in Scheme 9.8, reactions between **olefins** and **carbenes** proceed in a ***syn*** manner with both new bonds being established on the same side of the **olefin**. The ***anti***product, which involves **bond rotation**, is not observed. Scheme 9.9 illustrates the products observed on reaction of **dichlorocarbene** with ***cis*** **and** ***trans*****olefins**.



Scheme 9.8 *Carbene additions to olefins generate synproducts.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.



Scheme 9.9 *Dichlorocarbene produces different products from cis and transolefins.*

While the concept of **stereochemistry** was briefly introduced in previous chapters, discussions of the conventions used in **stereochemical nomenclature** are beyond the scope of this book. However, it is important to understand the various products that form from given reactions. In that context, consider the illustrated products in Scheme 9.9. As shown, only one product is formed on reaction of ***cis*2butene** with **dichlorocarbene,** while two products are formed from ***trans*2butene** . These products are the result of **stereochemistry** being introduced as a result of the approach of **dichlorocarbene** to the **olefin**.

If we look at an **olefin** from its edge, we recognize that a **carbene** can approach the **olefin** from the top or from the bottom. As illustrated in Figure 9.5, in the case of ***cis*2butene** , there is no **stereochemical consequence** because the product that forms from the top approach is identical to the product that forms when the **carbene** approaches from the bottom. Furthermore, when examining the structure of **(2*R*,3*S*)1,1dichloro2,3dimethylcyclopropane** , we recognize that this compound has a **mirror plane** where one side of the molecule is a reflection of the other side.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

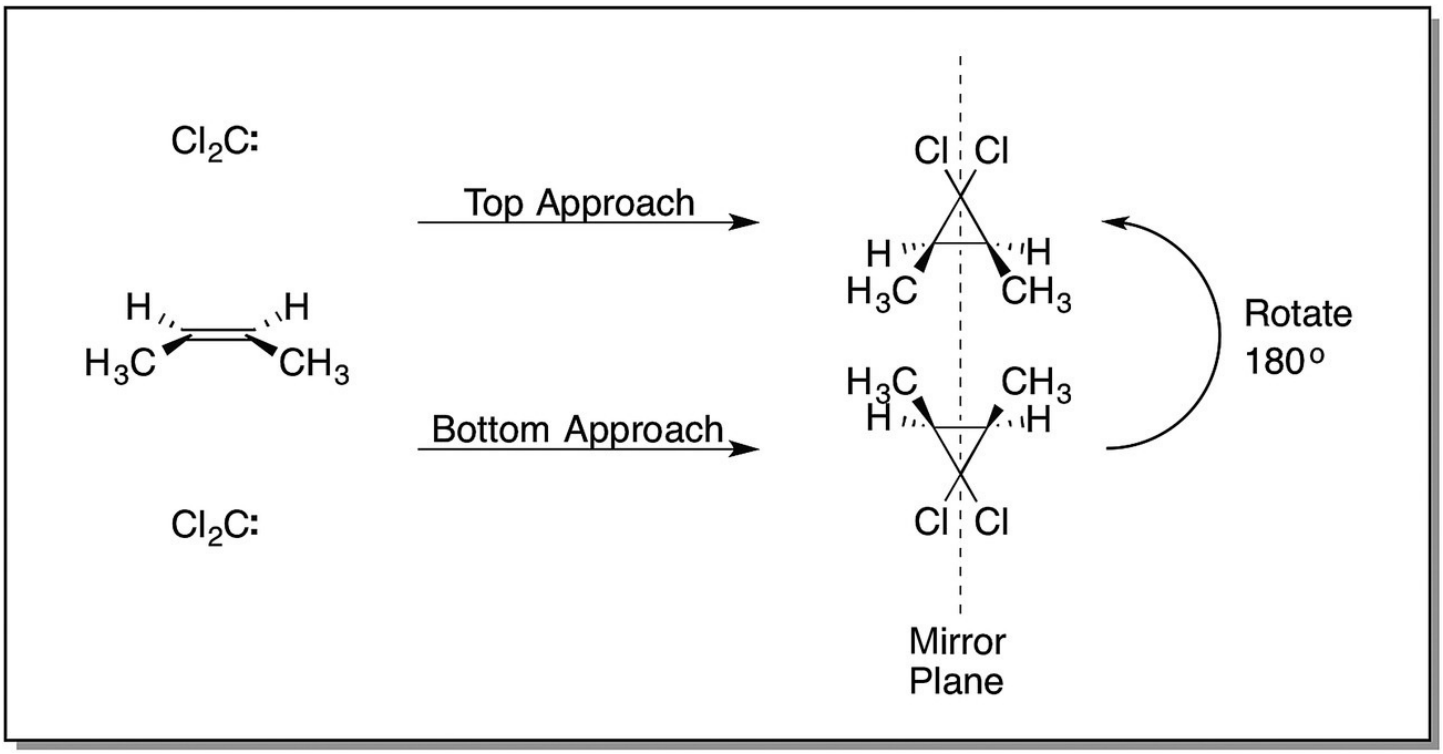


Figure 9.5 *Reaction of cis2butene with dichlorocarbene produces the same product from both top and bottom approaches of dichlorocarbene.*

Comparing the reaction of ***cis*2butene** with **dichlorocarbene** to the same reaction with ***trans*2butene**, we find a different outcome. As illustrated in Figure 9.6, carbene approach from the top of the **olefin** results in a product with one **stereochemical configuration**, while approach from the bottom results in a different **stereochemical configuration**. Furthermore, when examining the structures of **(2*R*,3*R*)1,1dichloro2,3dimethylcyclopropane** and **(2*S*,3*S*)1,1dichloro2,3dimethylcyclopropane**, we find that there are no mirror planes present in these molecules. However, these molecules are **mirror images** of each other. When two molecules are nonsuperimposable **mirror images** of each other, such molecules are referred to as **enantiomers**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

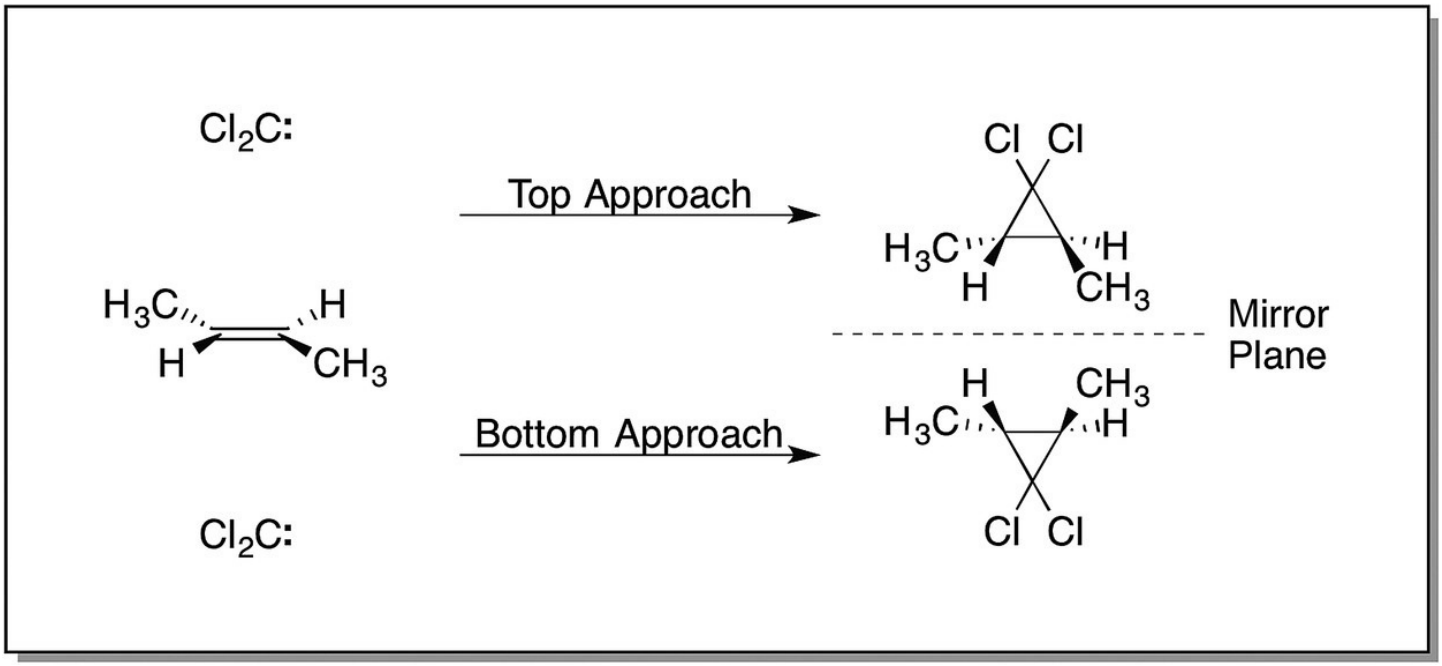
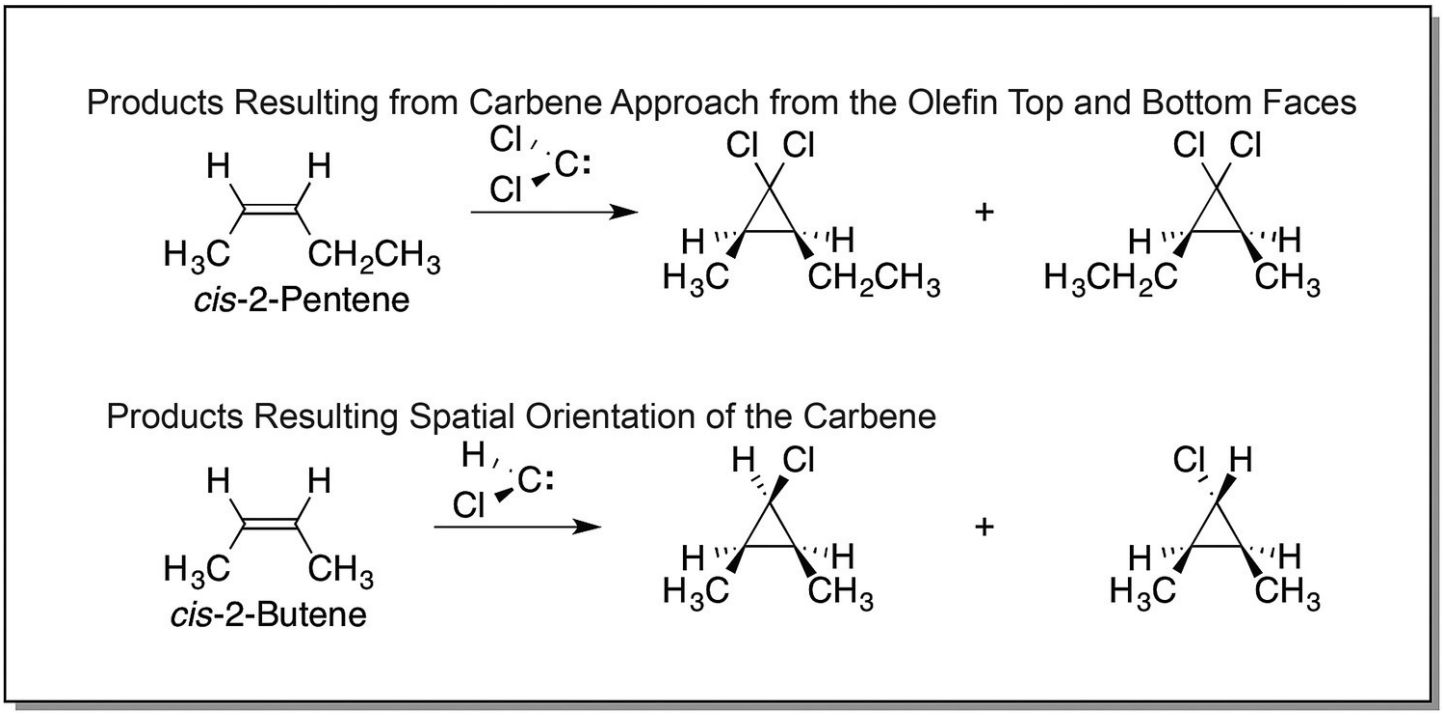


Figure 9.6 *Reaction of trans2butene with dichlorocarbene results in formation of enantiomers.*

When considering top and bottom approaches of **carbenes** to **olefins**, it is important to recognize that reactions with **asymmetrical compounds** will result in outcomes that are different from those illustrated in Figures 9.5 and 9.6. For example, unlike ***cis*2butene** , reaction of ***cis*2pentene** with **dichlorocarbene** will result in formation of two different products differentiated only by their **stereochemical configuration**. These products form as a result of the **carbene** trajectory approaching from the top and bottom faces of the **olefin**. Likewise, if **chlorocarbene** is reacted with ***cis*2butene** , the result is the formation of two different products differentiated only by their **stereochemical configuration**. These products form as a result of the **spatial orientation** of the **carbene** as it reacts with the **olefin**. These examples are illustrated in Scheme 9.10 and are presented to demonstrate that the **spatial positioning** of reaction components has profound impacts on the outcomes of chemical reactions.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.



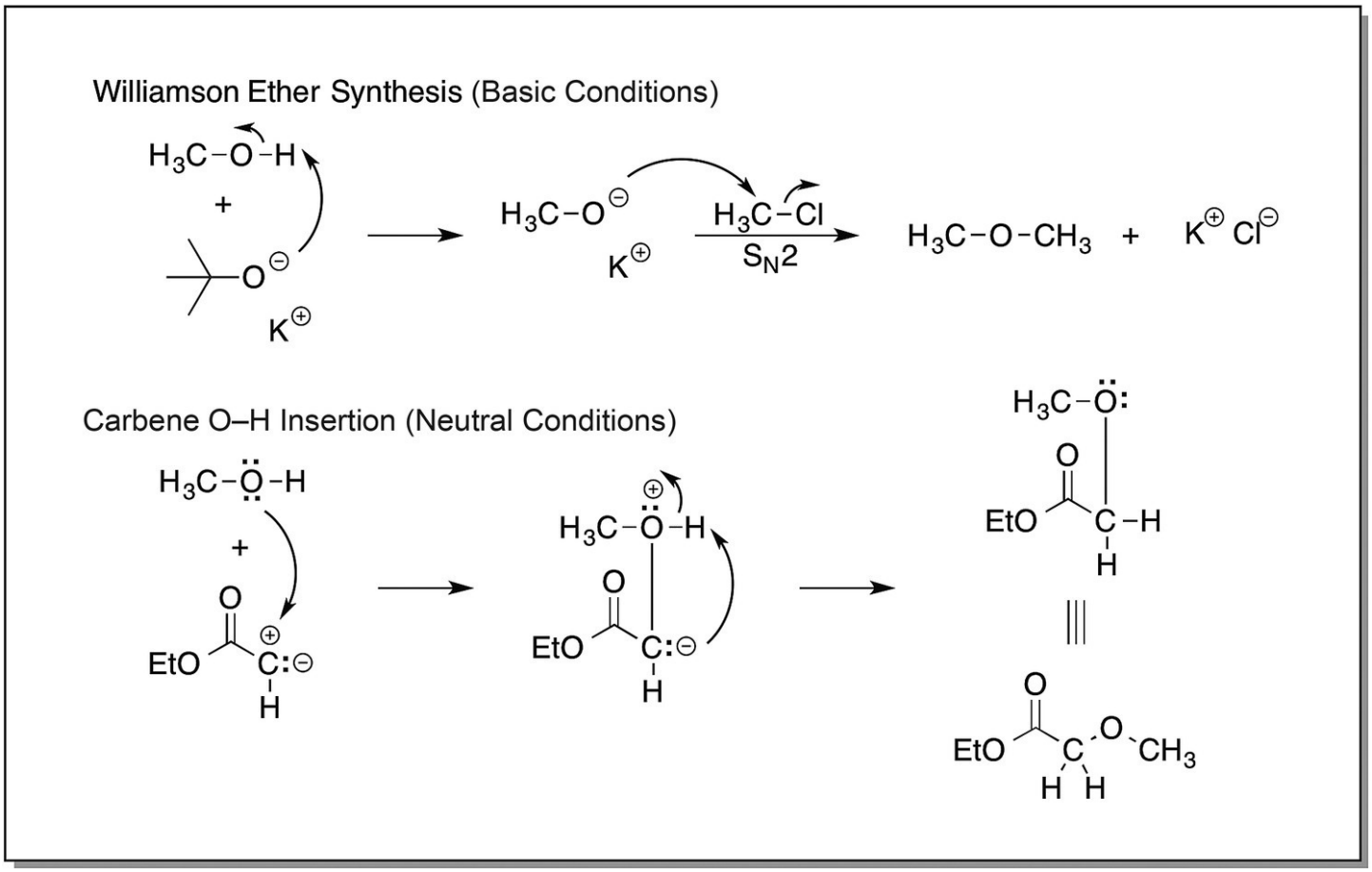
Scheme 9.10 *Cyclopropanation products are influenced by the trajectory (top vs. bottom) of the carbene and by the spatial orientation of the carbene.*

9.3.3 OH Insertion Reactions

Among the most important **carbene reactions** is the **insertion reaction**. In the case of **oxygen–hydrogen bonds**, this reaction plays a particularly important role complementing **nucleophilic** approaches for the preparation of **ethers** discussed in Chapter 5. Scheme 9.11 compares the **S_N2 formation of ethers** (**Williamson ether synthesis**) to the **formation of ethers** resulting from **carbene insertion** into an **oxygen–hydrogen bond**. As illustrated, the **Williamson ether synthesis** proceeds through initial **deprotonation** of an **alcohol** followed by displacement of a **leaving group** by the nucleophilic **oxygen anion**. In the case of **carbene insertion**, the empty ***p* orbital** of the **carbene** joins with a **lone pair** of electrons present on the **oxygen atom** of an **alcohol**. The intermediate species now bearing a **positively charged oxygen** and a **carbanion** transfers a hydrogen ion from the oxygen to the **negatively charged carbon**. The result is formation of an **ether**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.



Scheme 9.11 *Carbene O—H insertion reactions are complementary to the Williamson Ether Synthesis.*

Perhaps the most significant advantage of **carbene insertion reactions** is that, compared to **S_N2 substitutions**, these reactions do not require **basic reagents** or **deprotonation**. As illustrated in Scheme 9.11, **carbene insertion reactions** generally proceed under **neutral conditions**. This advantage can be utilized in the introduction of ether units to molecules with **basesensitive functional groups** such as **esters** or **stereocenters** prone to **epimerization**. Examples of **basemediated side reactions** are illustrated in Figure 9.7 as examples of processes that may be avoided utilizing **carbene insertion** strategies.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

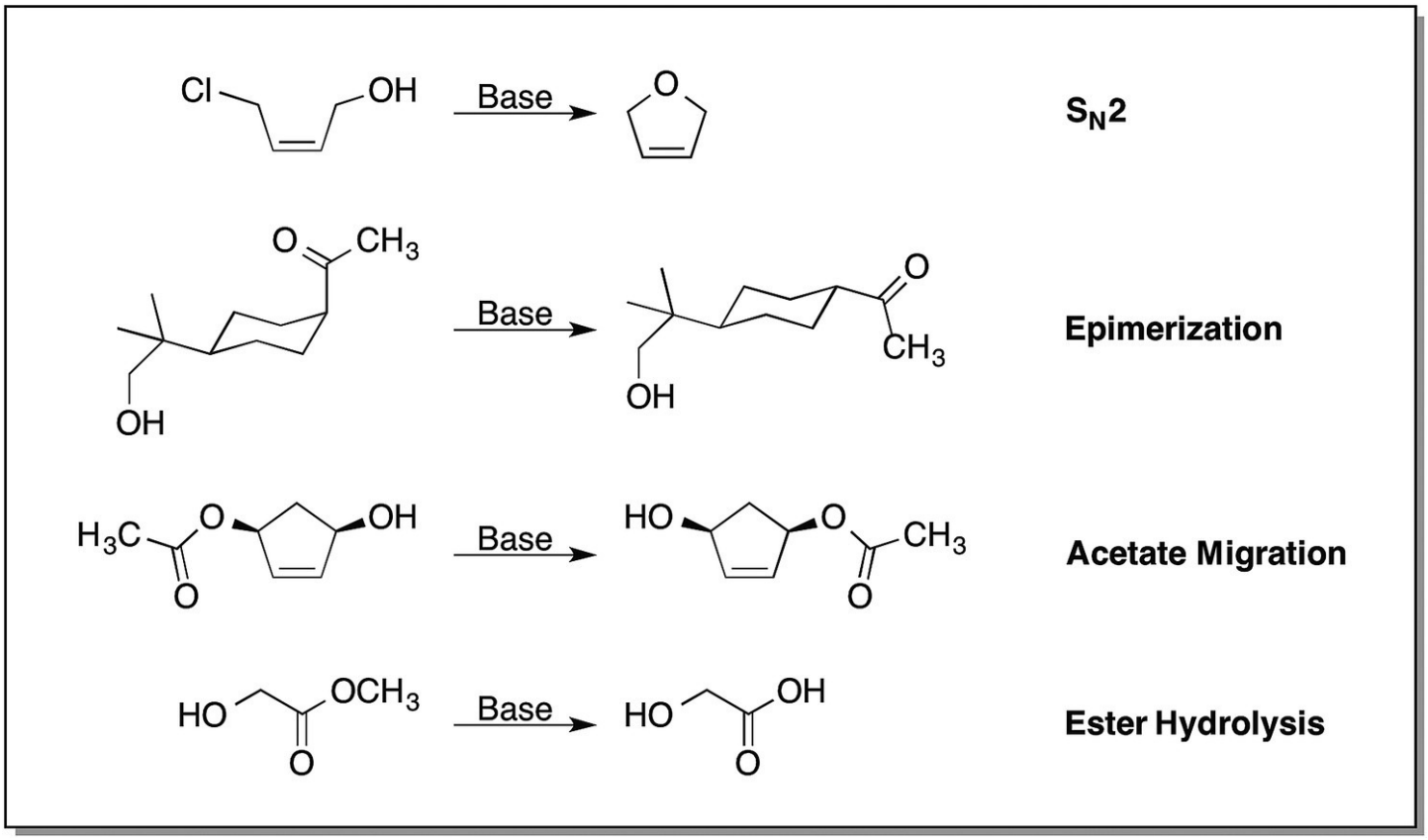


Figure 9.7 *Example basemediated side reactions avoided using carbene insertion reactions.*

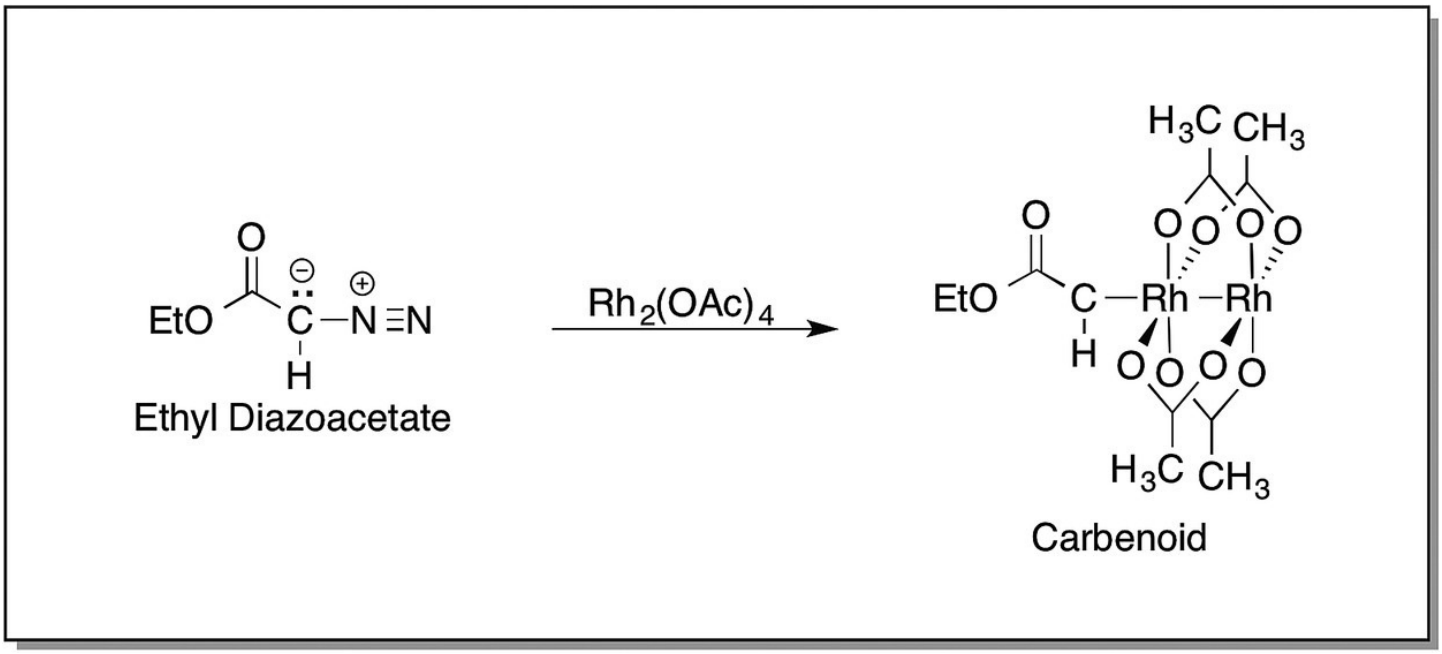
9.4 CARBENES VERSUS CARBENOIDS

Throughout this chapter, the reactive species of focus is the **carbene**. However, throughout the study and practice of **organic chemistry**, the term "**carbenoid**" is routinely found. Simply stated, a **carbenoid** is a reactive species that behaves like a **carbene**. **Carbenoid structures** may be easier to work with as their precursors are typically stable and the **carbenoids** are typically formed under **catalytic conditions**.

Expanding upon Scheme 9.11, the illustrated **carbene insertion reaction** is usually executed using a **carbenoid** formed on reaction of **ethyl diazoacetate** with **rhodium(II) acetate**. This transformation is illustrated in Scheme 9.12, and the **carbenoid structure** formed is shown with no charges, conjugation, or lone pairs in order to highlight the general structure. For the purposes of the discussions within this text, **carbenoids** may be treated as **carbenes**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.



Scheme 9.12 *Formation of a carbenoid on reaction of ethyl diazoacetate with rhodium(II) acetate.*

9.5 SUMMARY

In this chapter, the concept of **carbenes** was discussed as a natural extension of **carbanion** and **carbocation** chemistry. Specifically, **carbenes** were presented as structures that formally possess both a **positive** and a **negative charge** on the same atom. Because **carbenes** have properties of both **carbanions** and **carbocations**, these highly reactive structures are useful for many transformations including the **formation of cyclopropane rings** and the **formation of ethers**. Using **arrowpushing** principles, mechanistic pathways involving **carbenes** can readily be rationalized.

As discussions in this book have evolved from the **singly charged species** involved in **heterolytic reaction mechanisms** to **netneutral species** bearing multiple charges as seen in **carbene** chemistry, readers should now be prepared to study reaction mechanisms where no charged species are involved. One class of reactions is known as **pericyclic reactions** and is discussed in Chapter 10.

PROBLEMS

1. Schemes 9.1 and 9.2 illustrate carbene formation through œelimination. Predict the carbene species formed from the following compounds. Explain your answer using arrowpushing.

   a. $CHBr_3$

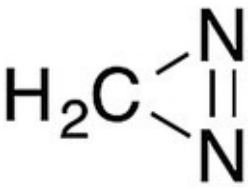
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

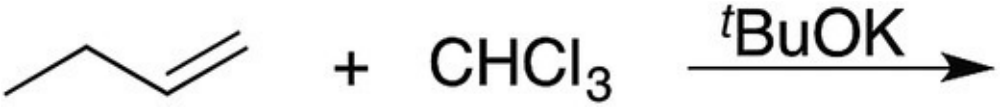
b. CH_2Cl_2

c. CH_2I_2

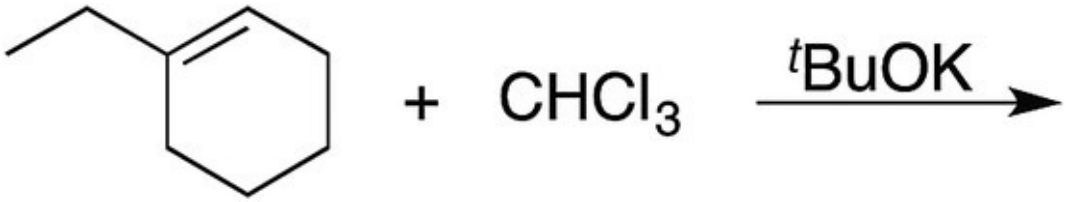
d. CH_2N_2

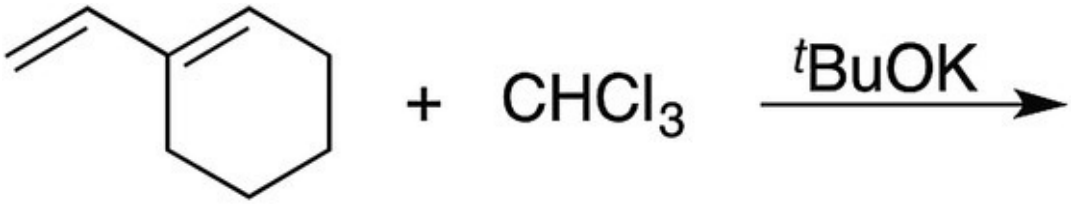
e. 

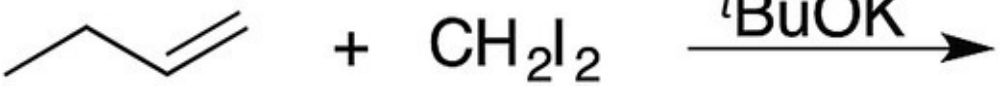
2. Predict all of the products of the following reactions using arrowpushing. Show stereochemistry where applicable.

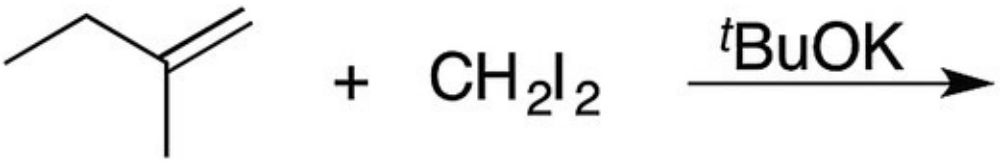
a. 

b.

c. 

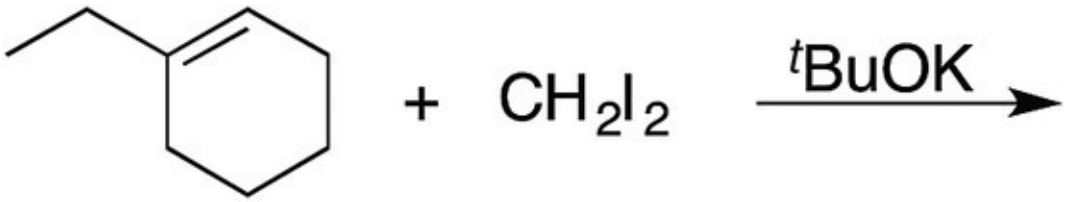
d. 

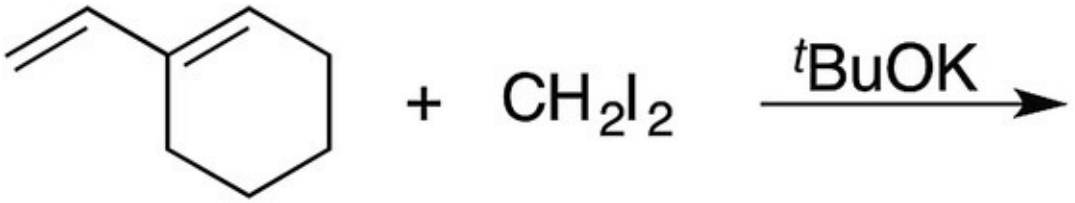
e. 

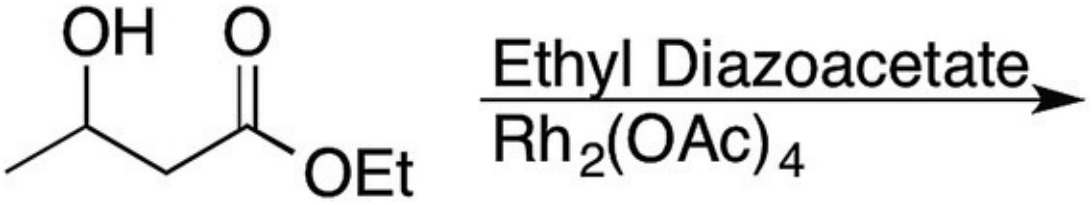
f. 

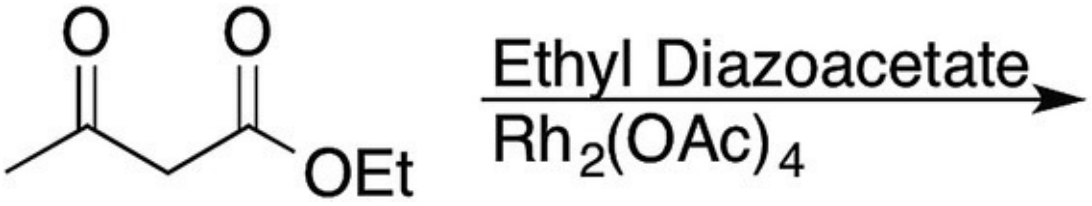
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

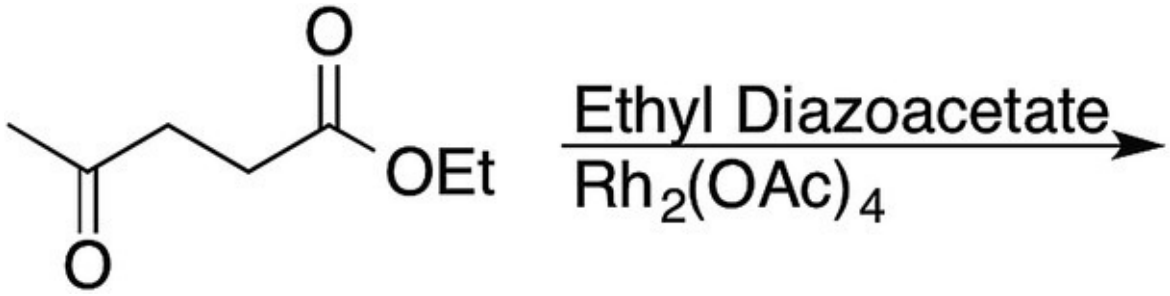
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

g. 

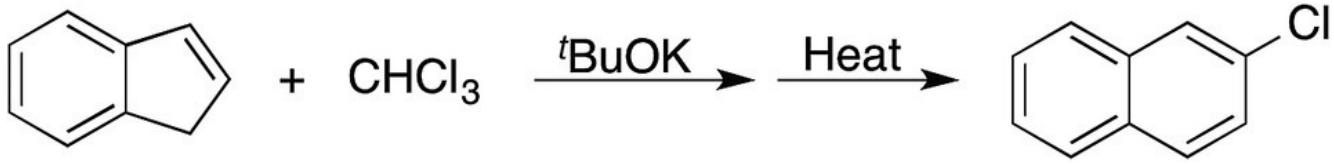
h. 

i. 

j. 

k. 

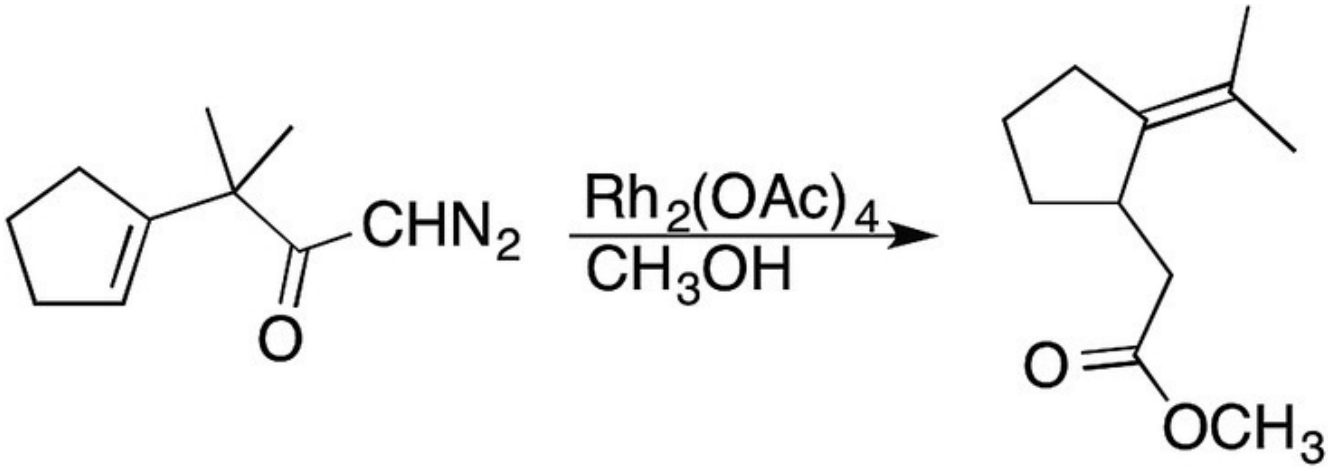
3. The following transformations involve both carbenes and free radicals. Using arrow pushing, explain the products of the following reactions.

a. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

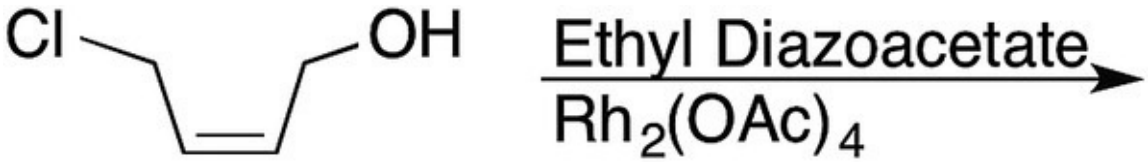
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

b.

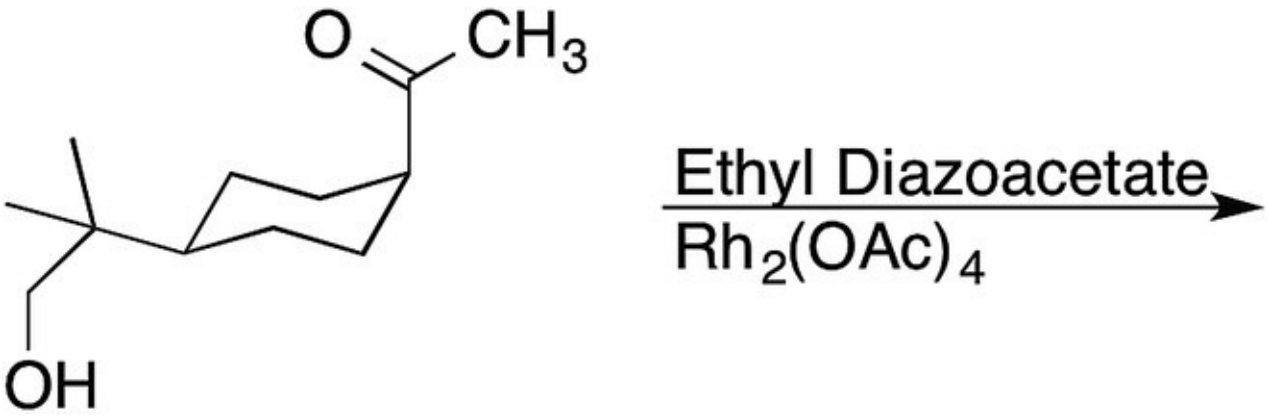


4. Referring to Figure 9.7, show the product resulting from reaction of each starting material with ethyl diazoacetate and rhodium(II) acetate. Show all reaction pathways using arrow pushing and illustrate why the side reaction products shown in Figure 9.7 are not likely to form.

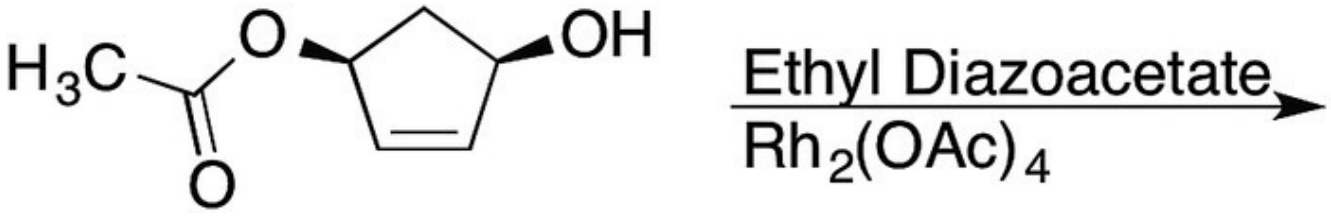
a.



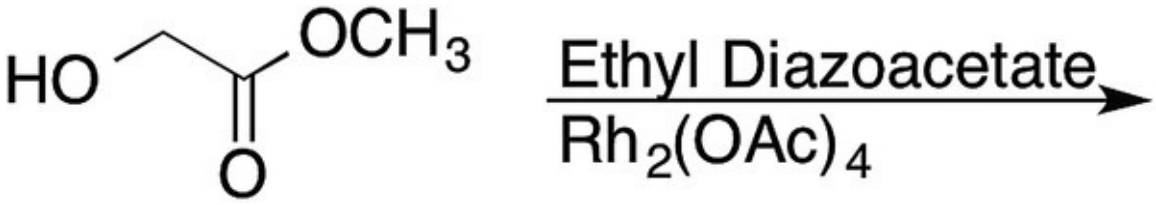
b.



c.



d.



5. The thermal or photolytic decomposition of azides results in the formation of nitrenes. Nitrenes are chemically similar to carbenes due to their electronic nature and reactivity.

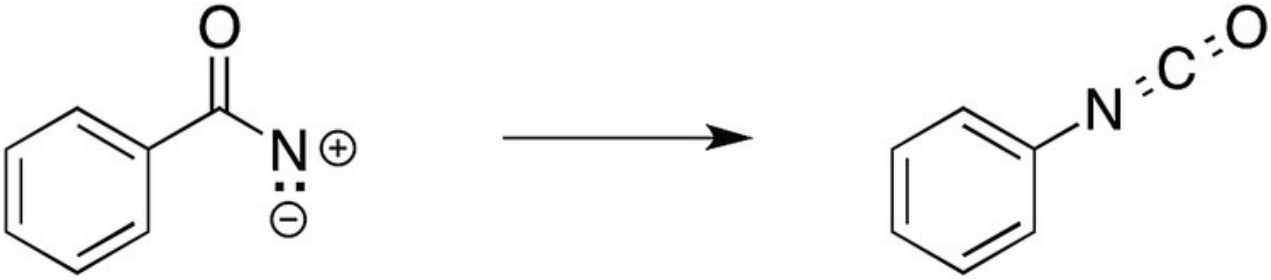
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

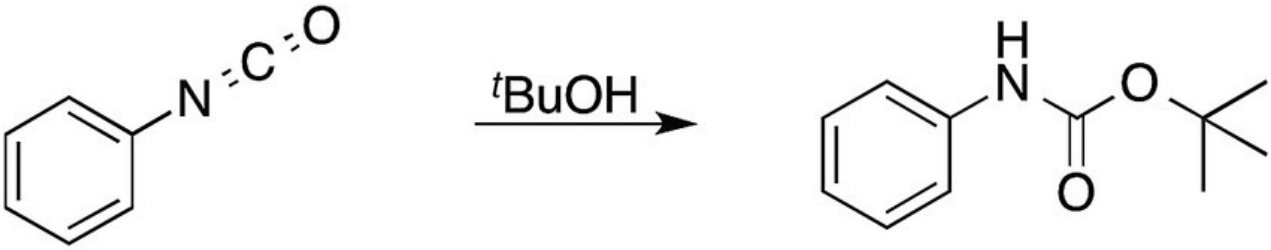
One important nitrene reaction is the Curtius rearrangement in which an acyl azide is converted to a carbamate via an isocyanate.

a. Using arrowpushing, show the mechanism for conversion of benzoyl azide to its corresponding nitrene.

b. The Curtius rearrangement of benzoyl nitrene is illustrated in the following scheme. Using arrowpushing, draw the mechanism for formation of the intermediate isocyanate.



c. Using arrowpushing, draw the mechanism for conversion of the isocyanate in Problem 5b to the illustrated *tert*butyl carbamate.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 17:03:20.

Chapter 10
Pericyclic Reactions

The chapters presented thus far focused on understanding the movement of **electrons** in the context of noncharged **free radicals**, **anions**, **cations**, **lone pairs**, and **carbenes**. In each of these cases, either discreet single electrons or electron pairs are used to identify the starting point in given **reaction mechanisms** and their individual mechanistic steps. However, there is a class of reactions that does rely upon the presence of **lone electron pairs** or **charges**. These **chargeneutral reaction** mechanisms usually proceed through **cyclic transition states** and are known as **pericyclic reactions**. Using **arrowpushing** , this chapter explores various types of **pericyclic reactions** and their associated **mechanistic pathways**.

10.1 WHAT ARE PERICYCLIC REACTIONS?

Simply stated, a **pericyclic reaction** is a type of **organic reaction** in which the reaction **transition state** has a **cyclic geometry** and the reaction proceeds in a **concerted** manner. When we refer to the **cyclic geometry** of a mechanistic **transition state**, we are referring to the spatial arrangement of key atoms into a fivemembered ring or a sixmembered ring orientation. **Cyclic transition states** versus **acyclic transition states** are illustrated in Figure 10.1 for the **ene reaction**, the **Diels–Alder** reaction, and the **Cope rearrangement**. As shown, unless a **cyclic arrangement of atoms** is established, there can be no **pericyclic reactions**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

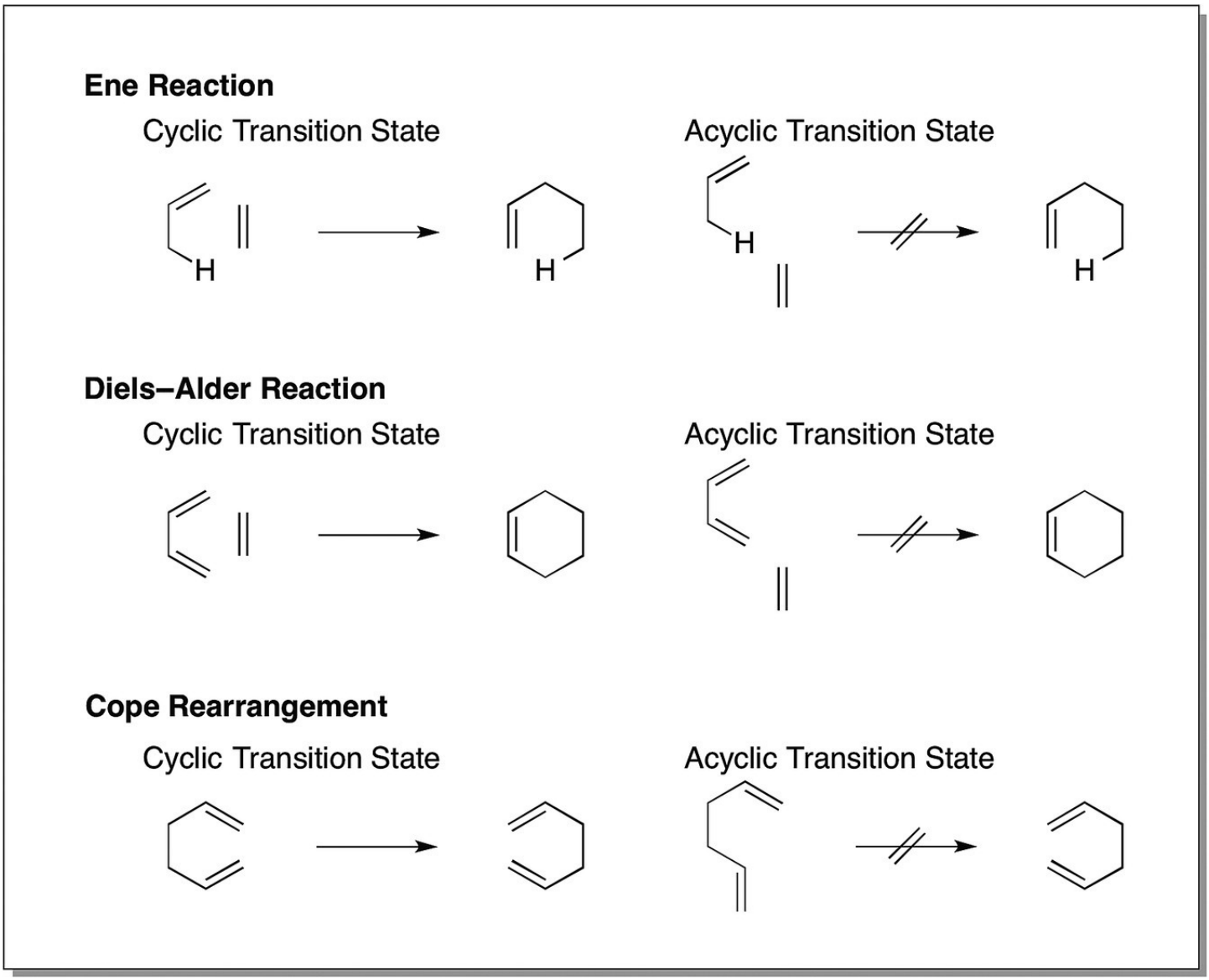


Figure 10.1 *Cyclic transition states enable progression of pericyclic reactions.*

The term "**pericyclic reactions**" typically refers to a family of reactions comprising several classifications of transformations. Such classifications include **electrocyclic reactions** in which **conjugated systems** of **double bonds** react to form a new **carbon–carbon single bond**. Another classification of **pericyclic reactions** is the **cycloaddition** in which two molecules come together forming a new structure. A third classification of **pericyclic reactions** is the **sigmatropic rearrangement** in which **carbon–carbon single bonds** are simultaneously formed and broken during the reaction. While there are additional classifications of **pericyclic reactions**, this chapter focuses exclusively on the three just described.

In order to facilitate understanding of the mechanistic pathways associated with **pericyclic reactions**, it is important to understand some mechanismspecific bond terminology such as **σbonds** and **πbonds** . Simply put, **σbonds** are **single bonds** between two atoms with the "σ" serving as a designation for the **molecular orbital** comprising the **twoelectron bond** between the atoms. **σBonds** are formed by overlap of **sorbitals**, singlelobe overlap of ***p*** **orbitals**, and singlelobe overlap of a ***p*orbital** with an ***s*orbital**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

Similar to **σbonds** , **πbonds** are formed when both lobes of a first ***p*orbital** overlap with both lobes of a second ***p*orbital**. The "π" serves as a designation for the **molecular orbital** comprising a second **twoelectron bond** between atoms resulting in a **double bond**. While a **πbond** is weaker than a **σbond** , extended **πbond systems** enhance stability through **conjugation** and allow the progression of **pericyclic reactions**. Figure 10.2 illustrates the atomic orbital combinations leading to formation of **σbonds** and **πbonds** .

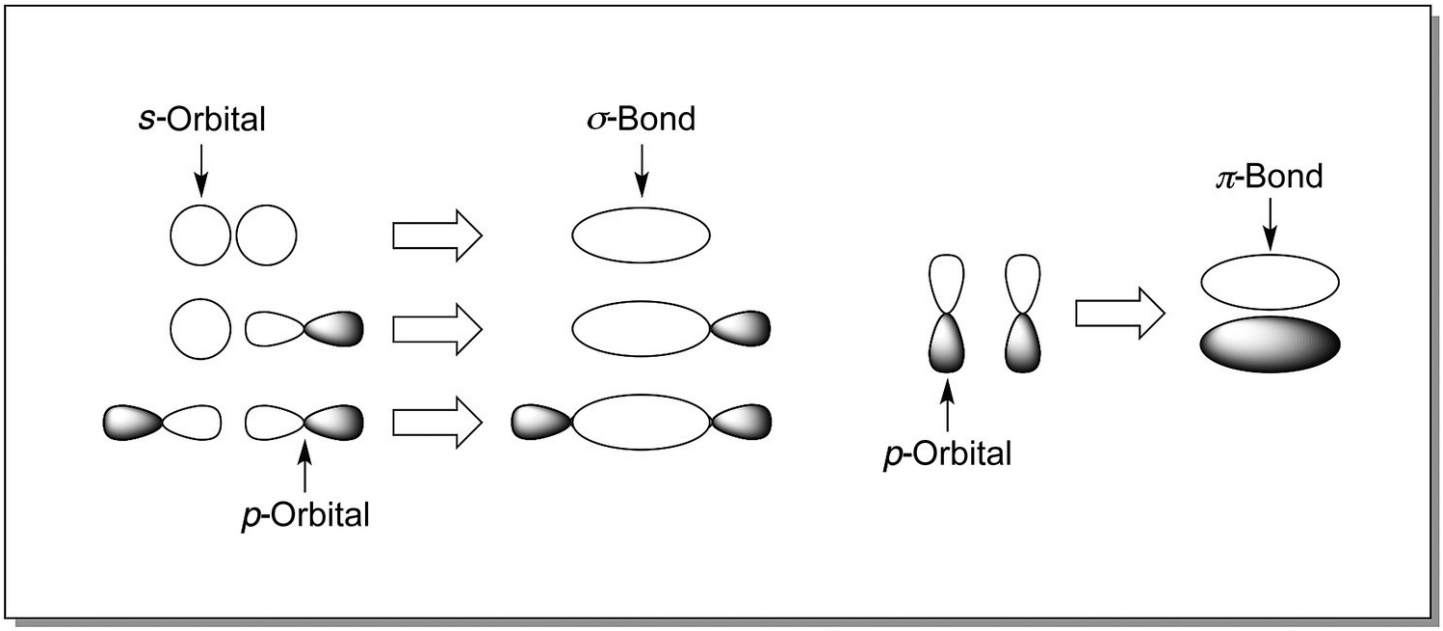


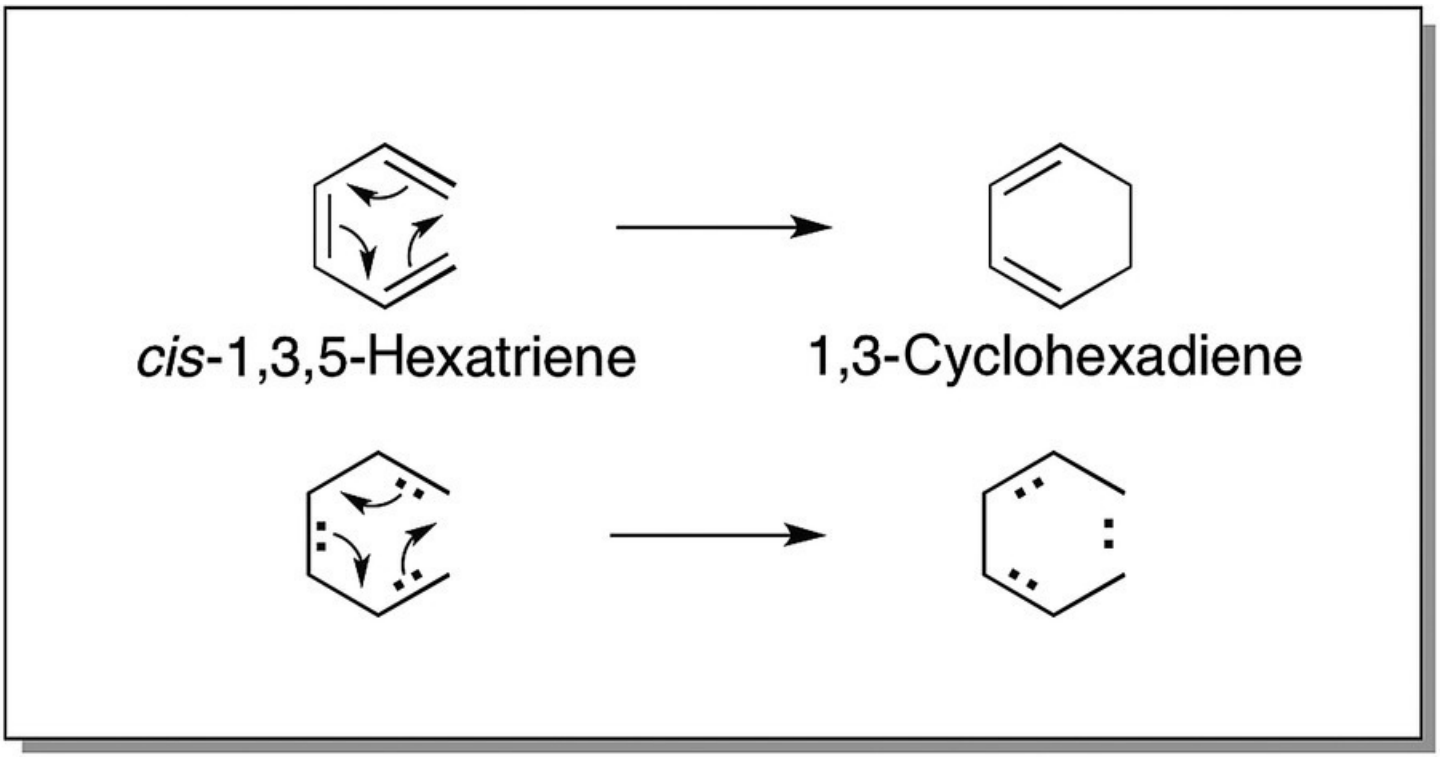
Figure 10.2 *σBonds and πbonds comprise molecular orbitals formed from the overlap of sorbitals, porbitals, and combinations thereof.*

10.2 ELECTROCYCLIC REACTIONS

Electrocyclic reactions are transformations in which **conjugated double bond** systems reversibly form new **ring systems**. As stated earlier, **pericyclic reactions** typically proceed through **fivemembered transition states** or **sixmembered transition states** . However, that generalization does not always apply. When considering **electrocyclic reactions**, the important consideration is the ability of extended **conjugated double bond** systems to arrange into a **cyclic configuration** allowing the reaction to proceed. Perhaps the simplest example of an **electrocyclic reaction** is the cyclization of ***cis*1,3,5hexatriene** . As illustrated in Scheme 10.1, under **thermal** or **photolytic conditions**, ***cis*1,3,5hexatriene** cyclizes to form **1,3 cyclohexadiene**. The mechanism, illustrated using **arrowpushing** , does not involve any charged species. Instead, the mechanism is a cyclic shift of electrons from the extended **π system** resulting in the formation of a new **carbon–carbon single bond**. This is more easily illustrated by representing the second bond of each **double bond** as **electron pairs**. Using **arrowpushing** , the **electron pairs** are shown to shift from one **carbon–carbon bond** to an adjacent **carbon–carbon bond**. Remaining consistent with the **octet rule**, the shift of one **electron pair** requires the shift of all **electron pairs** and results in the formation of a new **carbon–carbon single bond**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



Scheme 10.1 *Electrocyclic conversion of cis1,3,5hexatriene to 1,3cyclohexadiene.*

Because this transformation depends upon the ability of the three **double bonds** to arrange themselves into a **sixmembered ring configuration** , any disruption in this ability hinders the reaction. Factors that can influence the formation of the **sixmembered transition state** include additional substitutions that introduce **steric effects**. Figure 10.3 illustrates some substitution patterns that impact the rate and success of this transformation.

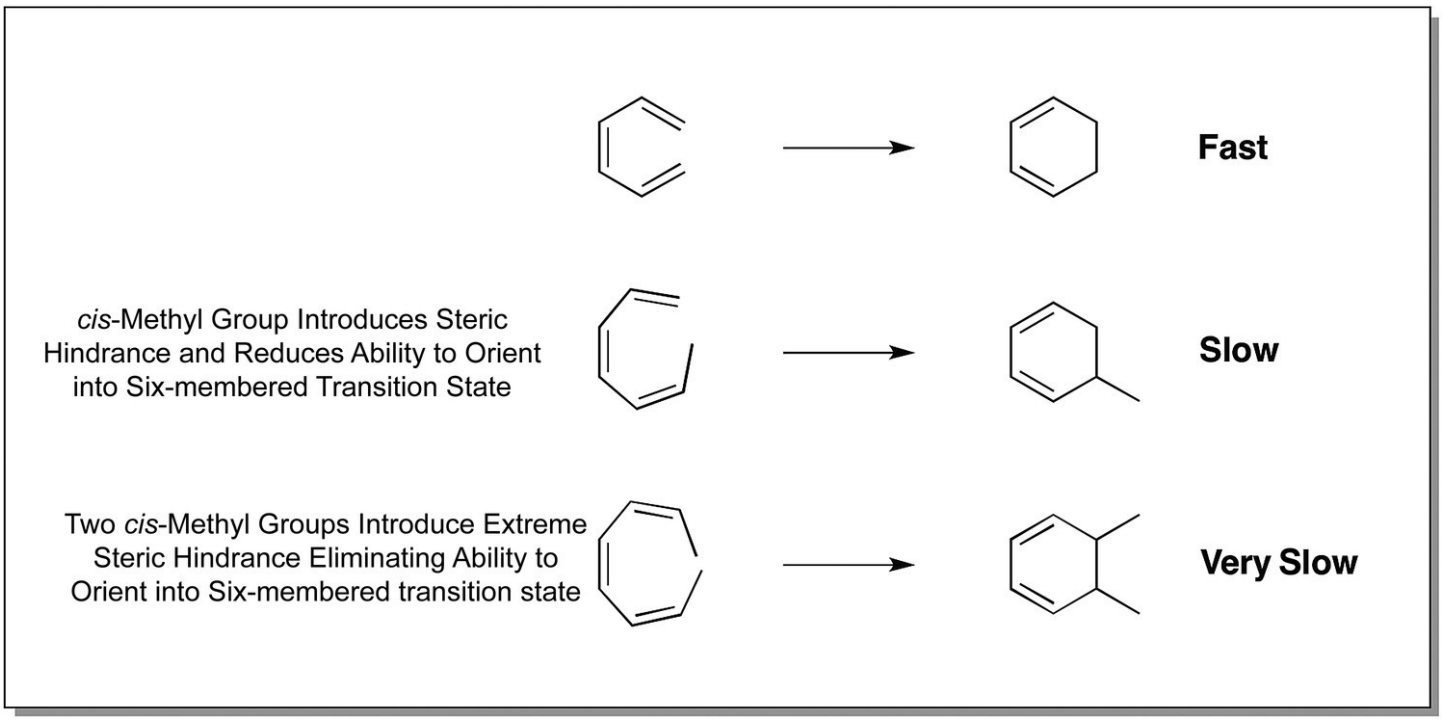
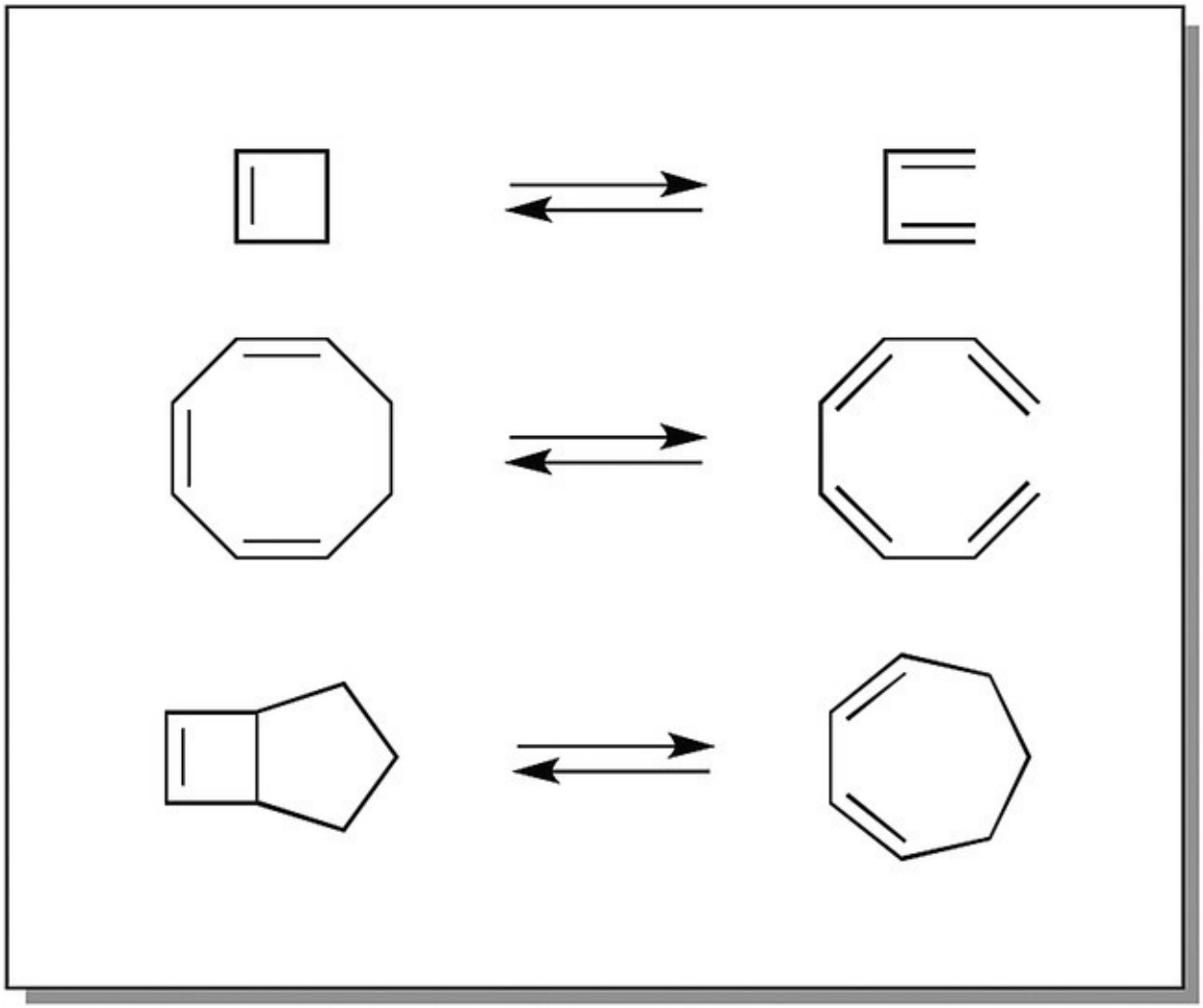


Figure 10.3 *Substitution patterns can impact the rate and success of electrocyclic reactions.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

Thus far, **electrocyclic reactions** have been illustrated for **sixmembered ring systems** . However, these reactions are well known for both smaller and larger rings and their related **conjugated olefins**. As illustrated in Scheme 10.2, **fourmembered rings** , **eightmembered rings**, and **bicyclic ring systems** represent additional and nonlimiting examples of **electrocyclic reaction** systems. As illustrated for **sixmembered rings** , **electrocyclic reactions** involving all ring sizes are dependent upon the ease of formation of the respective **cyclic transition states**. As such, successful transformations are highly dependent upon **substitution patterns** and **steric effects** that may block the ability of the **olefin systems** to adopt the required **cyclic conformations**. In all cases and directly analogous to Scheme 10.1, the **mechanistic pathways** of these reactions can be explained using **arrowpushing** .



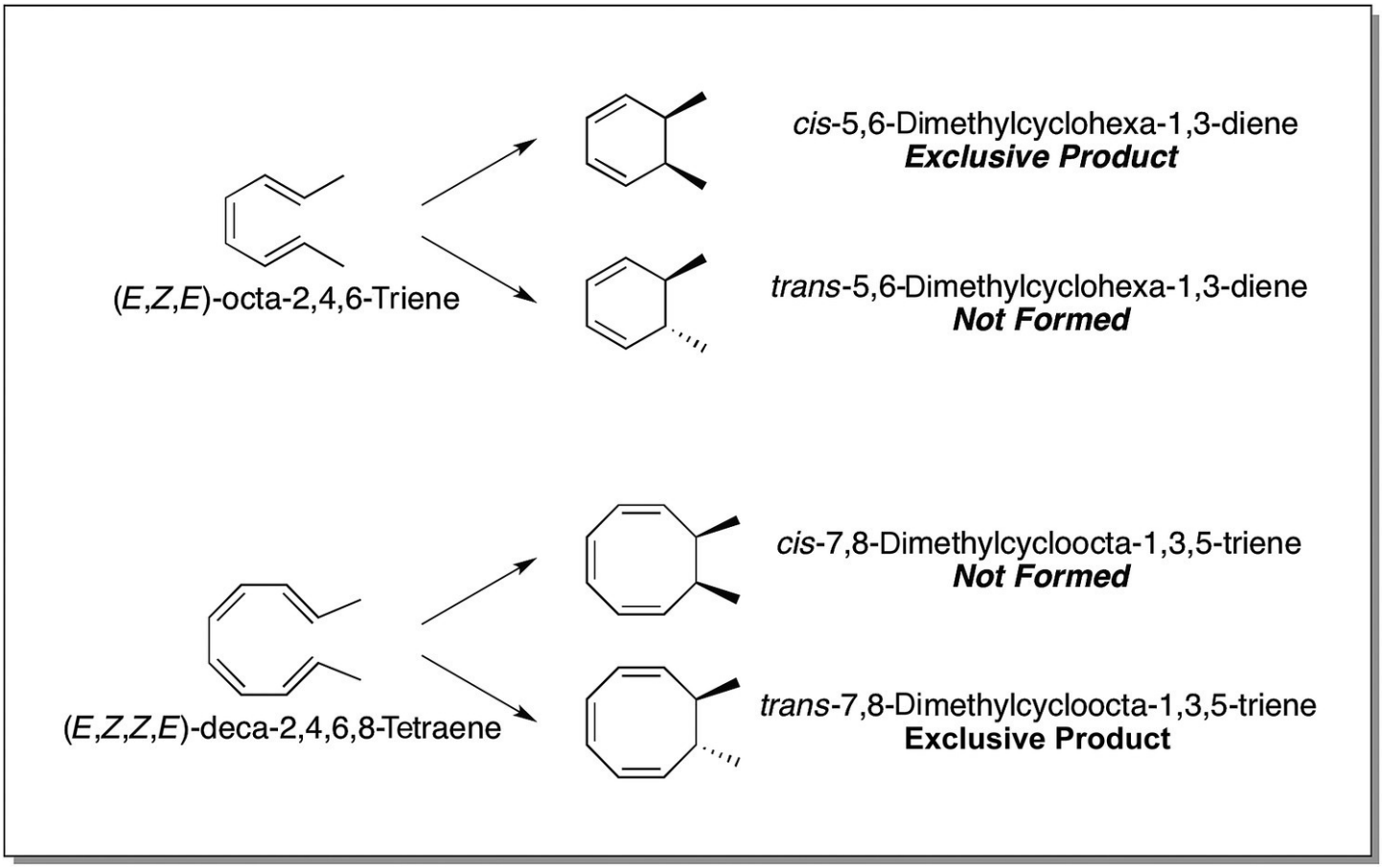
Scheme 10.2 *Electrocyclic reactions involving fourmembered rings, eightmembered rings, and bicyclic ring systems.*

When **substituted olefinic systems** undergo **electrocyclic reactions**, **stereochemical outcomes** result. For example, as illustrated in Scheme 10.3, **(*E*,*Z*,*E*)octa2,4,6triene** may conceptually form two **cyclohexadiene** products. One has the two methyl groups in a ***cis* orientation** relative to each other, while the other has the two methyl groups in a ***trans* orientation**. Experimentally, the only product resulting from the thermal version of this reaction is ***cis*5,6dimethylcyclohexa1,3diene** . However, the **stereochemical course** for

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

the thermal **electrocyclic reaction** applied to **(*E*,*Z*,*Z*,*E*)deca2,4,6,8tetraene** leads to exclusive formation of ***trans*7,8dimethylcycloocta1,3,5triene** . While these differences in **stereochemical outcomes** may seem counterintuitive, they are readily explained using the **Woodward–Hoffman rules**—a discussion of which is outside of the scope of this book. For advanced treatments of this reaction type, students are referred to more detailed organic chemistry texts.



Scheme 10.3 *Stereochemical courses for electrocyclic reactions forming sixmembered and eightmembered rings.*

10.3 CYCLOADDITION REACTIONS

Cycloaddition reactions are processes where two reactants are brought together through a **cyclic transition state** to form a single product. Such reactions commonly involve **five membered transition states** and **sixmembered transition states** and always proceed through a **concerted reaction mechanism**. There are many types of **cycloaddition reactions** of use in organic chemistry. Among the most common are the **Diels–Alder reaction**, the **ene reaction**, and **1,3dipolar cycloaddition reactions** . In Sections 10.3.1–10.3.3, each of these **cycloaddition reactions** is discussed using **arrowpushing** .

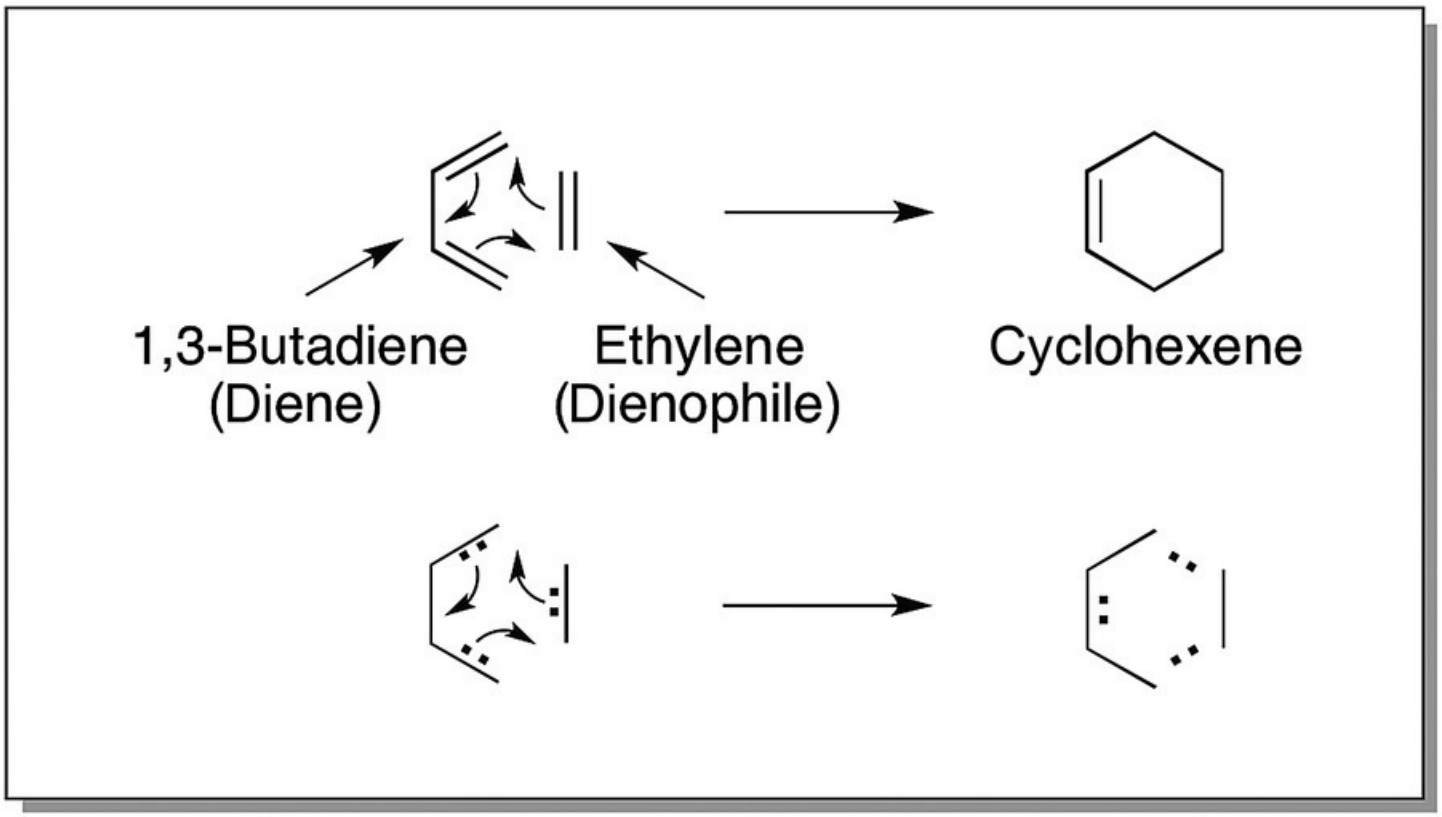
10.3.1 The Diels–Alder Reaction

Among the most recognizable **cycloaddition reactions** is the **Diels–Alder reaction**. This

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

reaction, illustrated in Scheme 10.4 using **arrowpushing** , brings together a **diene** such as **1,3butadiene** and a **dienophile** such as **ethylene** to form a **cyclohexene** structure. As applied to **electrocyclic reactions**, the **Diels–Alder mechanism** is more easily illustrated by representing the second bond of each **double bond** as **electron pairs**. Using **arrowpushing** , the **electron pairs** are shown to shift from one **carbon–carbon bond** to an adjacent **carbon–carbon bond**. Remaining consistent with the **octet rule**, the shift of one **electron pair** requires the shift of all **electron pairs** in the cyclic array and results in the formation of two new **carbon–carbon single bonds**.



Scheme 10.4 *Diels–Alder reaction with 1,2butadiene and ethylene.*

The breadth and utility of the **Diels–Alder reaction** allows for the formation of **cyclohexene ring structures** with multiple ring substituents. Furthermore, there are specific and predictable **stereochemical outcomes** associated with the **Diels–Alder reaction**. In the following paragraphs, each of these topics is addressed.

The mechanistic course of the **Diels–Alder reaction** is tied to how the **diene** and the **dienophile** approach one another. Specifically, the ***p*orbitals** of the **dienophile** must overlap with the ***p*orbitals** of the **diene**. Figure 10.4 illustrates the required **diene–dienophile relationship** for the **Diels–Alder reaction** between **cyclopentadiene** (**diene**) and **maleic anhydride** (**dienophile**) to proceed. As shown, there are two possible orientations these **reactants** may adopt. These orientations are designated "**exo**" where the **transition state** appears extended and "**endo**" where the **transition state** appears folded upon itself. In fact, the **endo** orientation is favored due to additional ***p*orbital overlap** available between the **maleic anhydride carbonyls** and the **cyclopentadiene olefins**. These interactions are not possible

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

from the extended **exo orientation**. In general, **Diels–Alder reactions** typically proceed through **endo transition states**.

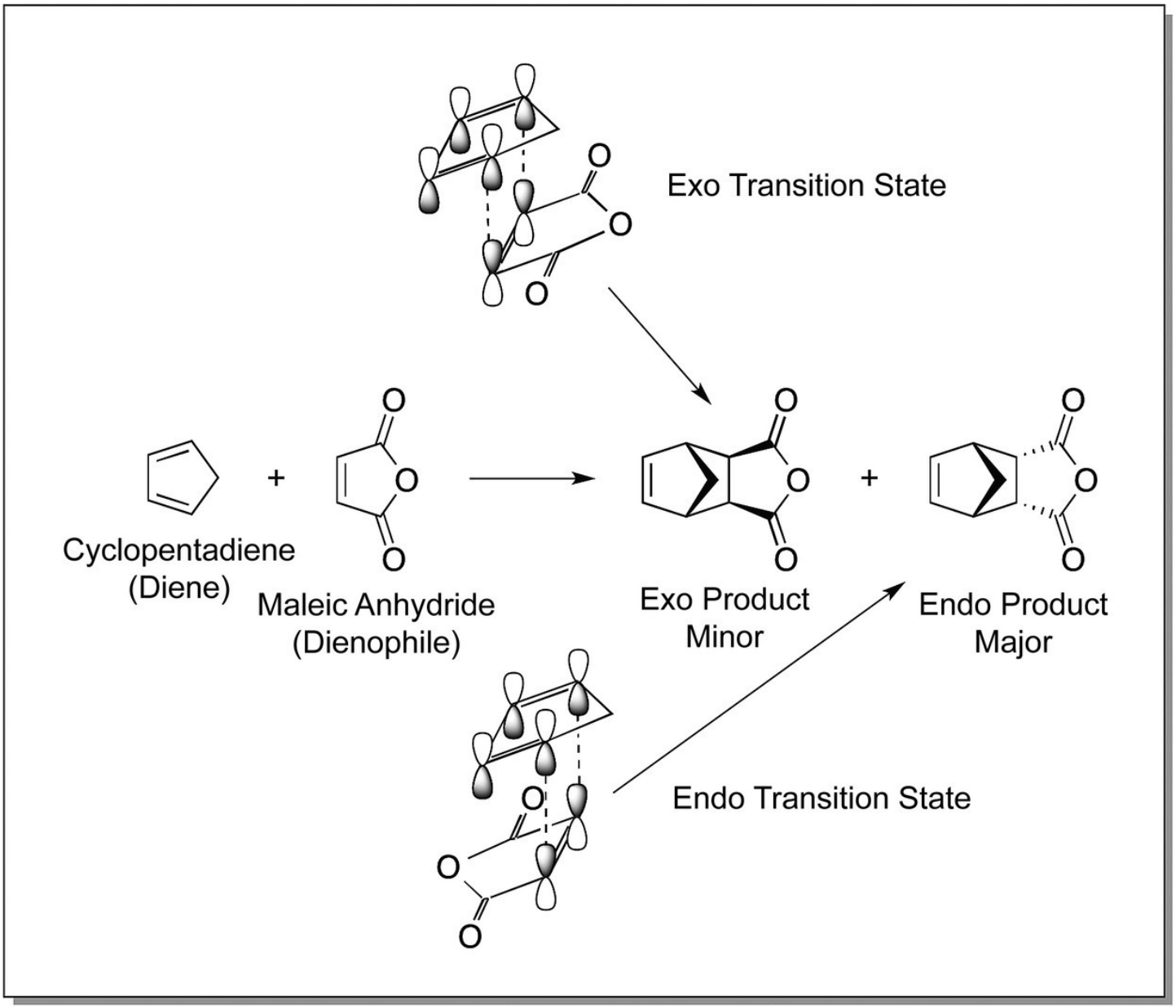
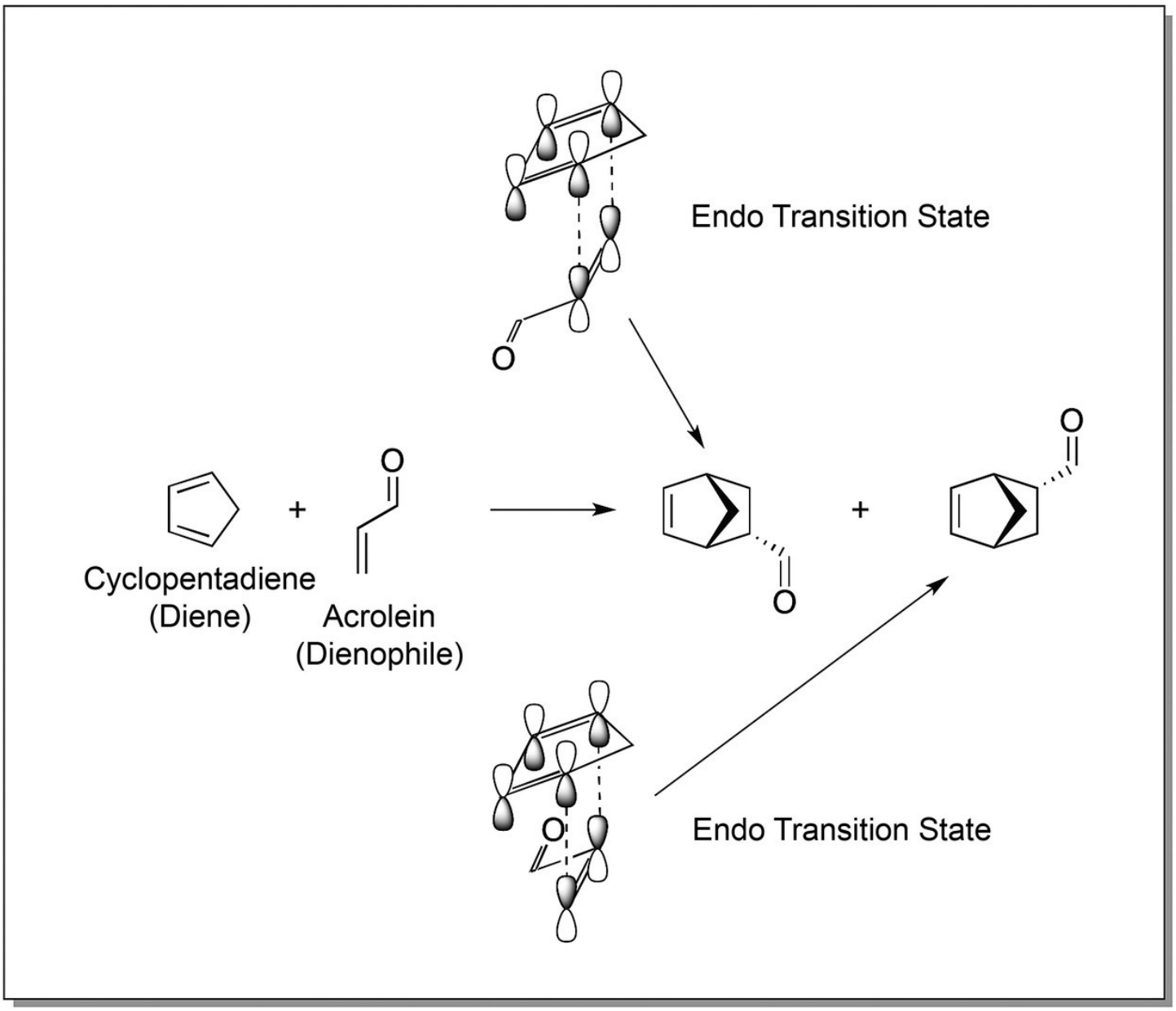


Figure 10.4 *Diene–dienophile orientations for Diels–Alder reaction progression.*

Due to the preferred **endo** relationship between a **diene** and a **dienophile**, **Diels–Alder reactions** with **substituted dienes** and/or **dienophiles** proceed with specific **stereochemical outcomes**. As illustrated in Scheme 10.5, **cyclopentadiene** reacts with **acrolein** through an **endo transition state** forming the illustrated product. The **exo** product is also formed but only as a minor product component. Furthermore, because there are two possible **endo transition state configurations**, the product is formed as a mixture of **enantiomers**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



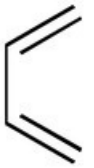
Scheme 10.5 *Diels–Alder reaction between cyclopentadiene and acrolein.*

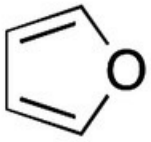
Useful **dienes** for **Diels–Alder reactions** are typically **conjugated double bond** systems that may be either **cyclic** or **acyclic**. Strategic **substitutions** on the **diene** system are useful for the generation of **substituted cyclopentene rings** or more complex **ring systems**. Useful **dienophiles** for **Diels–Alder reactions** are typically carbon–carbon double or triple bonds bearing **electronwithdrawing groups** . As with the **diene** component, **dienophile** substitutions are useful for the generation of products that can be further modified as required. Not intended to be an exhaustive list, Figure 10.5 illustrates example **dienes** and **dienophiles** useful for **Diels–Alder reactions**.

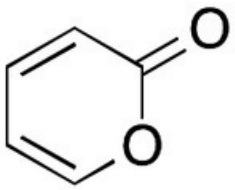
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

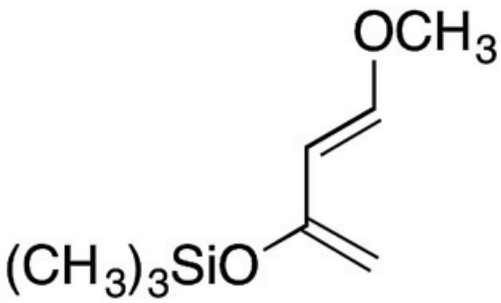
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

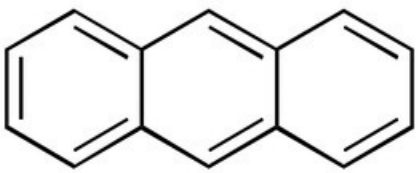
Dienes



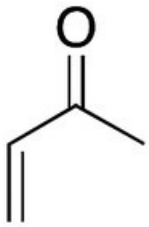


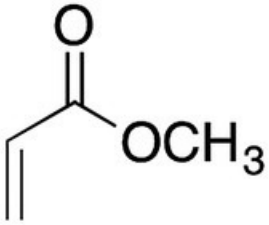


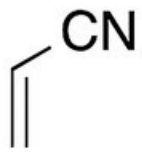


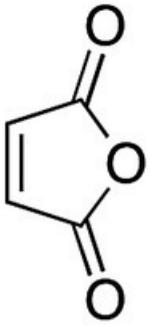


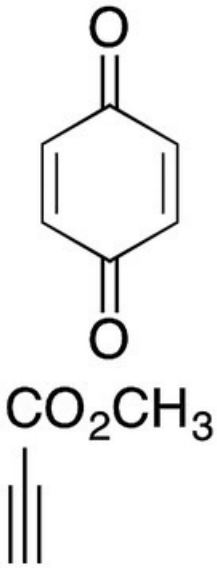
Dienophiles











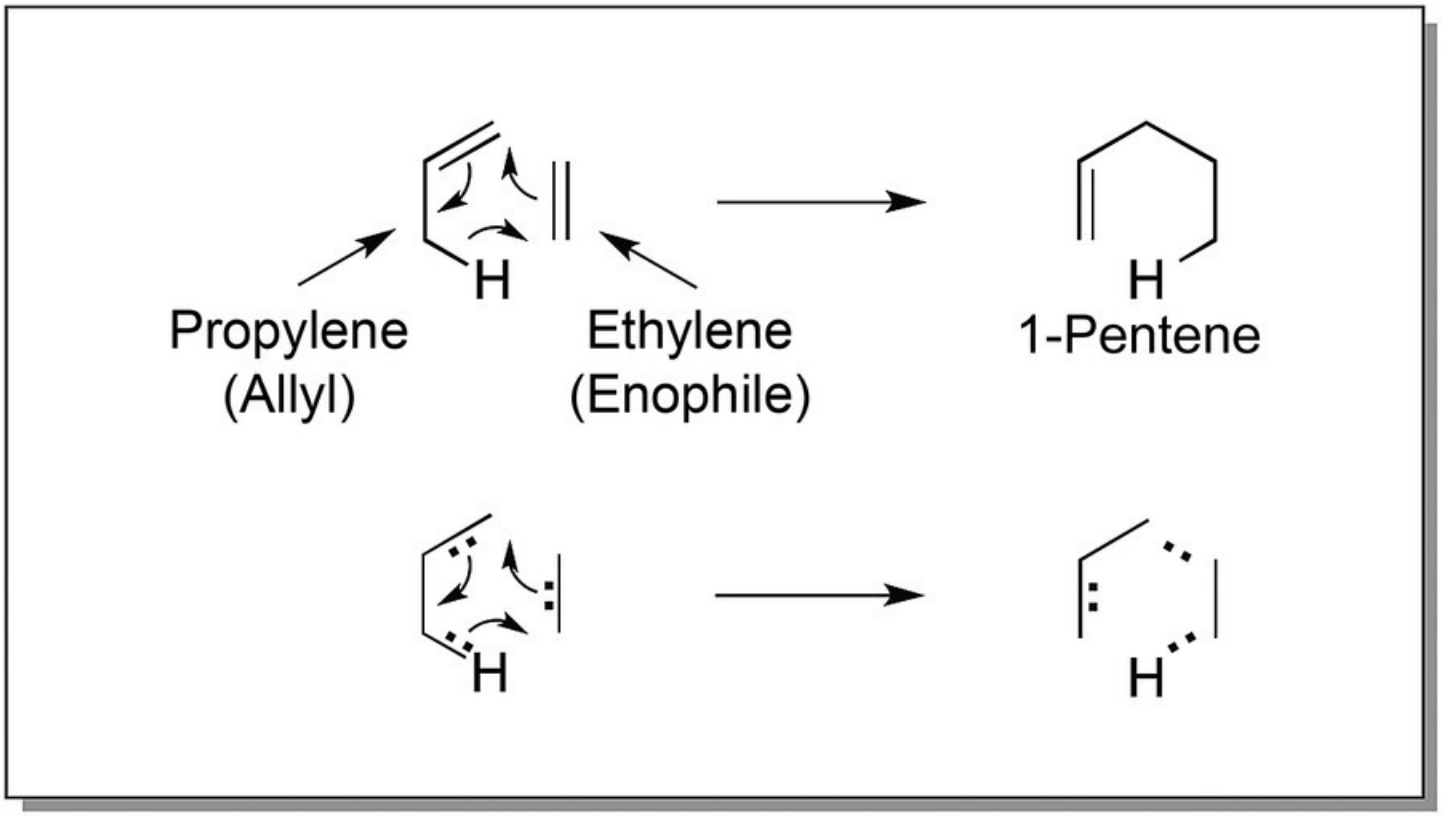
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

Figure 10.5 *Example dienes and dienophiles useful in Diels–Alder reactions.*

10.3.2 The Ene Reaction

The **ene reaction** is a **pericyclic reaction** that is mechanistically similar to the **Diels–Alder reaction**. Where the **Diels–Alder reaction** takes place between a **diene** and a **dienophile**, the **ene reaction** requires an **allyl** or "**ene**" component and an "**enophile**." The **ene** component is typically a **carbon–carbon double bond** or a **carbon–carbon triple bond** with at least one hydrogen in an **allylic** or **propargylic** position. **Enophiles** are similar to **Diels–Alder dienophiles** and typically are **carbon–carbon double bonds** or **carbon–carbon triple bonds** bearing an **electronwithdrawing group** (see Fig. 10.5). Unlike the **Diels–Alder reaction**, the **ene reaction** does not generate **ring systems**. Instead, this reaction effectively forms **carbon–carbon single bonds** through a c**yclic transition state**. Scheme 10.6 illustrates the **ene reaction** between **propylene** (the **allyl** component) and **ethylene** (the **enophile**). As applied to **electrocyclic reactions**, the **ene reaction mechanism** is more easily illustrated by representing the second bond of each **double bond** and the **allylic carbon–hydrogen bond** as **electron pairs**. Using **arrowpushing** , the **electron pairs** are shown to shift from one **carbon–carbon bond** to adjacent sites. Remaining consistent with the **octet rule**, the shift of one **electron pair** requires the shift of all **electron pairs** and results in the breaking of one **carbon–hydrogen bond**, formation of one new **carbon–carbon single bond**, and formation of one new **carbon–hydrogen bond**.



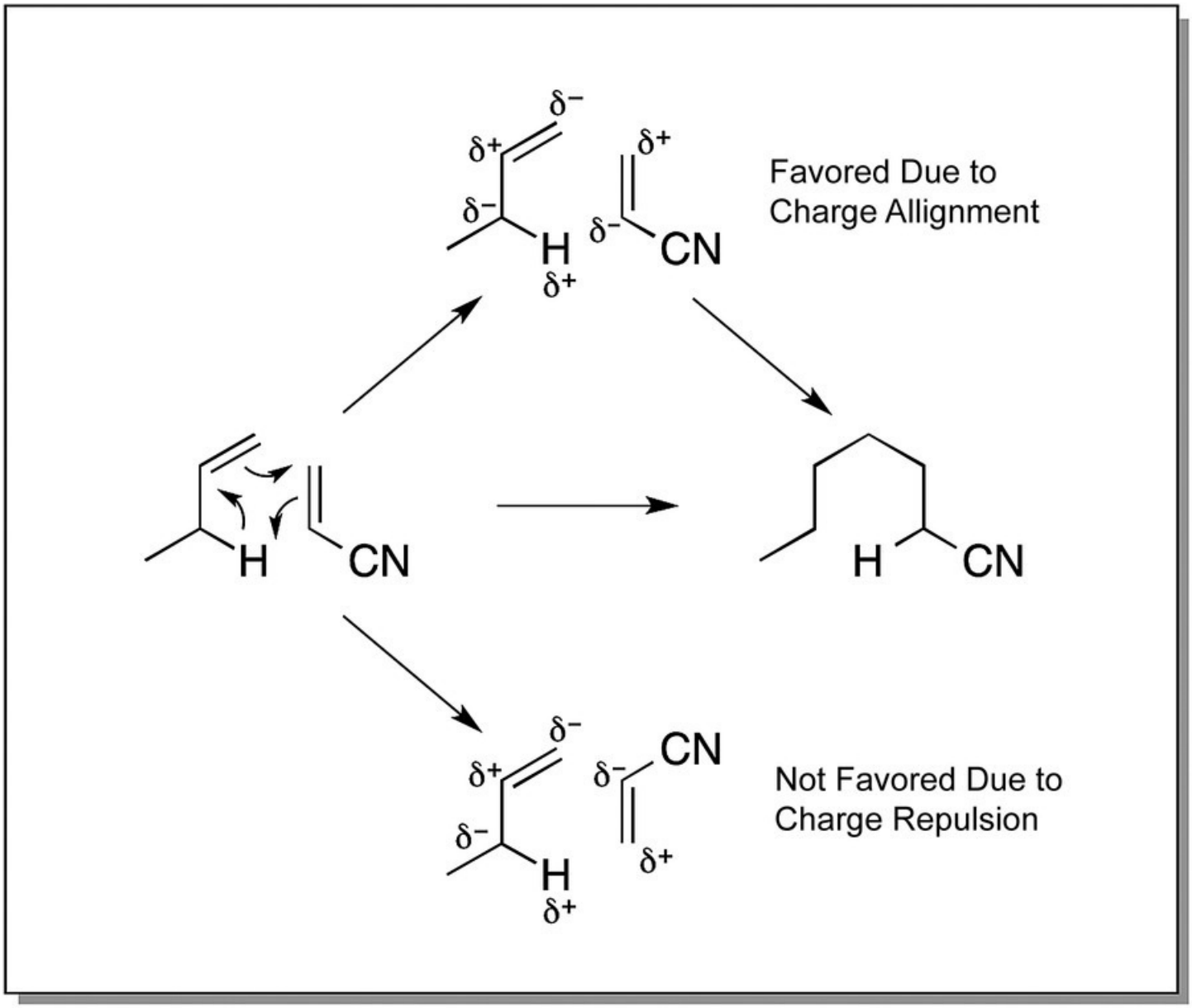
Scheme 10.6 *Ene reaction with propylene and ethylene.*

As with the **Diels–Alder reaction**, the **ene reaction** can be applied to **substituted allyl groups**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

and to substituted **enophiles**. When substituted **enophiles** are involved in the **ene reaction**, **regiochemical** outcomes can be predicted based upon the orientation of reaction components. The regiochemical preference of the **ene reaction** is influenced by the **partial charges** present on the atoms involved in the reaction. Using principles discussed in Chapters 3 and 4, sites of **partial positive charges** and **partial negative charges** can be identified. Keeping in mind that **hydrogen atoms** carry **partial positive charges**, aligning the charged atoms in a fully alternating arrangement allows prediction of the **regiochemical** course of the **ene reaction**. Using **arrowpushing** , Scheme 10.7 illustrates the progression of an **ene reaction** between **1butene** and **acrylonitrile**.



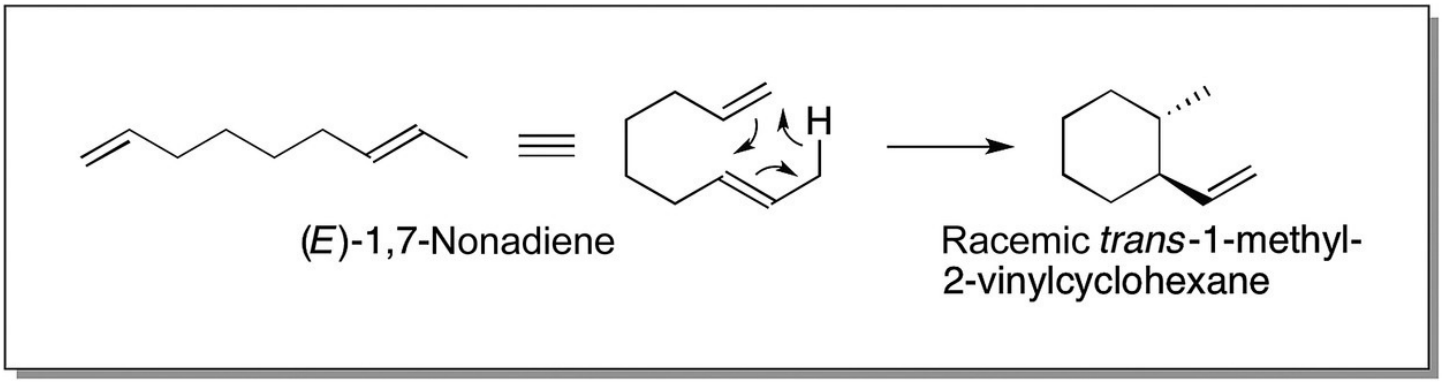
Scheme 10.7 *Ene reaction between 1butene and acrylonitrile.*

Because the **ene reaction** is less **conformationally restricted** compared with other **pericyclic reactions**, it is often used in situations where the reaction components are already constrained relative to one another. Such **intramolecular ene reactions** are useful for the generation of **substituted ring systems**. As illustrated in Scheme 10.8 using **arrowpushing** , **(*E*)1,7**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

nonadiene can undergo an **intramolecular ene reaction** to form a **racemic mixture** of **trans 1methyl2vinylcyclohexane** .



Scheme 10.8 *Intramolecular ene reactions can form substituted ring systems.*

10.3.3 Dipolar Cycloaddition Reactions

Where the **Diels–Alder reaction** is useful for the generation of **cyclohexene ring systems** and the **ene reaction** is useful for the formation of **carbon–carbon bonds** through **cyclic transition states**, **dipolar cycloadditions** are useful for the formation of **fivemembered rings** bearing **noncarbon atoms** . Among the most common of these transformations is the **1,3dipolar cycloaddition**.

Before discussing **1,3dipolar cycloadditions** , one should first be acquainted with a **1,3 dipole**. **Dipoles**, in general, are structures where **charges** are **separated** across **several atoms**. Examples of **dipoles** are shown in Figure 10.6 and include both **functional groups** and **discreet molecules**. **Functional groups** are generally **dipolar** in nature due to **partial charges** being present on the associated **carbon** and **heteroatoms**. Specific molecules that are also **dipoles** include **carbon monoxide**, **nitrous oxide**, and **acetonitrile**. When **charges** are **delocalized** across three atoms in a given **molecule** or **functional group**, the species is referred to as a **1,3dipole** . In Figure 10.6, **dipoles** are shown with their partial or full **charges** along with relevant **resonance forms**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

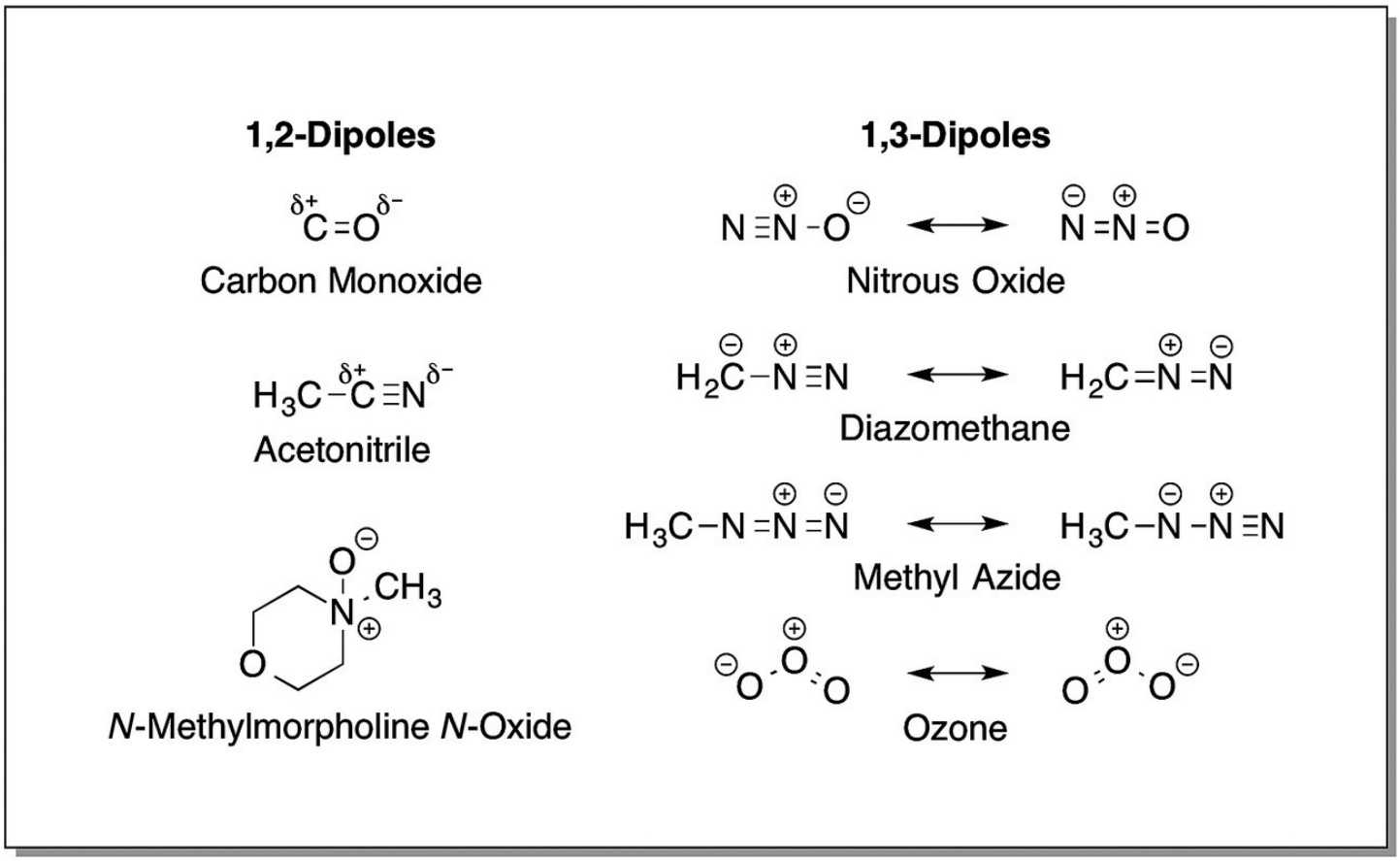
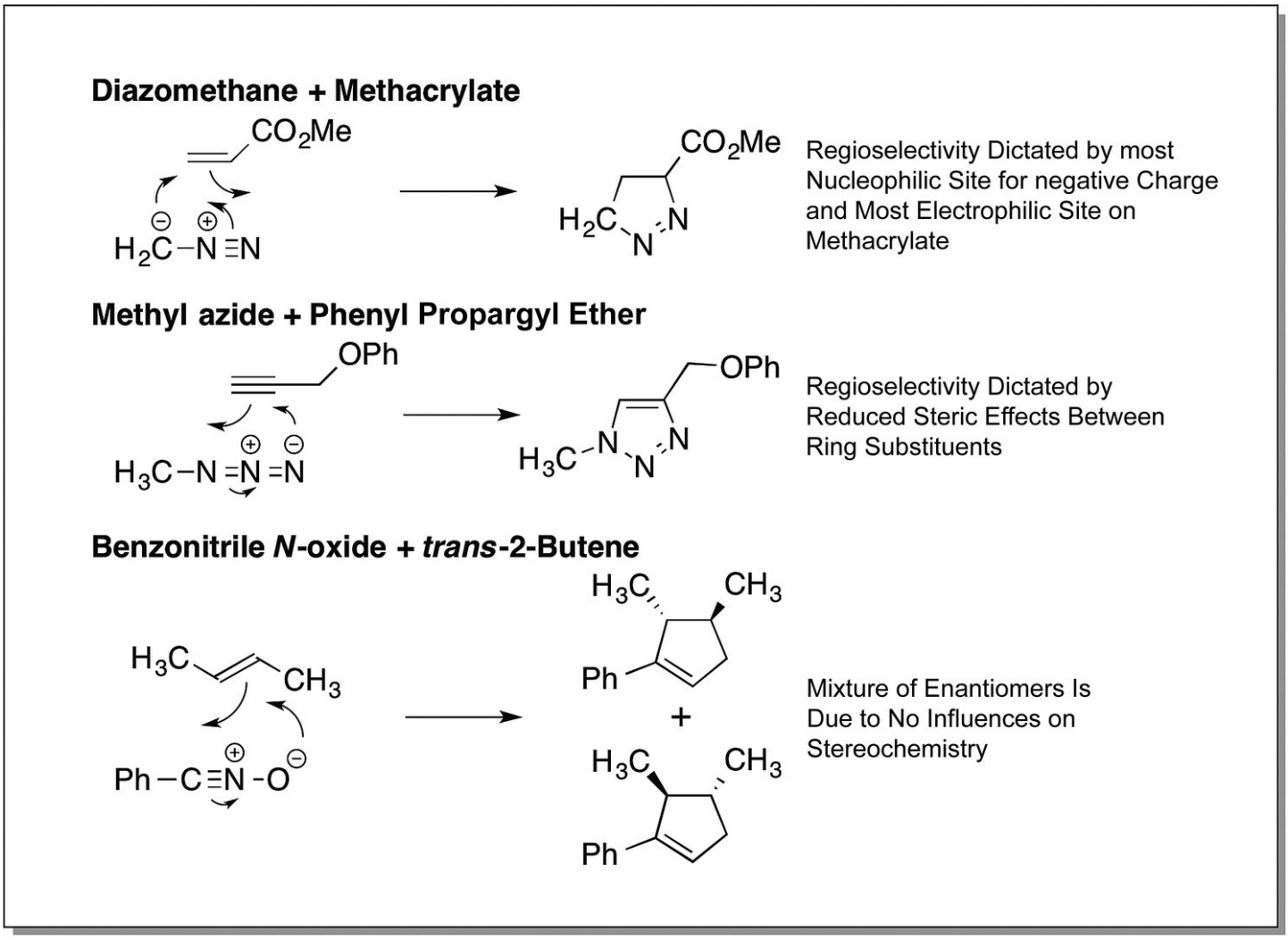


Figure 10.6 *Examples of dipolar molecules and dipolar functional groups.*

As illustrated in Figure 10.6, **1,3dipoles** can be discreet molecules such as **nitrous oxide** or **ozone**. Similarly, **1,3dipoles** can be **functional groups** such as **azides**. Recognizing that the **negative charge** of a **1,3dipole** can act as a **nucleophile**, one can use **arrowpushing** to describe the formation of **fivemembered rings** upon reaction of a **1,3dipole** with a **carbon–carbon double bond** or a **carbon–carbon triple bond**—the component reacting with the **1,3dipole** being referred to as a **dipolarophile**. Such reactions can generate stable target structures or intermediate structures transiently formed in more complex reaction mechanisms. Using **arrowpushing** , Scheme 10.9 illustrates several **1,3dipolar cycloadditions** leading to the formation of **fivemembered rings** bearing different arrangements of **heteroatoms**. Mechanistically, the **negative charge** on atom 1 of the **1,3dipole** adds to a double or triple bond. The newly formed **negative charge** on the **dipolarophile** component then adds to atom 3 of the **dipole** resulting in **ring formation** and negation of all charges.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



Scheme 10.9 *Examples of 1,3dipolar cycloadditions.*

From Scheme 10.9, we observe that there are factors that influence how the **1,3dipole** comes together with the **dipolarophile** in order to form observed products. Figure 10.7 illustrates that there are two possible orientations for reactants to approach one another in **1,3dipolar cycloadditions**. However, the actual course of a given reaction is determined by the **nucleophilicity** of the **anionic atoms** associated with the **1,3dipole** , the **electrophilicity** of the various atoms associated with the **dipolarophile**, and the formation of **steric hindrance** in the product. Referring to Scheme 10.9, the **nucleophilicity** and **electrophilicity** influences are demonstrated in the reaction of **diazomethane** with **methacrylate**. Furthermore, the **steric influences** are demonstrated in the reaction of **methyl azide** with **phenyl propargyl ether**. When there are no specific influences, it is common to observe two products during **1,3 dipolar cycloadditions**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

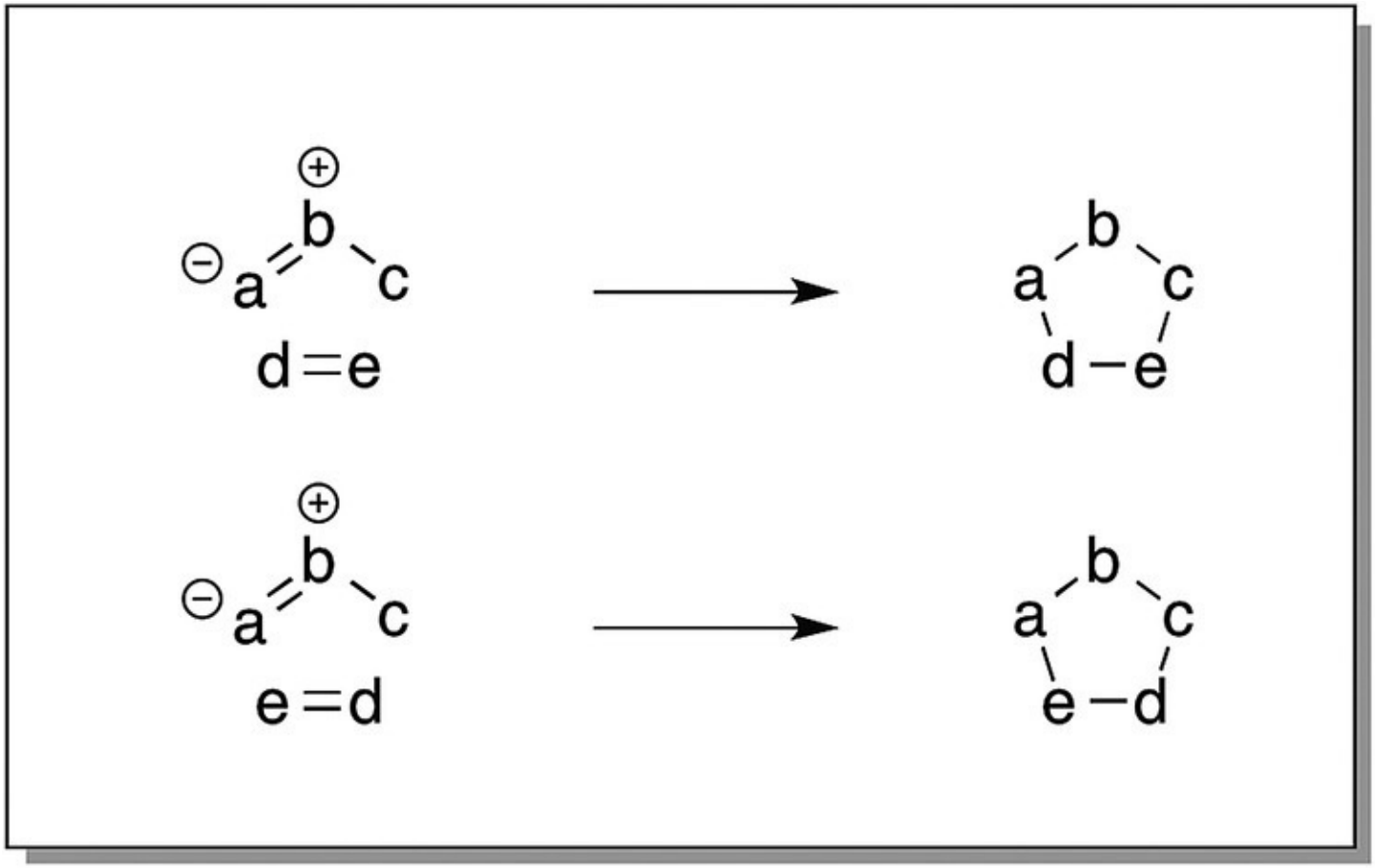
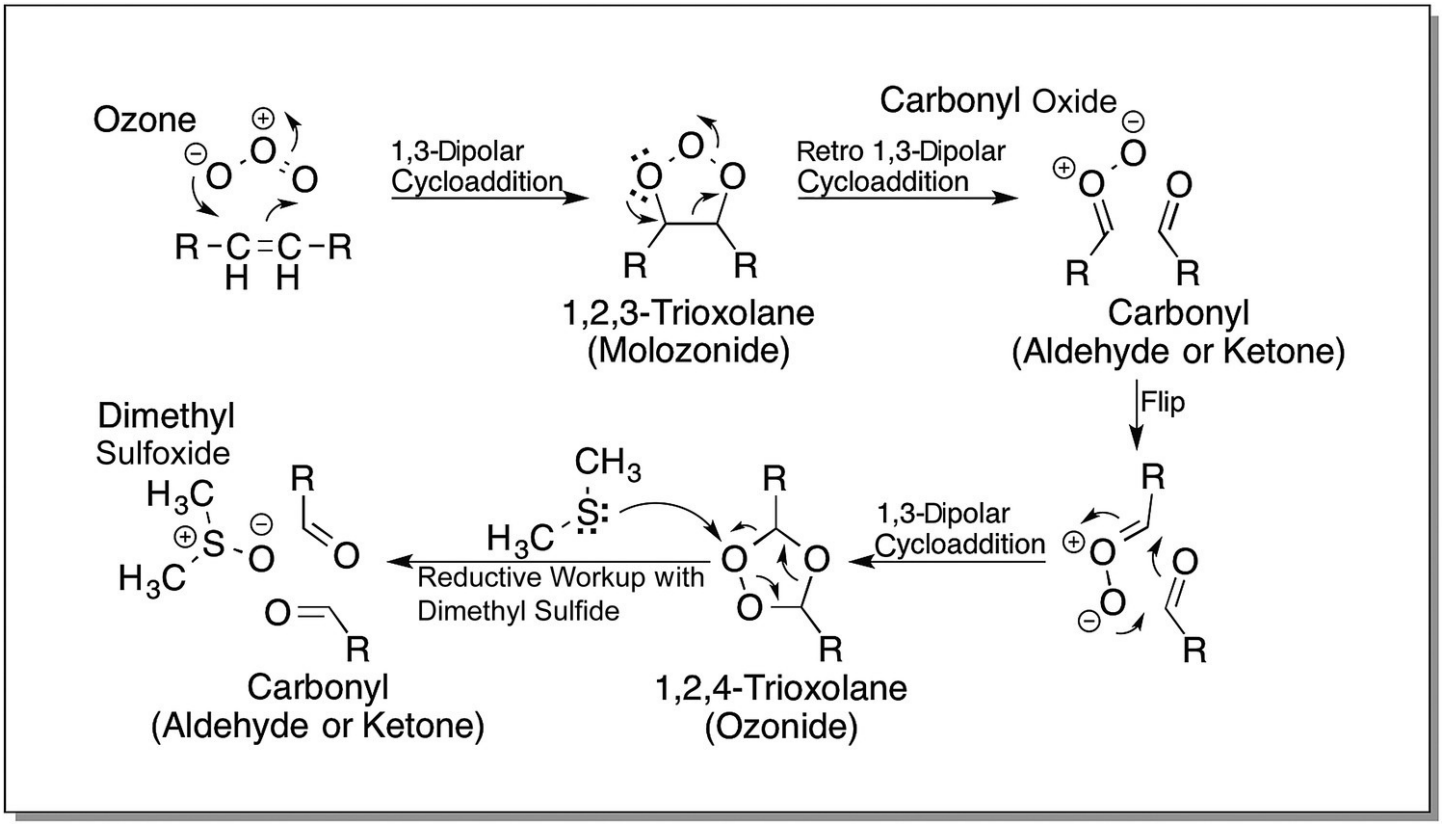


Figure 10.7 *1,3Dipoles can approach dipolarophile in two possible orientations.*

With the breadth of combinations available for **1,3dipolar cycloadditions** , the **ozonolysis** reaction stands out as a special case. As shown in Scheme 10.10, **ozone** reacts with *cis* or *trans* **double bonds** through a **1,3dipolar cycloaddition** forming a **1,2,3trioxolane** known as a **molozonide**. Once formed, this species undergoes a **retro 1,3dipolar cycloaddition** forming a **carbonyl** and a **carbonyl oxide**. The **carbonyl oxide** then flips and reacts with the **carbonyl** in a second **1,3dipolar cycloaddition** forming a **1,2,4trioxolane** known as an **ozonide**. This species can then undergo reaction with **dimethyl sulfide** forming two **carbonyl** compounds and **dimethyl sulfoxide**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



Scheme 10.10 *Mechanistic pathway for ozonolysis reactions.*

Summarizing this discussion of **1,3dipolar cycloadditions**, the **ozonolysis** example illustrates that such **cycloadditions** can occur with **enophiles** comprising **heteroatoms** such as oxygen. The utility of **heteroatoms** in **1,3dipolar cycloadditions** broadly extends into other **pericyclic transformations** including, but not limited to, **Diels–Alder reactions**, **ene reactions**, and **sigmatropic reactions** discussed in Section 10.4.

10.4 SIGMATROPIC REACTIONS

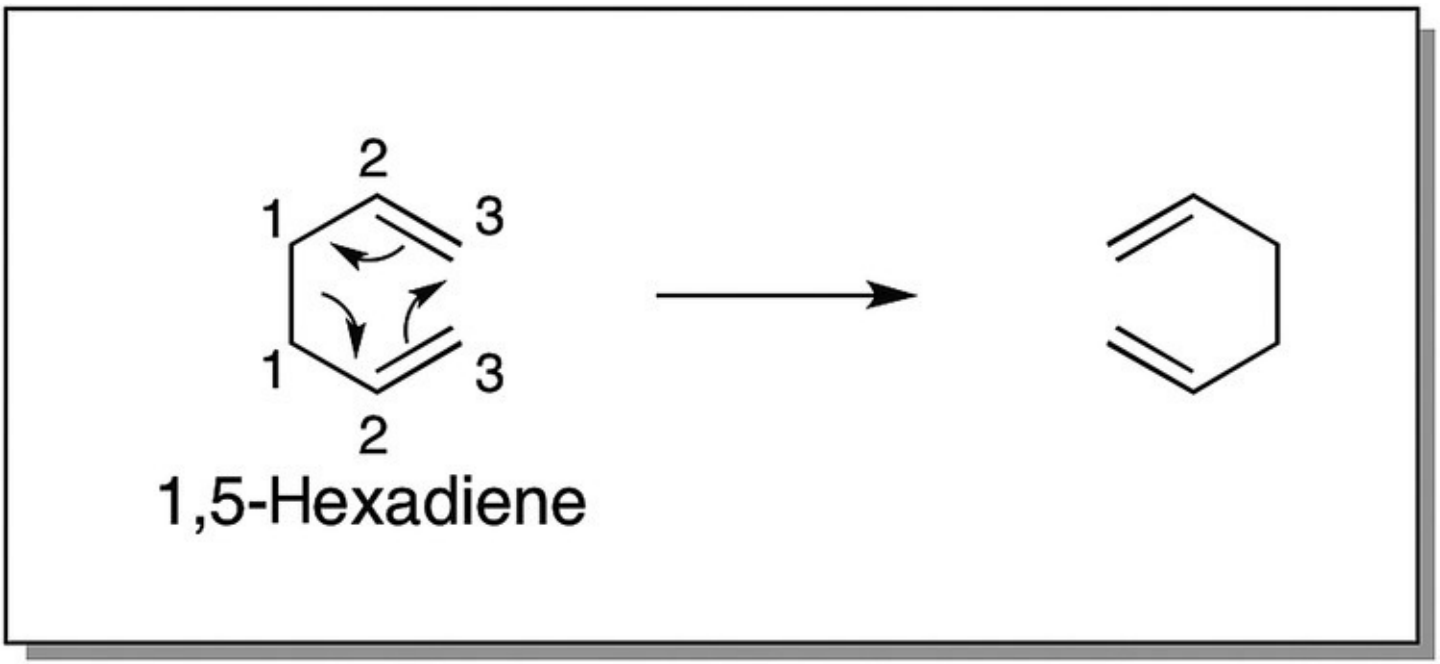
Sigmatropic reactions are characterized by **cyclic transition states** leading to the breaking of one **σbond** (**carbon–carbon single bond**) and the formation of another **σbond**. Because these reactions proceed through **cyclic transition states**, they fall under the classification of **pericyclic reactions**. In this section, **sigmatropic reactions** are introduced in the context of the **Cope rearrangement** and the **Claisen rearrangement**.

10.4.1 The Cope Rearrangement

The **Cope rearrangement**, illustrated in Scheme 10.11 using **arrowpushing**, is characterized by the **thermal isomerization** of **1,5dienes**. Through a **cyclic transition state**, one **σbond** is broken while another **σbond** is formed. By counting the atoms between the **broken σ bond** and the **formed σbond**, we observe that the new **σbond** is formed at the third atom counted from each end of the **broken σbond**. Therefore, the **Cope rearrangement** is referred to as a **[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement**.

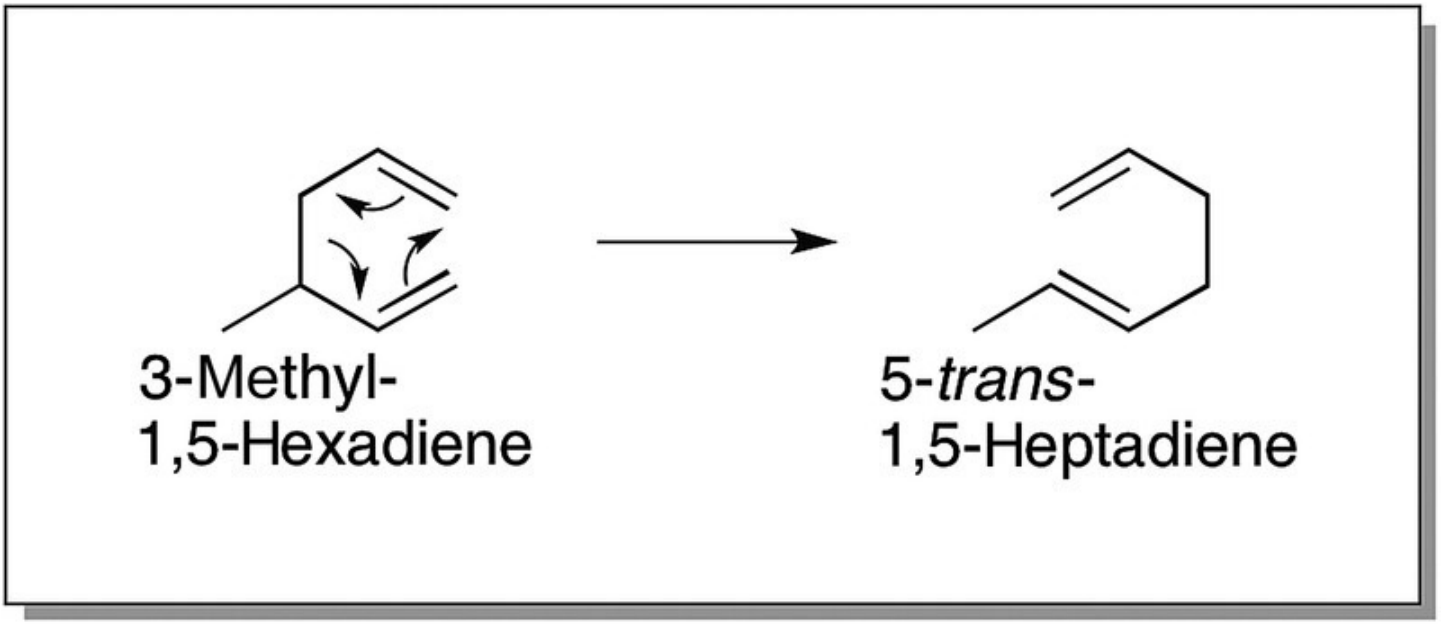
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



Scheme 10.11 *Cope rearrangement of 1,5hexadiene.*

While the example presented in Scheme 10.10 reflects the general mechanism of the **Cope rearrangement**, the reaction applied to **1,5hexadiene** results in the formation of **1,5 hexadiene**. In order to utilize the **Cope rearrangement** as a synthetically useful reaction, **asymmetric dienes** can be utilized. As illustrated in Scheme 10.12 using **arrowpushing**, the **Cope rearrangement** of **3methyl1,5hexadiene** produces **5** ***trans*****1,5heptadiene** via the **[3,3] sigmatropic mechanism**.



Scheme 10.12 *Cope rearrangement of 3methyl1,5hexadiene.*

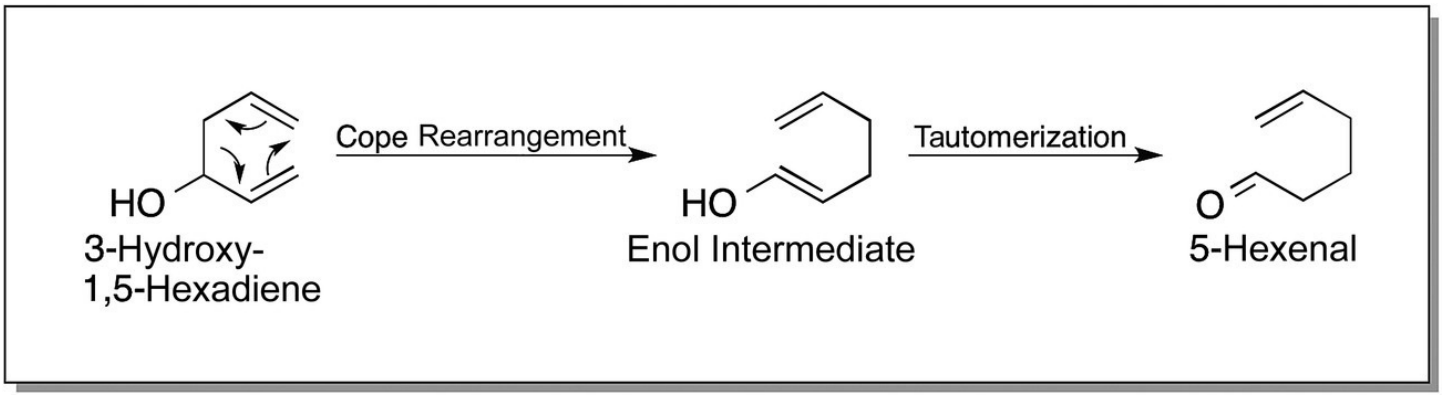
Like **1,5diene Cope rearrangement substrates**, **Cope rearrangement products** are also **1,5dienes**. Therefore, these **[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangements** are generally **reversible** resulting in mixtures of starting materials and products. In practice, the major component of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

such reaction mixtures is the more **thermodynamically stable product** unless there is another factor influencing the **Cope rearrangement pathway**. Such factors include strategic substitutions on the starting **1,5diene** .

As discussed earlier, Scheme 10.12 illustrates the **Cope rearrangement** of **3methyl1,5 hexadiene** resulting in formation of **5** ***trans*1,5heptadiene** —a product that is structurally different compared to the starting material. If a **hydroxyl group** replaces the **methyl group**, the **Cope rearrangement** proceeds identically to that illustrated in Scheme 10.12 with the exception of the product being an **enol**. Through **tautomerization**, the **enol** spontaneously converts to an **aldehyde**. The resulting **5hexenal** is not a **1,5diene** and is therefore incapable of undergoing a **Cope rearrangement**. Consequently, **5hexenal** is the only identifiable product formed from **3hydroxy1,5hexadiene** . This version of the **Cope rearrangement**, illustrated in Scheme 10.13 using **arrowpushing** , is known as the **oxy Cope rearrangement**.



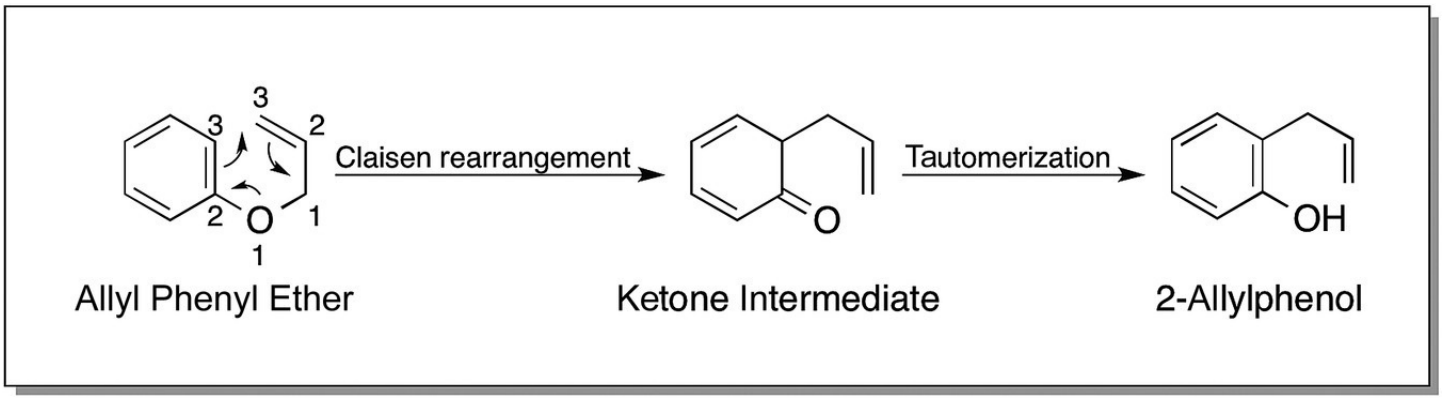
Scheme 10.13 *OxyCope rearrangement of 3hydroxy1,5hexadiene.*

10.4.2 The Claisen Rearrangement

The **Claisen rearrangement** allows **migration** of an **allyl group** from an **oxygen atom** of an **allyl phenyl ether** to an **ortho position** on the **phenyl ring**. This reaction, illustrated in Scheme 10.14 using arrowpushing, is a **sigmatropic rearrangement** mechanistically similar to the **Cope rearrangement**. Specifically, if the position of the newly **formed σbond** is counted from the atoms associated with the **broken σbond** , we recognize that the **Claisen rearrangement** is a **[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement**. As illustrated in Scheme 10.14, this **pericyclic reaction** proceeds by **movement of electrons** beginning with a **lone pair** from the **oxygen atom** and progressing through the **aromatic phenyl ring**. Once the **allyl group** has migrated, the intermediate **ketone tautomerizes** to restore the **aromatic ring** and reveal the **phenol hydroxyl group**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

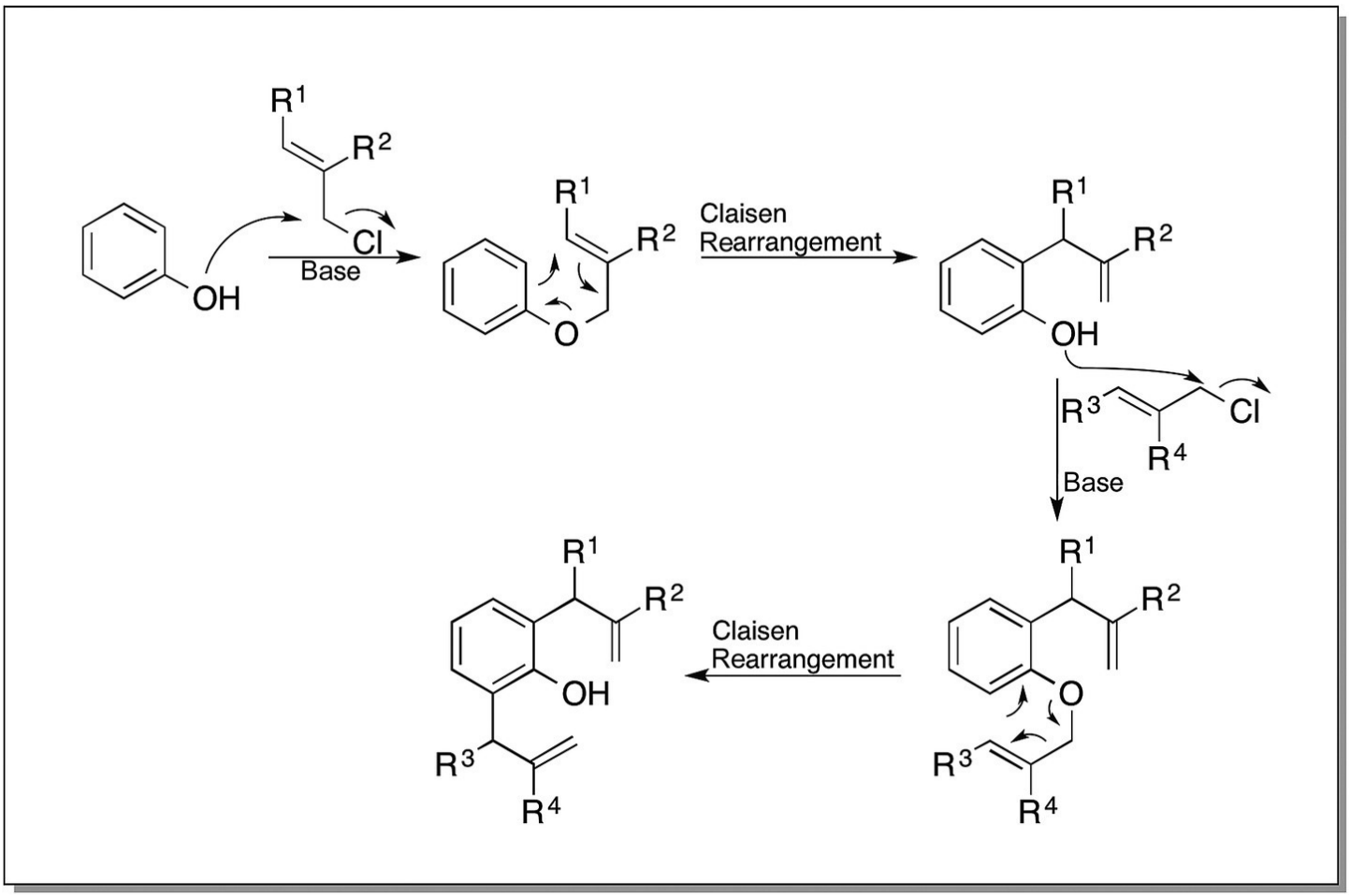


Scheme 10.14 *Claisen rearrangement of allyl phenyl ether.*

One advantage associated with the **Claisen rearrangement** is the ability to introduce **multiple substituents** on a **phenol** structure through the use of **sequential Claisen rearrangements**. As illustrated in Scheme 10.15, this strategy can be used to generate both symmetrically and asymmetrically **substituted phenols** based upon the nature of the **allyl groups** utilized. In general a **phenol** structure is reacted with **allyl chloride** or a **substituted allylating agent** under basic conditions. The resulting **ether** is then subjected to the **Claisen rearrangement**. Repeating this twostep process with a second **allylating agent** results in formation of a **doubly substituted phenol**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



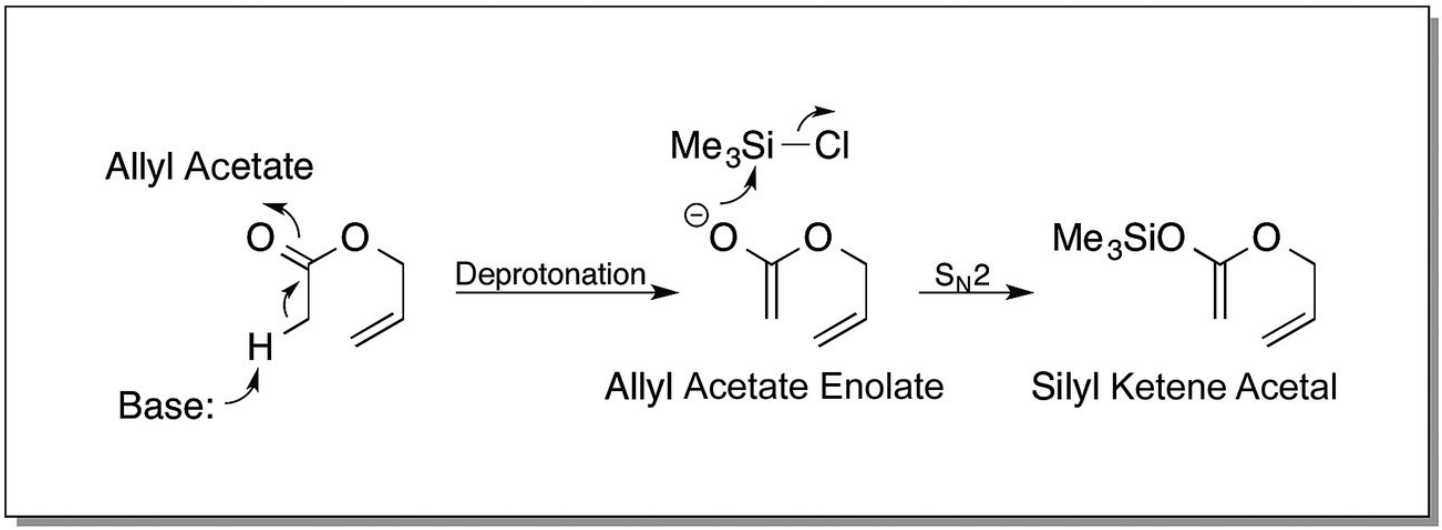
Scheme 10.15 *Multiple Claisen rearrangements can be used to generate phenol structures with multiple substitutions.*

Although the **Claisen rearrangement** relies on the presence of an **allyl ether**, an actual **allyl group** is not required for this reaction to proceed. For example, if a **functional group** that can be converted into an **allyllike functionality** is present, **[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangements** can proceed. Such a strategy is utilized in the **Ireland–Claisen rearrangement**.

As illustrated in Scheme 10.16, the **Ireland–Claisen rearrangement** begins with an **allyl ester**. As discussed in Chapter 3, under **basic conditions**, **esters** can act as **acids** and become **deprotonated**. Furthermore, as discussed in Chapter 5, **deprotonated acids** can act as **nucleophiles** and participate in **S_N2 reactions**. Such an **S_N2 reaction** with **trimethylchlorosilane** generates a **silyl ketene acetal** bearing the **allyl** double bond configuration required for a standard **Claisen rearrangement**.

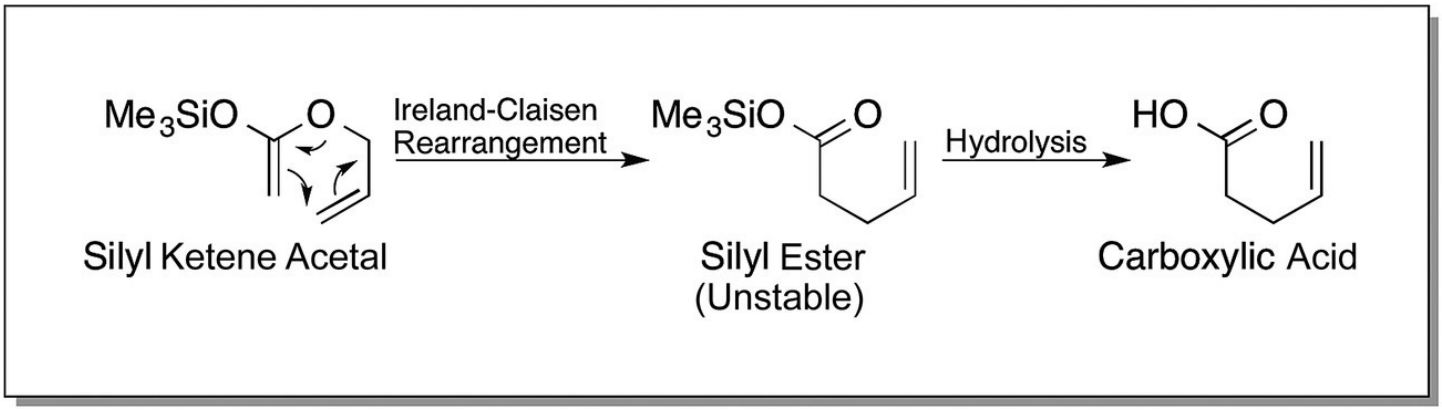
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



Scheme 10.16 *Allyl acetate can be converted into a silyl ketene acetal precursor for the Ireland–Claisen rearrangement.*

As illustrated in Scheme 10.17 using **arrowpushing** , **silyl ketene acetals** of **allyl esters** undergo **[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangements** according to the **Ireland–Claisen rearrangement**. While the **silyl** component is required for the **rearrangement**, the resulting **silyl ester** is not stable enough to be isolated and undergoes spontaneous **hydrolysis**. Thus, the isolated products from **Ireland–Claisen rearrangements** are **carboxylic acids** bearing functionally useful **terminal double bonds** that can be modified according to methods described throughout this book and in **general organic chemistry** textbooks.

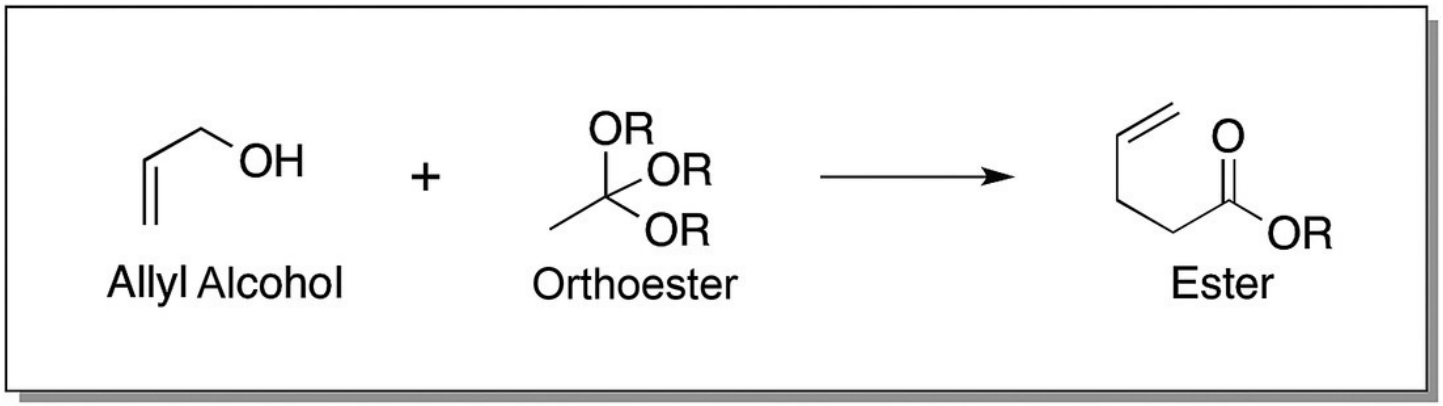


Scheme 10.17 *The Ireland–Claisen rearrangement generates carboxylic acids with terminal double bonds.*

Having established that **esters** can be manipulated to undergo **[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangements**, another variation of the **Claisen rearrangement** deserves mention. The **orthoester Claisen rearrangement**, also known as the **Johnson–Claisen rearrangement**, is illustrated in Scheme 10.18. Unlike the **Claisen rearrangement**, which retains **allyl** components, and the **Ireland–Claisen rearrangement**, which generates **carboxylic acids**, the **Johnson–Claisen rearrangement** produces **esters**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



Scheme 10.18 *Example of the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement.*

An **orthoester** is a functional group with the same **oxidation state** of an **ester** but bearing no **carbonyl** component. Examples of **orthoesters** and their parent **carboxylic acids**, shown in Figure 10.8, include **trimethyl orthoformate**, **trimethyl orthoacetate**, and **triethyl orthopropionate**. As illustrated, a **carbon atom** bearing three **carbon–oxygen bonds** characterizes the **orthoester functional group**. **Orthoesters** are readily **hydrolyzed** to form **esters** and **carboxylic acids** and are sometimes used to keep reaction mixtures anhydrous.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

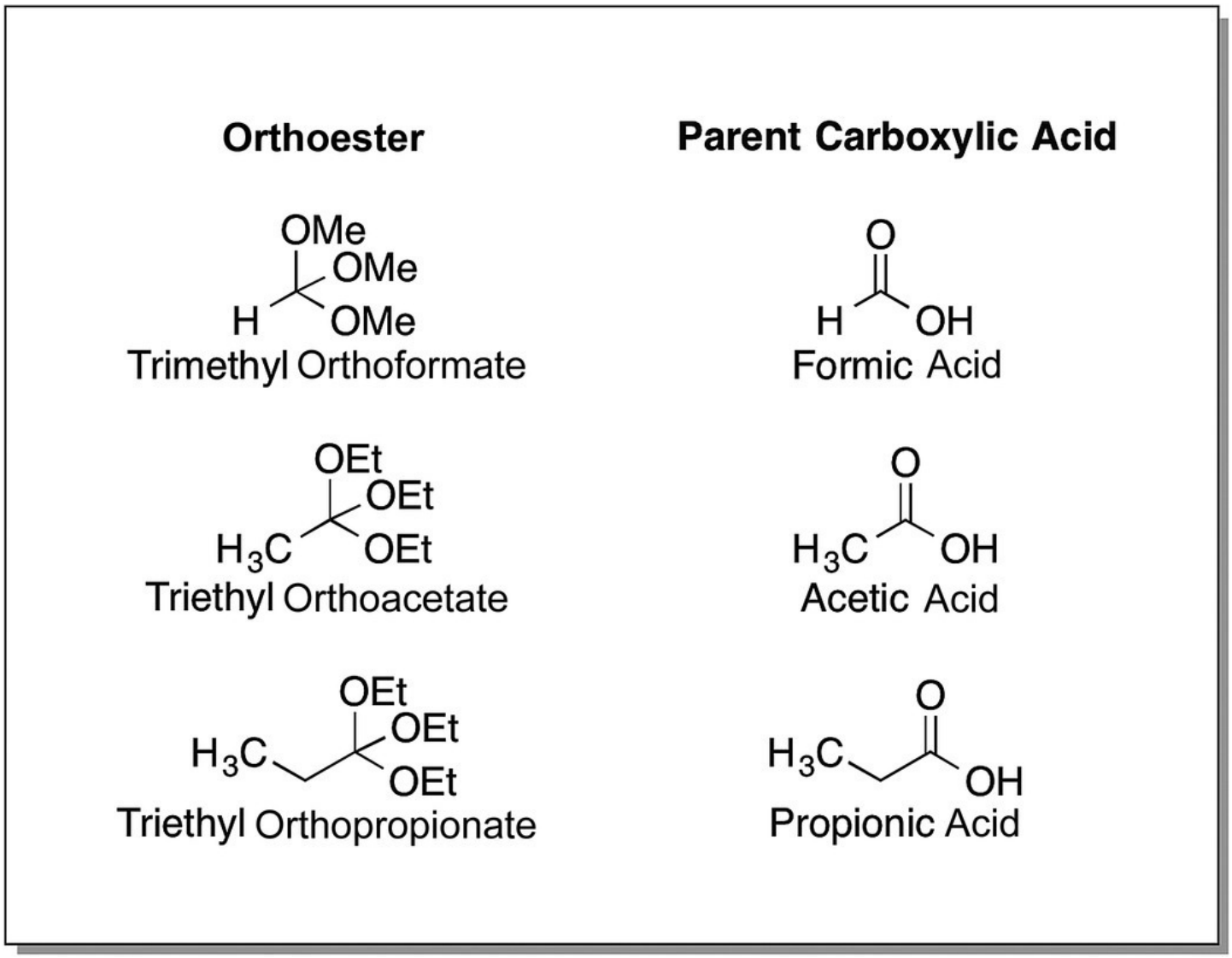
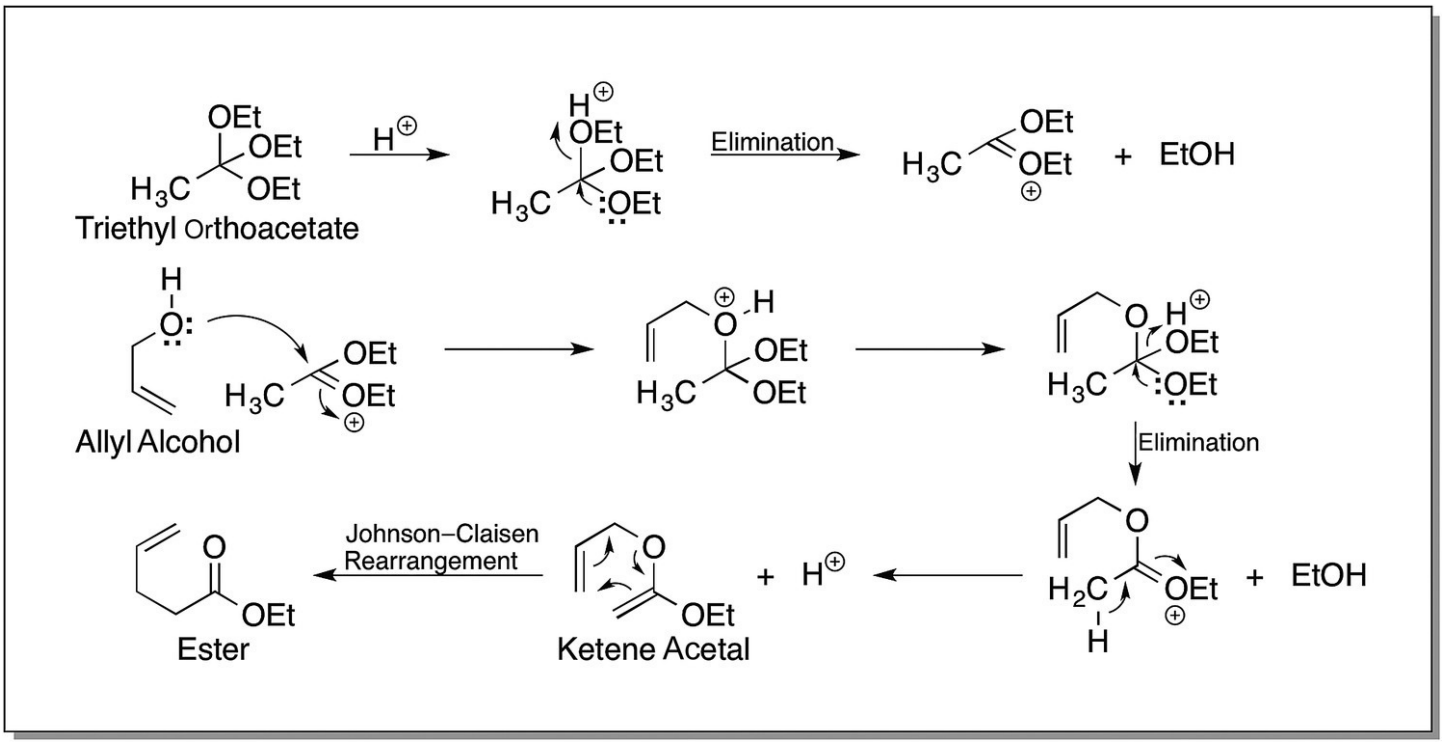


Figure 10.8 *Examples of orthoesters.*

Due to the unique chemistry of **orthoester**s, these groups react with **allylic alcohols** under mildly **acidic conditions** to generate **esters** with **olefin tails** similar to those generated from the **Ireland–Claisen rearrangement**. Using **arrowpushing** , Scheme 10.19 illustrates the mechanism for this transformation beginning with initial **protonation** of one of the **orthoester alkoxy groups**. The **protonated alkoxy group** is eliminated with assistance from a **lone electron pair** on a neighboring **oxygen atom**. The resulting **cation** residing on the **carbonyl oxygen** is neutralized when an **allylic alcohol** adds to this system. Still under **acidic conditions**, a second **alkoxy group** is **protonated** and **eliminated**. Following the second **alkoxy elimination**, the resulting **cation** is **neutralized** on the loss of a **hydrogen atom** from the adjacent carbon with simultaneous formation of a **carbon–carbon double bond**. The resulting species is a **ketene acetal** and is analogous to the **silyl ketene acetals** required for the **Ireland–Claisen rearrangement**. With the required **double bond** configuration established, the **ketene acetal** undergoes a **[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement** with the **allyl group** forming the observed **ester**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.



Scheme 10.19 *Mechanism for the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement.*

10.5 SUMMARY

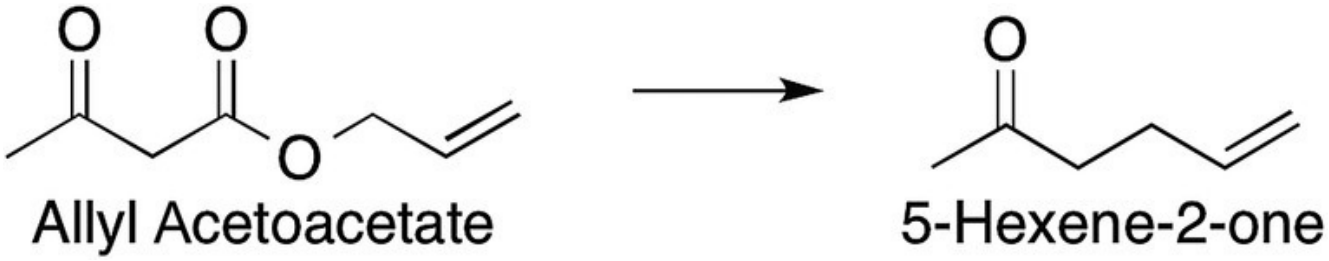
In this chapter, various **pericyclic reactions** were presented and mechanistically explained using **arrowpushing** . Furthermore, the examples selected for this chapter illustrate the versatility of products that can be obtained. Such versatility can be structural—based on the different products obtained from each of these reactions. Alternately, versatility can be functional as noted from reaction variations including the **oxyCope rearrangement** , the **Ireland–Claisen rearrangement**, and the **Johnson–Claisen rearrangement**. While structural versatility in products allows for the generation of diverse target molecules, versatility in the functional groups generated allows chemists to efficiently plan for followup reactions with greater control over how nextstage products are formed. Through the study of this chapter, in conjunction with the material discussed throughout this book, students can begin planning synthetic strategies toward more complex target molecules.

PROBLEMS

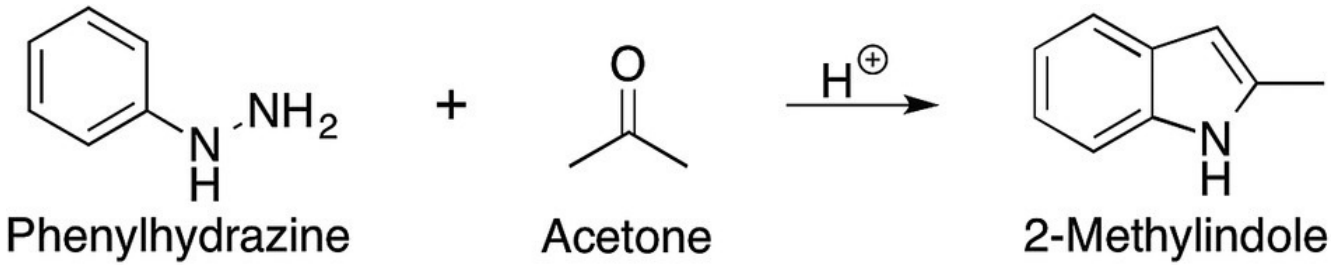
1. The Carroll rearrangement is mechanistically similar to a variation of the Claisen rearrangement. Using arrowpushing, propose a mechanism for the conversion of allyl acetoacetate to 5hexene2one.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

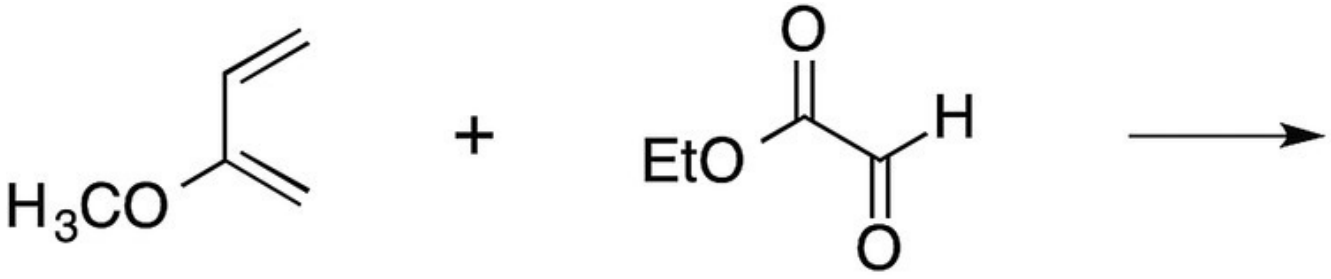


2. The Fischer indole synthesis brings together phenylhydrazine and acetone to form 2 methylindole. The mechanism involves a sigmatropic rearrangement. Using arrow pushing, propose a mechanism for this reaction.

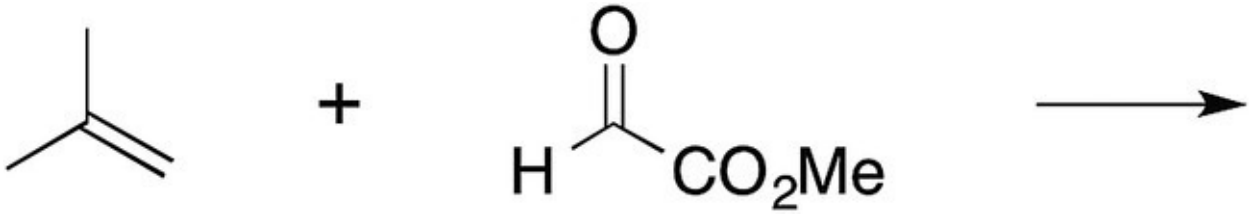


3. As demonstrated by the Fischer indole synthesis, sigmatropic rearrangements can occur with heteroatoms such as nitrogen and oxygen. Furthermore, the use of heteroatoms is broadly applicable to pericyclic reactions. Predict the products of the following pericyclic reactions. For each reaction, show the mechanism and predict the major product formed. Justify your answers using arrowpushing and electronic/steric influences. For each example, state the type of pericyclic reaction (electrocyclic, cycloaddition, sigmatropic rearrangement). Predict the intermediate structures when not shown.

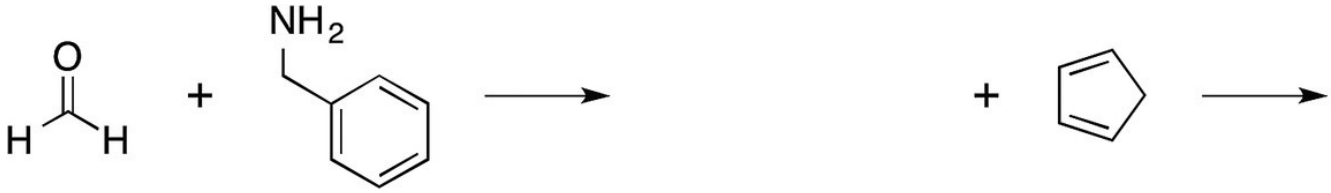
a.



b.



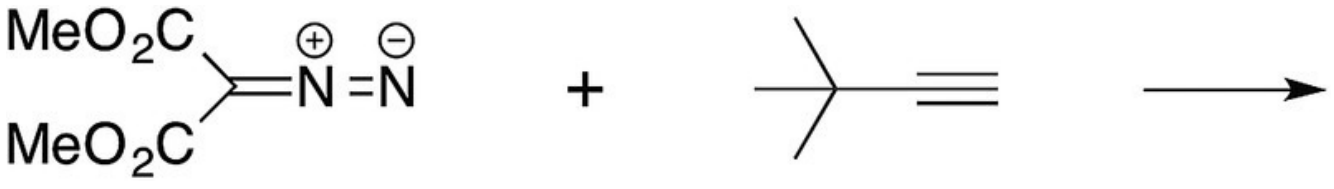
c.



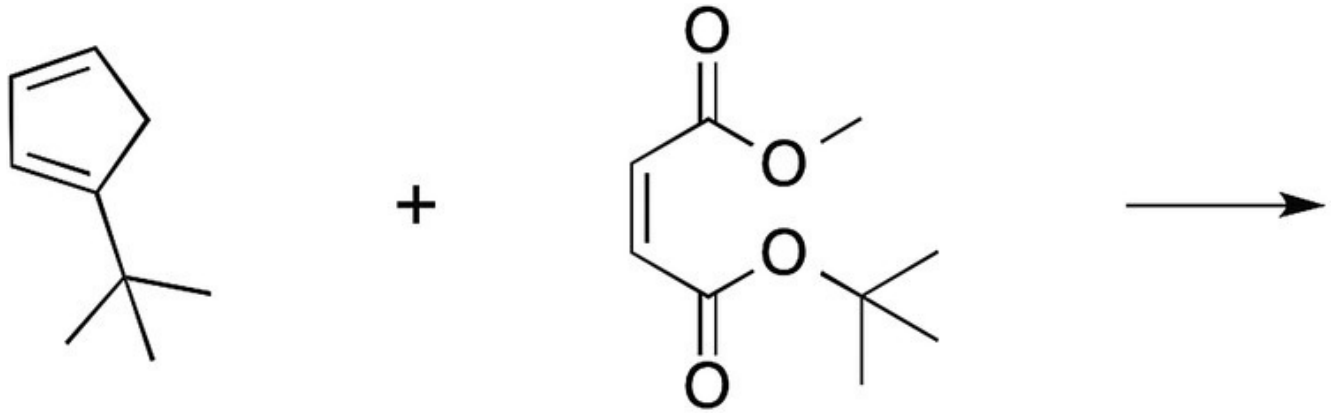
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

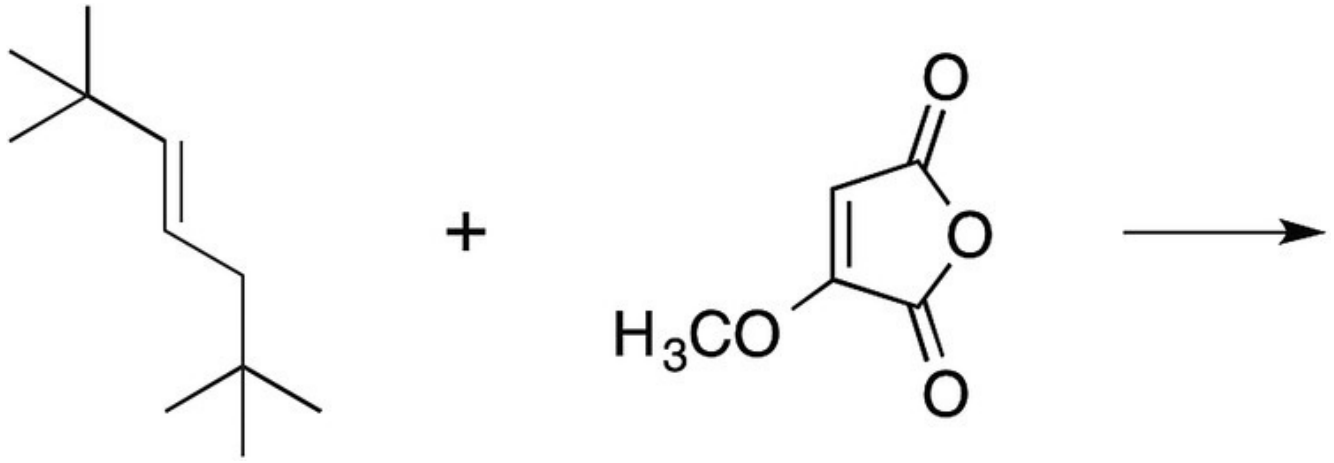
d.



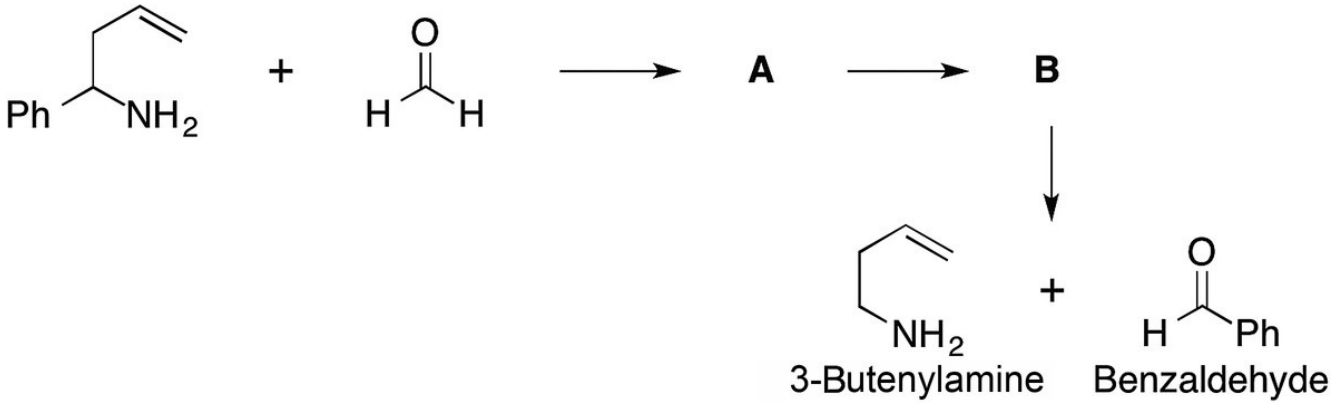
e.



f.



4. The azaCope rearrangement follows the same general mechanistic pathway as the standard Cope rearrangement. Using principles discussed throughout this book, predict the structures formed at each stage of the illustrated reaction and leading to the formation of 3butenylamine and benzaldehyde.

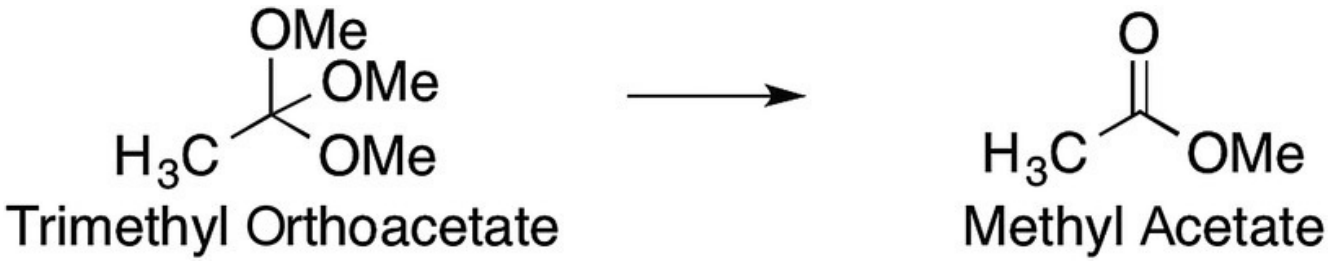


5. As stated in this chapter, orthoesters are readily hydrolyzed to esters and carboxylic acids. Propose a mechanism for the hydrolysis of trimethyl orthoacetate to methyl acetate. Justify your answer using arrowpushing. Explain why trimethyl orthoacetate may be useful in

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

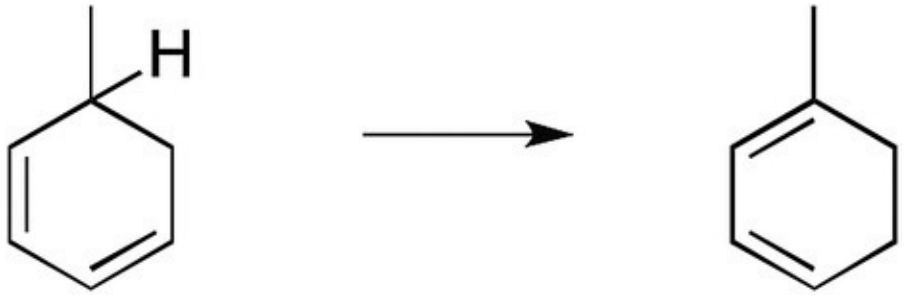
keeping reaction mixtures anhydrous.



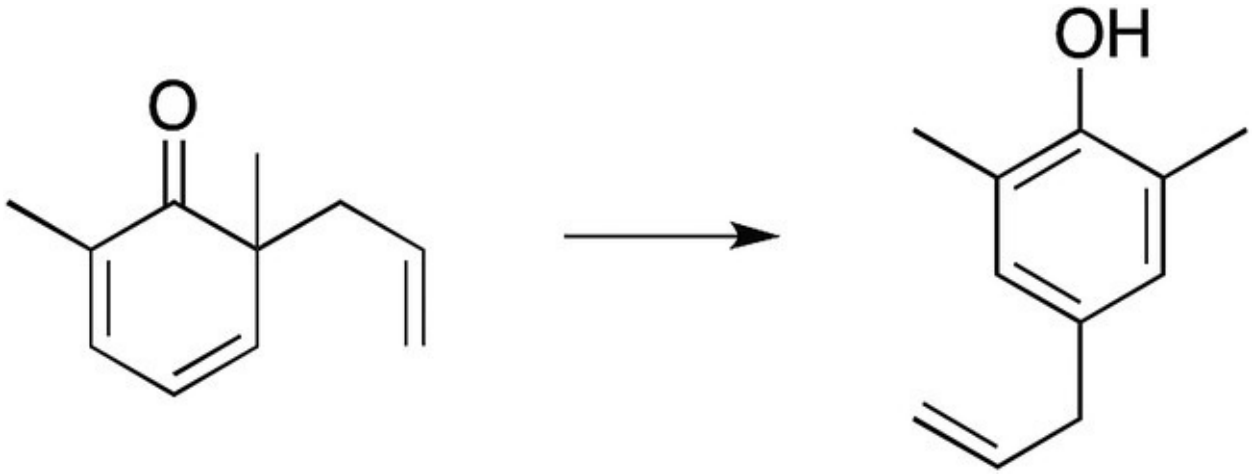
Trimethyl Orthoacetate Methyl Acetate

6. Scheme 10.10 illustrates how sigmatropic rearrangements are classified by counting the atoms between the broken σbond and the newly formed σbond. Specify the type of sigmatropic rearrangement for the following reactions. Show your work by numbering the relevant atoms.

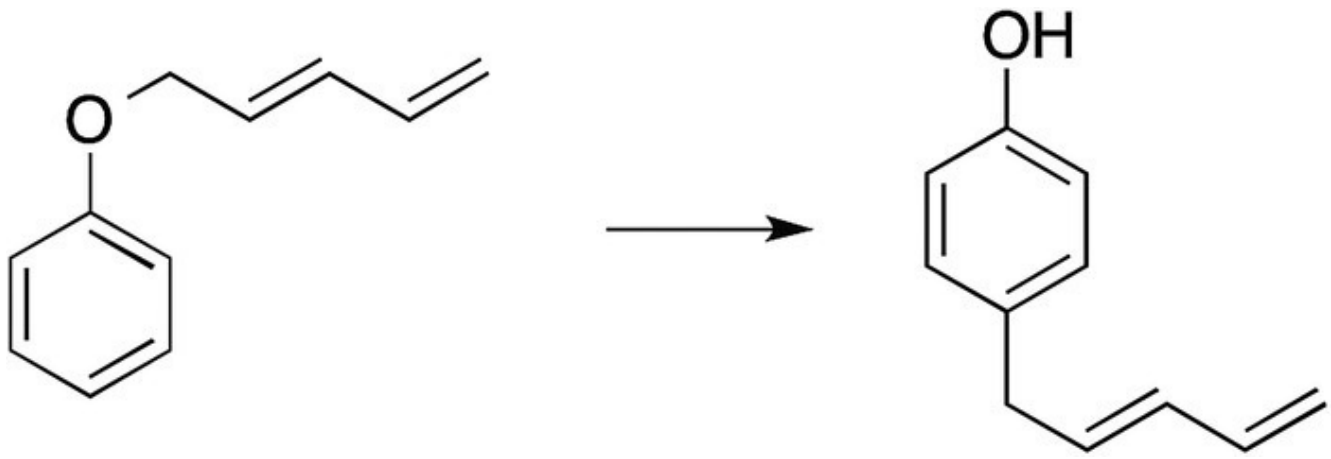
a.



b.

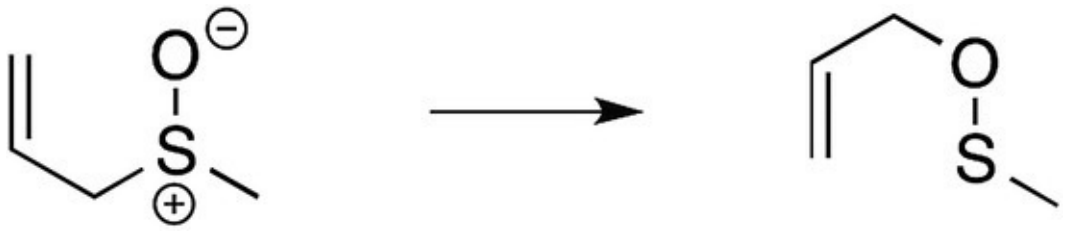


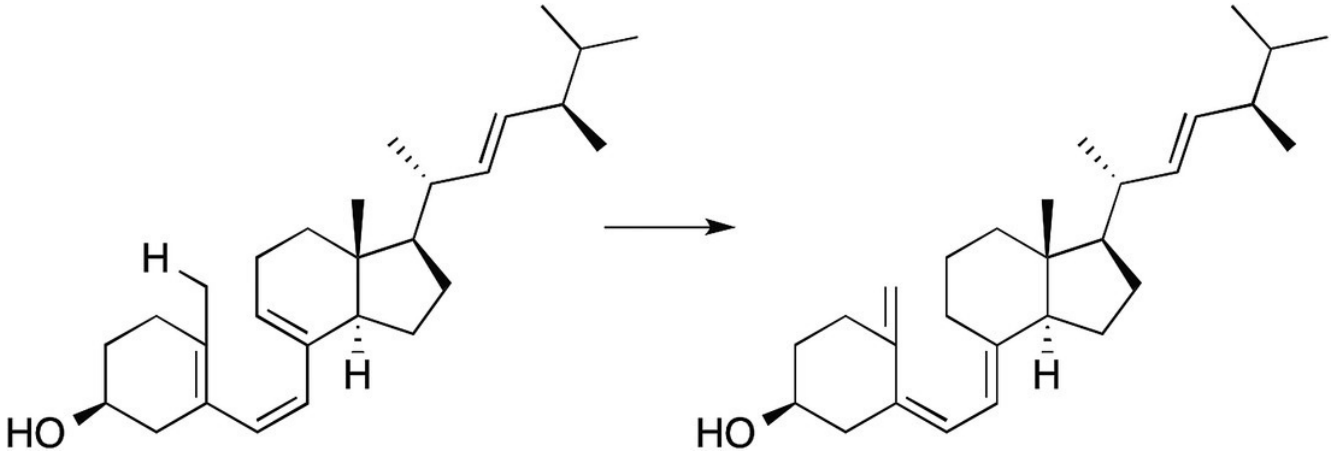
c.



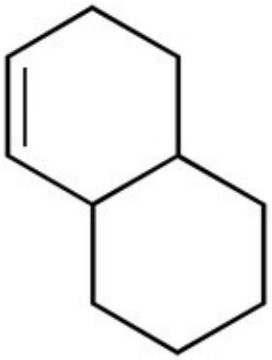
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

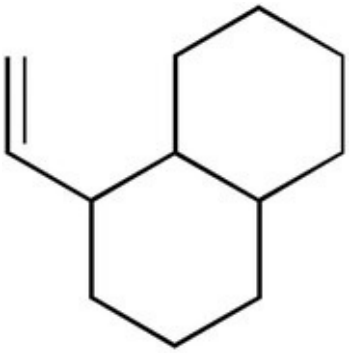
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

d. 

e. 

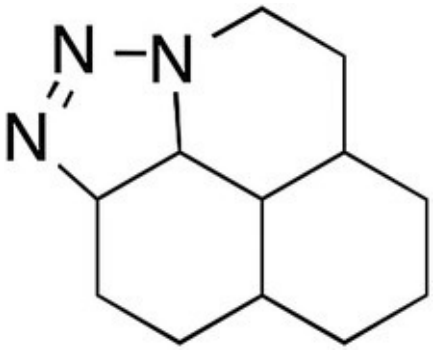
7. Pericyclic reactions are useful for the generation of more complex ring systems. Propose a pericyclic reaction strategy for the formation of the following structures from completely acyclic starting materials. Show product formation using arrowpushing and specify the type of pericyclic reaction applied. In some cases, multiple pericyclic reactions are required.

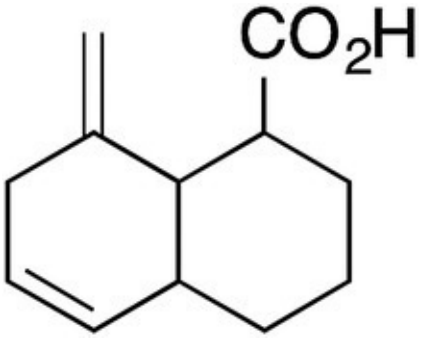
a. 

b. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

c. 

d. 

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

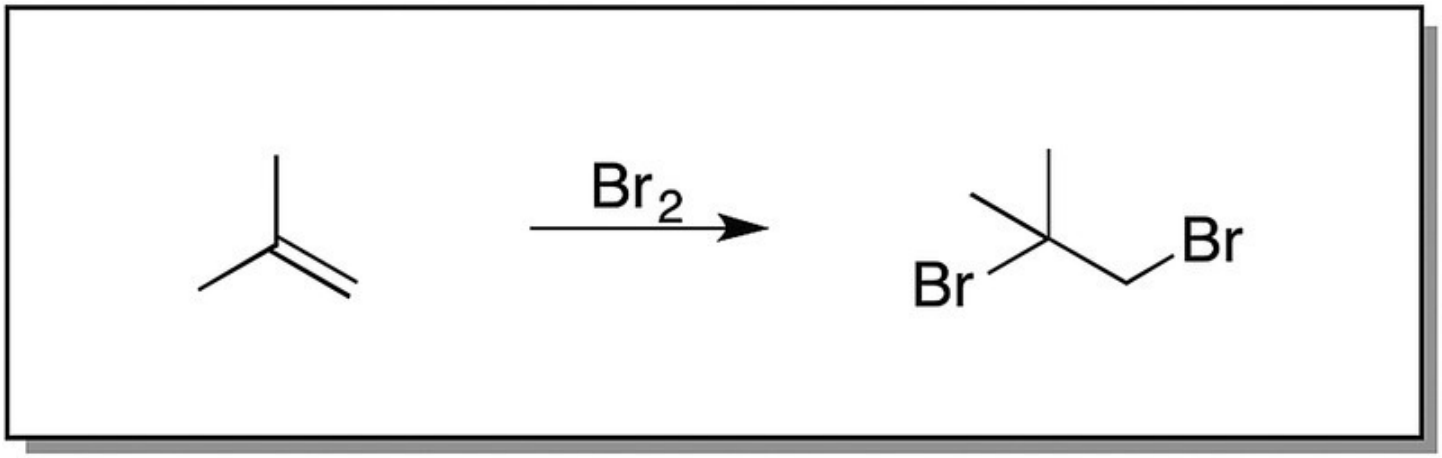
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:09.

Chapter 11
Moving Forward

Organic chemistry is a very mature science upon which numerous disciplines depend, ranging from pharmaceuticals and food science to agrochemicals and material science. In approaching organic chemistry, discussions within this book focus on utilizing the **acid/base** properties of organic molecules, in conjunction with the **electronic** properties of associated **functional groups**, to rationalize chemical reactions through the movement of **electrons**. Similar strategies are applied to **free radicals**, **carbenes**, and **pericyclic reactions**. This technique of **arrowpushing** is presented as an adjunct to the memorization of the numerous **name reactions** available to organic chemists today. However, along with the treatments of various **mechanistic components** of organic reactions, this book includes introductions to many of the fundamental reactions studied in introductory organic chemistry courses. In this chapter, these reactions are revisited in order to emphasize that, through the application of **arrowpushing**, a broader and deeper understanding of organic chemistry can be achieved.

11.1 FUNCTIONAL GROUP MANIPULATIONS

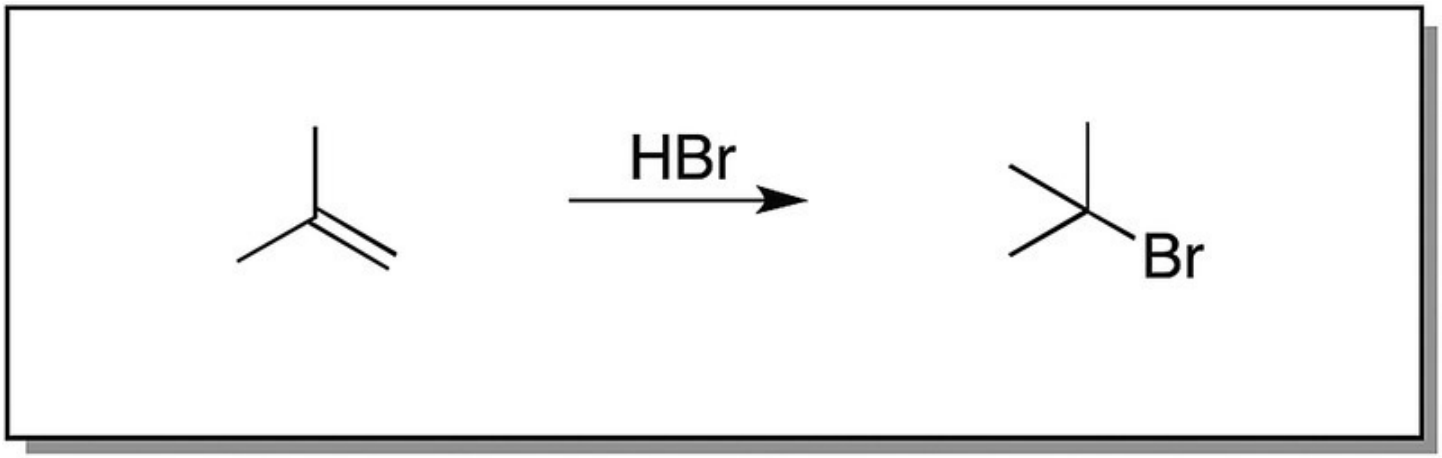
Functional group manipulations involve the transformation of one functional group into another usually with no additional changes to the core molecular structure. Throughout this book, many different **functional groups** were presented beginning with those illustrated in Figure 1.3 and continuing through each chapter and their associated problem sets. Considering **olefins**, among the simplest of **functional groups**, transformations into **alkyl halides** were presented in Chapter 8. Specific examples, reiterated in Schemes 11.1 and 11.2, included both the **addition** of **halogens** across **double bonds** and the application of **Markovnikov's rule** when adding **acids** across **double bonds**.



Scheme 11.1 *Addition of bromine across a double bond.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.



Scheme 11.2 *Markovnikov addition of hydrobromic acid across a double bond.*

While the examples presented in Schemes 11.1 and 11.2 illustrate only the formation of **alkyl bromides**, it is important to recognize that **halogens** can be replaced through **nucleophilic displacements**. These displacements can occur via either $\mathbf{S_N1}$ or $\mathbf{S_N2}$ mechanisms. Regarding $\mathbf{S_N1}$ reactions, ionization generally occurs under **solvolytic** conditions limiting the **nucleophile** to the **solvent** used. In the case of $\mathbf{S_N2}$ reactions, the only limiting factors relate to the relative **nucleophilicities** of the incoming **nucleophiles** compared with those of the **leaving groups**. Thus, as illustrated in Figure 11.1, **alkyl halides** can be converted into a wide variety of useful **functional groups**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

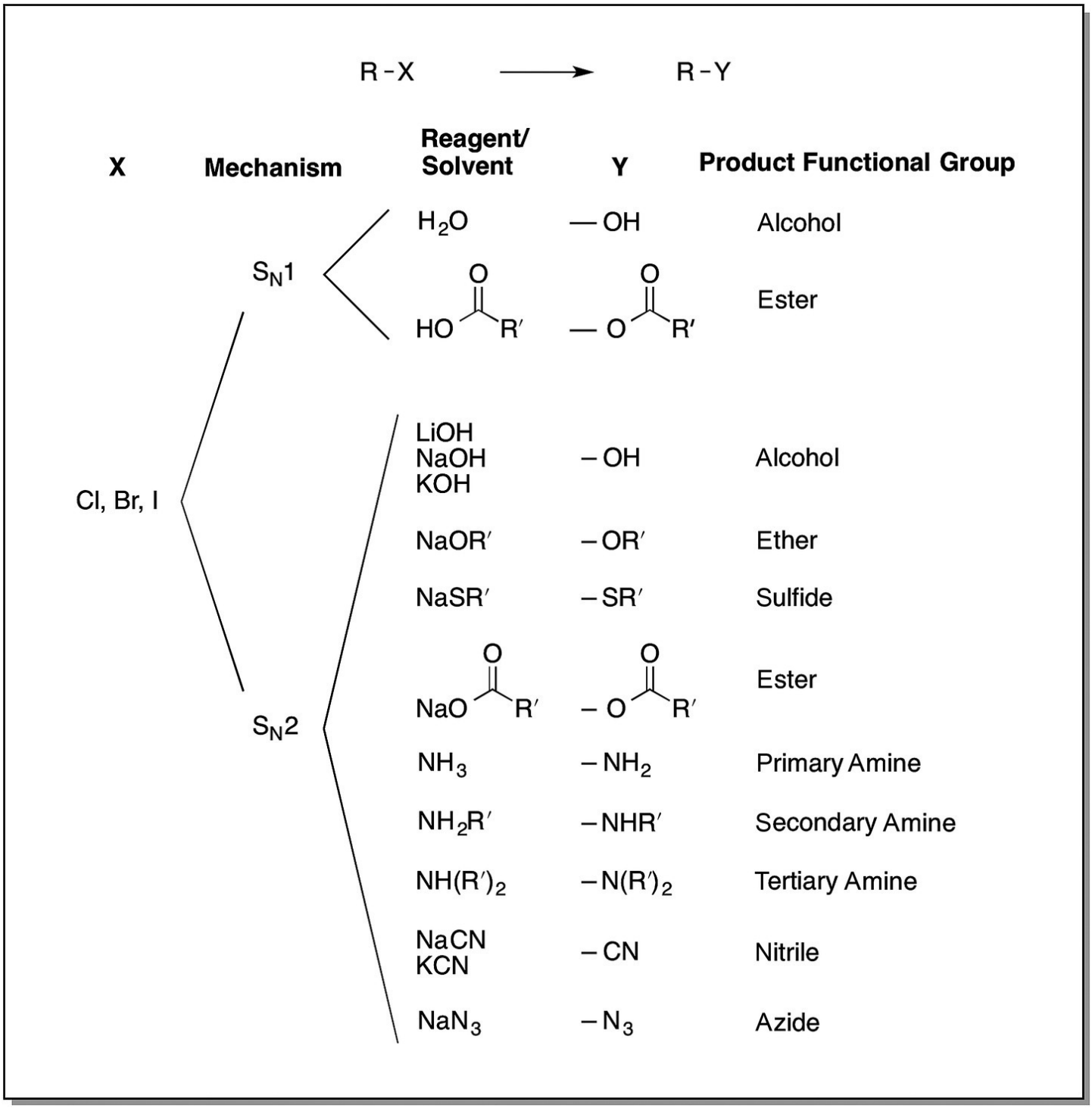
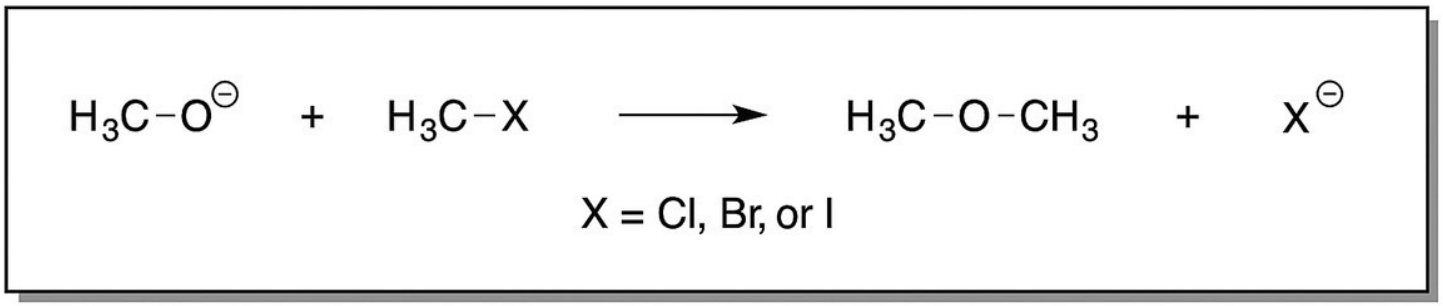


Figure 11.1 *Functional groups available from alkyl halides via S_N1 and S_N2 mechanisms.*

Upon further examination of the **functional group transformations** summarized in Figure 11.1, there are a number of possible conversions applicable to the product **functional groups**. Among these are the conversions of **alcohols** to **ethers** illustrated in Scheme 11.3. Additionally, transformation of **carboxylic acids** to **esters** and **amides** is illustrated in Figure 11.2. The related conversions of **esters** to **acids** and **amides** are shown in Figure 11.3. Finally, transformations of **aldehydes** and **ketones** to **imines**, **oximes**, and **enamines** are summarized in Figure 11.4.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.



Scheme 11.3 *Conversion of alcohols to ethers—the Williamson ether synthesis.*

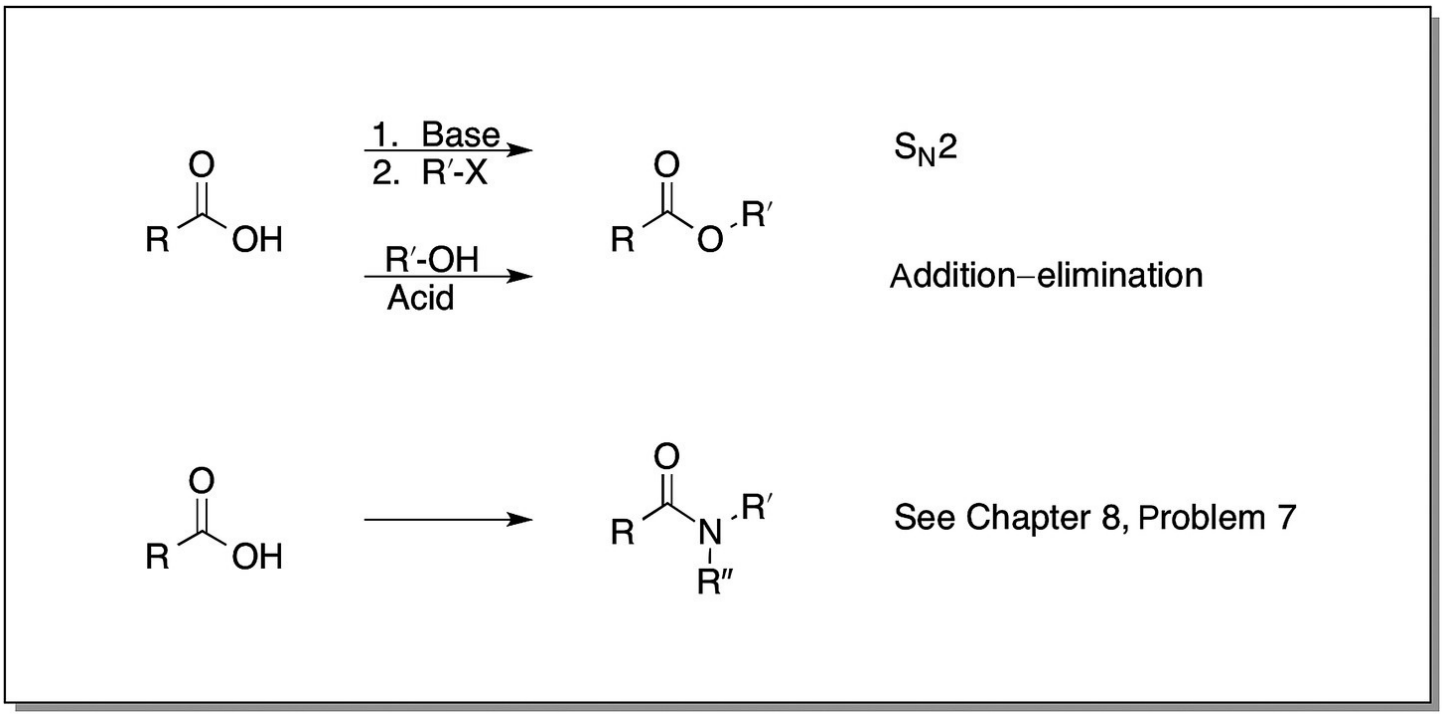


Figure 11.2 *Transformations of carboxylic acids to esters and amides.*

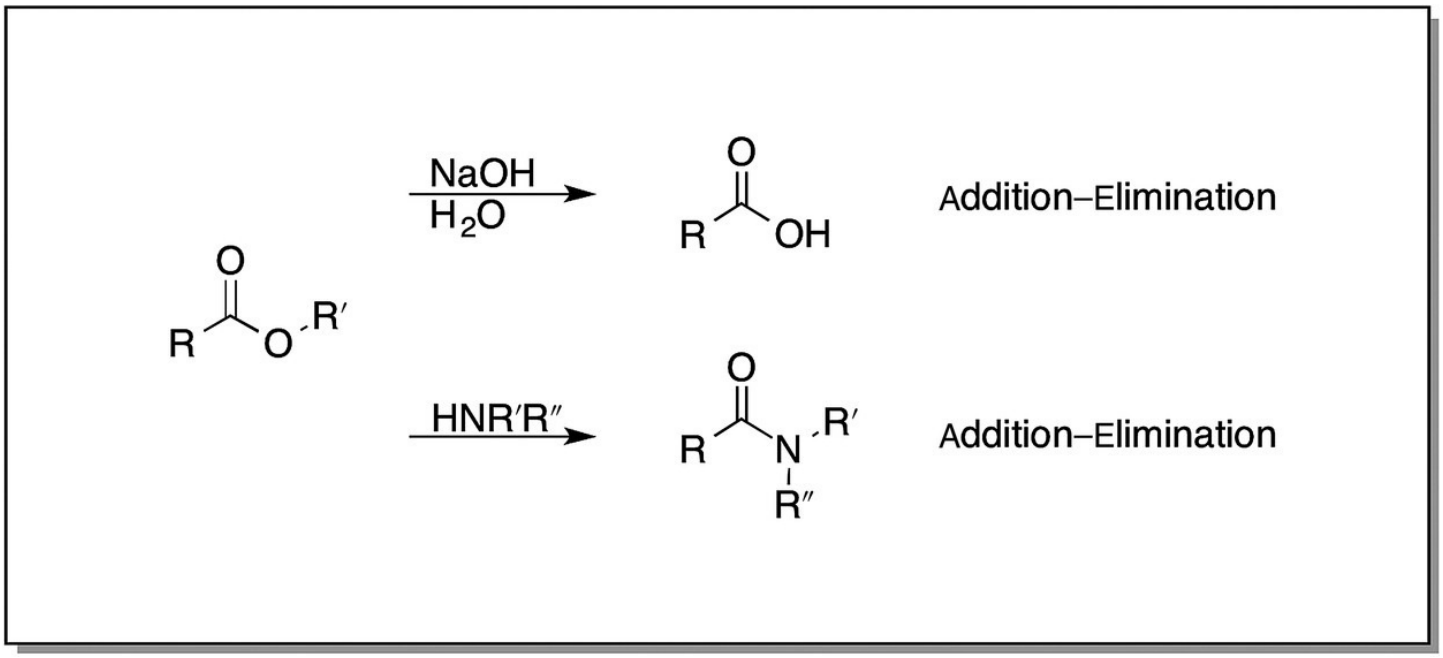


Figure 11.3 *Transformations of esters to carboxylic acids and amides.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

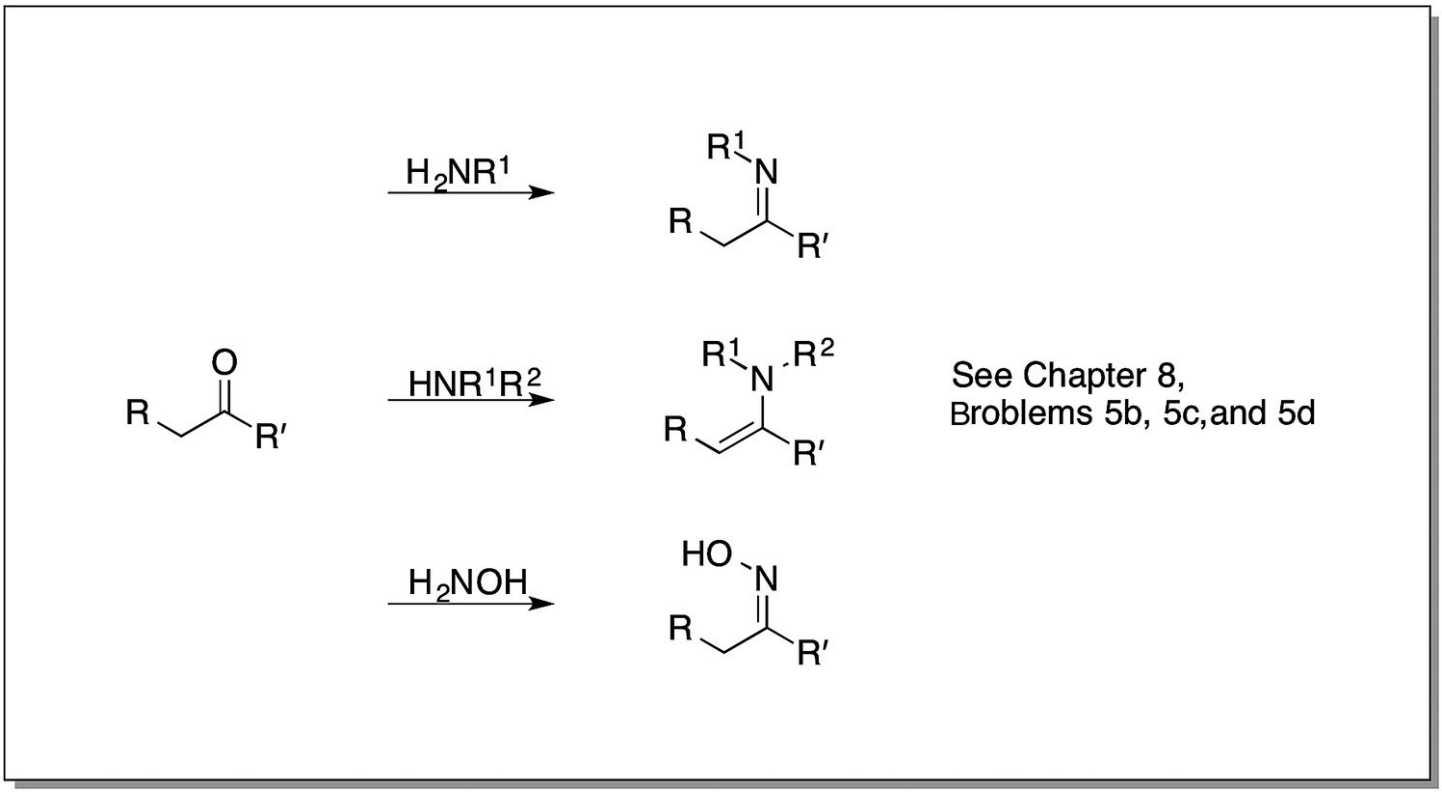


Figure 11.4 *Transformations of aldehydes and ketones to imines, oximes, and enamines.*

In addition to the **functional group transformations** discussed in this book, there are many more that depend on **oxidative** and **reductive** mechanisms. These mechanisms are covered in depth in introductory organic chemistry courses and will not be presented here in detail. As an introduction, Figure 11.5 summarizes such transformations that include the **oxidation** of **alcohols** to **aldehydes**, **ketones**, and **carboxylic acids**. Likewise, Figure 11.5 introduces the **reductive** transformations of **aldehydes**, **ketones**, and **carboxylic acids** to **alcohols** as well as **amides** to **amines**. As will be revealed through further coursework, additional **functional group manipulations** are available and rationalized utilizing the principles of **arrowpushing** discussed throughout this book.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

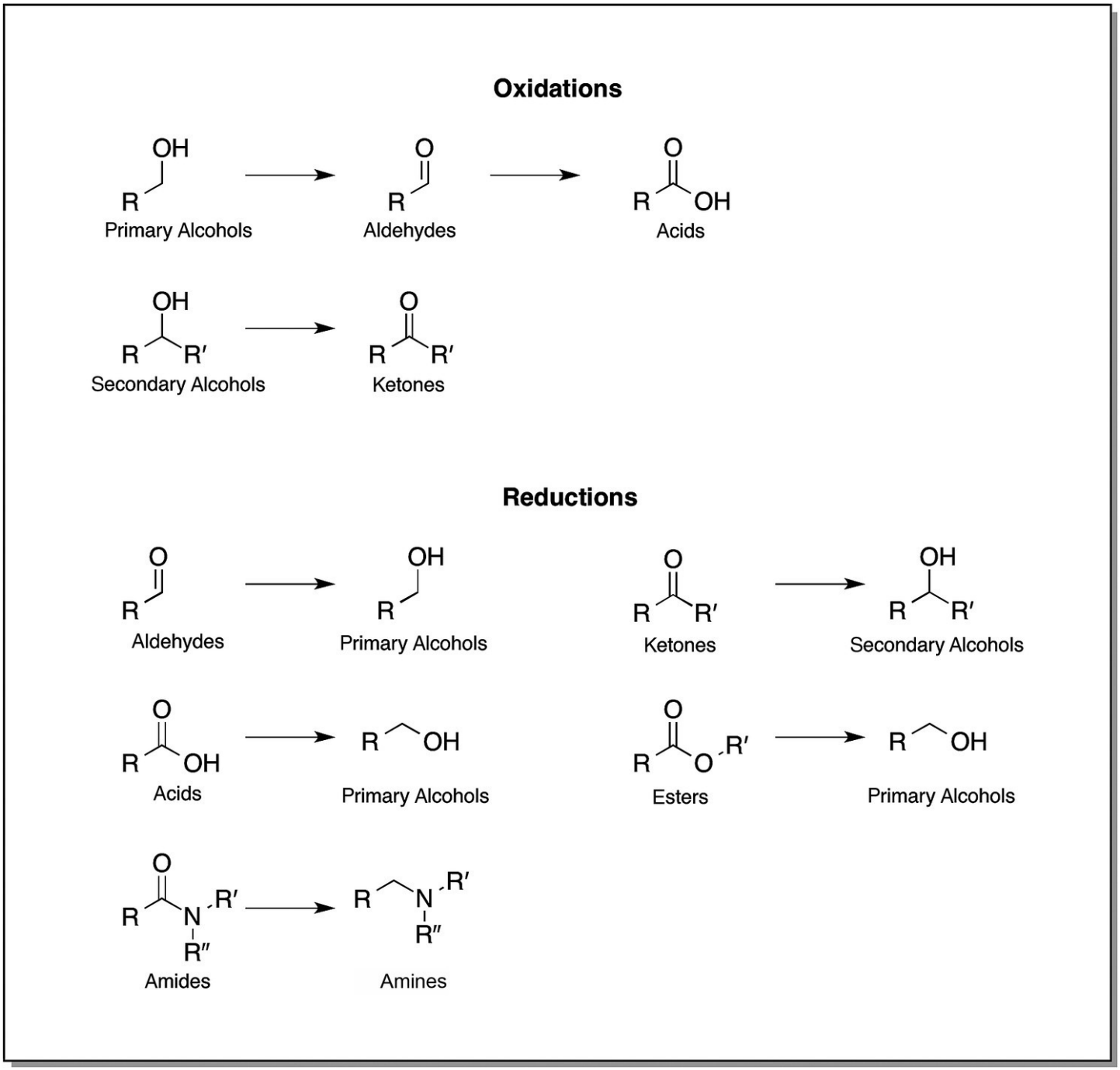


Figure 11.5 *Oxidative and reductive conversions of functional groups.*

11.2 NAME REACTIONS

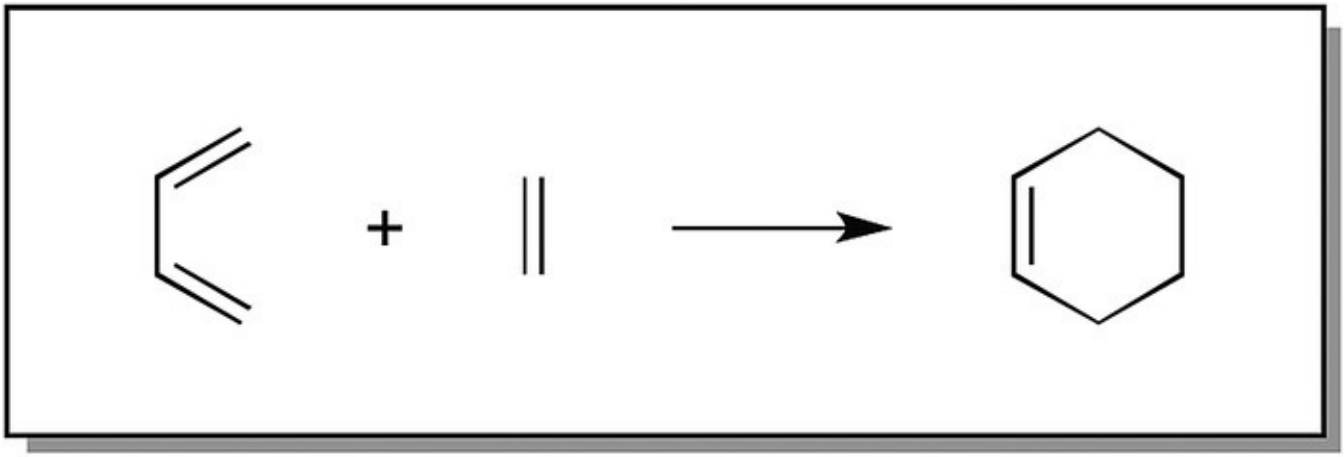
While the focus of this book is to introduce the technique of **arrowpushing** as a strategy for understanding the general principles of **organic chemistry** without broad memorization of reactions, some **name reactions** are mentioned. These **name reactions** are presented for two reasons. First, their underlying mechanisms highlight the principles relevant to the chapters in which they are presented. Second, they represent important and fundamental tools for general **organic chemistry** transformations. While the focus of this book advocates development of a full understanding of **organic reaction mechanisms** as a means of learning the subject, once

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

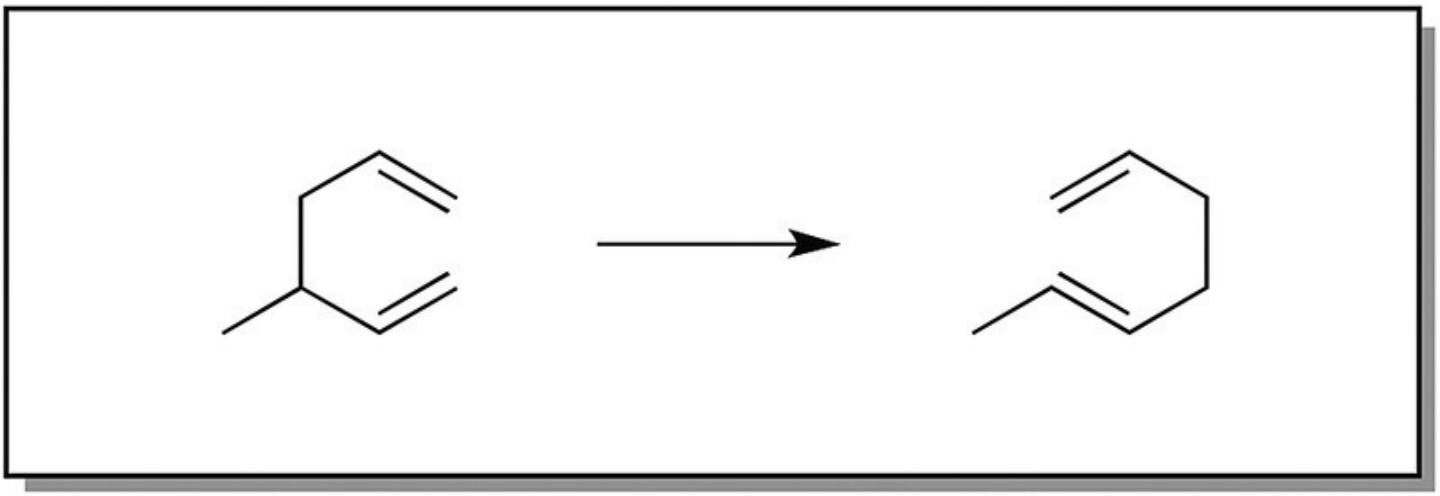
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

this understanding is achieved, recognition of these reactions by name presents a significant shortcut to the description of and communication of **synthetic processes**. The name reactions presented in this book are reviewed in the following paragraphs.

In Chapter 1, **electrocyclic** reactions were presented as early examples utilizing **arrow pushing** techniques. These were selected because of their simplicity relating to the **nonionic** character of the reactions. Specifically, the **acid–base properties** of the starting molecules are of lesser importance as the reactions illustrated proceed through the movement of **electrons** through the existing olefinic systems. The reactions illustrated include the **Diels–Alder reaction** (Scheme 11.4), the **Cope rearrangement** (Scheme 11.5), and the **Claisen rearrangement** (Scheme 11.6). These and related **pericyclic reactions**, depending upon the same mechanistic principles, were presented in greater detail in Chapter 10 and are covered in depth in introductory organic chemistry coursework.



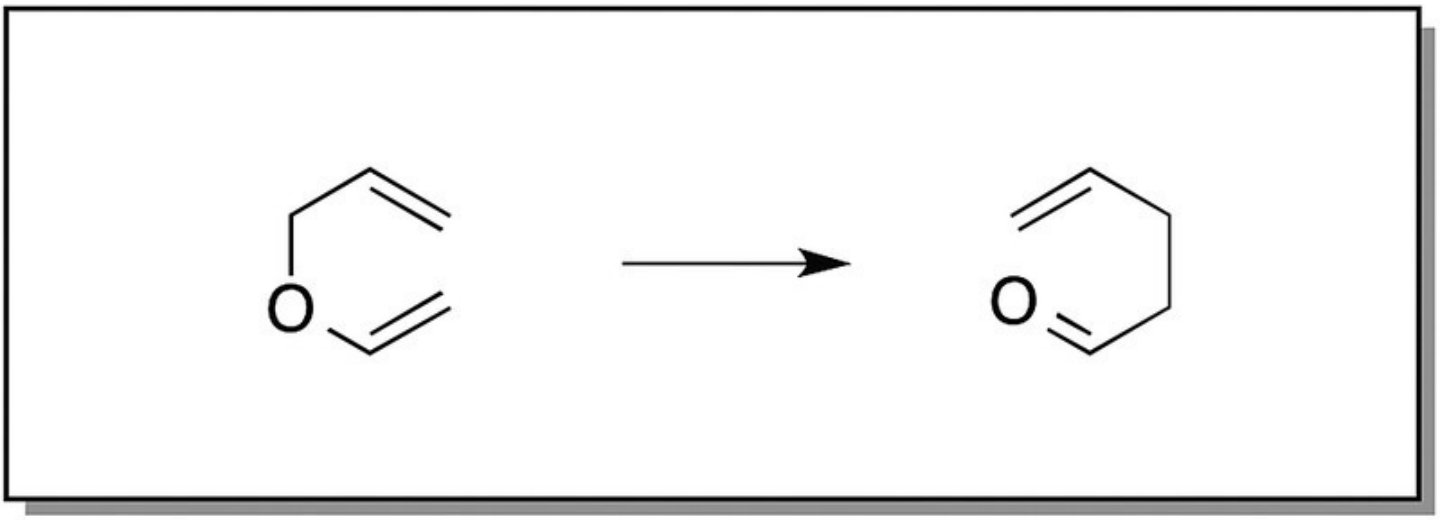
Scheme 11.4 *The Diels–Alder reaction.*



Scheme 11.5 *The Cope rearrangement.*

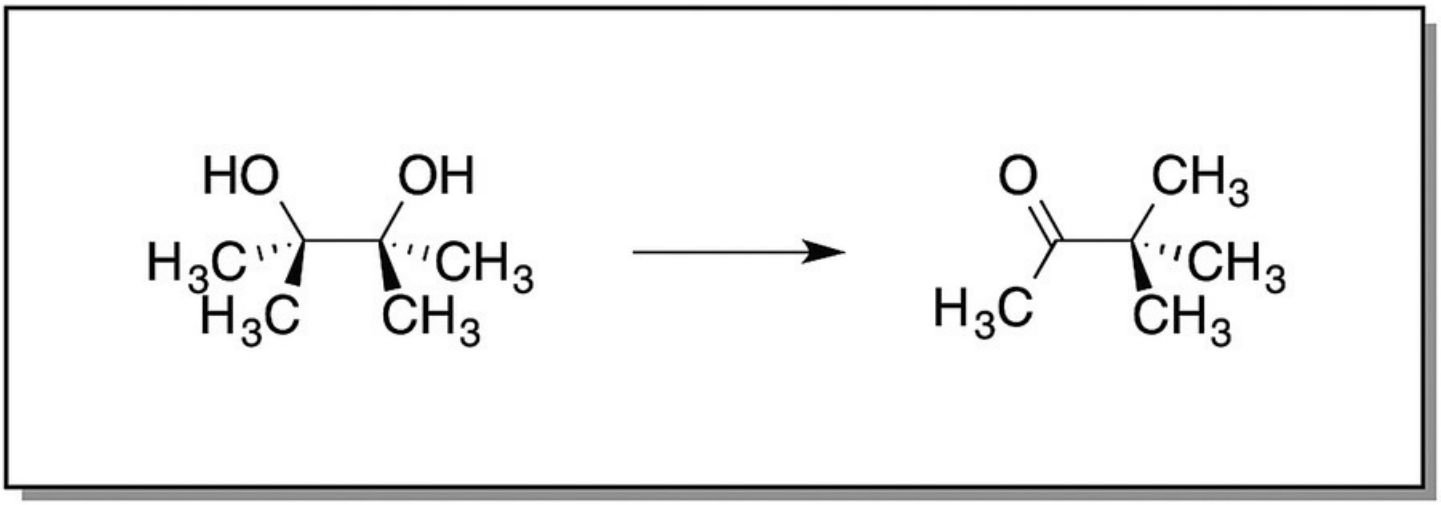
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.



Scheme 11.6 *The Claisen rearrangement.*

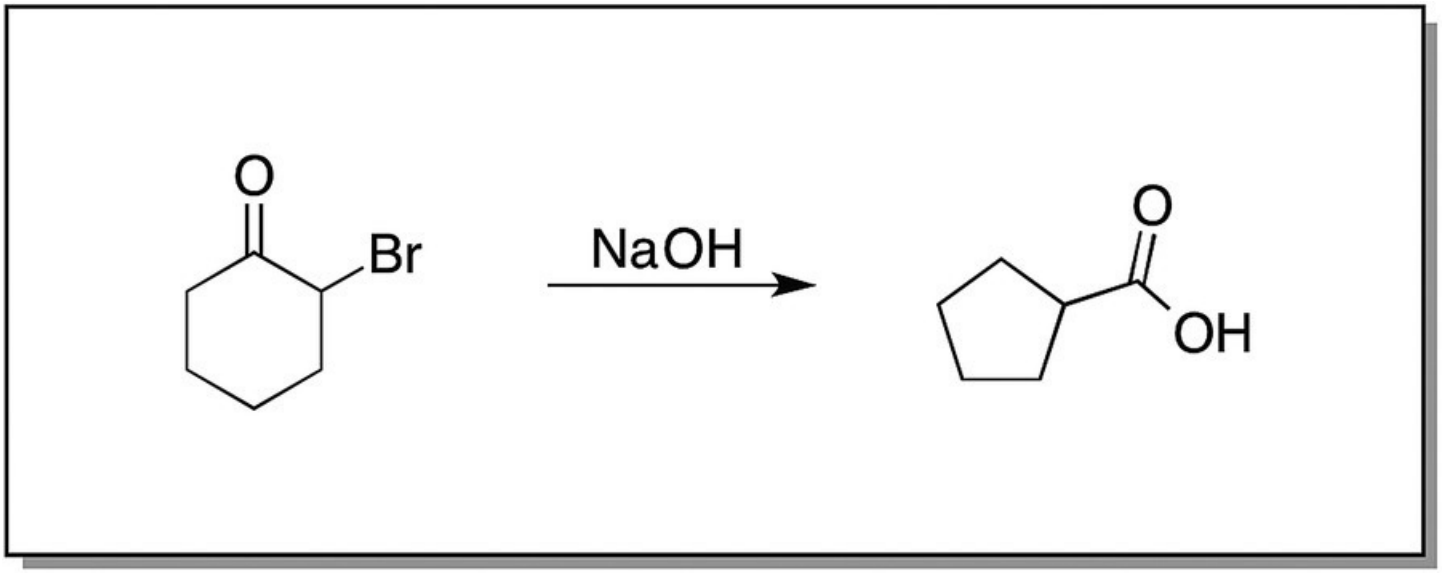
The earlier described **rearrangement** reactions are not the only ones presented within this book. In addition to **pericyclic reactions**, some reactions dependent upon **ionic** mechanisms were presented. These include the **pinacol rearrangement** (Scheme 11.7) and the **Favorskii rearrangement** (Scheme 11.8). These examples were presented within the context of **alkyl shifts** and the related **hydride shifts**. Through these examples, the concepts of **ionic stability** and **spontaneous ionic transformations** to more stable **ionic** species were explored. These concepts are especially prevalent when examining **solvolysis**mediated processes where $\mathbf{S_N1}$ and **E1** mechanisms are involved.



Scheme 11.7 *The pinacol rearrangement.*

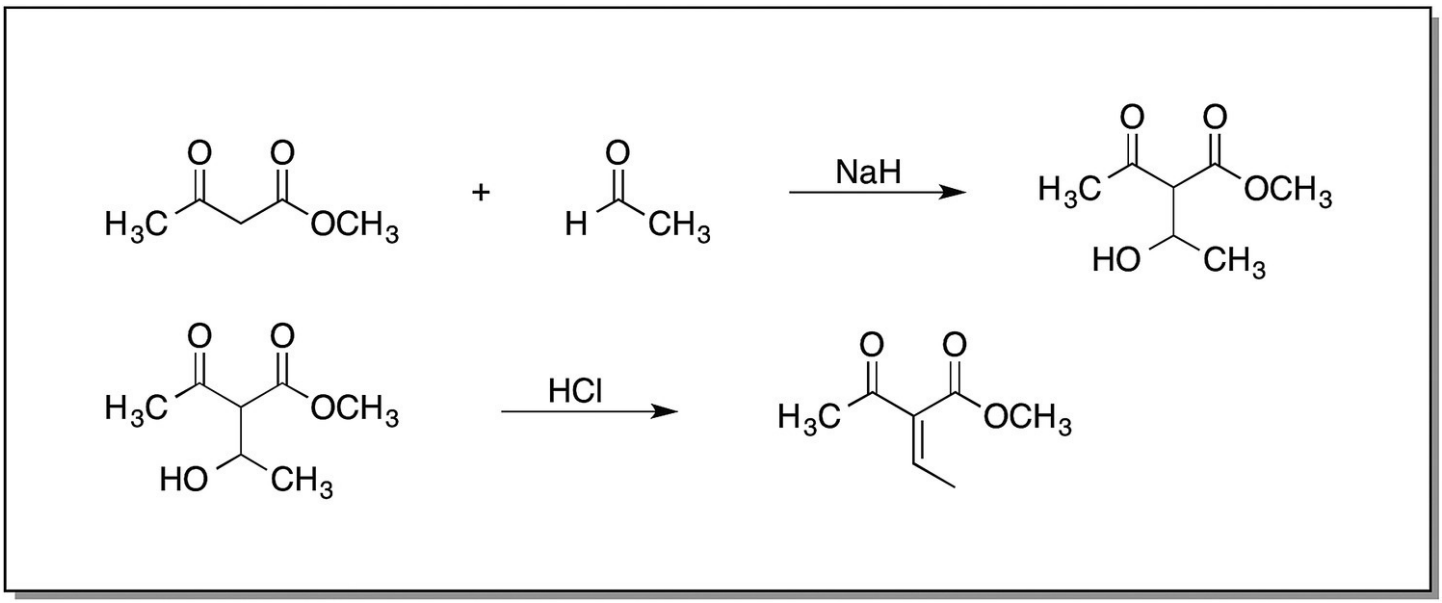
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.



Scheme 11.8 *The Favorskii rearrangement.*

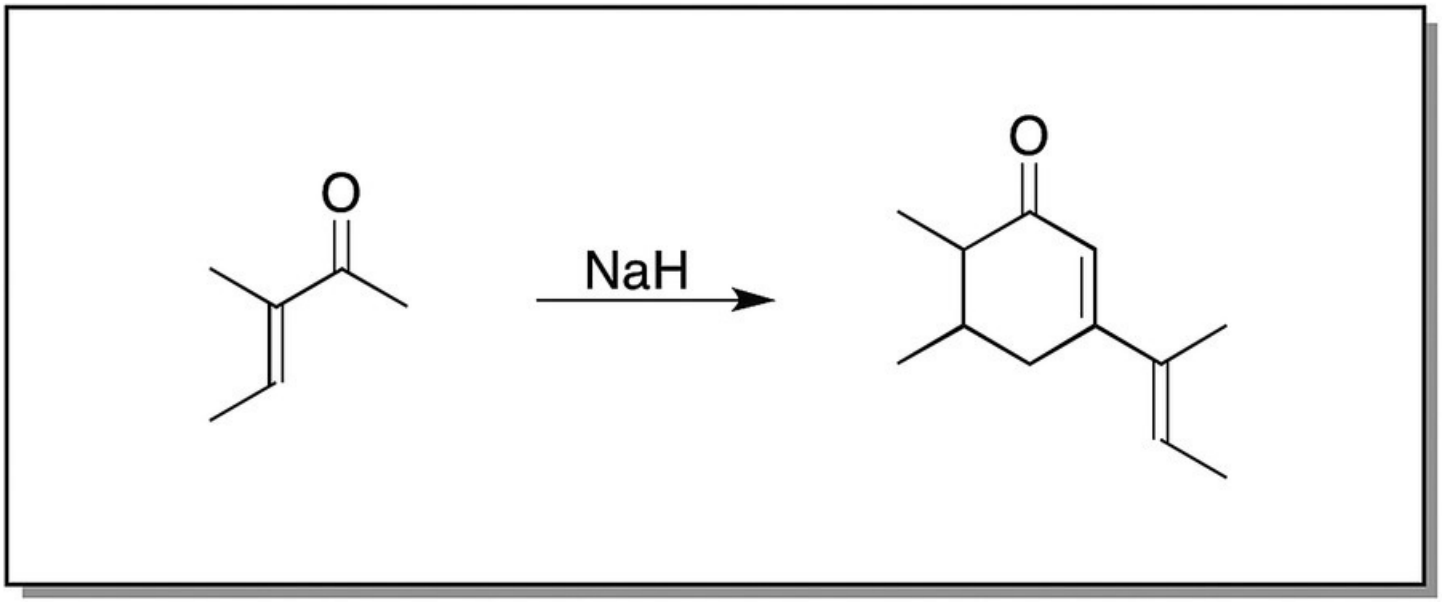
Moving from **rearrangements**, **condensation reactions** were also presented. **Condensation reactions** occur when two reactive species join to form a new compound. The first of these was the **aldol condensation** (Scheme 11.9). Later, a more complex application of the **aldol condensation** was presented in the form of the **Robinson annulation** (Scheme 11.10). For both of these reactions, the underlying lessons relate to the ability to induce reactions and incorporate substitutions at carbon atoms adjacent to **carbonyl groups**. Similar reactivities of such carbon atoms can be utilized for **alkylation** ($\mathbf{S_N2}$) and **acylation** (**addition–elimination**) reactions as illustrated in Scheme 11.11.



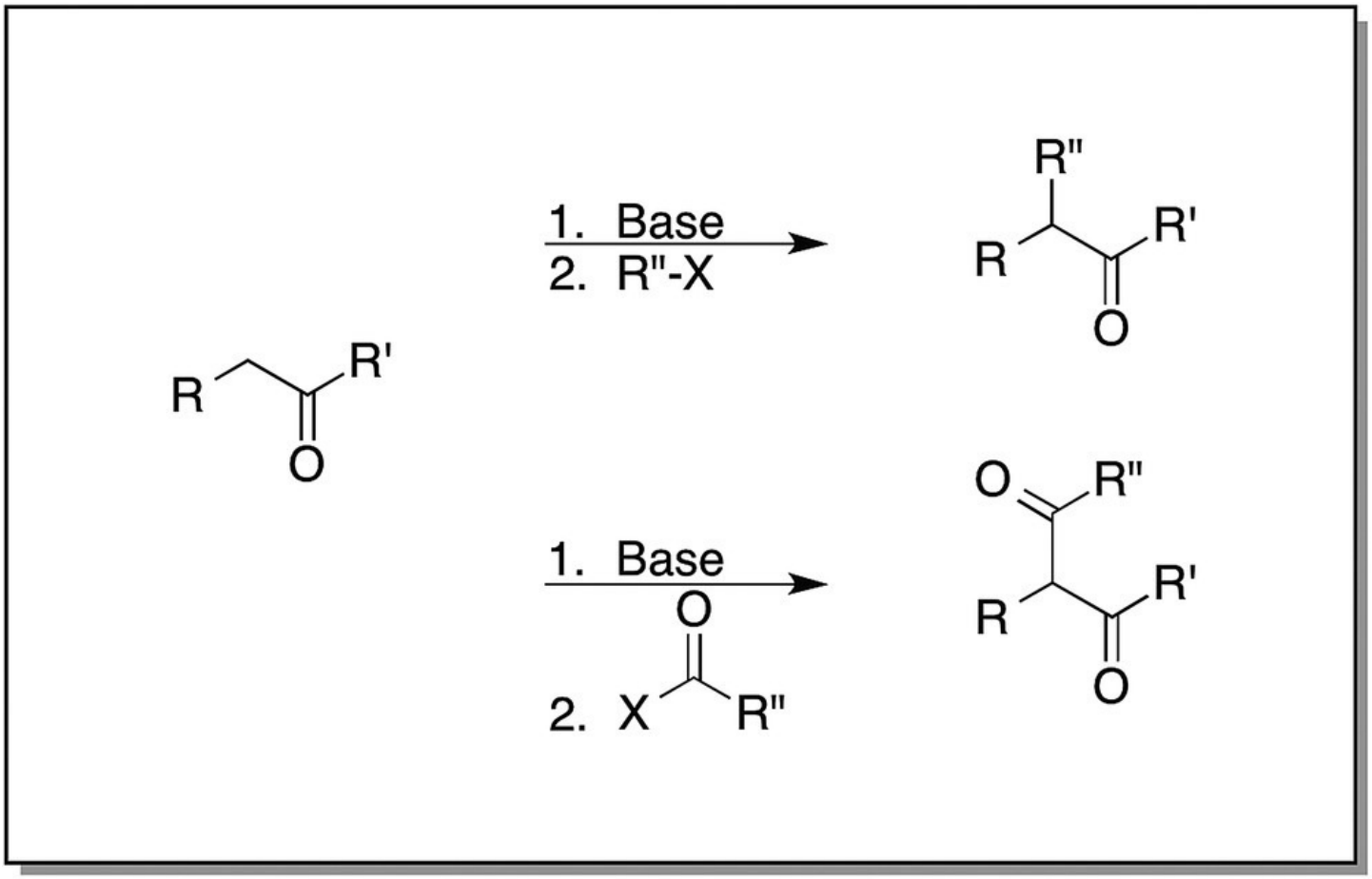
Scheme 11.9 *The aldol condensation.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.



Scheme 11.10 *The Robinson annulation.*



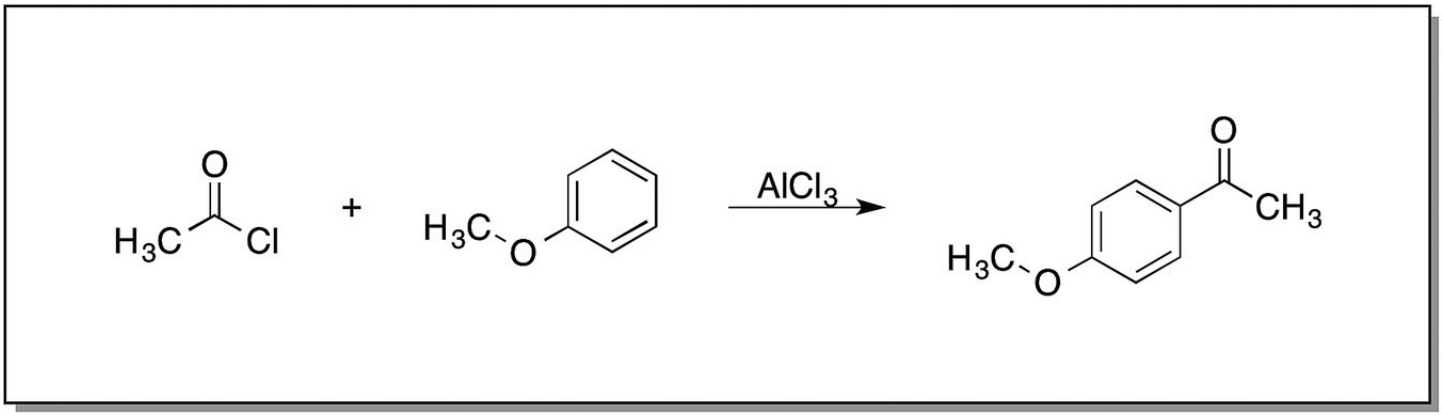
Scheme 11.11 *Alkylation and acylation reactions adjacent to carbonyls.*

Regarding **acylation** reactions, **acylation** of **alcohols** produces **esters** and **acylation** of **amines** produces **amides**. Both of these transformations are illustrated in Figure 11.2. These, in addition to the introduction of **acyl groups** adjacent to **carbonyls** (Scheme 11.11), only hint at the breadth of related **acylation** reactions available and useful in **organic synthesis**. One

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

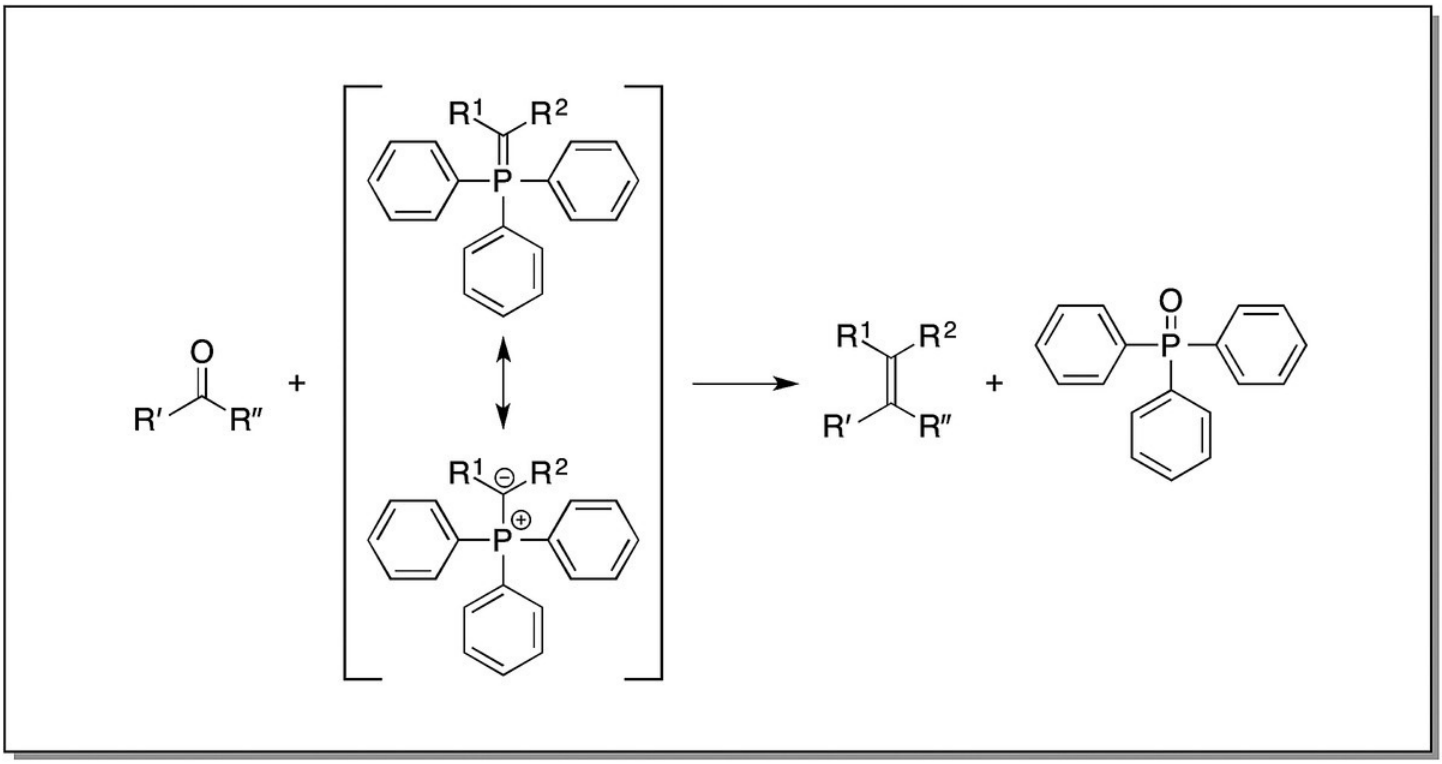
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

additional reaction is the **Friedel–Crafts acylation** illustrated in Scheme 11.12. Through this transformation, extended functionalization of **aryl** groups becomes accessible.



Scheme 11.12 *The Friedel–Crafts acylation.*

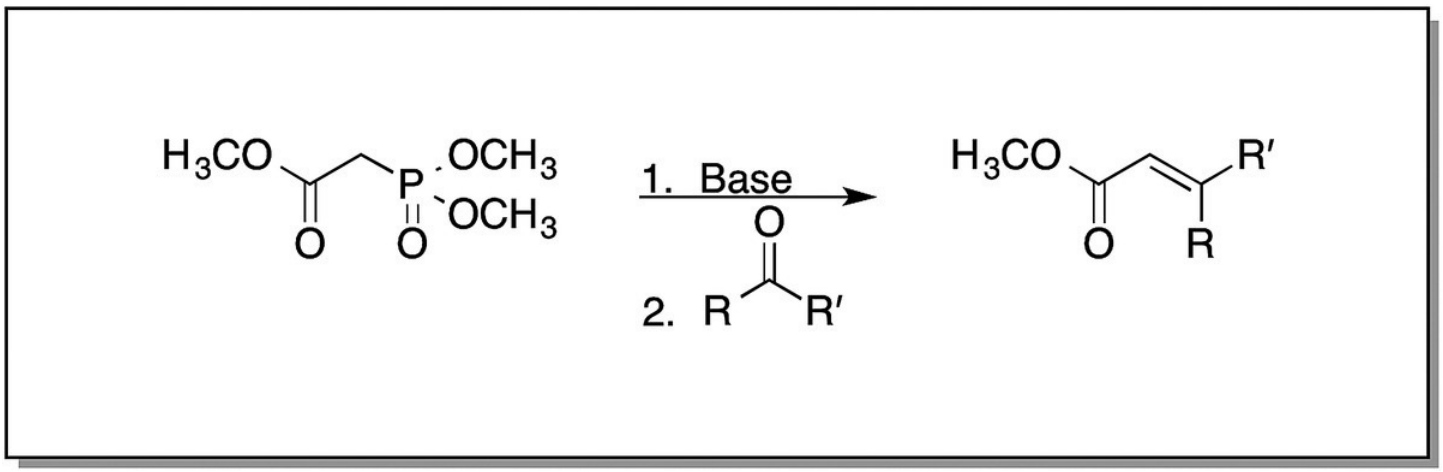
Thus far, the **aldol condensation** was presented as a method for adding **carbon atoms** adjacent to **carbonyl groups**, and the **Friedel–Crafts acylation** was presented as useful for the addition of **carbon atoms** to **aromatic rings**. In addition to these reactions, the **Wittig reaction** (Scheme 11.13) and the **Horner–Emmons reaction** (Scheme 11.14) were presented as capable of replacing the **carbon–oxygen double bond** of **aldehydes** and **ketones** with **carbon–carbon double bonds**. The new extensions can be simple or functionalized. Additionally, the newly formed **double bonds** can be modified through addition of **halogens** or **acids**.



Scheme 11.13 *The Wittig reaction.*

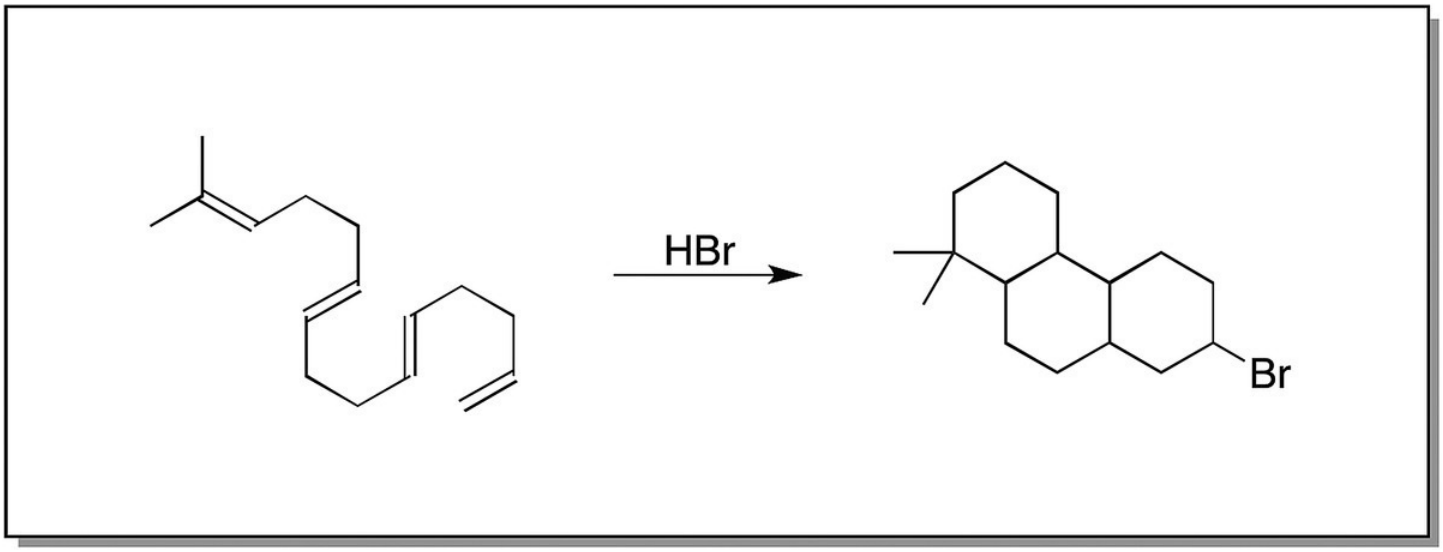
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.



Scheme 11.14 *The Horner–Emmons reaction.*

One final example of a **name reaction** presented within the text of this book is the **cation–π cyclization**. This reaction, illustrated in Scheme 11.15, returns to the previously described reaction classes that include **pericyclic reactions** and **rearrangements**. Inclusion of this reaction complements the various **nucleophiles** used throughout the examples of this book by highlighting the **nucleophilic** nature of **double bonds**.



Scheme 11.15 *A cation–π cyclization.*

While mechanistically distinct, the **aldol condensation** and the **Friedel–Crafts acylation** result in the incorporation of additional carbon atoms to the starting structure. Such is the case with all of the **name reactions** specified within this book. As will become apparent through study and practice, the ability to expand and extend organic molecular structures is extremely important when planning the synthesis of complex molecules. To this end, the greater the number of available reactions useful for expanding molecular structures, the greater the versatility in synthetic route planning and diversity in available target compounds. Table 11.1 summarizes the transformations described within this book in context of their utilities in building organic structures.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

Table 11.1 Name reactions and reaction types useful for modification and expansion of organic structures.

Reaction	Described	Utility
Rearrangement reactions	***Structural rearrangements with no net gain or loss in the number of atoms***	
Cope rearrangement	Schemes 1.6, 10.10	Rearrangement of dienes to alternate dienes
OxyCope rearrangement	Scheme 10.12	Rearrangement of dienes with formation of ketones
AzaCope rearrangement	Chapter 10, Problem 4	Through intermediate imines, pericyclic rearrangement of olefinic amines to alternate olefinic amines
Claisen rearrangement	Scheme 10.13	Pericyclic migration of an allyl group from an oxygen extending the carbon chain length with tethered olefin
Ireland–Claisen rearrangement	Schemes 10.15, 10.16	Pericyclic migration of silyl ketene acetal from an oxygen extending the carbon chain length with tethered carboxylic acid
Johnson–Claisen rearrangement	Scheme 10.17	Pericyclic migration resulting from reaction of an allylic alcohol with an orthoester extending the carbon chain length with tethered ester
Carroll rearrangement	Chapter 10, Problem 1	Pericyclic reaction related to the Ireland–Claisen rearrangement with a tandem decarboxylation and forming a ketone tethered to an olefin
Fischer indole synthesis	Chapter 10, Problem 2	Rearrangement of phenyl hydrazones leading to formation of indole ring systems
Favorskii rearrangement	Scheme 11.8; Chapter 7, Problem 4c	Ring contraction of a cyclohexenone forming a cyclopentene ring with an exocyclic acyl group
Pinacol rearrangement	Scheme 6.10	Rearrangement of a 1,2vicinal diol forming a ketone
Cycloadditions	***Condensation of two molecules through a cyclic transition state leading to a cyclic product containing the total number of atoms present in the two starting materials***	
Diels–Alder reaction	Schemes 1.2, 10.4	Pericyclic condensation of a diene with a dienophile forming a cyclohexene structure
Robinson annulation	Scheme 11.10; Chapter 11, Problem 2e	Condensation of a ketone with an α,βunsaturated ketone forming a cyclohexenone

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

Functional group transformations	***Introduction of a new functional group or conversion of one functional group to another functional group with no net change in the core molecular structure***	
Swern oxidation	Chapter 8, Problem 3d	Conversion of primary alcohols to aldehydes and secondary alcohols to ketones
Williamson ether synthesis	Scheme 11.3	S_N2 reaction between deprotonated alcohols and alkyl halides forming ethers
Friedel–Crafts acylation	Scheme 11.12; Chapter 8, Problem 6h; Chapter 11, Problem 4; Chapter 11, Problem 5	Addition of an acyl (ketone) functional group or substituent to a phenyl ring
Grignard reaction	Schemes 8.12, 11.16, 11.17	Nucleophilic addition to carbonyls converting aldehydes and ketones to alcohols
Condensations	***Condensation of two molecules leading to a product containing the total number of atoms present in the two starting materials***	
Aldol condensation	Scheme 11.9; Chapter 1, Problem 1e; Chapter 5, Problem 8a	Condensation between an aldehyde and a ketone forming a βhydroxyketone
Robinson annulation	Scheme 11.10; Chapter 11, Problem 2e	Condensation of a ketone with an α,βunsaturated ketone forming a cyclohexenone (final product is the result of dehydration resulting in loss of one oxygen atom and two hydrogen atoms)
Ene reaction	Figure 10.1, Scheme 10.6	Pericyclic condensation of two olefins extending the carbon chain length
Olefination reactions	***Reaction between two molecules joining carbon atoms and forming a new carbon–carbon double bond***	
Wittig reaction	Schemes 1.1, 11.13; Chapter 11, Problem 2a	Conversion of aldehydes and ketones to substituted or unsubstituted double bonds
Horner–Emmons reaction	Scheme 11.14; Chapter 11, Problem 2c	Conversion of aldehydes and ketones to substituted or unsubstituted double bonds
Aldol condensation	Scheme 11.9; Chapter 1, Problem 1e; Chapter 5, Problem	Condensation between an aldehyde and a ketone initially forming a βhydroxyketone (the olefin is formed via subsequent dehydration of the β

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

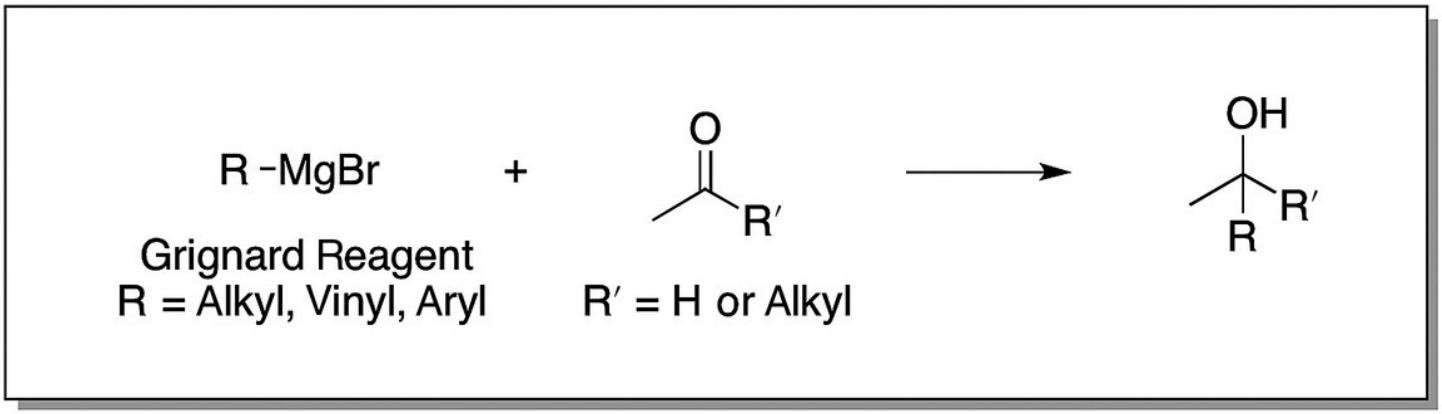
	8a	hydroxyketone leading to an α,βunsaturated ketone)
Organometallic reactions		
Grignard reaction	Schemes 8.12, 11.16, 11.17	Nucleophilic addition to carbonyls converting aldehydes and ketones to alcohols
Suzuki reaction	Schemes 11.18, 11.19	Coupling of aryl/vinyl halides with aryl/vinyl boronic acids generating new carbon–carbon bonds
Sonogashira reaction	Chapter 11, Problem 3e	Coupling of aryl/vinyl halides with acetylenes generating new carbon–carbon bonds
Buchwald–Hartwig amination	Chapter 11, Problem 3f	Coupling of aryl halides with amines generating new carbon–nitrogen bonds

While most of the reactions mentioned in Table 11.1 have already been described, there are a number of reactions mentioned that are the subject of the problems presented at the end of this chapter. As will become apparent, the mechanistic pathways of those reactions follow the principles of **arrowpushing** presented within this book. However, one class of reactions, **organometallic reactions**, has not yet been discussed. The primary reason for this is that the mechanisms associated with these reactions are beyond the scope of this book and are typically reserved for more advanced treatments of mechanistic organic chemistry. Because of the synthetic utility of this class of reactions, they are introduced here using simplified rationalizations of their mechanistic pathways.

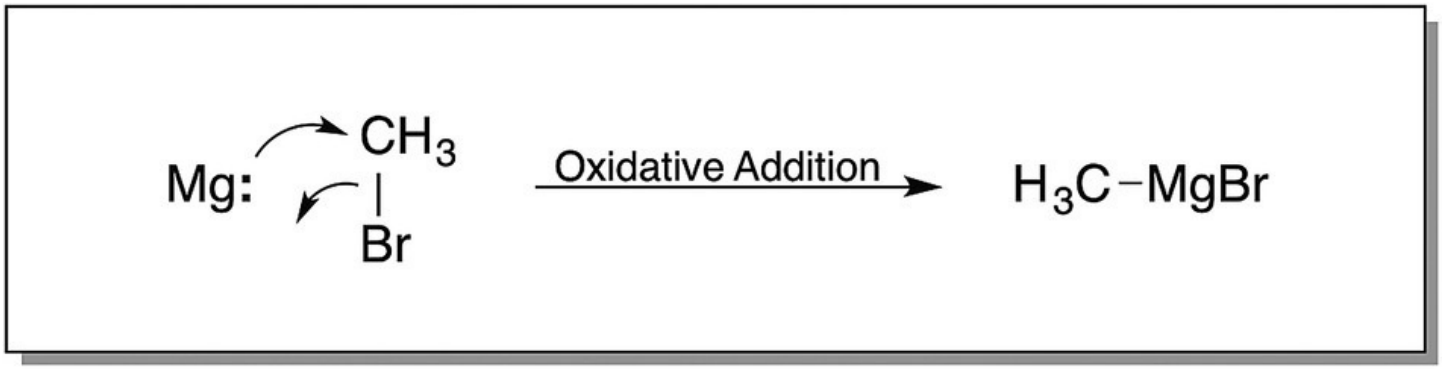
The **Grignard reaction**, illustrated in Scheme 11.16, is actually a **1,2addition reaction** between a **Grignard reagent** and an **aldehyde** or a **ketone** leading to formation of an **alcohol**. The **organometallic** aspect of this reaction is associated with generation of the **Grignard reagent**. As illustrated in Scheme 11.17, **Grignard reagents** are prepared on reaction of **alkyl halides** with **magnesium metal**. Without going into the specifics of this mechanism, a **magnesium atom** essentially inserts itself into the **carbon–halide bond**. Recognizing that **magnesium metal** has no net charge and that the **magnesium atom** of a **Grignard reagent** has a +2 net charge, the **magnesium metal** becomes **oxidized** during this reaction. Therefore, the insertion of **magnesium** into a **carbon–halide bond** is referred to as an **oxidative addition**. A simplified representation of the **oxidative addition** mechanism is shown in Scheme 11.17 using **arrowpushing** . Once formed, **Grignard reagents** can be used in **Grignard reactions**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

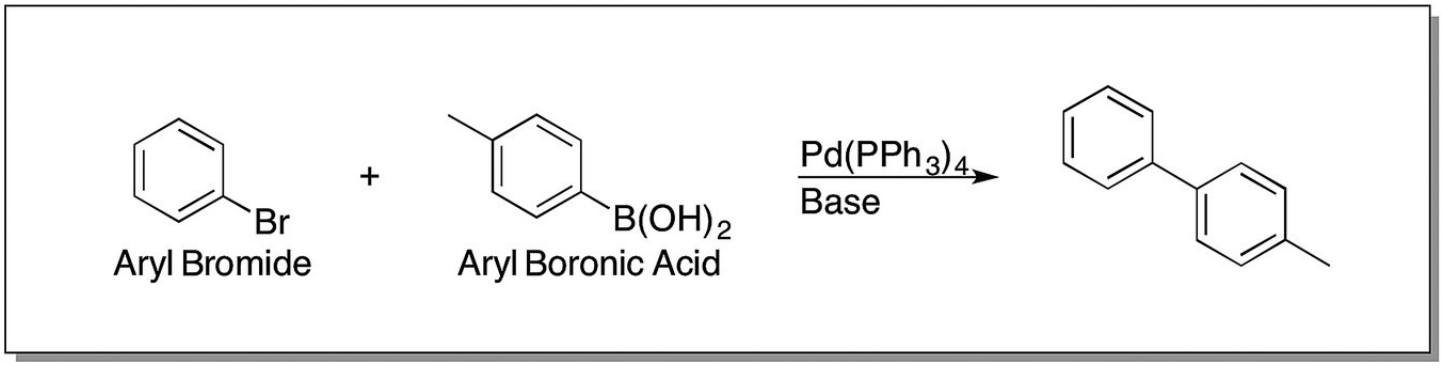


Scheme 11.16 *The Grignard reaction.*



Scheme 11.17 *Formation of Grignard reagents involves oxidative addition.*

While the **Grignard reaction** and generation of **Grignard reagents** involve relatively simple mechanisms, their introduction at this time is relevant when considering the more complex **Suzuki reaction**. As illustrated in Scheme 11.18, the **Suzuki reaction** allows for the direct coupling of a **vinyl or aryl halide** with a **vinyl or aryl boronic acid**. **Suzuki reactions** generally require the presence of a **palladium catalyst** such as **tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium**. Such catalysts present the **palladium metal** as a neutral species. In addition to the **palladium catalyst**, a base such as **sodium ethoxide** or **potassium *tert*butoxide** is required for this reaction to proceed.



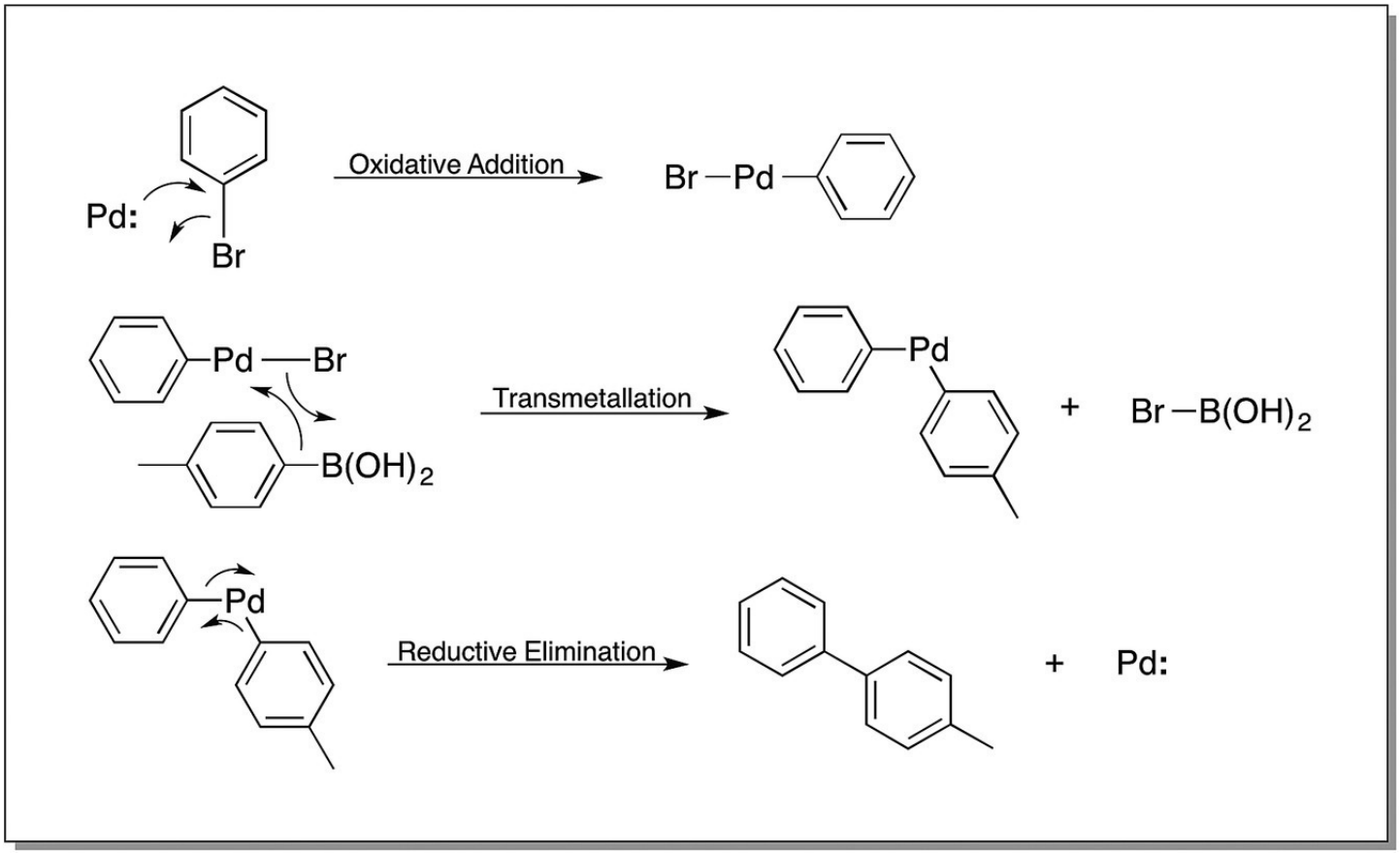
Scheme 11.18 *The Suzuki reaction.*

Extending from the mechanisms presented for the formation of **Grignard reagents**, Suzuki reactions begin with an initial **oxidative addition** where the **neutral palladium atom** inserts

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

itself into the **carbon–bromide bond** of the **aryl bromide** while taking on a +2 charge. Next, a **transmetallation** reaction occurs in which the palladium atom replaces the **boronic acid** with no net change in the **palladium atom** charge. Finally, a new **carbon–carbon** bond is formed when the two aryl groups join and expel the **palladium atom**. Because the process of releasing the palladium atom reverts the palladium charge from +2 to neutral, this step is referred to as a **reductive elimination**. Like the mechanisms presented for the formation of **Grignard reagents**, this process is simplified for the purposes of introduction. Scheme 11.19 illustrates these individual steps using **arrowpushing** . The **palladium atom** is illustrated without the **triphenylphosphine ligands** for clarity of the illustrations.



Scheme 11.19 *Simplified Suzuki reaction mechanism.*

The role of the **base**, referred to in Scheme 11.18, is omitted from the simplified **Suzuki reaction mechanism** illustrated in Scheme 11.19 in order to focus on the key mechanistic components of this reaction. In fact, the **base** serves three purposes. First, the **base** is involved in formation of the initial **palladium complex**. Second, the **base** reacts with the expelled **boron** unit to form a **borate**. Finally, the **base** facilitates the **reductive elimination** step. All of these aspects of the **Suzuki reaction** will be addressed in more advanced organic chemistry coursework.

As will be revealed through further coursework, many more **name reactions** are available. Furthermore, new reactions, yet to be named, are continually being discovered. In approaching all of these reactions, it is imperative to develop **mechanistic understandings** in order to correctly apply the reactions within the scope of their utilities and limitations. In this respect,

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

arrowpushing presents a valuable approach to the derivation of mechanistic understanding prior to committing the reaction names to memory.

11.3 REAGENTS

Throughout this book, and in association with the reactions presented, various **reagents** were presented that, due to their specific properties, react in very specific ways. These **reagents** differ in their **basicity**, **nucleophilicity**, and preferred sites of reaction. Table 11.2 summarizes the various properties of the reagent classes presented.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

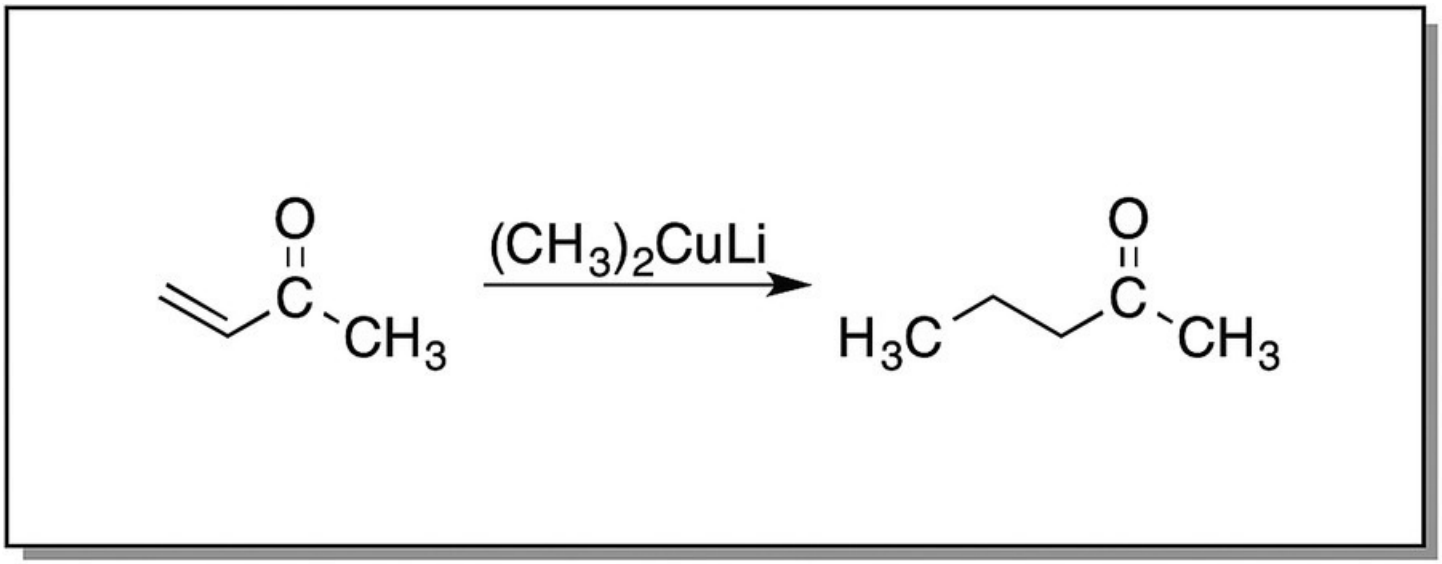
Table 11.2 Reagent classes and associated properties.

Reagent class (class name)	Examples	Properties	Uses
R—Li (alkyllithium)	Methyllithium Butyllithium *sec*Butyllithium *tert*Butyllithium	Strong base	Deprotonation of weak organic acids, E2 eliminations
		Strong nucleophile when R is not bulky	S_N2/S_N2' displacements, addition reactions, addition–elimination reactions
R—MgBr (alkylmagnesium bromide, alkyl Grignard)	Methylmagnesium bromide (methyl Grignard)	Strong nucleophile when R is not bulky	S_N2/S_N2' displacements, addition reactions, addition–elimination reactions
R_2CuLi (dialkyllithiocuprate)	Dimethyllithiocuprate	General reactive nucleophile	1,4addition reactions
R_2N—Li (lithium dialkylamide)	Lithium diisopropylamide	Strong base, nonnucleophilic when R is bulky	Deprotonation of weak organic acids with acidities as high as pK_a = 35
M—H (metal hydride)	Sodium hydride Potassium hydride	Strong nonnucleophilic base	Deprotonation of weak organic acids with acidities as high as pK_a = 25
RO—K (potassium alkoxide)	Potassium *tert* butoxide	Nonnucleophilic base	Deprotonation of organic acids with acidities as high as pK_a = 18
M—OH (metal hydroxide)	Sodium hydroxide Potassium hydroxide	Nucleophilic bases	Deprotonation of organic acids with acidities as high as pK_a = 16, hydrolysis of esters, amides, and nitriles
R_3N (trialkylamine)	Triethylamine Diisopropylethylamine	Nonnucleophilic base	Deprotonation of organic acids, acid scavenger

Of the **reagents** listed in Table 11.2, **dialkyllithiocuprates** stand out because of their unique ability to participate in **1,4addition reactions** . Such reactions, also known as **conjugate additions**, are generally referred to as **Michael additions**. This **name reaction** is illustrated in Scheme 11.20 with the reaction of **dimethyllithiocuprate** with **methyl vinyl ketone**.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.



Scheme 11.20 *The Michael addition.*

When considering the **reagents** listed in Table 11.2, it is important to remember that this table is not inclusive. There are many permutations of the **reagents** listed in the table as well as innumerable additional **reagents** that have been made useful to various aspects of **organic chemistry**. In fact, many research groups focus exclusively on the design and preparation of novel **reagents** capable of solving difficult synthetic problems. It is through this aspect of **organic chemistry** that some of the most significant advances have been realized.

11.4 FINAL COMMENTS

By now, having worked through the material in this book, readers should be well acquainted with the fundamental principles of **arrowpushing** . Furthermore, through the examples presented herein, the reader should have acquired an understanding of how to apply **arrow pushing** to explain **reaction processes** and to predict **reaction products**. While this book was intended to serve solely as a supplement to introductory organic chemistry texts, the content was designed to move from the basic foundation of organic chemistry to the direct application of **arrowpushing** techniques, thus enabling the reader to begin to advance through the study of **organic chemistry**. Finally, in closing, readers should endeavor to understand the underlying principles of **organic chemistry** in order to embrace the full substance of this mature and continually relevant discipline.

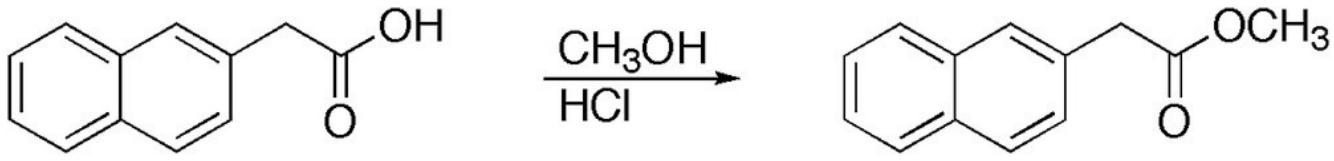
PROBLEMS

1. Describe the following functional group transformation in mechanistic terms. Show arrowpushing.

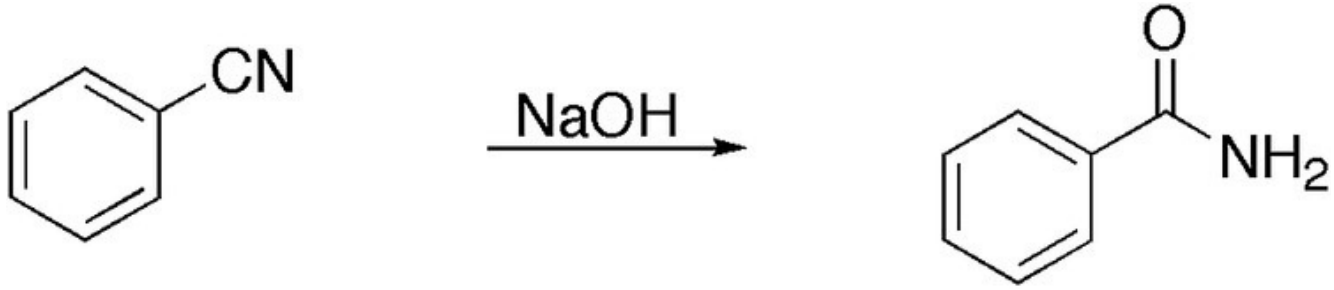
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

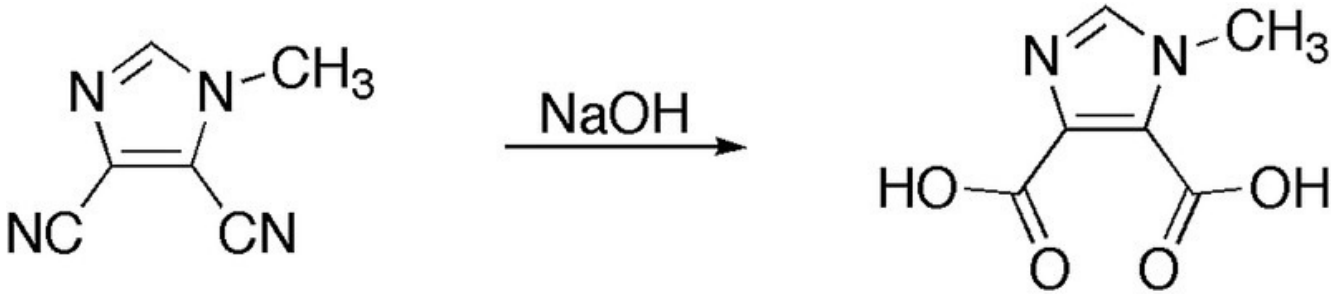
a.



b.

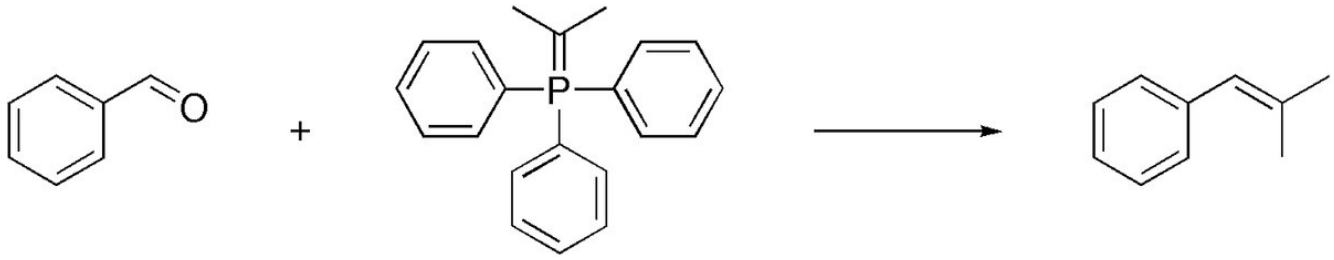


c.

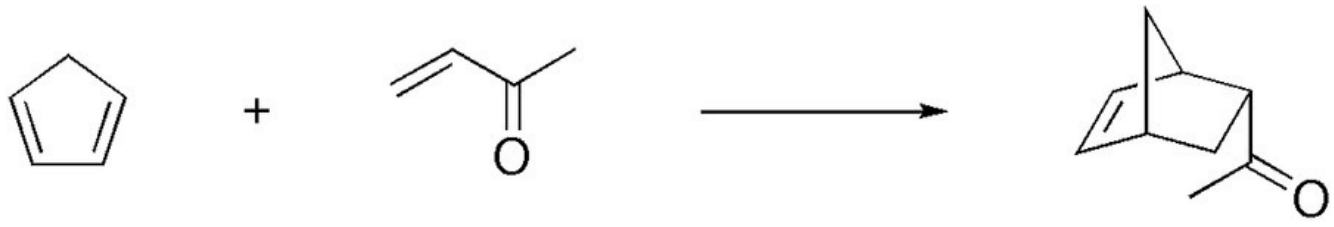


2. Explain the following reactions in mechanistic terms. Show arrowpushing and describe the reaction as a name reaction.

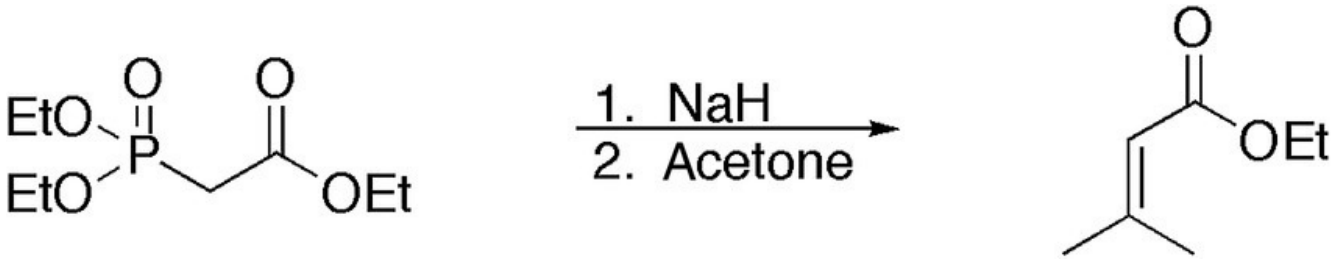
a.



b.

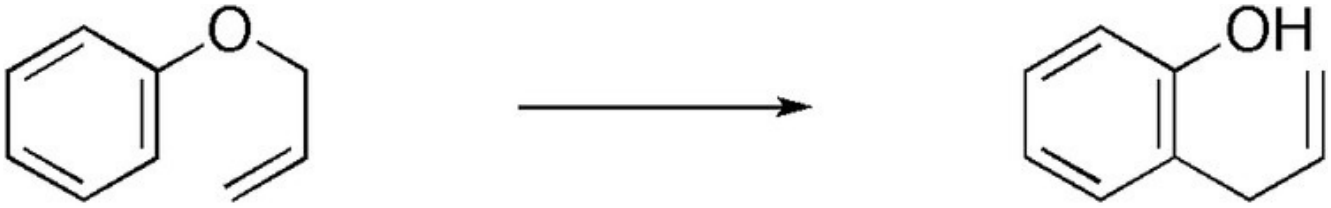


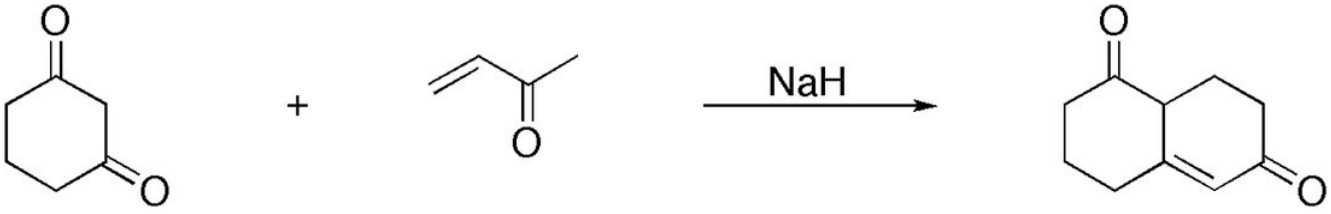
c.

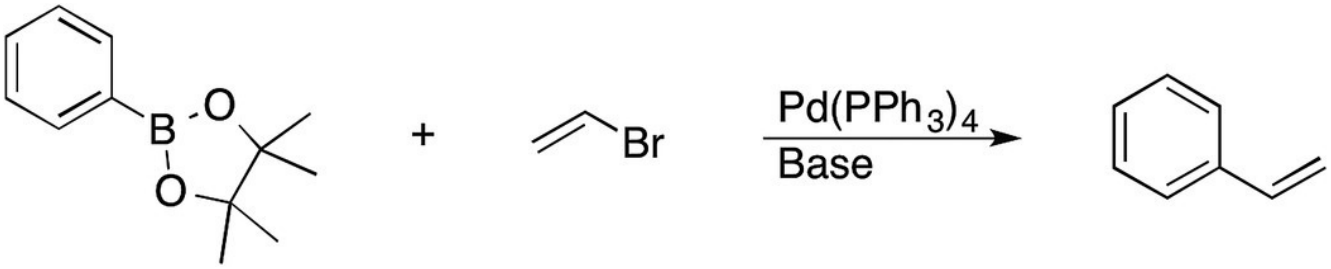


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

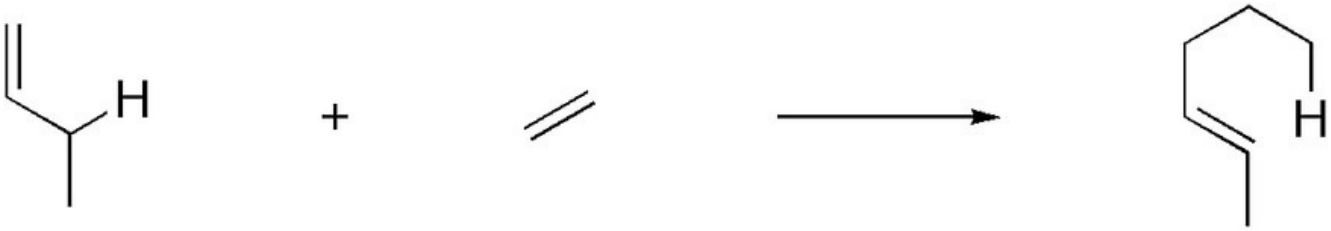
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

d. 

e. 

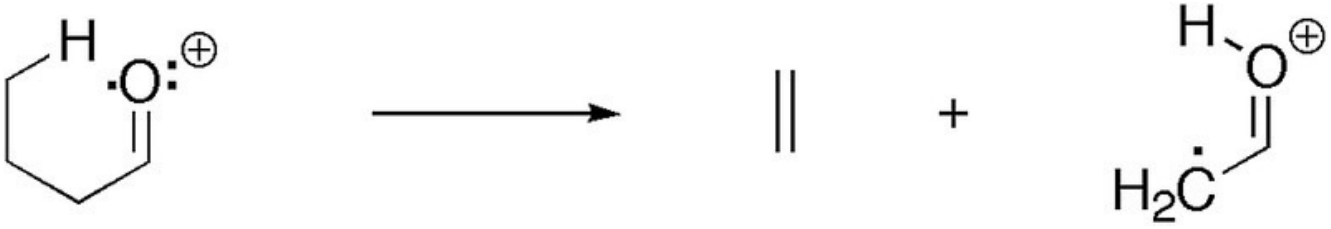
f. 

3. Explain the following name reactions in mechanistic terms. Show arrowpushing.
   a. The ene reaction



Note: Only the hydrogen involved in the reaction is shown.

   b. The McLafferty rearrangement



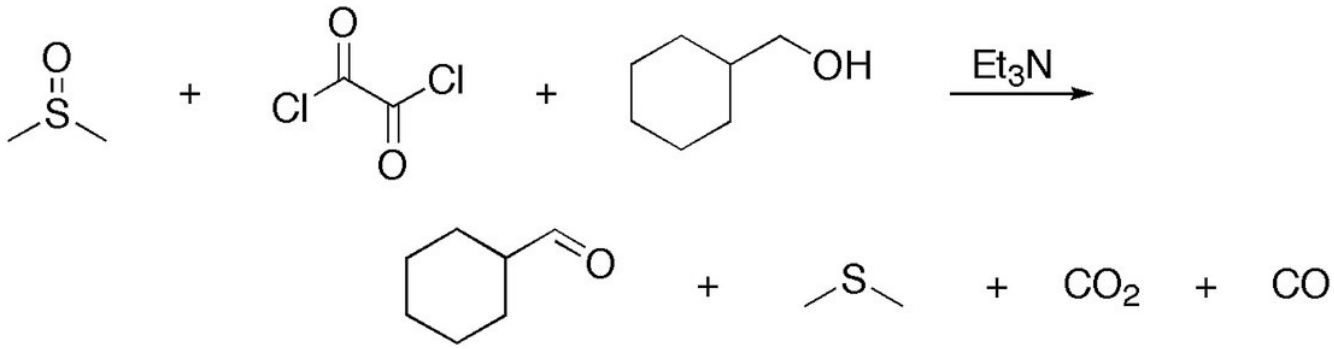
Note: The radical cation present in the starting material is the result of the carbonyl oxygen losing a single electron. This reaction is generally observed during electron impact mass spectrometry.

   c. 1,3Dipolar cycloaddition

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

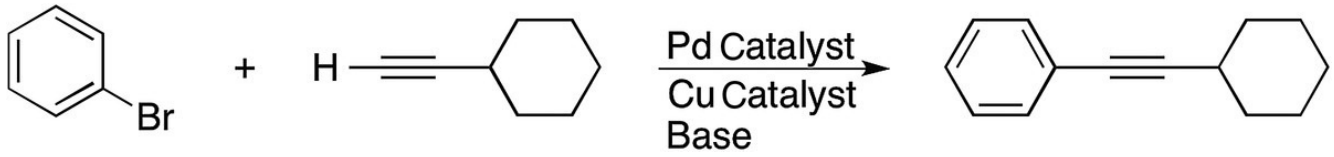
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

d. The Swern oxidation



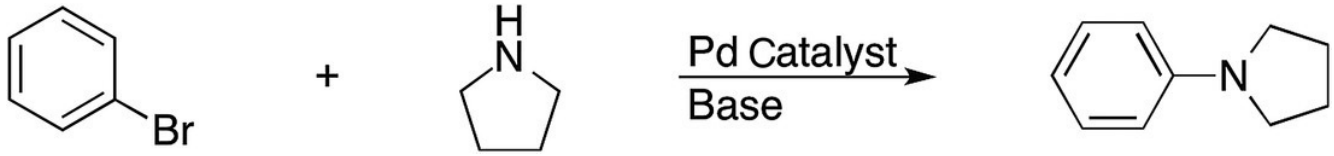
Hint: The oxygen atom in dimethyl sulfoxide is nucleophilic.

e. The Sonogashira reaction



Hint: The copper catalyst metallates the acetylene.

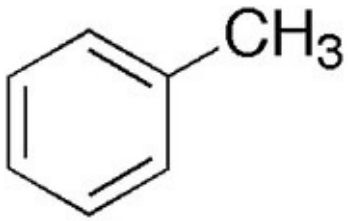
f. The Buchwald–Hartwig amination



4. The Friedel–Crafts acylation, illustrated in Scheme 11.12, shows the formation of one product. However, the reaction, as illustrated, actually forms a mixture of two products. Using the arguments presented in the solution set for Chapter 8, identify the second product. Show partial charges and arrowpushing.

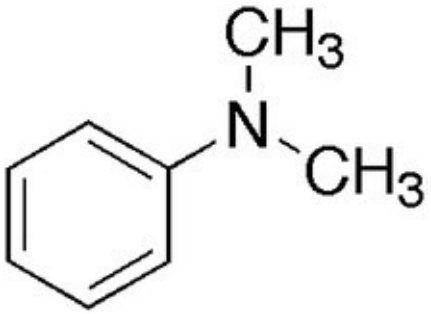
5. Predict all products formed from a Friedel–Crafts acylation on the following compounds with acetyl chloride. Rationalize your answers using partial charges.

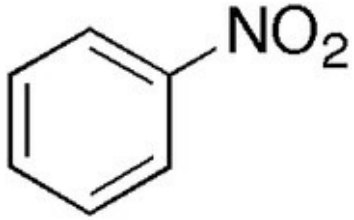
a.

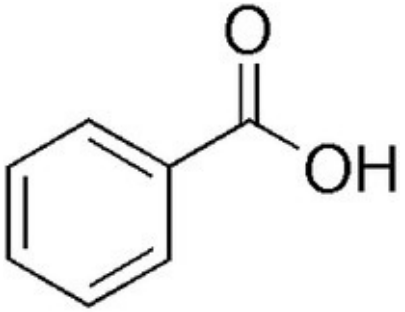


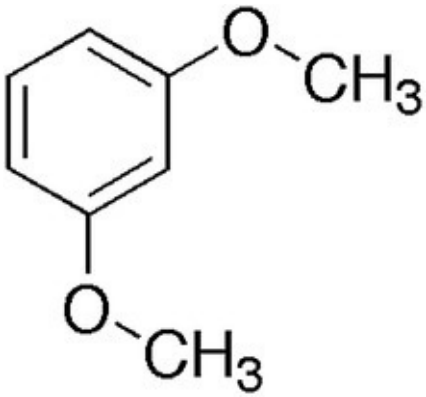
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

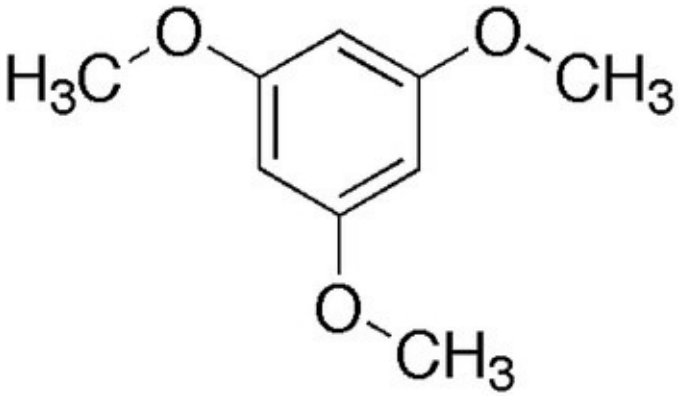
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

b. 

c. 

d. 

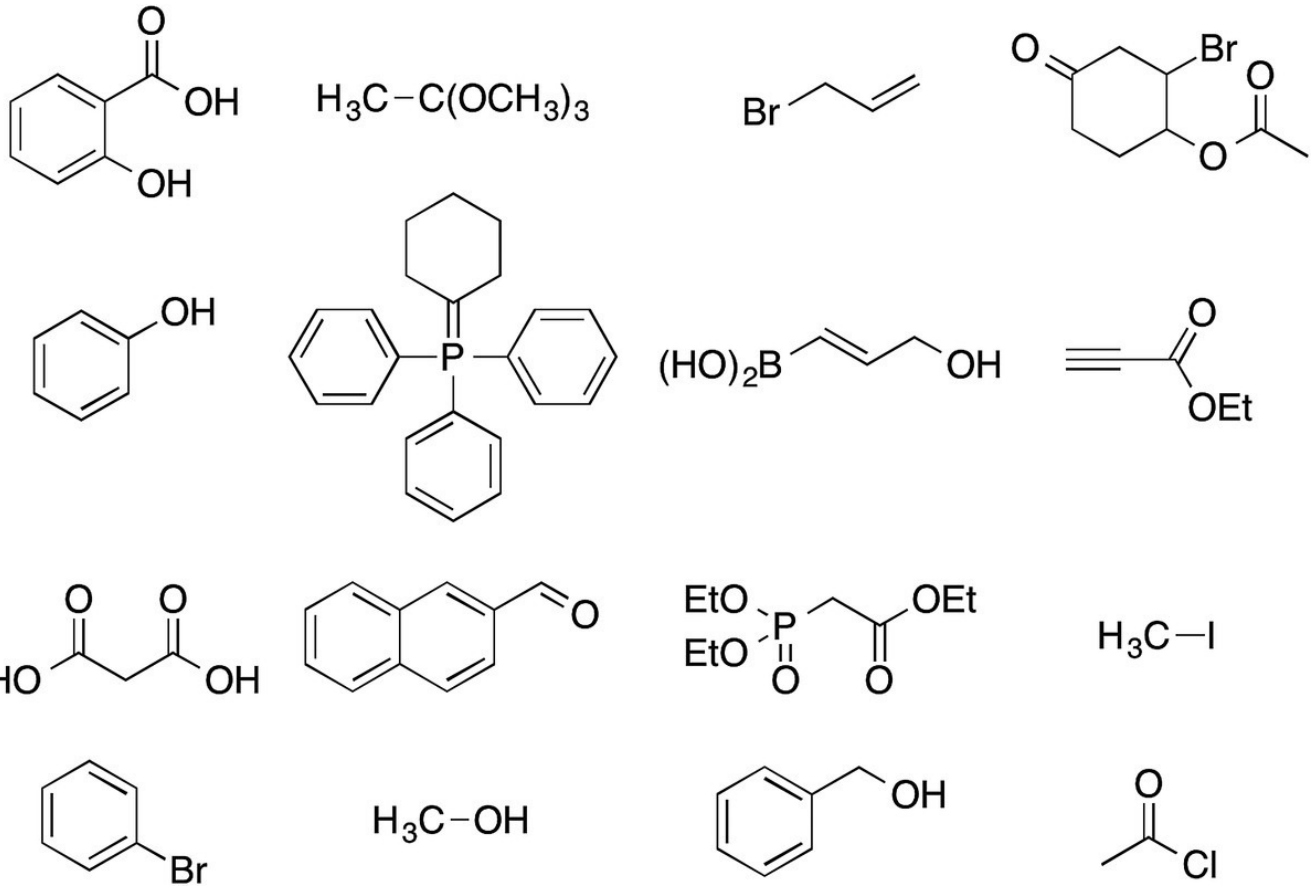
e. 

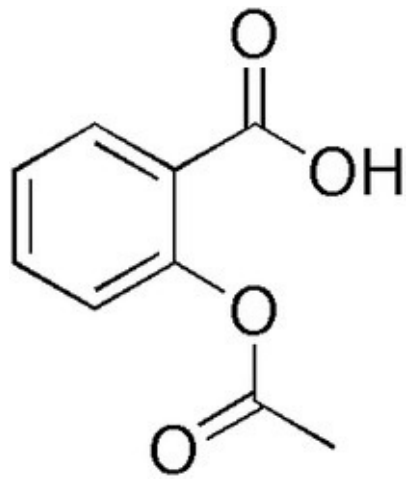
f. 

6. From the following list of compounds, propose a synthetic strategy for the specified compounds. Up to three synthetic steps may be required. Any chemical reagents described in this book or any general organic chemistry text may be used. Show all arrowpushing.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

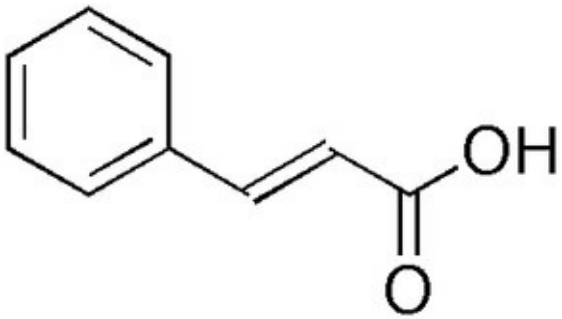
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.





a.

(acetylsalicylic acid, aspirin)



b.

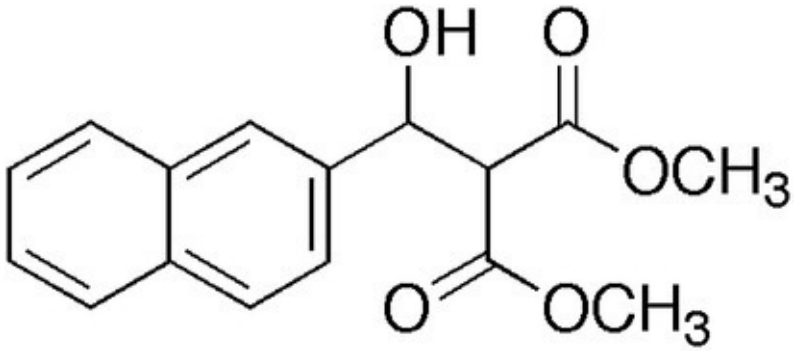
(cinnamic acid)

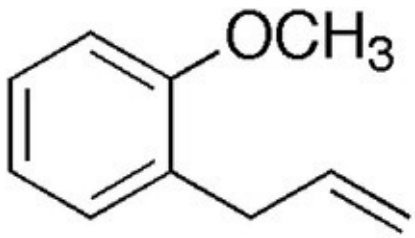
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

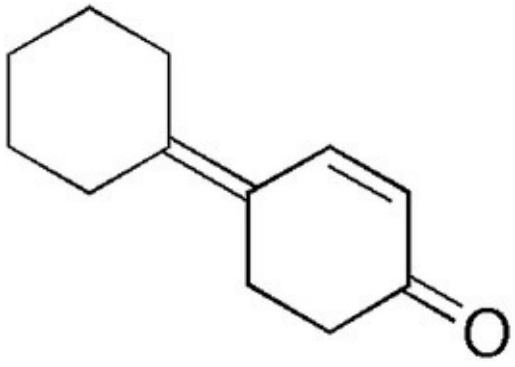
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

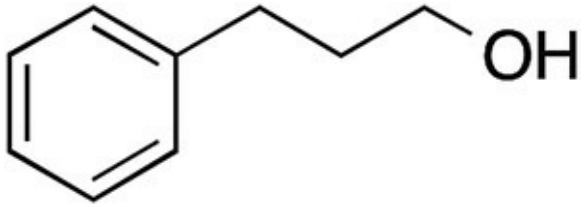
c.

(methyl salicylate, oil of wintergreen)

d. 

e. 

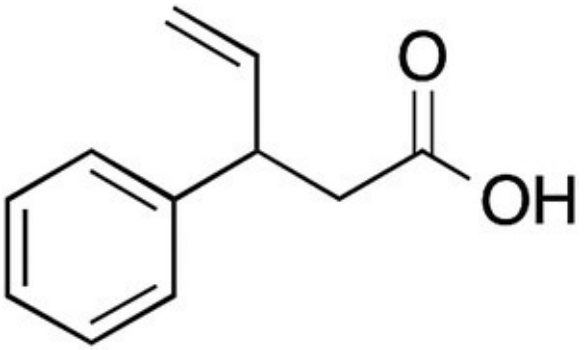
f. 

g. 

via a route not related to that used in Problem 6b

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

h. 

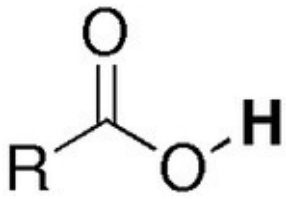
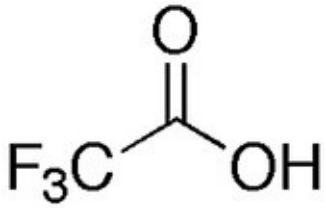
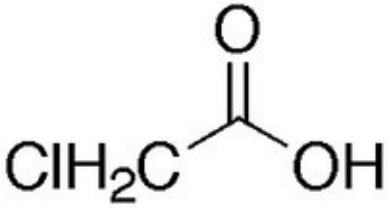
via a route not related to those used in Problems 6b and 6(g)

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:20.

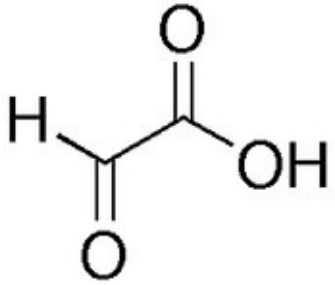
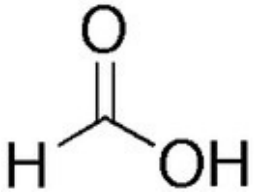
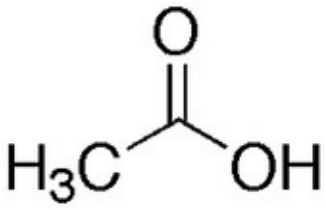
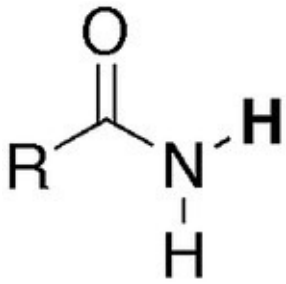
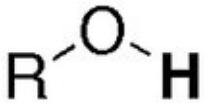
Appendix 1
pK_a Values of Protons Associated with Common Functional Groups

While this book teaches that organic chemistry can be learned without relying upon memorization of a multitude of chemical reactions, familiarity with pK_a values associated with various functional groups is essential. The pK_a values listed in the following table provide a general calibration of the acidities of protons associated with common functional groups. In advancing through organic chemistry, accurate recollection of these values is indispensable.

Common protic acids			
H–F	**3.18**	H–I	**−10**
Hydrofluoric acid		Hydroiodic acid	
H–Cl	**−2.2**	H–CN	**9.3**
Hydrochloric acid		Hydrocyanic acid	
H–Br	**−4.7**	H–N_3	**4.6**
Hydrobromic acid		Hydrazoic acid	
Neutral functional groups			
Carboxylic acids and amides			
 Carboxylic acids	**4–6**	 Trifluoroacetic acid	**0.30**
		 Chloroacetic acid	**2.85**
			3.18

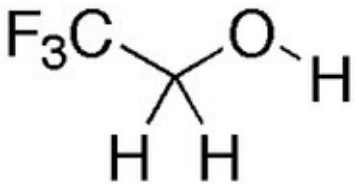
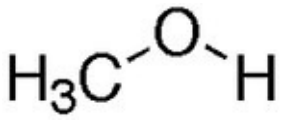
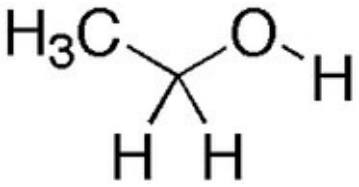
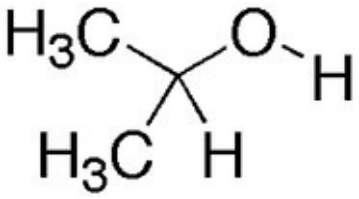
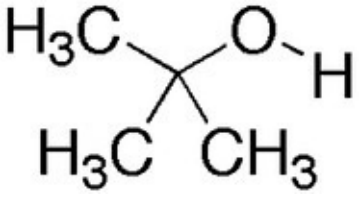
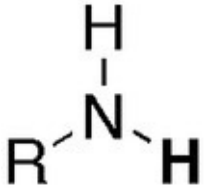
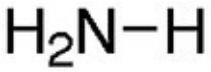
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

		 Glyoxylic acid	
		 Formic acid	**3.75**
		 Acetic acid	**4.75**
 Amides	**15–17**		
Neutral Functional Groups—Continued Alcohols, amines, and thiols			
 Alcohols	**15–19**		**11–12**

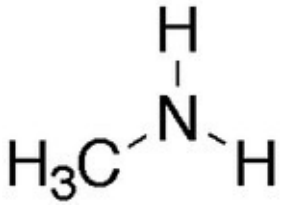
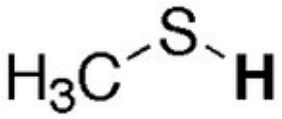
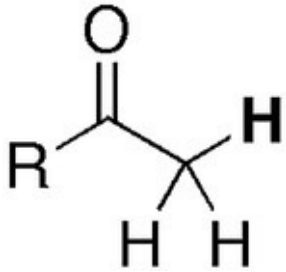
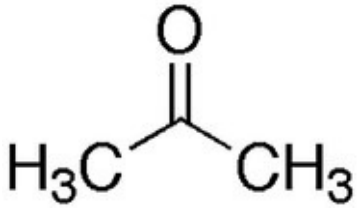
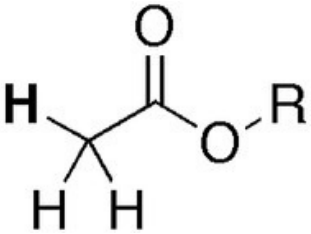
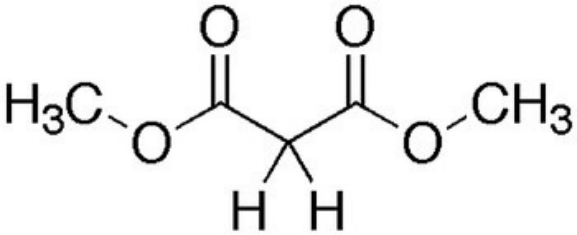
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

		 2,2,2Trifluoroethanol	
		 Methanol	**15**
		 Ethanol	**15–16**
		 2Propanol (isopropanol)	**16–17**
		 2Methyl2propanol (*tert*butanol)	**18–19**
 Amines	**33–38**	 Ammonia	**35**

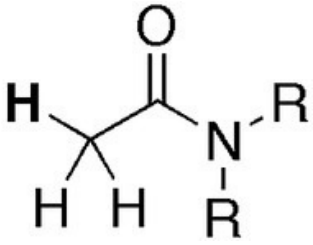
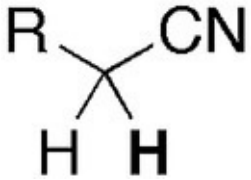
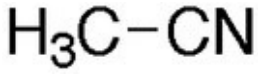
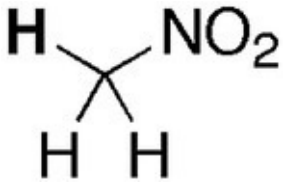
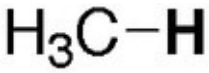
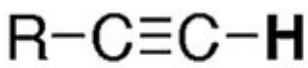
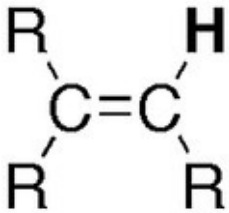
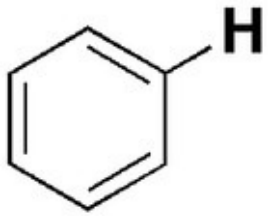
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

		 Methylamine	**35**
	 Methanethiol	**10.4**	
Aldehydes, ketones, esters, and amides			
 Aldehydes and ketones	**20–25**	 Acetone	**20**
 Esters	**25–30**	 Dimethyl malonate	**13**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

 Amides	**30–35**		
Neutral Functional Groups—Continued Nitriles and nitro compounds			
 Nitriles	**20–25**	 Acetonitrile	**25**
		 Nitromethane	**10–15**
Alkanes, alkenes, and alkynes			
 Alkanes	**50–75**	 Alkynes	**25**
 Alkenes		 Benzene	

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

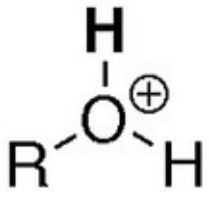
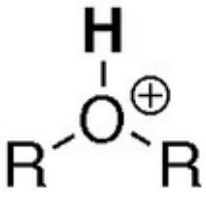
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

35–40

40–45

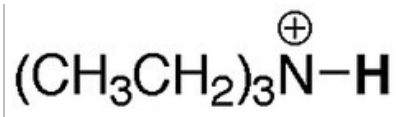
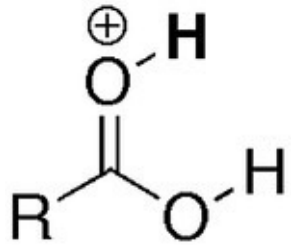
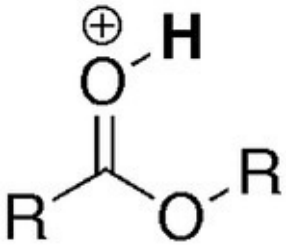
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

Protonated functional groups			
Alcohols and ethers			
 Alcohols	**−2.2**	 Ethers	**−2.2**
Amines			

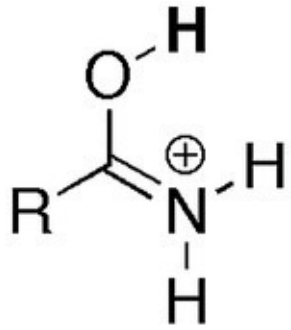
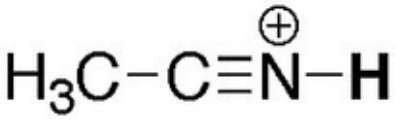
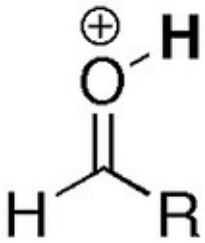
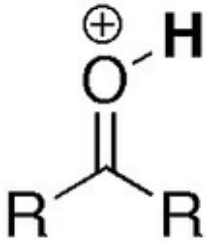
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

	 Amines (triethylamine)	**10**	
Carboxylic acids and esters			
 Carboxylic acids	**−6**	 Esters	**−6**
Amides and nitriles			

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

 Amides	**0**	 Nitriles (acetonitrile)	**−10**
Aldehydes and ketones			
 Aldehydes	**−7 to −9**	 Ketones	**−7 to −9**

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-21 23:30:31.

Appendix 2
Answers and Explanations to Problems

In each chapter of this book, problem sets are presented in order to support and enhance the reader's understanding of the principles discussed. These problem sets frequently extend beyond the topics presented and are included for the following reasons:

- Problems directly in line with presented topics serve to support the understanding of the basic principles of arrowpushing applied to organic chemistry reaction mechanisms.
- Problems extending beyond the scope of topics presented in each chapter serve to encourage readers to extrapolate from principles discussed and to apply those principles to more advanced but relevant reaction mechanisms.
- Problems based on hypothetical examples or examples that would never be practical in realworld settings encourage readers to think outside of the box and to use their imaginations in order to come up with creative solutions.

Through working the problems in each chapter and through the detailed explanations presented in this appendix, readers will:

- Develop a broader understanding of the applications of arrowpushing to complex mechanistic scenarios.
- Begin to develop foresight for the design of appropriate synthetic pathways.
- Learn to approach difficult problems through recognition of possible outcomes, multiple outcomes, and solutions.

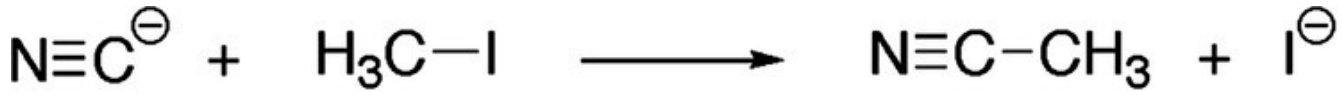
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:27:35.

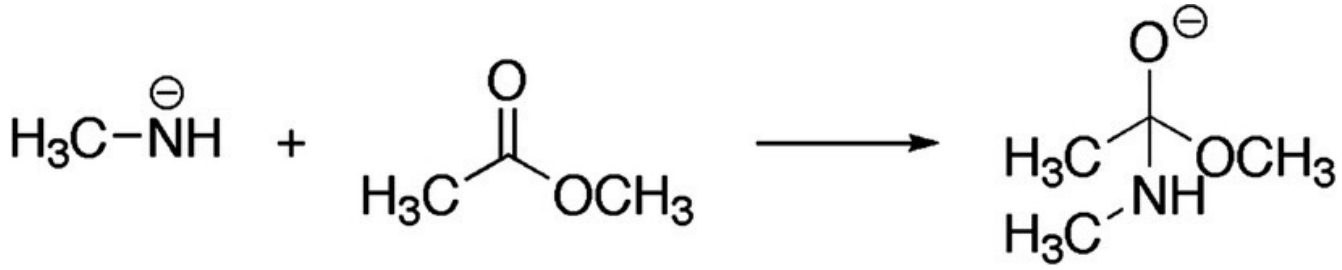
CHAPTER 1 SOLUTIONS

1. *Add arrowpushing to explain the following reactions.*

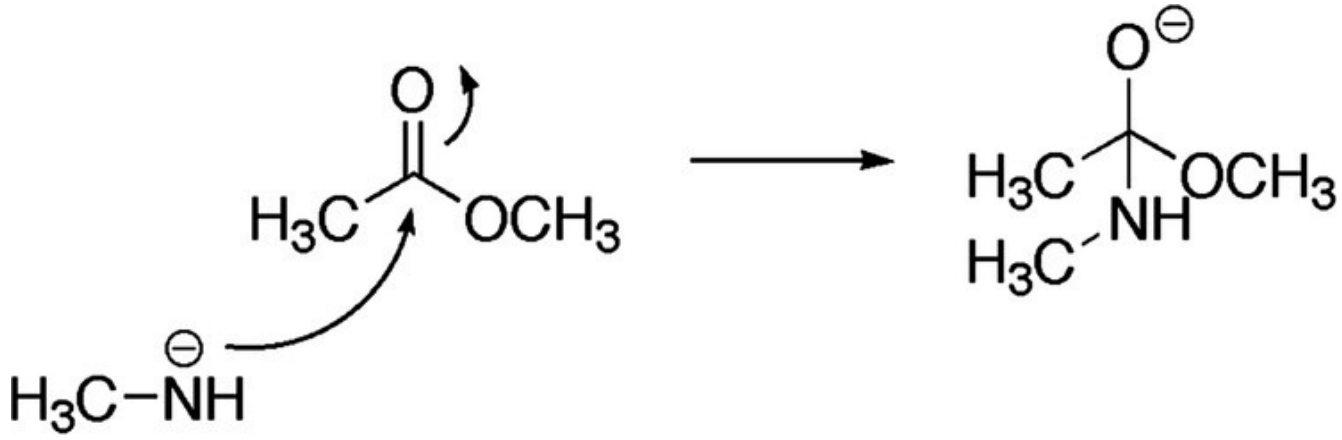
When drawing arrows to illustrate movement of electrons, it is important to remember that electrons form the bonds that join atoms. The following represent heterolytictype reaction mechanisms:

a. 

This is an example of an S_N2 reaction mechanism converting an alkyl iodide (iodomethane) to an alkyl nitrile (acetonitrile). Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:

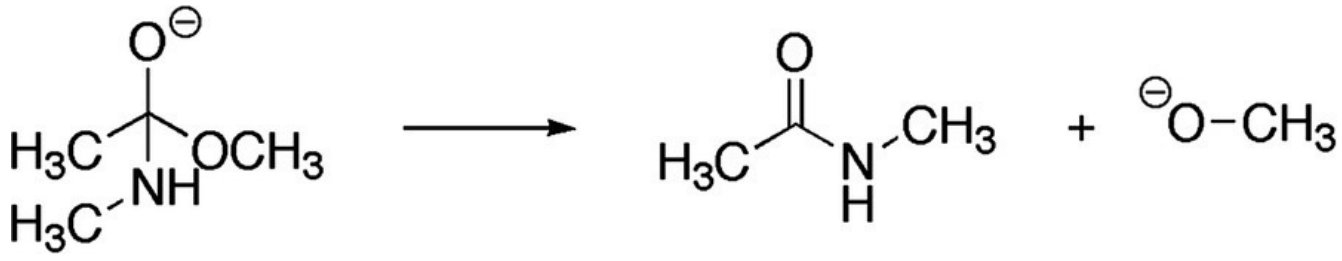
b. 

This is an example of the first step of an addition–elimination reaction mechanism converting an ester (methyl acetate) to an amide (*N*methylacetamide). For clarity, the anion was repositioned in the scheme. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:

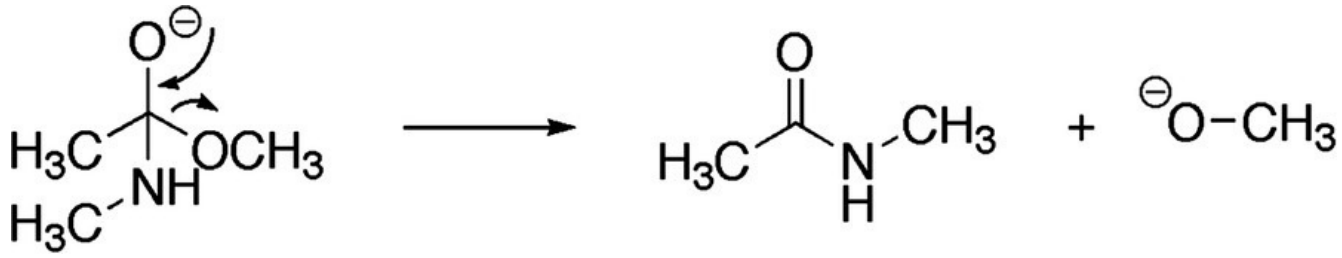


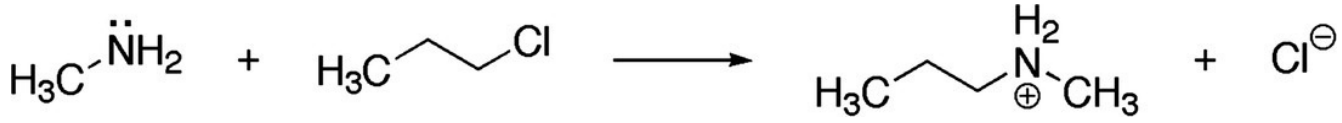
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:27:35.

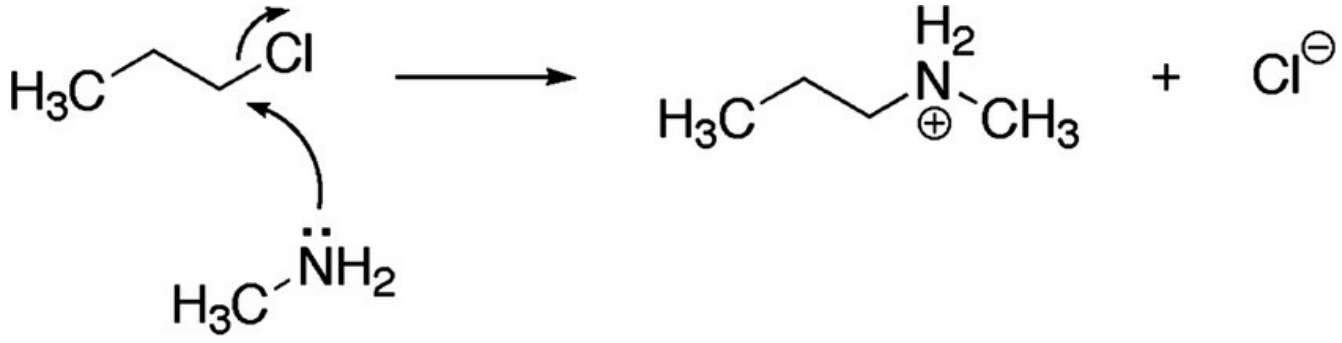
c. 

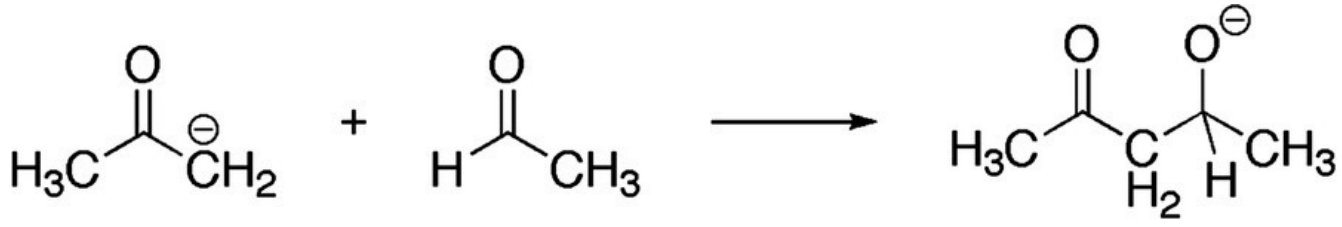
This is an example of the second step of an addition–elimination reaction mechanism converting an ester (methyl acetate) to an amide (*N*methylacetamide). Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:



d. 

This is an example of an S_N2 reaction mechanism converting an alkyl chloride (chloropropane) to an ammonium salt (*N*methyl *N*propylammonium chloride). For clarity, the amine was repositioned in the scheme. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:



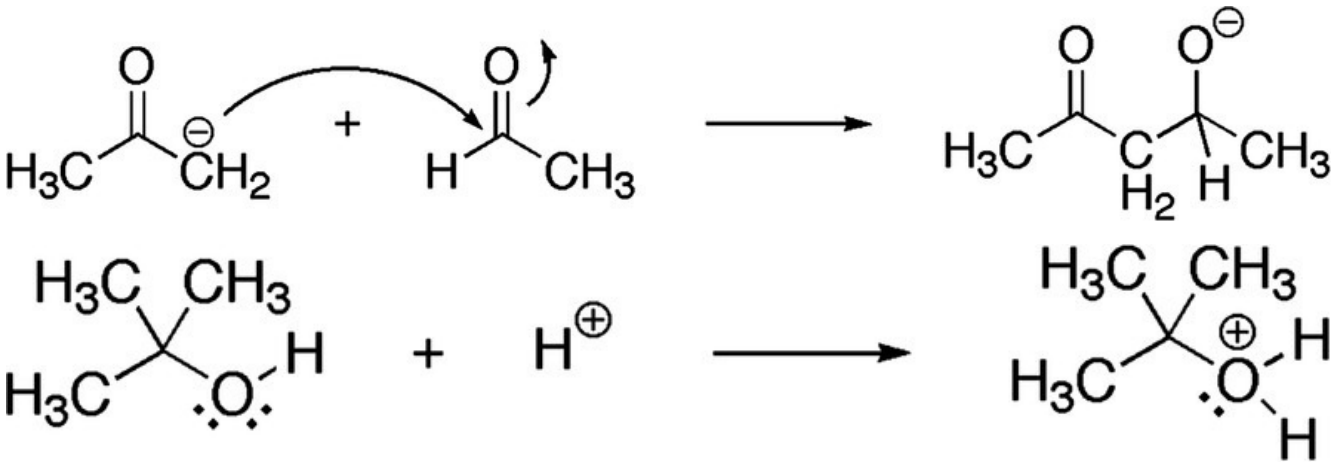
e. 

This is an example of an aldol condensation between an acetone anion and acetaldehyde. Note that the mechanism proceeds through addition of an anion to an aldehyde carbonyl. Arrowpushing is illustrated in following:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

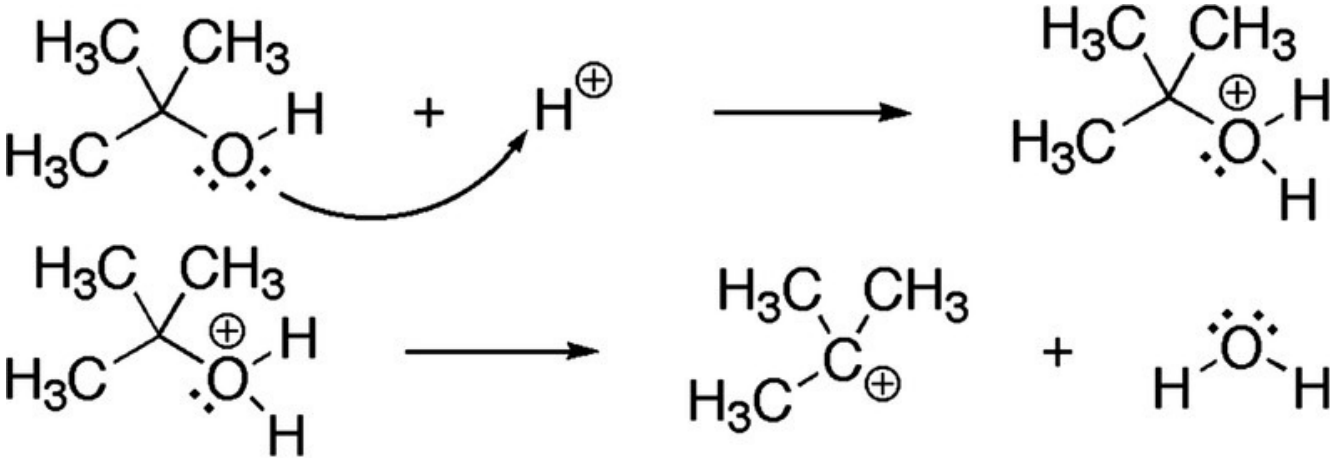
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:27:35.

f.

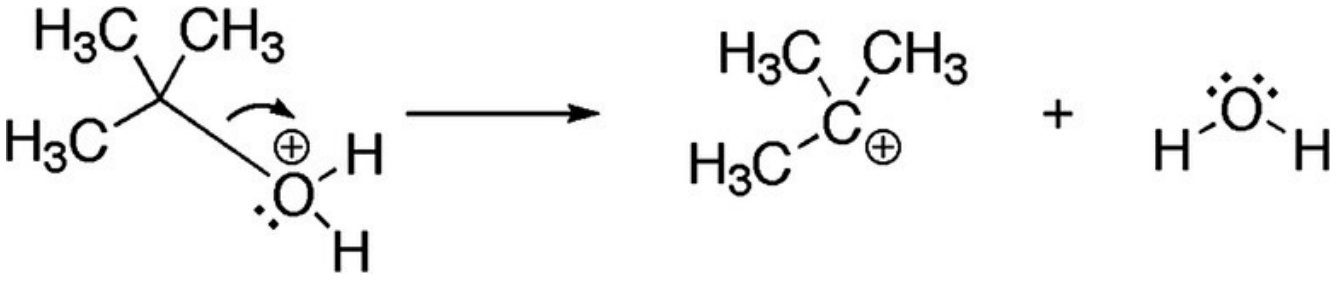


This is an example of the first step in the acidmediated solvolysis of a tertiary alcohol. Note that protonation of the alcohol occurs under strongly acidic conditions with the lone pair of electrons moving toward the positive charge residing on the proton. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:

g.

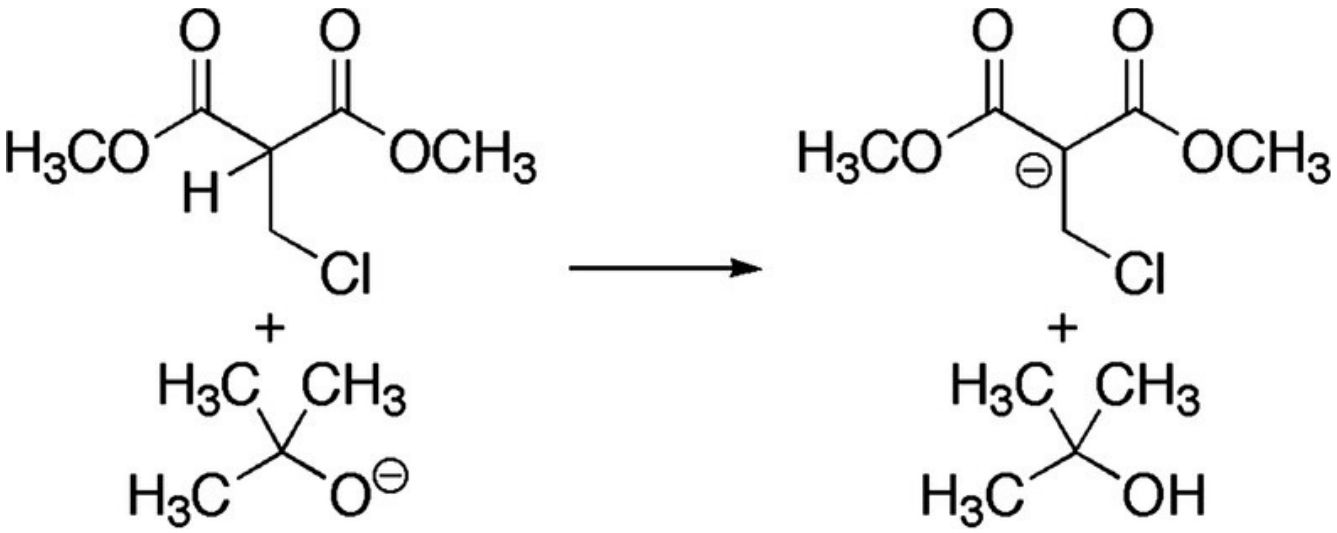


This is an example of the second step in the acidmediated solvolysis of an alcohol. Note that the protonated alcohol separates as water and leaves the positive charge on the carbon atom. For clarity, the bond was lengthened to allow space for the arrow. Note that the electrons in the bond move toward the positive charge residing on the oxygen. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:

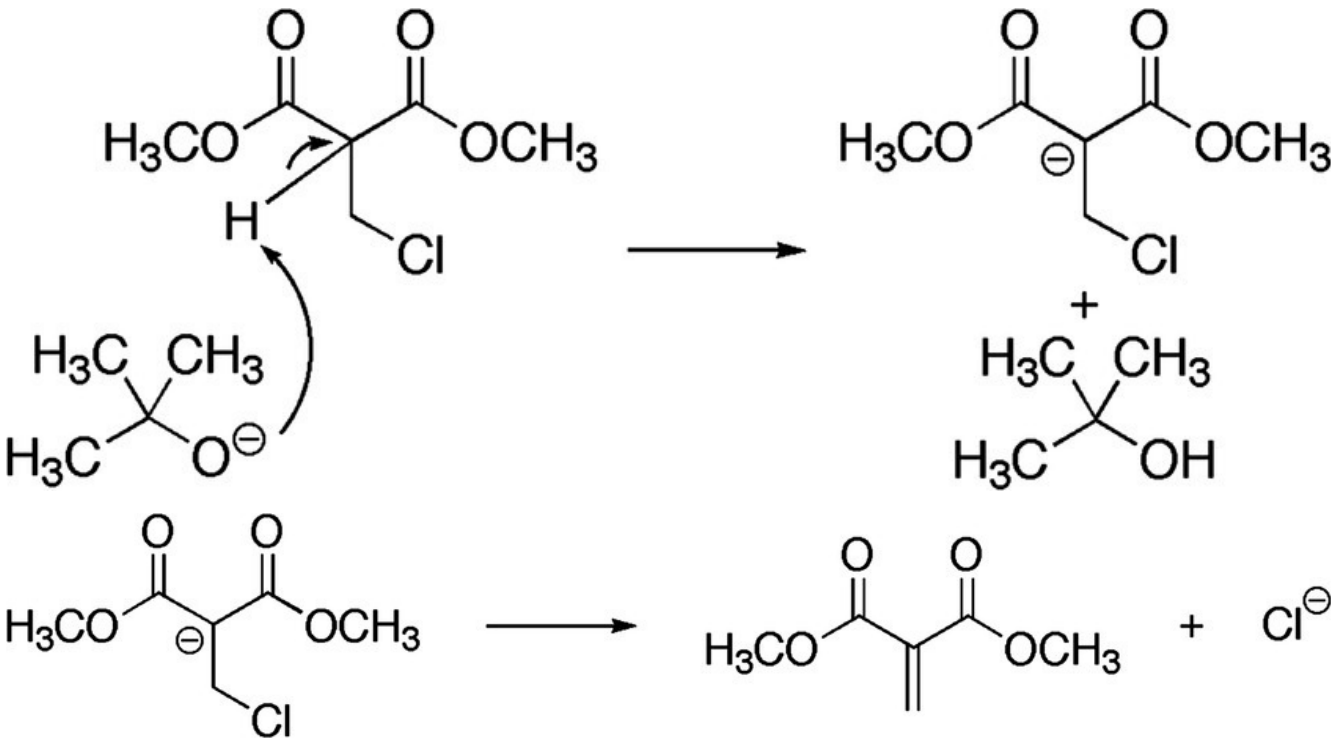


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

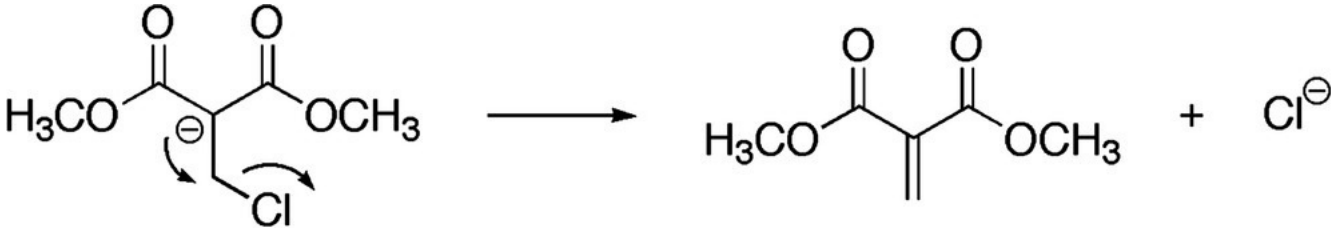
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:27:35.

h. 

This is an example of the first step of an E1cB reaction mechanism. Note the base mediated deprotonation of the diester converting the *tert*butoxide anion to *tert*butanol. For clarity, the anion was repositioned and the bond was lengthened. Arrowpushing is in the following:

i. 

This is an example of the second step of an E1cB reaction mechanism. Note that the displacement of the chloride anion is the result of an anion present on an adjacent carbon atom. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

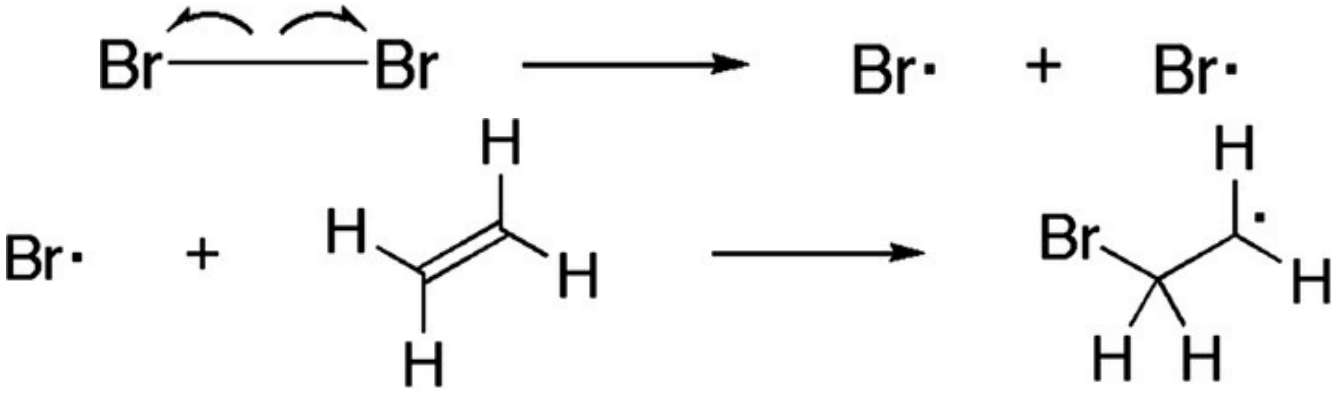
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:27:35.

It is important to recognize that, in actuality, the steps illustrated in Problems 1h and 1i occur almost simultaneously. The “individual steps” are illustrated in order to simplify the presentation of this mechanistic type. E1cB eliminations are discussed in greater detail in Chapter 7.

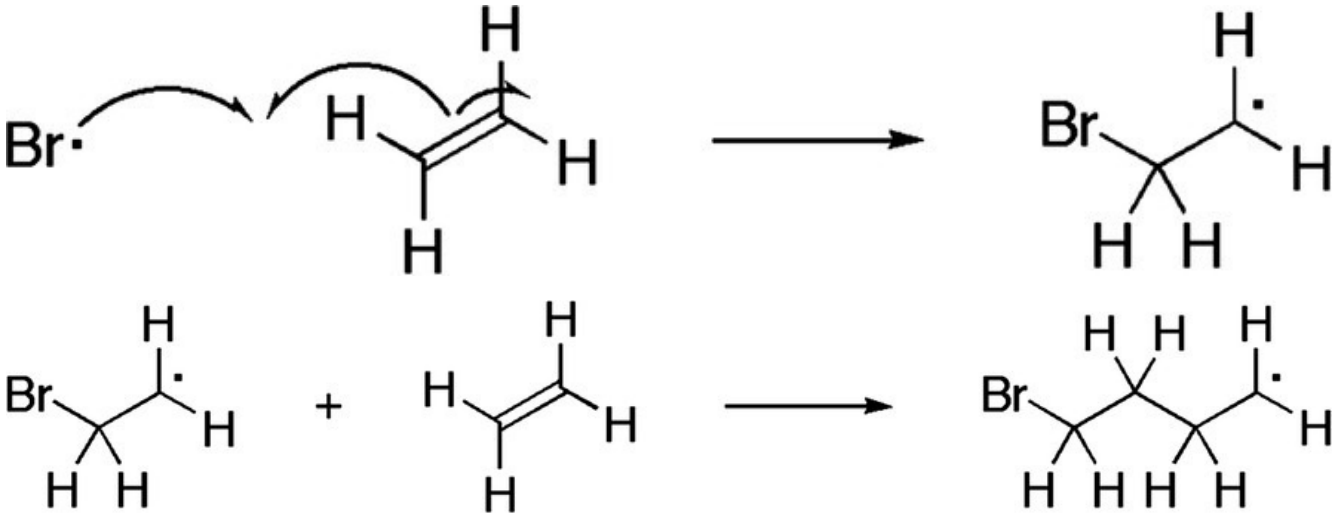
The following represent reaction mechanisms involving free radicals:

j.

This is an example of the homolytic cleavage of a bromine molecule to form two bromide radicals. Note the use of singlebarbed arrows to describe radicalbased mechanisms resulting in movement of single electrons. For clarity, the bond is elongated. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:

k. 

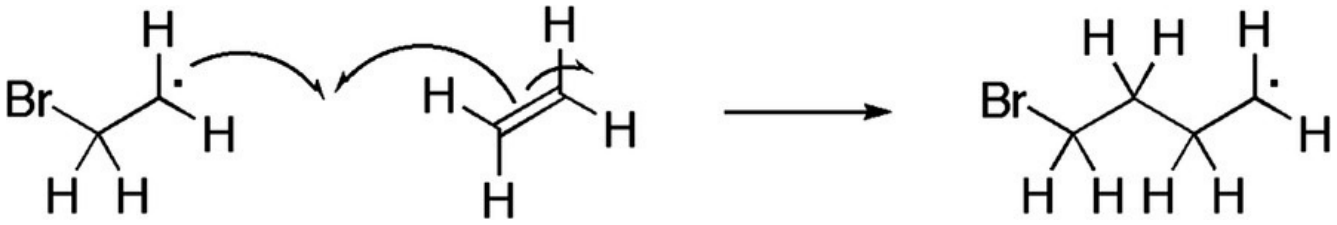
This is an example of the addition of a bromide radical to an olefin. Note that a singlebarbed arrow is used for each electron that is moving. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:

l. 

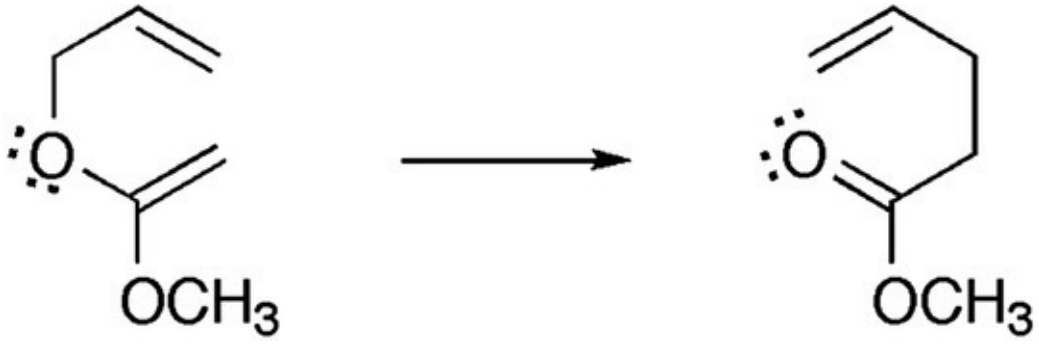
This is an example of a step in the free radical polymerization of ethylene forming polyethylene. As in the previous example, note that a singlebarbed arrow is used for each electron that is moving. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

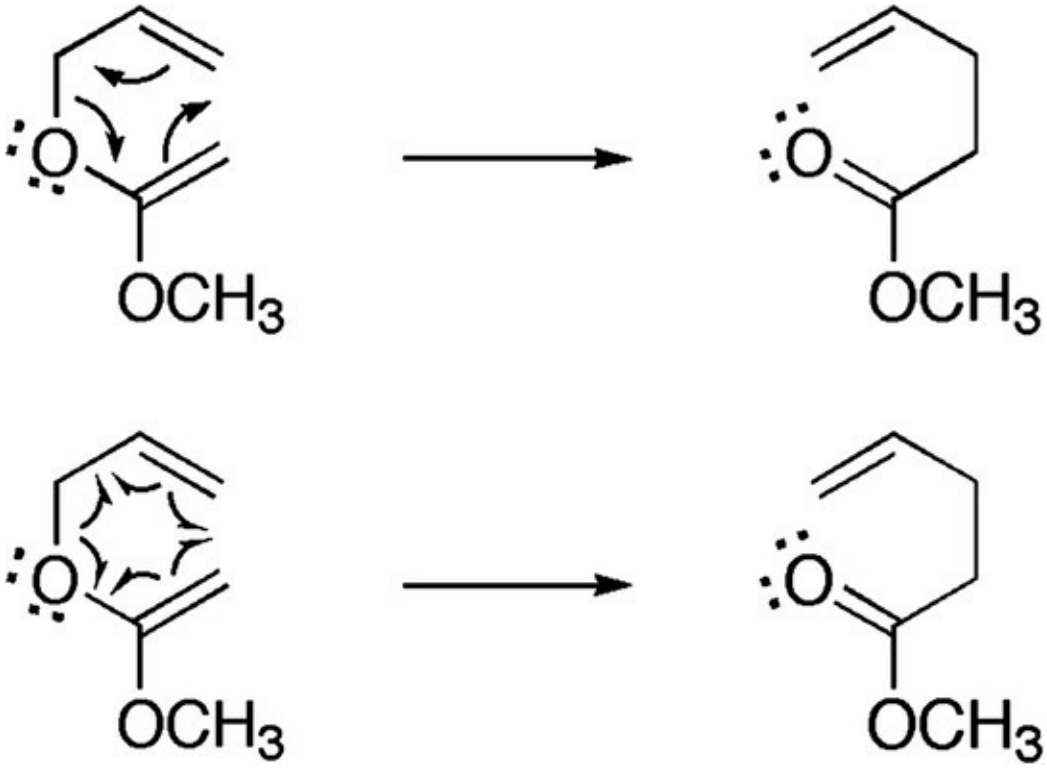
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.



The following represents a concerted reaction mechanism:

m. 

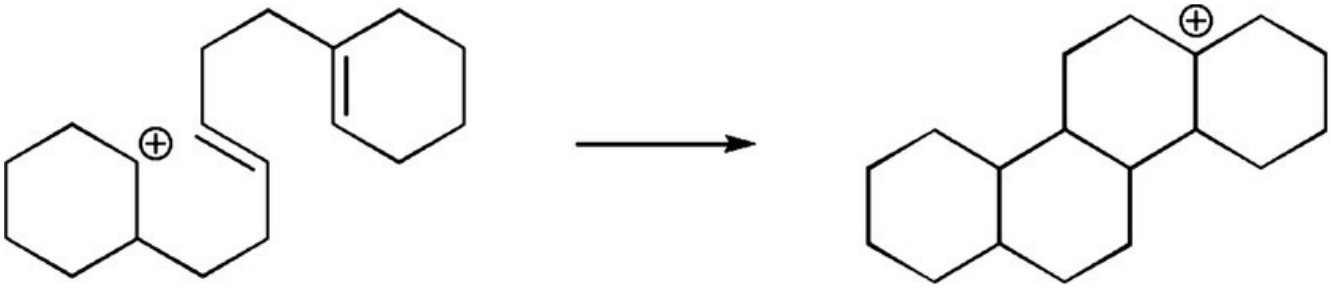
This is an example of a Claisen rearrangement. As illustrated, concerted mechanisms can be described either by movement of electron pairs or by movement of single electrons. However, these mechanisms are generally represented by the movement of electron pairs using doublebarbed arrows as is done for heterolytic reaction mechanisms. While, mechanistically, the movement of electron pairs is preferred over the movement of single electrons, both processes are illustrated in the following using arrowpushing:



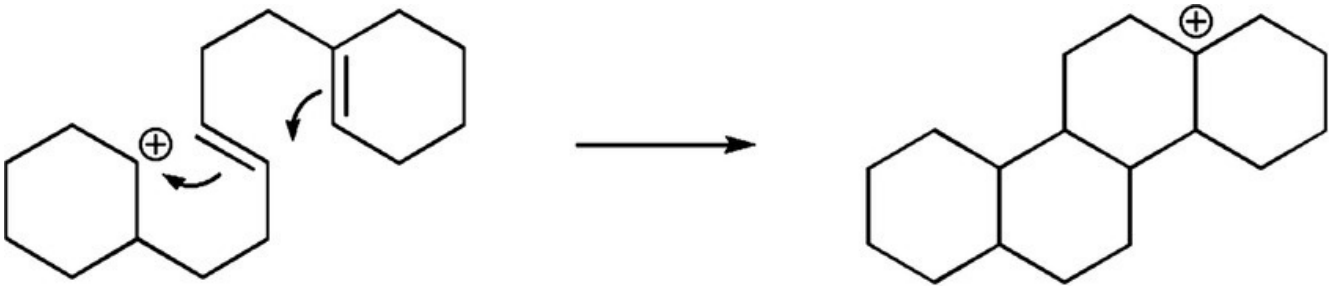
The following represents a heterolytictype reaction mechanism:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

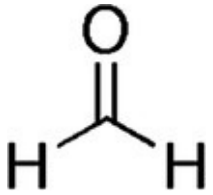
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

n. 

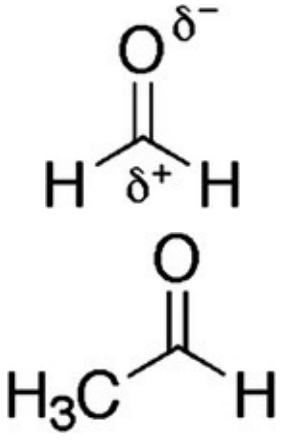
This is an example of a cation–π cyclization. Note that unlike the previously described heterolytic reaction mechanisms, this reaction is influenced by a positive charge. Also, please note that this reaction shares some characteristics with concerted mechanisms in that formation of the new bonds occurs almost simultaneously. Arrowpushing is illustrated in the following:



2. *Place the partial charges on the following molecules:*

a. 

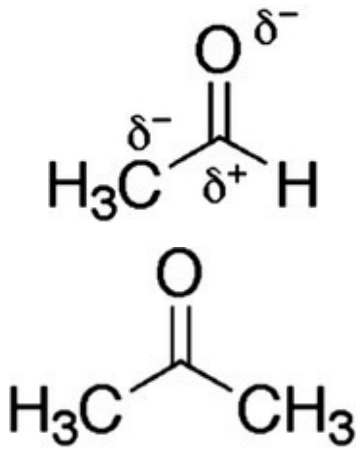
Carbonyls are polarized such that a partial negative charge resides on the oxygen and a partial positive charge resides on the carbon.

b. 

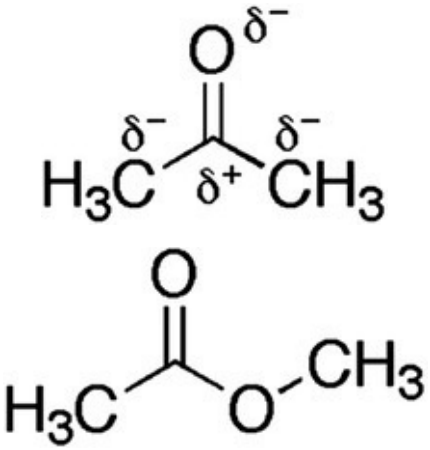
Because of the polarity of the carbonyl, adjacent groups are also polarized. In general, where a partial positive charge rests, an adjacent atom will bear a partial negative charge.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

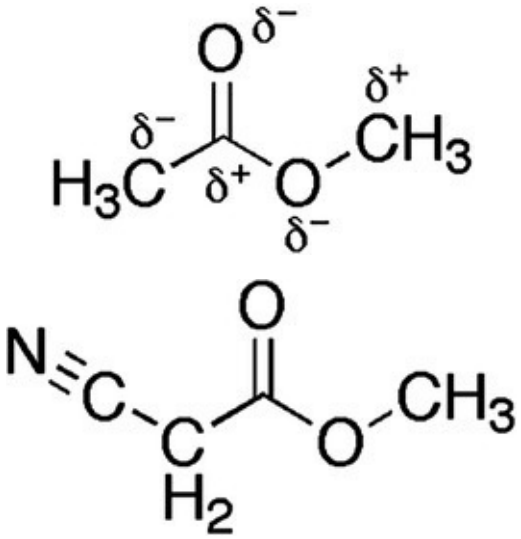
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

c. 

Because of the polarity of the carbonyl, adjacent groups are also polarized. In general, where a partial positive charge rests, an adjacent atom will bear a partial negative charge. This can occur on more than one adjacent atom.

d. 

Because of the polarity of the carbonyl, adjacent groups are also polarized. In general, where a partial positive charge rests, an adjacent atom will bear a partial negative charge. This can occur on more than one adjacent atom or heteroatom.

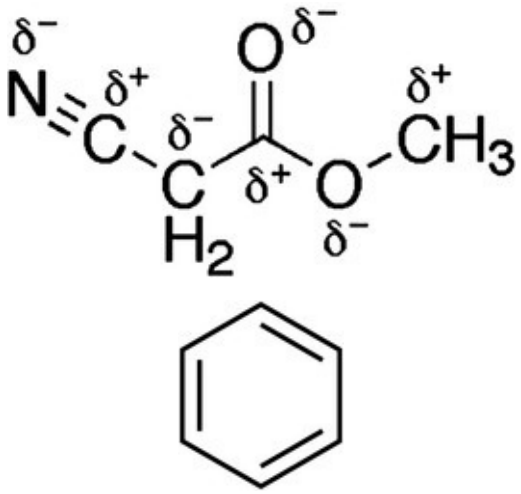
e. 

Nitriles, like carbonyls, are polarized with the nitrogen bearing a partial negative charge and the carbon possessing a partial positive charge.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

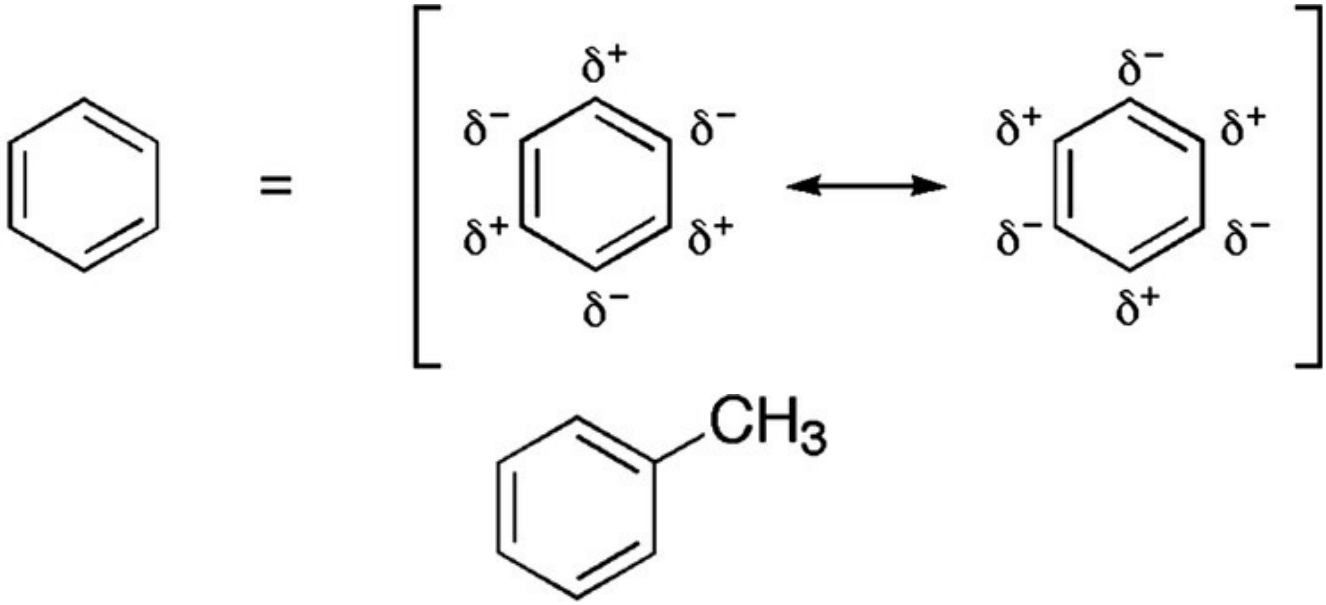
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

f.



Benzene has no localized positive or negative charges because of its symmetry. The two illustrated resonance forms are equivalent rendering benzene a nonpolar molecule.

g.

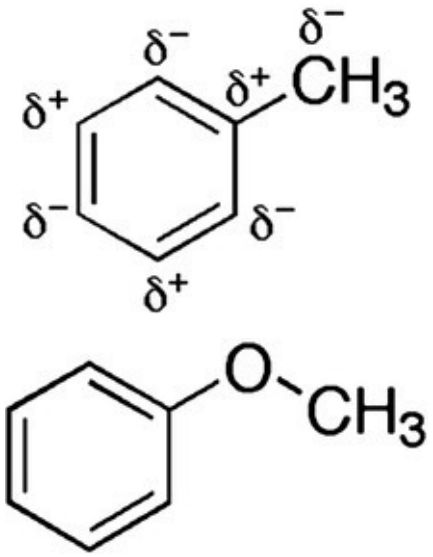


As will be discussed in Chapter 3, methyl groups are electron donating. This is not due to any defined positive charges on the carbon atom and is more the result of **hyperconjugation**. **Hyperconjugation**, in this case, relates to the ability of the carbon–hydrogen σbonds of the methyl group to donate electrons into the conjugated system of benzene. While this effect will be discussed in more detail later, for now let us define methyl groups as possessing a partial negative charge. This resulting negative charge thus polarized each double bond in the ring.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

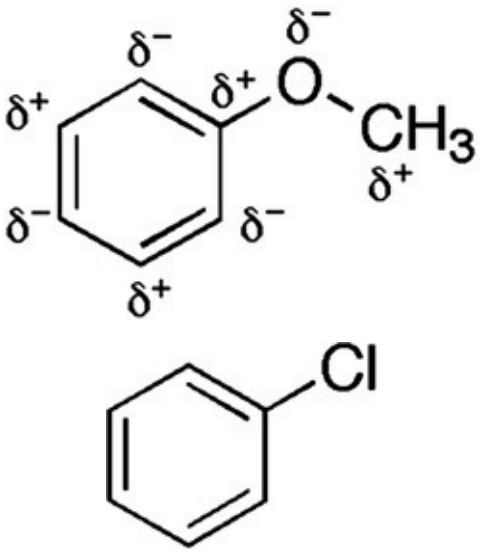
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

h.

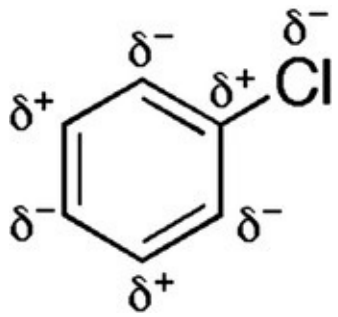


As with the previous example, groups possessing partial negative charge characteristics donate electrons into conjugated systems and polarize the double bonds. This effect is generally noted with heteroatoms such as oxygen. Also, while in the previous example a methyl group was argued to possess a partial negative charge, the partial positive charge illustrated here is due to the overriding partial negative characteristics of the oxygen atom.

i.



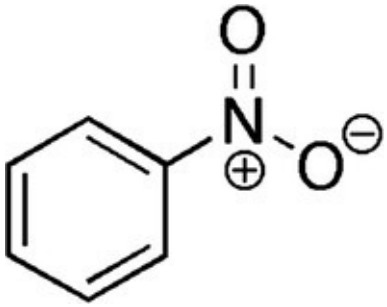
As with the previous example, heteroatoms such as chlorine possess partial negative charge characteristics and donate electrons into conjugated systems polarizing the double bonds.



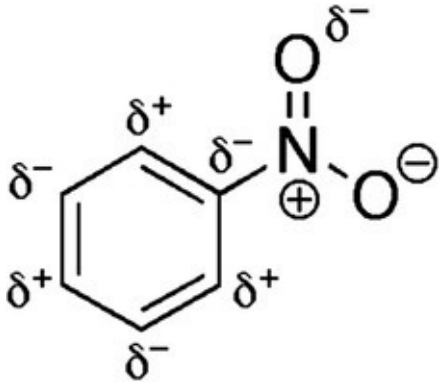
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

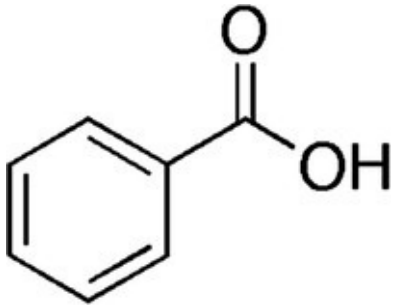
j.



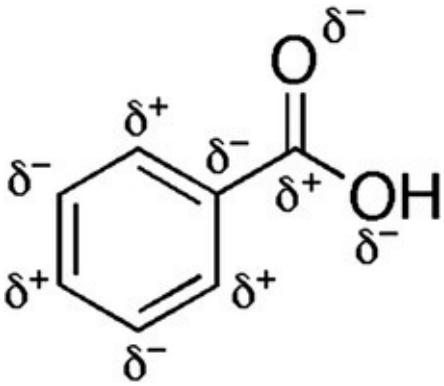
As with groups possessing negative charge characteristics, when a positive charge is present on an atom connected to a conjugated system, the double bonds are polarized. This polarization is opposite of that observed for negatively charged groups.



k.



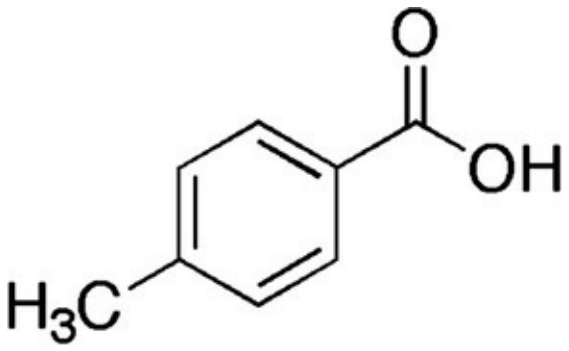
As with groups possessing negative charge characteristics, when a partial positive charge is present on an atom connected to a conjugated system, the double bonds are polarized. This polarization is opposite to that observed for negatively charged groups.



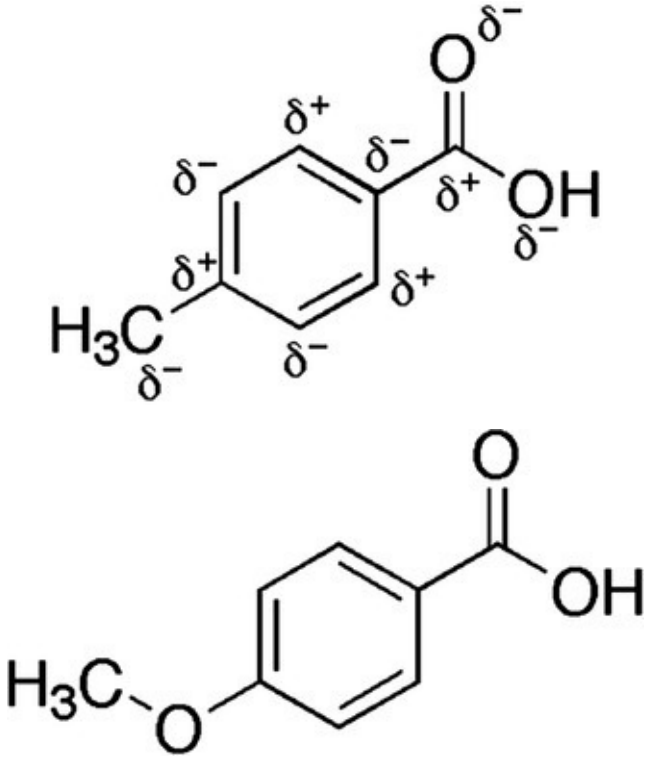
Please note for Problems 2l through 2r: When multiple groups are present on conjugated systems, their charged characteristics can work together or oppose each other depending on where they are placed relative to each other. The following problems address this point:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

l. 

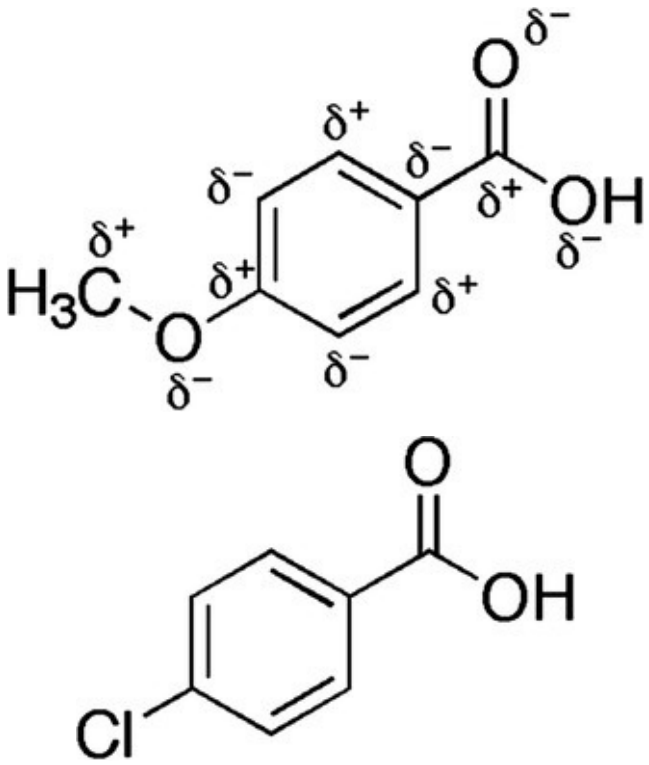
In this case, the carboxylic acid being electron withdrawing induces a partial positive charge at the *para* position. This is the same position where an electrondonating methyl group is placed. *Consider what impact the methyl group has on the acidity of the carboxylic acid.*

m. 

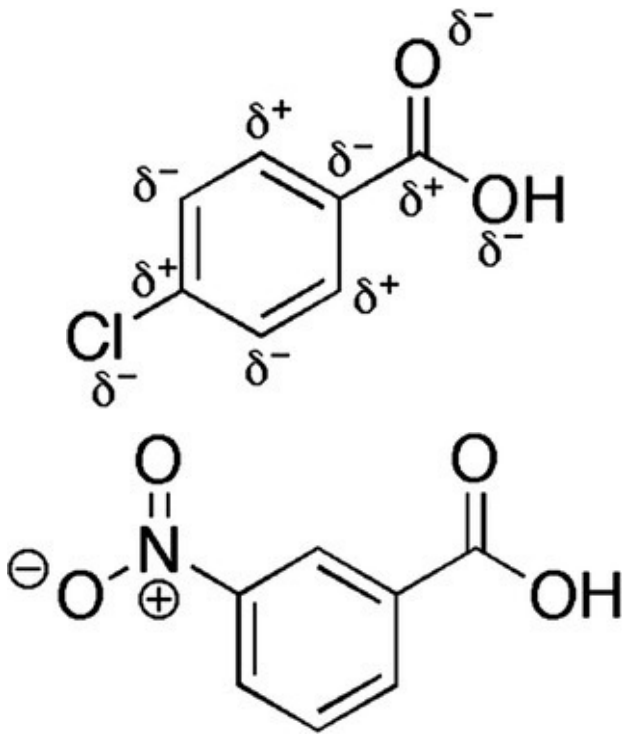
In this case, the carboxylic acid being electron withdrawing induces a partial positive charge at the *para* position. This is the same position where an electrondonating methoxy group is placed. Also, while in a previous example a methyl group was argued to possess a partial negative charge, the partial positive charge illustrated here is due to the overriding partial negative characteristics of the oxygen atom. *Consider what impact the methoxy group has on the acidity of the carboxylic acid.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

n. 

In this case, the carboxylic acid being electron withdrawing induces a partial positive charge at the *para* position. This is the same position where an electrondonating chloride is placed. *Consider what impact the chloro group has on the acidity of the carboxylic acid.*

o. 

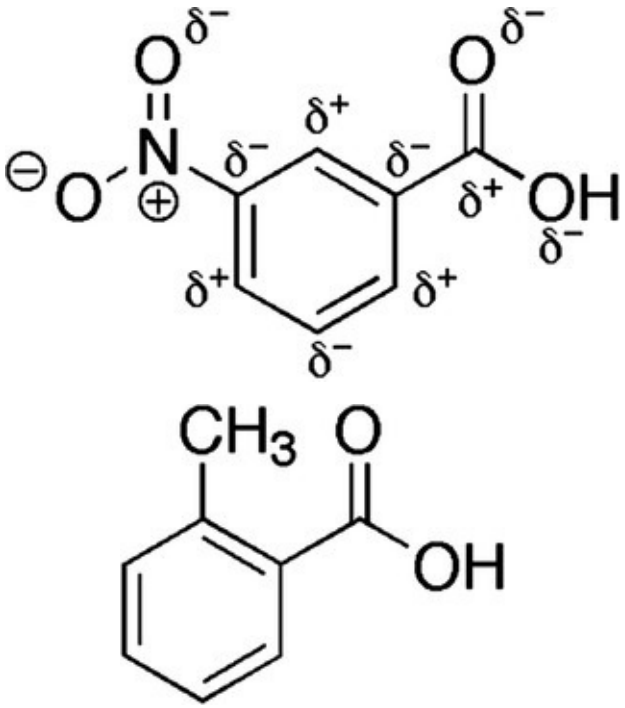
In this case, the carboxylic acid being electron withdrawing induces a partial negative charge at the *meta* position. This is the same position where an electronwithdrawing nitro group is placed. *Consider what impact the nitro group has on the acidity of the*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

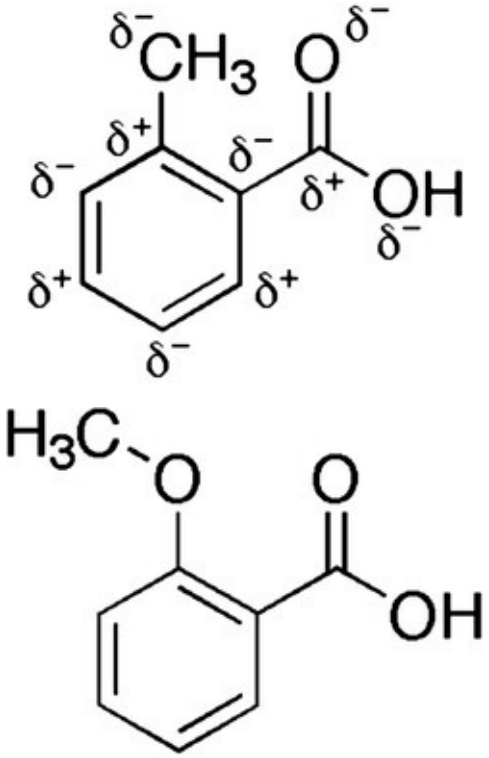
carboxylic acid.

p.



In this case, the carboxylic acid being electron withdrawing induces a partial positive charge at the *ortho* position. This is the same position where an electrondonating methyl group is placed. *Consider what impact the methyl group has on the acidity of the carboxylic acid.*

q.

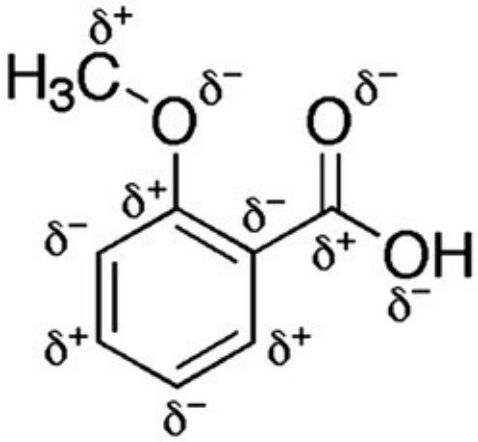


In this case, the carboxylic acid being electron withdrawing induces a partial positive charge at the *ortho* position. This is the same position where an electrondonating methoxy group is placed. Also, while in a previous example a methyl group was argued

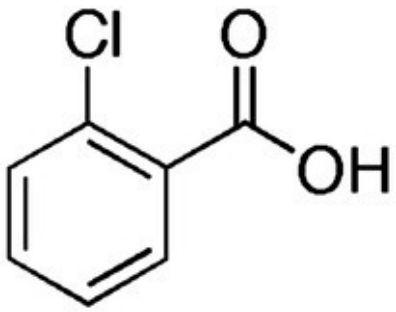
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:28:17.

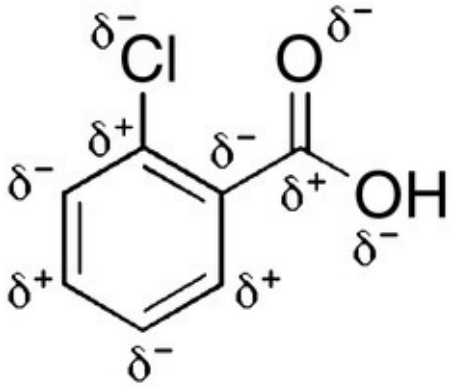
to possess a partial negative charge, the partial positive charge illustrated here is due to the overriding partial negative characteristics of the oxygen atom. *Consider what impact the methoxy group has on the acidity of the carboxylic acid.*



r.



In this case, the carboxylic acid being electron withdrawing induces a partial positive charge at the *ortho* position. This is the same position where an electrondonating chloride is placed. *Consider what impact the chloro group has on the acidity of the carboxylic acid.*



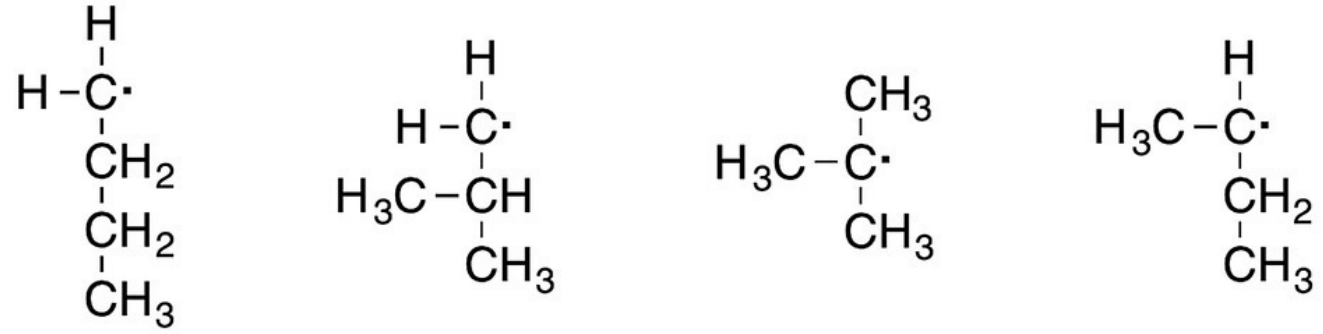
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:29:18.

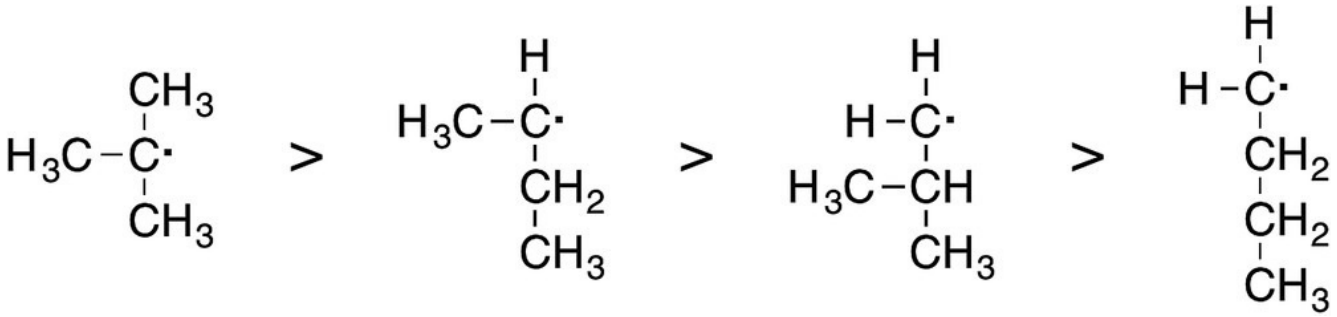
CHAPTER 2 SOLUTIONS

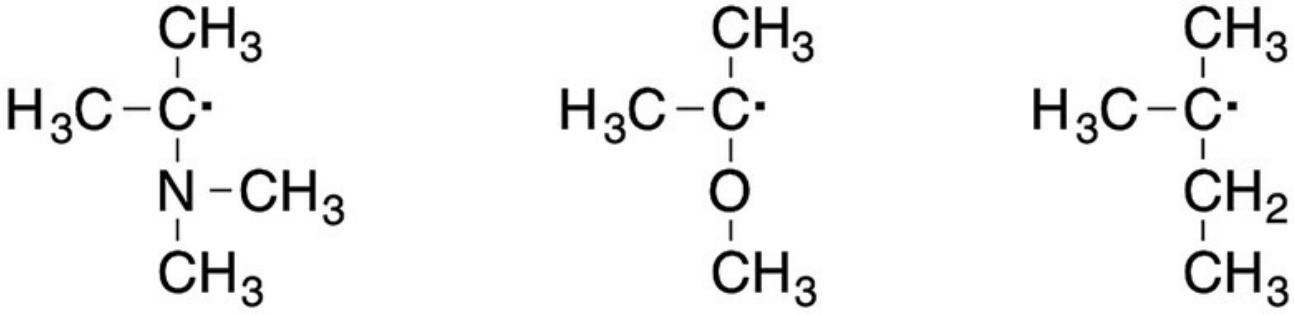
1. *Arrange the free radicals in each group from highest to lowest stability.*

   As discussed in this chapter, free radical stability is influenced by conjugation (the ability to delocalize across several atoms) and hyperconjugation (the ability to share electrons with neighboring bonds and lone electron pairs).

a. 

   This set of structures illustrates the importance of hyperconjugation based on the number of carbon–hydrogen bonds adjacent to the free radical center. More neighboring bonds lead to additional hyperconjugation opportunities and greater stability.

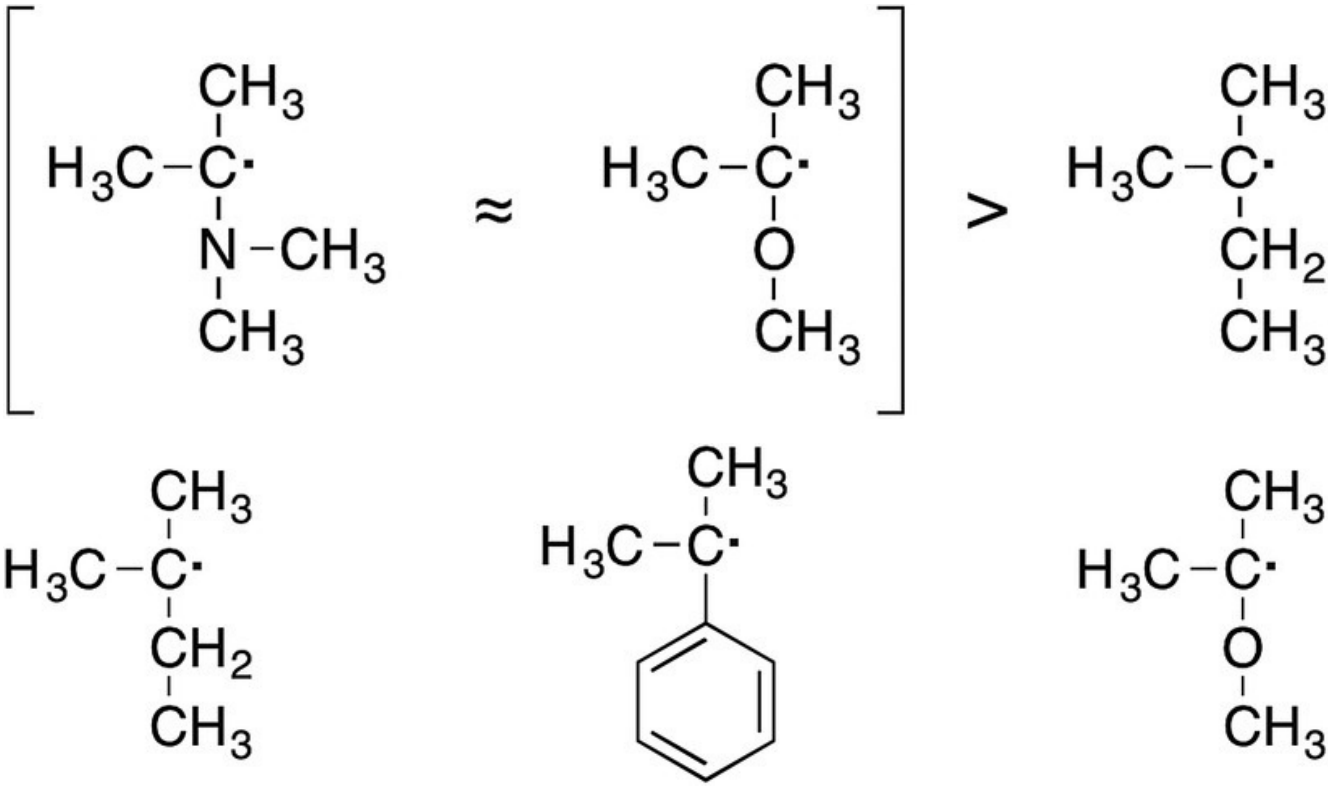


b. 

   This set of structures illustrates the importance of lone electron pairs residing on heteroatoms adjacent to free radical centers. While the order of electronegativity is O > N > C, oxygen has two nonbonded electron pairs and nitrogen has one nonbonded electron pair. These nonbonded electron pairs are more easily shared with free radicals compared with the electron pairs associated with carbon–hydrogen bonds. Thus, the order of stability is illustrated in the following with the two heteroatomic structures being roughly equivalent in stability.

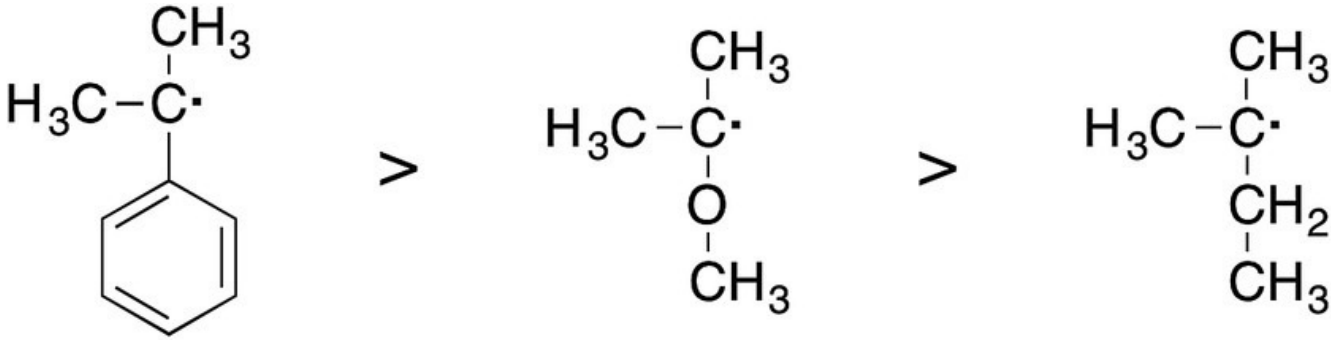
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:29:18.

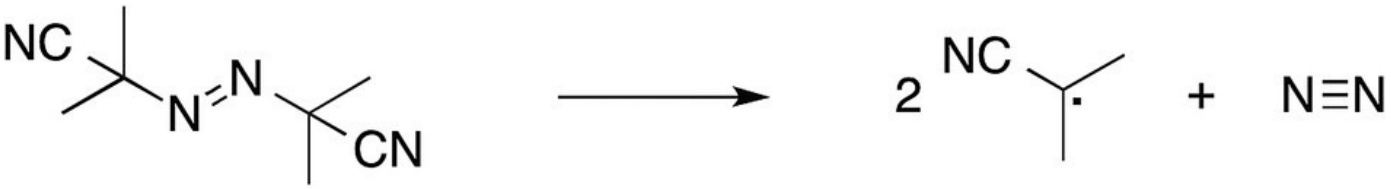


c.

This set of structures illustrates the importance of delocalization of free radical centers across multiple centers. In the case of the isopropylphenyl radical, the radical center is delocalized into the phenyl ring, making this structure the most stable of these three.



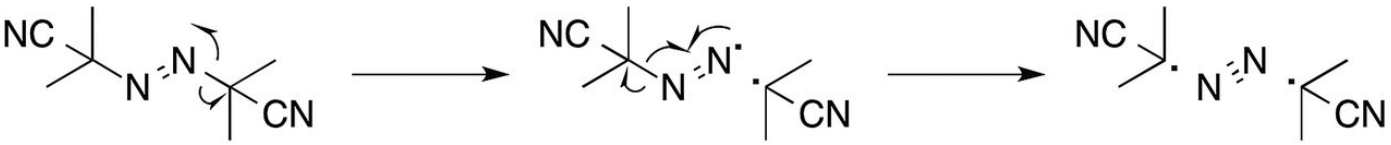
2. *Figure 2.6 listed several common free radical initiators including azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN). Using arrowpushing, explain the mechanism of AIBN decomposition.*



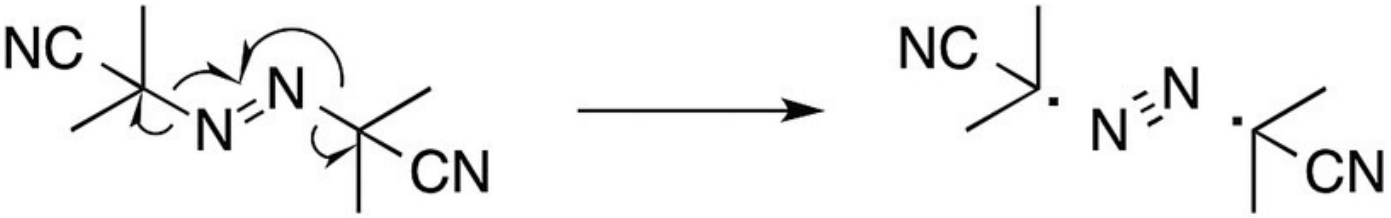
In the case of AIBN, initial homolytic cleavage of a carbon–nitrogen bond occurs either thermally or photolytically, generating an isobutyronitrile radical and a nitrogen radical. The resulting radical residing on the nitrogen then facilitates homolytic cleavage of a second carbon–nitrogen bond resulting in the formation of nitrogen gas and a second isobutyronitrile radical.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:30:42.



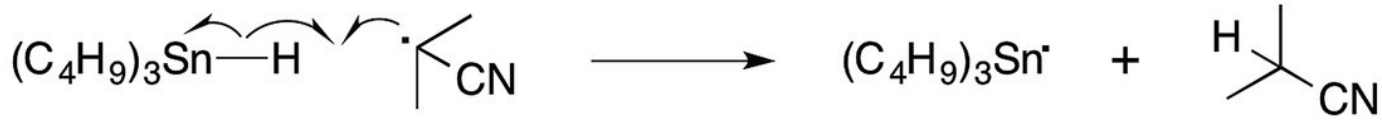
An alternate mechanism involves the simultaneous thermal or photolytic cleavage of two carbon–nitrogen bonds, leading to the simultaneous formation of two isobutyronitrile radicals and nitrogen gas.



Since these are free radical mechanisms involving the movement of single electrons, arrowpushing is illustrated using singlebarbed arrows.

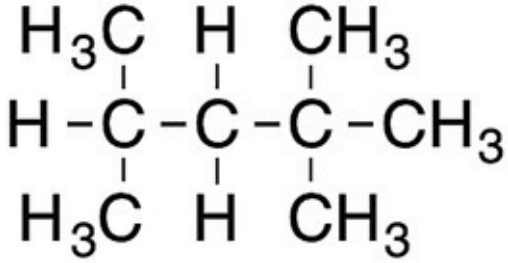
3. *Using arrowpushing, explain how AIBN as a free radical initiator assists reactions using tributyltin hydride—$(C_4H_9)_3SnH$.*

   As discussed in Problem 2, thermal or photolytic decomposition of AIBN leads to formation of the isobutyronitrile radical. As illustrated in the following, the Sn–H bond of tributyltin hydride is a fairly weak bond susceptible to homolytic cleavage in the presence of species capable of extracting a hydrogen atom. In this case, such a species is the isobutyronitrile radical which converts to isobutyronitrile with the formation of a tin radical. The tin radical then becomes involved in the propagation of the free radical reaction.



   Since this reaction mechanism involves the movement of single electrons, arrowpushing is illustrated using singlebarbed arrows.

4. *Predict the major bromination product for each compound when reacted with N bromosuccinimide. Explain your answers.*

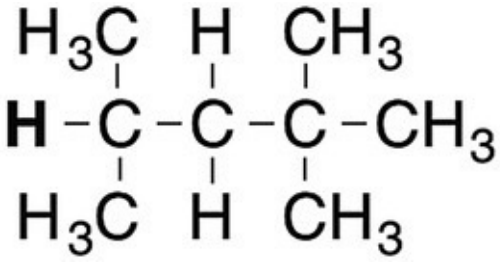


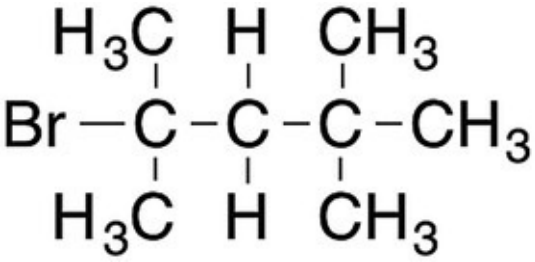
   a. For this example, the hydrogen atom shown in boldface in the following is adjacent to the most carbon–hydrogen bonds compared with all other hydrogen atoms. Therefore, the free radical formed on homolytic cleavage of this carbon–hydrogen bond has the

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

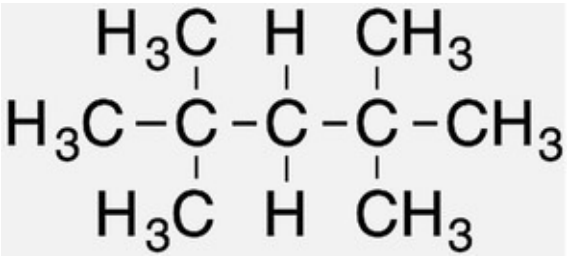
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:31:05.

most opportunities for stabilization by hyperconjugation and will therefore be the most stable free radical site. Free radical bromination will therefore produce the illustrated bromide as the major product.

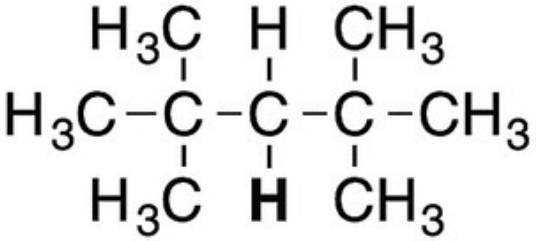


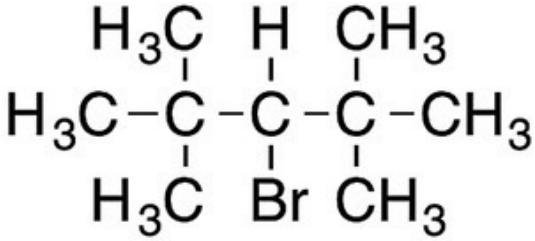


b.

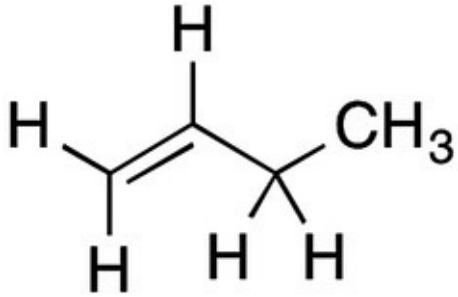


For this example, no hydrogen atoms are adjacent to carbon–hydrogen bonds. However, there are hydrogen atoms that are adjacent to carbon–carbon bonds. Like carbon–hydrogen bonds, carbon–carbon bonds are also capable of sharing electrons through hyperconjugation. Therefore, homolytic cleavage of one of the two carbon–hydrogen bonds at the center of the molecule (one hydrogen atom shown in boldface) will lead to the formation of the most stable free radical. Free radical bromination will therefore produce the illustrated bromide as the major product.





c.

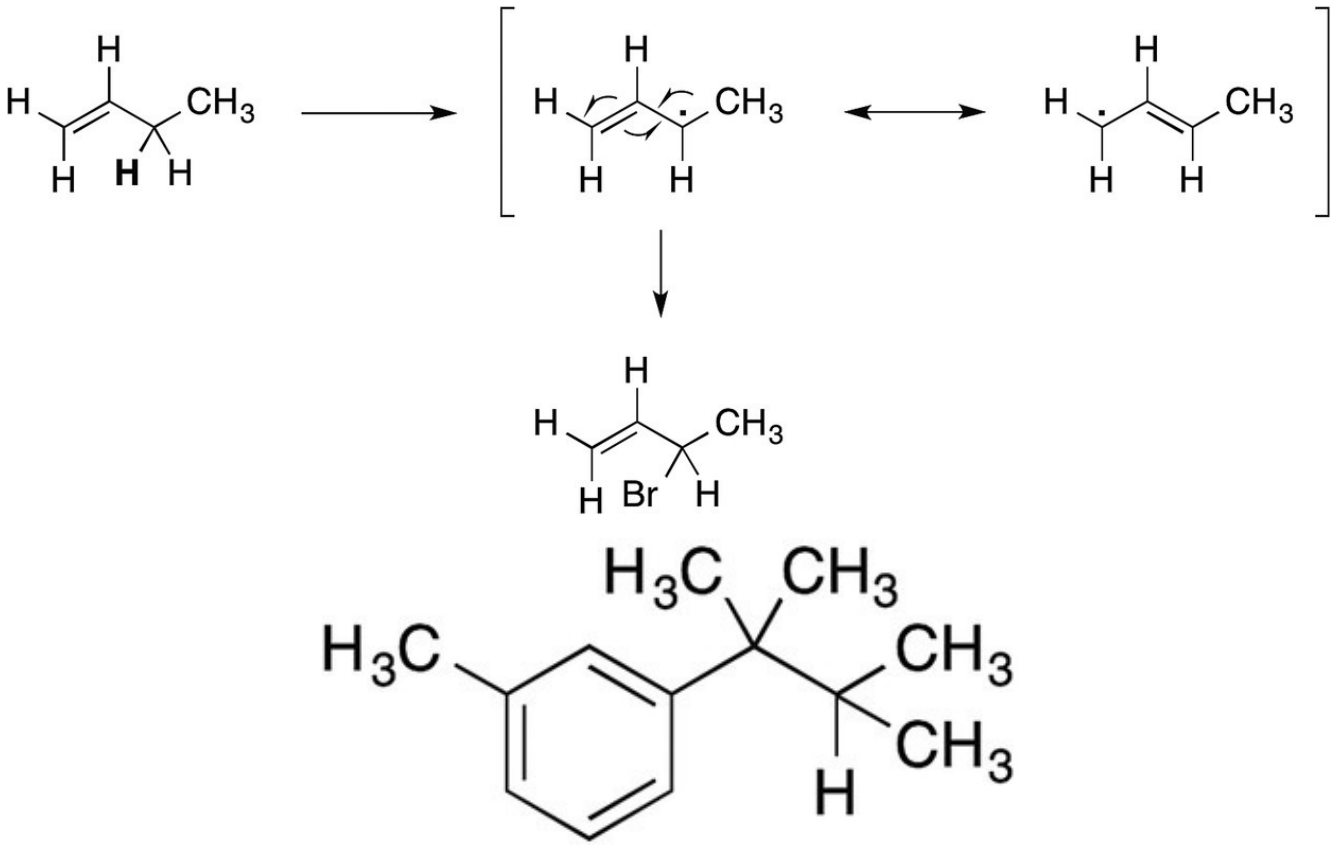


For this example, homolytic cleavage of a carbon–hydrogen bond in the allylic position results in the formation of an allyl radical. Allyl free radicals are stabilized by conjugation as illustrated using arrowpushing. Because delocalization of the free radical results in the formation of two potential bromination sites, one may anticipate that two products will form. However, one of the allylic radicals is further stabilized by hyperconjugation due to the presence of adjacent carbon–hydrogen bonds present on

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:31:22.

the terminal methyl group. Therefore, the illustrated bromide will be the major product.

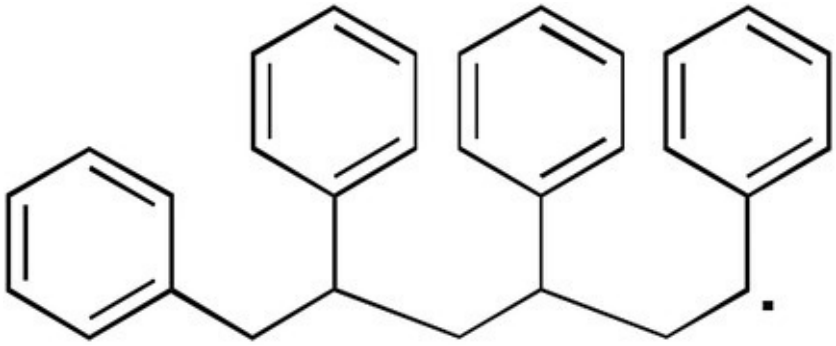


d.

For this example, homolytic cleavage of a carbon–hydrogen bond can lead to the formation of either a free radical stabilized by hyperconjugation or a free radical stabilized by delocalization into the phenyl ring. Because resonance stabilization leads to greater stability, the hydrogen shown in boldface is the most likely site of reaction, and the illustrated bromide will be the major product.

5. *Predict the products resulting from free radical "degradation" of each structure. Show your work using arrowpushing.*

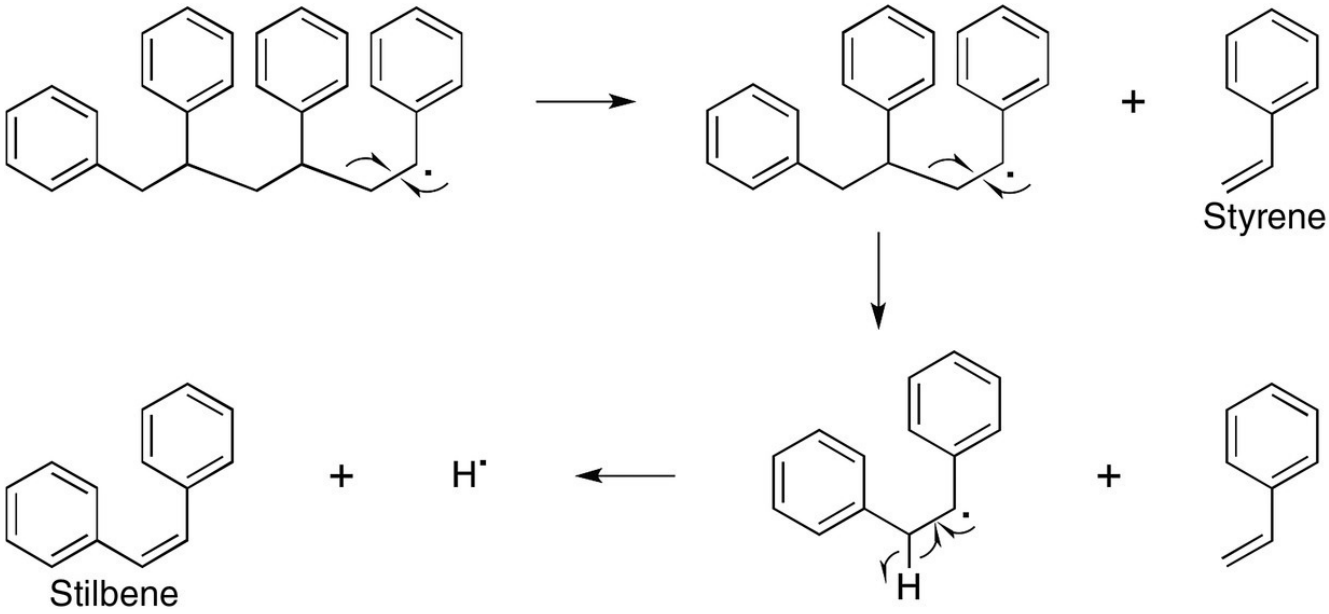
a.



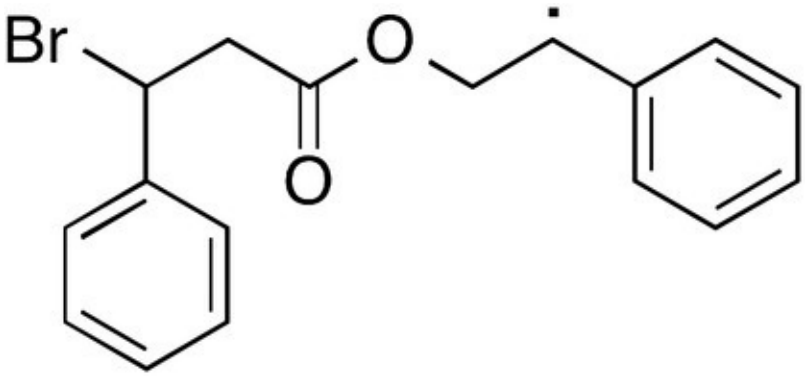
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:31:36.

The illustrated free radical starting material is a polystyrene fragment. Due to the relative stability of benzylic free radicals, sequential cleavage of styrene fragments results in the formation of two styrene molecules and a stilbene radical. Loss of a hydrogen atom results in the formation of stilbene.



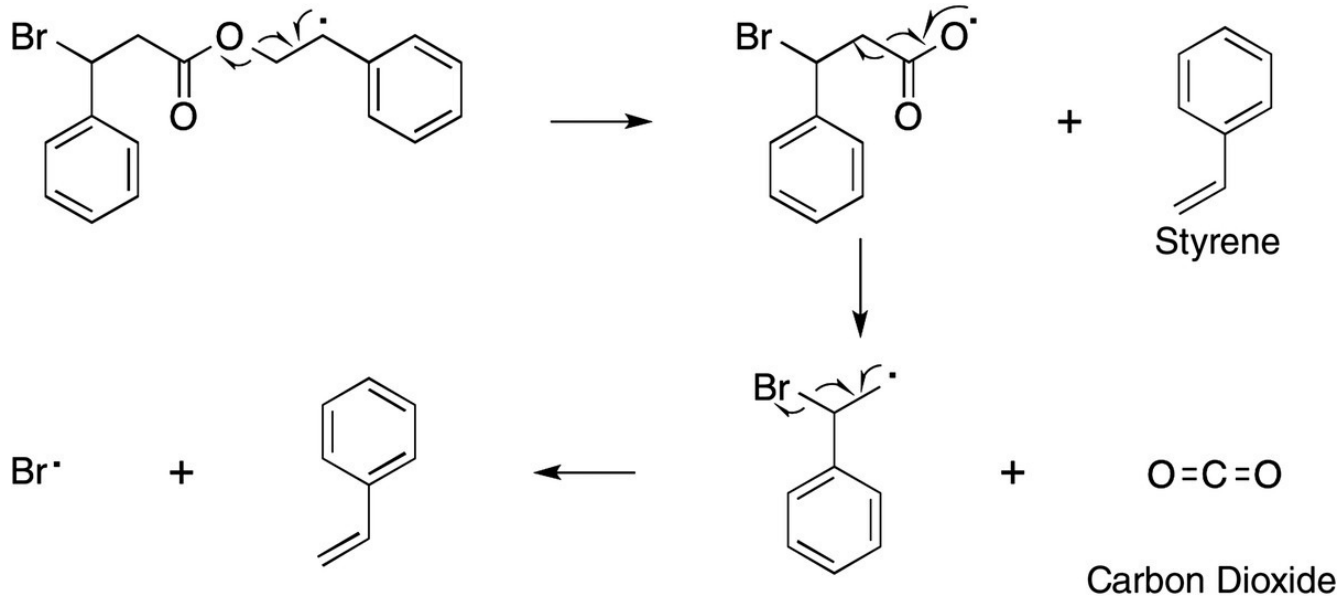
b.



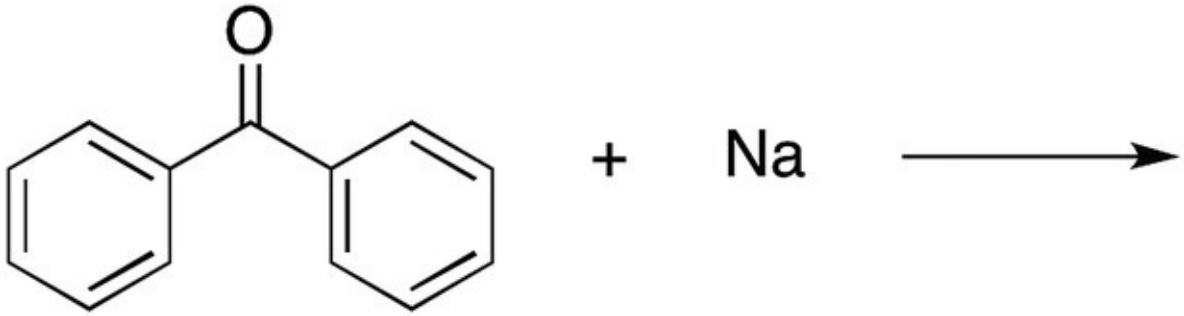
The illustrated free radical starting material is similar to that shown in Problem 5a because of the presence of a benzylic free radical. Using arrowpushing, one can rationalize the formation of styrene as in the previous problem. On release of styrene, a carboxyl free radical is formed. On homolytic cleavage of the carbonyl–carbon bond, carbon dioxide gas is formed. Final homolytic cleavage of the carbon–bromine bond adjacent to the newly formed free radical results in the formation of a second molecule of styrene and a bromine atom.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:31:49.



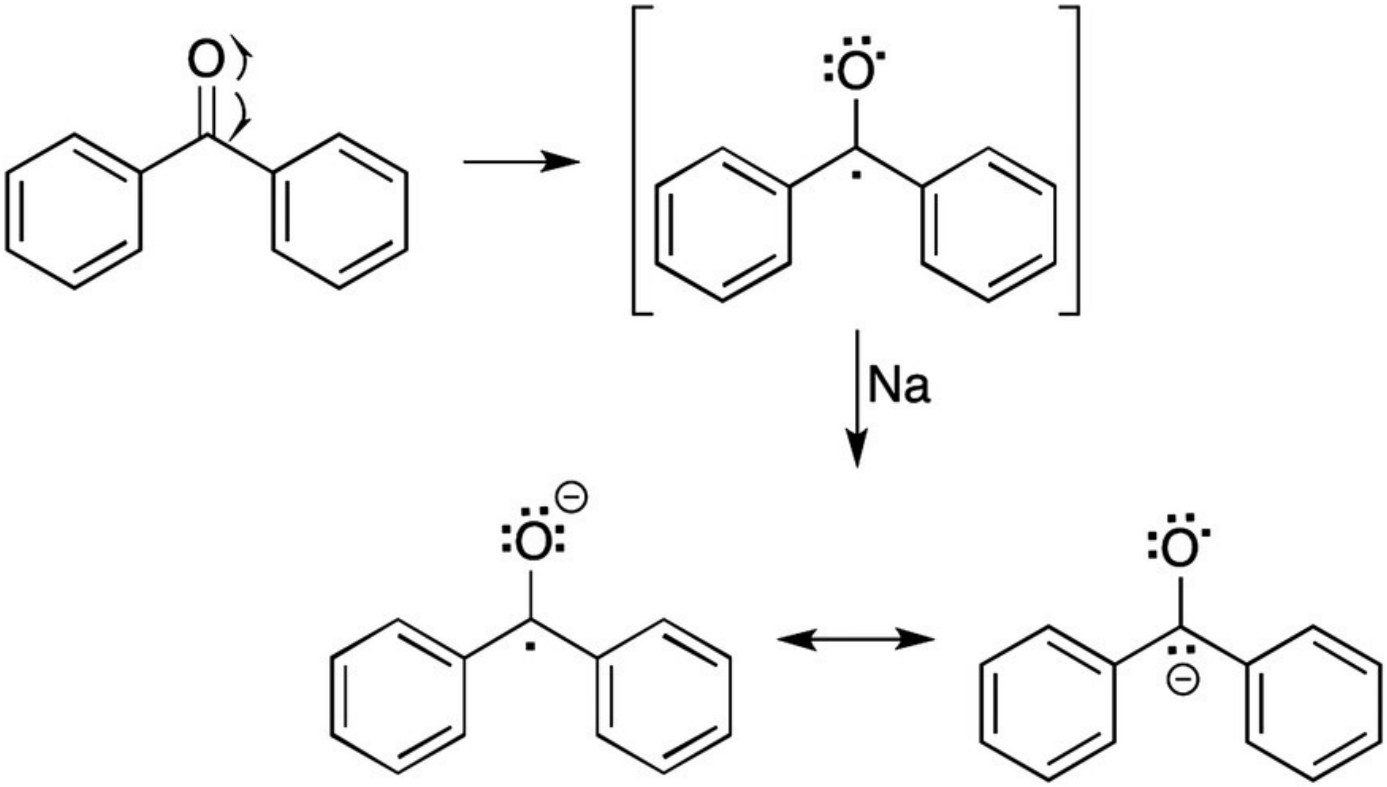
6. *Sodium metal reacts with benzophenone to form a deep blue colored radical anion called a ketyl via an electron transfer process. Predict the structure of sodium benzophenone ketyl.*



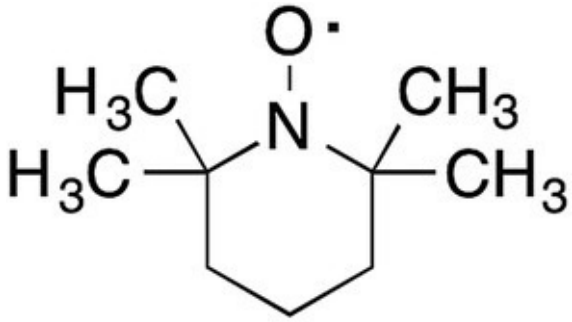
Ketones are comprised of a carbon–oxygen double bond where the oxygen electron octet comprises two lone electron pairs and one electron pair for each bond in the carbon–oxygen double bond. Similarly, the carbon octet comprises two electrons for each bond. Conceptually homolytically splitting one of the bonds from the carbon–oxygen double bond places a radical on the oxygen and another radical on the carbon. On reaction with sodium, a single electron transfers from the sodium metal generating a sodium cation. The recipient of the electron is the oxygen or the carbon of the carbon–oxygen double bond. These structures, shown in the following, are resonance forms of the same radical anion responsible for the sodium benzophenone blue color.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:32:06.



7. *Most free radicals are highly reactive species with very short halflives. Some free radicals are stable and can be stored for long periods of time without the concern of dimerization or degradation. Explain why the (2,2,6,6tetramethylpiperidin1yl)oxyl radical (TEMPO) is stable.*

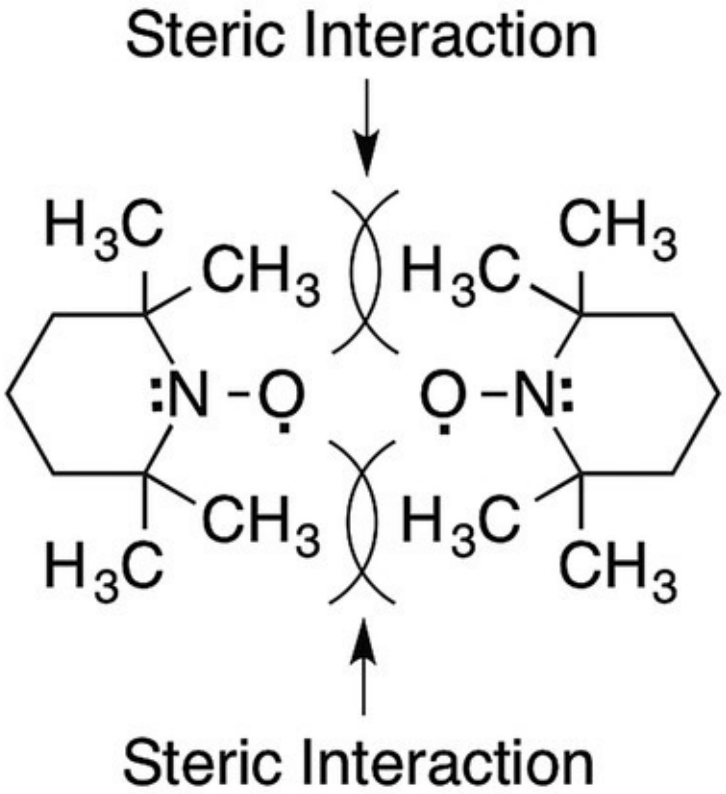


Tempo

TEMPO is stabilized by two factors. The first is understood on recognition that the free radical residing on the oxygen atom is adjacent to a lone electron pair residing on the nitrogen atom leading to stabilization by hyperconjugation. Secondly, while free radicals are prone to dimerization, TEMPO cannot dimerize due to the four methyl groups adjacent to the nitrogen–oxygen bond. Should two TEMPO molecules attempt to join, the steric interactions between methyl groups of each TEMPO molecule would create significant distance from the molecules and prevent reaction.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

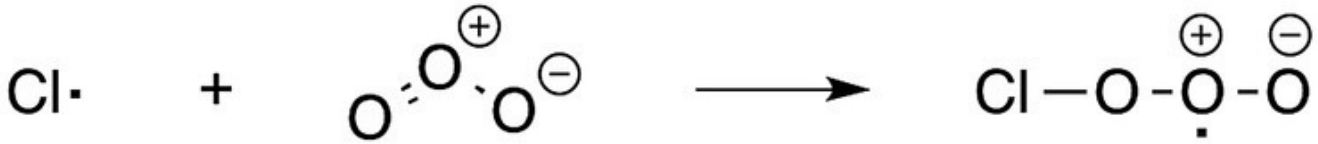
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:32:20.



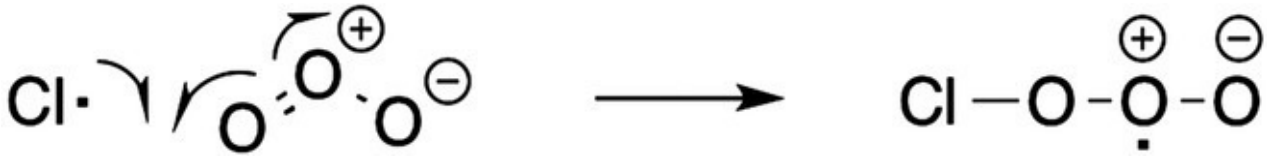
8. *Chlorofluorocarbonmediated ozone depletion is a significant environmental concern. The sequence begins with the photochemical formation of free radicals in the upper atmosphere and continues with reaction of the free radicals with ozone. Using arrow pushing, show the mechanisms for each step associated with ozone depletion. Account for all electrons.*

a.

This step involves the homolytic cleavage of a carbon–chlorine bond.

b. 

This step involves the addition of a chlorine atom to the oxygen–oxygen double bond of ozone resulting in an unpaired electron residing on an oxygen atom.

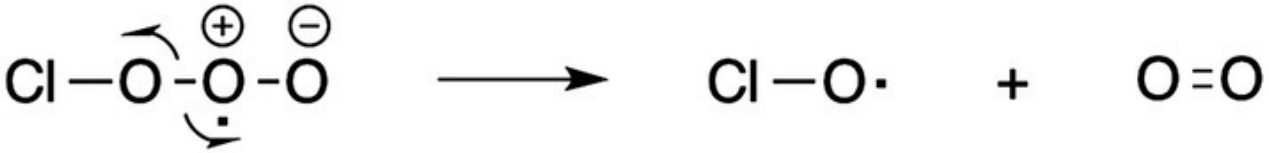


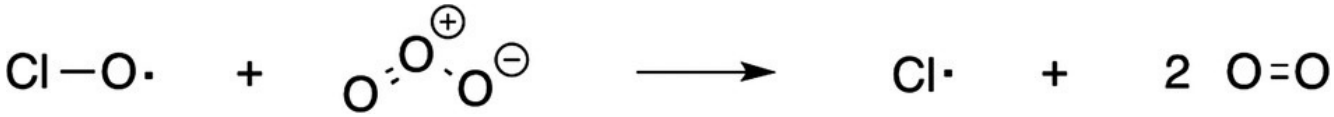
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:32:33.

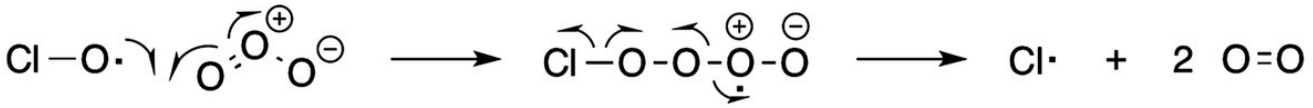
c.

Counting electrons, the central oxygen radical cation has only seven electrons. Two electrons are a lone electron pair, four electrons are associated, two each, with oxygen–oxygen bonds. The final electron is a free radical. Furthermore, the anionic oxygen has a full octet of electrons with one bonded electron pair and three nonbonded lone pairs. On homolytic cleavage of the central oxygen–oxygen bond, an electron is removed from the central oxygen leaving only six electrons associated with that atom. Combined with the anionic oxygen, charges are neutralized and oxygen gas is released, leaving behind a highly reactive free radical.



d. 

In a fourth stage of ozone depletion, the reactive free radical formed in step (e) reacts with ozone on addition to the oxygen–oxygen double bond. The resulting highly unstable species undergoes homolytic bond cleavage between the chlorine–oxygen bond and the central oxygen–oxygen bond, releasing a chlorine atom and two molecules of oxygen. The free chlorine atom is then able to repeat this process.



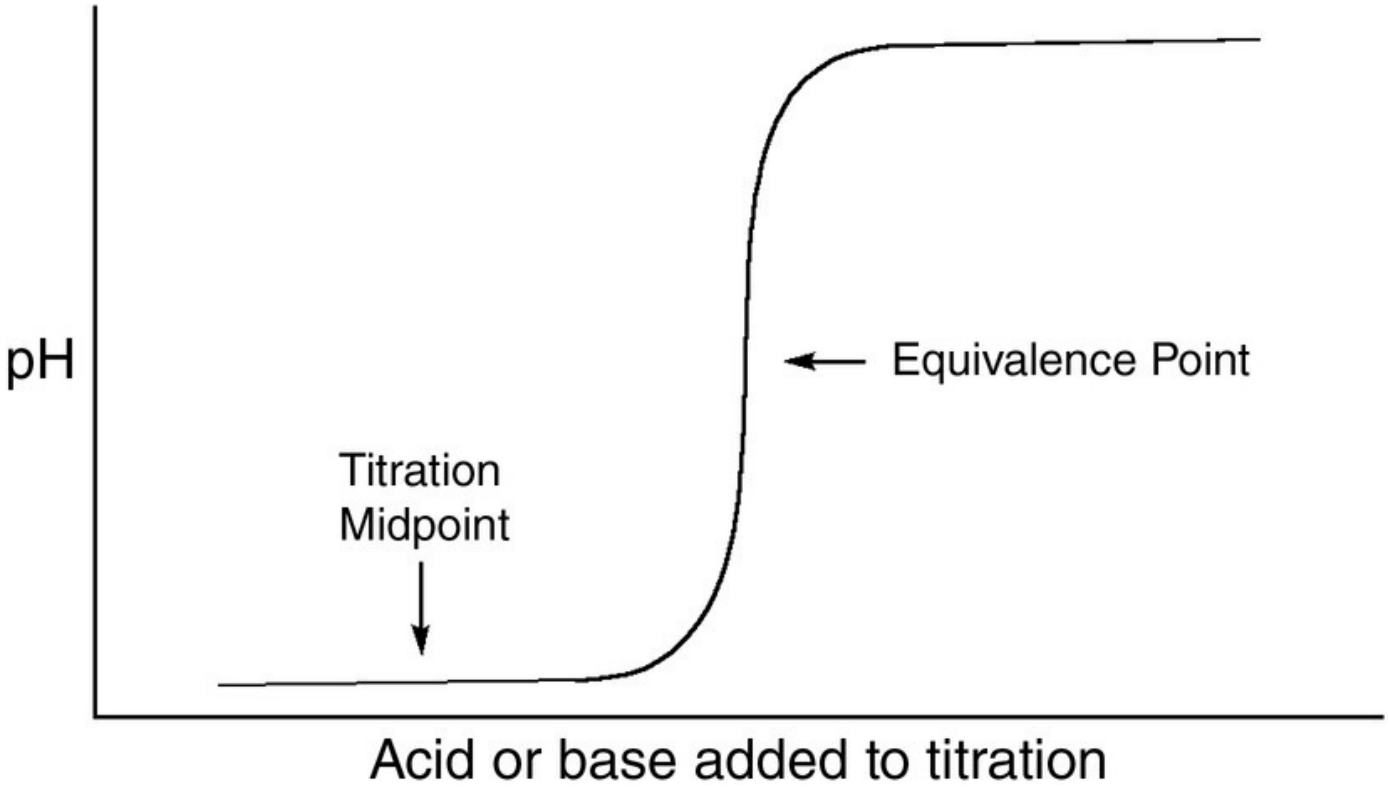
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:32:44.

CHAPTER 3 SOLUTIONS

1. *Explain how the Henderson–Hasselbalch equation can be used, in conjunction with a titration curve, to determine a pK_a.*

   When the progression of an acid–base titration is graphed as a function of pH versus the volume of acid or base added, the curve will appear as shown in the following. If we recall, from general chemistry coursework, that the steepest point on the curve represents the equivalence point of the titration (the point where the amount of acid and base are equal), we can locate the point on the curve that represents the midpoint of the titration. This point is found at half the concentration of base added to acid (or acid added to base) to reach the equivalence point. Once we have done this, we recall the Henderson–Hasselbalch equation (Fig. 2.8)—specifically, the term dealing with the concentrations of the ionic and the neutral species. Realizing that at the midpoint of the titration, these concentrations are equal, the logarithmic term in the Henderson–Hasselbalch equation reduces to log(1), which is equal to zero. Therefore, the equation reduces to pK_a = pH at the midpoint of the titration.



2. *What is the pH of a solution of acetic acid (pK_a = 4.75) that has been titrated with 1/4 an equivalent of NaOH?*

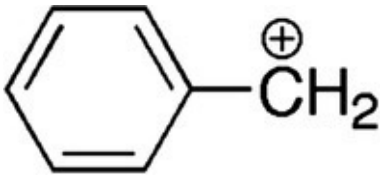
   When acetic acid is titrated with 1/4 an equivalent of base, we realize that the term log{[A^-]/[HA]} becomes log(1/3) because one part out of four parts of acetic acid has been deprotonated. This leaves three parts acid to one part conjugate base. Filling in this value and that of the pK_a of acetic acid into the Henderson–Hasselbalch equation (Fig. 2.8),

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

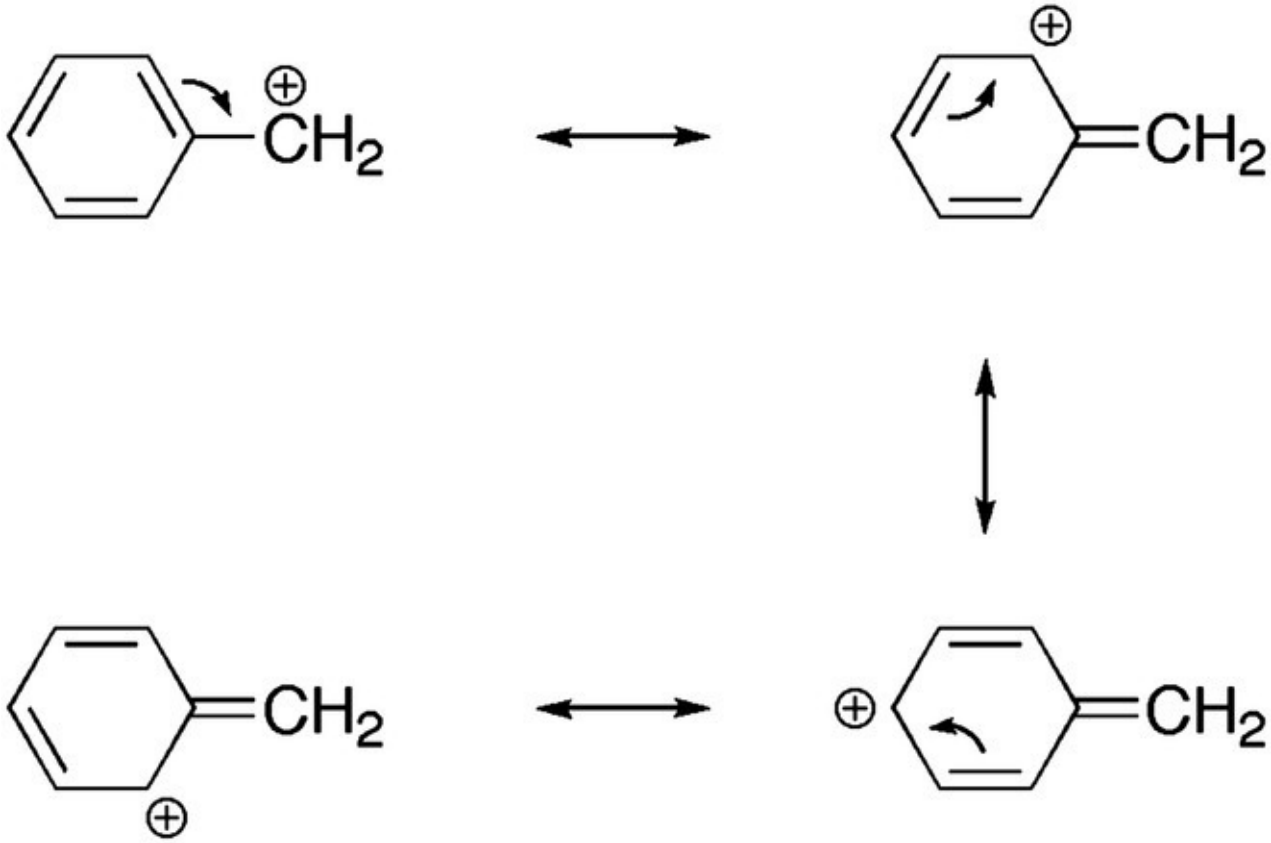
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:33:00.

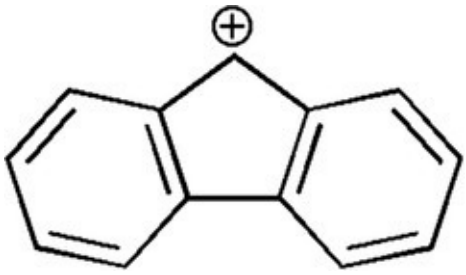
solving for pH gives us a value of 4.27 as our answer.

3. *Draw the resonance structures of the following charged molecules.*

a. 

The following represent the resonance forms of the benzyl cation:

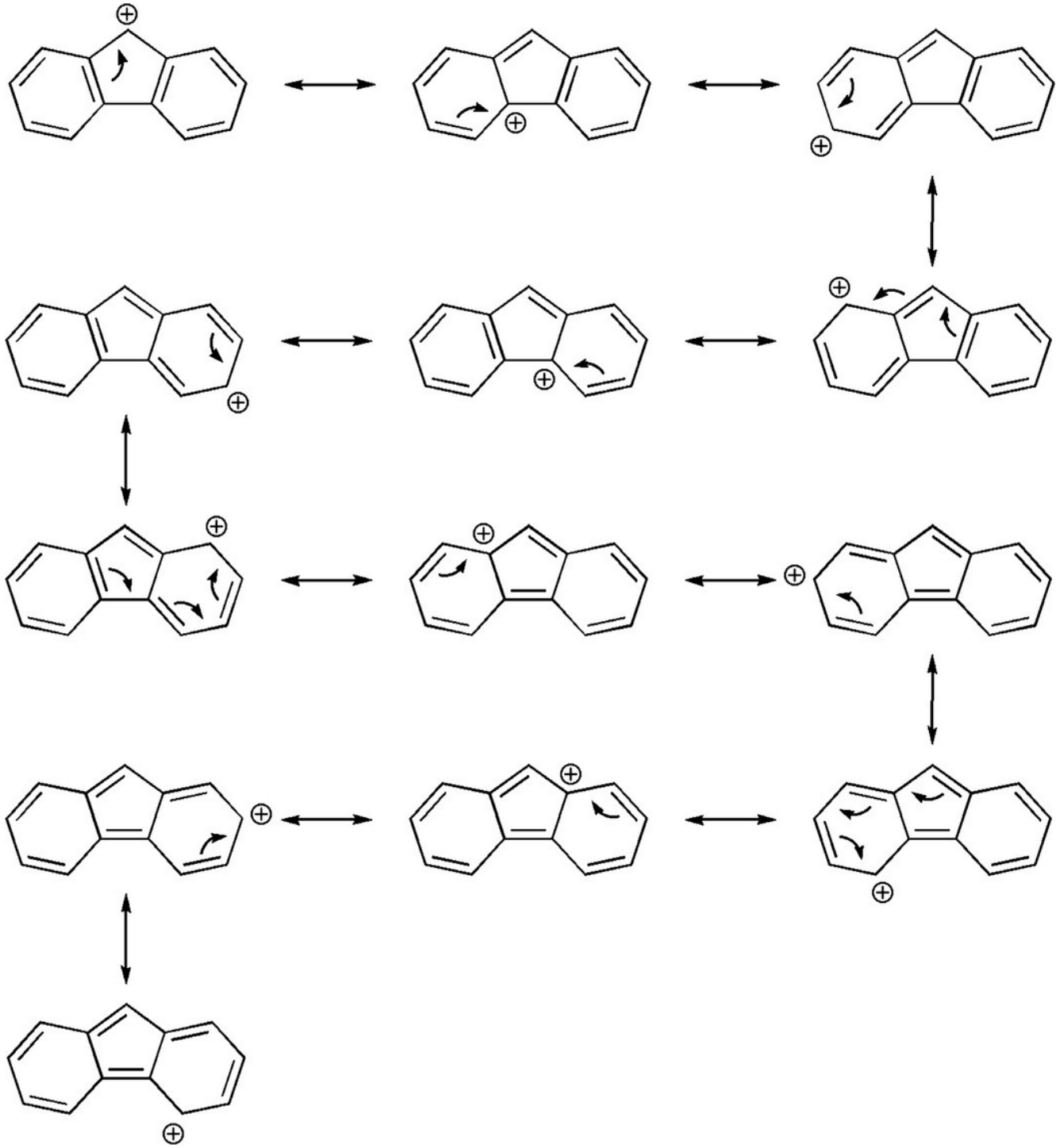


b. 

The following represent the resonance forms of the fluorenyl cation:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:33:11.

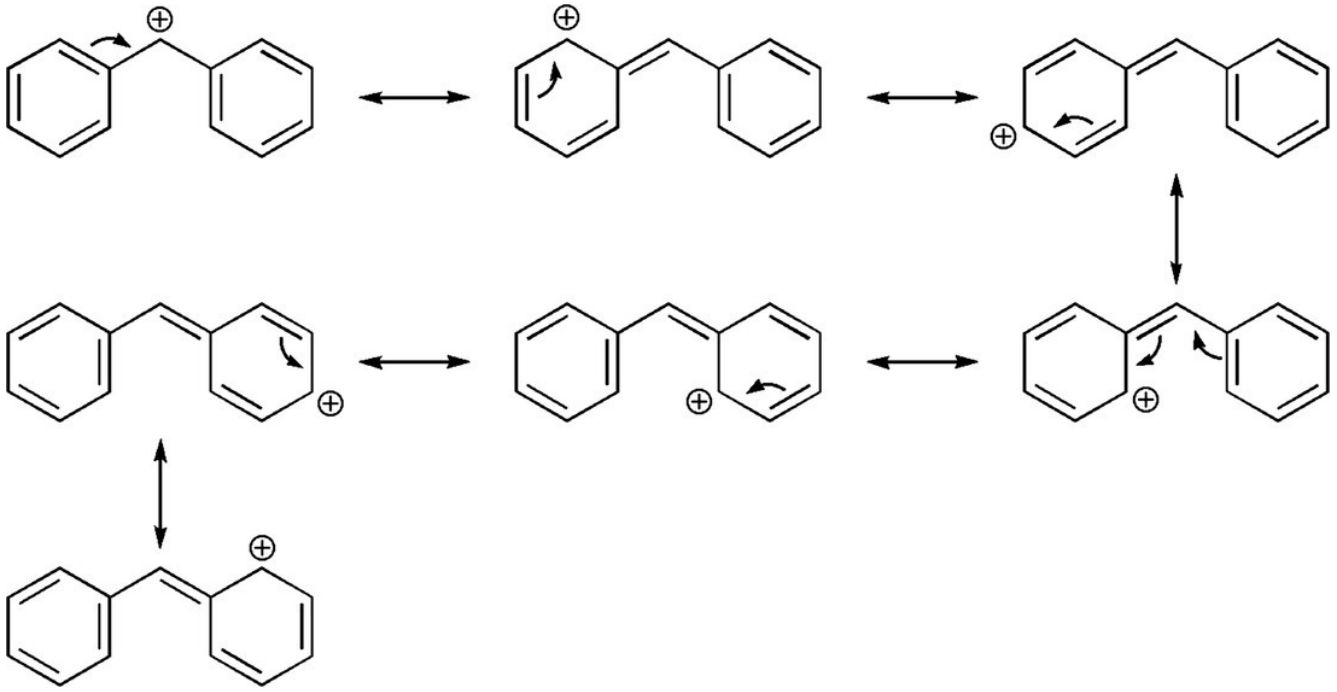


c.

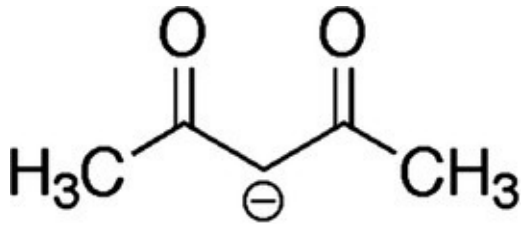
The following represent the resonance forms of the diphenylmethyl cation:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

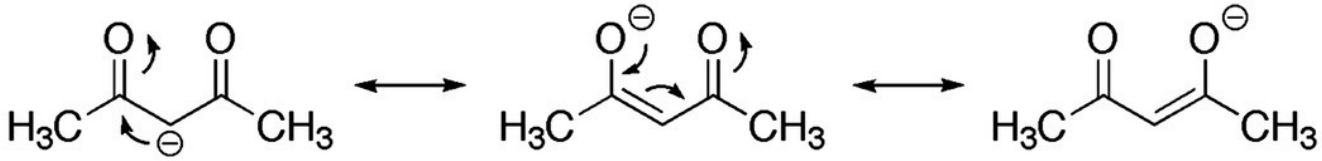
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:33:26.



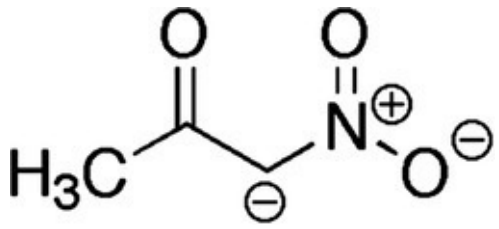
d.



The following represent the resonance forms of the acetylacetone anion:



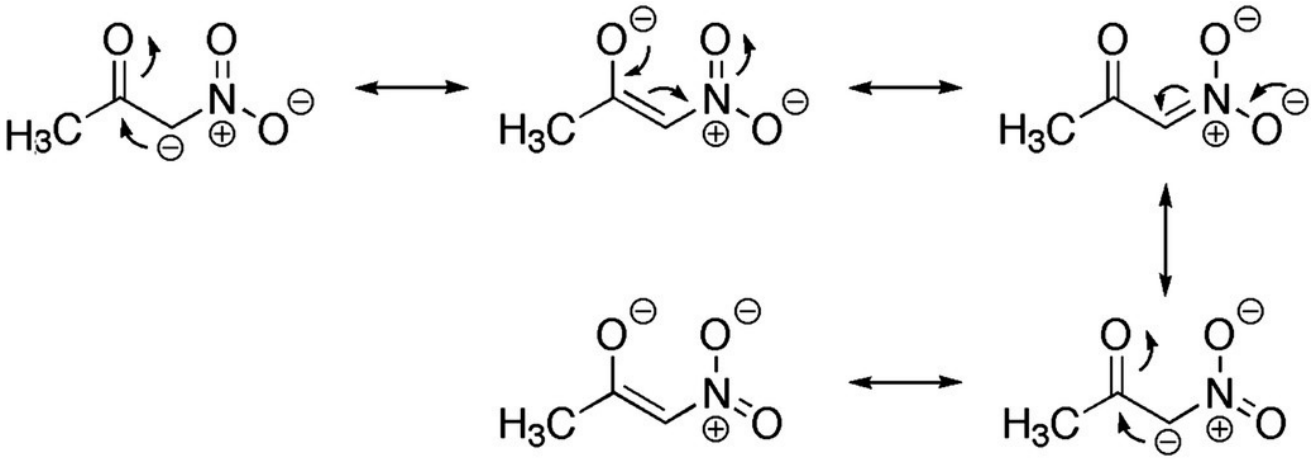
e.



The following represent the resonance forms of the nitroacetone anion:

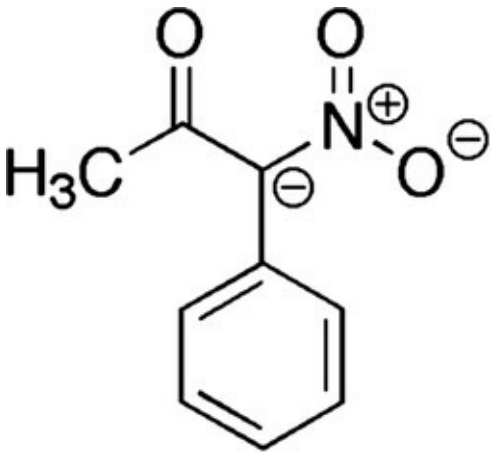
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:33:38.



Please note that while nitro groups are so electron withdrawing that delocalization of their associated positive charge plays a minimal role in any family of resonance structures, this delocalization is technically possible. Try to identify additional resonance structures where the positive charge is delocalized.

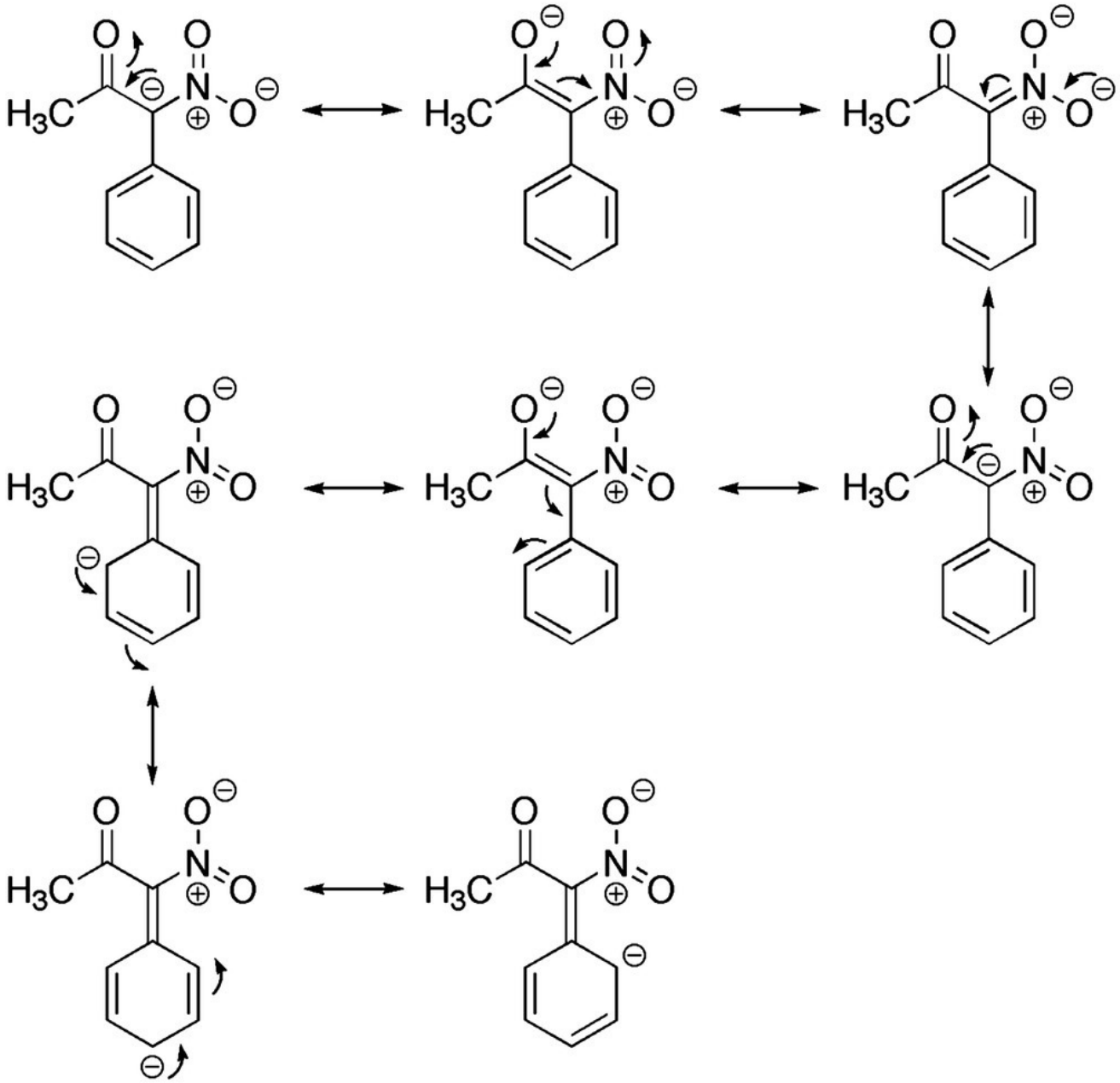
f.



The following represent the resonance forms of the 3nitroacetophenone anion:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

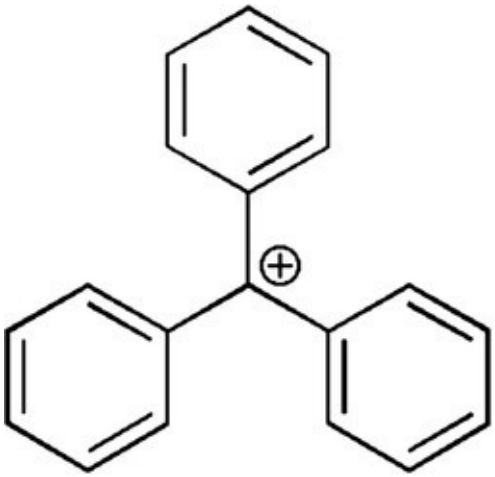
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:33:51.



Please note that while nitro groups are so electron withdrawing that delocalization of their associated positive charge plays a minimal role in any family of resonance structures, this delocalization is technically possible. Try to identify additional resonance structures where the positive charge is delocalized.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

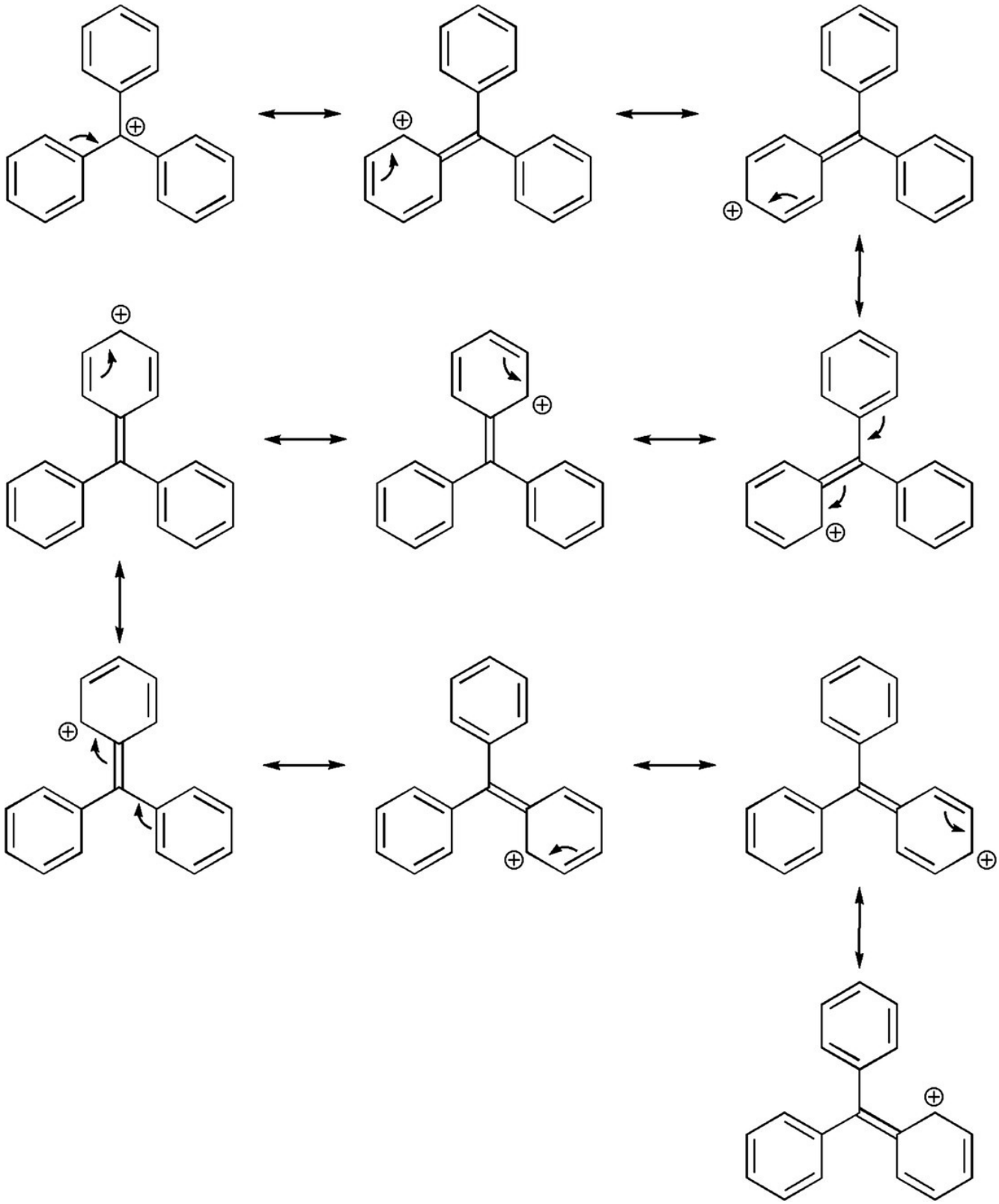
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:34:05.

g. 

The following represent the resonance forms of the triphenylmethyl cation:

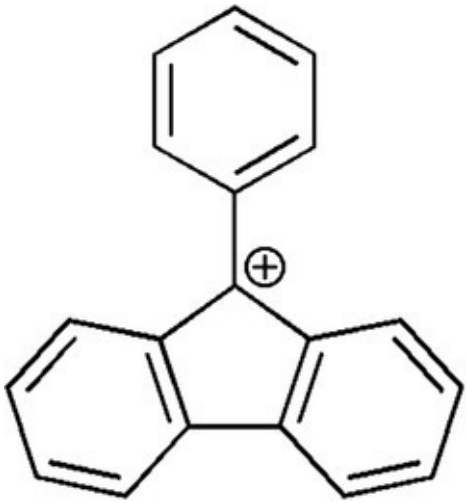
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:34:17.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

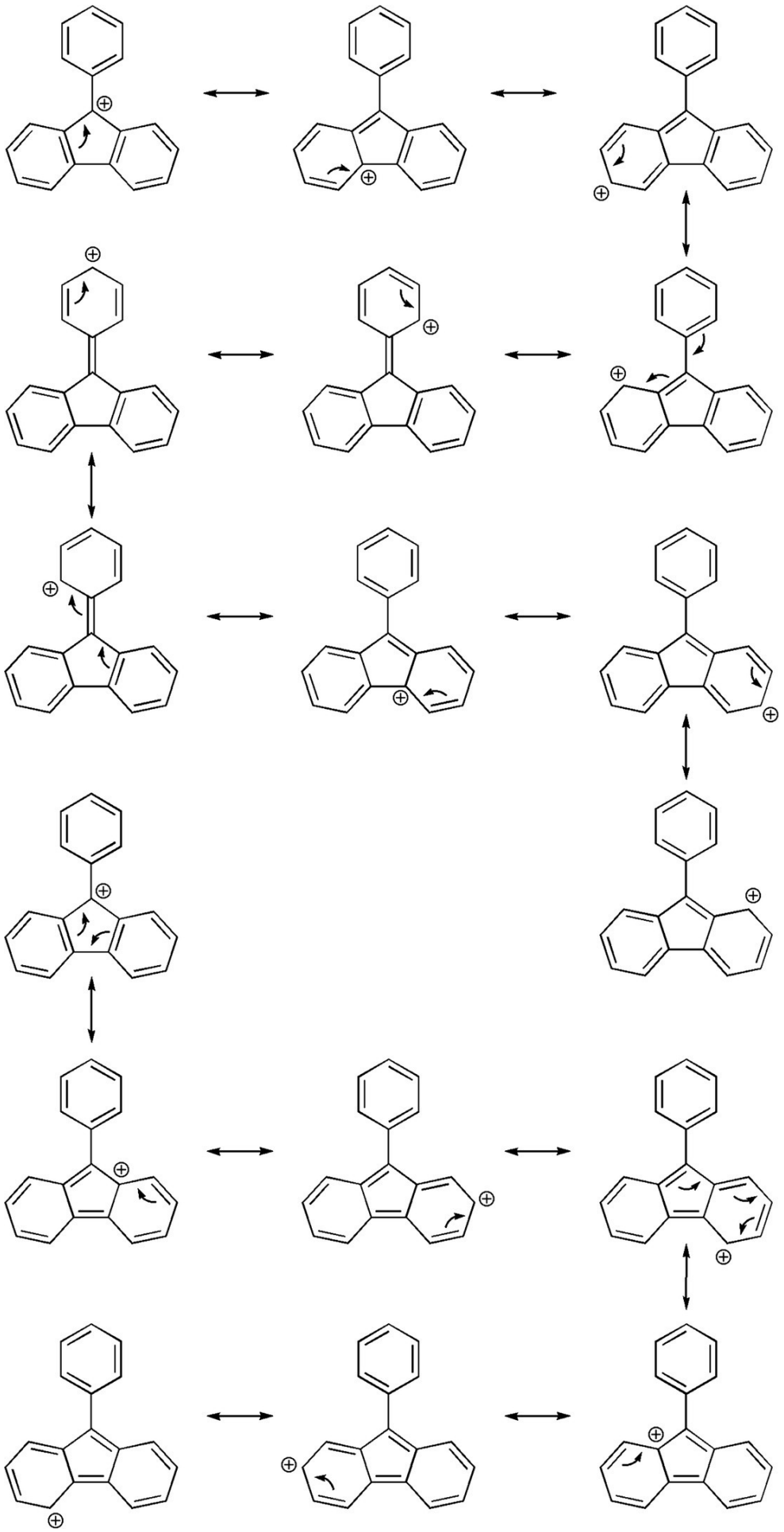
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:34:29.

h. 

The following represent the resonance forms of the phenylfluorenyl cation:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:34:40.

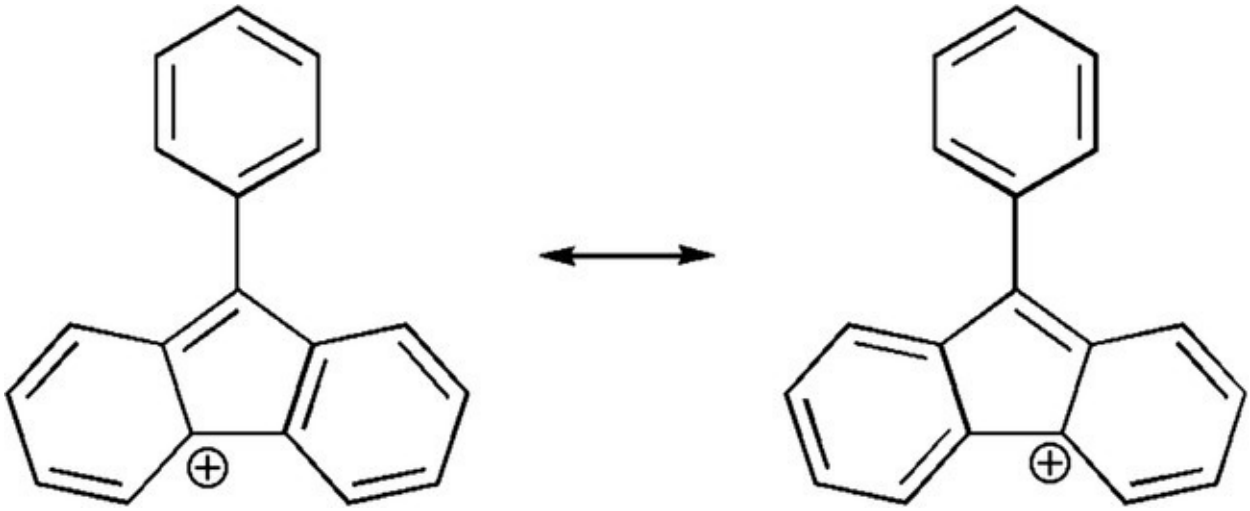


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:34:51.

4. *Which cation from Problem 3 is more stable, 3g or 3h? Explain using partial charges.*

   Of the 10 resonance forms of the triphenylmethyl cation shown in the solution for Problem 3g, no two resonance forms place a positive charge on adjacent atoms. However, when looking at the 17 resonance forms of the phenylfluorenyl cation shown in the solution for Problem 3h, there are two resonance forms (shown in the following) where the positive charge is placed on adjacent atoms. This is a disfavored electronic relationship and is destabilizing to the cation itself. Thus, through charge distribution and delocalization, because the phenylfluorenyl cation possesses partial positive charges on two adjacent atoms, the triphenylmethyl cation (3g) is more stable.



   Note: There is another explanation relating to the definition of aromatic and antiaromatic ring systems. See if you can explain the answer to this problem using these definitions.

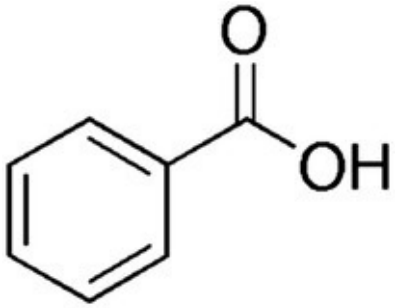
5. *How will the following substituents affect the pK_a of benzoic acid (raise, lower, or no change)? Explain using partial charges to illustrate inductive effects. Remember, o refers to ortho positions, m refers to meta positions, and p refers to the para position.* ***In addressing these problems, assume that the acidity of the carboxylic acid is influenced solely by the partial charges induced by additional ring substituents.***

   Note: It is important to realize that in addition to inductive effects, there are other factors that influence acidity and pK_a values. Therefore, while this problem asks for expectations regarding how inductive effects influence pK_a values, in actuality, the measured values may be different than anticipated.

   The pK_a of benzoic acid is 4.19

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

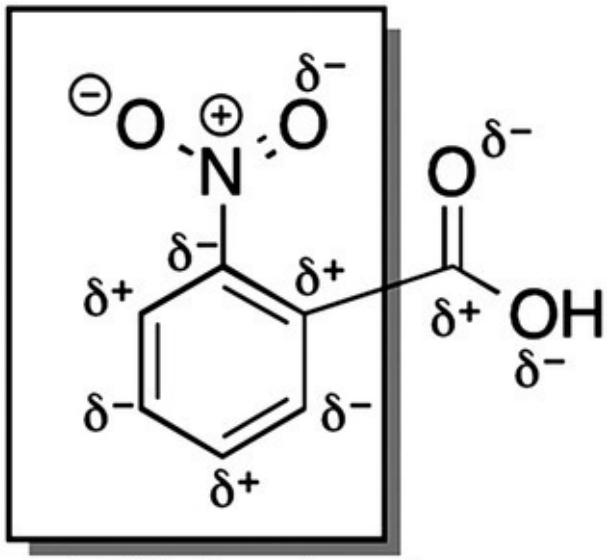
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:35:04.



Benzoic Acid

a. *oNO* $_2$

The structure of *o*nitrobenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electronwithdrawing nitro group is located *ortho* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is reduced adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *ortho* to the nitro group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to a carboxylic acid stabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *o*nitrobenzoic acid is 2.16, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



Electron-Withdrawing Group

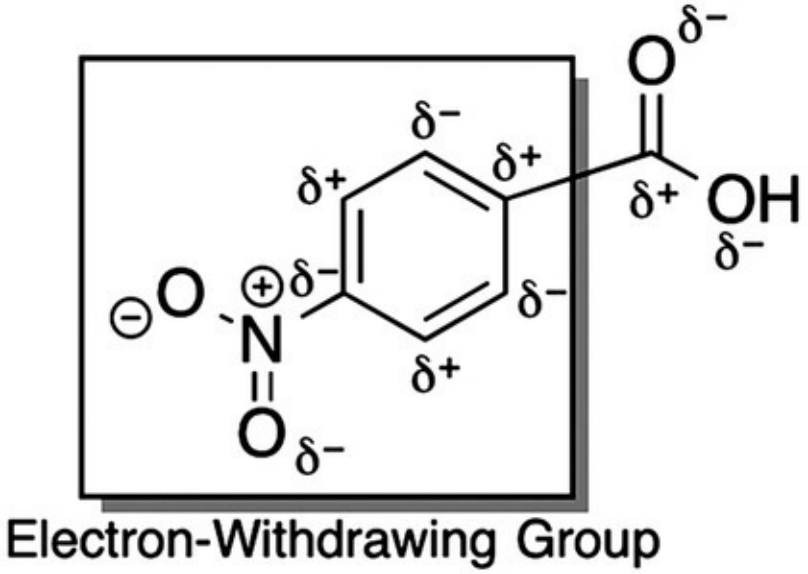
b. *pNO* $_2$

The structure of *p*nitrobenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electronwithdrawing nitro group is located *para* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is reduced adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *para* to the nitro group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to a carboxylic acid stabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p*nitrobenzoic acid is 3.41, thus supporting the conclusion of this

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

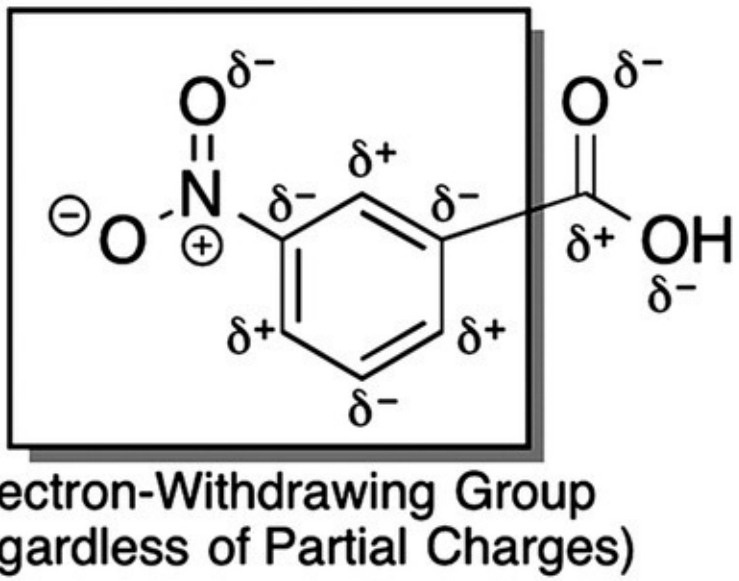
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:35:17.

problem.



c. *mNO* $_2$

The structure of *m*nitrobenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electronwithdrawing nitro group is located *meta* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is increased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *meta* to the nitro group. An electrondonating group attached to a carboxylic acid destabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *m*nitrobenzoic acid is 3.47 reflecting the electronwithdrawing nature of the nitrophenyl group. While this value does not support the conclusion of this problem, the trend, compared to Problems 5a and 5b, indicates that the *m*NO_2 has less of an effect on acidity than *o*NO_2 and *p*NO_2.

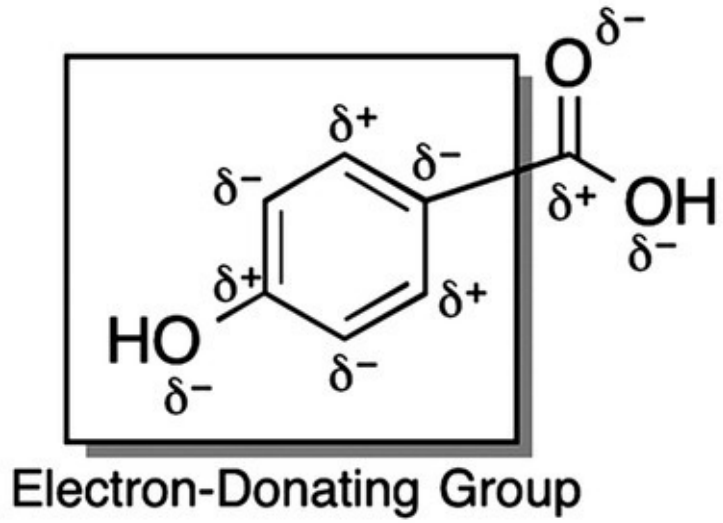


d. *pOH*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:35:29.

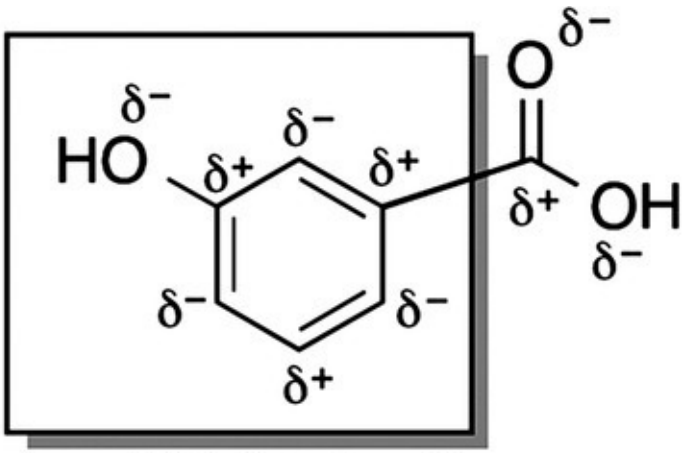
The structure of *p*hydroxybenzoic acid (salicylic acid) is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating hydroxyl group is located *ortho* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is increased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the hydroxyl group. An electrondonating group attached to a carboxylic acid destabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p*hydroxybenzoic acid is 4.48, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



Electron-Donating Group

e. *mOH*

The structure of *m*hydroxybenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating hydroxyl group is located *meta* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is decreased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *meta* to the hydroxyl group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to a carboxylic acid stabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *m*hydroxybenzoic acid is 4.06, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



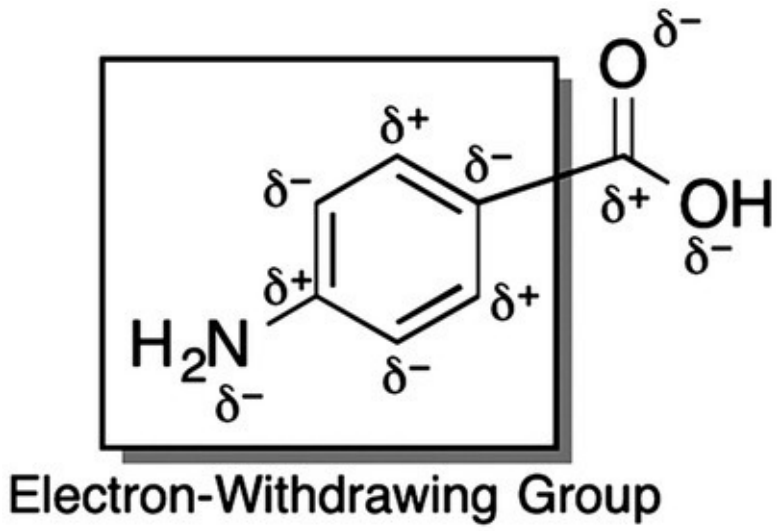
Electron-Withdrawing Group

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:35:41.

f. *pNH* $_2$

The structure of *p*aminobenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating amino group is located *para* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is increased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the amino group. An electrondonating group attached to a carboxylic acid destabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p*aminobenzoic acid is 4.65, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.

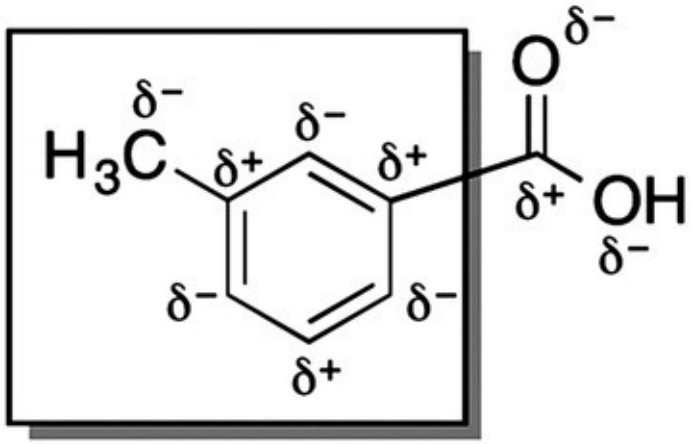


g. *mCH* $_3$

The structure of *m*methylbenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating methyl group is located *meta* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is decreased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *meta* to the methyl group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to a carboxylic acid stabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *m*methylbenzoic acid is 4.27.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

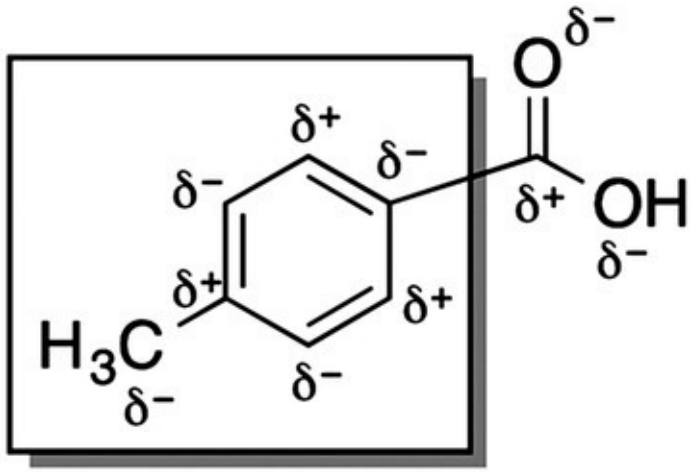
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:35:54.



Electron-Donating Group
(Regardless of Partial Charges)

h. *pCH* $_3$

The structure of *p*methylbenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating methyl group is located *para* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is increased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the methyl group. An electrondonating group attached to a carboxylic acid destabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p*methylbenzoic acid is 4.36, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



Electron-Donating Group

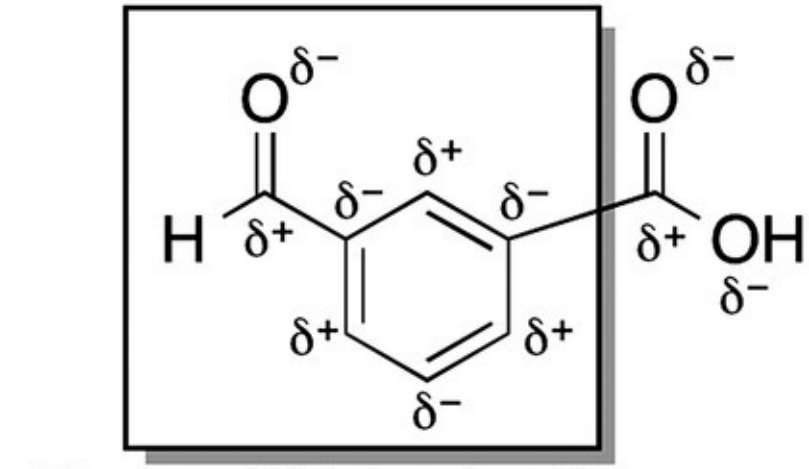
i. *mCHO*

The structure of *m*carboxybenzaldehyde (or mformylbenzoic acid) is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electron withdrawing aldehyde group is located *meta* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is increased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *meta* to the formyl (aldehyde) group. An electrondonating group

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:36:07.

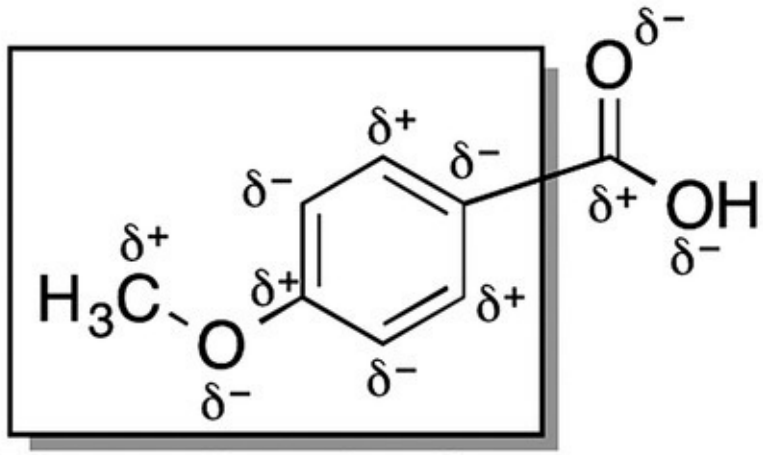
attached to a carboxylic acid destabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *m*formylbenzoic acid is 3.85, reflecting the electronwithdrawing nature of the formylphenyl group.



Electron-Withdrawing Group
(Regardless of Partial Charges)

j. *pOCH* $_3$

The structure of *p*methoxybenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating methoxy group is located *para* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is increased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the methoxy group. An electrondonating group attached to a carboxylic acid destabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p*methoxybenzoic acid is 4.47, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



Electron-Donating Group

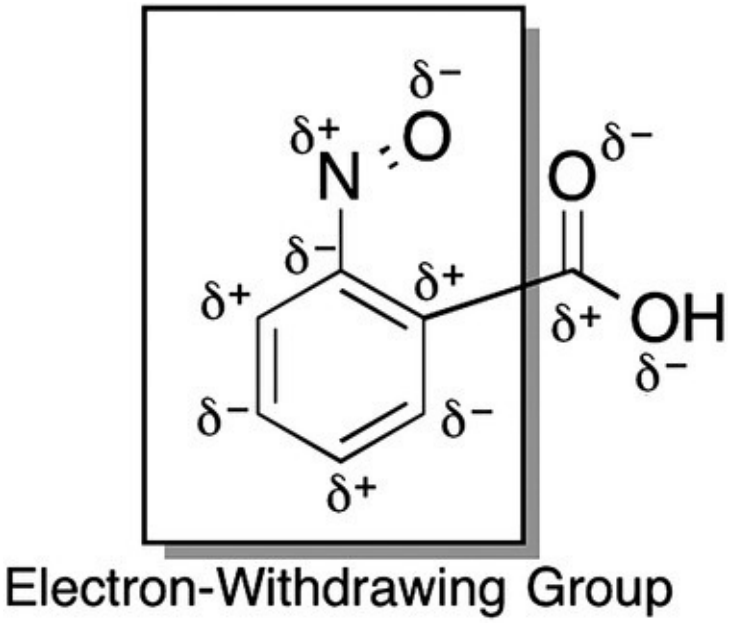
k. *oNO*

The structure of *o*nitrosobenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:36:20.

assigned to the ring system. Because the electronwithdrawing nitroso group is located *ortho* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is reduced adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *ortho* to the nitroso group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to a carboxylic acid stabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *o*nitrosobenzoic acid is less than 4, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



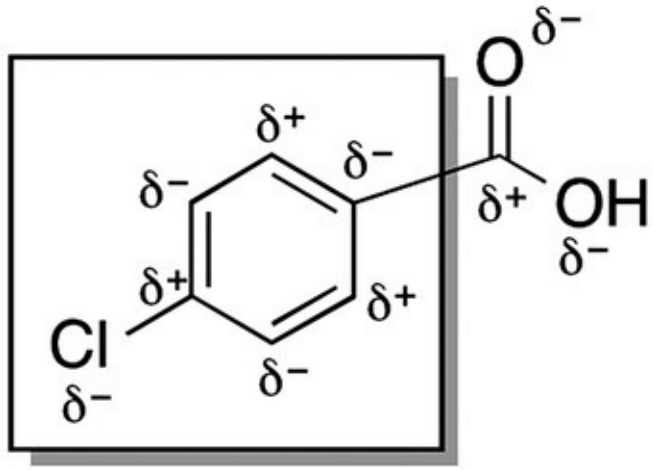
l. *pCl*

In considering this problem, it is important to recognize that chlorides are electro negative and can thus attract electron density. However, chlorides have three lone electron pairs that can donate electron density into the phenyl ring. Therefore, chlorides (and halides in general) have both electrondonating and electronwithdrawing properties.

The structure of *p*chlorobenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Acting as an electrondonating group, the chloride located *para* to the carboxylic acid increases electron density adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the chloro group. An electrondonating group attached to a carboxylic acid destabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p*chlorobenzoic acid is 3.98, reflecting the electronwithdrawing nature of the chlorophenyl group.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:36:33.

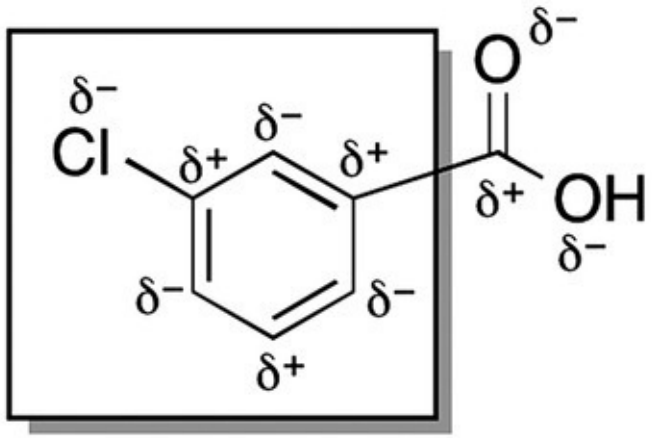


Electron-Withdrawing Group
(Regardless of Partial Charges)

m. *mCl*

In considering this problem, it is important to recognize that chlorides are electronegative and can thus attract electron density. However, chlorides have three lone electron pairs that can donate electron density into the phenyl ring. Therefore, chlorides (and halides in general) have both electrondonating and electron withdrawing properties.

The structure of *m*chlorobenzoic acid is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating chloro group is located *meta* to the carboxylic acid, electron density is decreased adjacent to the acid functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *meta* to the chloro group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to a carboxylic acid stabilizes the anion resulting from deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *m*chlorobenzoic acid is 3.82, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



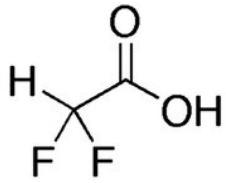
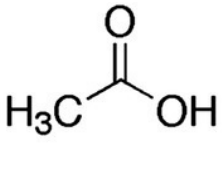
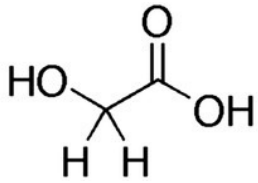
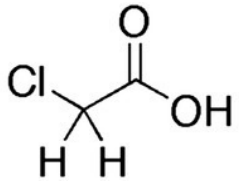
Electron-Withdrawing Group

6. *Arrange the following groups of molecules in order of increasing acidity. Explain your*

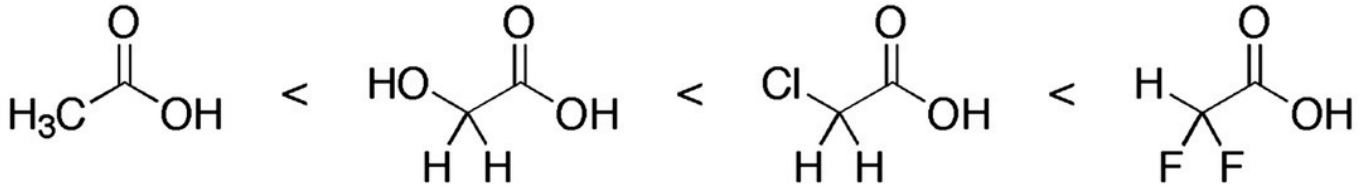
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:36:45.

results using partial charges and inductive effects.

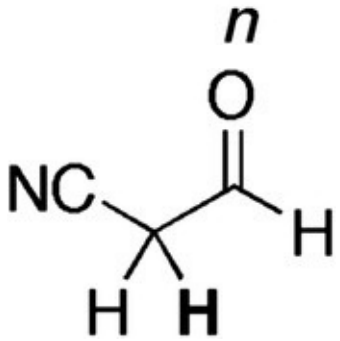
Initially, when considering inductive effects, we realize that F, O, and Cl all possess partial negative charges. Therefore, we realize that all of these atoms will pull electron density from the carboxylic acid, thus stabilizing the anion resulting from deprotonation and lowering the pK_a values compared to the baseline acetic acid. The question now focuses on how strong this effect is for each atom. The answer is found in the periodic table of elements and relates to electronegativities. Of the three atoms in question, F is the most electronegative. Moving to the second row, Cl is more electronegative than O. Since the most acidic compound will have the most electronegative atoms associated with it, the order of increasing acidity is as follows:



7. *Predict pK_a values for the highlighted protons in following molecules. Rationalize your answers.*

   When estimating the pK_a values for protons adjacent to multiple functional groups, the pK_a values can be calculated according to the following formula where *n* is defined as the number of relevant functional groups.

$$pK_a = \frac{\left\{\frac{pK_a^1}{n} + \frac{pK_a^2}{n} + \cdots + \frac{pK_a^n}{n}\right\}}{n}$$

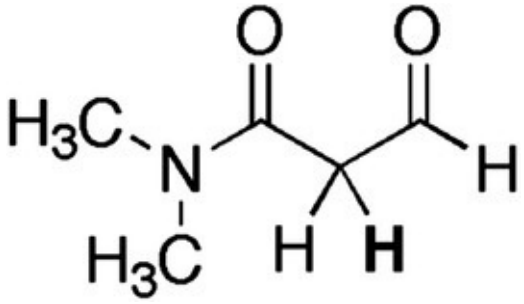
   a. 

      According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to a nitrile is approximately 20–25 as is the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to an aldehyde.

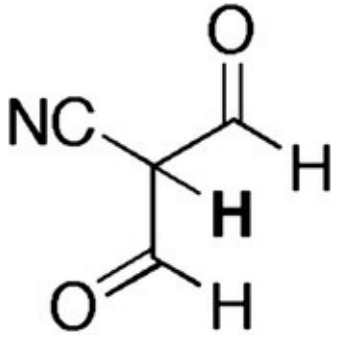
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:36:58.

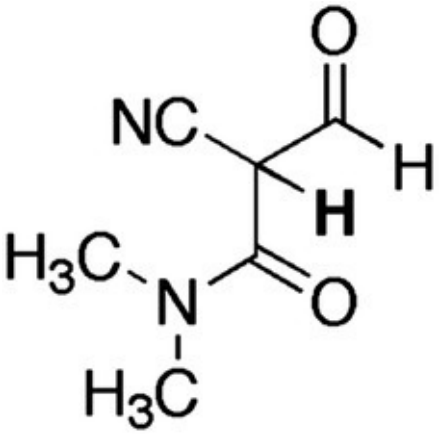
Recognizing that there are two relevant functional groups (an aldehyde and a nitrile), the aforementioned formula gives us a pK_a value of approximately 10–12.5.

b. 

According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to an amide is approximately 30–35, and the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to an aldehyde is approximately 20–25. Recognizing that there are two relevant functional groups (an aldehyde and an amide), the aforementioned formula gives us a pK_a value of approximately 12.5–15.

c. 

According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to a nitrile is approximately 20–25 as is the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to an aldehyde. Recognizing that there are three relevant functional groups (two aldehydes and a nitrile), the aforementioned formula gives us a pK_a value of approximately 6.7–8.3.

d. 

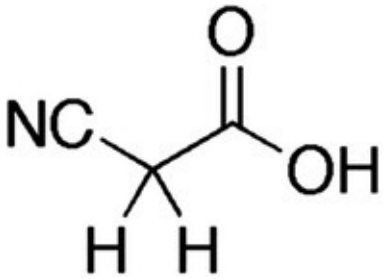
According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to an amide is approximately 30–35, the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to an aldehyde is

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

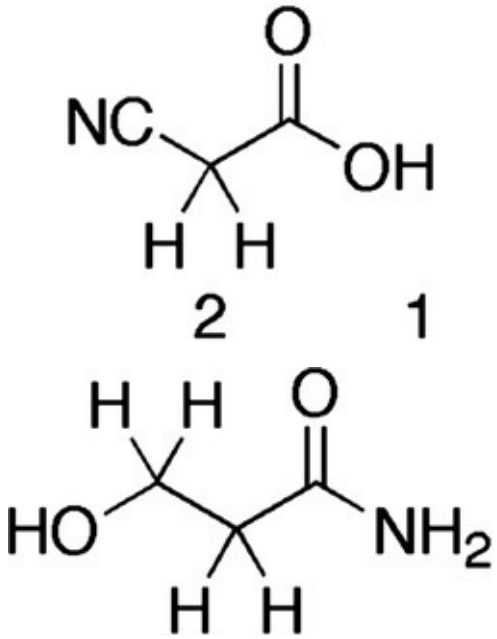
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:37:10.

approximately 20–25, and the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to a nitrile is approximately 20–25. Recognizing that there are three relevant functional groups (a nitrile, an aldehyde, and an amide), the aforementioned formula gives us a pK_a value of approximately 7.8–9.4.

8. *Predict the order of deprotonation of the various protons on the following molecules. Back up your answers with appropriate pK_a values.*

a. 

According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for a carboxylic acid is approximately 4.75. Furthermore, if we imagine converting the carboxylic acid to an ester, we recognize that protons adjacent to esters have pK_a values of approximately 25–30. Finally, the pK_a value for a proton adjacent to a nitrile is approximately 20–25. Using the formula described in Problem 7, we calculate a pK_a value of approximately 11.25–13.75 for the protons between the two functional groups. Therefore, the order of deprotonation is as follows:

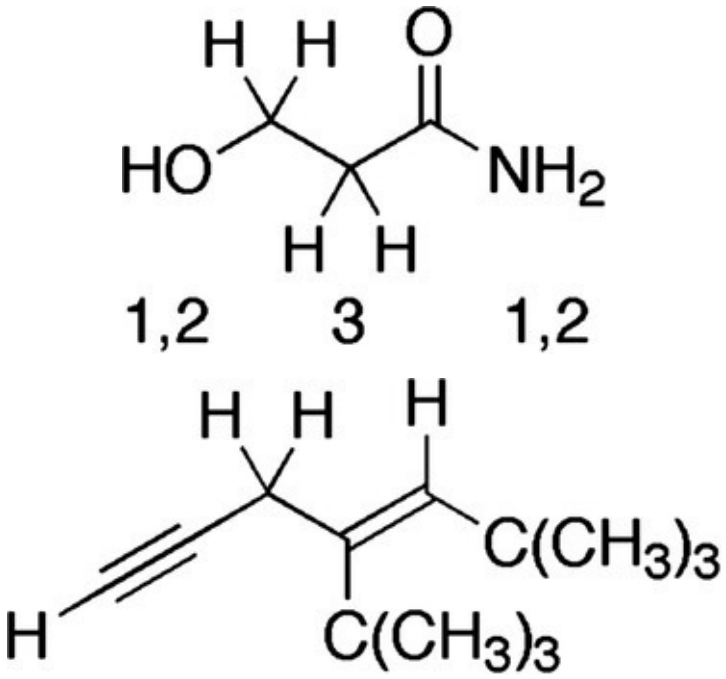
b. 

According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for an amide is approximately 15–17, the pK_a of a primary alcohol is approximately 15–16, and the pK_a of a proton adjacent to an amide is approximately 30–35. Therefore, the order of deprotonation is as follows:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

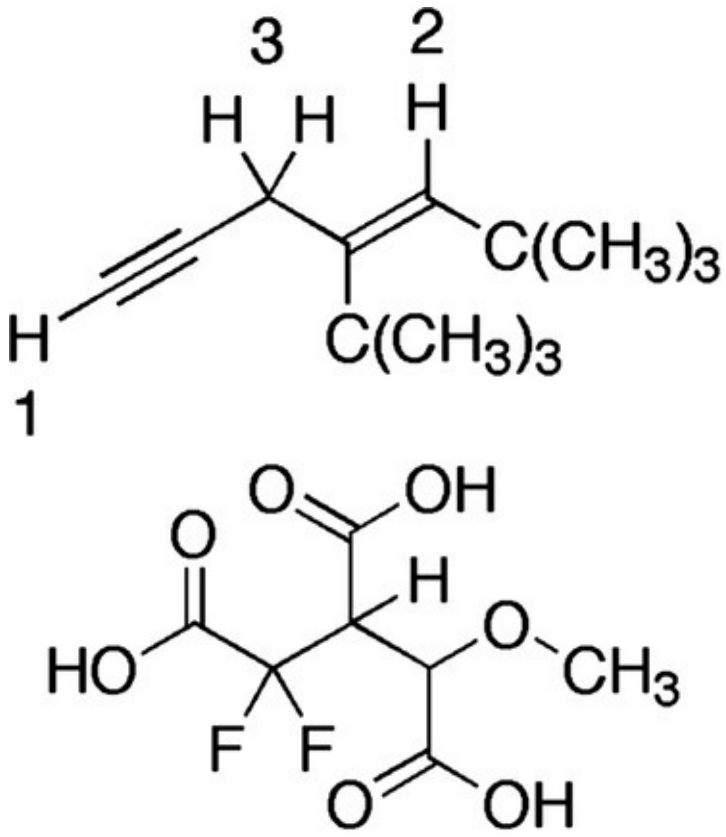
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:37:22.

c.



According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for an acetylene is approximately 25, and the pK_a of a vinyl proton is approximately 35–40. While the acetylene and olefin lend delocalization effects to adjacent anions, the absence of heteroatoms incorporated in these functional groups minimizes this effect, and the pK_a at this position will resemble something between a vinyl pK_a and a hydrocarbon pK_a. Therefore, the order of deprotonation is as follows:

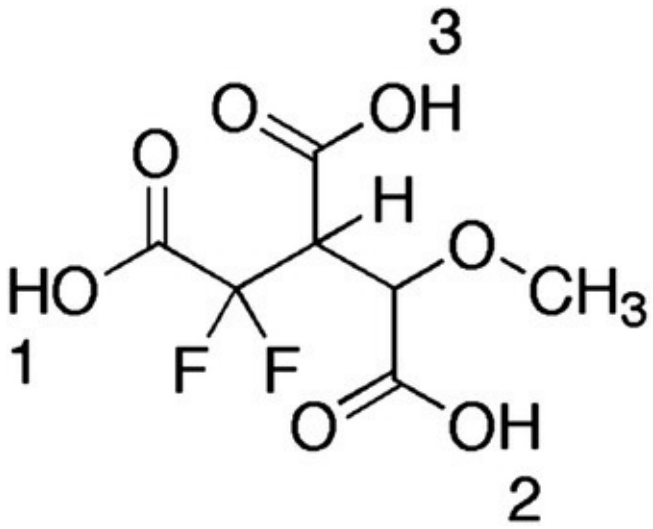
d.



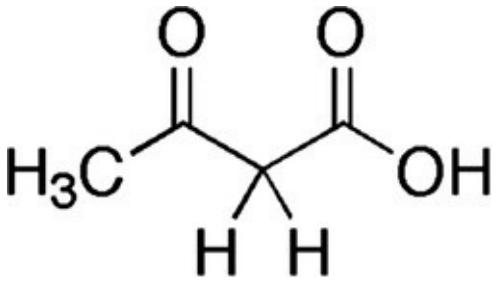
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:37:36.

This problem relies entirely on inductive effects. Realizing that fluorine is more electronegative than oxygen, the order of deprotonation is as follows:



9. *Which proton is the most acidic? Rationalize your answer.*



The pK_a value of a proton adjacent to a ketone carbonyl is approximately 20–25. The pK_a value of a carboxylic acid is approximately 4.75. Using the same calculations presented in the solution for Problem 8a, the pK_a value of the protons between the ketone and the carboxylic acid is approximately 11.25–13.75. Since the acidity of a proton increases as its pK_a value decreases, the most acidic proton belongs to the carboxylic acid.

10. *Using the pK_a values given in Appendix 1, calculate the equilibrium constants for the following reactions.*

Recall from general chemistry that the equilibrium constant, K_{eq}, for a given reaction is defined as follows:

$$A + B \rightleftharpoons C + D$$

$$K_{eq} = \frac{[C][D]}{[A][B]}$$

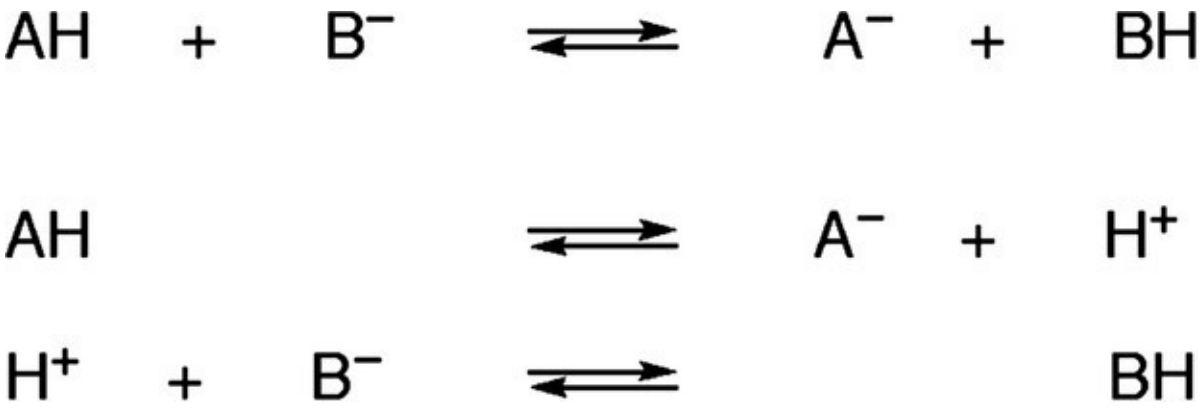
Also, recall that the definition of the acid dissociation constant, K_a, is as follows:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:37:49.

$$K_a = \frac{[A^-][H^+]}{[AH]}$$

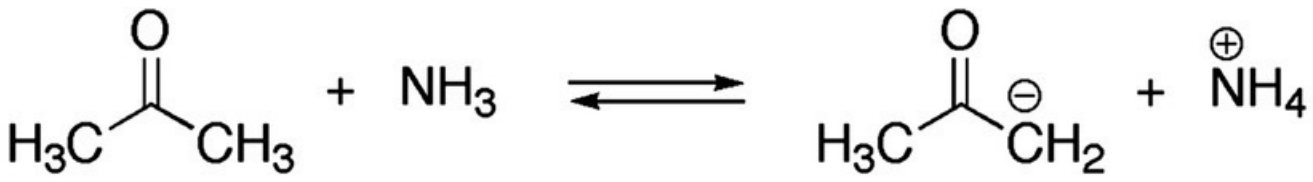
Finally, we recognize, as shown, that an acid/base equilibrium consists of two related reactions for which K_a values can be calculated and that at equilibrium, the $[H^+]$ is equivalent for each equation.



Therefore, with K_a^1 and K_a^2 defined, K_{eq} is derived as shown.

$$K_{eq} = \frac{K_a^1}{K_a^2} = \frac{\dfrac{[A^-][H^+]}{[AH]}}{\dfrac{[B^-][H^+]}{[BH]}} = \frac{[A^-][H^+][BH]}{[B^-][H^+][AH]} = \frac{[A^-][BH]}{[B^-][AH]}$$

and K_{eq} is simply the ratio of the two relevant pK_a values.

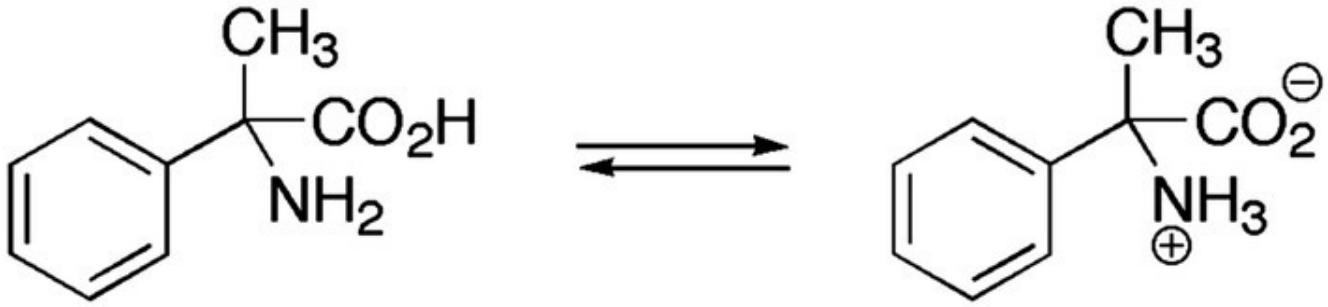
a. 

From Appendix 1, we know that pK_a^1, the dissociation constant associated with protons adjacent to ketone carbonyls, is approximately 20–25. Furthermore, from Appendix 1, we know that pK_a^2, the dissociation constant associated with protonated amines, is approximately 10. Finally, remembering that pK_a = −log K_a, the K_{eq} for this reaction ranges from

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

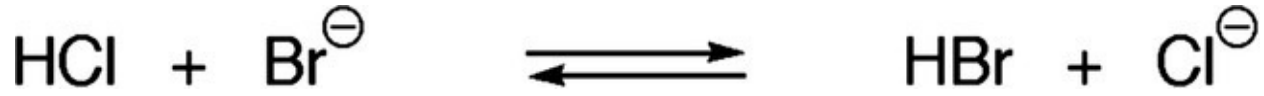
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:38:00.

$$\frac{10^{-20}}{10^{-10}} \text{ to } \frac{10^{-25}}{10^{-10}} \text{ or } 10^{-10} \text{ to } 10^{-15}$$

b. 

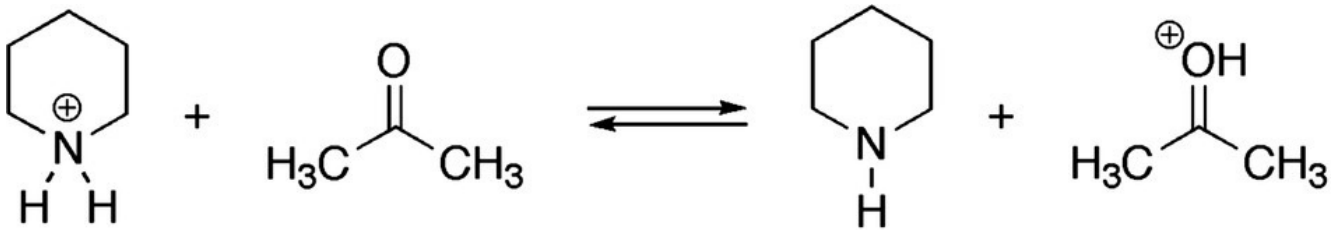
From Appendix 1, we know that pK_a^1, the dissociation constant associated with carboxylic acid protons, is approximately 4.75. Furthermore, from Appendix 1, we know that pK_a^2, the dissociation constant associated with protonated amines, is approximately 10. Finally, remembering that $pK_a = -\log K_a$, the K_{eq} for this reaction is approximately

$$\frac{10^{-4.75}}{10^{-10}} \text{ or } 10^{5.25}$$

c. 

From Appendix 1, we know that pK_a^1, the dissociation constant associated with hydrochloric acid, is approximately −2.2. Furthermore, from Appendix 1, we know that pK_a^2, the dissociation constant associated with hydrobromic acid, is approximately −4.7. Finally, remembering that $pK_a = -\log K_a$, the K_{eq} for this reaction is approximately

$$\frac{10^{-2.2}}{10^{-4.7}} \text{ or } 10^{2.5}$$

d. 

From Appendix 1, we know that pK_a^1, the dissociation constant associated with

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:38:12.

protonated amines, is approximately 10. Furthermore, from Appendix 1, we know that pK_a^2, the dissociation constant associated with protonated ketones, is approximately −7 to −9. Finally, remembering that $pK_a = -\log K_a$, the K_{eq} for this reaction ranges from

$$\frac{10^{-10}}{10^{7}} \text{ to } \frac{10^{-10}}{10^{9}} \text{ or } 10^{-17} \text{ to } 10^{-19}$$

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

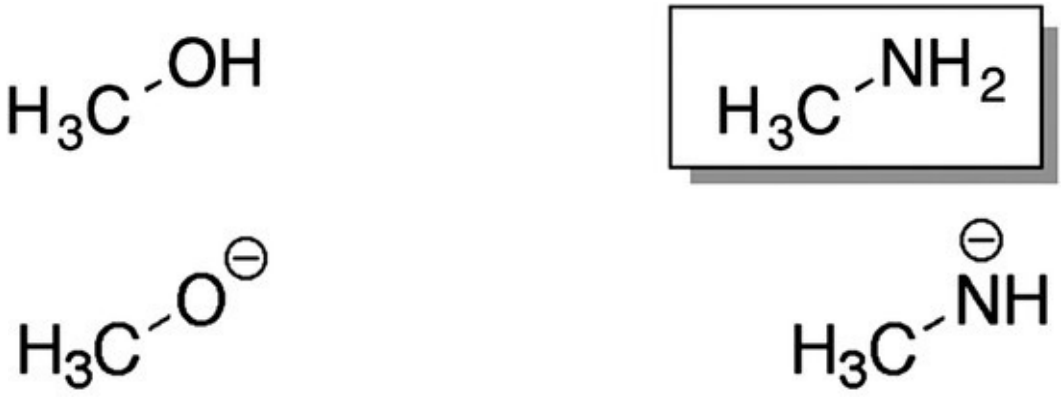
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:38:24.

CHAPTER 4 SOLUTIONS

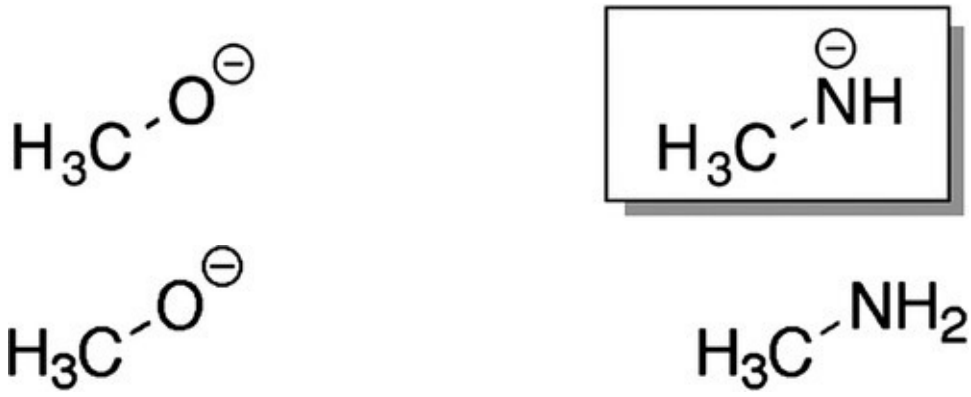
1. *In each case, circle the better nucleophile. Explain your answers.*

a.

Oxygen is more electronegative than nitrogen. Therefore, the lone pair on nitrogen is not held as tightly as the lone pairs of oxygen. This greater availability of the nitrogen lone pair compared with the oxygen lone pairs makes the amine the better nucleophile.

b. 

Oxygen is more electronegative than nitrogen. This difference in electronegativity is reflected in the greater acidity of alcohols compared with amines. As oxygen lone pairs are held more tightly than the nitrogen lone pair, negative charges on oxygen are more stable than negative charges in nitrogen. Thus, the nitrogen anion is more available to react making it the better nucleophile.

c. 

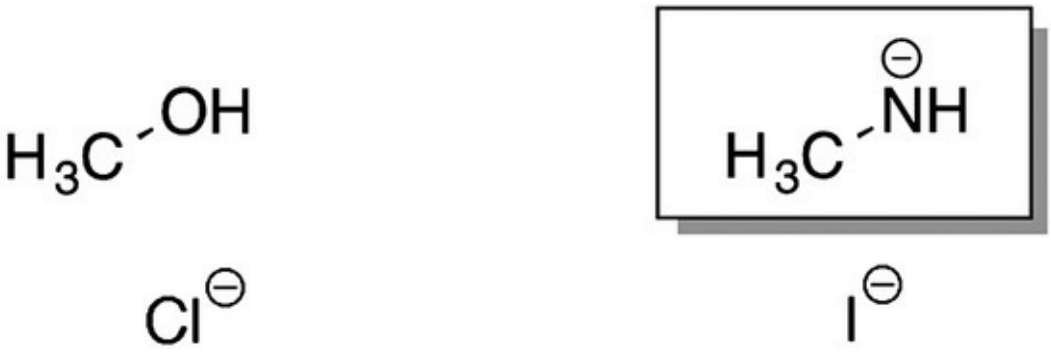
While in equivalent states, nitrogen functionalities are better nucleophiles than oxygen nucleophiles (see Problems 1a and 1b), when comparing different electronic states, the more reactive species will be the better nucleophile. Thus, the oxygen anion is a better nucleophile compared with an amine.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

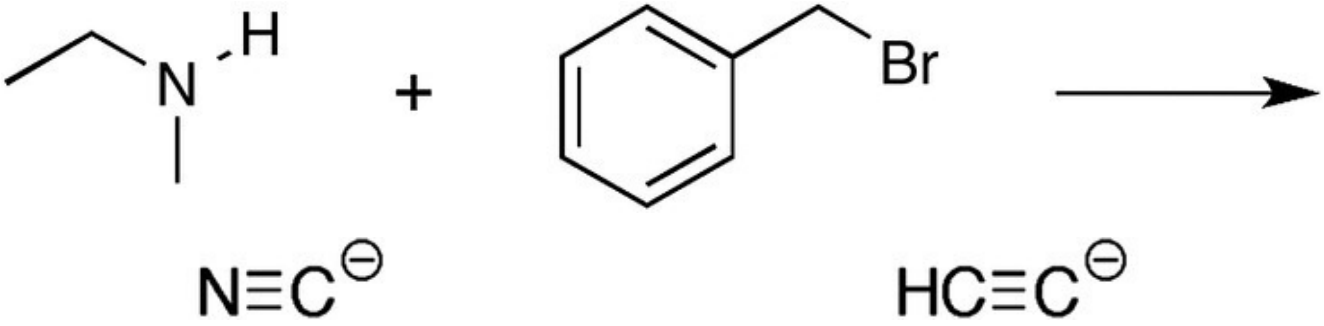
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:38:38.

d.

For all the reasons discussed under Problems 1a, 1b, and 1c, the nitrogen anion is the better nucleophile.

e. 

The answer to this question depends on the solvent used for reaction as illustrated in Figure 3.4. Also relevant is recognition that chloride anions are hard bases and iodide anions are soft bases. Iodide is the better nucleophile in polar protic solvents, while chloride is the better nucleophile in polar aprotic solvents.

f. 

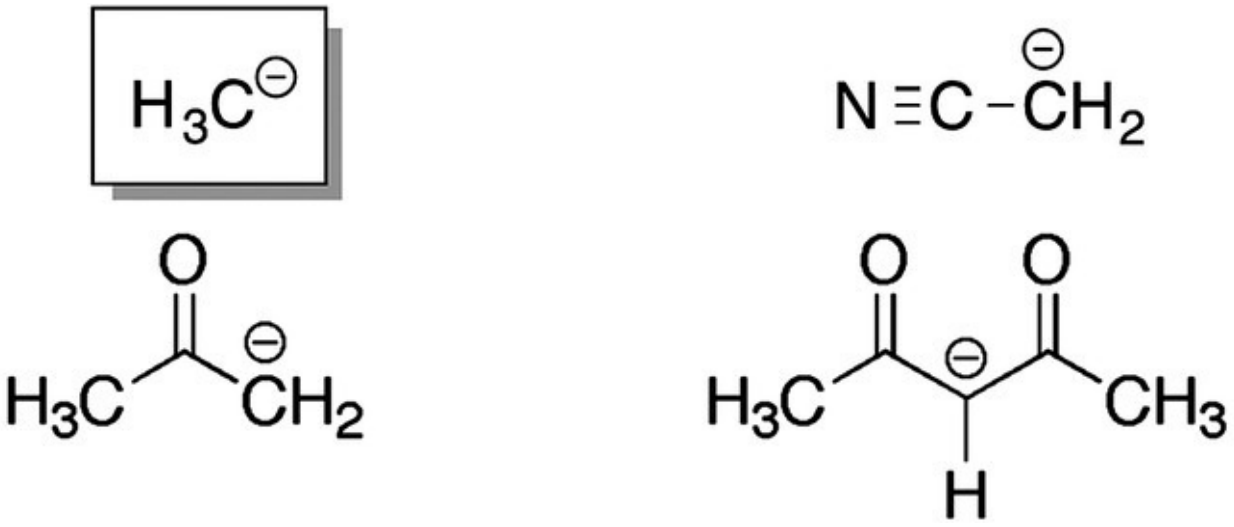
As shown in Appendix 1, the pK_a for hydrocyanic acid is approximately 9.3 and the pK_a for acetylene is approximately 25. Thus, the acetylene anion is more reactive than the cyanide anion and is therefore the better nucleophile.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:40:20.

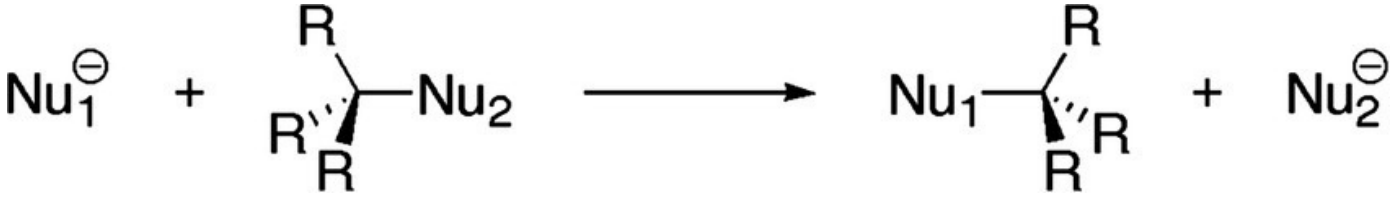
g.

As shown in Appendix 1, the pK_a for methane is approximately 50–75 and the pK_a for acetonitrile is approximately 25. Thus, the methyl anion is more reactive than the acetonitrile anion and is therefore the better nucleophile.

h. 

As shown in Appendix 1, the pK_a for acetone is approximately 20. Furthermore, the pK_a for acetylacetone is approximately 10 as estimated using the formula presented in Chapter 2, Problem 7. Thus, the acetone anion is more reactive than the acetylacetone anion and is therefore the better nucleophile.

2. *Nucleophiles often participate in nucleophilic substitution reactions. The general form of these reactions may be represented by the following equation where* Nu_1^- *and* Nu_2^- *are nucleophiles:*



a. *Explain what type of relationship between* Nu_1^- *and* Nu_2^- *is necessary in order for this*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:40:20.

reaction to be favored.

In order for this reaction to proceed, Nu_1^- must be a better nucleophile than Nu_2^-.

b. *What does this say about the relative basicities of* Nu_1^- *and* Nu_2^- *?*

In general the stronger the nucleophile is, the stronger the base. Therefore, Nu_1^- is more basic than Nu_2^-.

c. *Which nucleophile has the larger* pK_a*?*

Remembering that a strong base is derived from a weak conjugate acid, if we consider the conjugate acids of Nu_1^- and Nu_2^-, we expect that since Nu_1^- is more basic, its conjugate acid has the larger pK_a than the conjugate acid of Nu_2^-.

d. *What generalization can be concluded about the relationship between bases and nucleophiles?*

Since nucleophiles, by definition, are species attracted to positive charges and since, by definition, protons are positively charged, nucleophiles are bases. The extent of nucleophilicity associated with a given nucleophile largely depends on the degree of its basicity. Thus, in general terms, the more nucleophilic a given nucleophile is, the more basic it is.

3. *How can* pK_a *values be used to describe basicity?*

By definition, pK_a values relate to the degree of acidity associated with a given acid. Referring to the Henderson–Hasselbalch equation, as acidity increases, pK_a values decrease. Conversely, as acidity decreases, pK_a values increase. Referring to the definition of a base, we realize that as acidity increases, basicity decreases. Conversely, as acidity decreases, basicity increases. Recognizing that as acidity decreases, pK_a values increase, we recognize that as pK_a values increase, basicity increases. Therefore, the higher the pK_a value, the greater the basicity, and the lower the pK_a value, the lower the basicity.

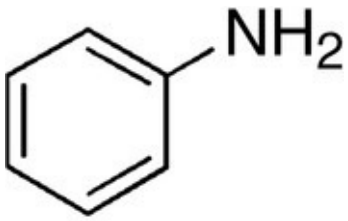
4. *As electrondonating and electronwithdrawing substituents will affect the acidity of organic molecules, so will they affect the basicity. How will the following substituents affect (raise, lower, or no change) the* pK_a *of aniline (aminobenzene)? Explain using partial charges to illustrate inductive effects. Remember, o refers to ortho positions, m refers to meta positions, and p refers to the para position.* ***In addressing these problems, assume that the acidity of the amine is influenced solely by the partial charges induced by additional ring substituents.***

Note: It is important to realize that in addition to inductive effects, there are other factors that influence acidity and pK_a values. Therefore, while this problem asks for expectations regarding how inductive effects influence pK_a values, in actuality, the measured values may be different than anticipated.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:40:20.

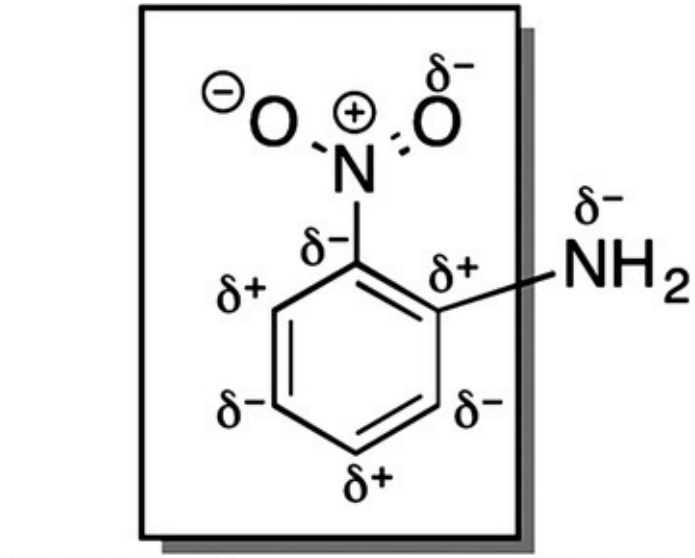
The pK_a of aniline is 4.63



Aniline

a. *oNO* *2*

The structure of *o*nitroaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electronwithdrawing nitro group is located *ortho* to the amine, electron density is reduced adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *ortho* to the nitro group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to an amine stabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *o* nitroaniline is −0.26, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



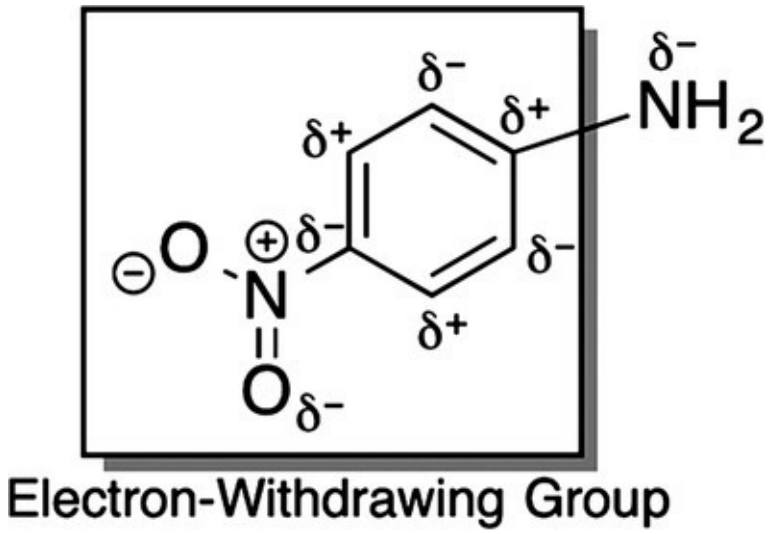
Electron-Withdrawing Group

b. *pNO* *2*

The structure of *p*nitroaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electronwithdrawing nitro group is located *para* to the amine, electron density is reduced adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *para* to the nitro group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to an amine stabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p* nitroaniline is 1.0, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

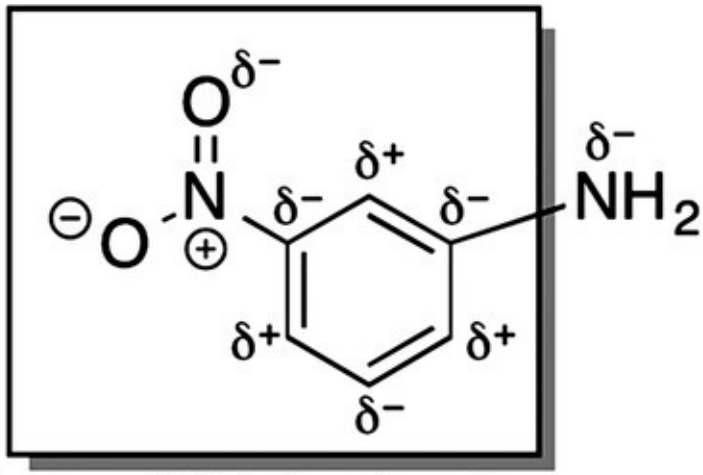
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:40:20.



Electron-Withdrawing Group

c. *mNO* $_2$

The structure of *m*nitroaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electronwithdrawing nitro group is located *meta* to the amine, electron density is increased adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *meta* to the nitro group. An electron donating group attached to an amine destabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *m*nitroaniline is 2.47 reflecting the electronwithdrawing nature of the nitrophenyl group. Comparing this observation to the solutions for Problems 4a and 4b, the overall electron withdrawing nature of the nitro group generally overrides any influence of partial charge distribution—regardless of positioning on the phenyl ring.



Electron-Withdrawing Group
(Regardless of Partial Charges)

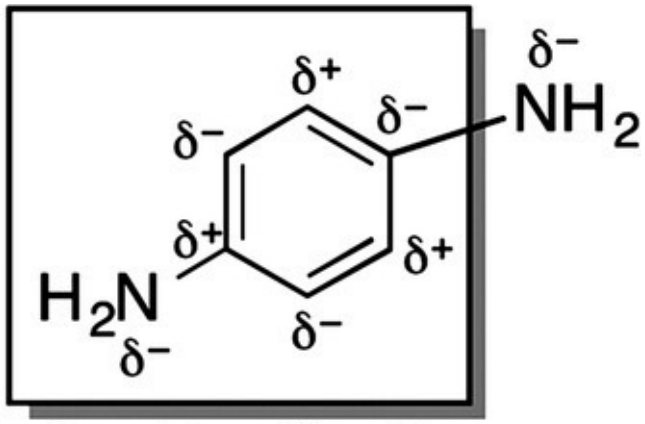
d. *pNH* $_2$

The structure of *p*aminoaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating amino group is located *para* to the amine, electron density is increased adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:40:35.

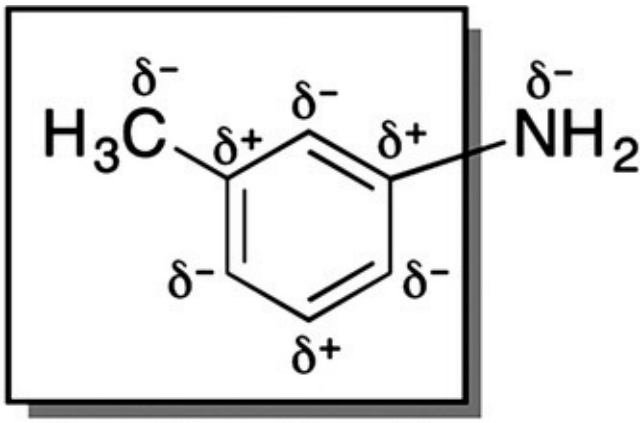
rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the amino group. An electron donating group attached to an amine destabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p* phenylenediamine is 6.2, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



Electron-Donating Group

e. *mCH* $_3$

The structure of *m*methylaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating methyl group is located *meta* to the amine, electron density is decreased adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *meta* to the methyl group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to an amine stabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *m*methylaniline is 4.73.



Electron-Donating Group
(Regardless of Partial Charges)

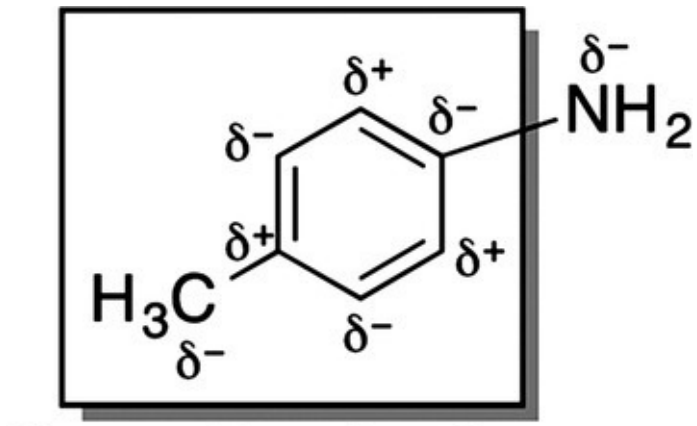
f. *pCH* $_3$

The structure of *p*methylaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating methyl group is located *para* to the amine, electron density is increased adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:40:47.

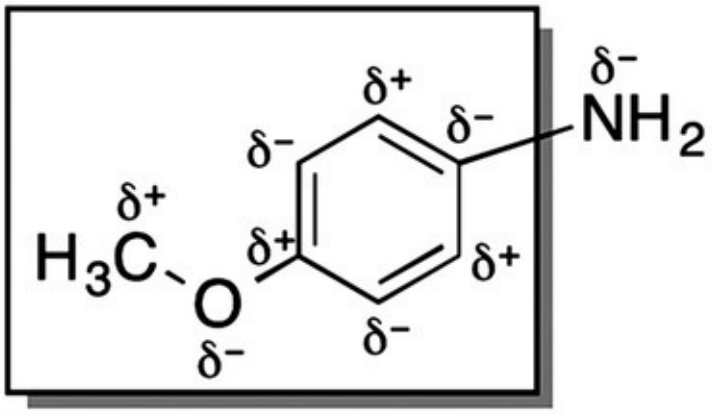
rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the methyl group. An electron donating group attached to an amine destabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p*methylaniline is 5.08, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



Electron-Donating Group

g. *pOCH* $_3$

The structure of *p*methoxyaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating methoxy group is located *para* to the amine, electron density is increased adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the methoxy group. An electrondonating group attached to an amine destabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation, thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p* methoxyaniline is 5.34, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.



Electron-Donating Group

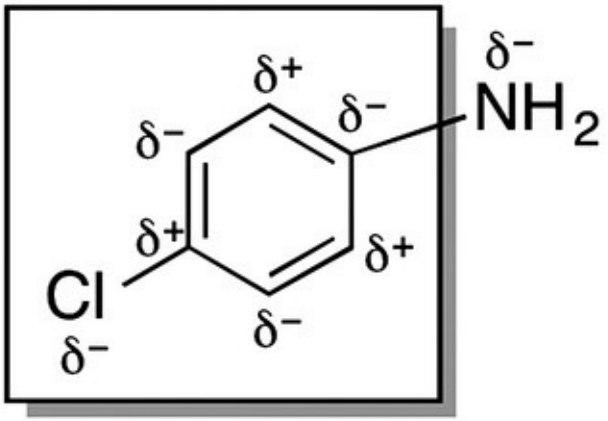
h. *pCl*

The structure of *p*chloroaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating chloro group is located *para* to the amine, electron density is increased adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electrondonating *para* to the chloro group. An electron donating group attached to an amine destabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation,

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 12:40:58.

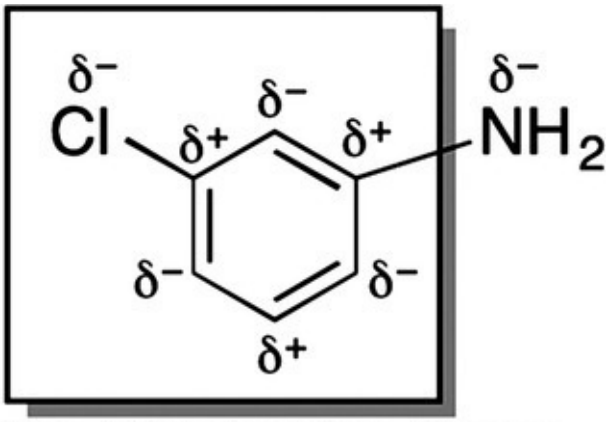
thus decreasing its acidity and **raising** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *p*chloroaniline is 4.15, reflecting the electronwithdrawing nature of the chlorophenyl group.



Electron-Withdrawing Group
(Regardless of Partial Charges)

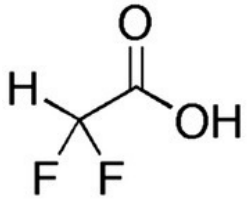
i. *mCl*

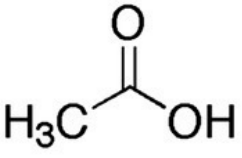
The structure of *m*chloroaniline is shown in the following with partial charges assigned to the ring system. Because the electrondonating chloro group is located *meta* to the amine, electron density is decreased adjacent to the amine functionality, effectively rendering the aromatic ring electronwithdrawing *meta* to the chloro group. An electronwithdrawing group attached to an amine stabilizes the anion resulting in deprotonation, thus increasing its acidity and **lowering** its pK_a. In actuality, the pK_a of *m*chloroaniline is 3.46, thus supporting the conclusion of this problem.

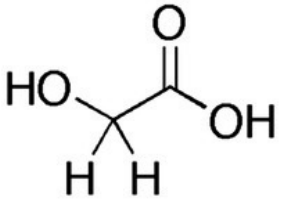


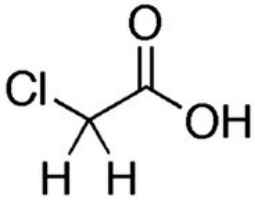
Electron-Withdrawing Group

5. *Arrange the following groups of molecules in order of increasing basicity. Explain your results using partial charges and inductive effects.*





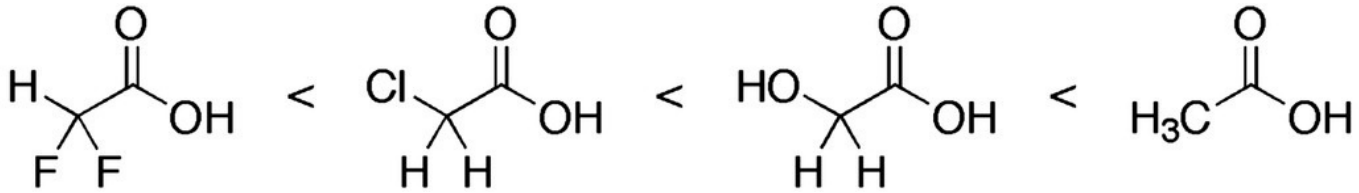




Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:14:00.

Initially, when considering inductive effects, we realize that F, O, and Cl all possess partial negative charges. Therefore, we realize that all of these atoms will pull electron density from the carboxylic acid, thus stabilizing the anion resulting in deprotonation and lowering the pK_a values compared to the baseline acetic acid. The question now focuses on how strong this effect is for each atom. The answer is found in the periodic table of elements and relates to electronegativities. Of the three atoms in question, F is the most electronegative. Moving to the second row, Cl is more electronegative than O. Since the most basic compound will have the least electronegative atoms associated with it, the order of increasing basicity is as follows:

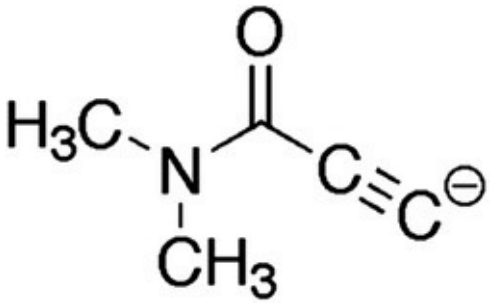


Note that this is the opposite sequence as that presented in Chapter 2, Problem 6.

6. *Predict the order of protonation of the basic sites on the following molecules. Back up your answers with pK_as.*

In addressing this problem, it is important to recognize that the order of protonation depends on the basicity associated with the respective functional groups. As discussed earlier, basicity can be relayed back to the pK_a values associated with the conjugate acids of the respective sites of protonation. Thus conjugate acids with the higher pK_a values will be protonated first, while conjugate acids with lower pK_a values will be protonated last.

a.

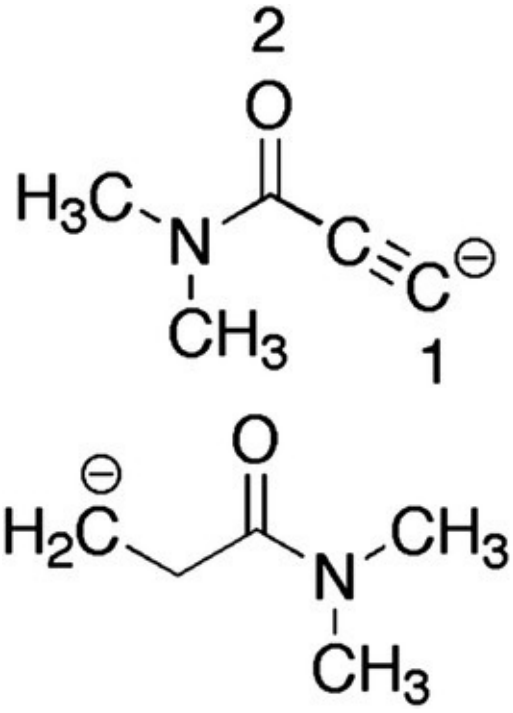


According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for an acetylene proton is approximately 25, and the pK_a value for a carbonylprotonated amide is approximately 0. Therefore, the order of protonation is as follows:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

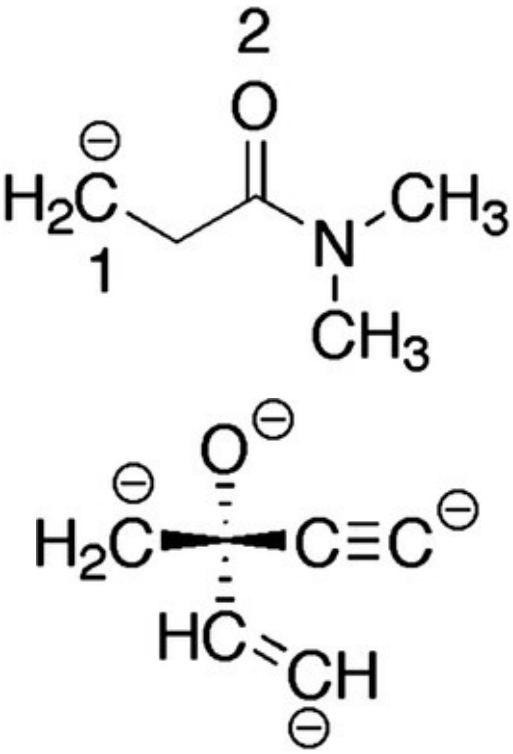
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:14:32.

b.



According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for an alkane proton is approximately 50–75, and the pK_a value for a carbonylprotonated amide is approximately 0. Therefore, the order of protonation for this hypothetical example is as follows:

c.

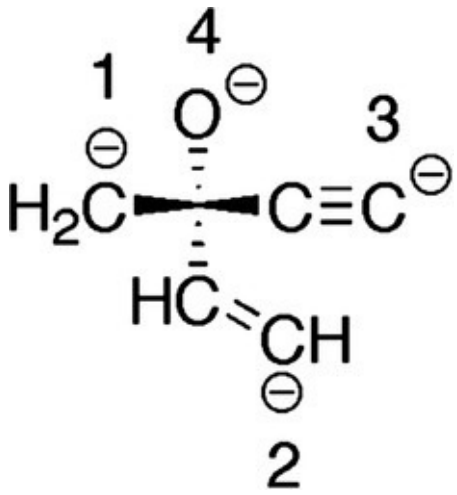


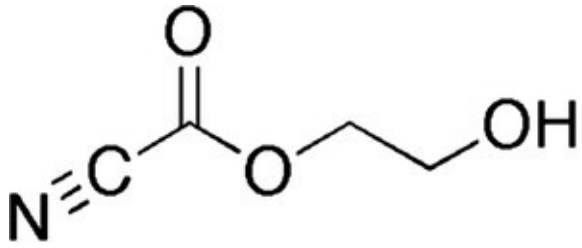
According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for an alkane proton is approximately 50–75, the pK_a value for a vinyl proton is approximately 35–40, the pK_a value for an acetylene proton is approximately 25, and the pK_a value for an alcohol is approximately 15–19. Therefore, the order of protonation for this hypothetical example is as follows:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

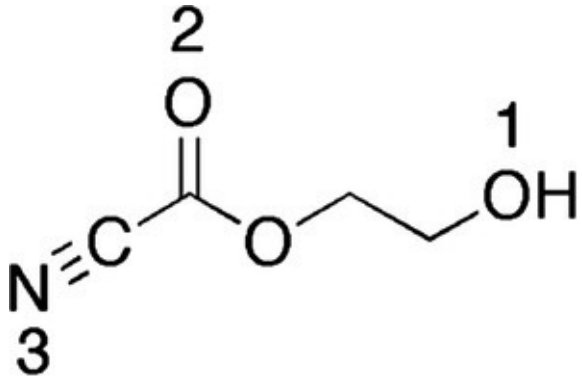
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:14:43.

d.

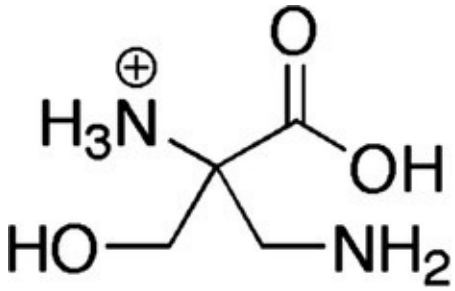




According to Appendix 1, the pK_a value for a protonated nitrile is approximately −10, the pK_a value for a carbonylprotonated ester is approximately −6, and the p K_a value for a protonated alcohol is approximately −2. Therefore, the order of protonation is as follows:



7. *Of the protons attached to the heteroatoms, which proton is the least acidic? Explain your answer.*



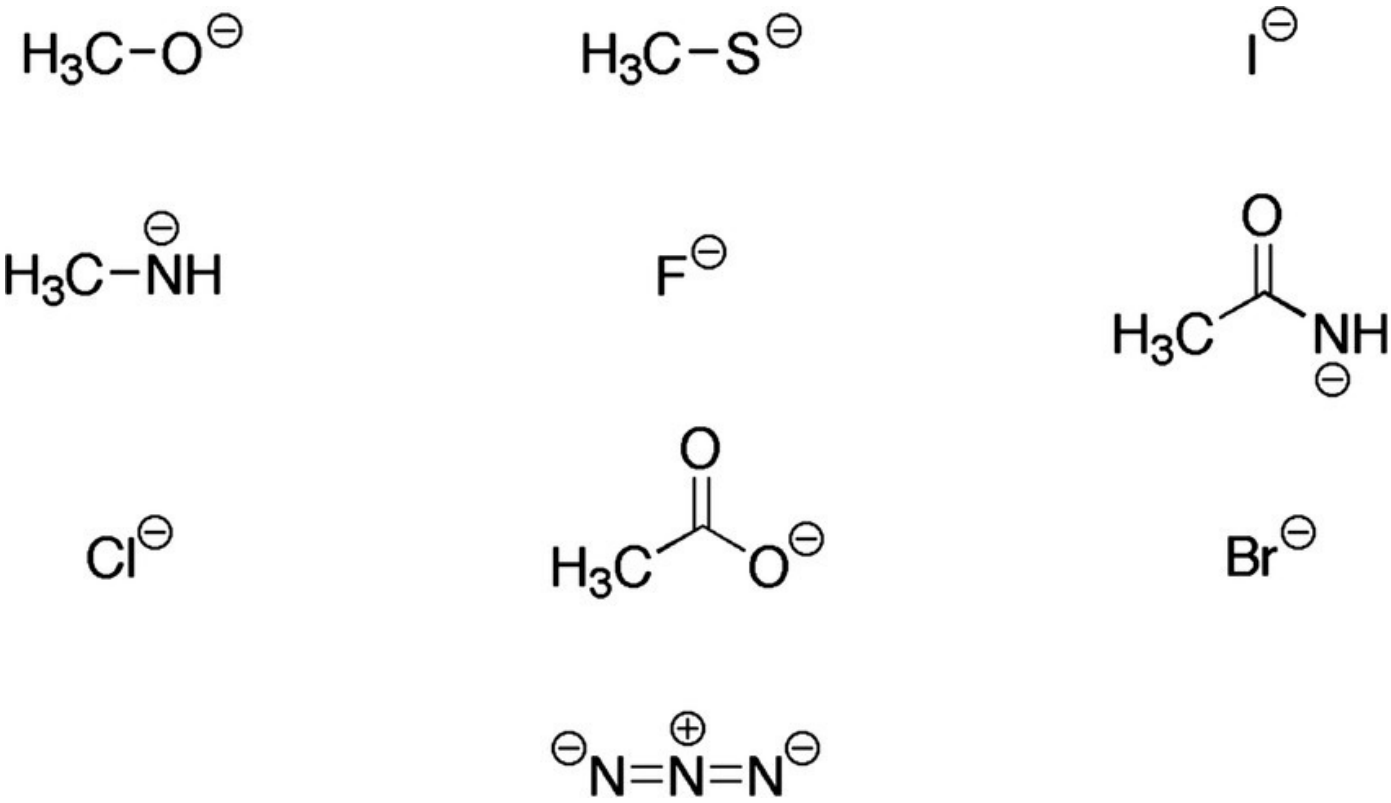
The pK_a value associated with a carboxylic acid is approximately 4.75. The pK_a value of a primary alcohol is approximately 16. The pK_a value of an amine is approximately 35. The

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:14:57.

pK_a value of a protonated amine is approximately 10. Since the highest pK_a value belongs to the amine, protons associated with the amine functionality are the least acidic.

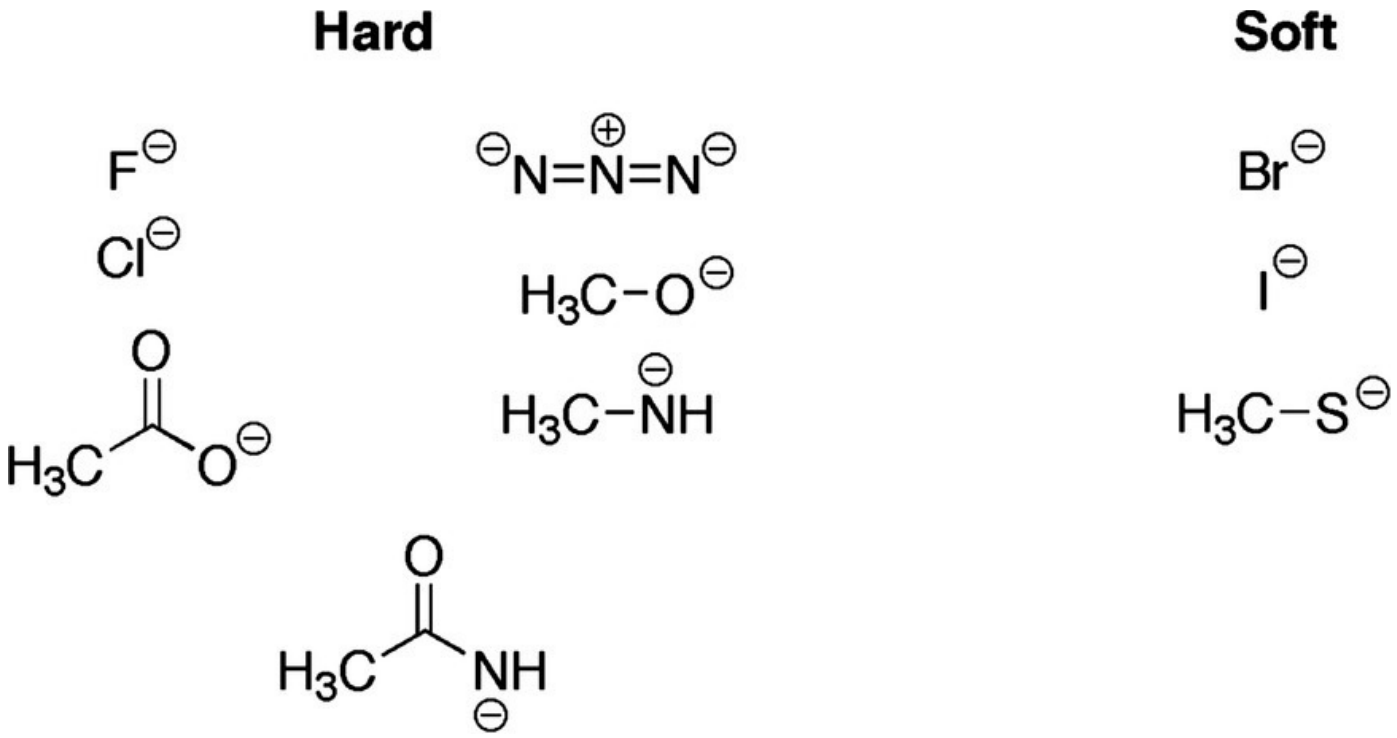
8. *Separate the following group of bases into a group of hard bases and a group of soft bases. Rationalize your answers based on electronegativity and polarizability.*



As a general rule, the basic atoms associated with soft bases have lower electronegativities and are more polarizable. Likewise, the basic atoms associated with hard bases have higher electronegativities and are less polarizable. Therefore, using the periodic table of elements, the group of bases listed earlier can be separated as illustrated.

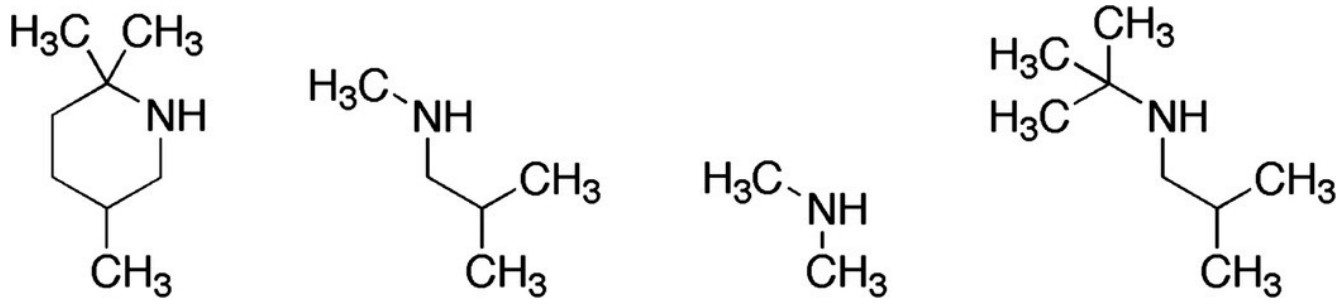
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:15:11.



9. *Arrange the following structures in the order of increasing nucleophilicity.*

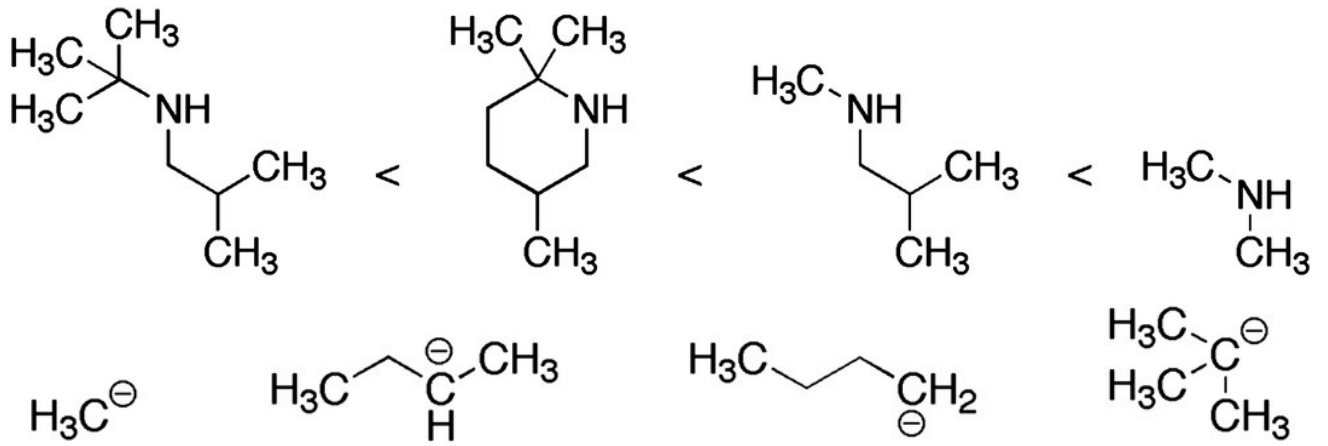
When a nucleophilic atom is surrounded by additional substituents, the degree of nucleophilicity is altered. This observation is explained because nucleophilicity depends, in part, on the ability of a given nucleophile to react with electrophiles. If the nucleophilic atom cannot approach the electrophile because of steric congestion surrounding the nucleophilic atom, then the nucleophile is rendered less effective as a nucleophile and more effective as a base.

a. 

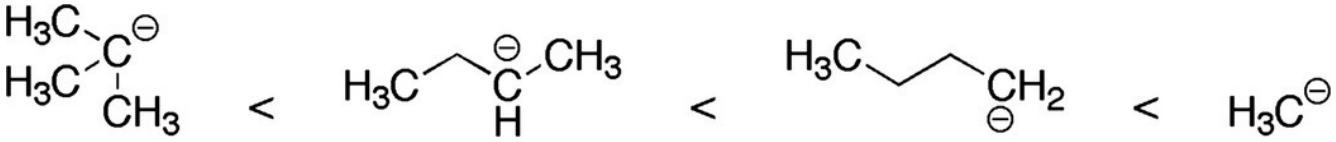
Based on the aforementioned argument, the order of increasing nucleophilicity for this group of amines is shown in the following. Regarding the two amines in the center, piperidines are typically more nucleophilic compared with acyclic amines because the alkyl groups are constrained and not able to rotate and obscure the amine lone electron pair. However, this piperidine contains two methyl groups adjacent to the nitrogen, effectively rendering the nitrogen similar to *tert*butylamine. *tert*Butylamine is not very nucleophilic because of the large alkyl group attached to the nitrogen. Through this analogy, the order of nucleophilicity is justified.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:15:23.

b. 

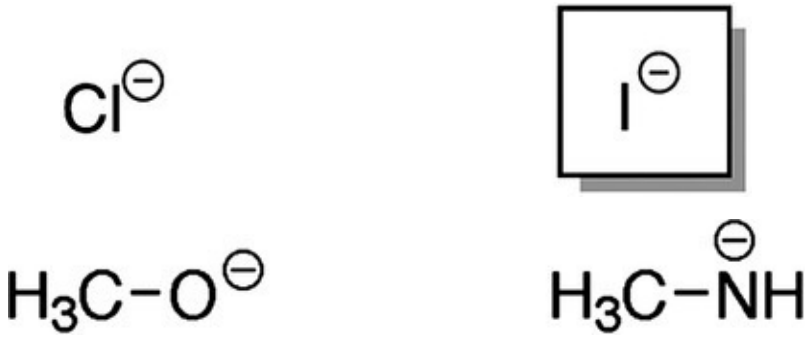
Based on the aforementioned argument, the order of increasing nucleophilicity for this group of alkyl anions is shown in the following:



10. *For the following pairs of structures, circle the better leaving group.*

a.

Compared with the chloride ion, the iodide ion is less electronegative and more polarizable. This polarizability stabilizes the anion as is reflected in the pK_a value for hydroiodic acid (−10) compared with the pK_a value for hydrochloric acid (−2.2). Therefore, iodide is the better leaving group.

b. 

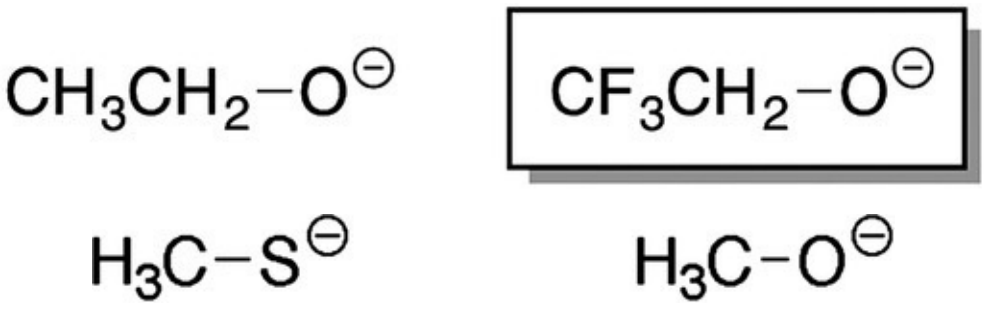
Compared with nitrogen, oxygen is more electronegative and thus holds onto its electrons more tightly. This stabilization of the oxygen anion compared with the amine anion is reflected in the pK_a values for alcohols (15–19) compared with the pK_a values for amines (35). Therefore, the alkoxide is the better leaving group.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

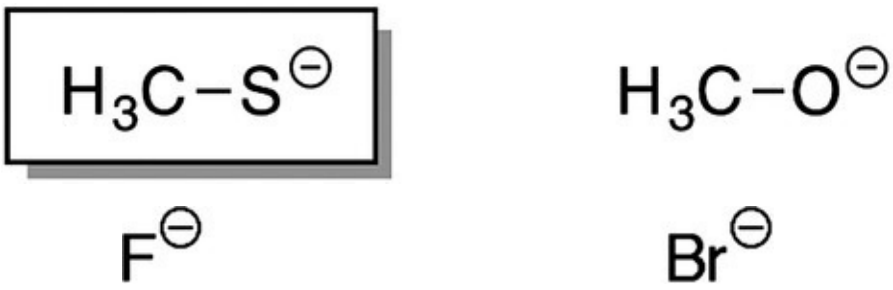
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:15:39.

c.

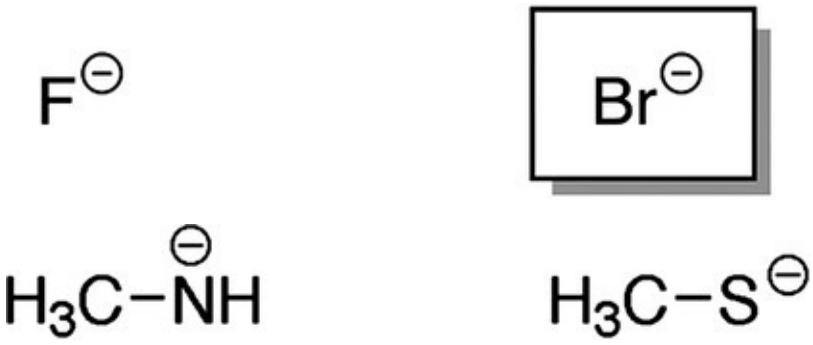
When comparing leaving groups where the departing atoms are the same, inductive effects must be considered. Since fluorine is more electronegative than hydrogen, the presence of three fluorides pulls electron density from the alkoxide ion, thus stabilizing the anion. This is reflected in the pK_a value for trifluoroethanol (11–12) compared with the pK_a value for ethanol (15–16). Therefore, trifluoroethoxide is the better leaving group.

d. 

Compared with oxygen, sulfur is less electronegative and more polarizable. This increase in polarizability stabilizes the anion as is reflected in the pK_a value for methanethiol (10.4) compared with the pK_a value for methanol (15–16). Therefore, the methylsulfide anion is the better leaving group.

e. 

Compared with the fluoride ion, the bromide ion is less electronegative and more polarizable. This polarizability stabilizes the anion as is reflected in the pK_a value for hydrobromic acid (−4.7) compared with the pK_a value for hydrofluoric acid (3.18). Therefore, bromide is the better leaving group.

f. 

Like oxygen, sulfur is more electronegative than nitrogen. Additionally, sulfur is more

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

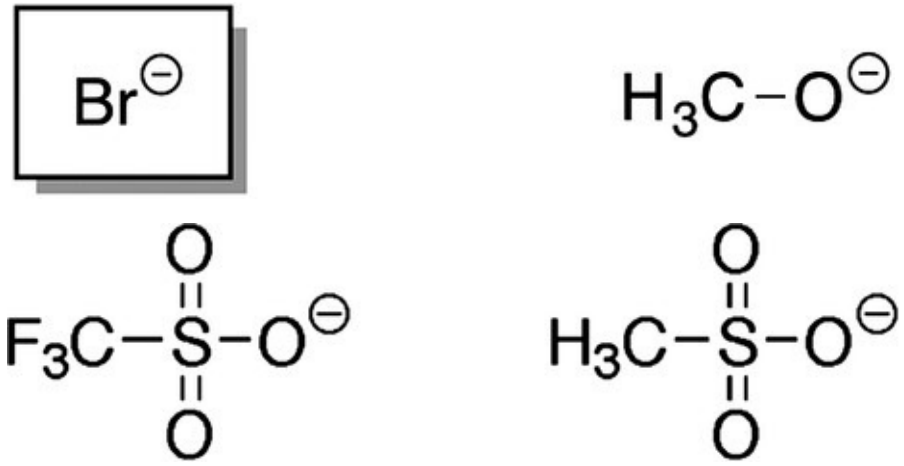
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:15:51.

polarizable. These differences stabilize the sulfur anion as reflected in the pK_a value for methanethiol (10.4) compared with the pK_a value for amines (35). Therefore, the methylsulfide anion is the better leaving group.

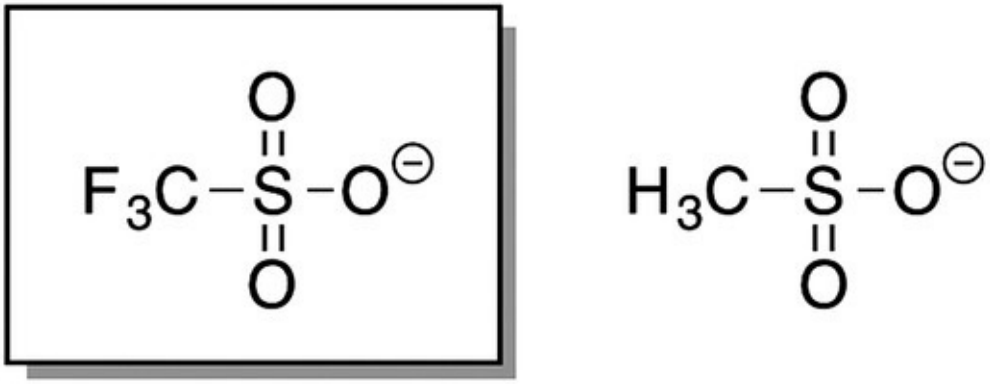
g.

Bromine is more electronegative and more polarizable than oxygen. This translates to increased stability of the bromide anion compared with the oxygen anion. This stabilization is reflected in the pK_a value for hydrobromic acid (−4.7) compared with the pK_a value for methanol (15–16). Therefore, bromide is the better leaving group.

h.



When comparing leaving groups where the departing atoms are the same, inductive effects must be considered. Since fluorine is more electronegative than hydrogen, the presence of three fluorides pulls electron density from the sulfonate ion, thus stabilizing the anion. This is the same effect noted under Problem 10c. Therefore, trifluoromethane sulfonate is the better leaving group.

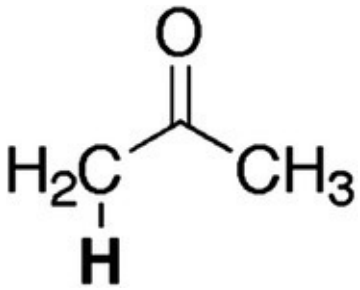


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:16:03.

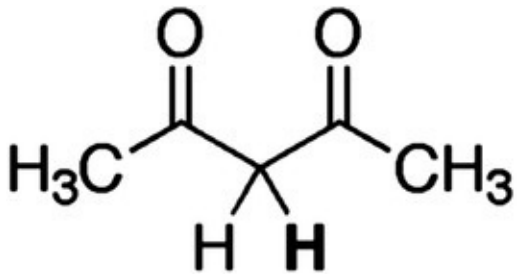
CHAPTER 5 SOLUTIONS

1. *In many S_N2 reactions, the nucleophile is generated by deprotonation of an organic acid. For each molecule, chose the base best suited to completely remove the labeled proton. (Consider pK_a values and recognize that, in some cases, dianions should be considered.) Explain your answers.*

a. 

$NaOCH_3$: $(CH_3)_2NLi$: CH_3Li

The pK_a of the highlighted proton is approximately 20. Therefore, $NaOCH_3$ (pK_a of conjugate acid methanol = 16) is not a strong enough base. CH_3Li (pK_a of conjugate acid methane = 50) will deprotonate this molecule; however, it is too nucleophilic for a base and will predominantly add to the carbonyl to produce a tertiary alcohol (see Chapter 8). $(CH_3)_2NLi$ (pK_a of conjugate acid dimethylamine = 35) is a bulkier base than CH_3Li and is, therefore, less nucleophilic and the best base for this case.

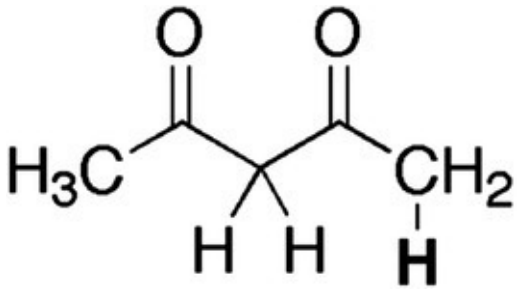
b. 

$NaOCH_3$: $(CH_3)_2NLi$: CH_3Li

The pK_a of the highlighted proton is approximately 12. As described in the answer for Problem 1a, CH_3Li (pK_a of conjugate acid methane = 50) will deprotonate this molecule; however, it is too nucleophilic for a base and will predominantly add to the carbonyl to produce a tertiary alcohol (see Chapter 8). While $(CH_3)_2NLi$ (pK_a of conjugate acid dimethylamine = 35) is a bulkier base than CH_3Li and is, therefore, less nucleophilic, it is also more basic than required for removal of the specified proton. $NaOCH_3$ (pK_a of conjugate acid methanol = 16), on the other hand, is a milder base, and, based on pK_a values, is adequate to fully deprotonate the illustrated compound.

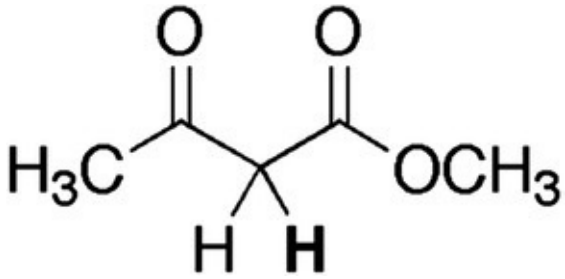
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:16:15.

c. 

$NaOCH_3$: $(CH_3)_2NLi$: CH_3Li

In this case, the most acidic proton is not the proton of interest. Therefore, it is important to remember that once the most acidic proton is removed, the resulting enolate anion renders the proton of interest even less acidic because the enolate anion is less able to stabilize the second anion. Thus, removal of the desired proton will require a comparatively stronger base. Additionally, it is important to understand (as will be explained in Chapter 8) that a negative charge next to a carbonyl makes the carbonyl much less susceptible to nucleophilic attack. Therefore, once the most acidic proton is removed with $NaOCH_3$, removal of the desired proton can subsequently be achieved using CH_3Li.

d. 

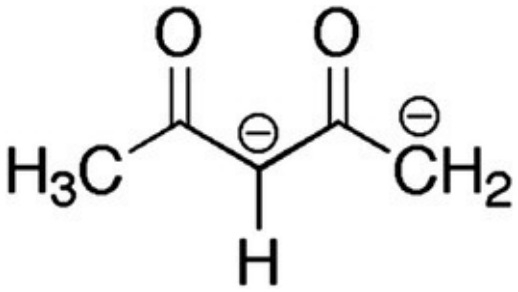
$NaOH$: $NaOCH_3$: $NaOCH_2CH_3$

In this problem, three bases are presented, which all possess comparable pK_a values and are all basic enough to remove the desired proton. In this case, however, the problem is not to recognize which base will remove the desired proton but to understand the reactivity of the target molecule in the presence of the various bases. The specific functionality of concern is the methyl ester. While the chemistry of ester groups is discussed in Chapters 7 and 8, using the principles of arrowpushing, the answer to this problem can be derived from information already presented. Specifically, if any one of these bases is used, addition to the ester, followed by subsequent elimination of the CH_3O^- group, follows. This addition–elimination sequence produces either a carboxylic acid, an ethyl ester, or a methyl ester. Since the starting molecule possesses a methyl ester and since there is no instruction to change the nature of the ester, $NaOCH_3$ is the best base for this job.

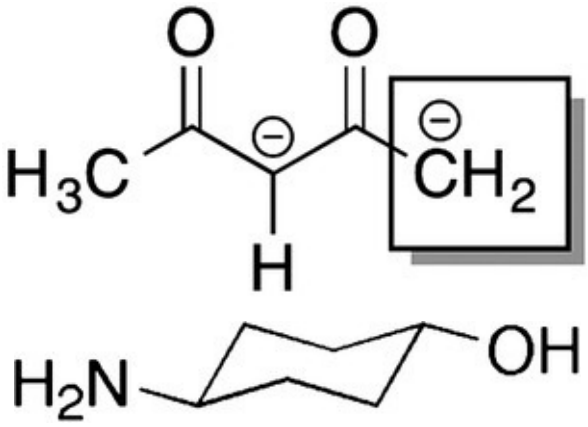
2. *In predicting the course of S_N2 reactions, it is important to recognize groups most likely to act as nucleophiles. For each molecule, label the most nucleophilic site.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

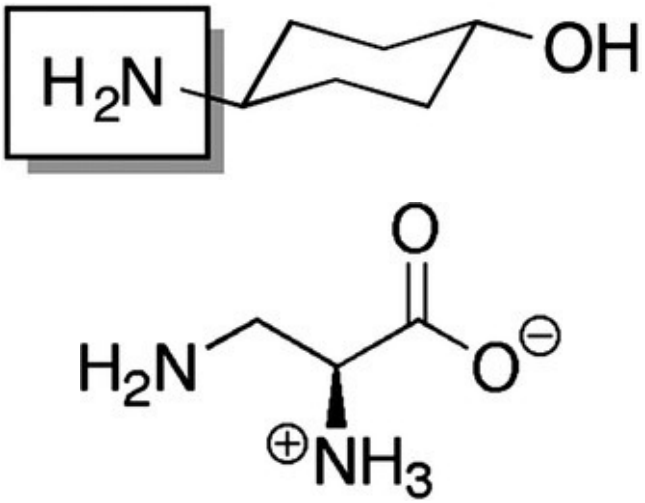
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:16:26.

a. 

Considering the pK_a values of the respective conjugate acids, protons between two carbonyl groups have pK_a values around 12, while protons adjacent to only one carbonyl have pK_a values around 20. Therefore, the most nucleophilic site is as follows:

b. 

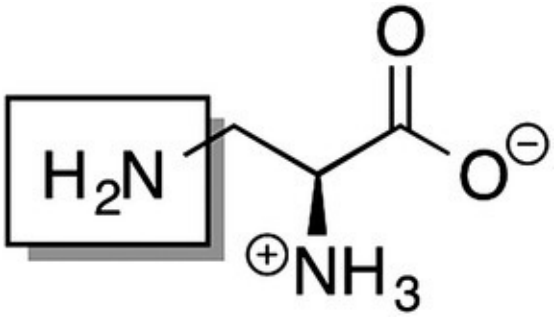
Oxygen is more electronegative than nitrogen. As such, oxygen holds its lone pairs of electrons more tightly than nitrogen. Therefore, the most nucleophilic site is as follows:

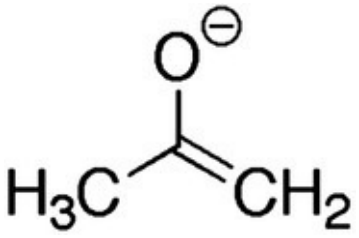
c. 

Ammonium ions, having no available electron pairs, are not nucleophilic. Carboxylate anions are nucleophilic, but the anions are stabilized through delocalization of the negative charge, thus decreasing their nucleophilicity. As mentioned in Problem 2b, nitrogen is less electronegative than oxygen. As only oxygen atoms in this compound are associated with a stable carboxylate anion, the most nucleophilic site is as follows:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

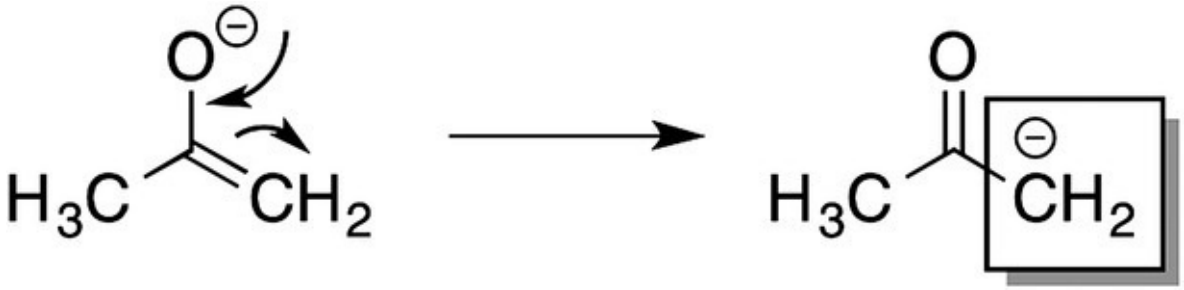
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:16:39.



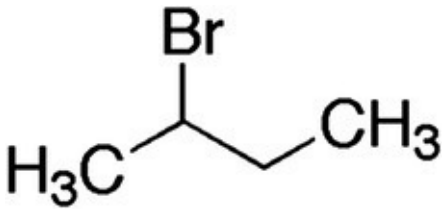
d. 

(Hint: consider resonance)

This structure represents an acyl anion with the negative charge delocalized to the oxygen. Since the carbon and the oxygen both possess partial negative charge characteristics, the degree of nucleophilicity depends on the relative electronegativities of carbon versus oxygen. Since oxygen is more electronegative than carbon, the most nucleophilic site is



3. *For each molecule, show the partial charges, bond polarity, and where a nucleophile is most likely to react.*

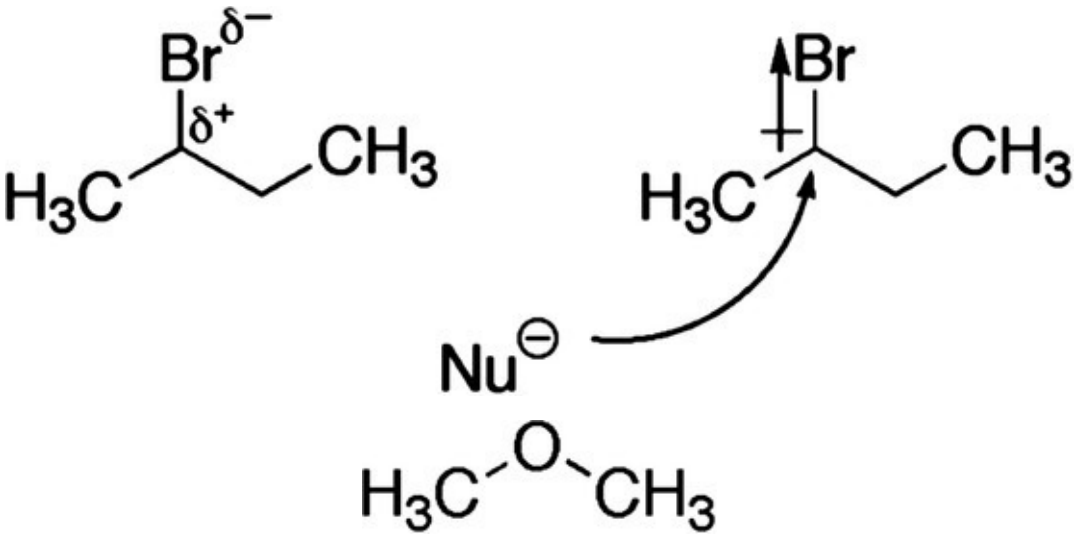
a. 

The polarity and partial charges of 2bromobutane are dictated by the electronegativity of bromine versus the electronegativity of carbon. Therefore, the partial charges and polarity are as represented in the following, and a nucleophile is most likely to react at the carbon bearing the bromine atom.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

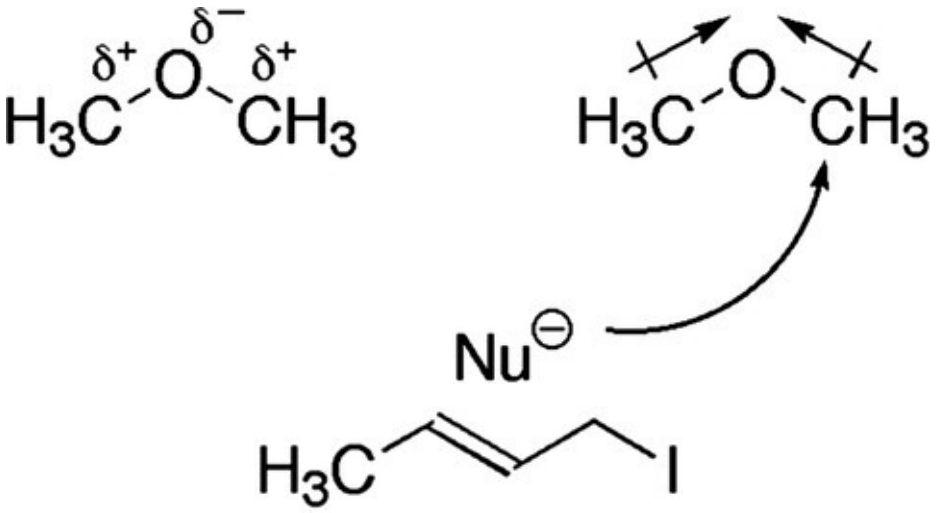
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:16:50.

b.



The polarity and partial charges of dimethyl ether are dictated by the electronegativity of oxygen versus the electronegativity of carbon. Therefore, the partial charges and polarity are as represented in the following, and a nucleophile is most likely to react at either of the carbon atoms.

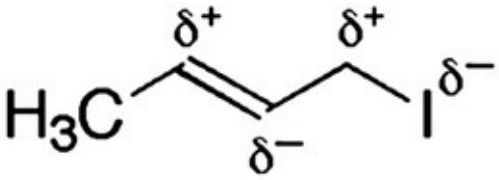
c.

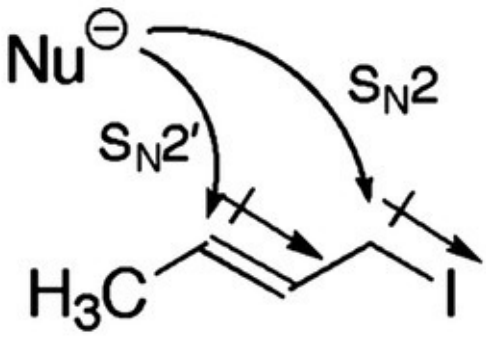


The polarity and partial charges of 1iodo2butene are dictated by the electronegativity of oxygen versus the electronegativity of carbon. Additionally, delocalization through the double bond extends the chain of partial charges. Therefore, the partial charges and polarity are as represented in the following, and a nucleophile is most likely to react at either of the specified carbon atoms via an S_N2 or an S_N2' mechanism.

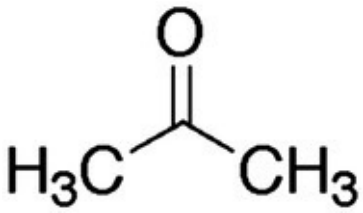
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:17:03.

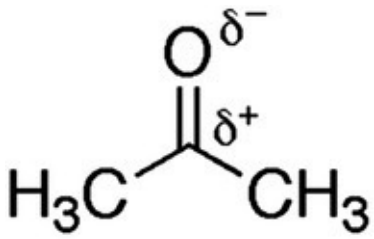


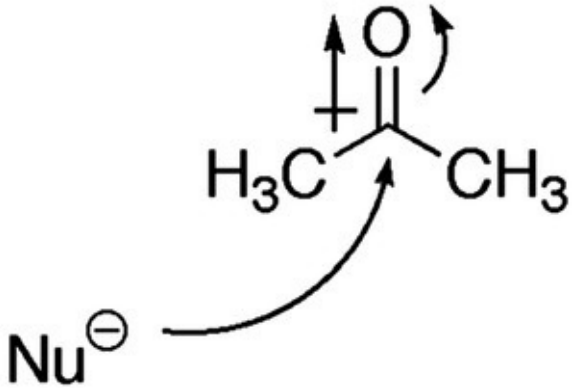


d.



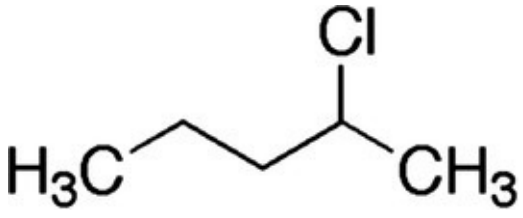
The polarity and partial charges of acetone are dictated by the electronegativity of oxygen versus the electronegativity of carbon as associated with a carbonyl. Therefore, the partial charges and polarity are as represented in the following, and a nucleophile is most likely to react at the carbonyl–carbon as will be discussed in Chapter 7.





4. *For each molecule, identify the leaving group assuming that H_3C^- is the nucleophile.*

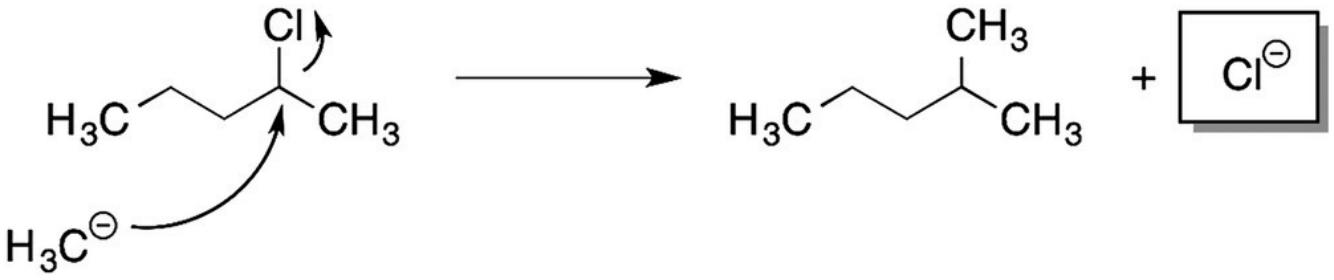
a.



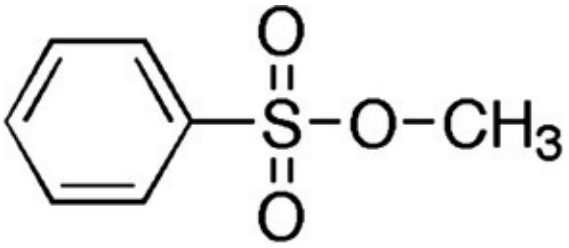
Applying partial charges based on the discussions presented in this chapter, the chlorine atom is recognized as the most electronegative. Therefore, as shown in the following, the chloride anion is the leaving group.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

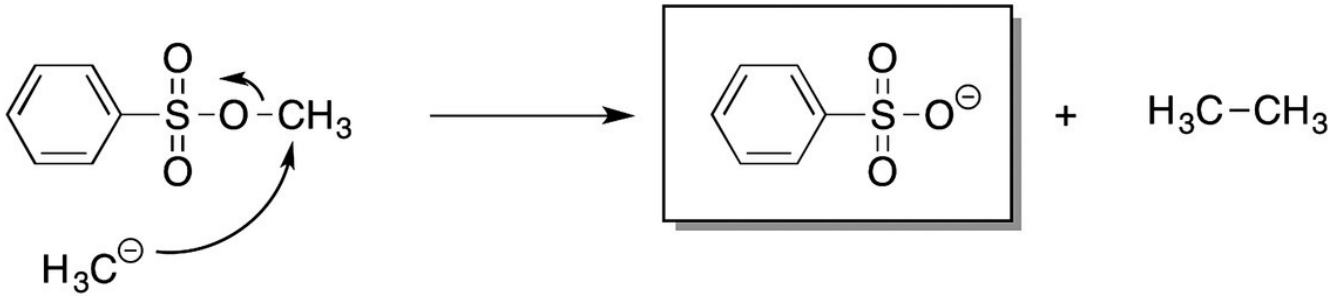
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:17:14.



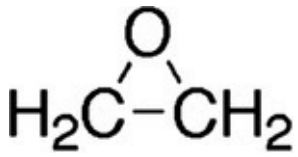
b.



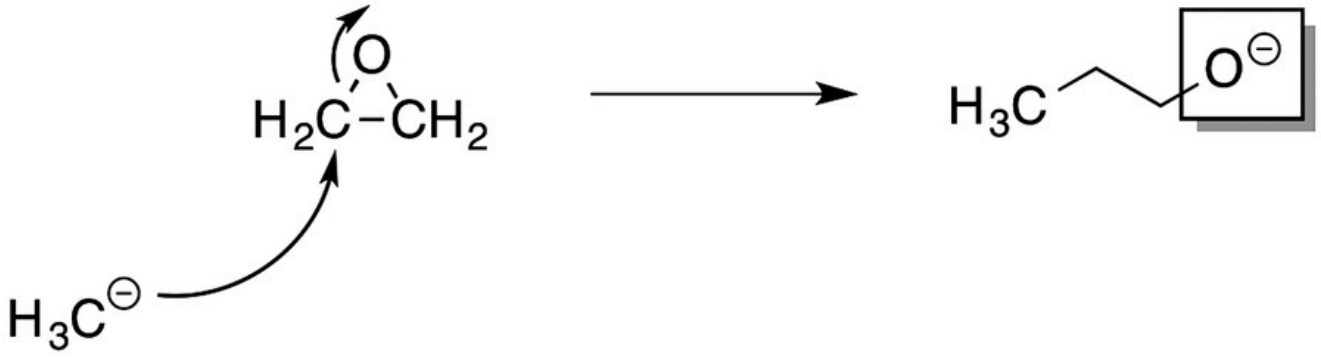
Applying partial charges based on the discussions presented in this chapter, the oxygen is recognized as more electronegative than carbon. Furthermore, an oxygen anion, derived from cleavage of a carbon–oxygen bond, is delocalized into the sulfur–oxygen double bonds and increasing its stability. Therefore, as shown in the following, the sulfonate anion is the leaving group.



c.



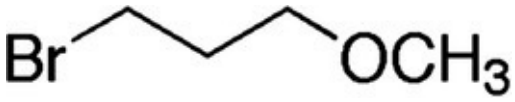
Applying partial charges based on the discussions presented in this chapter, the oxygen is recognized as more electronegative than carbon. Therefore, as shown in the following, the oxygen anion is the leaving group. Please note that in the case of an epoxide, the leaving group is attached to the reaction product.



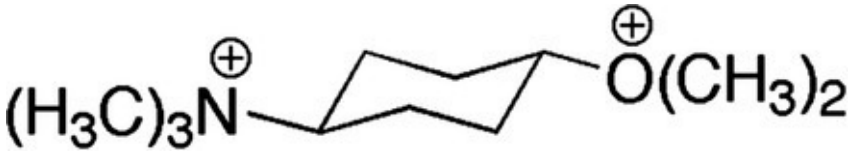
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:17:25.

5. *For each molecule, label the most likely leaving group. Explain your answers.*

a. 

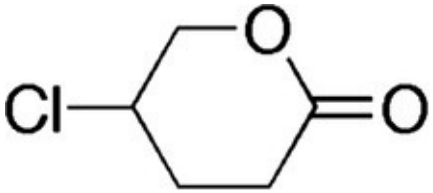
Bromine is more electronegative than oxygen. Furthermore, a bromide ion is a softer base than a methoxide ion. Because bromine can stabilize a negative charge better than oxygen, Br^- is the better leaving group.

b. 

Oxygen is more electrophilic than nitrogen. Therefore, $(CH_3)_2O$ is the better leaving group.

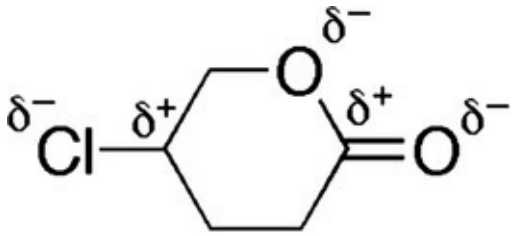
c.

Bromide ions are softer bases than chloride ions. Therefore, bromine is more polarizable than chlorine, making Br^- the better leaving group.

d. 

The answer to this question depends on information presented in Chapter 7. However, through an understanding of the nature of various nucleophiles coupled with application of arrowpushing techniques, the answer can be derived from information presented thus far.

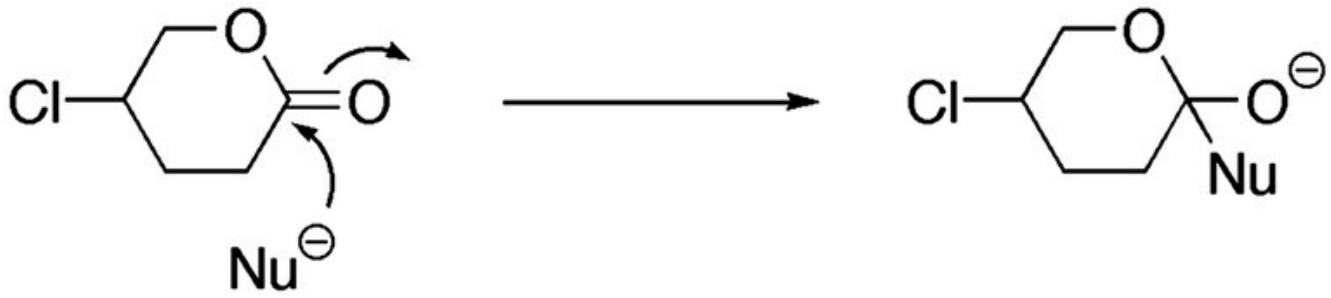
First, analyzing this structure for partial charges, we recognize the charge distribution as represented in the following:



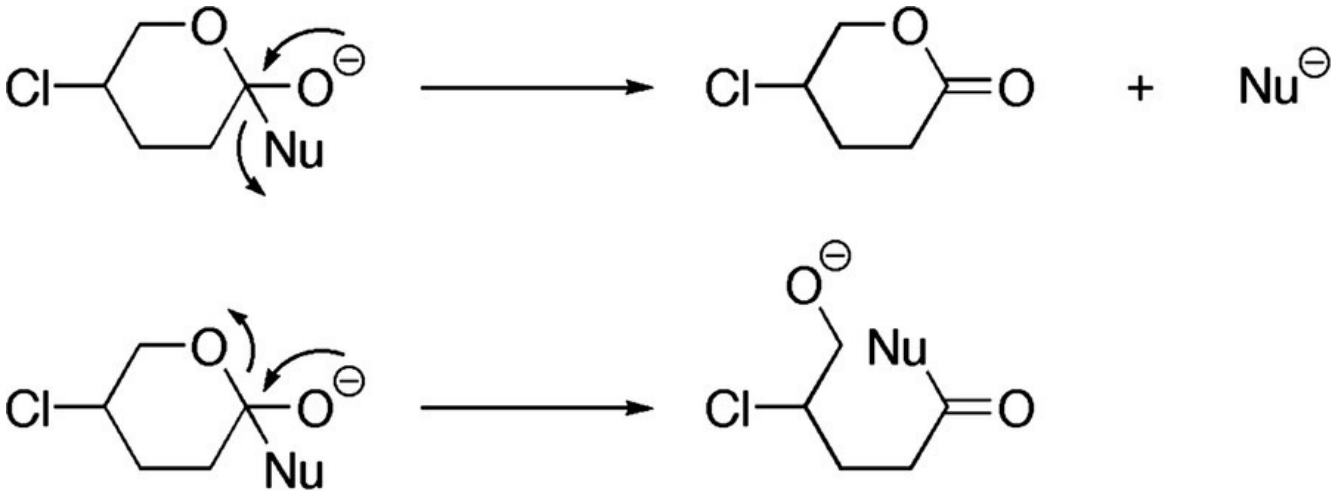
Recognizing that nucleophiles can react at two different sites, an initial thought might be direct displacement of the chloride anion in an S_N2 manner. However, as alluded to in Problem 3d, nucleophiles can add to carbonyl groups as shown in the following:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:17:36.



Once a nucleophile reacts with an ester carbonyl as shown earlier, the next phase of reaction depends on whether the better leaving group is an oxygen anion or the nucleophile itself. This is illustrated in the following through the ability of the newly formed oxygen anion to displace either the nucleophile or a second oxygen anion.



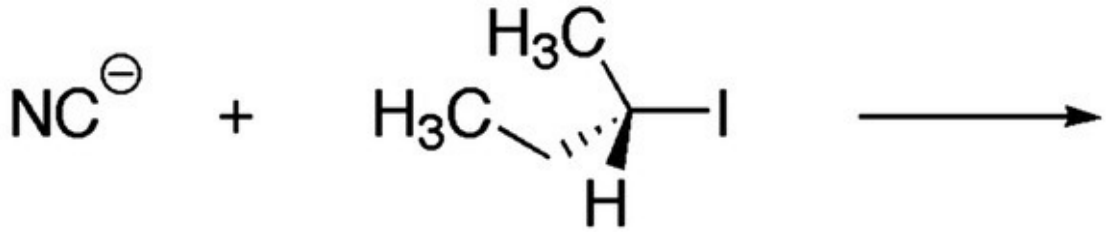
As shown earlier, if the better leaving group is the nucleophile, the result is regeneration of the starting material and the realization that displacement of Cl^- through an S_N2 mechanism is the most likely course of this reaction. However, if the better leaving group is the oxygen anion, then displacement of Cl^- generally will be a secondary reaction depending upon how much nucleophile is added to this system.

In summary, the purpose of this problem is not to solicit identification of a leaving group but rather to induce consideration of the different reaction processes that can occur. Through such an understanding, starting materials and reaction conditions can be chosen, which maximize the chances of generating a desired product with minimal side reactions.

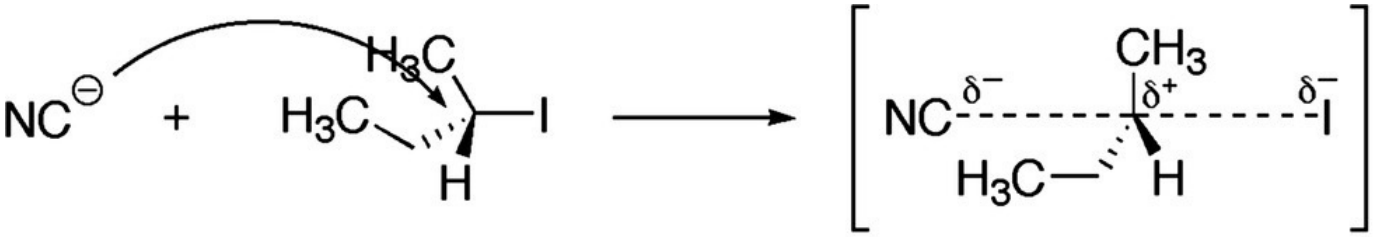
6. *Detailed discussions focused on stereochemistry are not within the scope of this book. However, considering the products of typical S_N2 reactions, in addition to the transition state shown in Scheme 5.2, one may deduce the stereochemical course of this type of reaction. Predict the product of the following reaction and show the correct stereochemistry.*

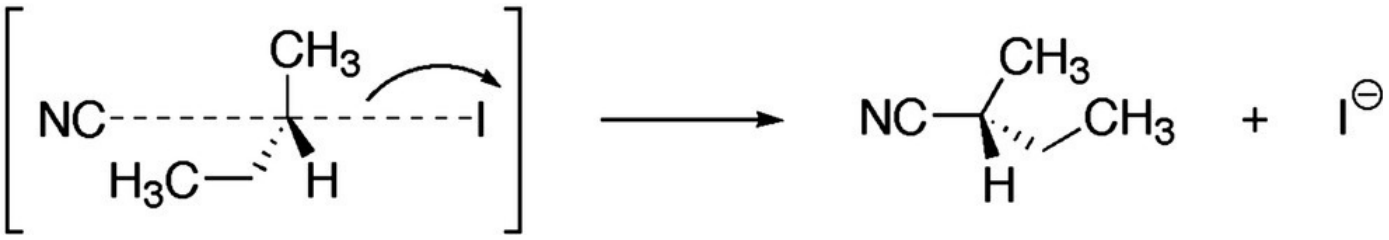
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:17:47.

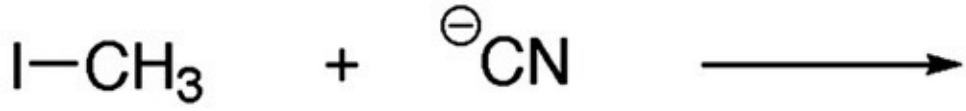


As shown in the following, initial reaction of a cyanide anion results in the formation of the transition state shown in brackets. Release of the iodide anion results in complete inversion of the stereochemistry generating the illustrated final product.

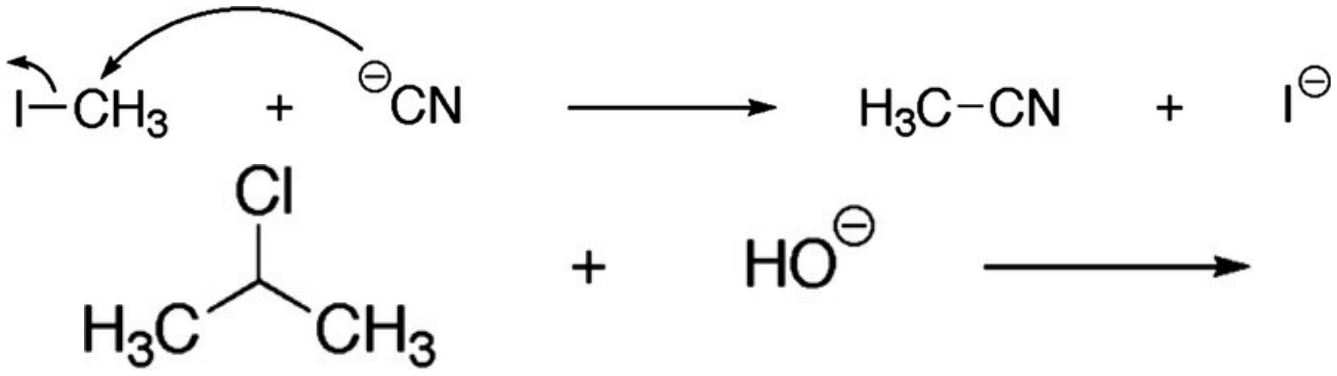




7. *Predict the products of the following reactions by pushing arrows.*

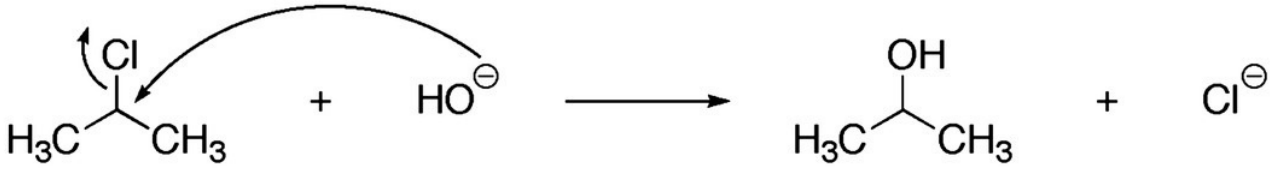
a. 

This is a direct S_N2 displacement of an iodide anion by a cyanide anion.



b.

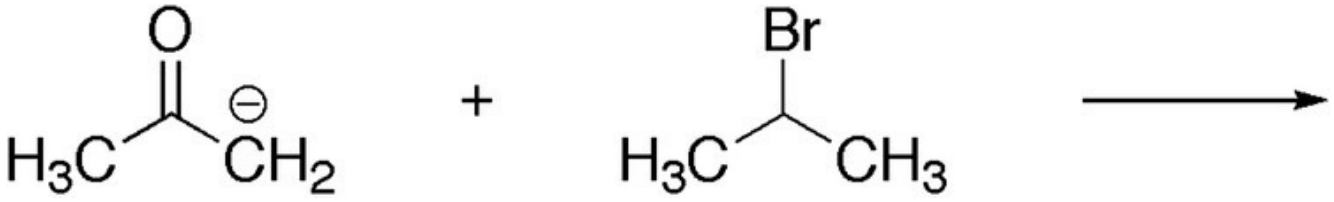
This is a direct S_N2 displacement of a chloride anion by a hydroxide anion.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

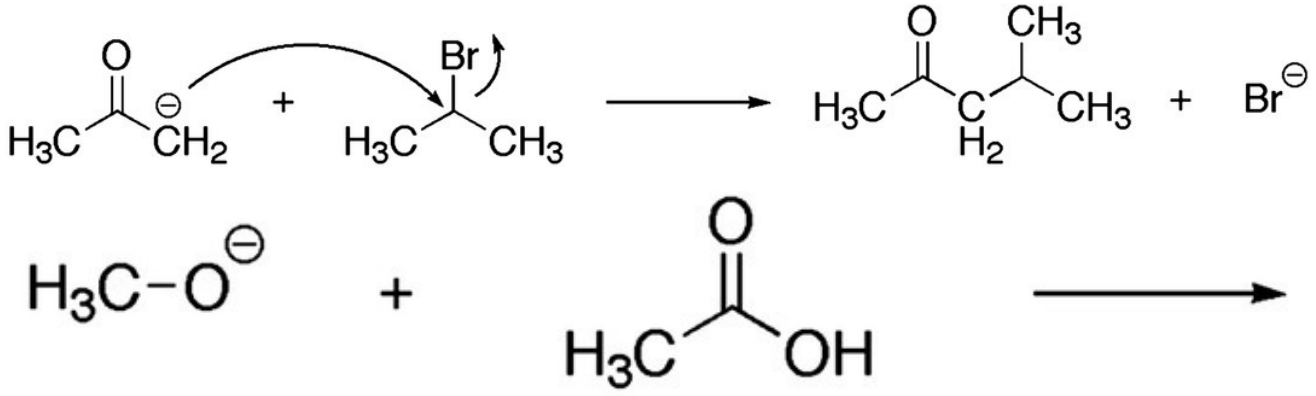
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:17:59.

c.



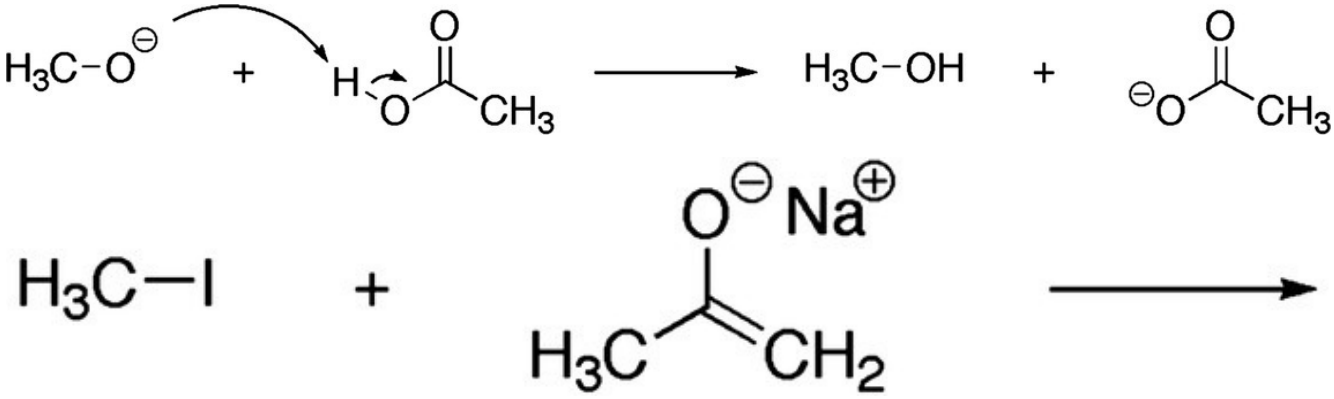
This is a direct S_N2 displacement of a bromide anion by an acyl anion.

d.



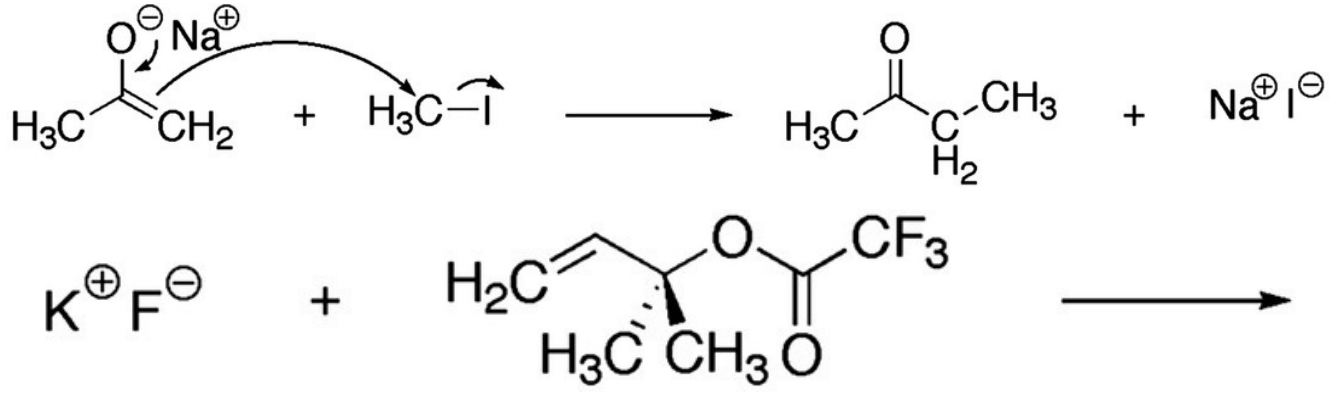
This is an acid–base proton exchange between a methoxide anion (pK_a of methanol is approximately 15) and acetic acid (pK_a = 4.75).

e.



This is a direct S_N2 displacement of an iodide anion by an acyl anion. Please note that the negative charge of the acyl anion is delocalized into the carbonyl and that the negative charge is paired with a cation.

f.

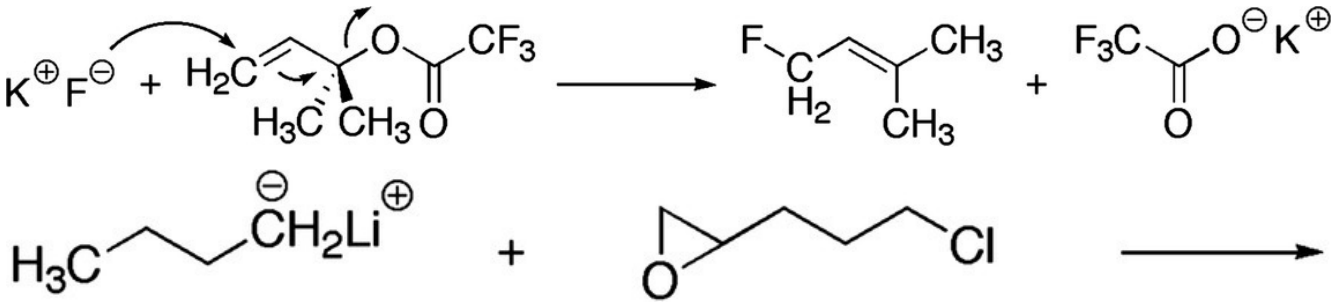


This is an S_N2' displacement of a trifluoroacetoxy anion by a fluoride anion. The

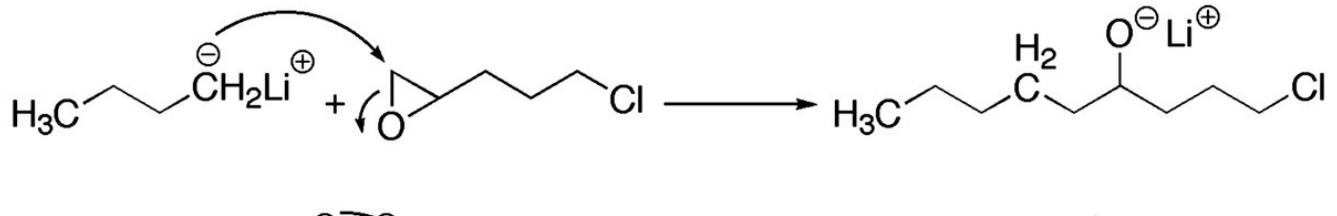
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

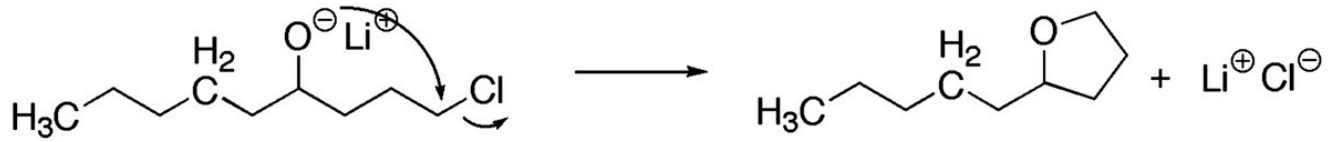
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:18:10.

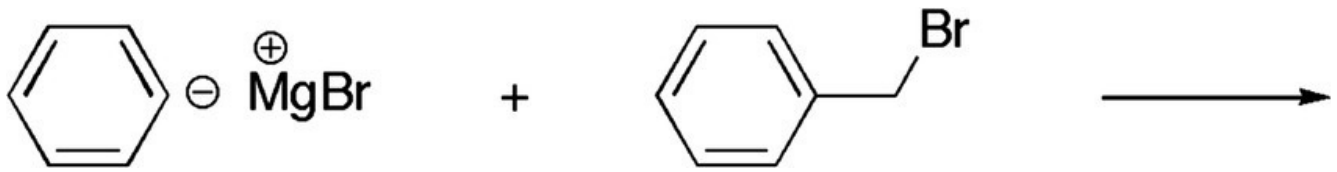
related S_N2 mechanism is not favored because of steric factors. Specifically, the trifluoroacetate resides at a tertiary center. Please note that the fluoride anion is accompanied by a potassium cation and that the final trifluoroacetoxy group is presented as its potassium salt.

g. 

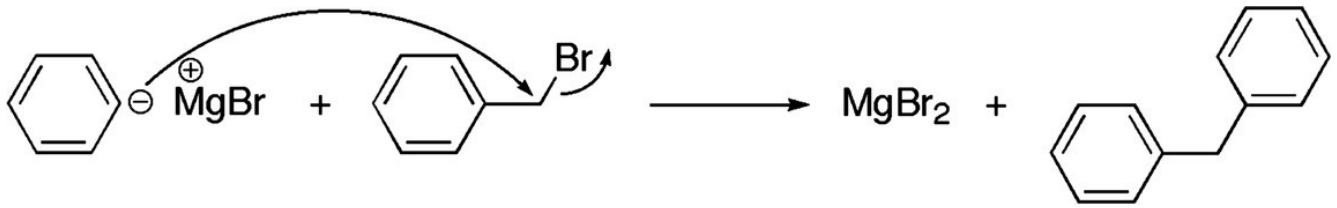
This is a twostep reaction with initial S_N2 opening of an epoxide. The opening of the epoxide is favored because of the strain associated with a threemembered ring. Subsequent S_N2 displacement of the chloride by the alkoxide resulting from epoxide opening leads to the illustrated tetrahydrofuran derivative. The purpose of this example is to illustrate that in many cases, organic reactions do not stop after an initial stage and frequently advance to generate products over several mechanistic steps.





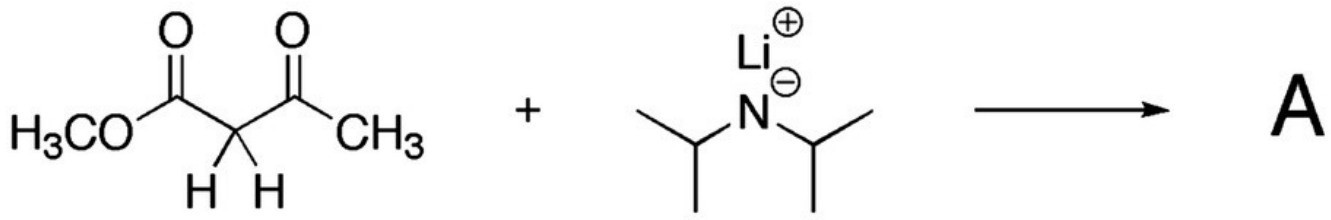
h. 

This is a direct S_N2 displacement of a bromide anion by a phenyl anion. Please note that the negative charge of the phenyl anion is accompanied by a magnesium bromide complex. This class of organic salt is known as a Grignard reagent and is characterized by the presence of magnesium and a halide such as chloride, bromide, or iodide.

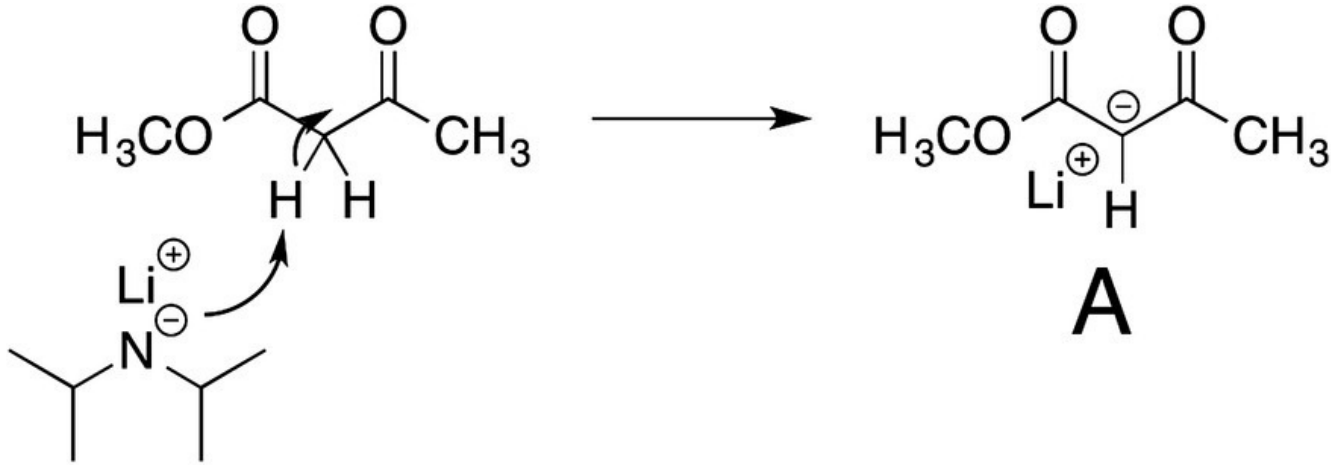


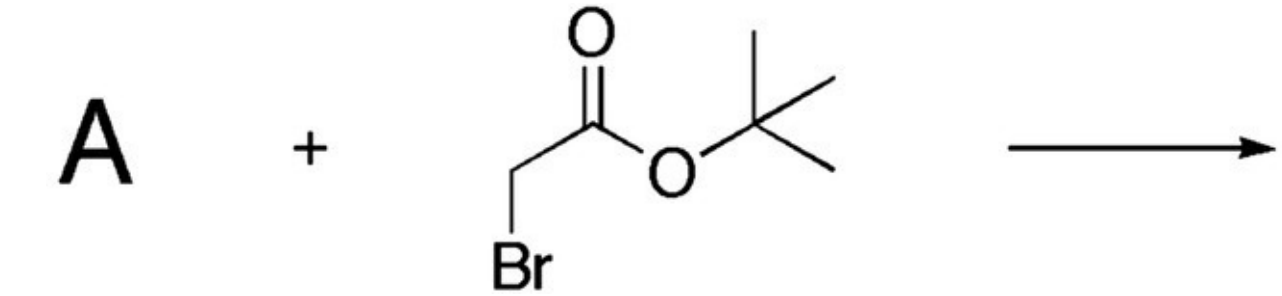
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:18:22.

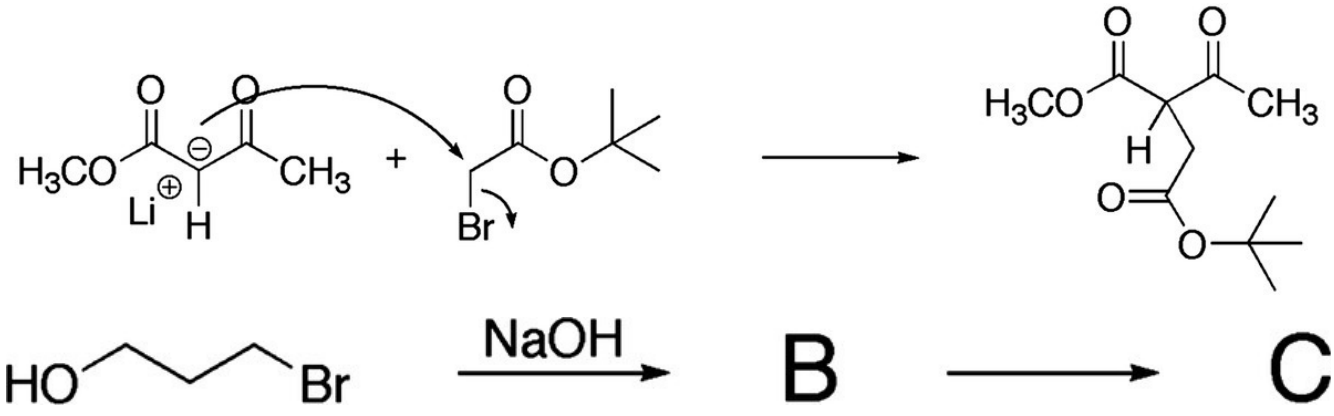
i. 

This is an acid–base proton exchange between lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) (pK_a of diisopropylamine is approximately 35) and methyl acetoacetate (pK_a is approximately 12). Please note the transfer of the lithium counterion from LDA to the deprotonated methyl acetoacetate.



j. 

This is a direct S_N2 displacement of the bromide anion of *tert*butyl bromoacetate by a methyl acetoacetate anion. Lithium bromide (LiBr), the salt byproduct, is not shown in the following reaction:



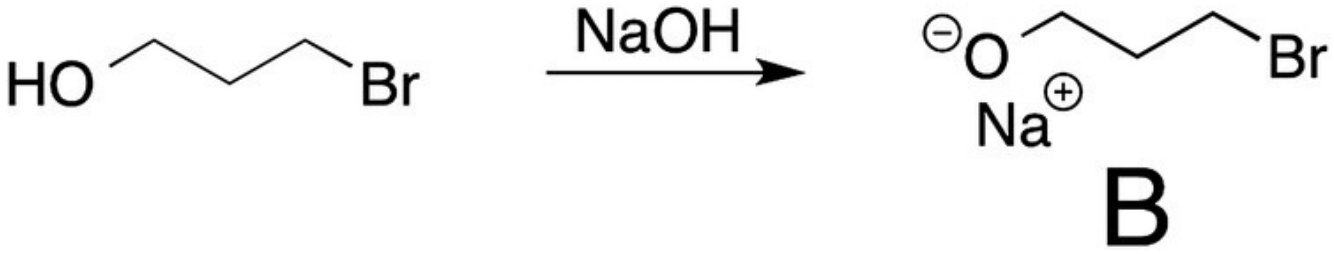
k.

The first step of this reaction is an acid–base proton exchange between a hydroxide

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

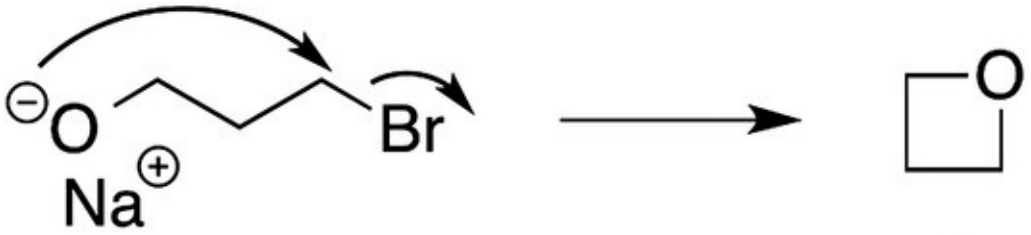
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:18:33.

anion (pK_a of water is approximately 16) and a primary alcohol (pK_a is approximately 16) forming the illustrated alkoxide, **B**. Formation of water, the byproduct, is not shown in this step.



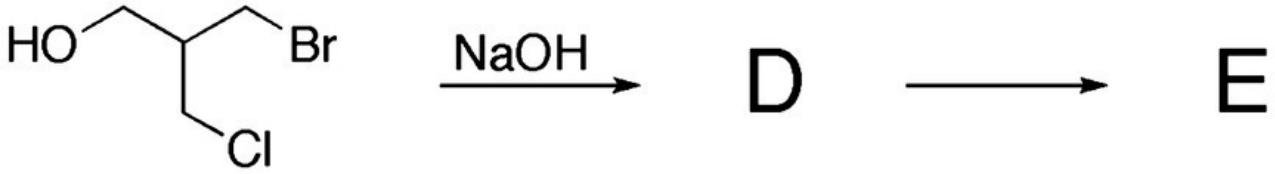
B

The second step of this reaction is a direct S_N2 displacement of a bromide anion by the alkoxide anion present in the same molecule. This step leads to the formation of oxetane, **C**. Formation of sodium bromide (NaBr), the salt byproduct of this step, is not shown.

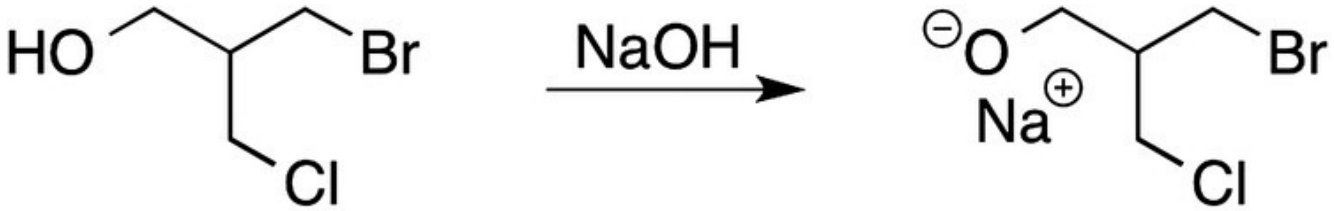


C

l.



The first step of this reaction is an acid–base proton exchange between a hydroxide anion (pK_a of water is approximately 16) and a primary alcohol (pK_a is approximately 16) forming the illustrated alkoxide, **D**. Formation of water, the byproduct, is not shown in this step.



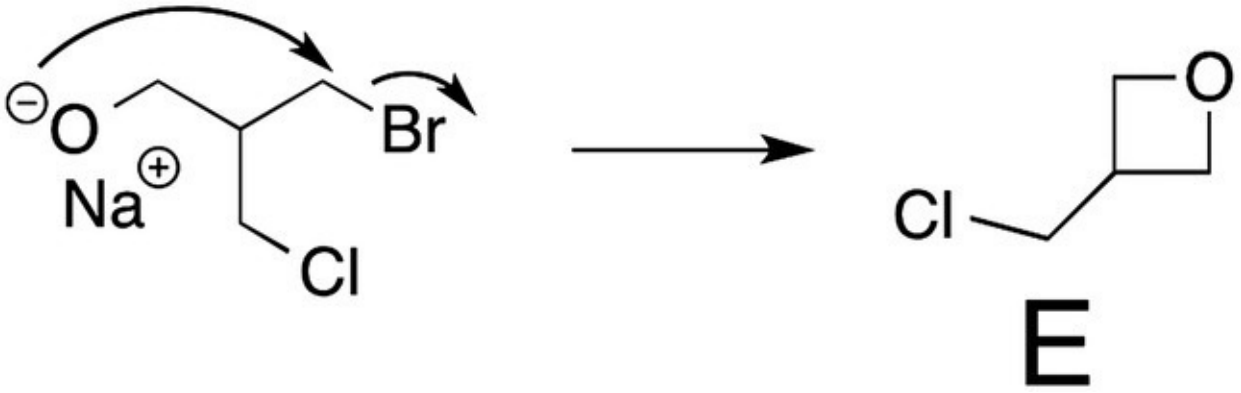
D

The second step of this reaction is a direct S_N2 displacement of a bromide anion by the alkoxide anion present in the same molecule. This step leads to the formation of the oxetane, **E**. Please note that displacement of the bromide is preferred over

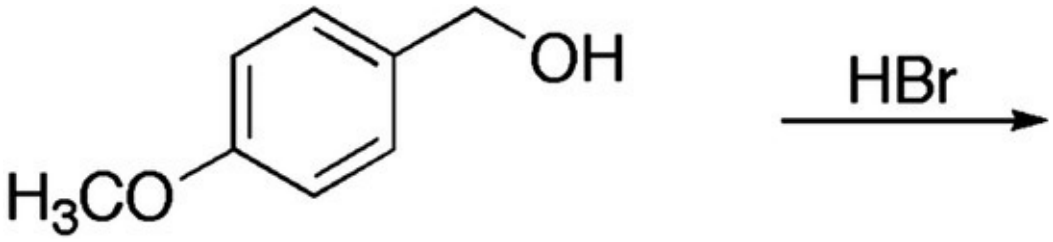
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:18:44.

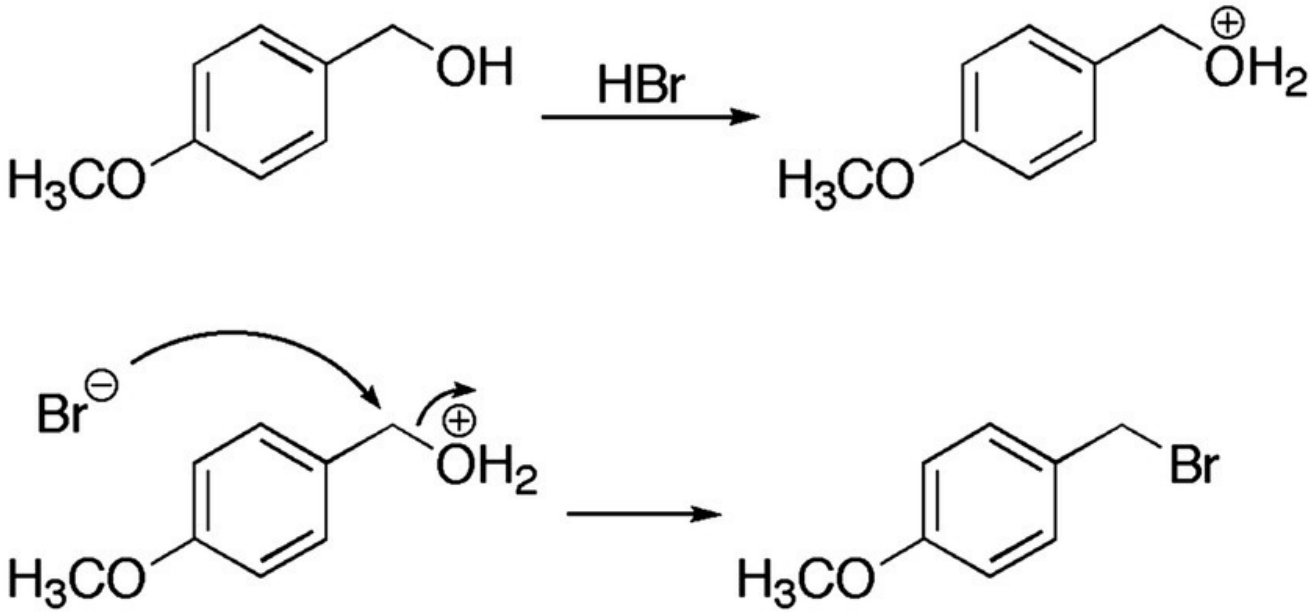
displacement of the chloride because bromide is a better leaving group than chloride. Formation of sodium bromide (NaBr), the salt byproduct of this step, is not shown.



m.

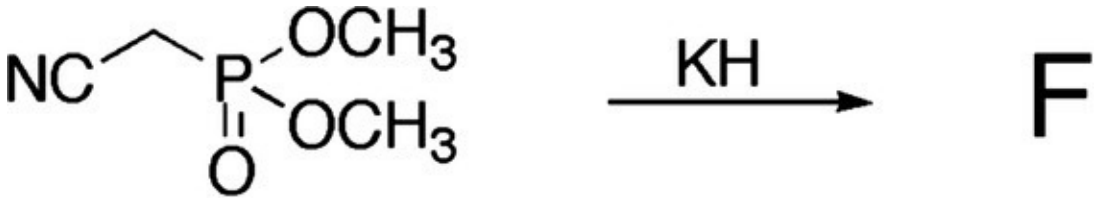


This is a solvolysis reaction that proceeds in two steps. The first step involved protonation of the hydroxyl group of *p*methoxybenzyl alcohol. Once protonated, a bromide ion displaces water generating the illustrated product. The reaction shown in the following demonstrates this reaction through an S_N2 mechanism; however, this reaction can also be represented through an S_N1 reaction involving initial dissociation of water followed by reaction of the resulting cation with a bromide anion.

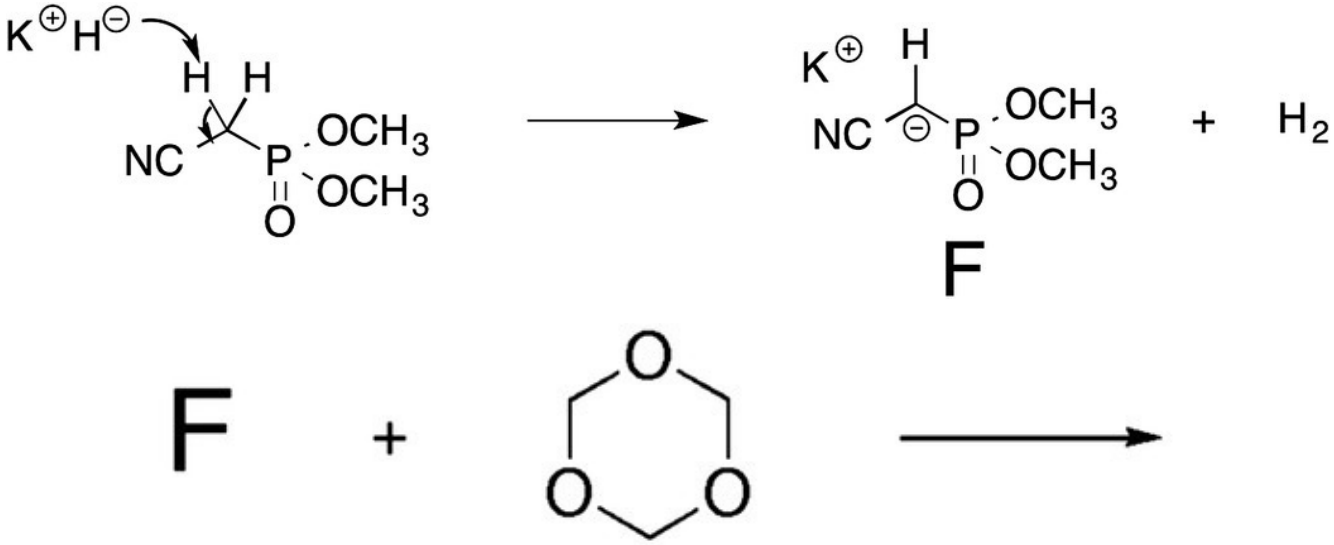


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

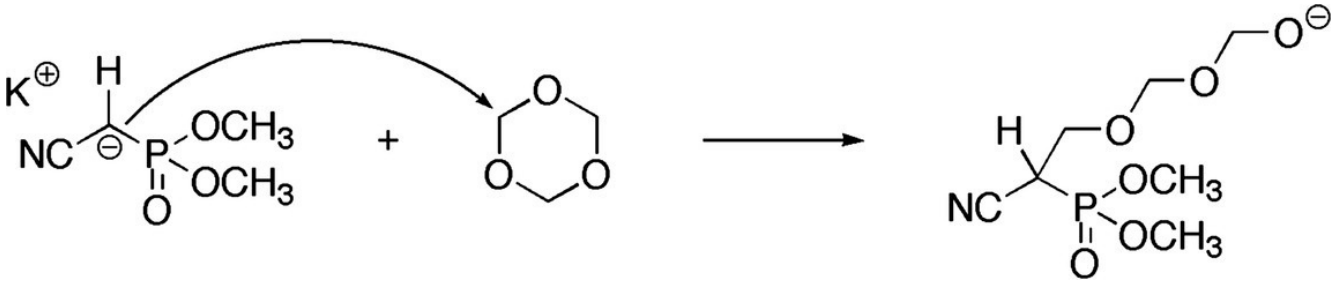
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:18:56.

n. 

Potassium hydride (KH) is a reactive base possessing a potassium cation and a hydrogen anion (hydride ion). The hydride ion reacts as any other base mentioned thus far and extracts acidic protons generating hydrogen gas and leaving behind anions with associated potassium cations. In this case, the dimethyl cyanomethylphosphonate anion, **F**, is formed.

o. 

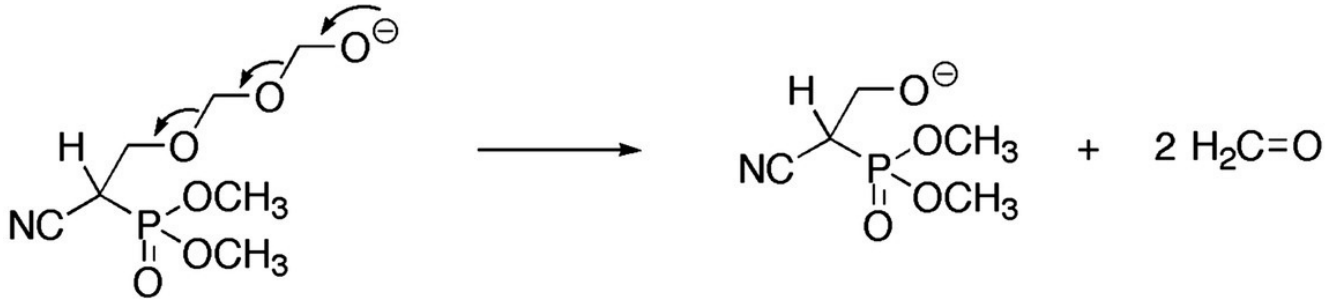
At first glance, this reaction appears simple with the phosphonate anion illustrated in Problem 7n displacing an alkoxide anion from trioxane as illustrated in the following.



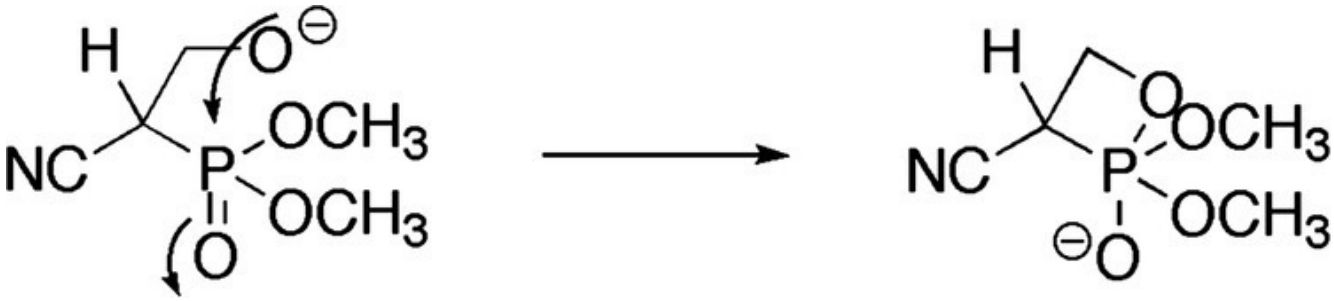
However, as continually alluded to, anions, once formed, can participate in further reactions. Trioxane is essentially a trimer of formaldehyde ($H_2C{=}O$) and is more stable and easier to handle. When an anion opens the trioxane ring, the resulting anion degrades, as shown in the following, with release of two equivalents of formaldehyde. The resulting species is essentially that resulting from reaction of the initial phosphonate anion with formaldehyde itself. Please note the net incorporation of only one carbon atom and only one oxygen atom. Additionally, the potassium cation is omitted from the remainder of the illustrations for clarity.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

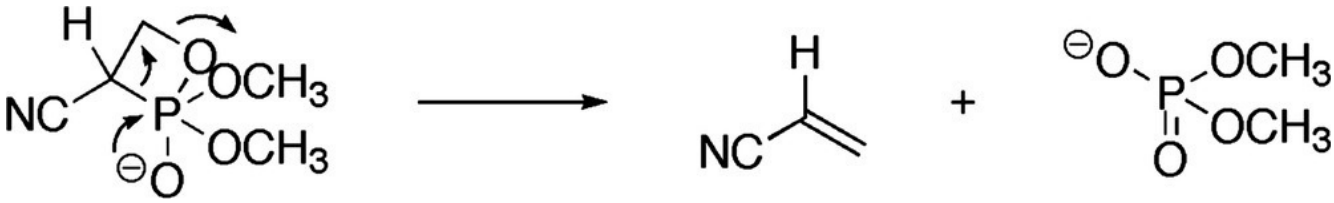
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:19:08.



Again, referring to the ability of anions to undergo further transformations, we must recognize that phosphorus is a unique element with a strong affinity for oxygen. Furthermore, the phosphorus–oxygen double bond bears much of the same reactivity of a carbon–oxygen double bond and will accept addition of a nucleophile into the system as shown in the following. The illustrated fourmembered species is known as a phosphetane.



As phosphorus exhibits a strong affinity for oxygen, phosphetane rings are known to undergo further reactions. As illustrated in the following, the negative charge on the oxygen is capable of breaking the adjacent carbon–phosphorus bond and transferring the negative charge to the carbon atom. Carrying this cycle forward, the negatively charged carbon atom participates in an E2 elimination (Chapter 7) with formation of a new double bond and cleavage of the adjacent carbon–oxygen bond. The resulting two species are an olefin and a phosphate anion.



This reaction, known as a Horner–Emmons olefination, was presented to illustrate that through consideration of the electronic nature of a given starting material and the transient species involved in reactions with this material, products of more complex reactions may be identified. However, it is important to note that while this sequence appears complex, each step involved utilizes principles of arrowpushing easily applied from material presented in this book.

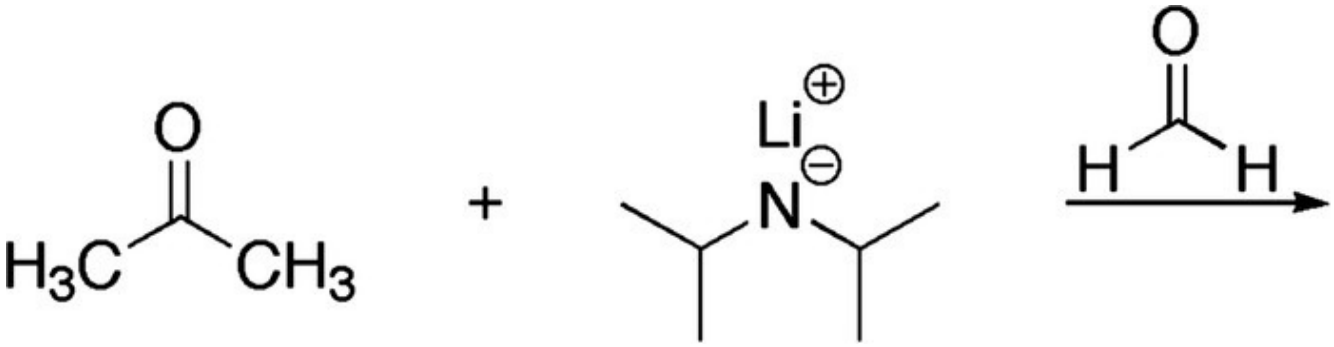
8. *Addition reactions and conjugate addition reactions, to be discussed in Chapter 8, are related to S_N2 and S_N2' reactions, respectively. We can make these comparisons if we recognize that the carbonyl double bond contains a leaving group. Specifically, if a*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

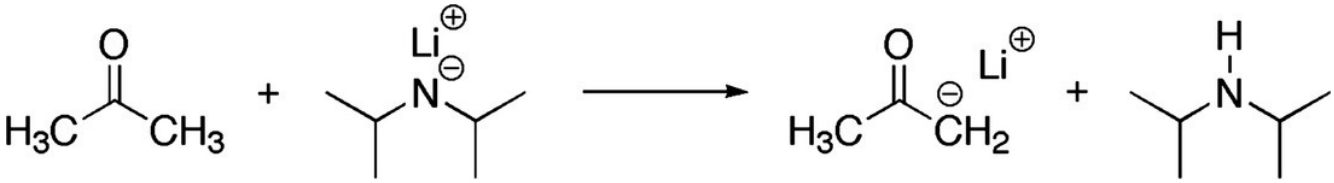
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:19:19.

nucleophile adds to the carbon of a carbonyl, the carbonyl double bond becomes a carbon–oxygen single bond with a negative charge residing on the oxygen. Additionally, the trigonal planar geometry of the carbonyl–carbon is converted to tetrahedral geometry. With these points in mind, predict the products of the following reactions and explain your answers. For Problem 8b, the nucleophile is a methyl anion associated with the illustrated cuprate.

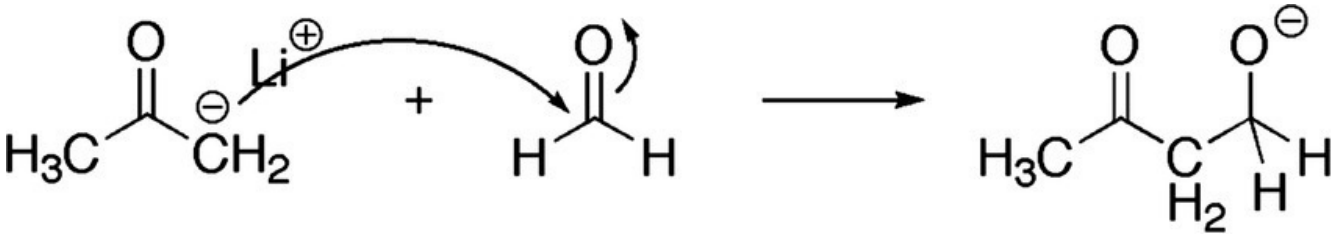
a.



The first stage of this reaction is deprotonation of acetone by LDA in a manner analogous to that demonstrated in Problem 7i.

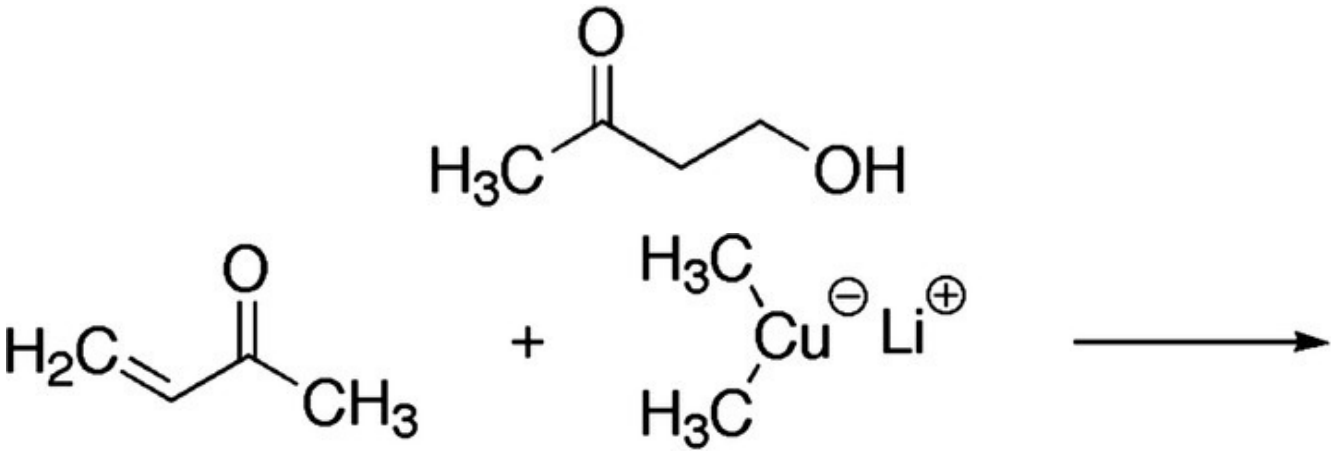


The second stage of the reaction is addition of the acetone anion to formaldehyde as shown in the following:



Protonation of the resulting alkoxide anion leads to the alcohol illustrated in the following. This reaction is known as an aldol condensation.

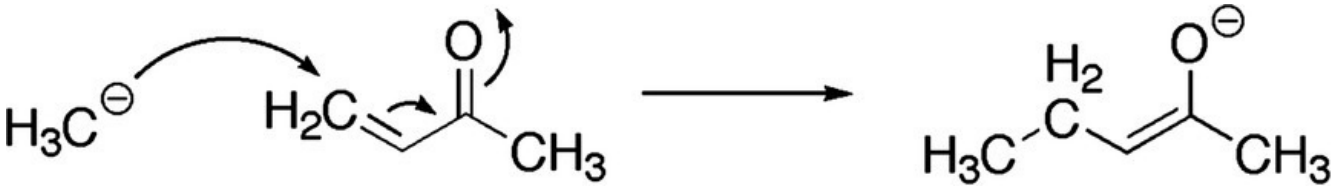
b.



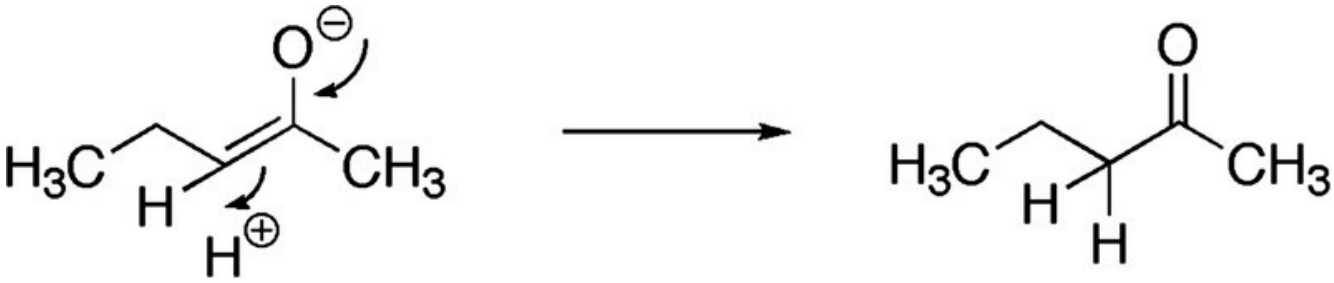
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:19:34.

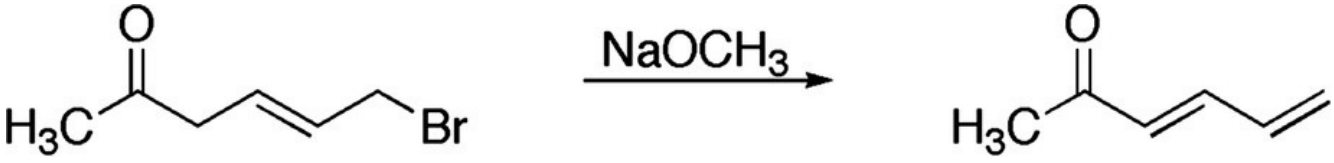
The copperbased reagent shown in the aforementioned reaction is known as a cuprate. This specific compound is dimethyllithiocuprate and is an excellent carrier of methyl anions. Cuprates are unique in their ability to preferentially deliver nucleophiles to carbonyl groups through adjacent double bonds and in manners analogous to S_N2' mechanisms. Thus, as illustrated in the following, arrowpushing demonstrates how cuprates add nucleophiles to unsaturated carbonyl systems.



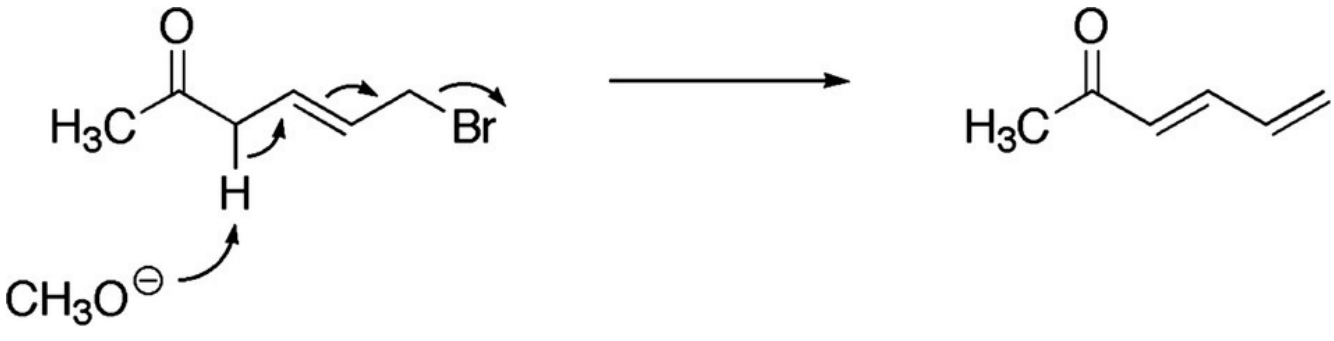
When the illustrated anion is treated with acid, proton transfer generates the final product as shown in the following:



9. *Propose a reasonable mechanism for each of the following reactions. Explain your answers by pushing arrows.*

a. 

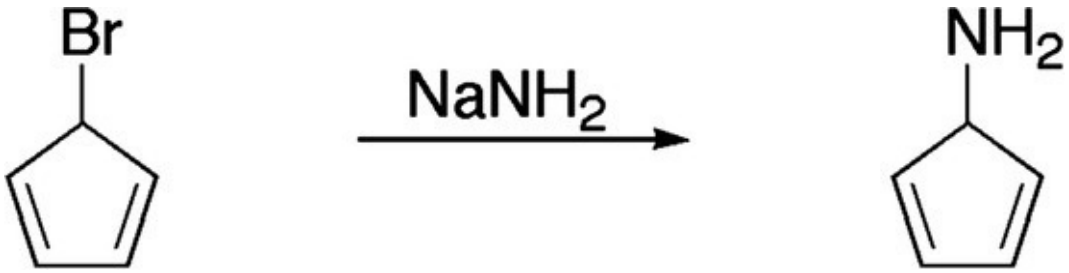
This reaction proceeds through initial deprotonation adjacent to the ketone followed by an S_N2'type movement of electrons through the double bond and elimination of a bromide ion.



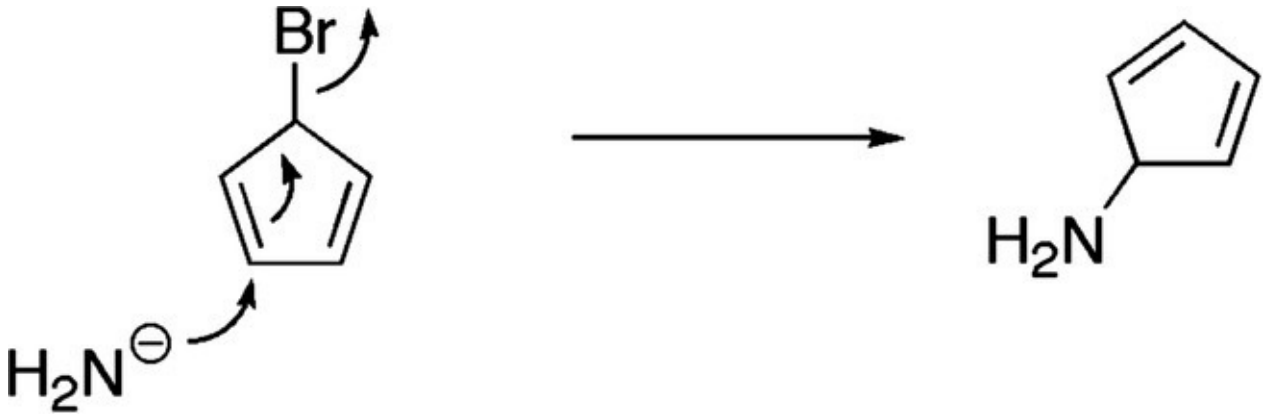
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:19:46.

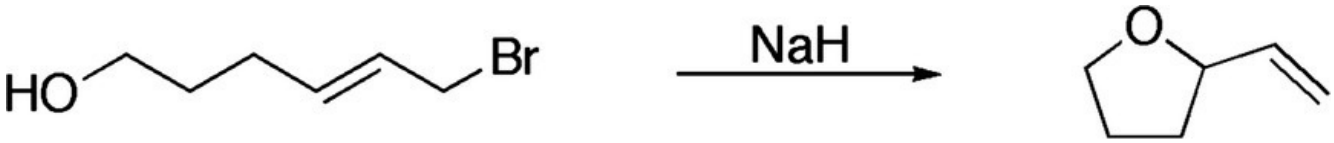
b.



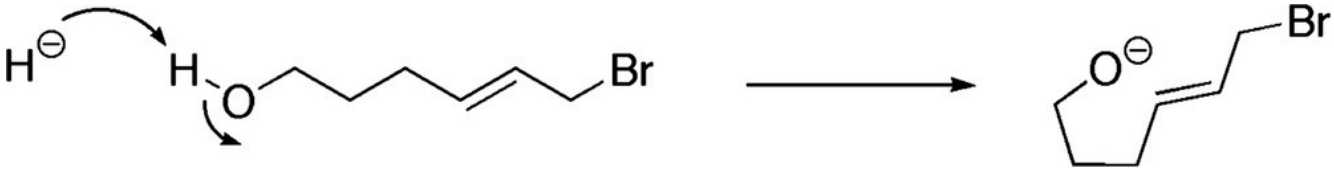
This reaction is an S_N2' displacement of a bromide anion.



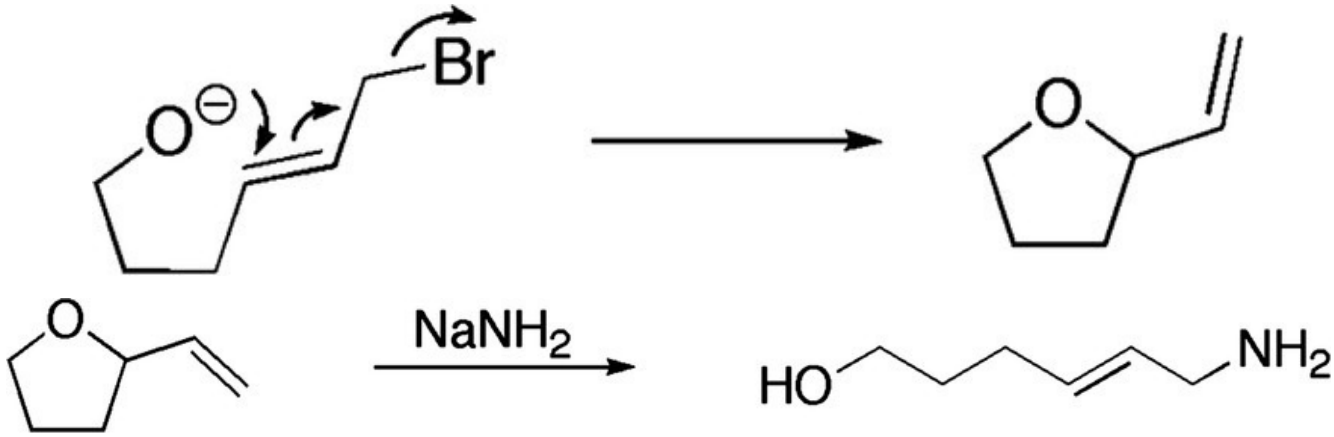
c.



The first step of this reaction is deprotonation of the alcohol with sodium hydride.



The second step of this reaction is an intramolecular S_N2' reaction with the alkoxide anion displacing the bromide anion through the double bond.

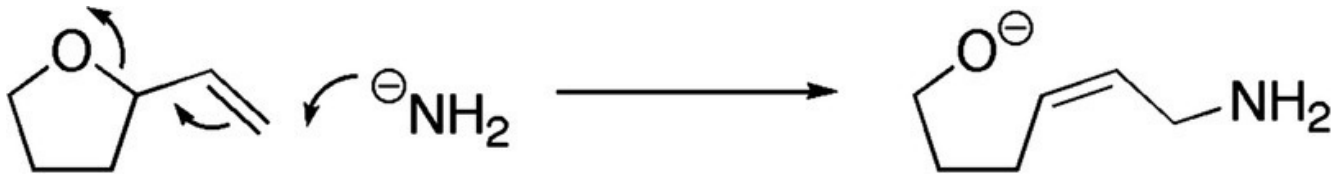


d.

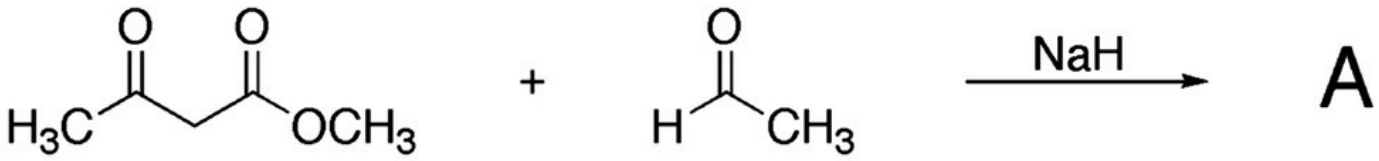
This reaction is an S_N2' displacement of an alkoxide anion through the double bond.

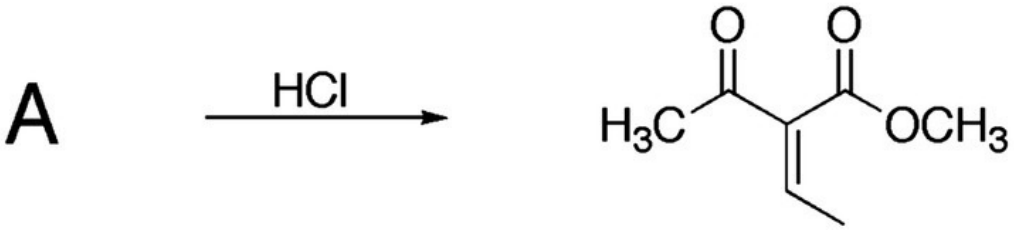
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:20:01.

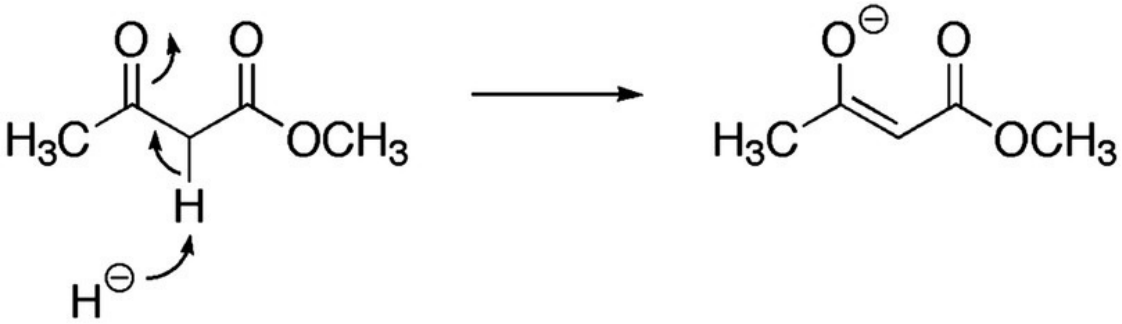


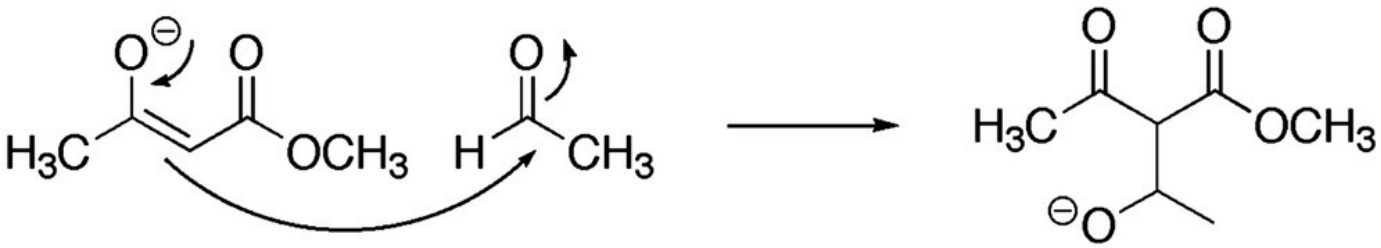
10. *α,βUnsaturated carbonyls are readily formed from the corresponding βhydroxy ketones. Explain the product of the following reaction.*





Upon examining the reaction, the initial phase of this sequence can be defined as an aldol condensation (see Problem 8a). Under the specified conditions, hydride is used to deprotonate methyl acetoacetate, and the resulting anion adds to the acetaldehyde carbonyl giving the aldol product, **A**.

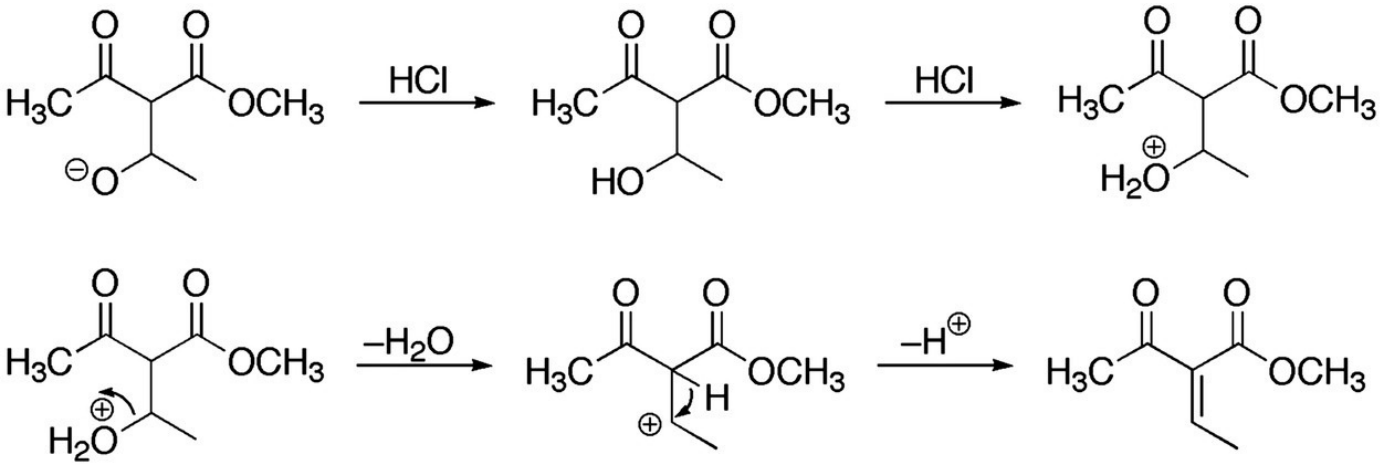




Treating the aldol adduct, **A**, with hydrochloric acid protonates the alkoxide anion and then protonates the resulting alcohol as part of a solvolysis reaction. Water then leaves generating a carbocation. The carbocation then undergoes an E1 elimination (see Chapter 7) giving the illustrated product.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:20:12.

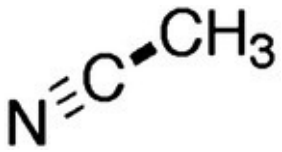


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

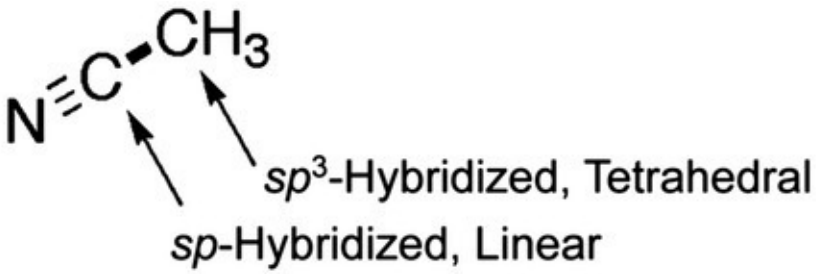
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:20:25.

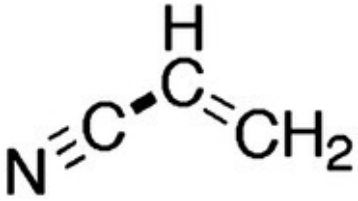
CHAPTER 6 SOLUTIONS

1. *For the following molecules, state the hybridization (sp, sp^2, sp^3) of the orbitals associated with the highlighted bond. Also, state the geometry of the bound atomic centers (linear, bent, trigonal planar, tetrahedral).*

a. 

The highlighted bond joins a nitrile carbon atom to a methyl carbon atom. The nitrile carbon atom, being joined to a nitrogen atom via a carbon–nitrogen triple bond, can only be joined to one additional atom. Therefore, this atom is *sp*hybridized. However, the methyl carbon is joined to the nitrile carbon and three hydrogen atoms. Therefore, because the methyl carbon is bound to four separate atoms, this carbon is sp^3 hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, the nitrile carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a linear geometry, and the methyl carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a tetrahedral geometry.



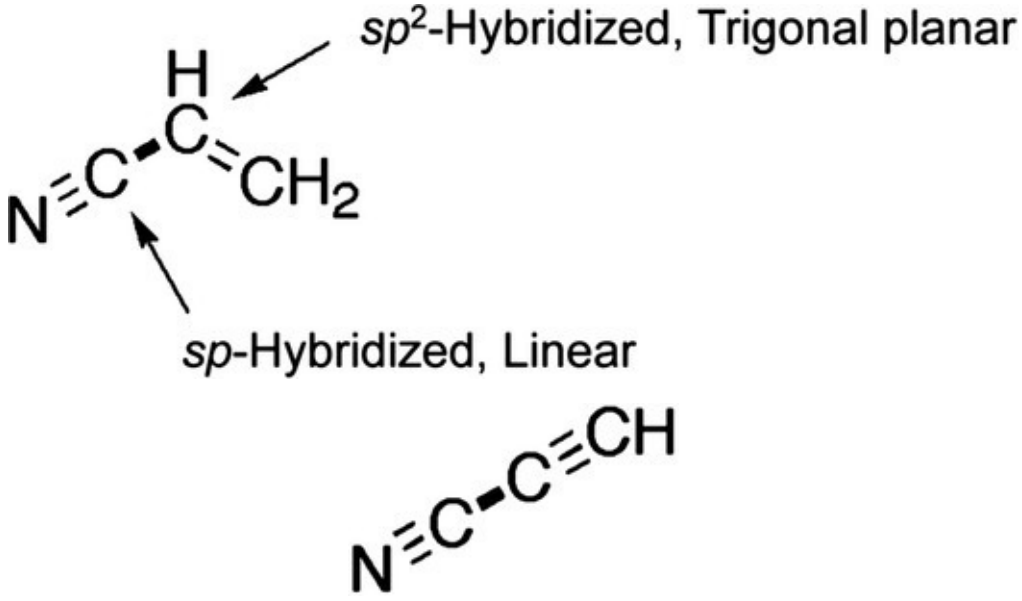
b. 

The highlighted bond joins a nitrile carbon atom to a vinyl carbon atom. The nitrile carbon atom, being joined to a nitrogen atom via a carbon–nitrogen triple bond, can only be joined to one additional atom. Therefore, this atom is *sp*hybridized. However, the vinyl carbon is joined to the nitrile carbon, a hydrogen atom, and a second vinyl carbon atom. Because the two vinyl carbon atoms are joined by a double bond, there can be no more than three atoms bound to the highlighted vinyl carbon. Therefore, because the vinyl carbon is bound to three separate atoms, this carbon is sp^2hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, the nitrile carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a linear geometry, and the vinyl carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a trigonal planar geometry.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

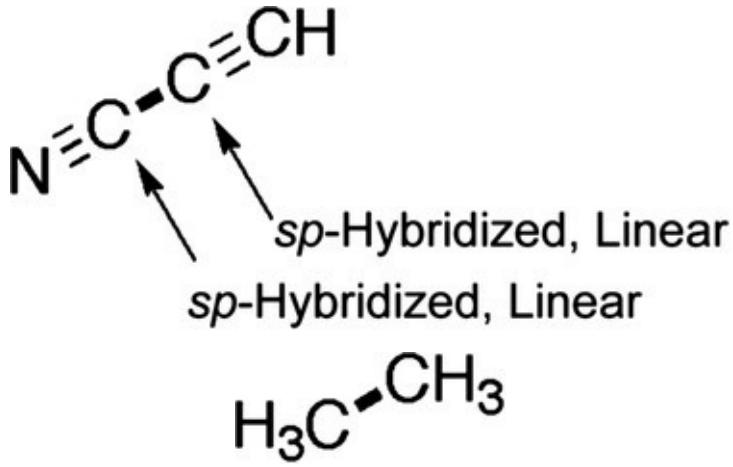
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:20:38.

c.



The highlighted bond joins a nitrile carbon atom to an alkyne carbon atom. The nitrile carbon atom, being joined to a nitrogen atom via a carbon–nitrogen triple bond, can only be joined to one additional atom. Therefore, this atom is *sp*hybridized. Additionally, the alkyne carbon is joined to the nitrile carbon and a second alkyne carbon atom. Because the two alkyne carbon atoms are joined by a triple bond, there can be no more than two atoms bound to the highlighted alkyne carbon. Therefore, because the alkyne carbon is bound to two separate atoms, this carbon is *sp*hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, the nitrile carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a linear geometry, and the alkyne carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a linear geometry.

d.

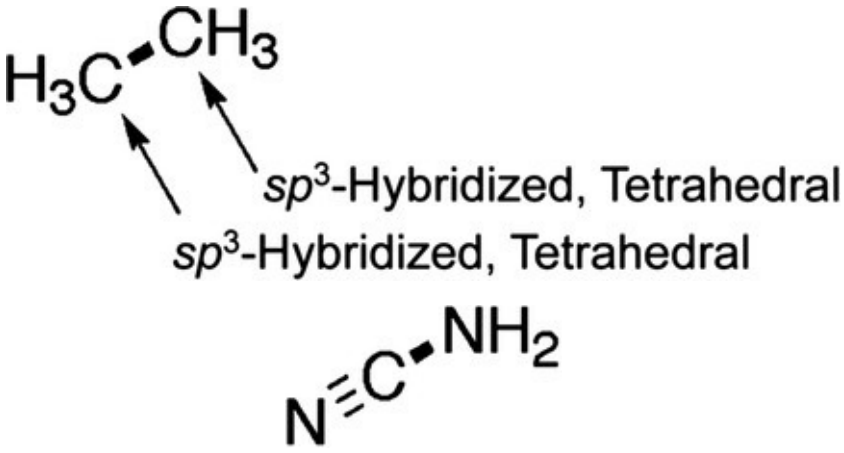


The highlighted bond joins two methyl carbon atoms. Each methyl carbon is joined to a methyl carbon and three hydrogen atoms. Therefore, because each methyl carbon is bound to four separate atoms, they are sp^3hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, each methyl carbon is connected to its bound atoms in tetrahedral geometries.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

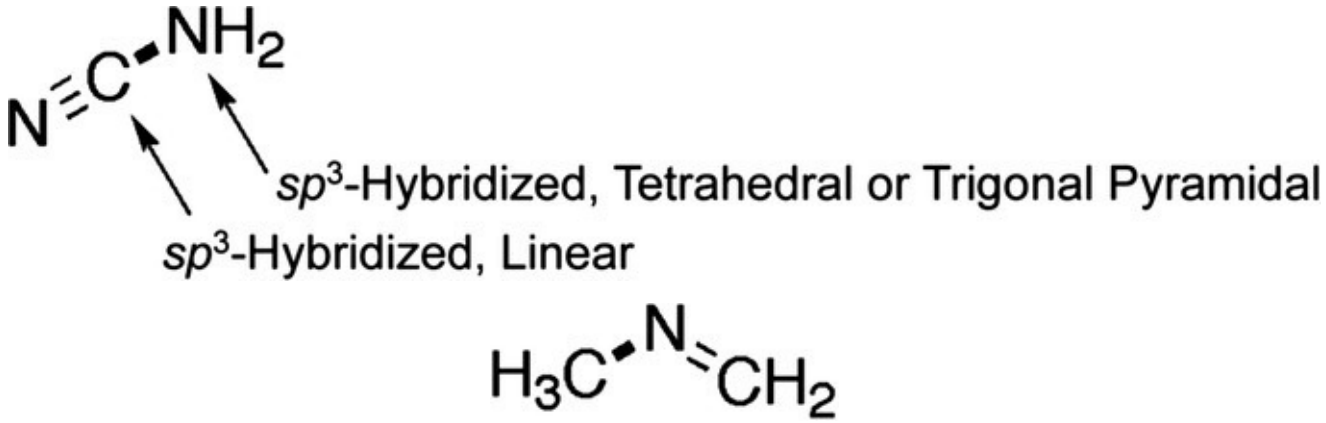
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:20:51.

e.



The highlighted bond joins a nitrile carbon atom to an amine nitrogen atom. The nitrile carbon atom, being joined to a nitrogen atom via a carbon–nitrogen triple bond, can only be joined to one additional atom. Therefore, this atom is *sp*hybridized. However, the amine nitrogen is joined to the nitrile carbon and two hydrogen atoms. Additionally, the amine nitrogen possesses one lone electron pair. Therefore, because the amine nitrogen is bound to three separate atoms and possesses one lone electron pair, this nitrogen is sp^3hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, the nitrile carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a linear geometry, and the amine nitrogen is connected to its bound atoms and lone electron pair in a tetrahedral geometry. Please note that because the nitrogen is only bound to three atoms, the tetrahedral relationship between the bound atoms and lone electron pair can also be referred to as trigonal pyramidal (not considering the contributions of the lone electron pair to the geometry) because the geometry represents a threesided pyramid.

f.

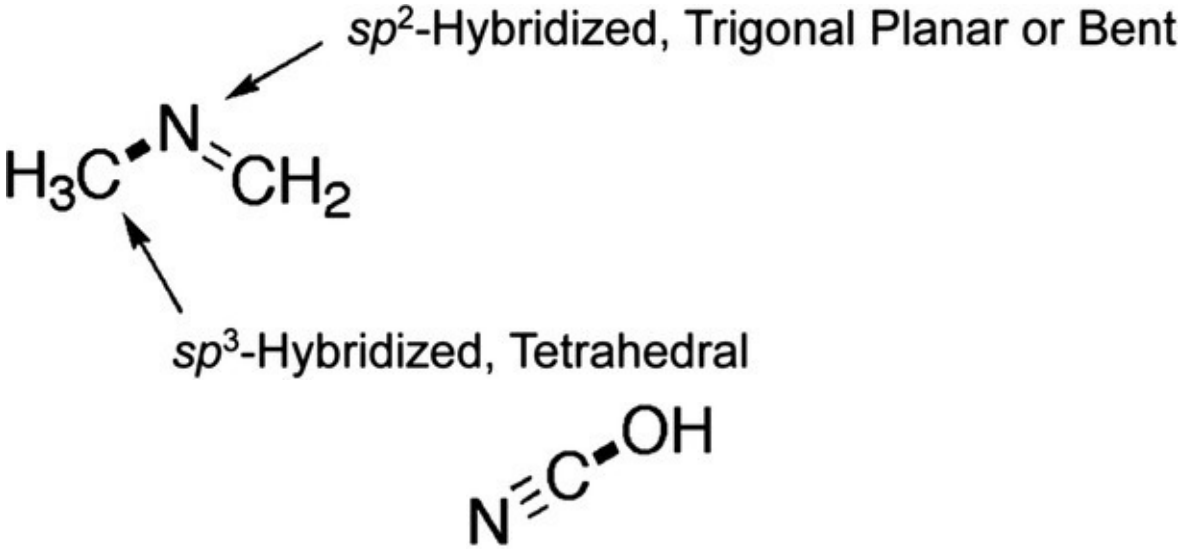


The highlighted bond joins a methyl carbon atom to an imine nitrogen atom. The methyl carbon atom, being joined to three hydrogen atoms and an imine nitrogen atom, is bound to four separate atoms and is, therefore, sp^3hybridized. The imine nitrogen atom is bound to a methyl carbon atom through a single bond and to a second carbon atom through a double bond. Additionally, the imine nitrogen possesses one lone electron pair. Therefore, because the imine nitrogen is bound to two separate atoms and possesses one lone electron pair, this nitrogen is sp^2hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, the methyl carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a tetrahedral

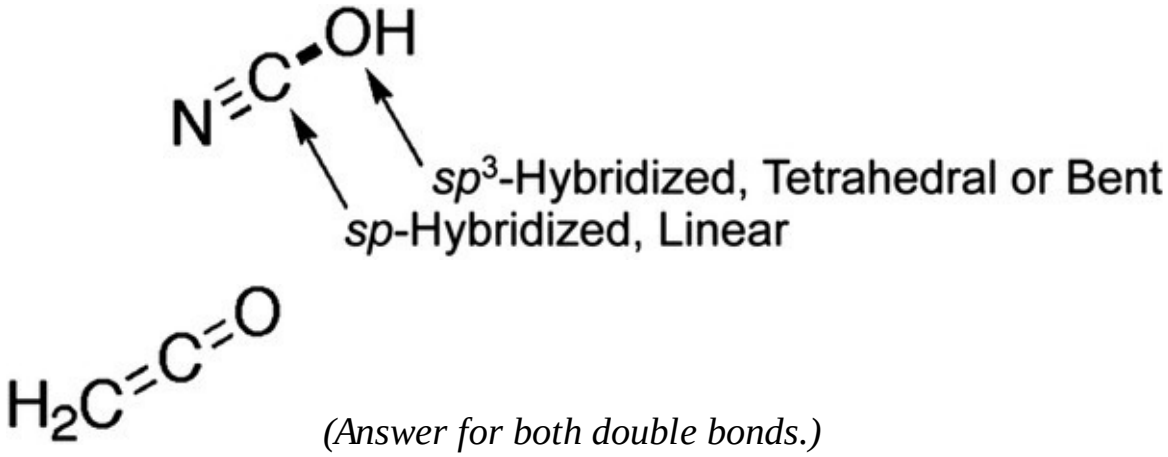
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:21:01.

geometry, and the imine nitrogen is connected to its bound atoms and lone electron pair in a trigonal planar geometry. Please note that because the nitrogen is only bound to two atoms, the trigonal planar relationship between the bound atoms and lone electron pair can also be referred to as bent (not considering the contributions of the lone electron pair to the geometry).

g. 

The highlighted bond joins a nitrile carbon atom to a hydroxy oxygen atom. The nitrile carbon atom, being joined to a nitrogen atom via a carbon–nitrogen triple bond, can only be joined to one additional atom. Therefore, this atom is *sp*hybridized. However, the hydroxy oxygen is joined to the nitrile carbon and one hydrogen atom. Additionally, the hydroxy oxygen possesses two lone electron pairs. Therefore, because the hydroxy oxygen is bound to two separate atoms and possesses two lone electron pairs, this oxygen is sp^3hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, the nitrile carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a linear geometry, and the hydroxy oxygen is connected to its bound atoms and lone electron pairs in a tetrahedral geometry. Please note that because the oxygen is only bound to two atoms, the tetrahedral relationship between the bound atoms and lone electron pair can also be referred to as bent (not considering the contributions of the lone electron pairs to the geometry).

h. 

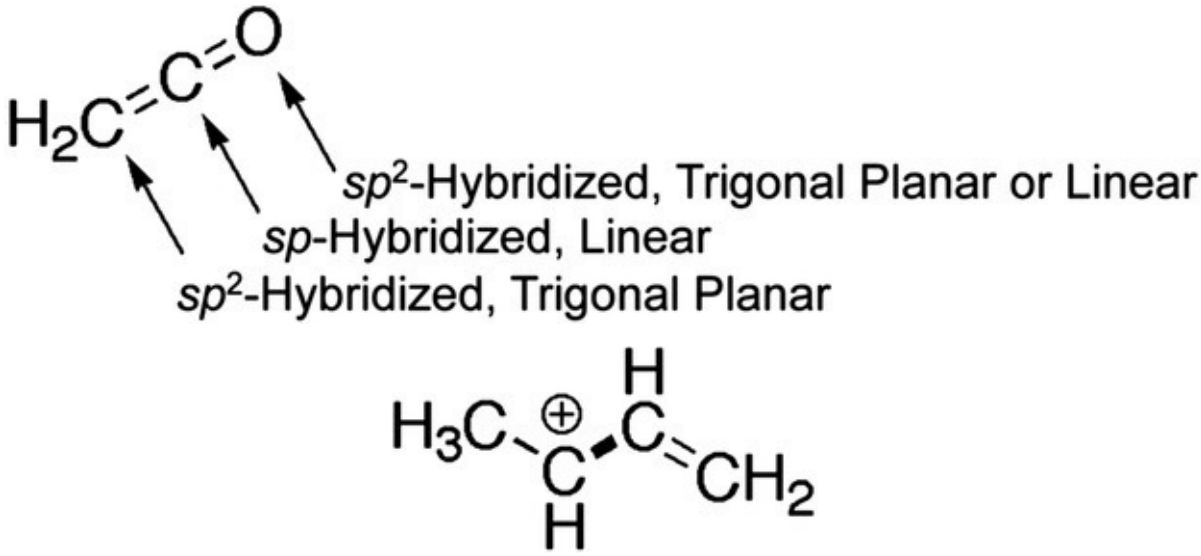
(Answer for both double bonds.)

For this compound, the CH_2 carbon is bound to the central carbon through a double

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:21:13.

bond. Furthermore, this carbon atom is bound to two hydrogen atoms. Because this carbon atom is bound to only three atoms, it is sp^2hybridized. However, the central carbon atom, being bound to the CH_2 carbon atom through a double bond, is bound to an oxygen atom through a double bond. Thus, the central carbon atom is bound to only two atoms and is *sp*hybridized. Finally, the oxygen atom is bound to the central atom through a double bond. Additionally, the oxygen atom possesses two lone electron pairs. Because the oxygen atom is bound to only one atom and possesses two lone electron pairs, it is sp^2hybridized. Regarding geometry, the CH_2 carbon, being bound to three atoms, is trigonal planar. Furthermore, the central carbon, being bound to two atoms, is linear. Lastly, the oxygen atom, being bound to only one atom and possessing two lone electron pairs, is trigonal planar or linear (not considering the contributions of the lone electron pairs to the geometry).

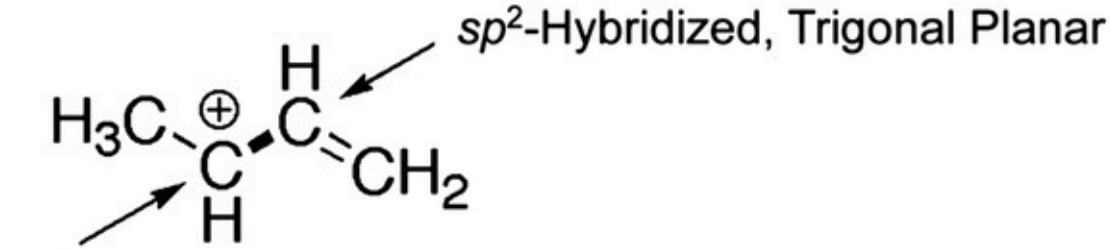


i.

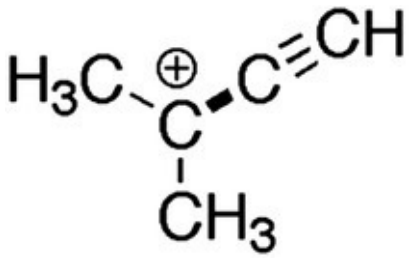
For this compound, the positively charged CH carbon is bound to a vinyl carbon, a methyl carbon, and a hydrogen through single bonds. Because this carbon atom is bound to only three atoms, it is sp^2hybridized. Additionally, the vinyl carbon atom is bound to the positively charged carbon atom, a hydrogen, and a second vinyl carbon. Because the two vinyl carbon atoms are joined by a double bond, there can be no more than three atoms bound to the highlighted vinyl carbon. Therefore, because the vinyl carbon is bound to three separate atoms, this carbon is sp^2hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, the positively charged carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a trigonal planar geometry. Likewise, the vinyl carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a trigonal planar geometry.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

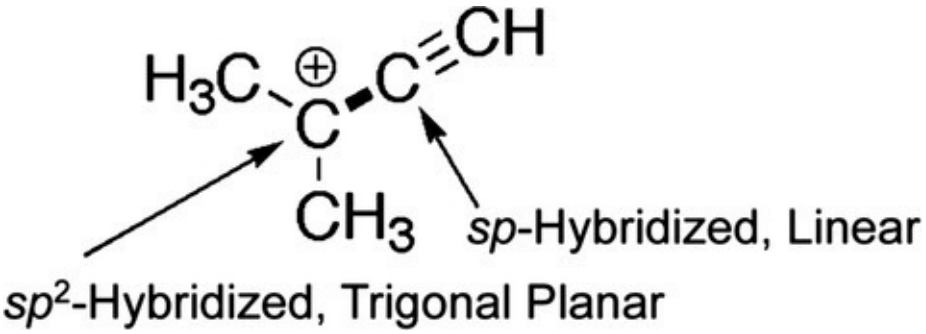
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:21:24.



j.

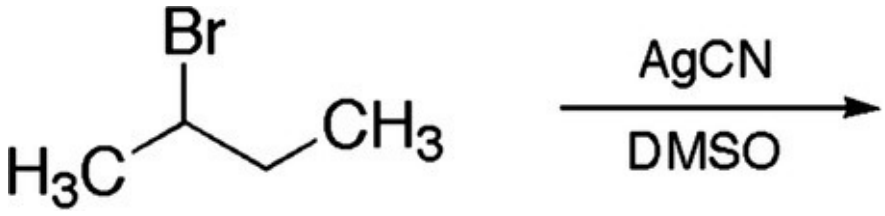


For this compound, the positively charged carbon is bound to an alkyne carbon and two methyl carbons through single bonds. Because this carbon atom is bound to only three atoms, it is sp^2hybridized. Additionally, the alkyne carbon atom is bound to the positively charged carbon atom and a second alkyne carbon atom. Because the two alkyne carbon atoms are joined by a triple bond, there can be no more than two atoms bound to the highlighted alkyne carbon. Therefore, because the alkyne carbon is bound to two separate atoms, this carbon is *sp*hybridized. Based on the atomic hybridizations, the positively charged carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a trigonal planar geometry, and the alkyne carbon is connected to its bound atoms in a linear geometry.



2. *Predict all of the products of the following reactions.*

a.

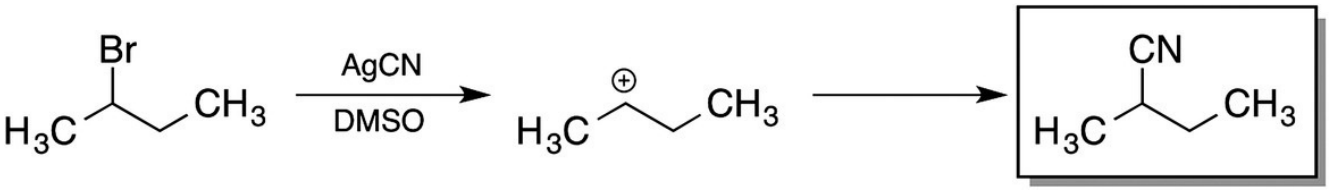


Silver is very efficient at removing halides resulting in generation of carbocations. Applied to 2bromobutane, once a carbocation is formed, a 1,2hydride shift applied to the illustrated secondary carbocation can only generate a less stable primary carbocation or an identical secondary carbocation. Therefore, addition of the cyanide

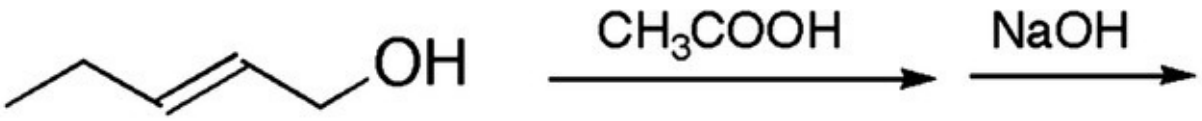
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:21:36.

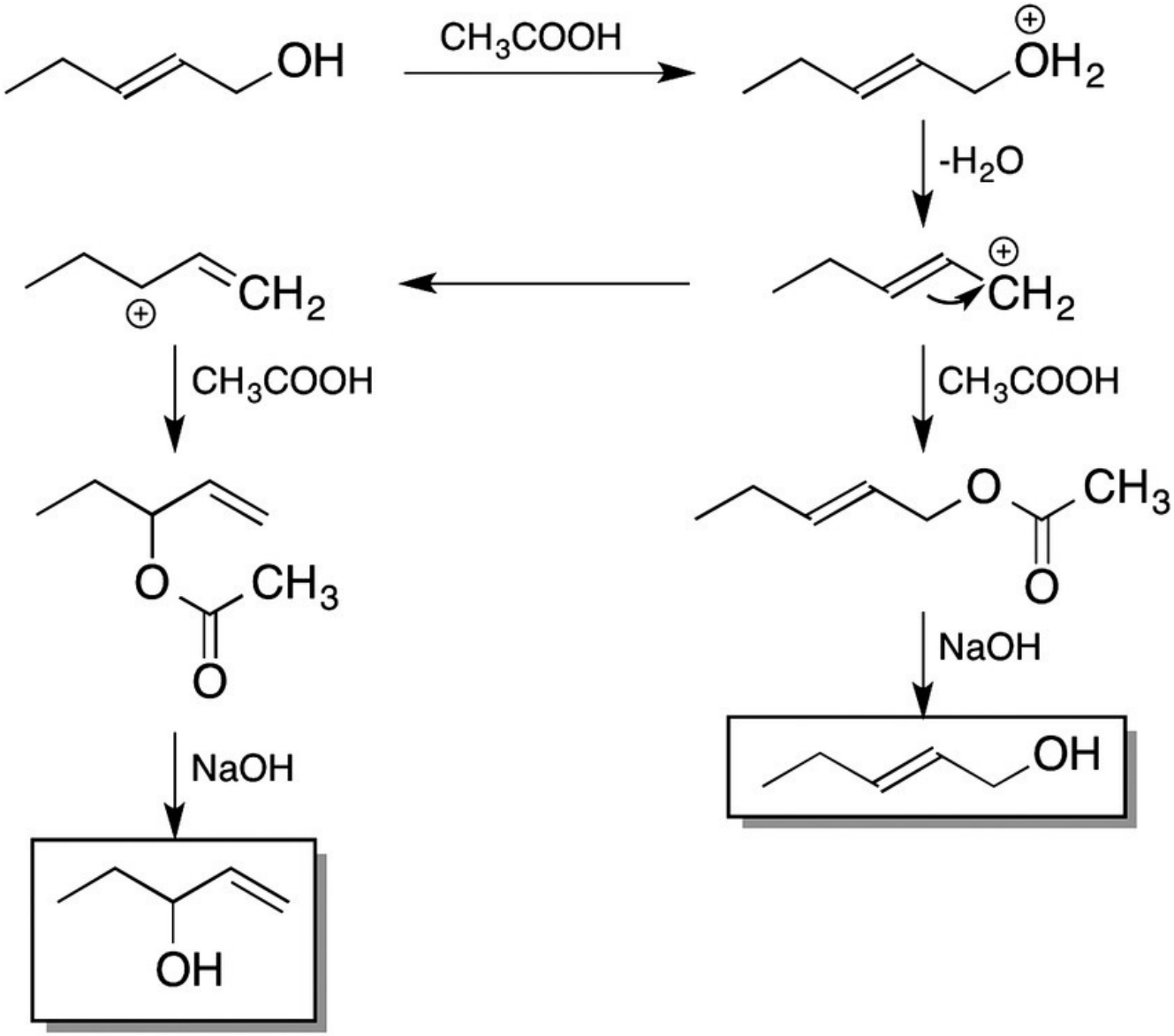
anion to the cation results in the formation of a single product.



b.



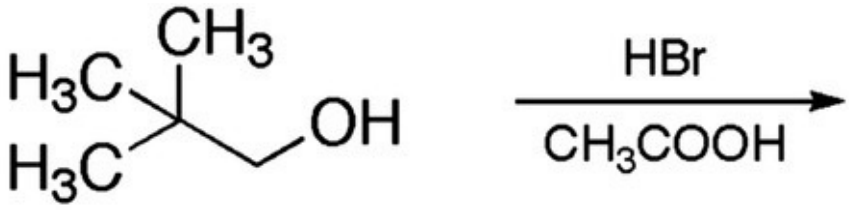
This is a solvolysis reaction where the alcohol is protonated and water leaves generating a carbocation. The resulting carbocation then joins with acetic acid or migrates through the double bond (note the arrowpushing). The migrated carbocation then joins with acetic acid. In both cases, the resulting acetates are cleaved with sodium hydroxide generating a mixture of two alcohols—regenerated starting material and 3hydroxy1pentene.



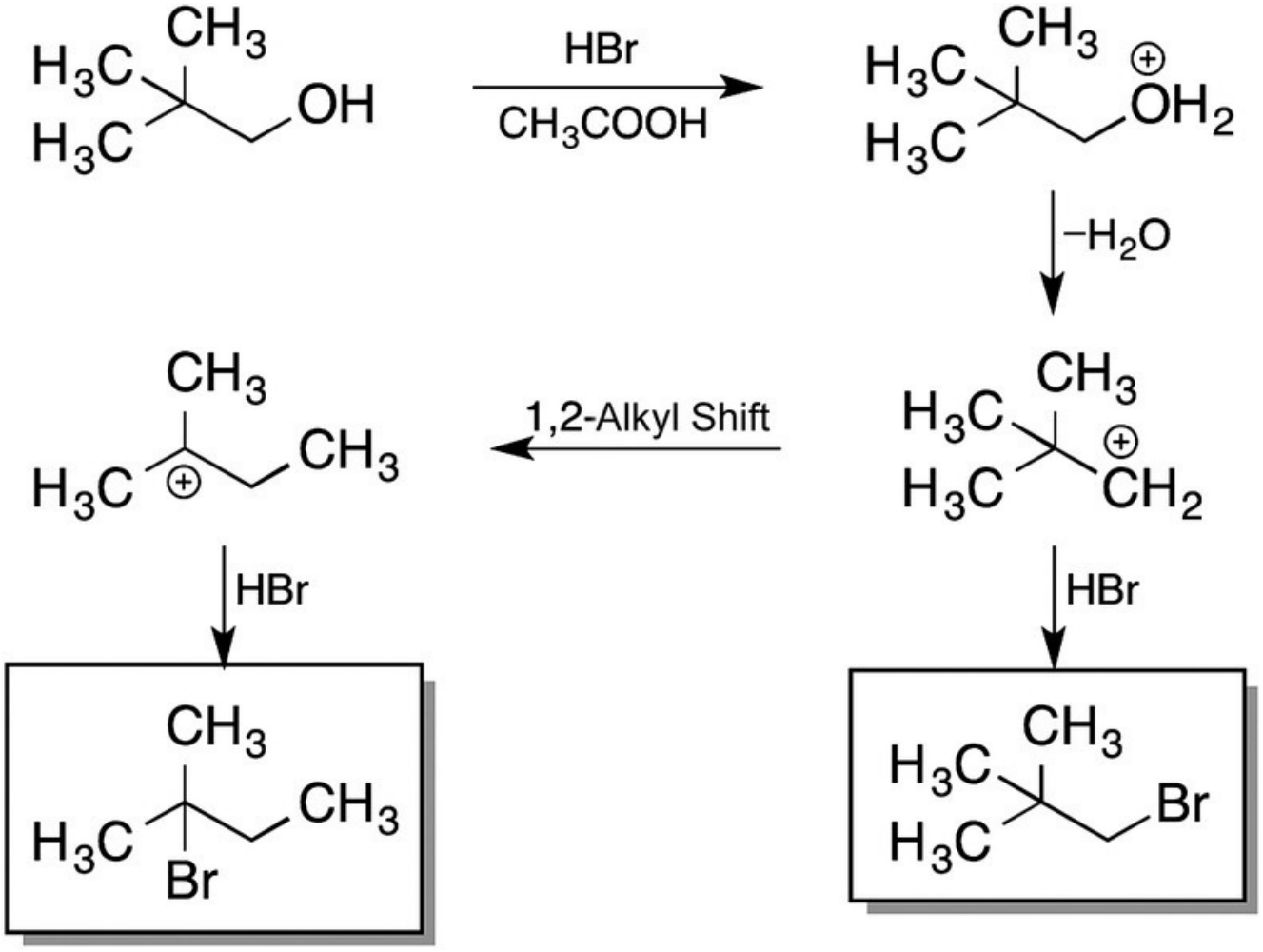
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:21:49.

c.

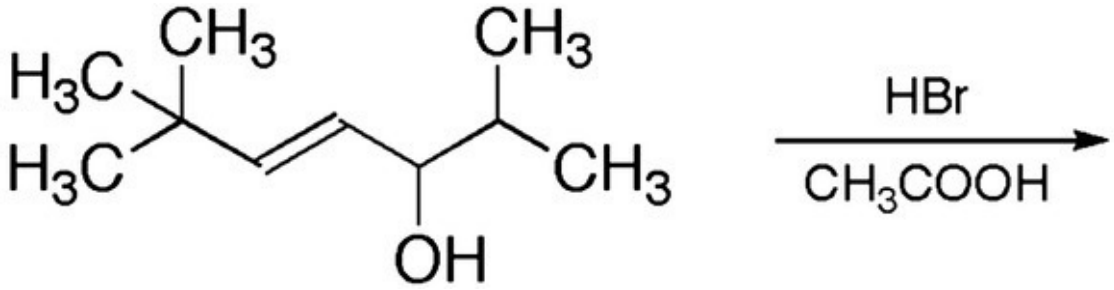


Like the previous example, this is a solvolysis reaction. Initial protonation of the alcohol followed by water leaving generates a primary carbocation. The bromide can then add to this carbocation generating neopentyl bromide. Since, for this carbocation, 1,2hydride shifts cannot occur, a 1,2alkyl shift generates a more stable tertiary carbocation. This new carbocation is not subject to possible 1,2hydride shifts because any such transformation would generate either a less stable secondary carbocation or a less stable primary carbocation. When bromide adds to the tertiary carbocation, a second alkyl bromide is formed.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

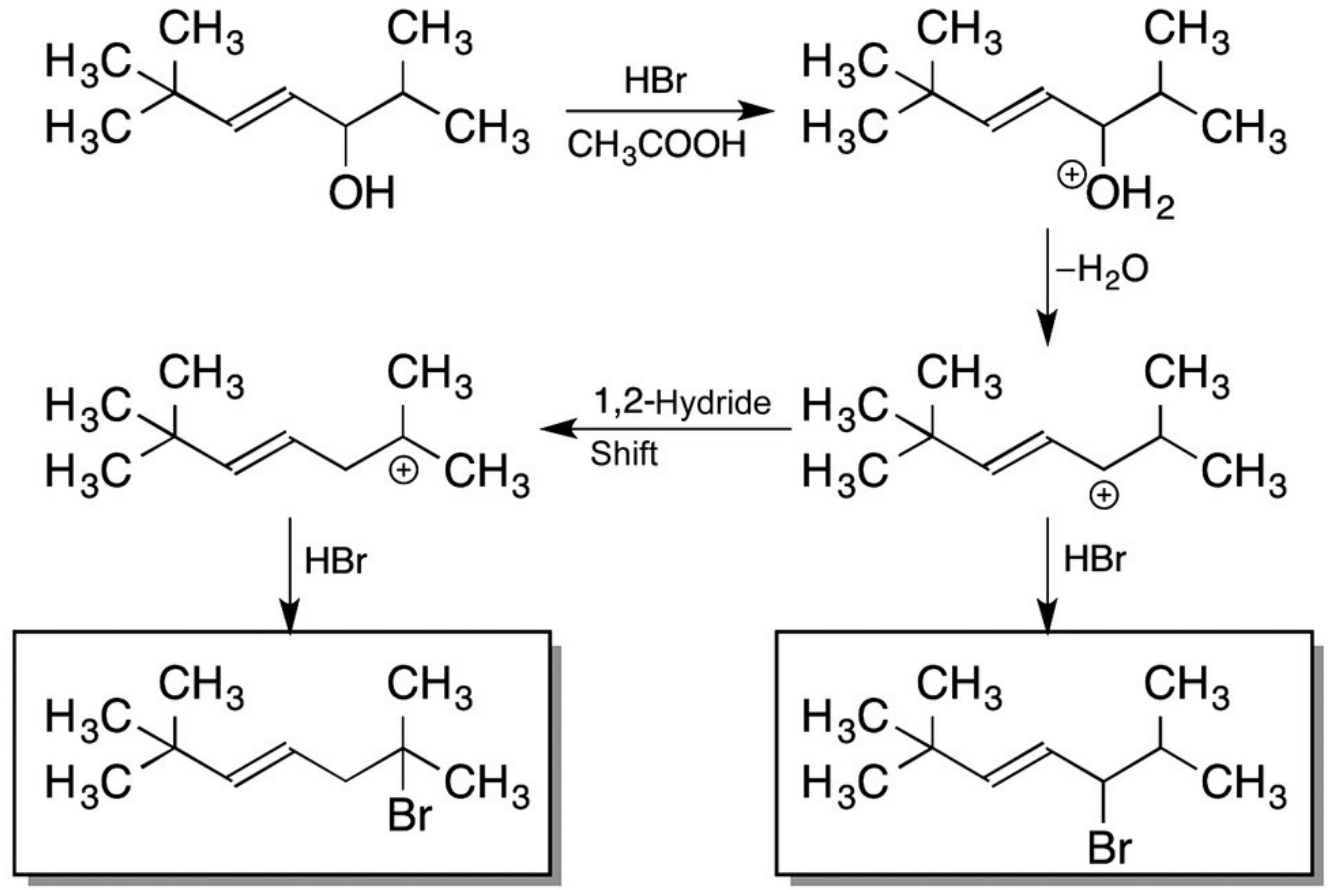
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:22:06.

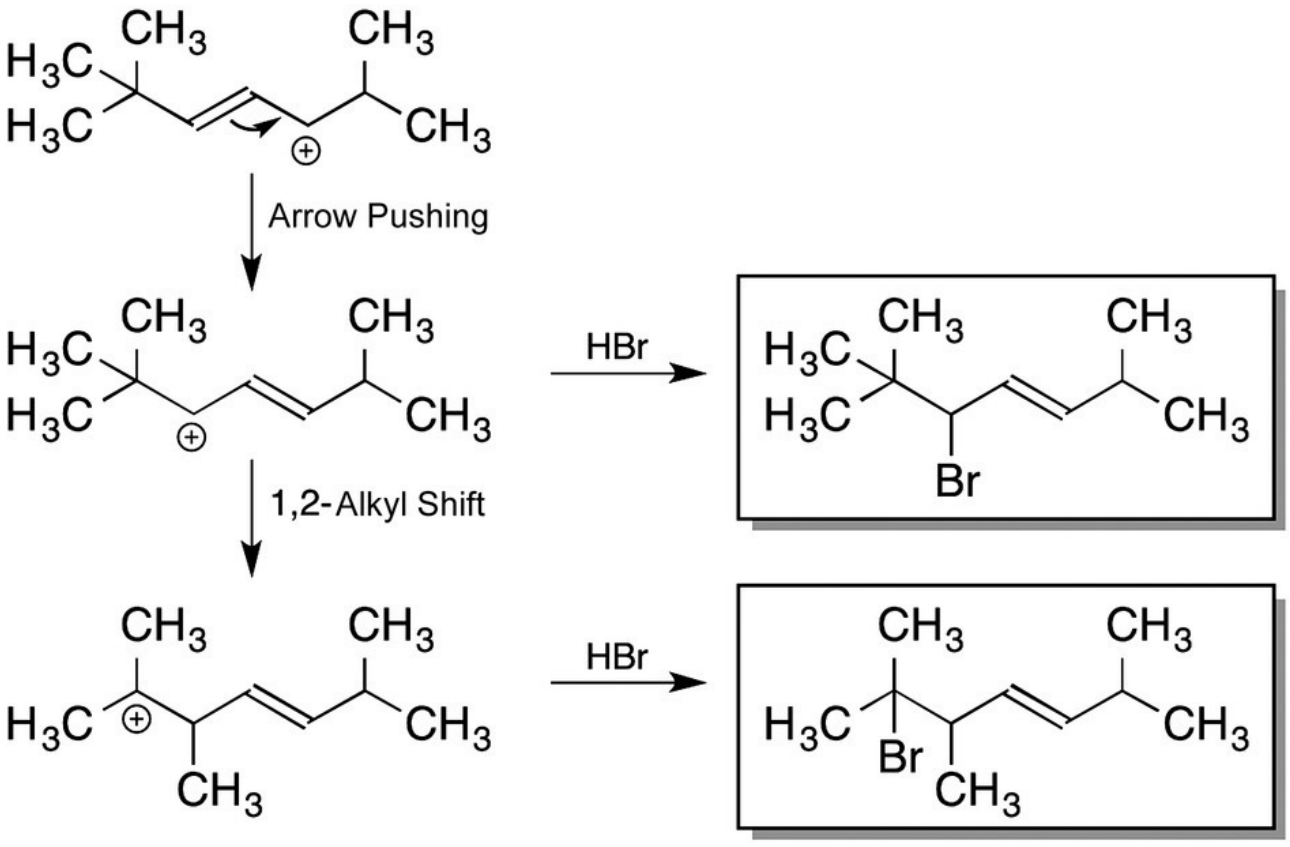
d. 

Like Problems 2b and 2c, this is also a solvolysis reaction. However, due to the increased complexity of the starting compound, the potential product mixture is more complex. Specifically, if we consider the initial solvolysis step and elimination of water, we notice that an allyl carbocation is formed that is adjacent to a migratable hydrogen atom. While reaction of this carbocation with bromide generates a secondary allyl bromide, a 1,2hydride shift followed by reaction with bromide generates a tertiary bromide. Alternatively, if the positive charge migrates through the double bond (see arrowpushing), an allylic carbocation adjacent to a *tert*butyl group results. Reaction of this carbocation with bromide generates a new allyl bromide. However, if a 1,2alkyl shift occurs, the resulting tertiary carbocation can react with bromide to form a new tertiary bromide.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:22:20.

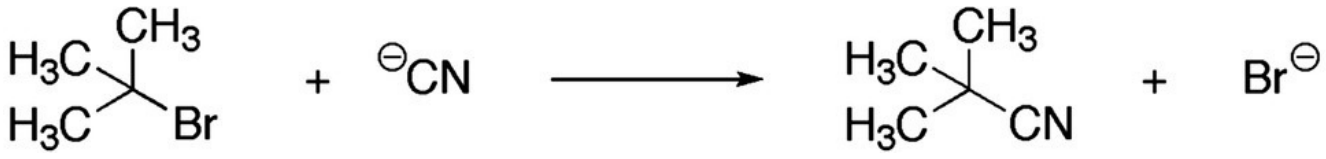




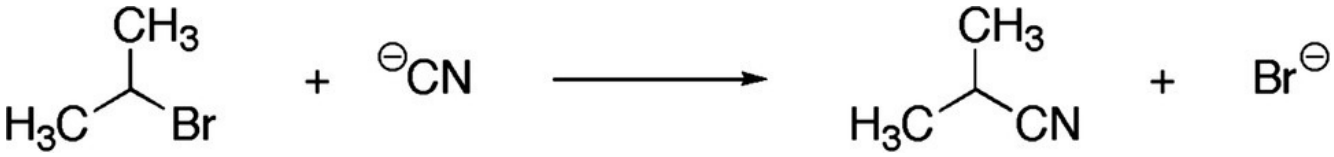
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:22:36.

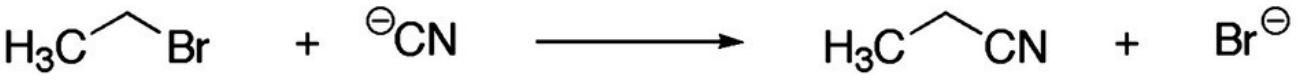
3. *For each of the following reactions, determine which will proceed via an S_N1 or an S_N2 mechanism. In cases where both may be applicable, list appropriate reaction conditions (e.g., solvents, reagents) that would favor S_N1 over S_N2 and vice versa. Explain your answers.*

a. 

Because tertiary centers are not susceptible to S_N2 reactions, this reaction will proceed via an S_N1 mechanism.

b. 

This reaction will show competition between S_N1 and S_N2 mechanisms due to the fact that this center is less hindered than a tertiary center but more hindered than a primary center. An S_N1 mechanism will be favored using highly polar aprotic solvents to stabilize the forming carbocation. An S_N2 mechanism will be favored when nonpolar solvents are used.

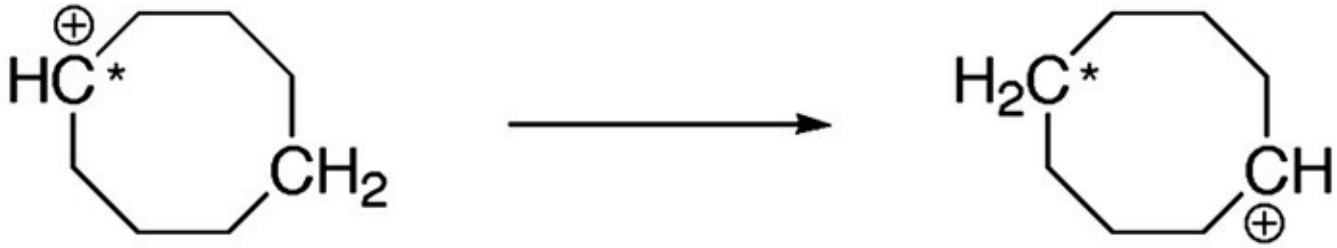
c. 

This reaction will proceed through an S_N2 mechanism. In general, primary centers are not sterically encumbered enough to inhibit S_N2 reactions. Additionally, recall that primary carbocations are much less stable than tertiary carbocations, making an S_N1 mechanism highly unlikely for this transformation.

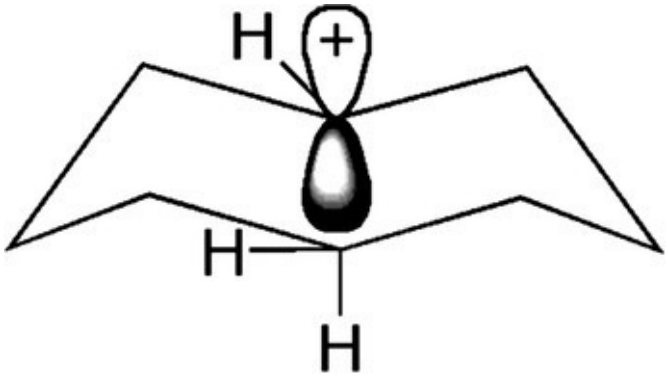
4. *In studying 1,2 alkyl and hydride shifts, we explored the observation that shifts will not occur unless the newly formed carbocation is more stable than the starting carbocation. Additionally, as illustrated in Figure 6.12, these shifts were explained using hyperconjugation, thus requiring that the orbital containing the positive charge and the bond containing the shifting group lie within the same plane. This is necessary in order to allow sufficient orbital overlap for the shift to take place.In addition to 1,2shifts, which occur between adjacent bonds, other shifts are possible where the migrating group apparently moves across space. As with 1,2shifts, these additional shifts can only occur when the positively charged empty porbital lies within the same plane as the bond containing the migrating group, thus allowing sufficient orbital overlap. With this in mind, explain the following 1,5hydride shift. (Hint: Consider different structural conformations. You may want to use models.) Asterisk (*) marks enrichment with ^{13}C.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:22:55.



If the eightmembered ring is drawn as illustrated in the following, a planar relationship can be found between the empty porbital and a carbon–hydrogen bond on the opposite side of the ring. If the hydrogen atom is located on a carbon atom designated **1**, by numbering the carbon atoms around the ring, the positive charge is localized on carbon atom **5**. Thus, the established relationship between a hydrogen atom on carbon **1** and a positive charge on carbon **5** allows recognition that a 1,5hydride shift can occur and is required to explain the described transformation.



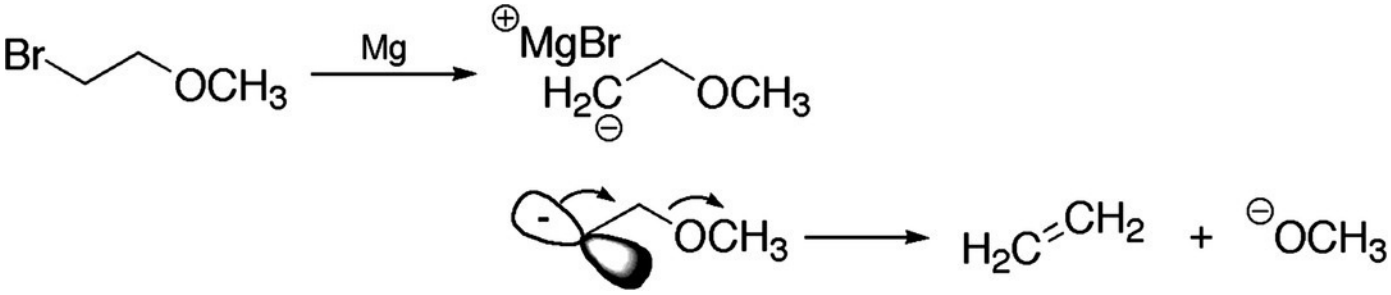
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:23:06.

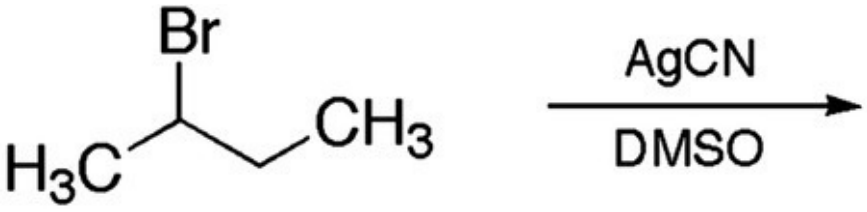
CHAPTER 7 SOLUTIONS

1. *E2 eliminations do not require acidic protons in order to proceed. Explain how this can occur.*
   The orientation of any proton in a *trans*periplanar relationship to a given leaving group is usually enough to allow elimination to occur under basic conditions even when, in the absence of an electronwithdrawing group, the proton is not acidic enough to be removed.

2. *When $CH_3OCH_2CH_2CH_2Br$ is treated with magnesium, we get the Grignard reagent $CH_3OCH_2CH_2CH_2MgBr$. However, when $CH_3OCH_2CH_2Br$ is treated with magnesium, the product isolated is $H_2C{=}CH_2$. Explain this result.*
   Grignard reagents are carbanions stabilized by a MgBr cation. As with all anionic species, if a leaving group is situated on an adjacent center, the structure is subject to an E2 elimination process. Furthermore, CH_3O^- is a sufficient leaving group when it is located adjacent to an anionic center. Therefore, in the case of bromomethoxyethane, E2 elimination leads to the formation of ethylene when the negative charge adopts a *trans* periplanar relationship to the methoxy group.



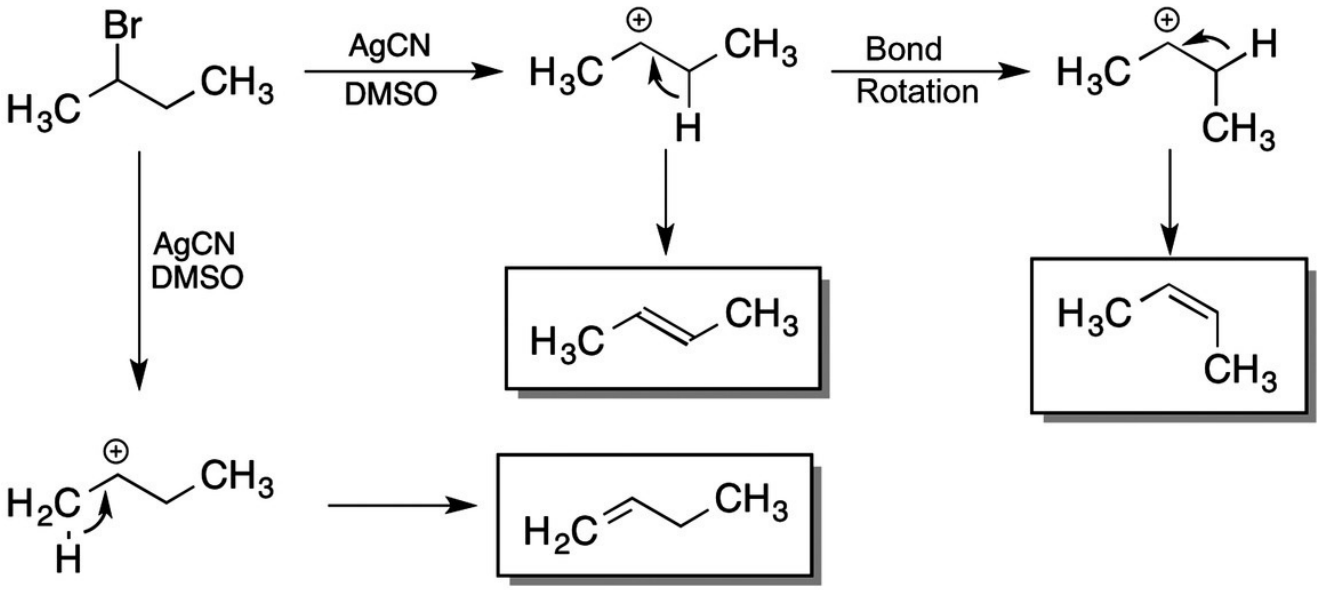
3. *With an understanding of E1 mechanisms, one may realize that under S_N1 reaction conditions, multiple products may form. In addition to the products predicted in Chapter 6 for the following molecules, predict plausible elimination products.*

a. 

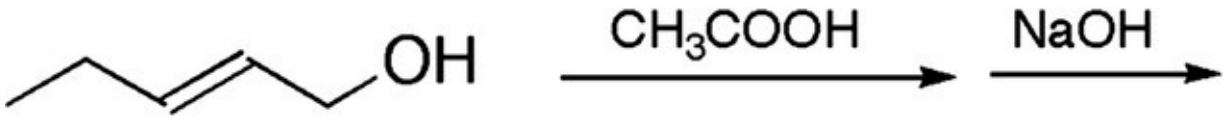
   Silver is very efficient at removing halides resulting in generation of carbocations. Because protons adjacent to carbocations are acidic and, therefore, participate in E1 elimination reactions, several potential products can be identified. These are illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

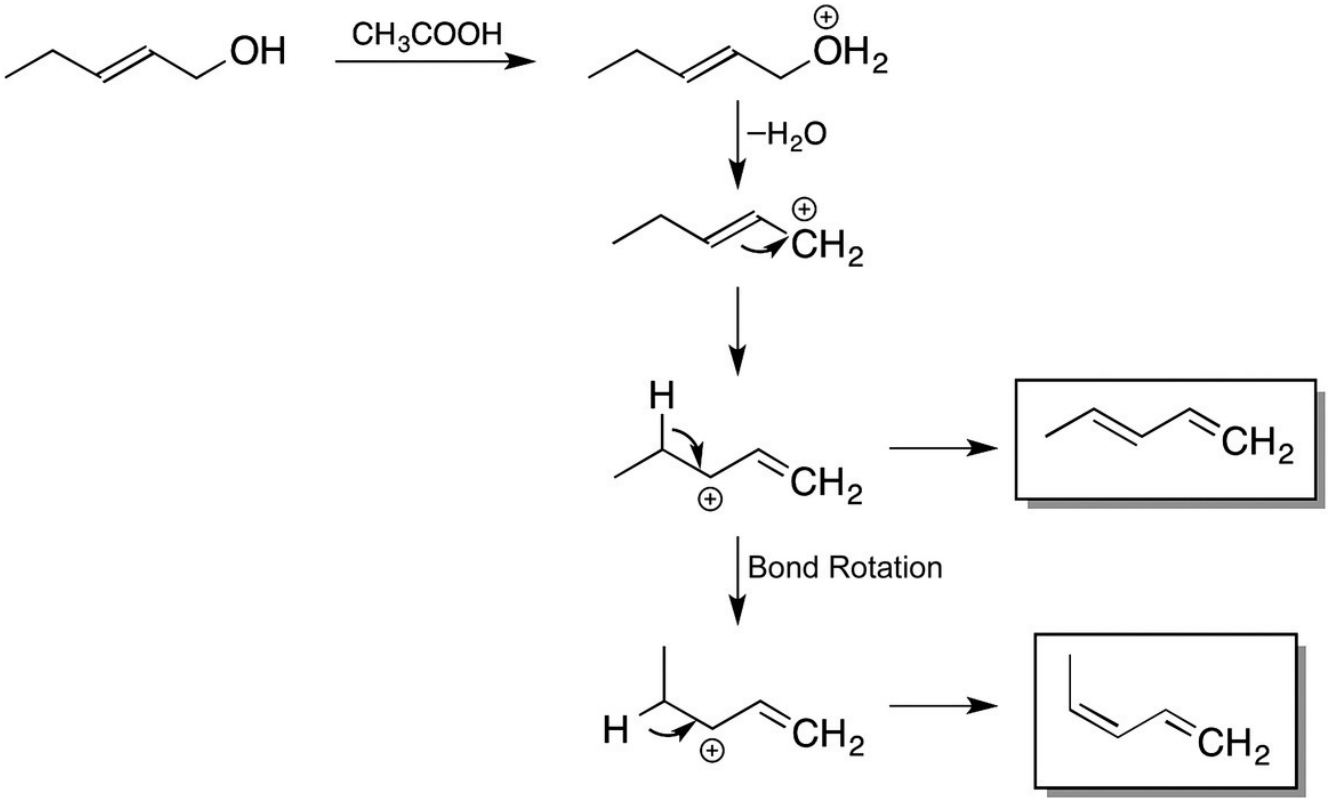
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:23:17.



b.



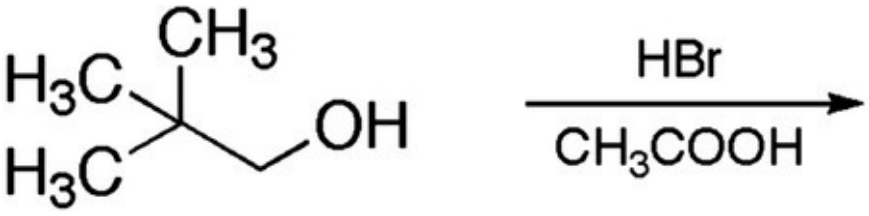
This is a solvolysis reaction where the alcohol is protonated and water leaves generating a carbocation. Because protons adjacent to carbocations are acidic and, therefore, participate in E1 elimination reactions, several potential products can be identified. These are illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.



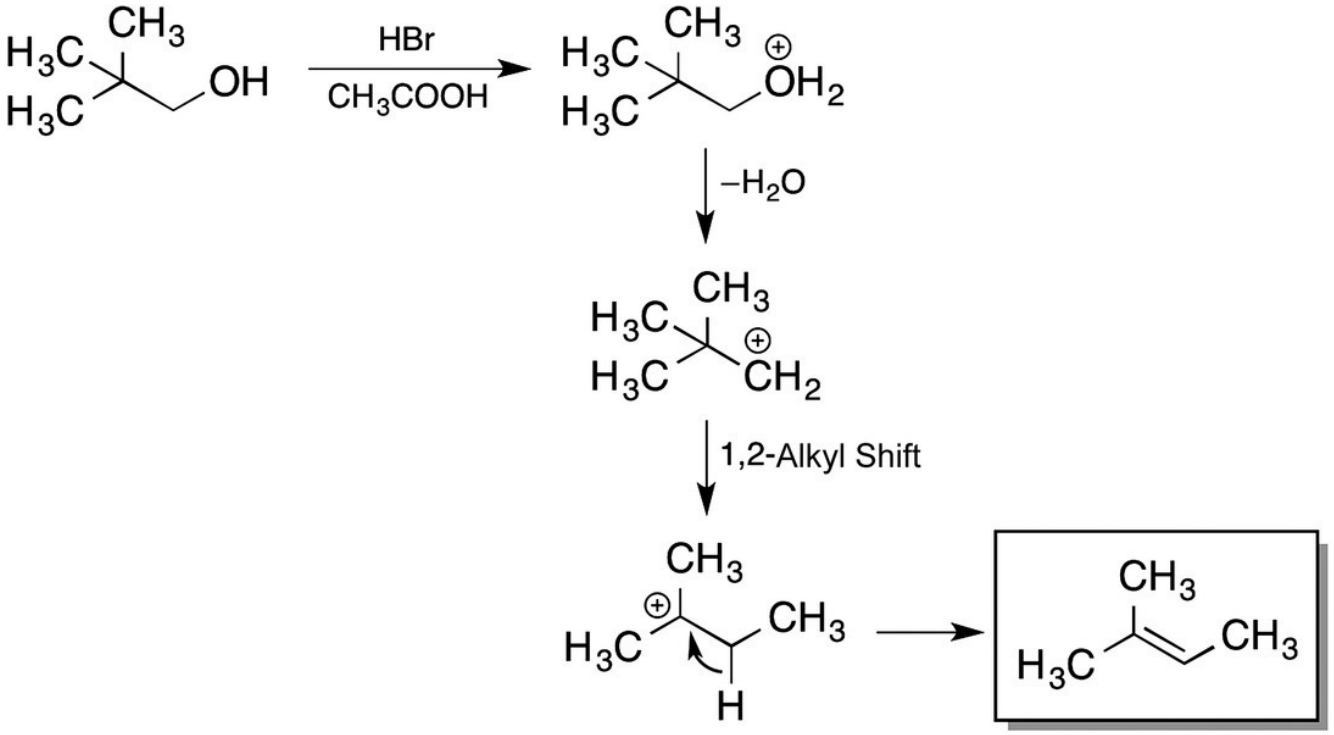
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:23:30.

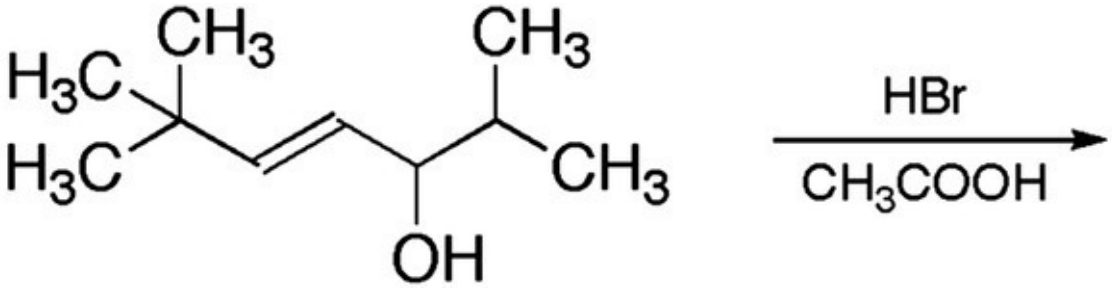
c.



Like the previous example, this is a solvolysis reaction. Initial protonation of the alcohol followed by water leaving generates a primary carbocation. Since, for this carbocation, there are no protons adjacent to the carbocation, no direct E1 elimination products can form. However, if a 1,2alkyl shift occurs, the resulting tertiary carbocation can participate in such reactions. Potential E1 elimination products are illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.



d.



Like Problems 3b and 3c, this is a solvolysis reaction. However, due to the increased

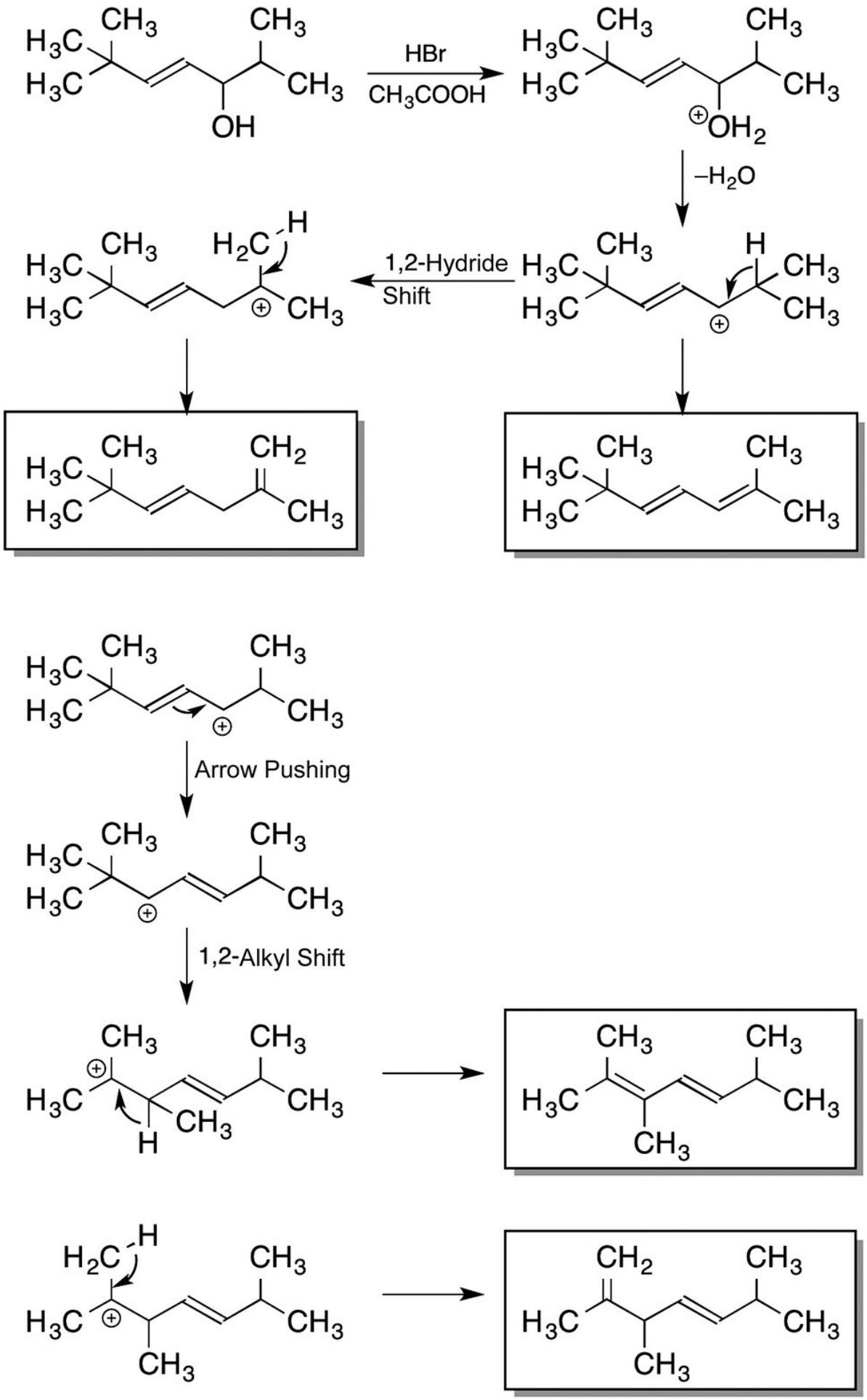
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:23:42.

complexity of the starting compound, the potential product mixture is more complex. Specifically, if we consider the initial solvolysis step and elimination of water, we notice that an allyl carbocation is formed that is adjacent to a migratable hydrogen atom. While this carbocation can undergo an E1 elimination reaction, a 1,2hydride shift generates a new carbocation that is also capable of forming E1 elimination products. Furthermore, if the positive charge migrates through the double bond (see arrowpushing), an allylic carbocation adjacent to a *tert*butyl group results. While this new carbocation bears no adjacent hydrogen atoms, a 1,2alkyl shift generates a new carbocation that does possess adjacent protons. This new carbocation can liberate E1 elimination products. All potential E1 elimination products are illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:23:53.



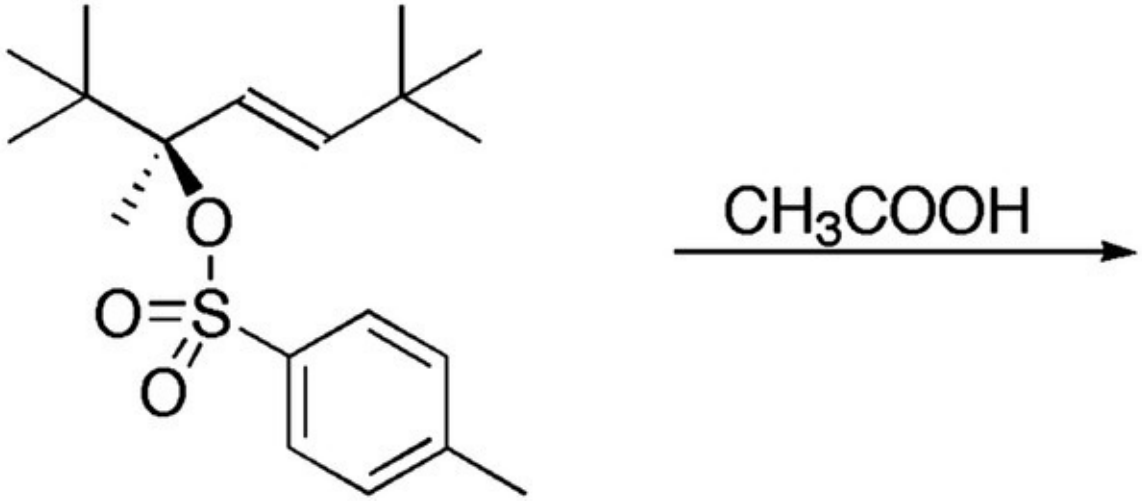
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:24:07.

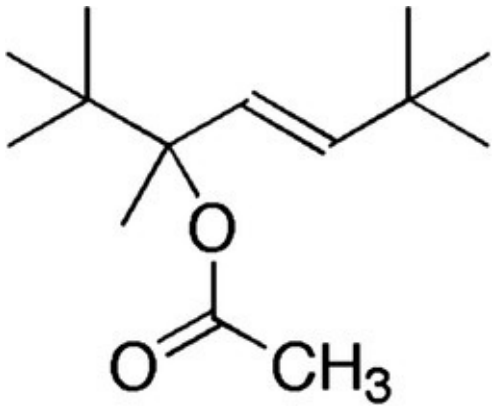
Please note: The most stable products possess conjugated double bonds.

4. *Presently, several different organic reaction mechanisms have been presented. Keeping all of these in mind, predict all of the possible products of the following reactions, and list the mechanistic type or types that these products result from.*

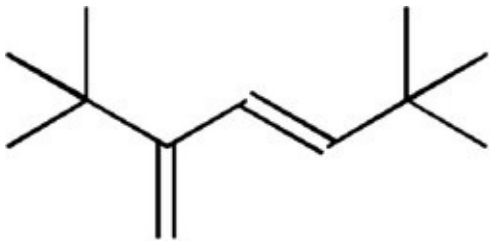
a.



Following initial solvolysis of the tosylate, addition of acetic acid to the carbocation generates an S_N1 product. Please note that there is no preservation of the stereochemical configuration in this reaction.



E1 elimination applied to the carbocation formed during solvolysis liberates an olefin.

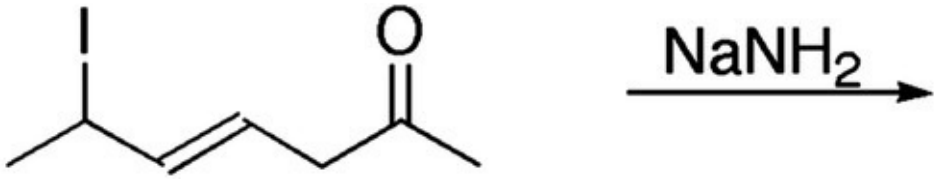


Please note: Since the carbocation formed during solvolysis is both tertiary and allylic, it is very stable, and migration reactions are not likely to occur.

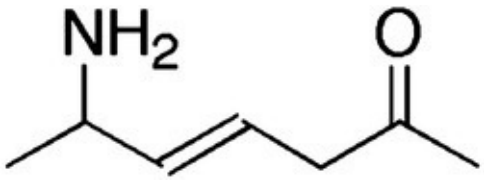
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:24:20.

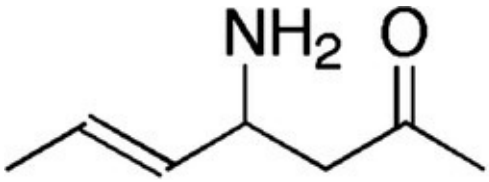
b.

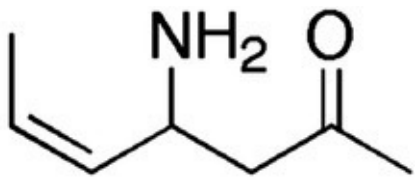


S_N2 displacement of the iodide generates an allylic amine.

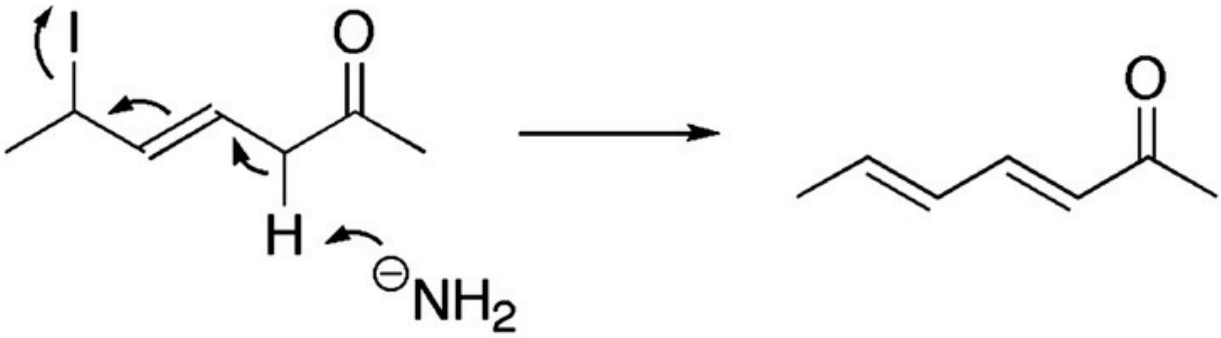


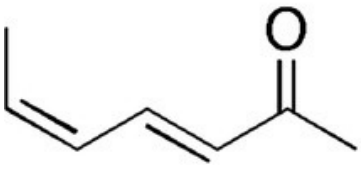
S_N2' displacement of the iodide generates a mixture of two allylic amines with the amine placed on the opposite sides of the double bond.

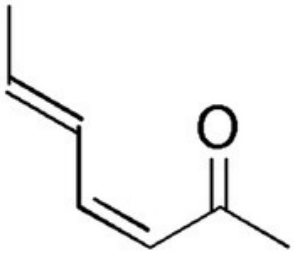


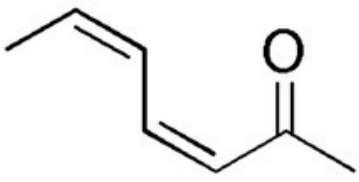


E2 elimination resulting from removal of a proton adjacent to the carbonyl liberates a diene. Please note that, depending upon the spatial relationship between the carbonyl and the double bond, additional illustrated dienes can form.





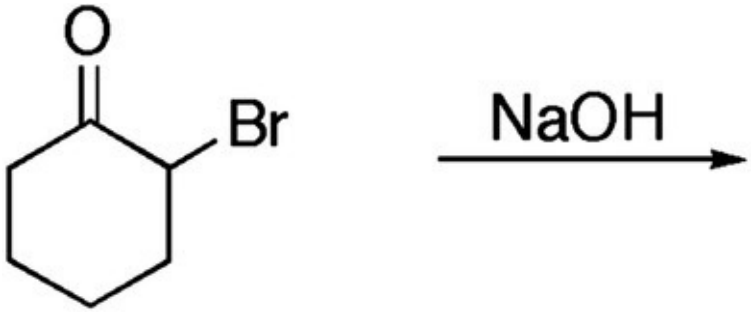




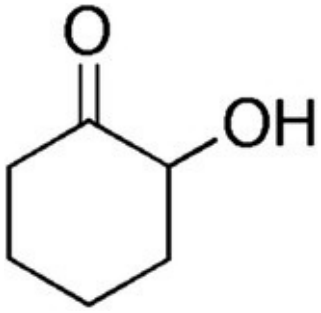
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:24:32.

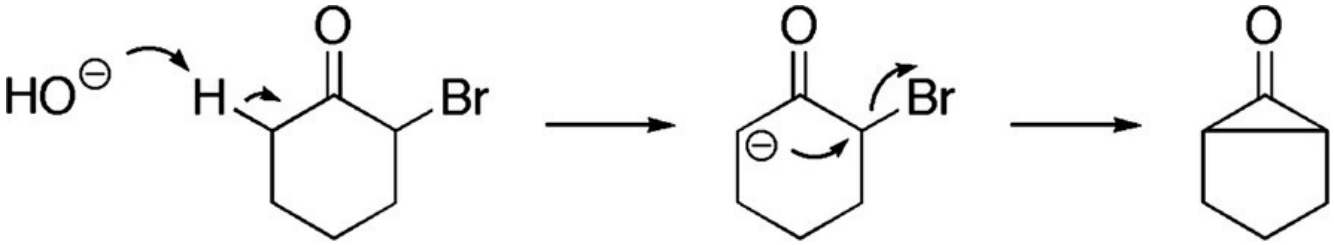
c.



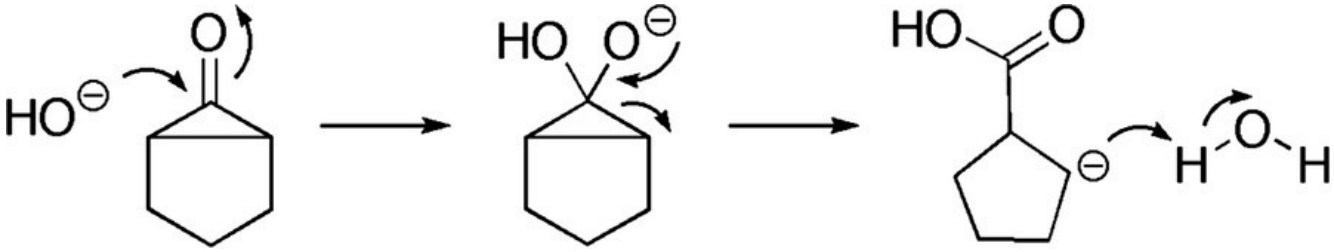
Direct S_N2 displacement of the bromide would be expected to liberate the illustrated hydroxyketone.



However, this is a special case reaction known as the Favorskii rearrangement. As illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, sodium hydroxide extracts a proton adjacent to the ketone, and the resulting anion displaces the bromide ion generating a new threemembered ring.

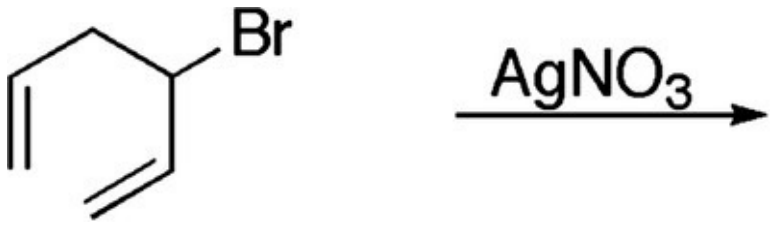


As alluded to in previous discussions, carbonyl groups are polarized with a partial positive charge residing on the carbon atom and a partial negative charge residing on the oxygen atom. This polarization has been used in discussions of charge delocalization. As will be addressed in Chapter 8, the polarized nature of carbonyls render them good electrophiles and, as such, capable of accepting nucleophiles at the partial positive center. As illustrated in the following, a hydroxide anion can now add to the carbonyl, placing a negative charge on the original carbonyl oxygen. That negative charge can then return to the original carbonyl–carbon atom and open the threemembered ring, thus forming a cyclopentane carboxylic acid.



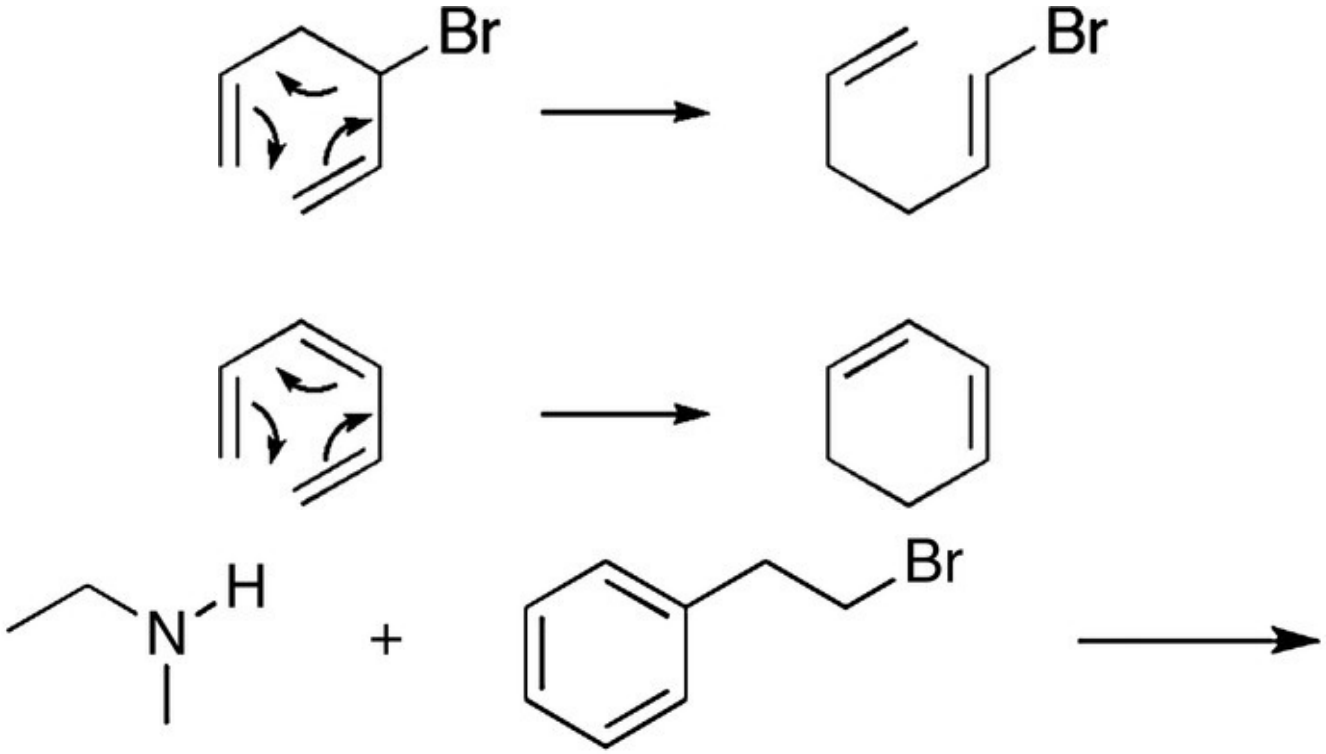
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:24:46.

d. 

As previously mentioned (see Problem 3a), silver cations are very efficient at removing halide anions. Therefore, under these conditions, liberation of an allylic cation is favorable. This cation can then generate the E1 elimination products shown. Please note that these products are dependent upon the relationship between the two terminal double bonds.

Additionally, as mentioned in Chapter 1, concerted reaction mechanisms can be described using arrowpushing. As illustrated in the following, both the starting bromide and one of the trienes can undergo Cope rearrangements to form new products. The Cope rearrangement, and other pericyclic reactions, are discussed in Chapter 10.

e. 

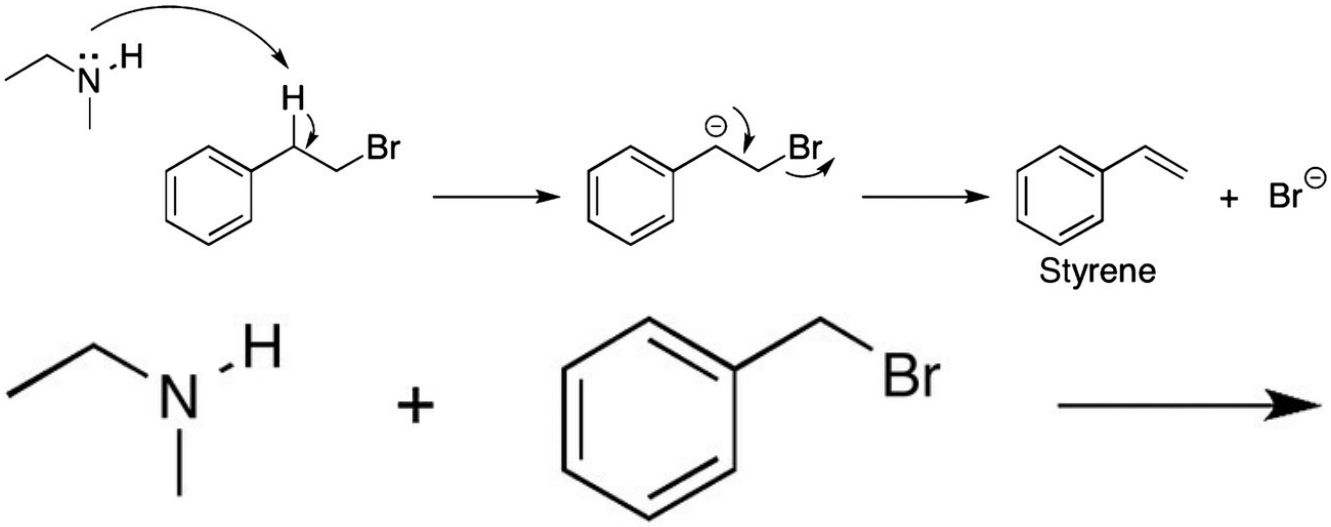
As discussed in Chapter 4, amines are both basic and nucleophilic. Typically when combining a nucleophile with an electrophile such as an alkyl bromide, alkylation of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

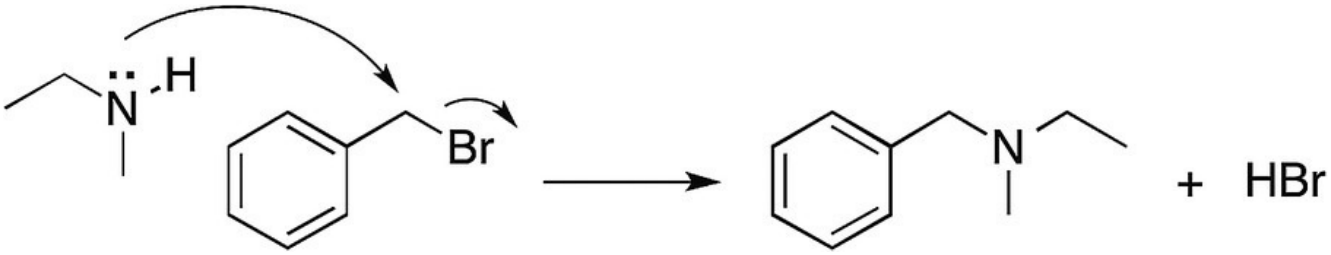
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:24:56.

the amine is expected. However, in the case of 2phenethyl bromide, the protons adjacent to the phenyl ring are weakly acidic. When a weak acid is combined with a base, deprotonation can occur. If an anion forms adjacent to the phenyl ring, elimination of the bromide via an E1cB mechanism is expected with styrene being the observed product.

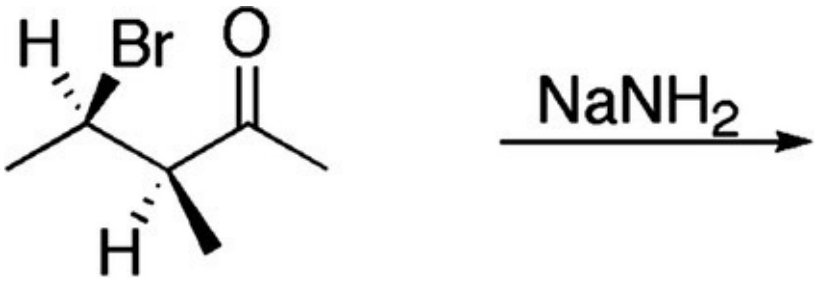
f.



Unlike the reaction outcome illustrated in the previous problem, benzyl bromide is a strong electrophile largely due to the partial negative charge residing on the bromine atom. This partial negative charge reduces the basicity of the proton adjacent to the phenyl ring. Therefore, benzyl bromide reacts with ethyl methylamine through an S_N2 mechanism forming ethyl methyl benzylamine.



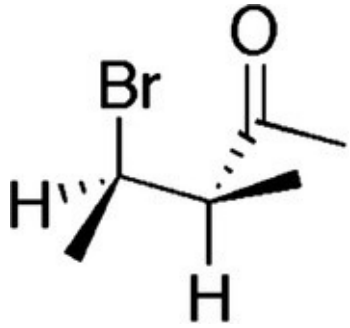
5. *As mentioned earlier, stereochemistry is not of great concern in the chapters of this book. However, certain mechanistic types will show specific stereochemical consequences when acting on chiral molecules. With this in mind, predict the product resulting from the E2 elimination of HBr when the illustrated isomer of 4bromo3 methyl2pentanone is treated with sodamide. Show all stereochemistry and explain your answer.*



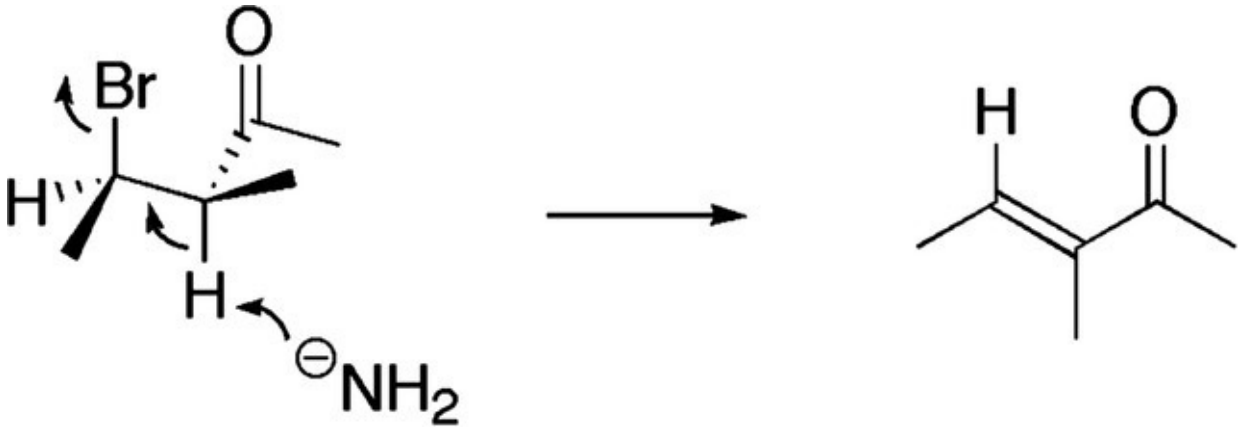
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:25:07.

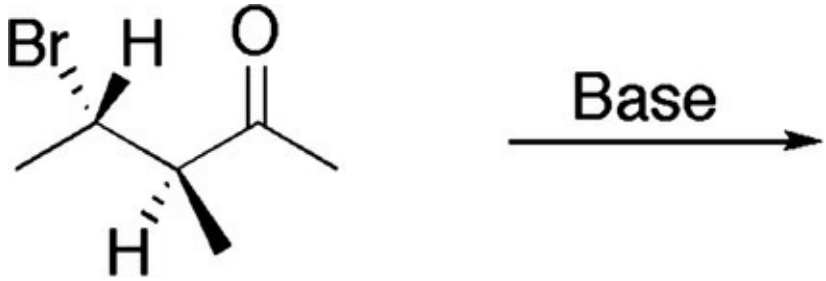
In order to approach this problem, we must first identify the structure of the starting compound when the acidic proton is oriented *trans*periplanar to the bromide. The relevant configuration is illustrated in the following and can be visualized using molecular models.



Realizing that the two methyl groups are oriented as projecting out of the same side of the molecule, E2 elimination of HBr can only form a product with the methyl group *cis* to one another. The formation of this product is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.



6. *Based on the answer to Problem 5, predict the product of the following reactions and show all stereochemistry.*

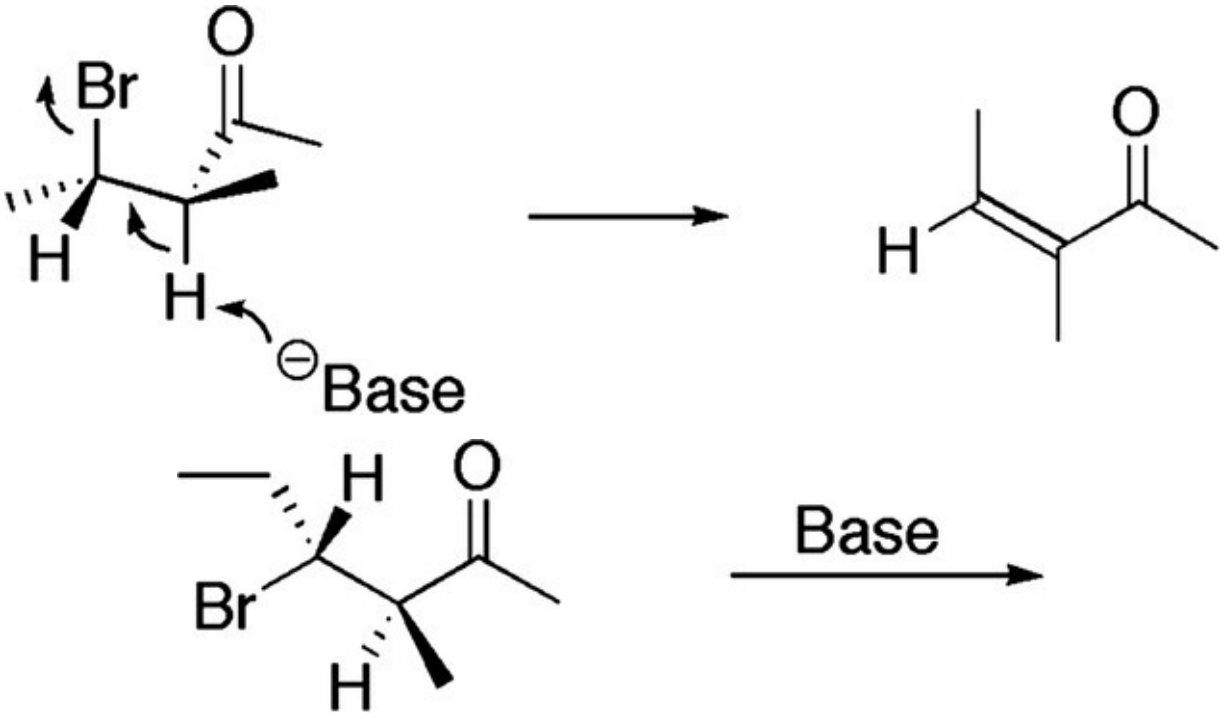
a. 

Aligning the acidic proton with the bromide in a *trans*periplanar orientation allows formation of the illustrated product as shown using arrowpushing.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

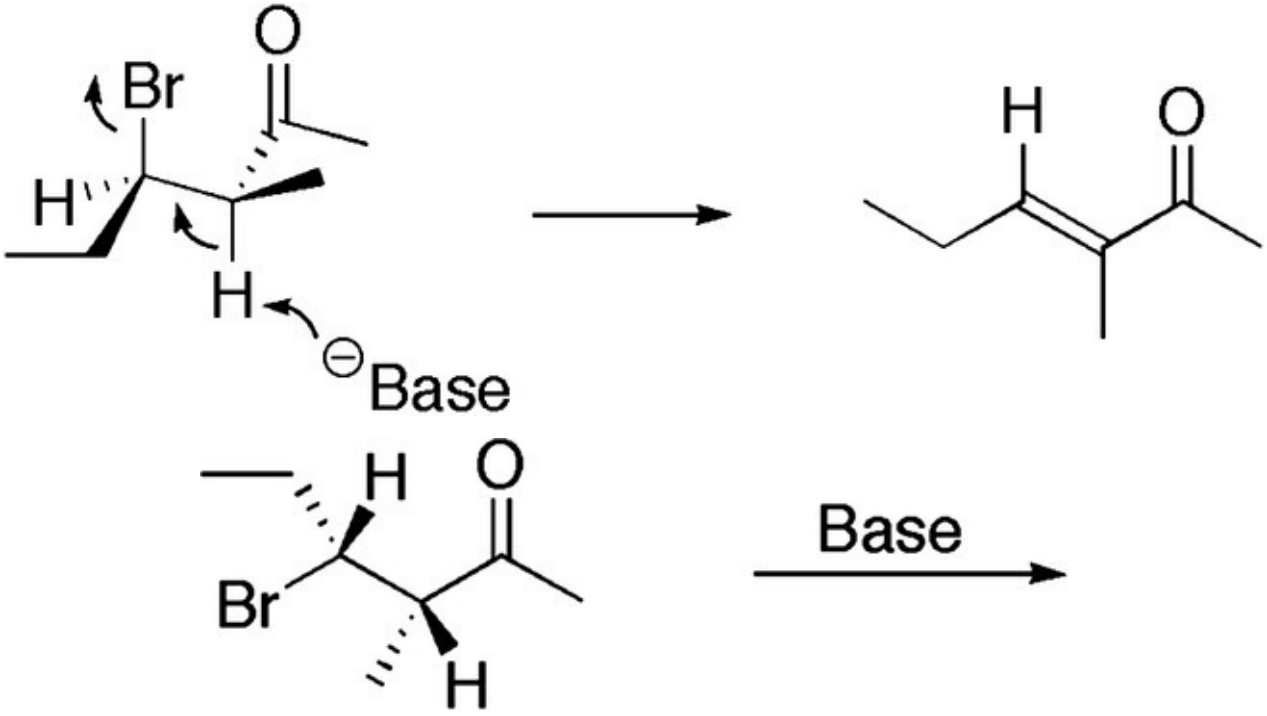
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:25:18.

b.



Aligning the acidic proton with the bromide in a *trans*periplanar orientation allows formation of the illustrated product as shown using arrowpushing.

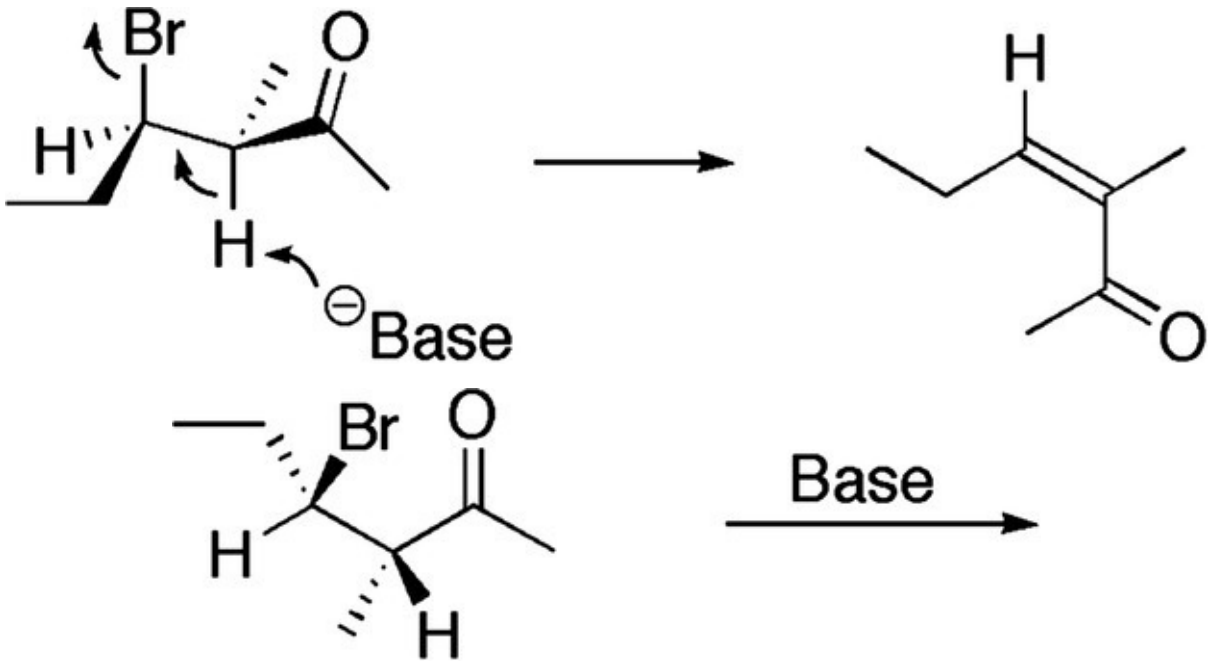
c.



Aligning the acidic proton with the bromide in a *trans*periplanar orientation allows formation of the illustrated product as shown using arrowpushing.

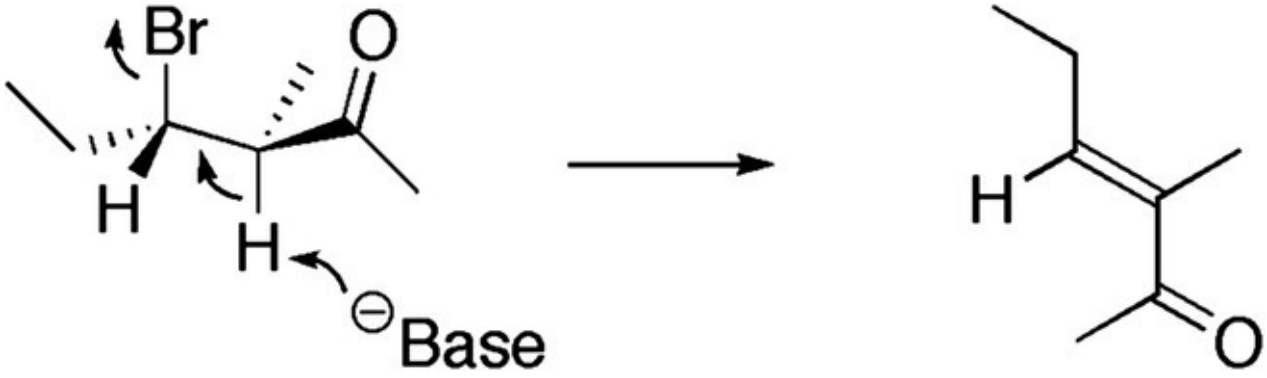
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:25:30.

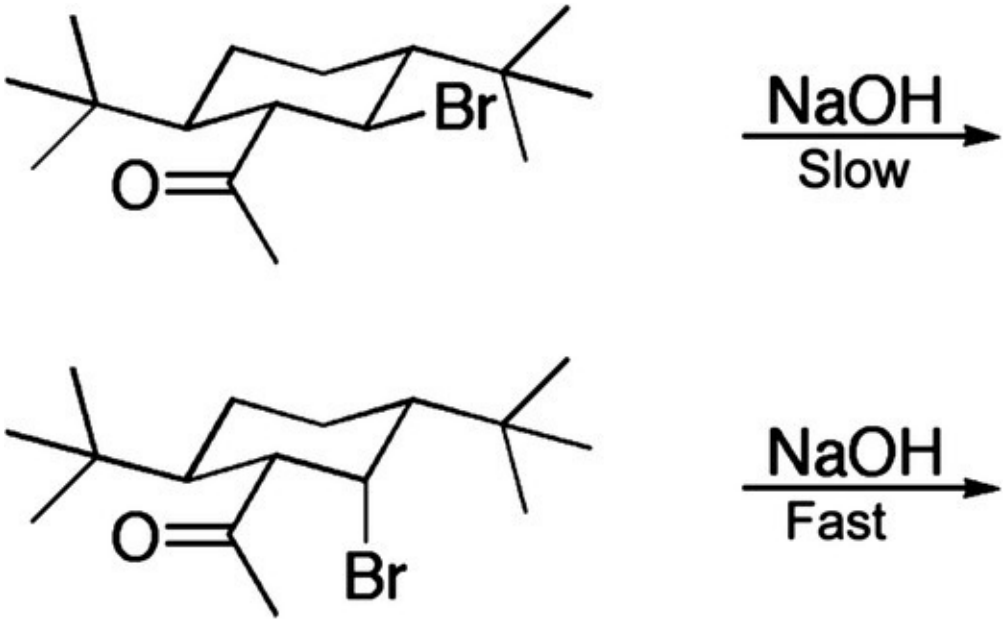


d.

Aligning the acidic proton with the bromide in a *trans*periplanar orientation allows formation of the illustrated product as shown using arrowpushing.



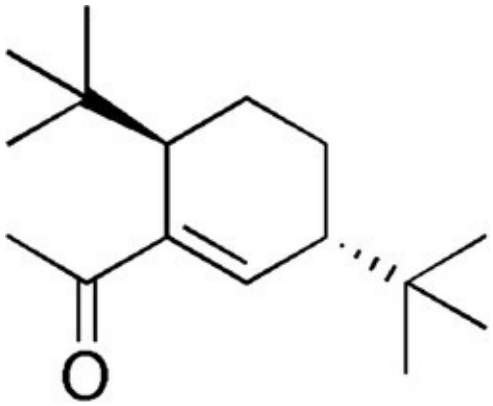
7. *Explain the results of the following experiment.*



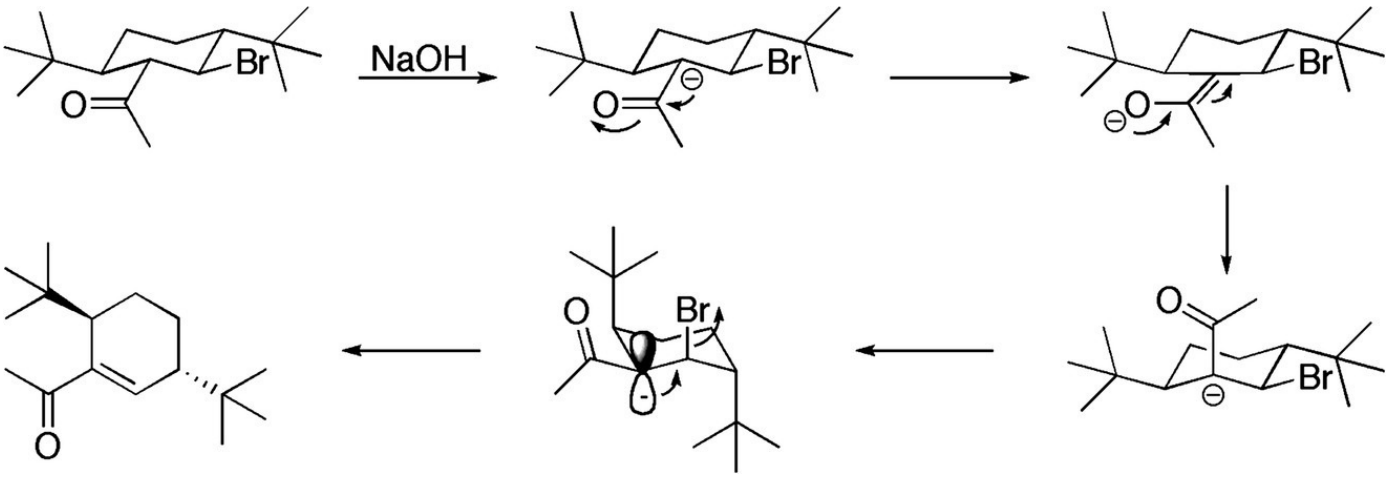
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:25:41.

The product for both of these reactions is the cyclohexene as shown in the following:



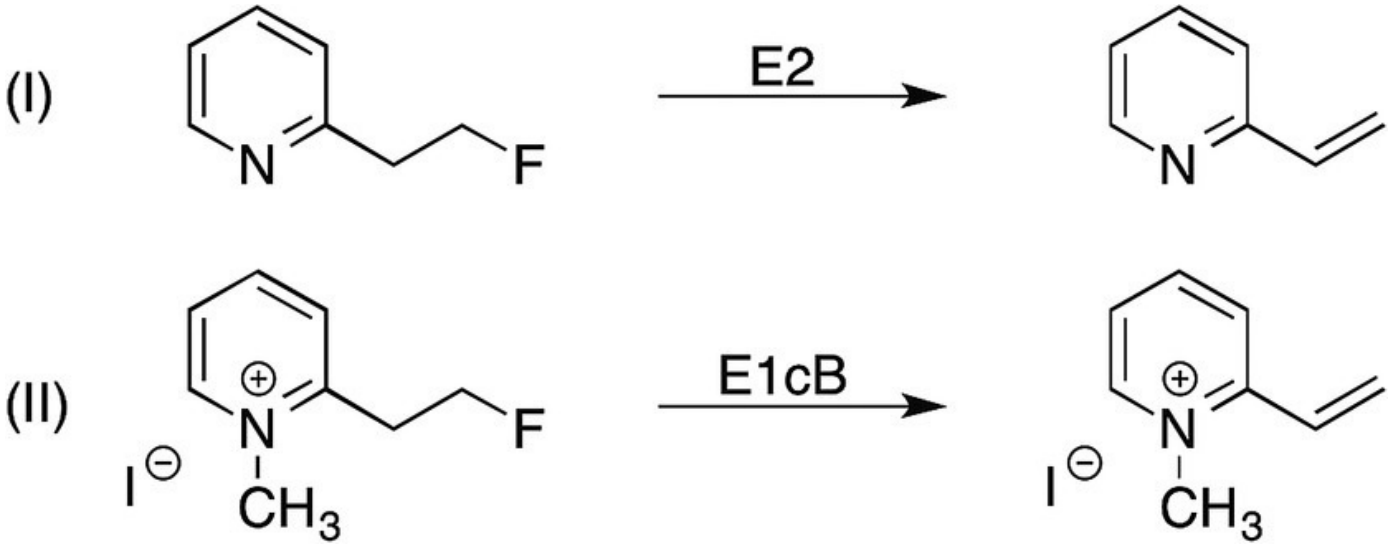
This product forms via an E2 elimination mechanism. Consequently, the elimination reaction is only favored if a *trans*periplanar relationship exists between the acidic proton and the bromide. In the case of the starting material used in the "fast" reaction, this is the case. However, looking at the starting material used in the "slow" reaction, no *trans* periplanar relationship exists between the acidic proton and the bromide.
Because the "slow" reaction does, in fact, form the same product as that formed in the "fast" reaction, transformations allowing a *trans*periplanar arrangement to form must take place. As illustrated in the following, these transformations begin with initial deprotonation adjacent to the carbonyl group. The resulting anion then inverts through reversible delocalization of the negative charge into the carbonyl. Next, the chair form of the ring inverts, allowing placement of the bromide and anion into axial positions. At this point, elimination to the cyclohexene occurs.



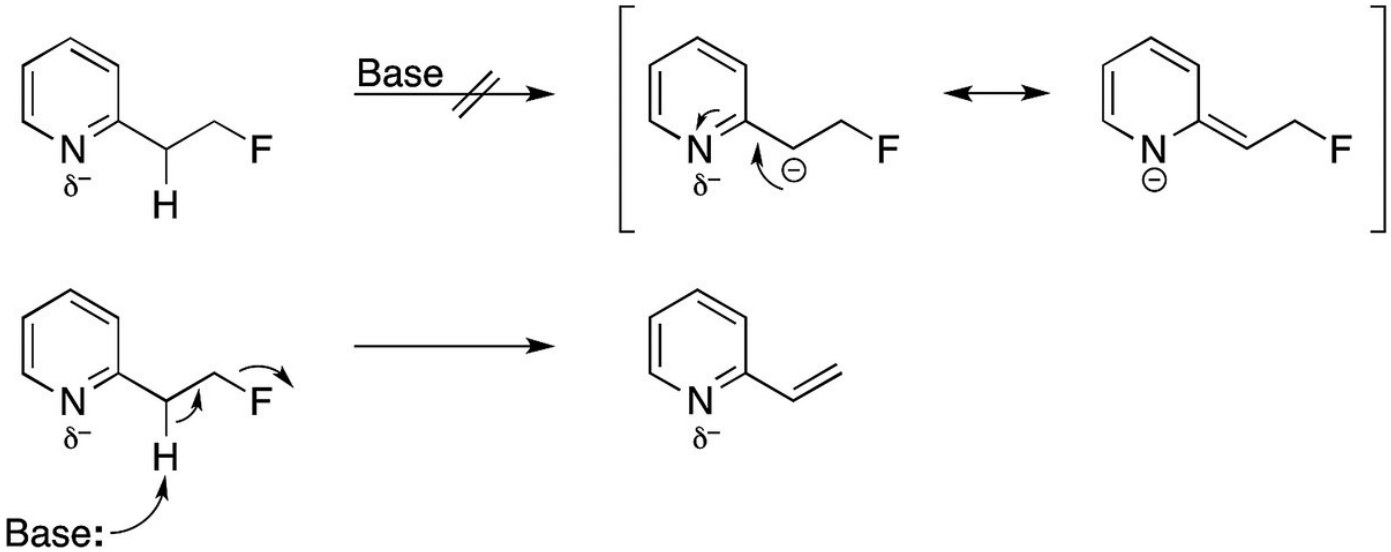
8. *Reaction (I) proceeds through the E2 elimination mechanism and reaction (II) proceeds through the E1cB mechanism. Using arrowpushing, explain these observations.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:25:55.



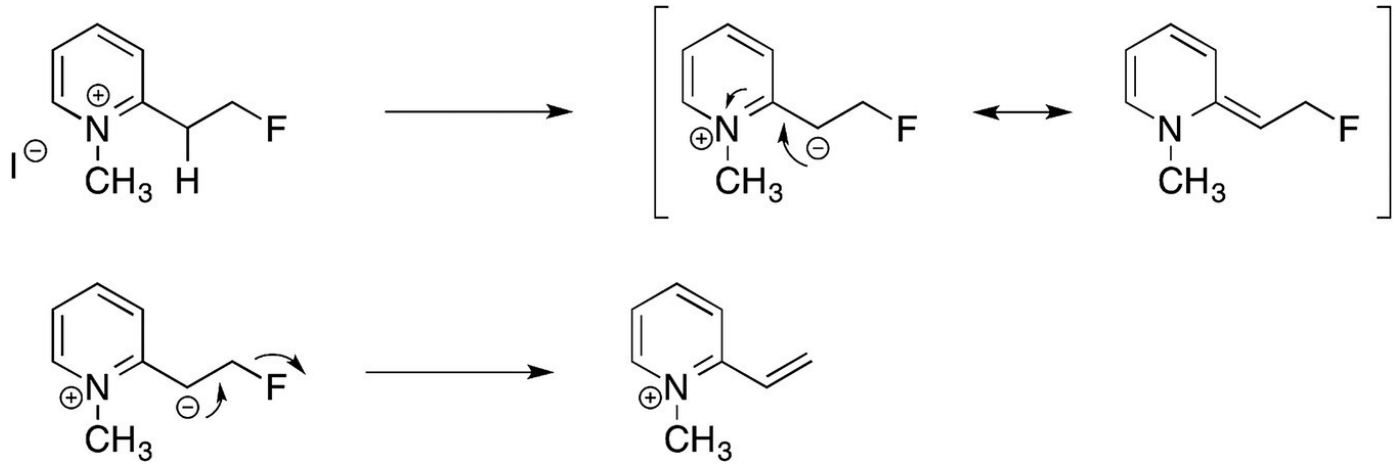
In reaction (I), the proton adjacent to the pyridyl ring is not very acidic. This is rationalized by recognizing that a partial negative charge resides on the pyridyl ring nitrogen. As illustrated, removal of the αproton produces a negative charge that, when delocalized into the pyridyl ring, increases the negative charge density on the ring nitrogen. Due to the low acidity of this system, elimination occurs through the E2 mechanism.



In reaction (II), the proton adjacent to the pyridyl ring is acidic. This is rationalized by recognizing that a positive charge resides on the methylated pyridyl ring nitrogen. As illustrated, removal of the αproton produces a negative charge that, when delocalized into the pyridyl ring, neutralizes all charges at the expense of a the aromatic ring. Because aromaticity is a stabilizing factor, the pyridyl ring remains fully conjugated with anionic character remaining associated with the adjacent carbon atom. This conjugate base then undergoes elimination through the E1cB mechanism.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:27:27.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

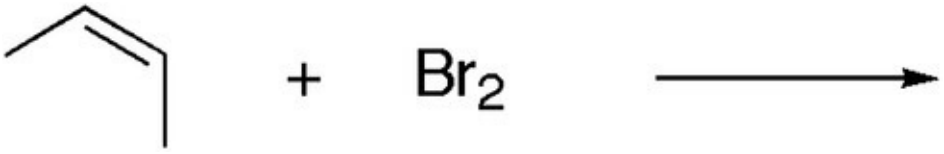
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:27:39.

CHAPTER 8 SOLUTIONS

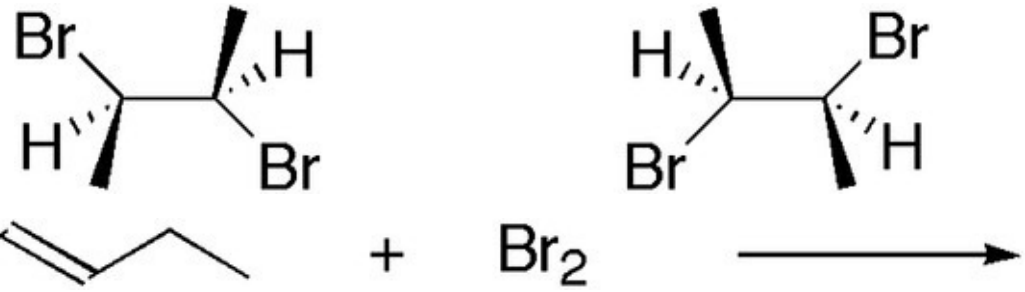
1. *Predict the products of the following reactions and then answer the following questions. Consider stereochemistry.*

I.

The addition of bromine across a double bond proceeds with attachment of each bromine atom to opposite faces of the starting olefin. In the case of the present example, the products are illustrated in the following. Please note that the two illustrated products are enantiomers of one another.

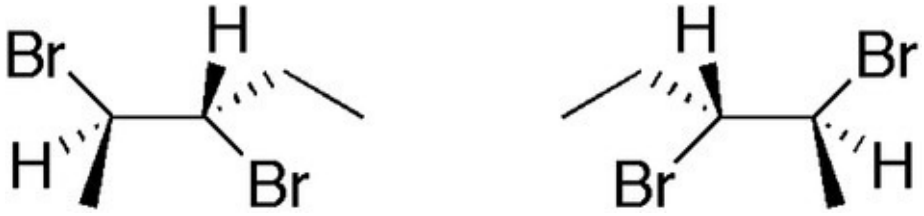
II. 

The addition of bromine across a double bond proceeds with attachment of each bromine atom to opposite faces of the starting olefin. In the case of the present example, the products are illustrated in the following. Please note that the two illustrated products are enantiomers of one another.



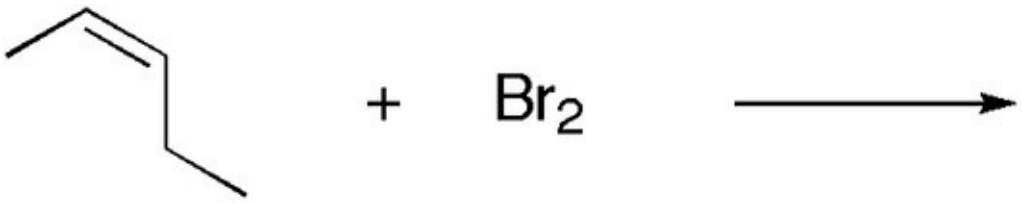
III.

The addition of bromine across a double bond proceeds with attachment of each bromine atom to opposite faces of the starting olefin. In the case of the present example, the products are illustrated in the following. Please note that the two illustrated products are enantiomers of one another.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:27:49.

IV. 

The addition of bromine across a double bond proceeds with attachment of each bromine atom to opposite faces of the starting olefin. In the case of the present example, the products are illustrated in the following. Please note that the two illustrated products are enantiomers of one another.

a. *Are the products of reactions (I) and (II) the same or are they different? Explain your answer.*

The products of the first two reactions (I) and (II) are different. While the mechanistic delivery of a bromine to opposite faces of an olefin is the same for both reactions, the products of reaction (I) are diastereomers relative to the products of reaction (II). The difference in stereochemistry is the result of the olefin of reaction (I) being *trans*, while the olefin of reaction (II) is *cis*.

b. *How do you account for the products of reactions (I) and (II)?*

When the initial addition of bromine to the double bond occurs, the addition takes place on only one side of the molecule forming what is known as a bridged bromonium ion. Therefore, the resulting threemembered intermediate retains the geometry of the starting olefin. Nucleophilic attack then occurs from the opposite side of the molecule, thus inverting the stereochemistry at one of the two centers. Since the substrates are symmetrical, only enantiomers are formed in reactions (I) and (II).

c. *Are the products of reactions (III) and (IV) the same or are they different? Explain your answer.*

The products of the first two reactions (III) and (IV) are different. While the mechanistic delivery of a bromine to opposite faces of an olefin is the same for both reactions, the products of reaction (III) are diastereomers relative to the products of reaction (IV). The difference in stereochemistry is the result of the olefin of reaction (III) being *trans*, while the olefin of reaction (IV) is *cis*.

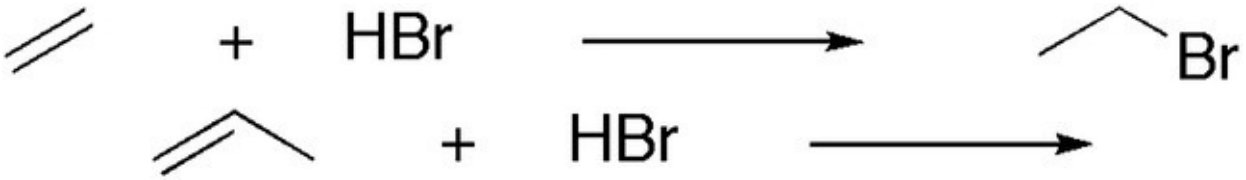
2. *Predict all of the products of the following reactions.*

a.

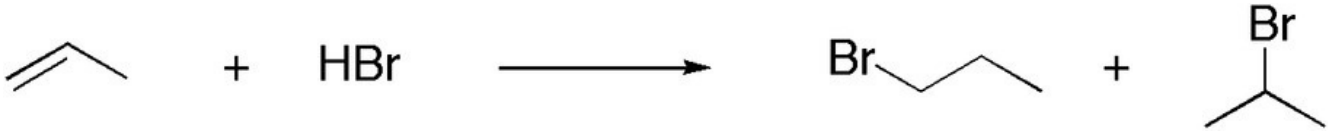
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:28:01.

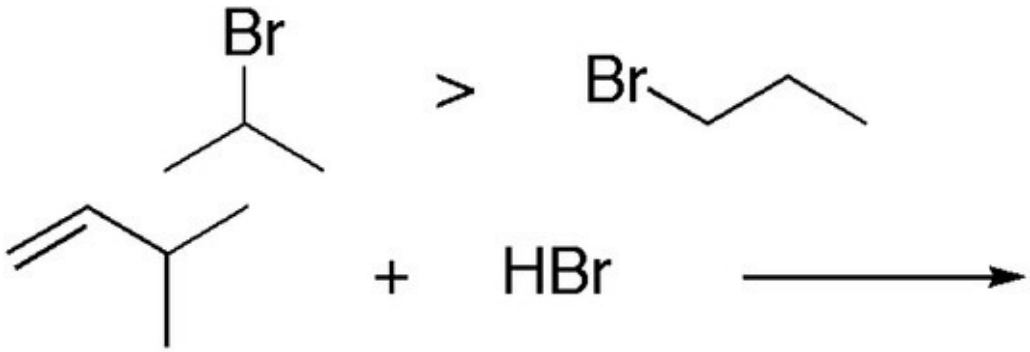
Since the starting olefin is symmetrical, there can be only one product as illustrated in the following:

b. 

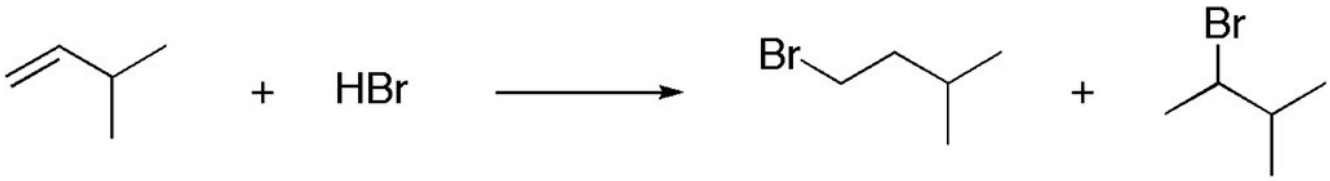
Since the starting olefin is asymmetrical, there are two possible products as illustrated in the following:



Considering Markovnikov's rule, 2bromopropane is expected to form in greater quantity compared with 1bromopropane.

c. 

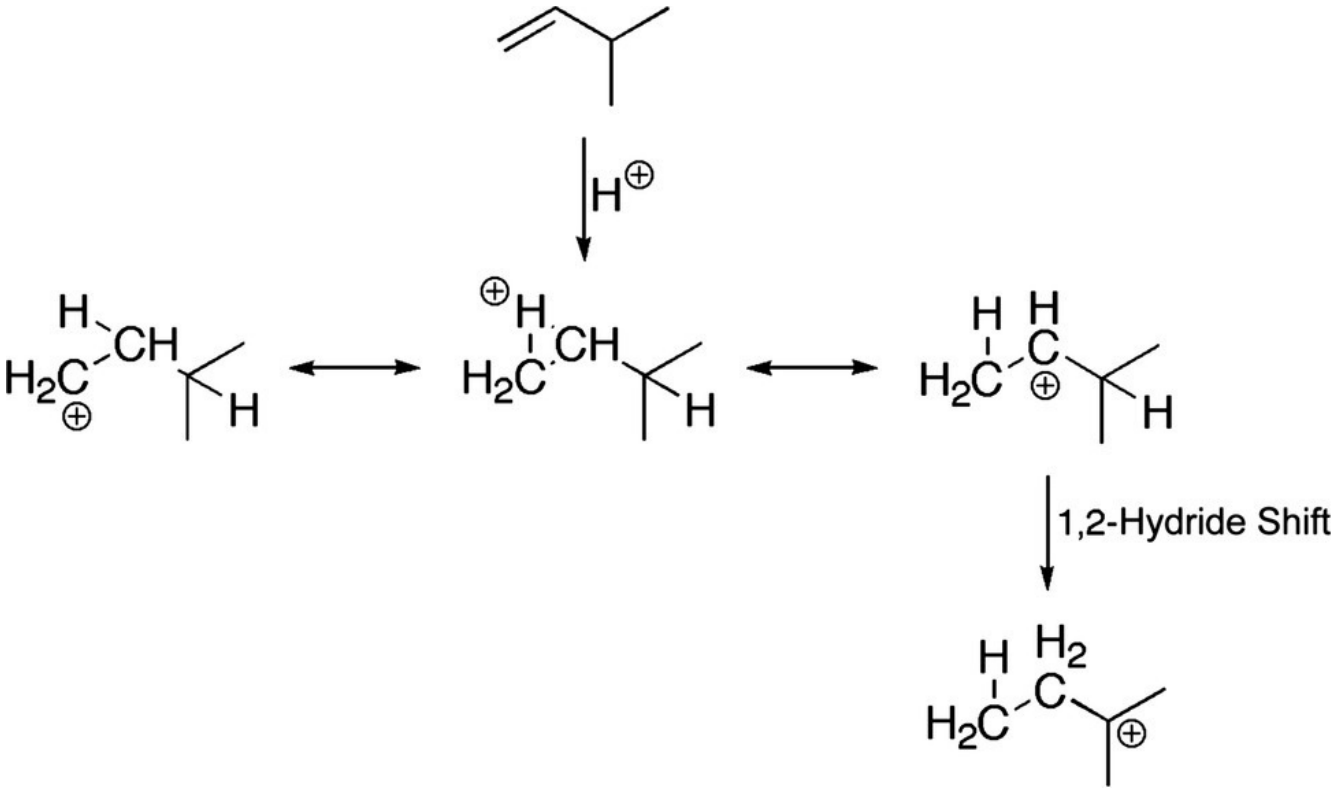
Since the starting olefin is asymmetrical, there are initially only two products to consider as illustrated in the following:



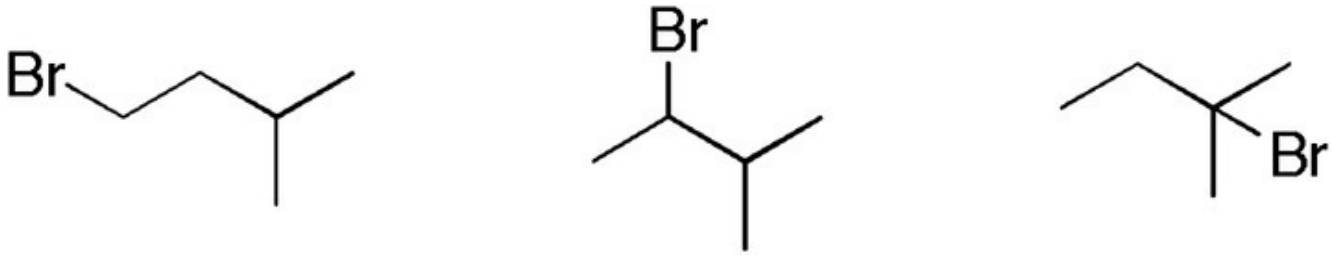
However, recognizing that the initial protonation of the olefin generates positive charges on two adjacent carbon atoms (Scheme 7.6) and that the positive charge at the secondary center is capable of receiving a 1,2hydride shift (Chapter 5), generation of a tertiary carbocation is possible as illustrated in the following:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

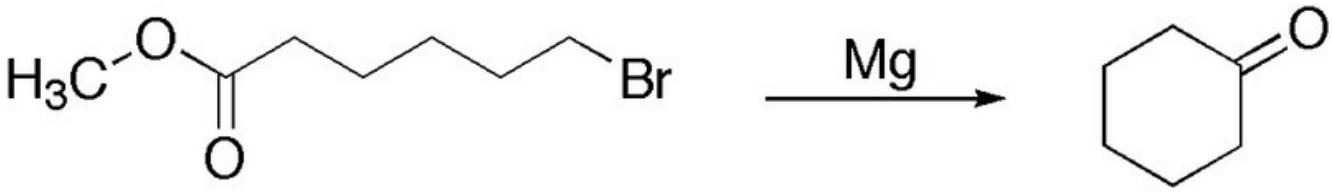
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:28:13.



Thus, there are three potential products from this reaction.



3. *Explain the results of the following reactions. Use arrowpushing and specify mechanistic types.*

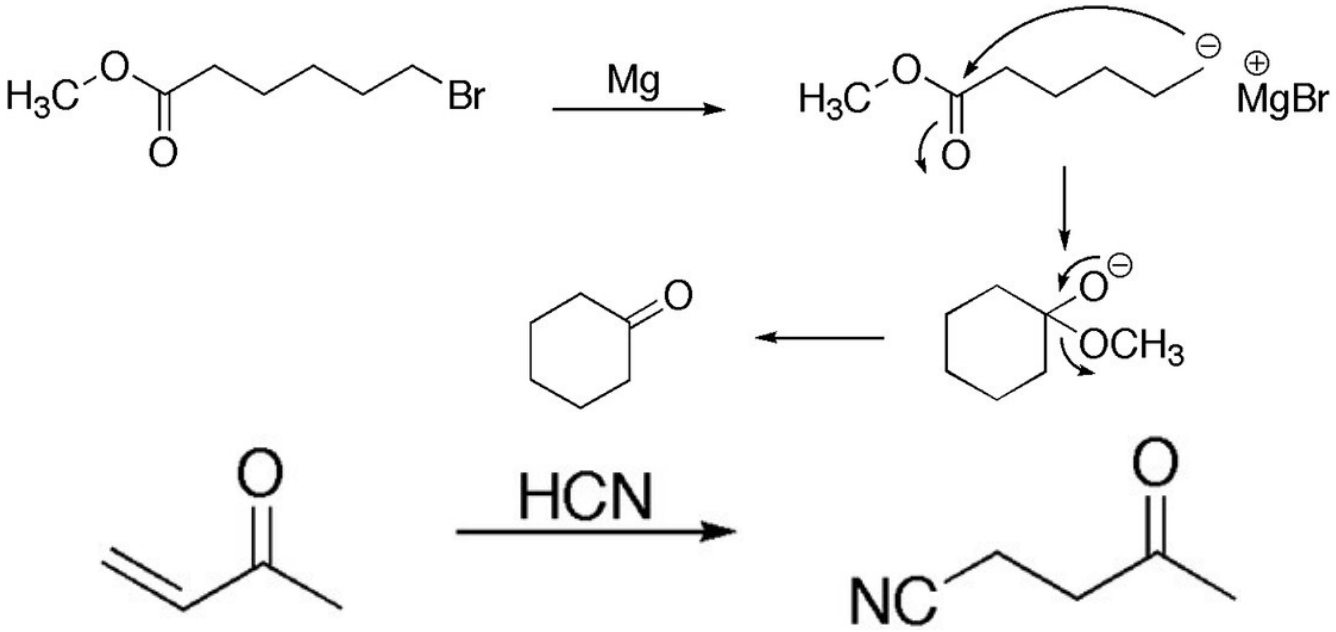
a. 

Magnesium reacts with alkyl halides to form alkylmagnesium bromide salts known as Grignard reagents. As mentioned throughout this book, these species bear nucleophilic carbon atoms. As illustrated using arrowpushing, the alkyl anion adds to the carbonyl and subsequently eliminates methoxide. This addition–elimination process leads to the formation of cyclohexanone.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

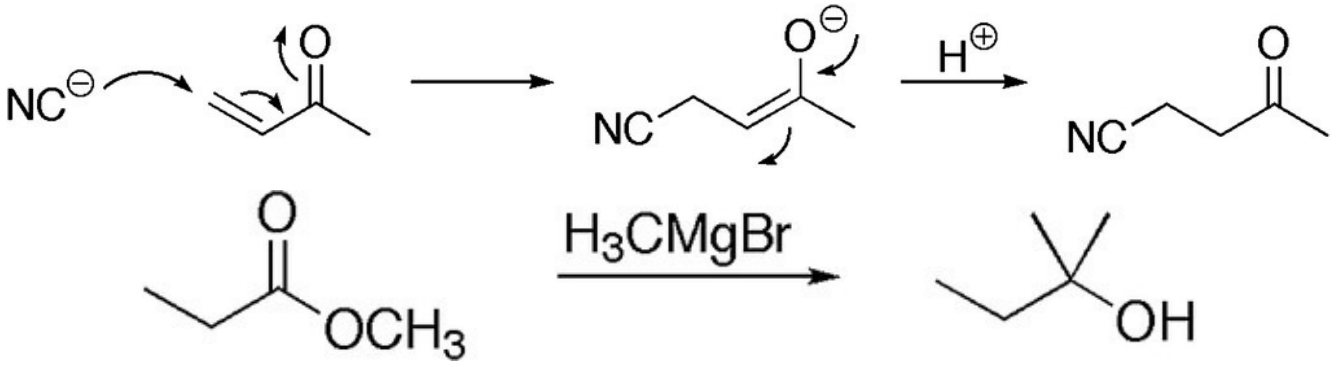
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:28:25.

b.



As illustrated using arrowpushing, the cyanide anion adds to the unsaturated ketone via a 1,4addition.

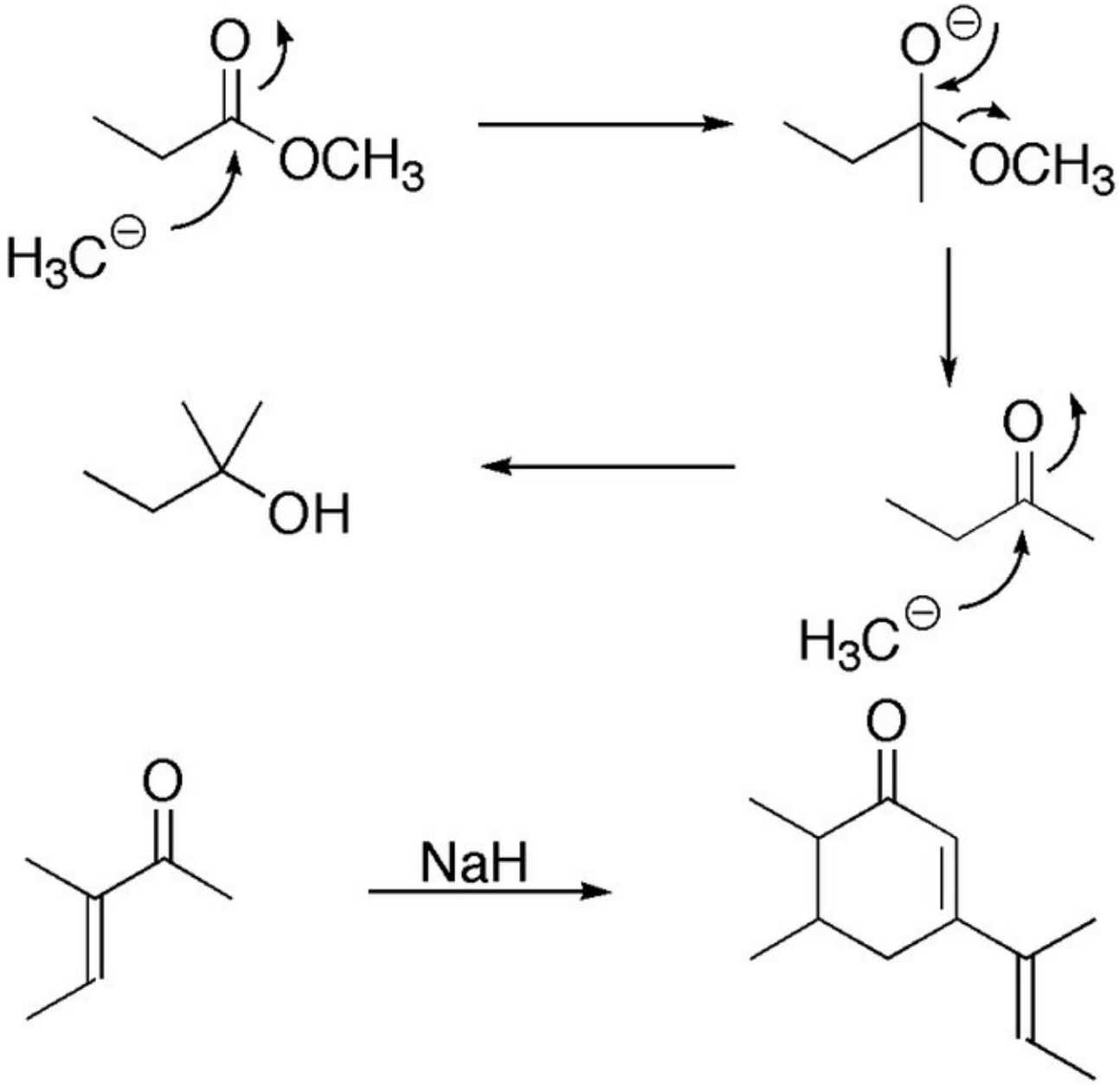
c.



As illustrated using arrowpushing, the first methyl anion drives an addition–elimination reaction forming a ketone. The second methyl anion then adds to the carbonyl in a 1,2addition, generating the final alcohol.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:28:38.

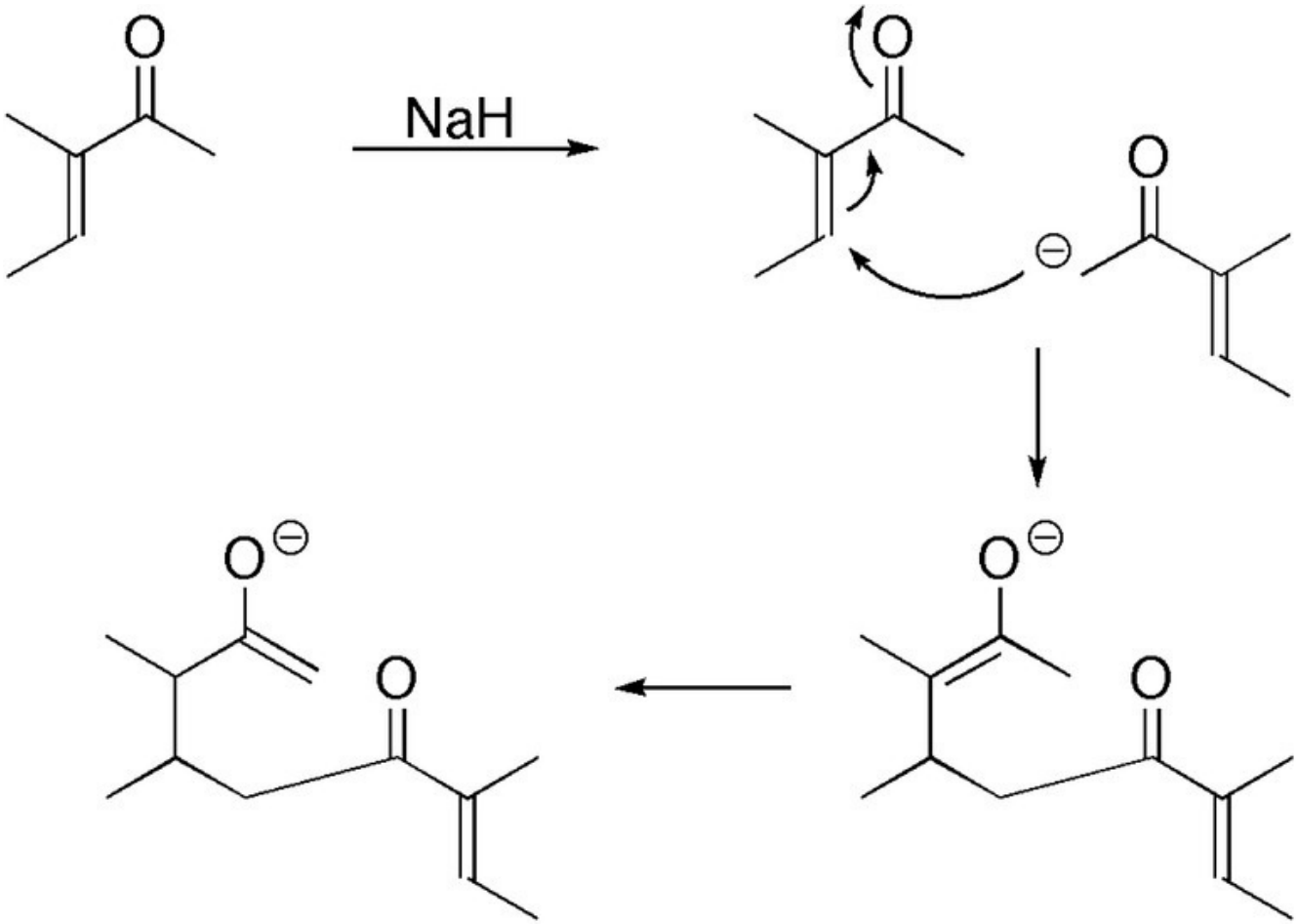


d.

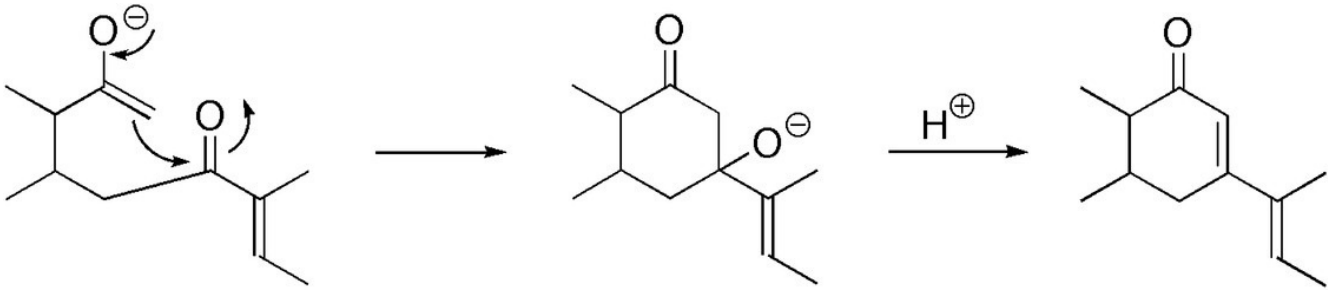
The illustrated product results from a dimerization of the starting material through a multistep process. As illustrated in the following, initial deprotonation of the starting material with sodium hydride generates an acyl anion that adds, through a 1,4 addition, to the carbonyl of a second starting material molecule. Subsequent proton transfer sets up the intermediate species for an aldol condensation.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:29:19.



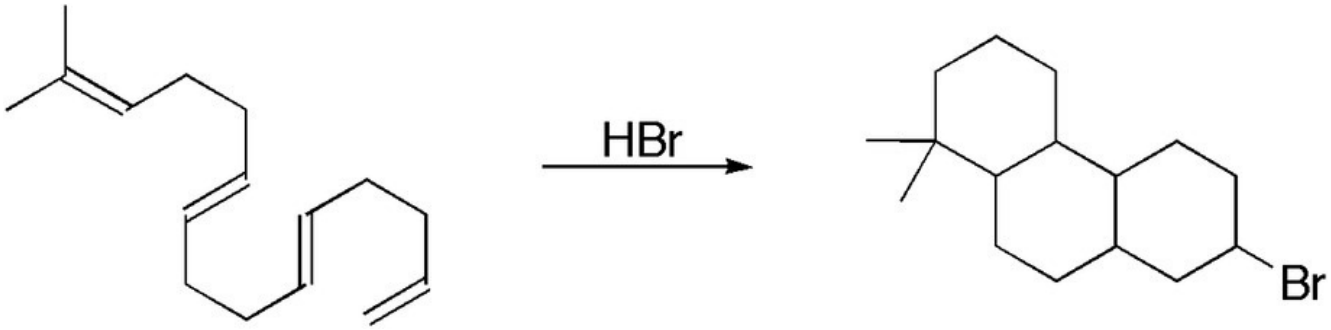
In the second phase of this transformation, illustrated in the following, a six membered ring is formed through an intramolecular 1,2addition. Subsequent protonation of the alkoxide anion and elimination of water generates the final product.



This sequence of steps is known as the Robinson annulation.

4. *Explain the following reactions in mechanistic terms. Show arrowpushing.*

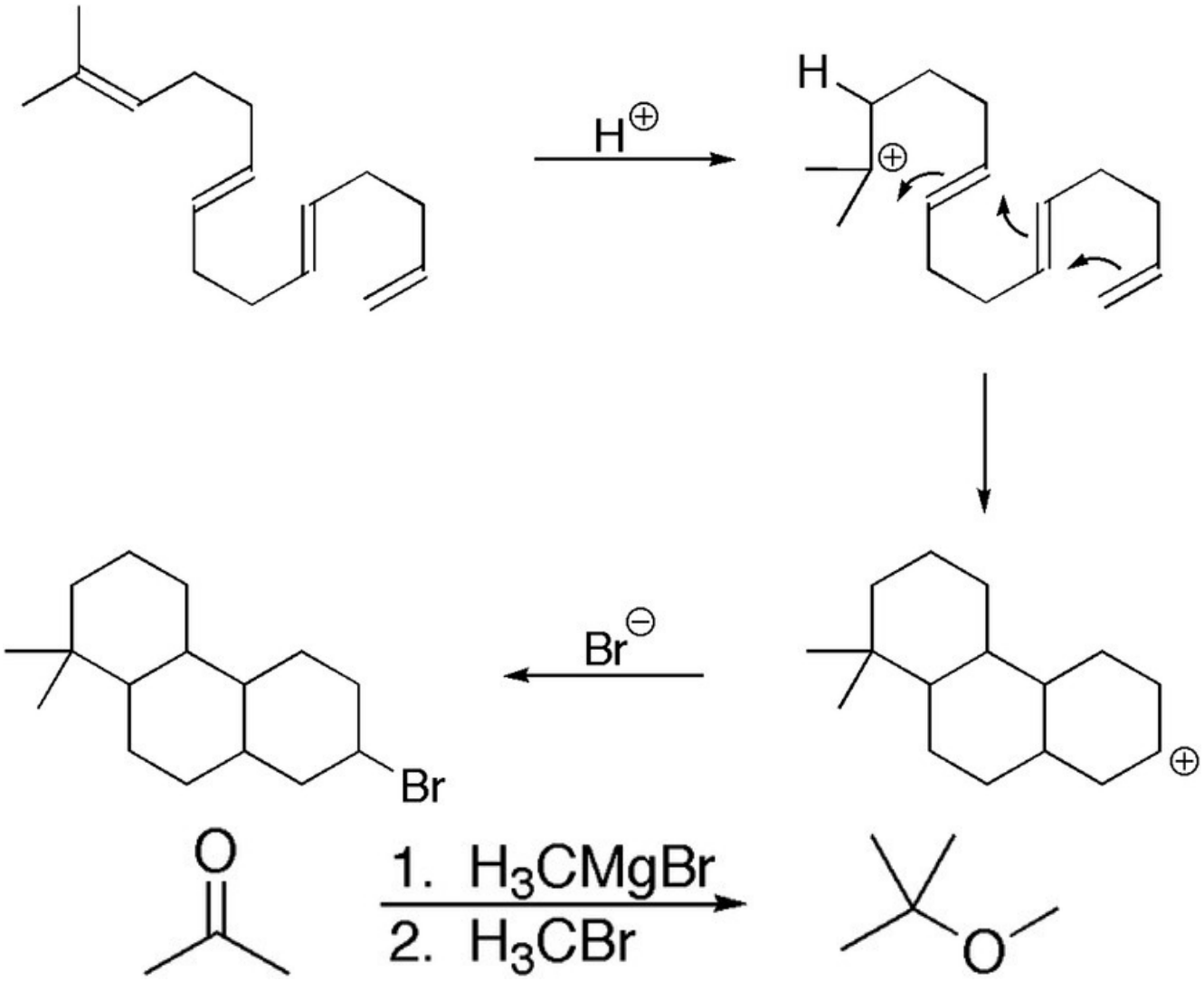
a.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

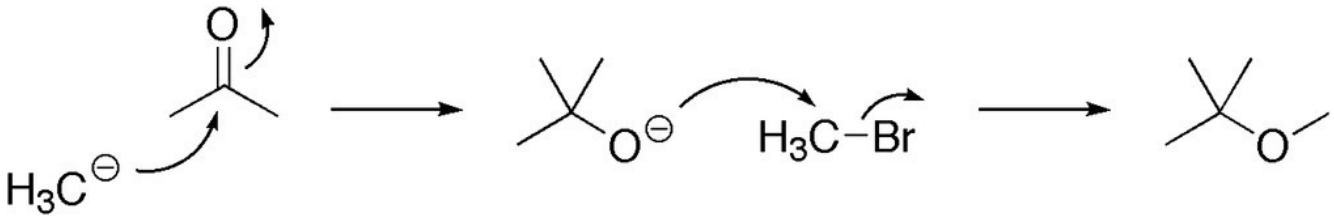
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:29:30.

As presented in this chapter, olefins can become protonated under acidic conditions, leading to the formation of electrophilic and cationic carbon atoms. Furthermore, because olefins have nucleophilic character, they can add to sites of positive charge. The cascading of this mechanism, illustrated in the following, generates polycyclic systems through the cation–π cyclization.



b.

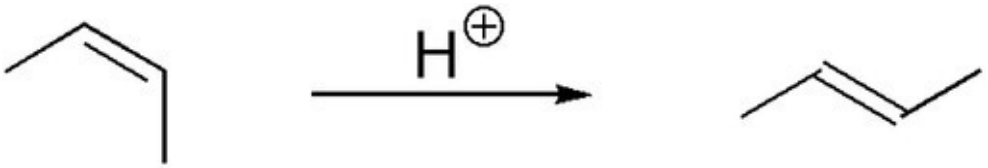
The first step in this sequence is a 1,2addition of methylmagnesium bromide to acetone. The second step is an S_N2 displacement of bromide with the alkoxide formed in the first step. This twostep process is illustrated in the following using arrow pushing.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

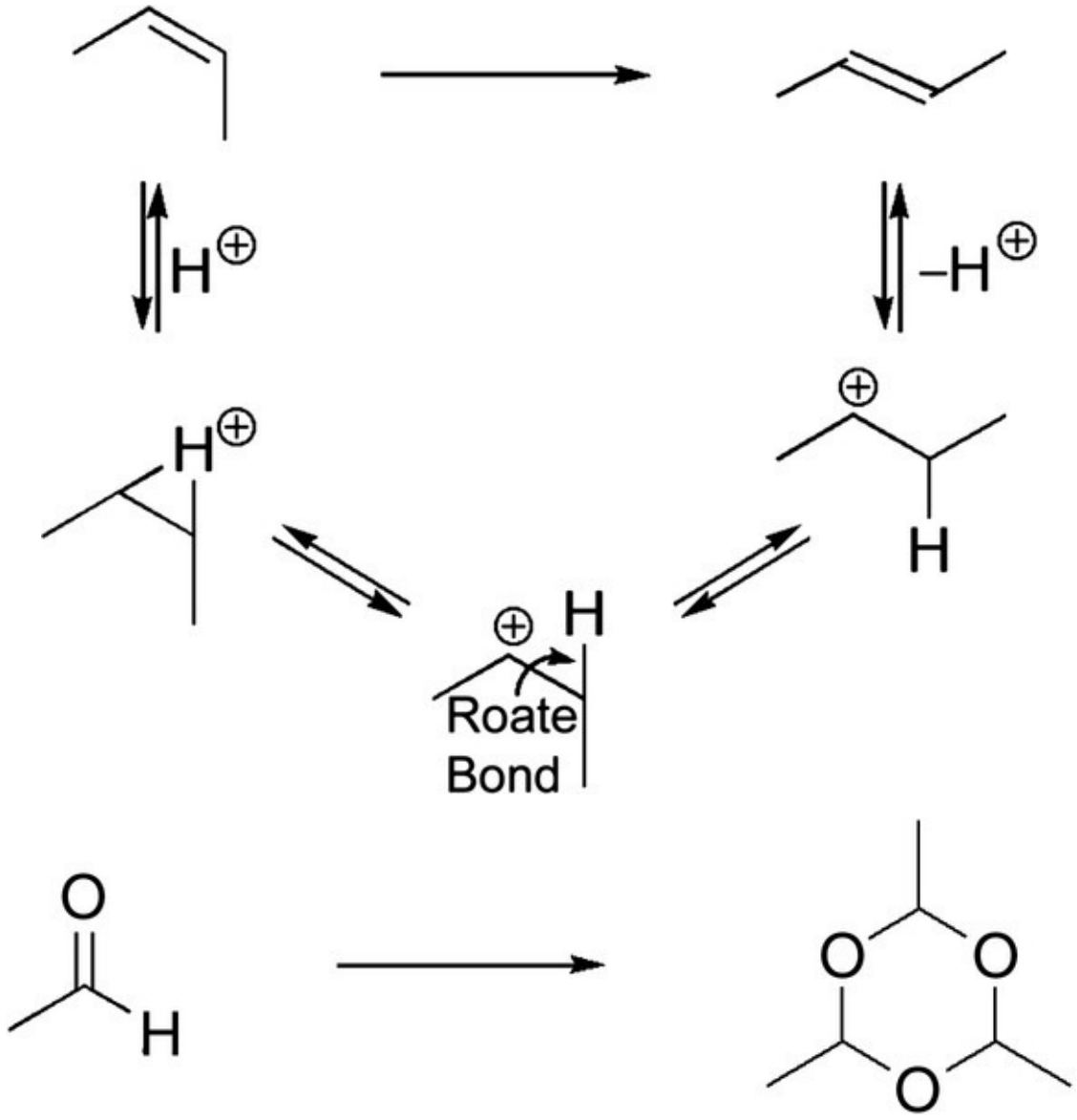
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:29:41.

c.



The product of this reaction is the result of a sequence of equilibrium processes. As illustrated in the following, initial protonation of the *cis*olefin allows transient formation of single bond character. This single bond character then allows for rotation around the central carbon–carbon bond. Final deprotonation liberates the *trans*olefin. The overall process is driven by the reduced steric interactions present in the *trans* olefin compared with the *cis*. Specifically, the *cis*olefin possesses methyl–methyl interactions that are not present in the *trans*.

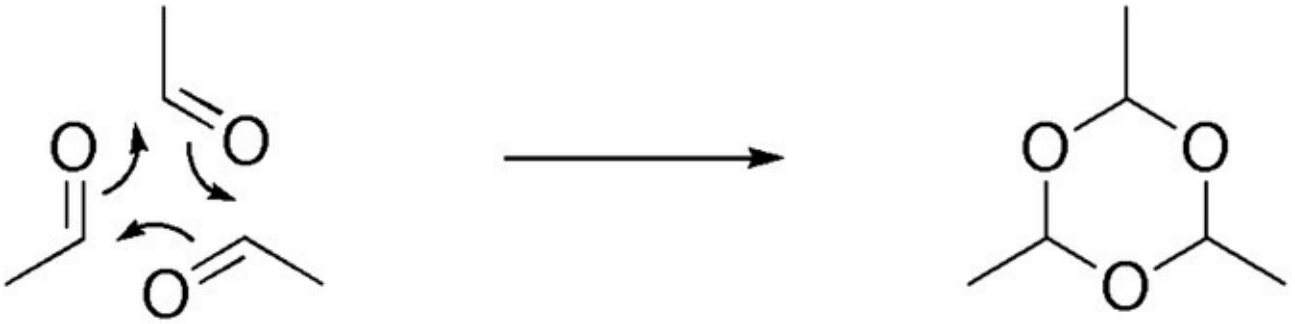
d.



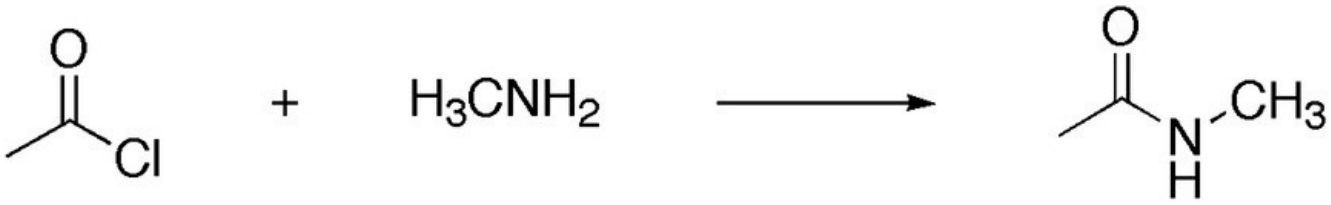
This reaction is a trimerization of acetaldehyde. The mechanism is based on the nucleophilicity of the carbonyl oxygen coupled with the electrophilicity of the carbonyl–carbon. The mechanism is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

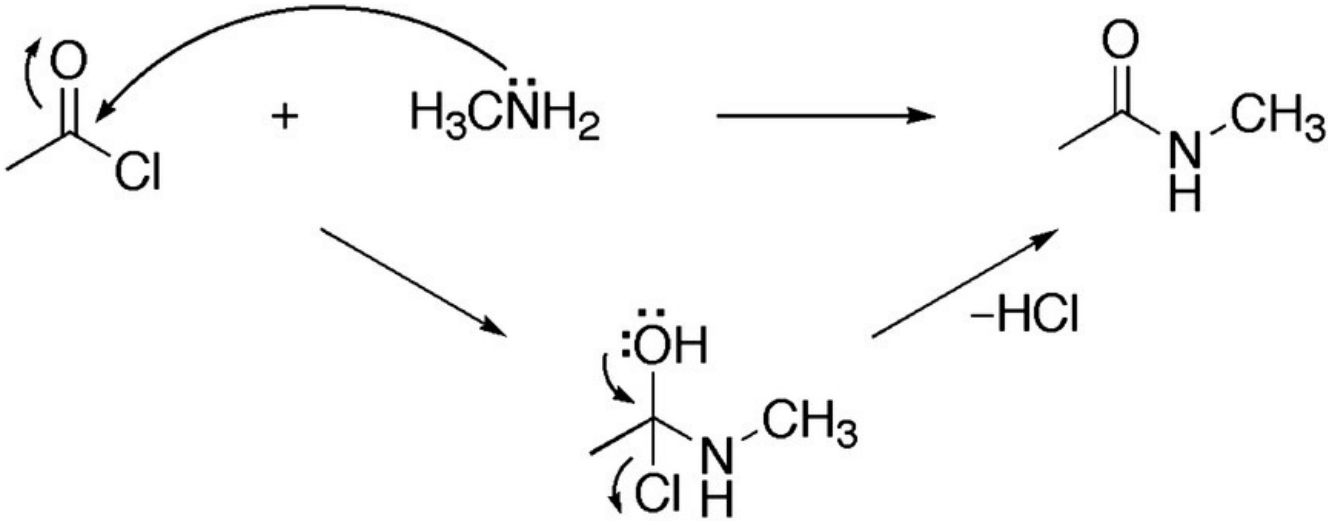
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:30:00.

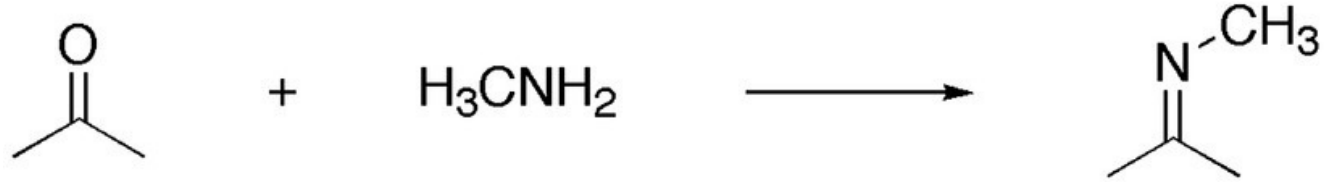


5. *Explain the following products resulting from the reaction of amines with carbonyls. Use arrowpushing and specify mechanistic types.*

a. 

This is an addition–elimination reaction involving addition of methylamine to the acid chloride and elimination of hydrochloric acid. The mechanism is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.



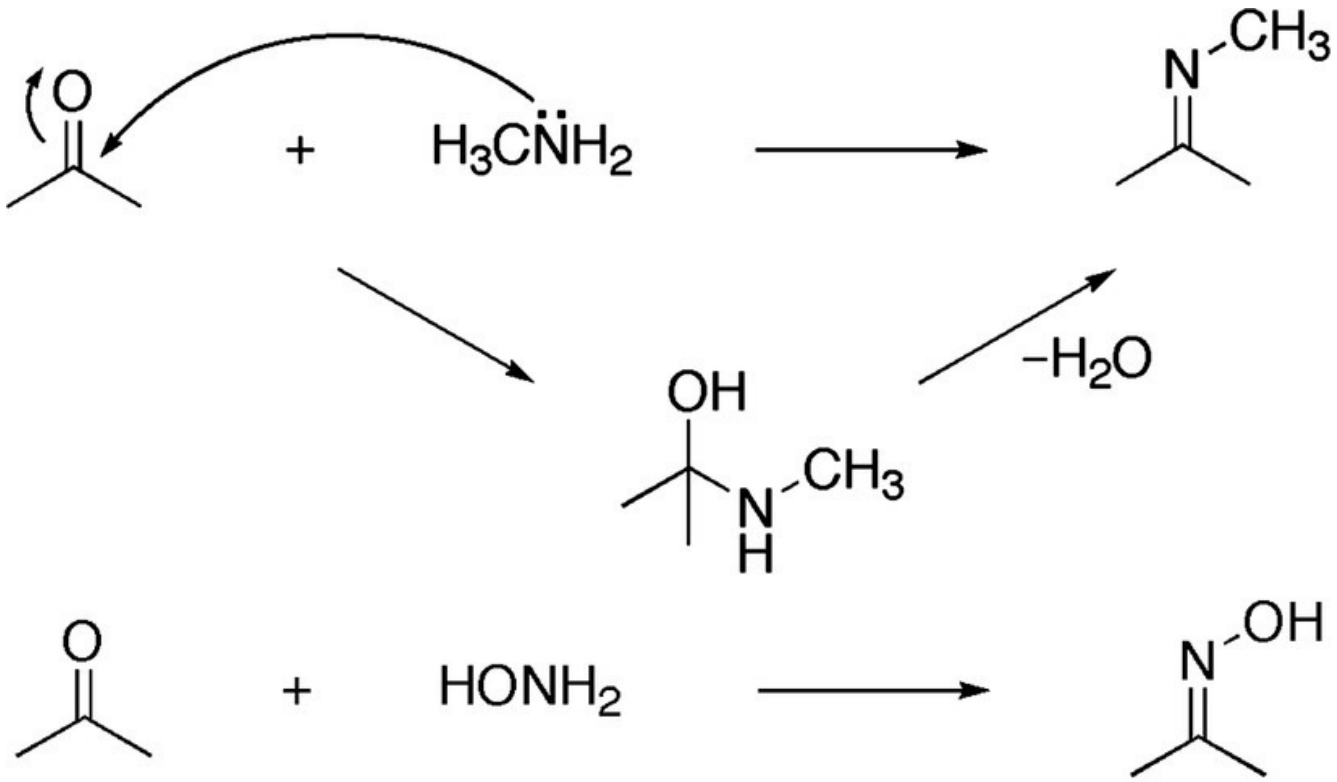
b. 

The product of this reaction is an imine resulting from 1,2addition of methylamine to the carbonyl followed by dehydration. Please note that in the dehydration step, the amine contributes a hydrogen to match the leaving hydroxide group. The mechanism is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

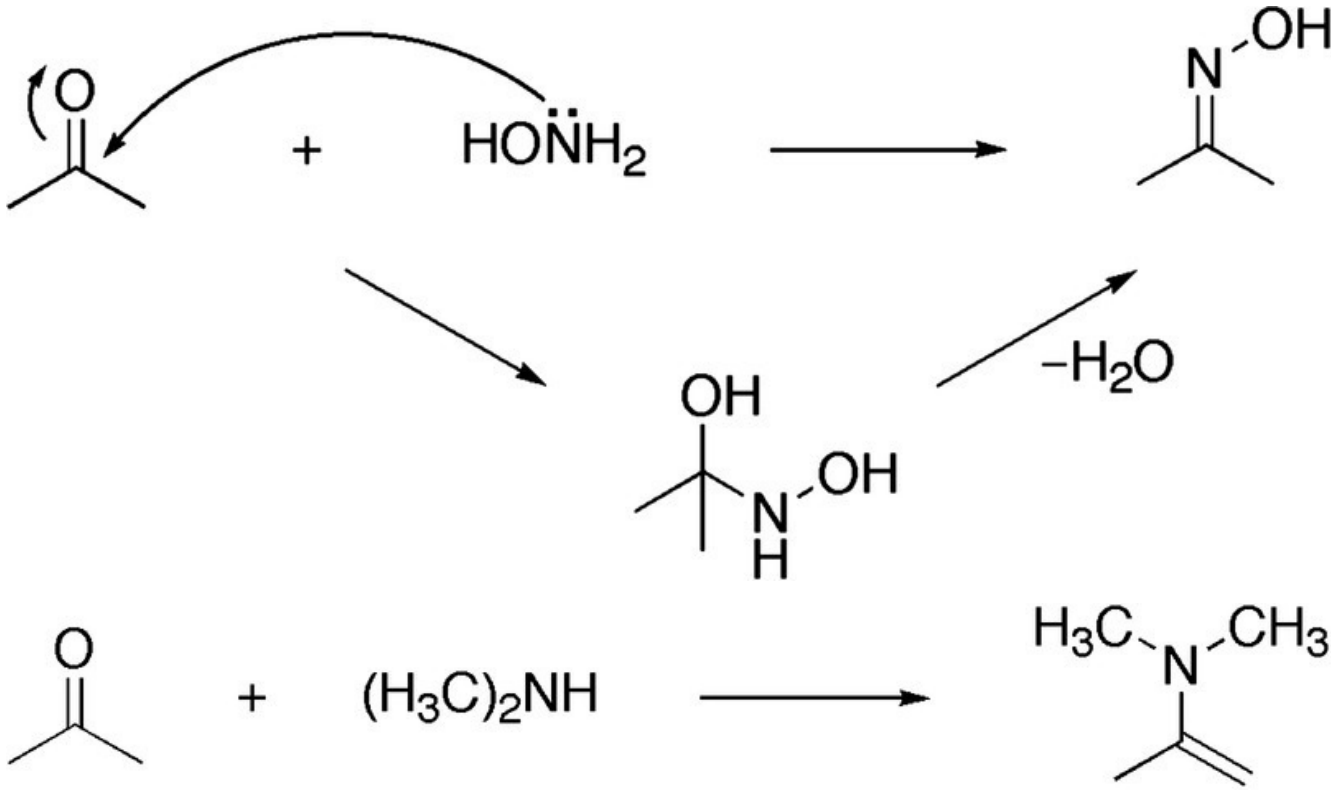
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:30:12.

c.



The product of this reaction is an oxime, resulting from 1,2addition of hydroxylamine to the carbonyl followed by dehydration. Please note that in the dehydration step, the amine contributes a hydrogen to match the leaving hydroxide group. The mechanism is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.

d.

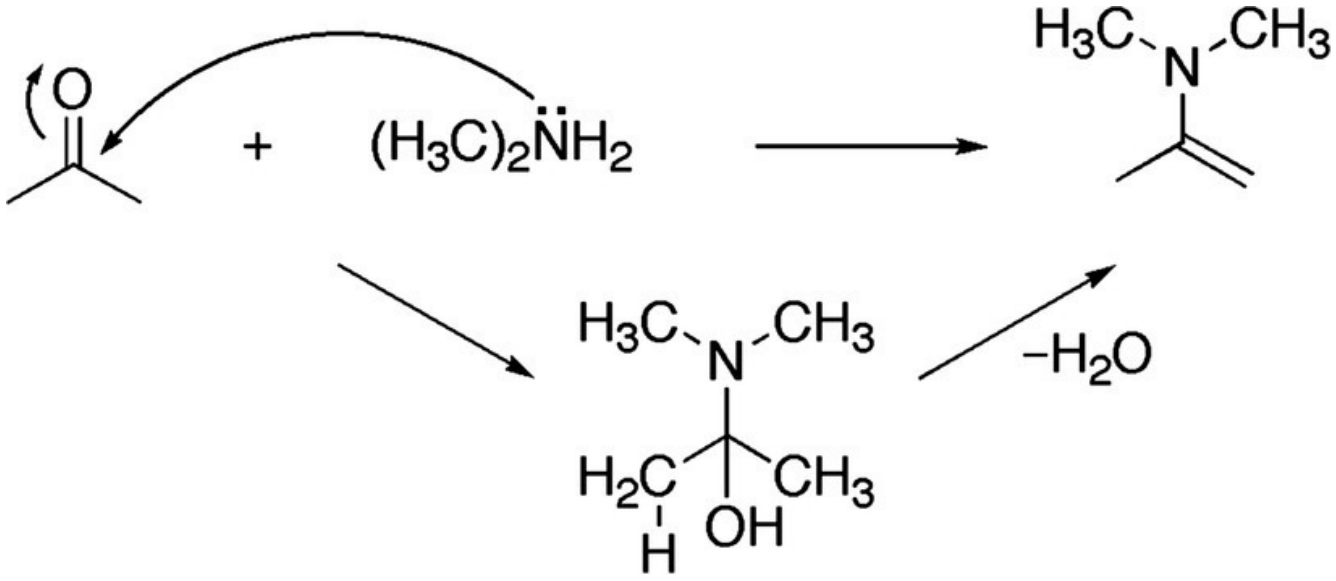


The product of this reaction is an enamine, resulting from 1,2addition of dimethylamine to the carbonyl followed by dehydration. Please note that in the

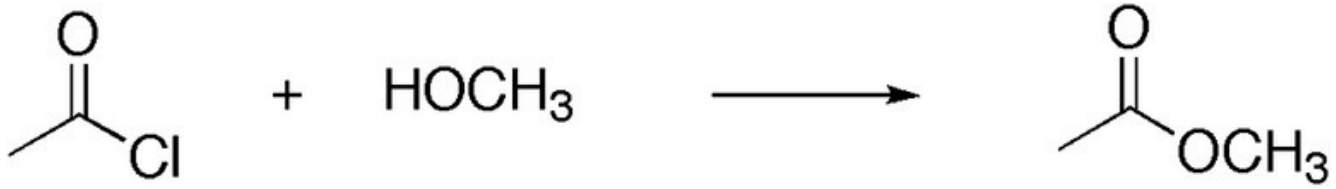
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:30:30.

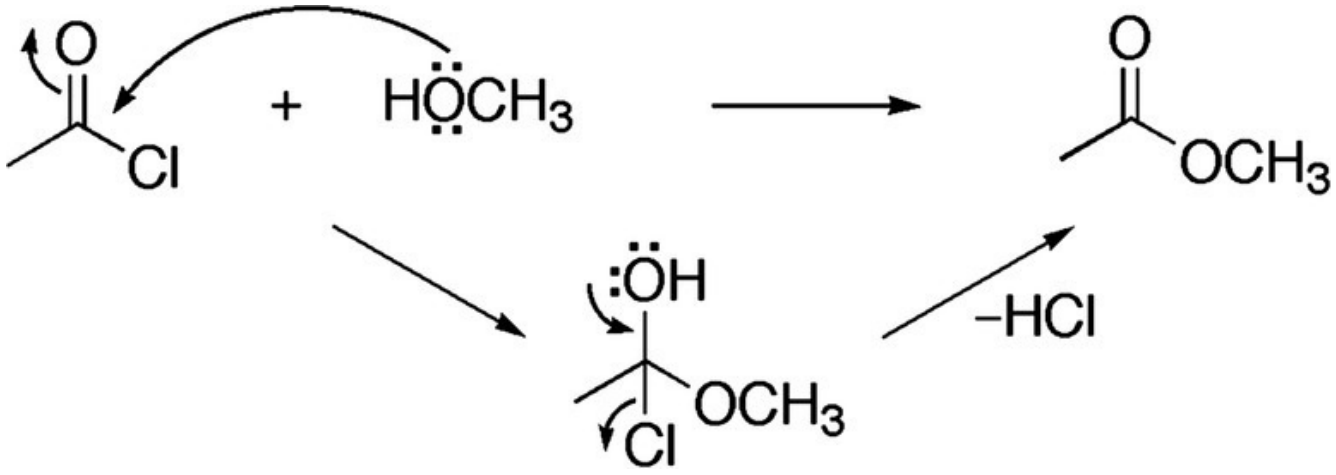
dehydration step, an adjacent methyl group contributes a hydrogen to pair with the leaving hydroxide group. The mechanism is illustrated in the following using arrow pushing.



6. *Provide mechanisms for the following reactions. Show arrowpushing.*

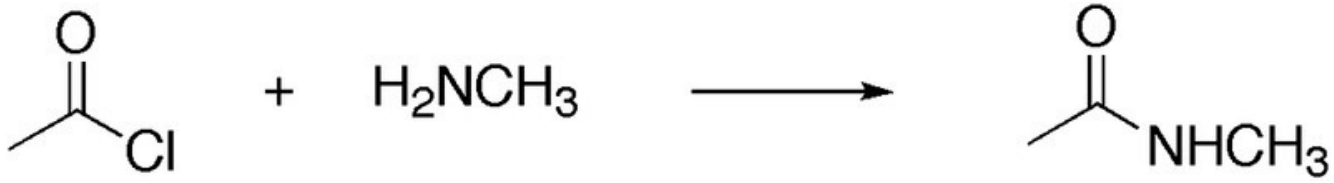
a. 

This is an addition–elimination reaction of methanol with acetyl chloride forming methyl acetate. As illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, methanol is being added while hydrochloric acid is being eliminated. The driving force behind this reaction lies with the relative electronegativities of chlorine and oxygen. Chlorine being more electronegative than oxygen translates to a chlorine anion (chloride) being a better leaving group than an oxygen anion (alkoxide).

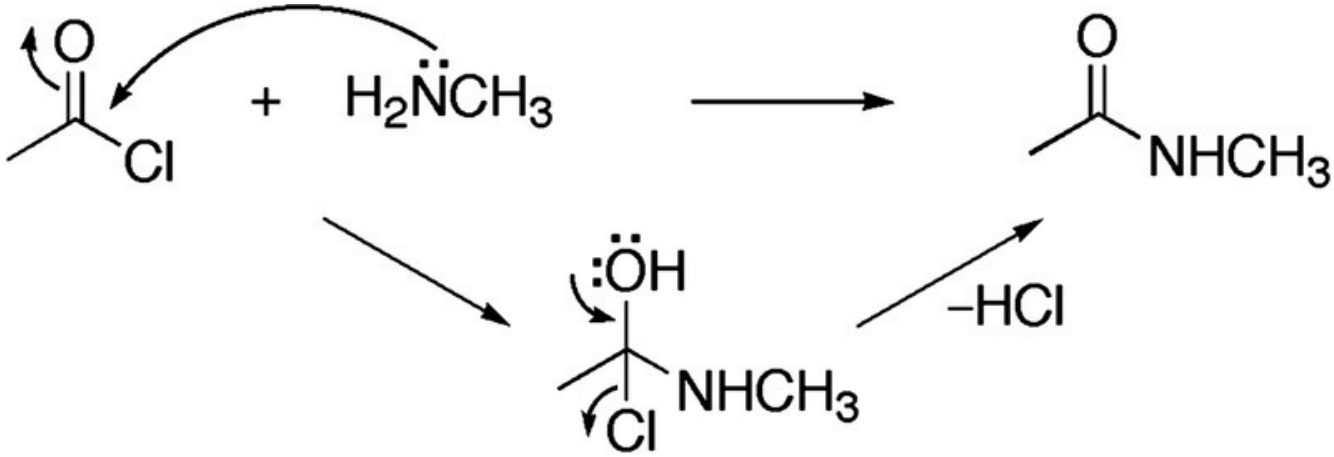


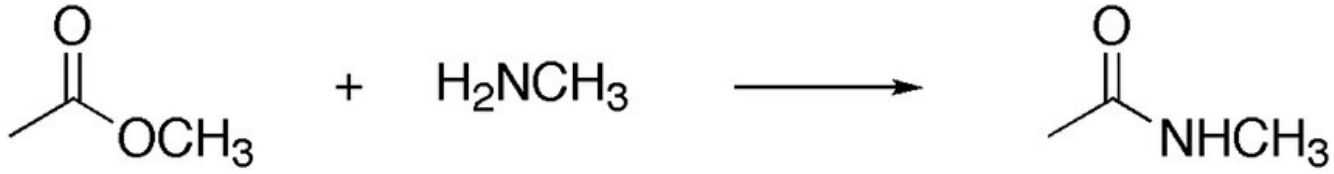
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:30:41.

b. 

This is an addition–elimination reaction of methylamine with acetyl chloride forming methyl acetamide. As illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, methylamine is being added while hydrochloric acid is being eliminated. The driving force behind this reaction lies with the relative electronegativities of chlorine and nitrogen. Chlorine being more electronegative than nitrogen translates to a chlorine anion (chloride) being a better leaving group than a nitrogen anion (amide).



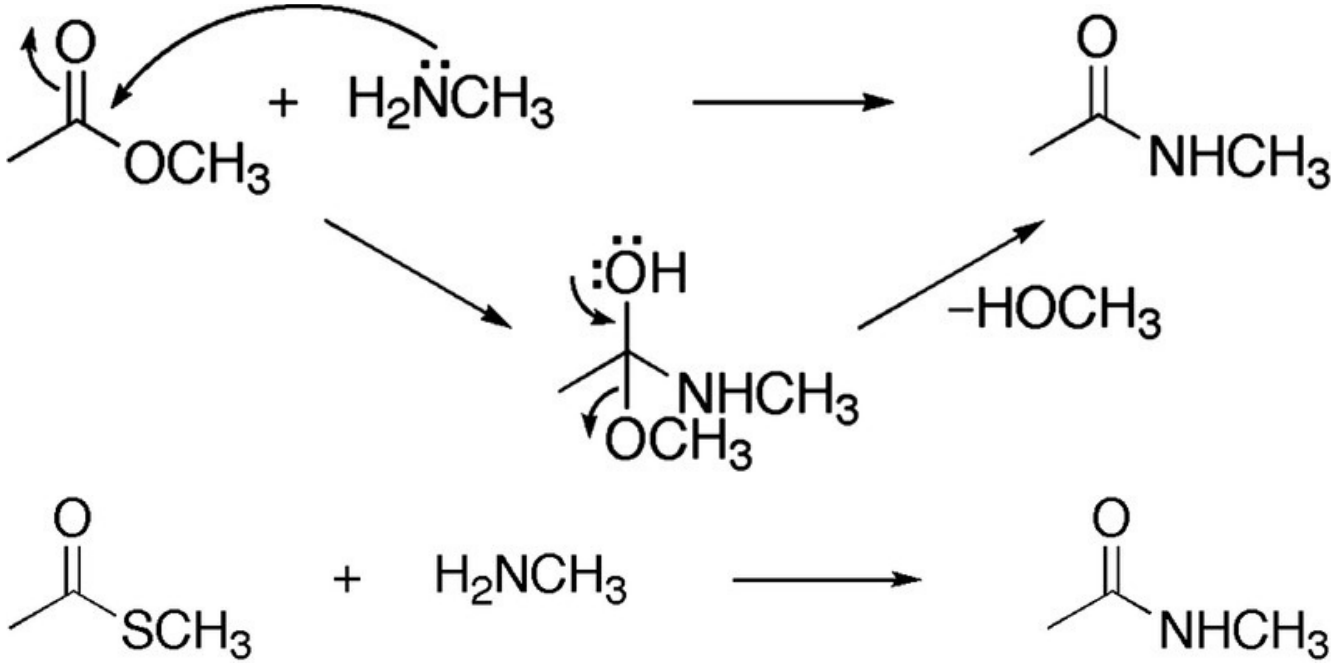
c. 

This is an addition–elimination reaction of methylamine with methyl acetate forming methyl acetamide. As illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, methylamine is being added while methanol is being eliminated. The driving force behind this reaction lies with the relative electronegativities of oxygen and nitrogen. Oxygen being more electronegative than nitrogen translates to an oxygen anion (alkoxide) being a better leaving group than a nitrogen anion (amide).

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

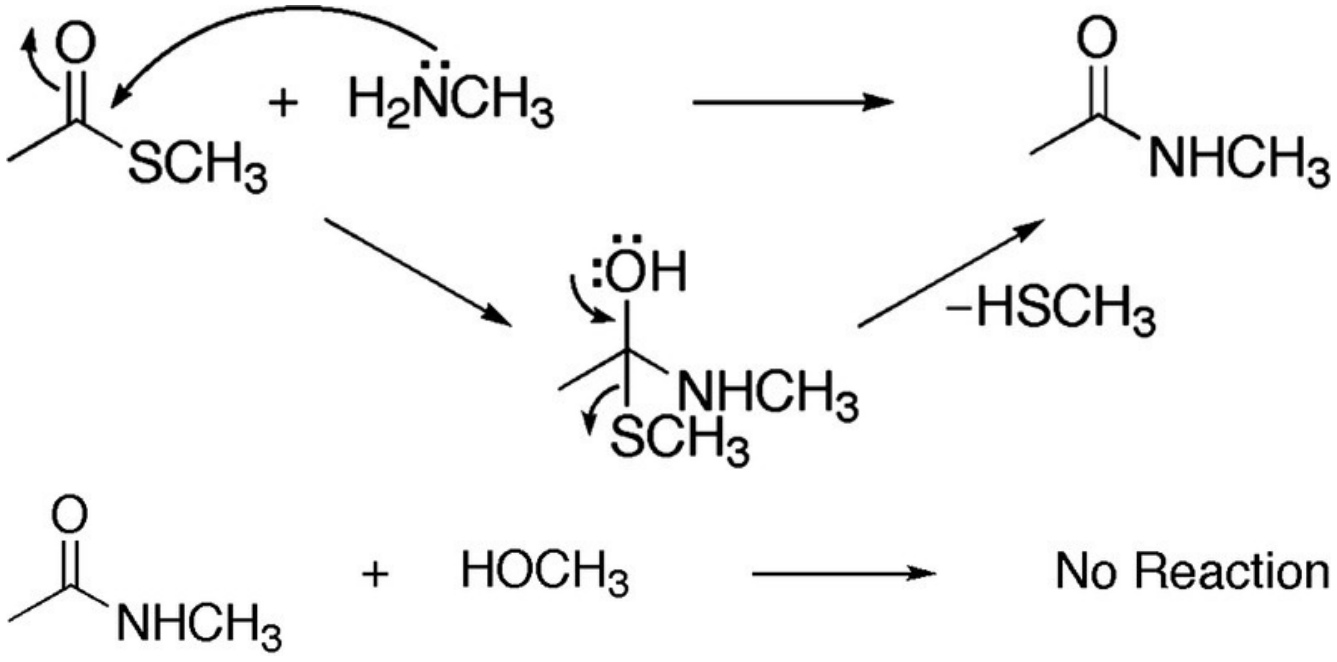
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:30:53.

d.



This is an addition–elimination reaction of methylamine with methyl thioacetate forming methyl acetamide. As illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, methylamine is being added while methanethiol is being eliminated. The driving force behind this reaction lies with the relative polarizabilities of sulfur and nitrogen. Sulfur being more polarizable than nitrogen translates to a sulfur anion (sulfide) being a better leaving group than a nitrogen anion (amide).

e.

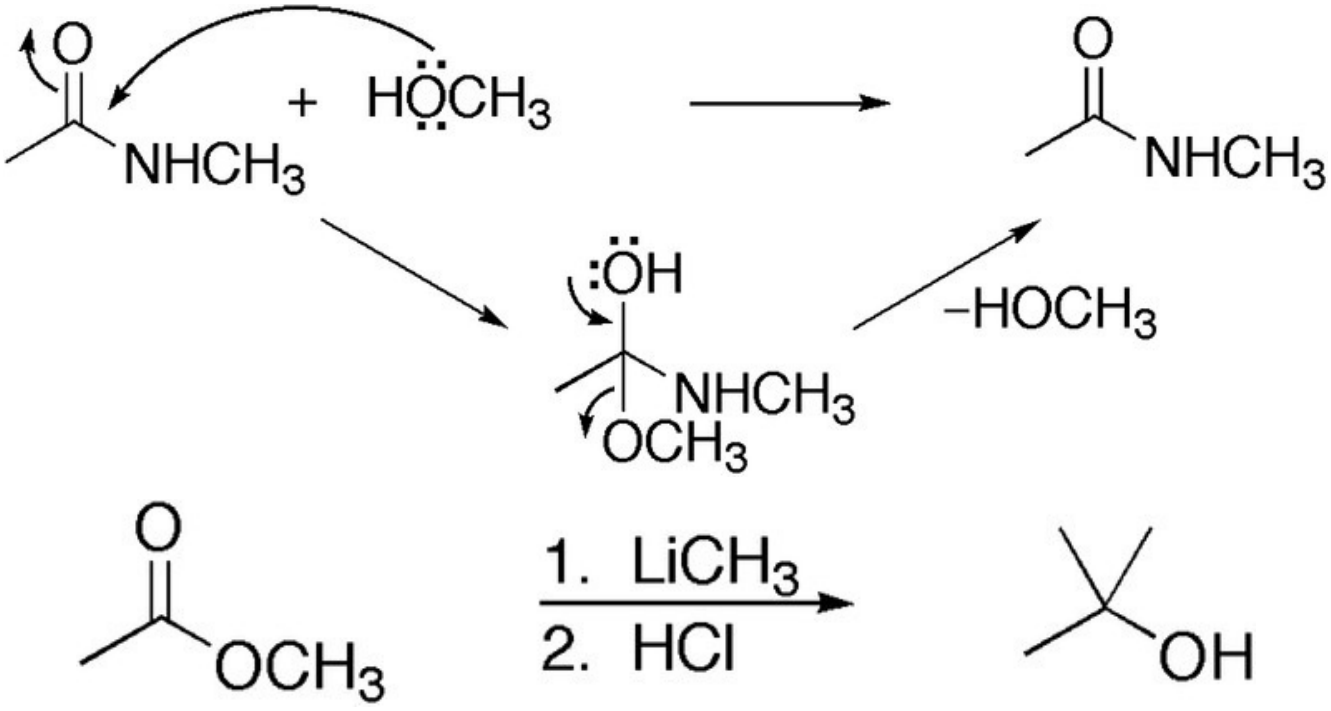


The failure of this attempted addition–elimination reaction is driven by the relative electronegativities of oxygen and nitrogen. Oxygen being more electronegative than nitrogen translates to an oxygen anion (alkoxide) being a better leaving group than a nitrogen anion (amide). Thus, while methanol may add to the amide, methanol will be the only group eliminated, and there will be no net reaction.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:31:03.

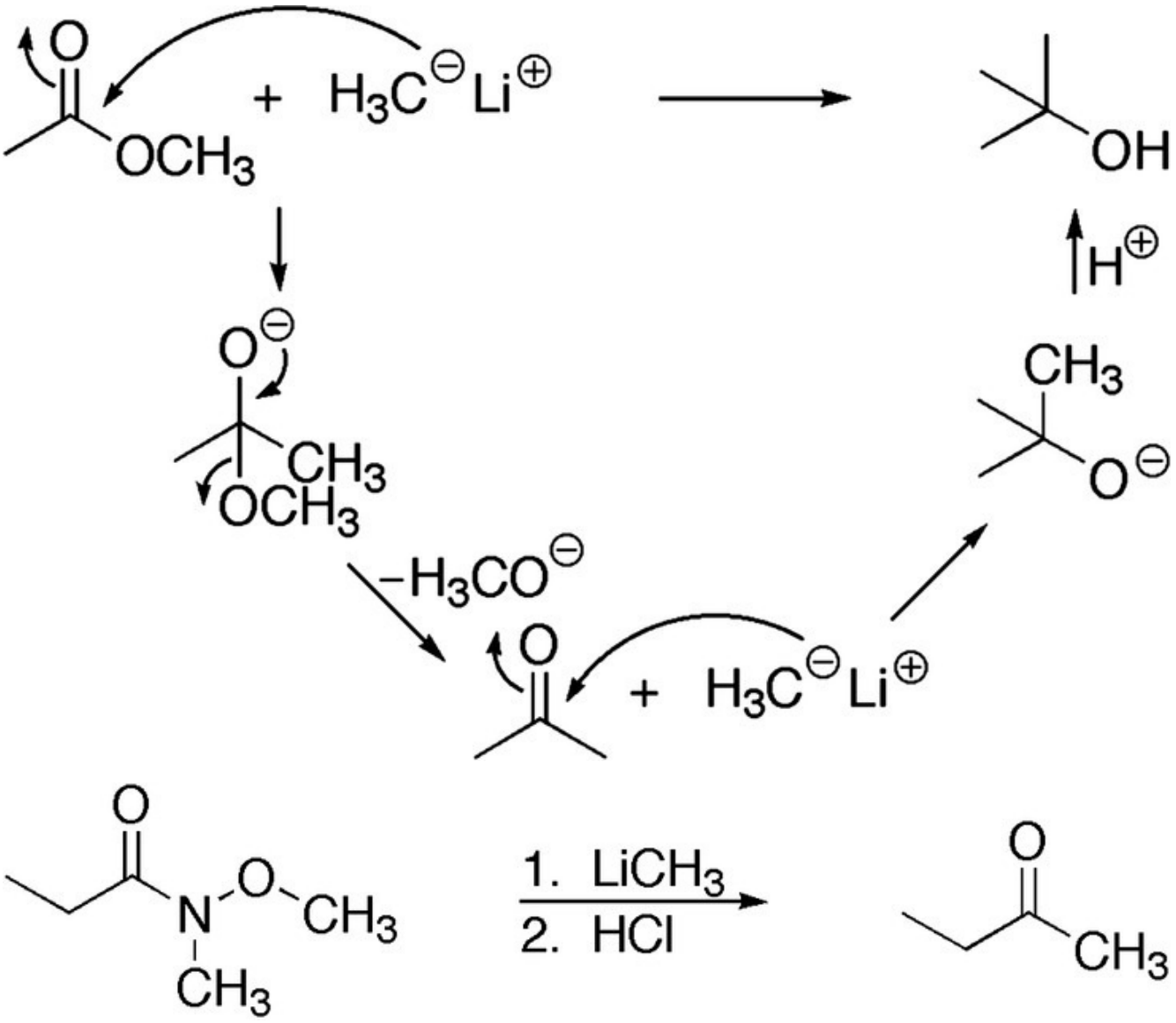
f.



This is a twostep transformation. The first step is an addition–elimination reaction of methyllithium with methyl acetate transiently forming acetone. The second step is a 1,2addition of methyllithium to acetone forming the final *tert*butyl alcohol. Hydrochloric acid is present only to quench the formed anions and liberate a neutral product. The steps of this transformation are illustrated in the following using arrow pushing. Please note that, for simplicity, association of the lithium cations with the anions of the illustrated mechanistic pathway is not shown.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:31:14.



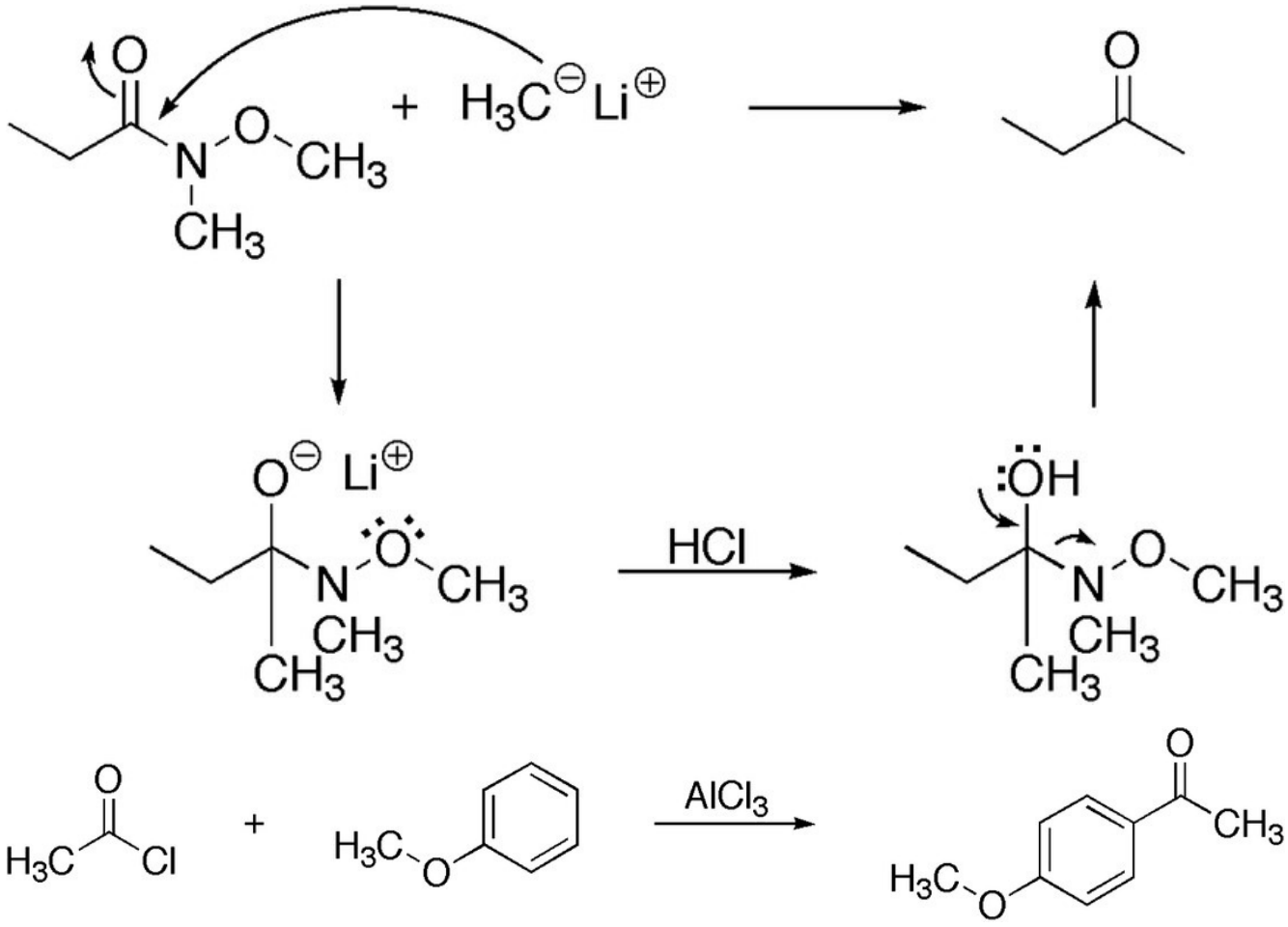
g.

This is an addition–elimination reaction of methyllithium with *N*methyl *N* methoxypropionamide forming 2butanone. As illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, methyllithium initially adds to the amide. Unlike the process illustrated in Problem 6f, a second methyllithium does not add and an alcohol is not formed. This is explained by the ability of lithium to coordinate between the two present oxygen atoms. The first is the oxygen of the former carbonyl, and the second is the oxygen associated with the methoxy component of the illustrated amide. Due to the stability of this type of fivemembered interaction, initial collapse of the anionic intermediate with loss of *N*methyl *N*methoxyamine is prevented. In Problem 6f, collapse of the anionic intermediate led to regeneration of a carbonyl capable of reacting with a second methyllithium. In this example, this does not happen, and quenching with hydrochloric acid allows exclusive formation of the ketone shown. This process is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.

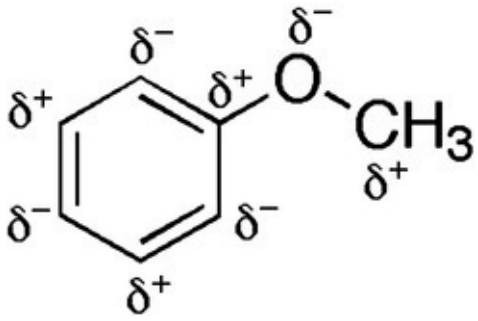
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:31:31.

h.



Just as double bonds possess nucleophilic characteristics, so do aromatic rings. By analyzing the charge distribution around an aromatic ring, sites of partial positive charge and sites of partial negative charge can be identified. The sites of partial positive charge are electrophilic in nature, and the sites of partial positive charge are nucleophilic in nature. The partial charge distribution for methoxybenzene was the subject of Problem 2h from Chapter 1 and is shown in the following:

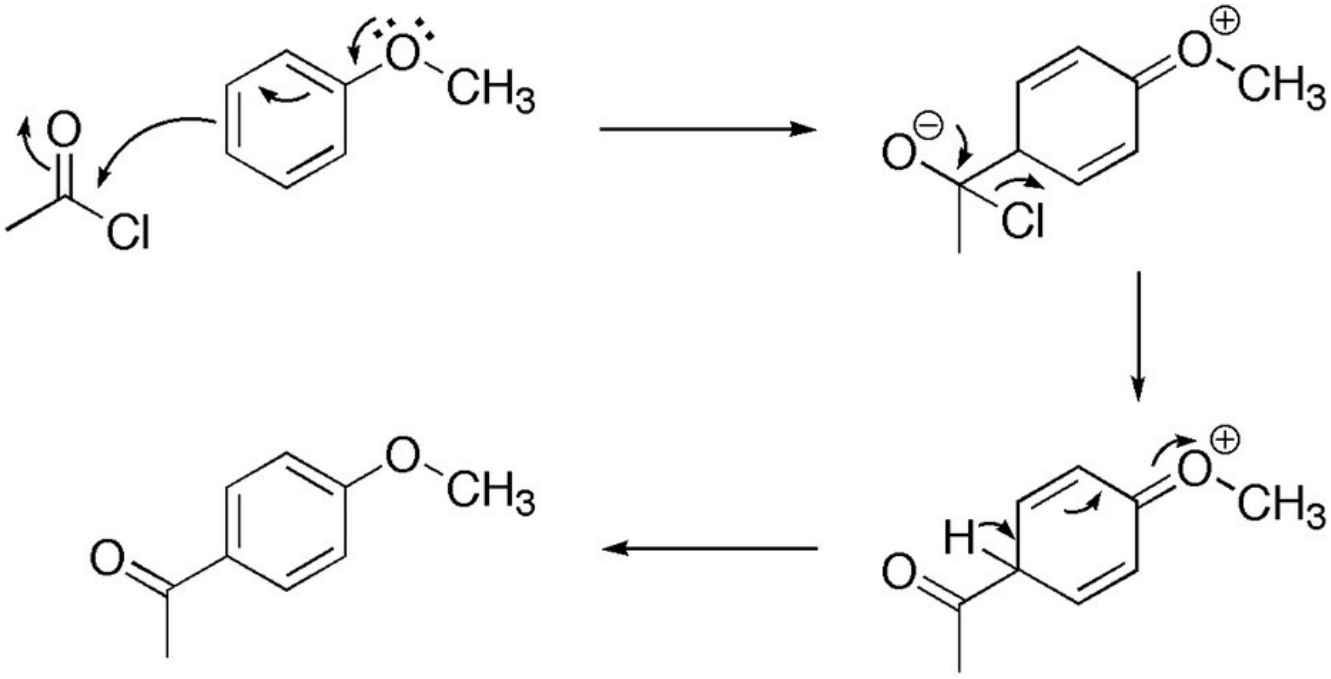


Having identified the nucleophilic sites, this mechanism now becomes an addition–elimination reaction between methoxybenzene and acetyl chloride where methoxybenzene is being added and chloride is being eliminated. As shown in the following, using arrowpushing, electron movement starts with the methoxy oxygen and moves through the aromatic ring. The addition–elimination steps occur as shown in Problem 6a. Finally, due to the conjugated and charged system, the proton present on the reactive carbon atom of the phenyl ring becomes acidic. Loss of this proton allows

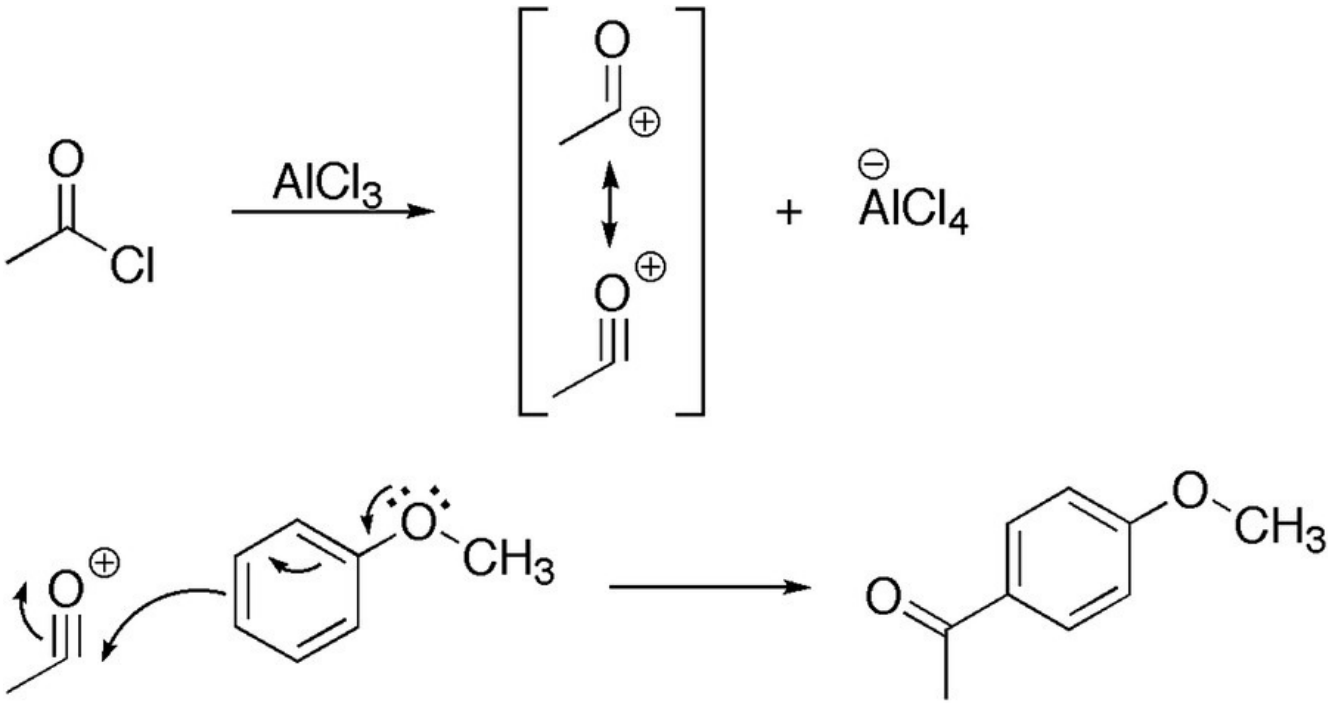
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:31:42.

rearomatization and neutralization of the cationic intermediate, thus allowing conversion to the final product.



The reaction presented in this problem is known as a Friedel–Crafts acylation. Technically, this example belongs to a class of reactions referred to as electrophilic aromatic substitutions. Furthermore, the actual mechanism associated with this reaction, utilizing Lewis acid reagents as catalysts, proceeds through initial formation of an electrophilic acyl cation followed by reaction with an aromatic ring acting as a nucleophile. This mechanism, shown in the following, reflects distinct parallels to standard addition–elimination reaction mechanisms warranting introduction at this time.

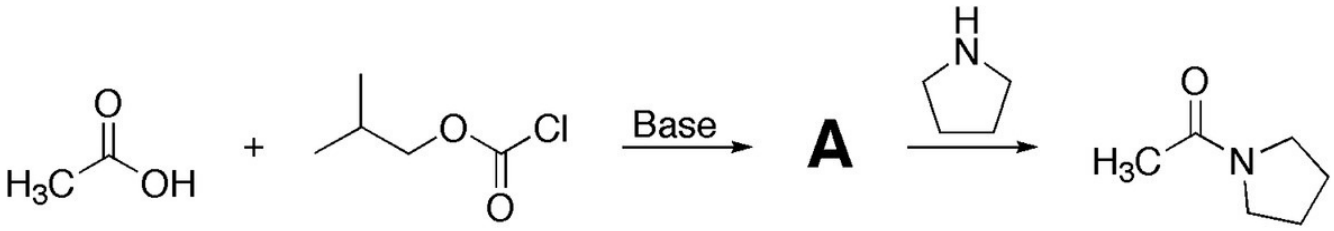


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

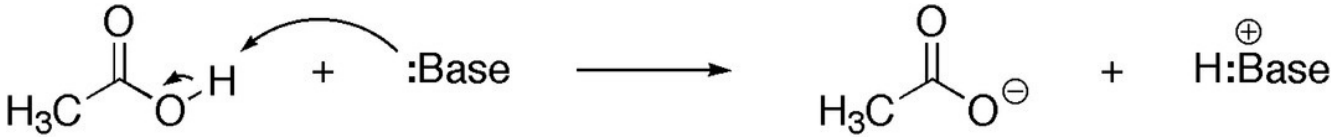
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:31:54.

7. *Explain the following amideforming reactions using arrowpushing. Specify the structures of **A**, **B**, and **C**, and show all relevant mechanistic steps.*

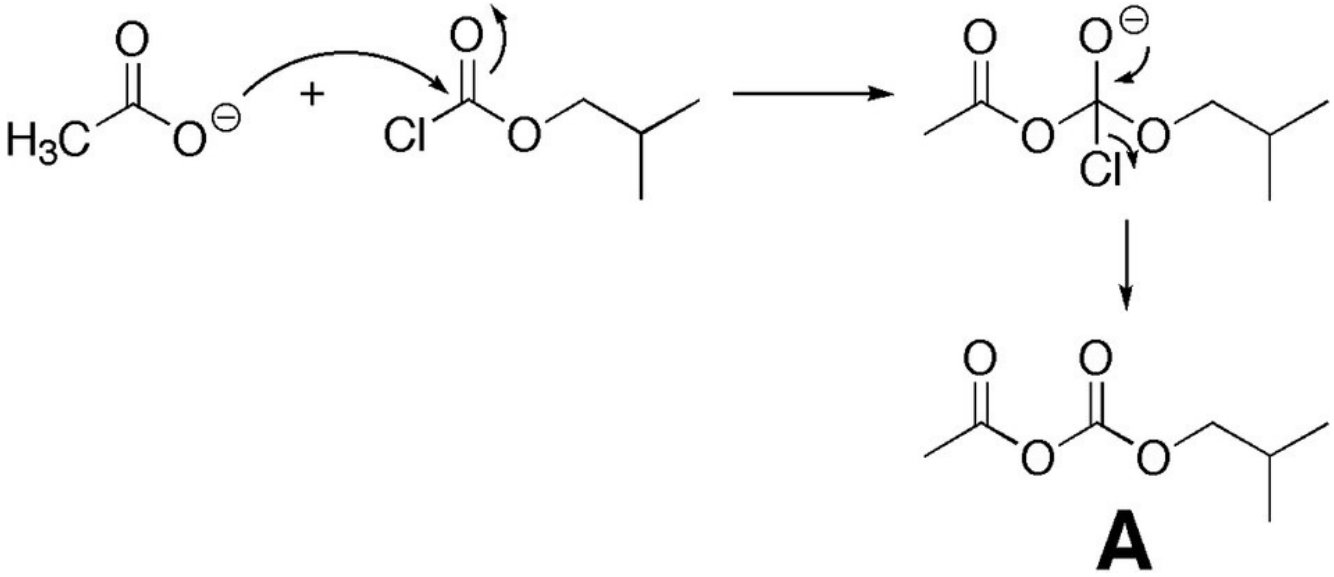
a.



The first step of this sequence is deprotonation of the carboxylic acid by an amine base.



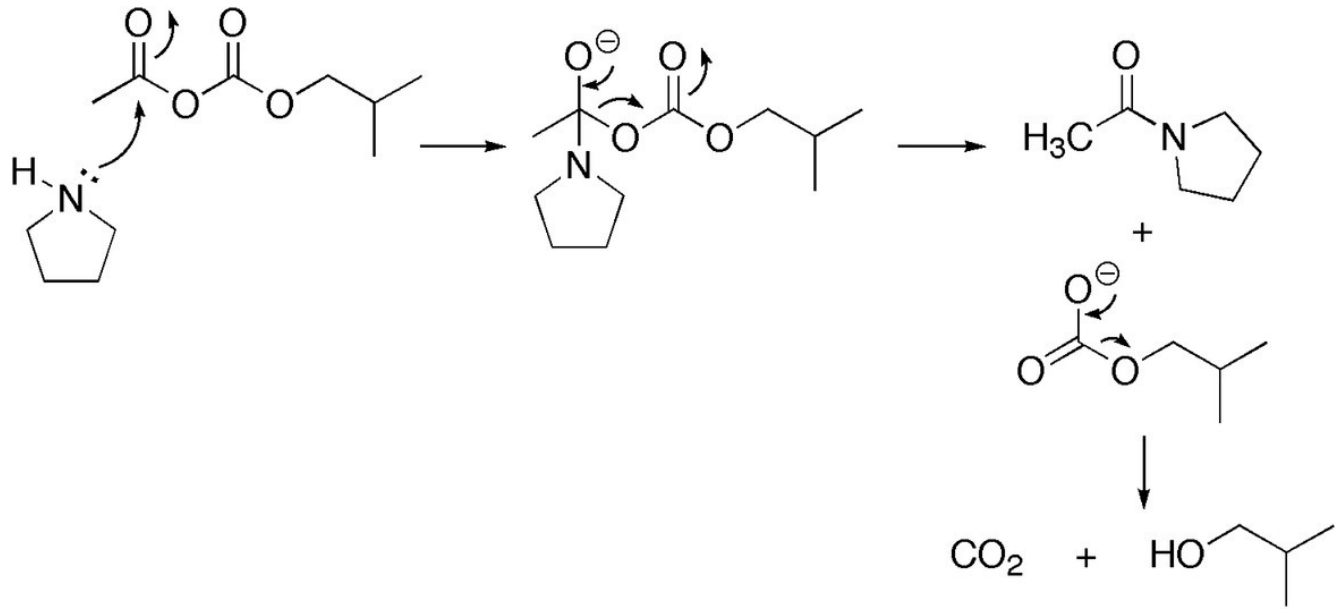
Next, the carboxylate anion participates in an addition–elimination reaction with isobutyl chloroformate. Elimination of a chloride anion results in formation of intermediate **A**. Such reactions are generally facilitated by the introduction of an amine base such as triethylamine (not shown in this problem). The mechanism is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, and the illustrated product belongs to a class of compounds known as mixed carbonic anhydrides.



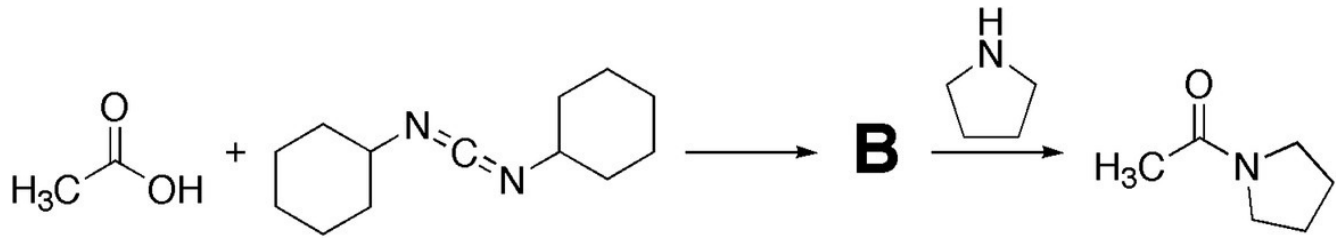
Mixed carbonic anhydrides are a form of activated esters that can react with amines to form amides. The addition–elimination mechanism, illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, involves addition of an amine followed by an elimination step driven by the release of carbon dioxide.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

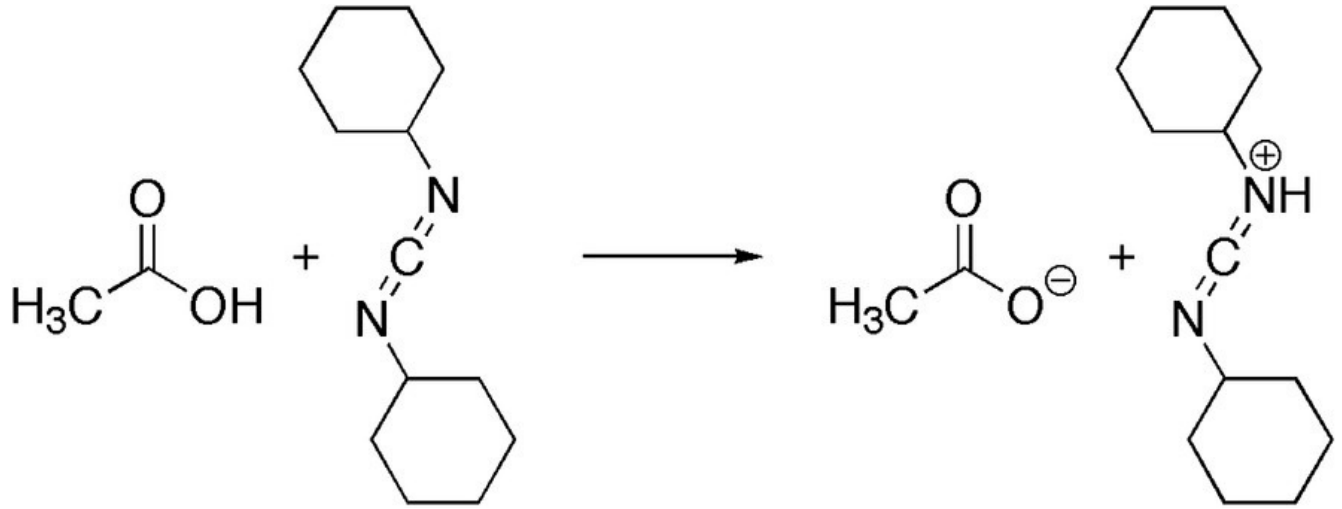
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:32:06.



b.



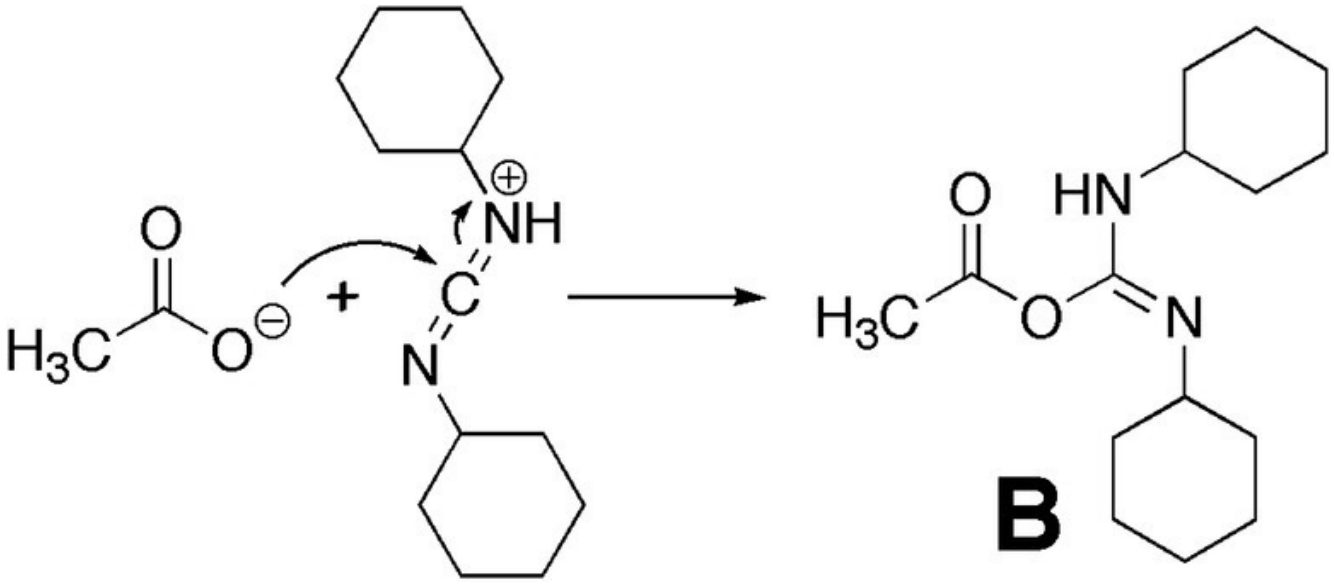
As with Problem 7a, the first step in this reaction is a proton transfer. In this case, the base is a nitrogen atom present on dicyclohexylcarbodiimide.



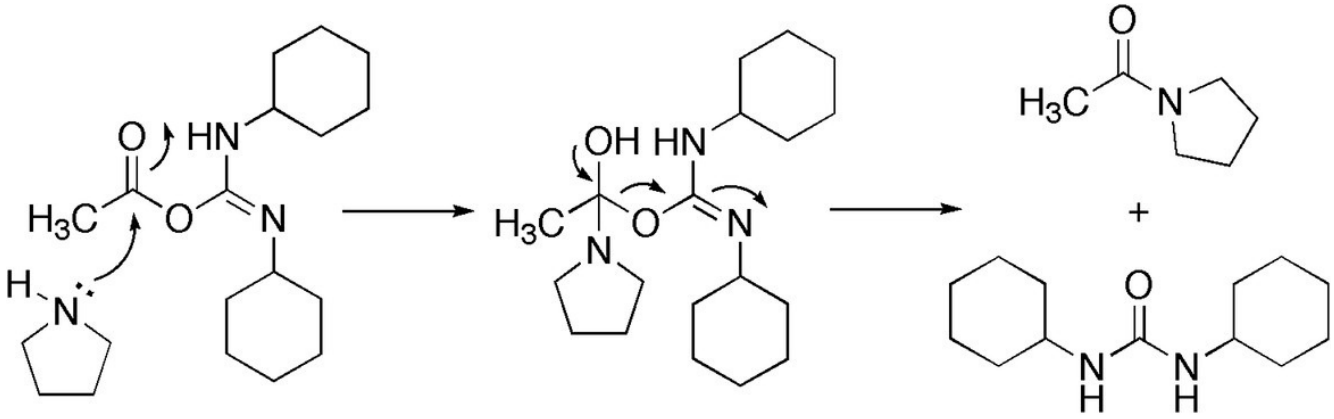
Following proton transfer, the resulting carboxylate anion adds to the protonated dicyclohexylcarbodiimide.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

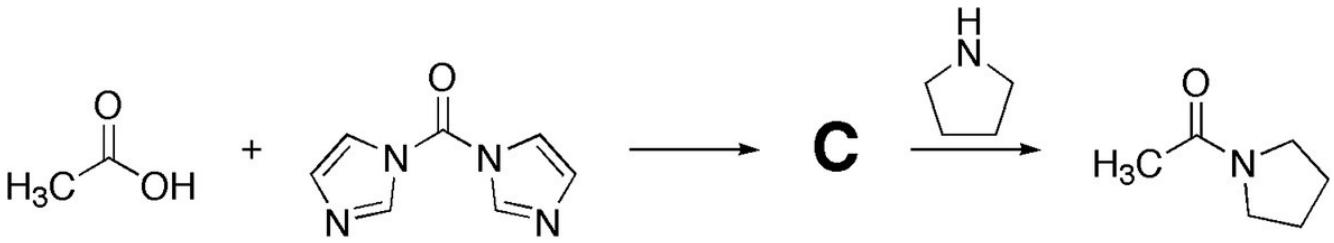
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:32:20.



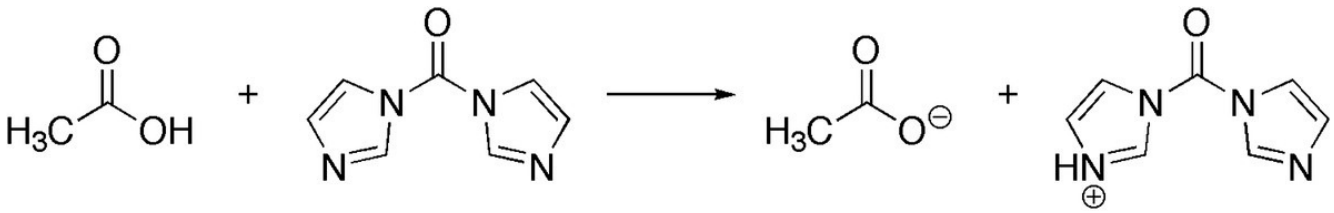
Like the mixed carbonic anhydride (intermediate **A** from Problem 7a), intermediate **B** is an activated ester that can react with amines to form amides. The addition–elimination mechanism, illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, involves addition of an amine followed by elimination of dicyclohexylurea.



c.



Like Problems 7a and 7b, the first step of this reaction is a proton transfer. In this case, the basic nitrogen is a nitrogen atom present on carbonyl diimidazole.

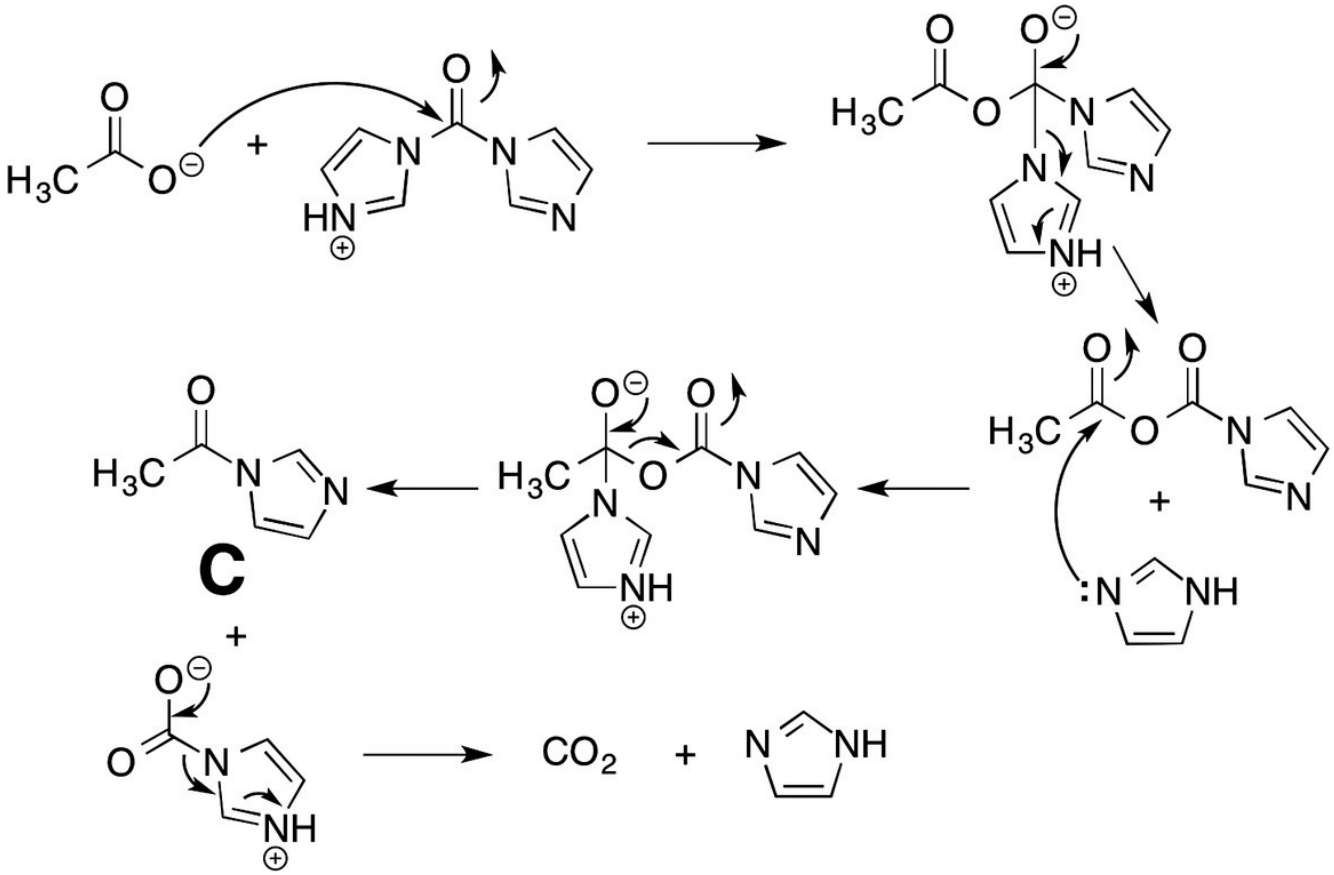


Following proton transfer, the carboxylate anion participates in an addition–elimination

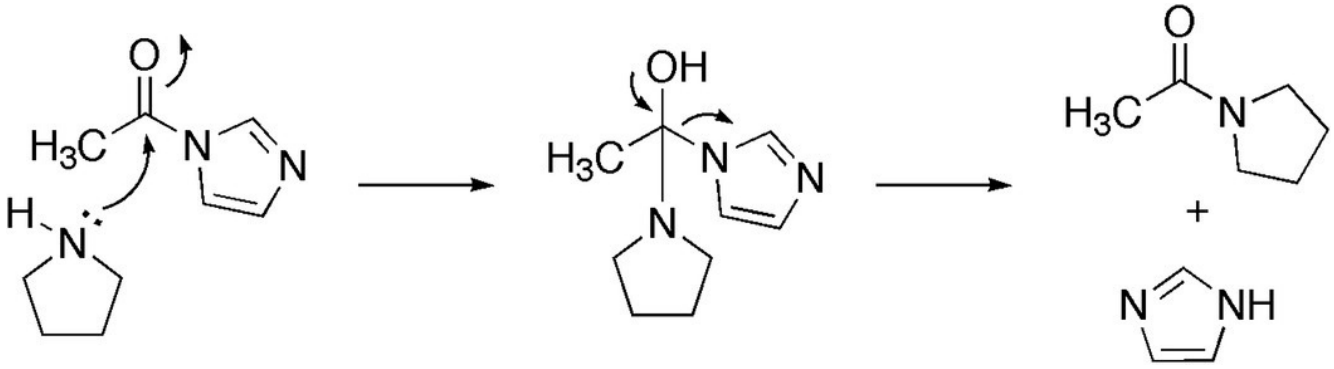
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:32:31.

reaction where the carboxylate anion adds to the carbonyl of carbonyl diimidazole and imidazole is eliminated. Intermediate **C** then results from a second addition–elimination step where imidazole adds to the resulting anhydride species, and the group being eliminated decomposes to carbon dioxide and imidazole. This sequence of events is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.



Like the mixed carbonic anhydride (intermediate **A** from 7a), the intermediate imidazolide (intermediate **C**) is an activated carboxy group that can react with amines to form amides. The addition–elimination mechanism, illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, involves addition of an amine followed by elimination of imidazole.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

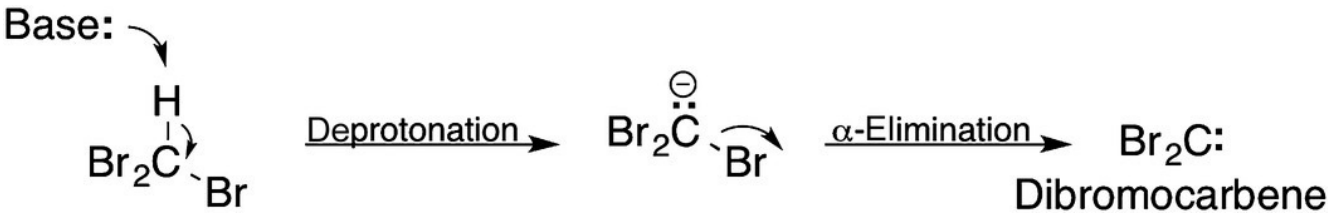
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:32:43.

CHAPTER 9 SOLUTIONS

1. *Schemes 9.1 and 9.2 illustrate carbene formation through αelimination. Predict the carbene species formed from the following compounds. Explain your answer using arrowpushing.*

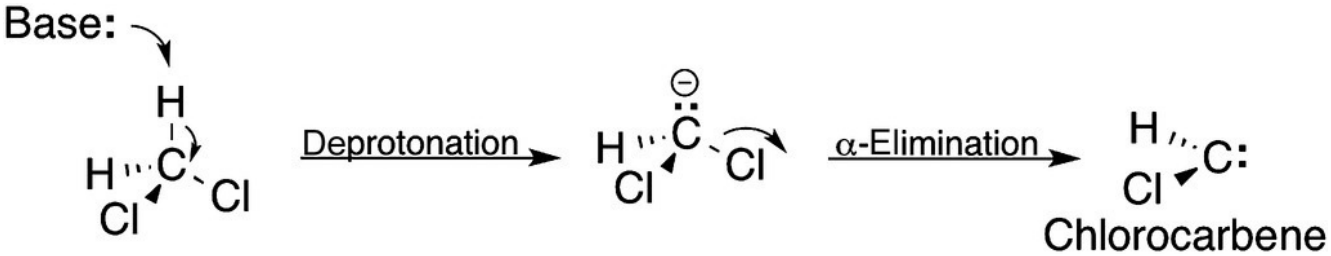
a. $CHBr_3$

On reaction with a base, bromoform undergoes deprotonation, forming the illustrated anion. A bromide anion then leaves through αelimination giving dibromocarbene.



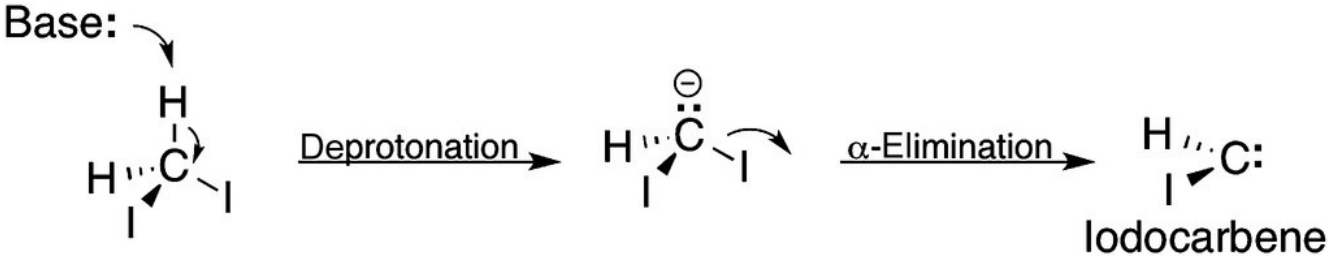
b. CH_2Cl_2

On reaction with a base, dichloromethane (methylene chloride) undergoes deprotonation forming the illustrated anion. A chloride anion then leaves through α elimination, giving chlorocarbene.



c. CH_2I_2

On reaction with a base, diiodomethane (methylene iodide) undergoes deprotonation forming the illustrated anion. An iodide anion then leaves through αelimination giving iodocarbene.

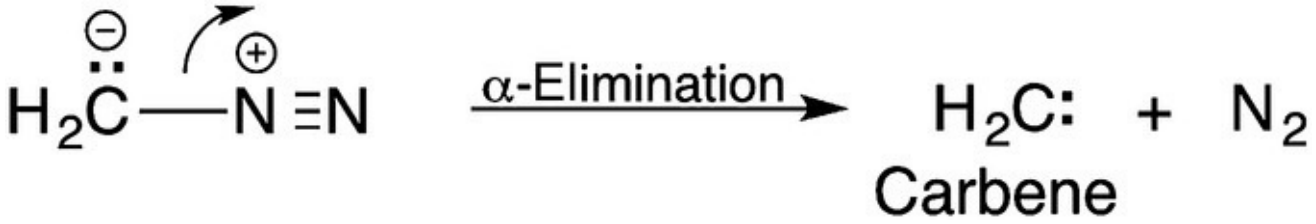


d. CH_2N_2

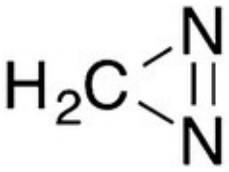
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:32:55.

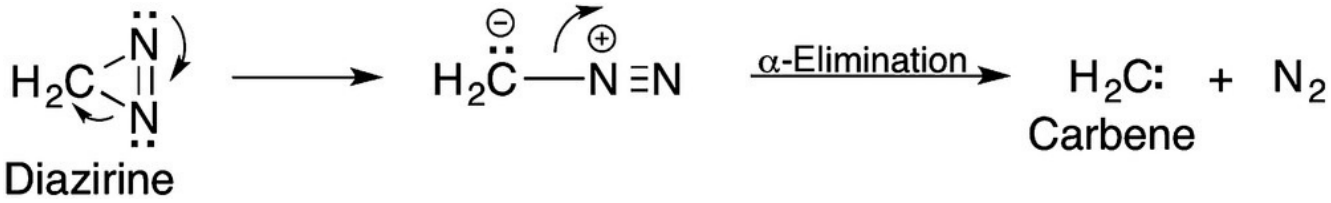
On exposure to heat or light, diazomethane undergoes αelimination giving carbene and nitrogen gas.



e.



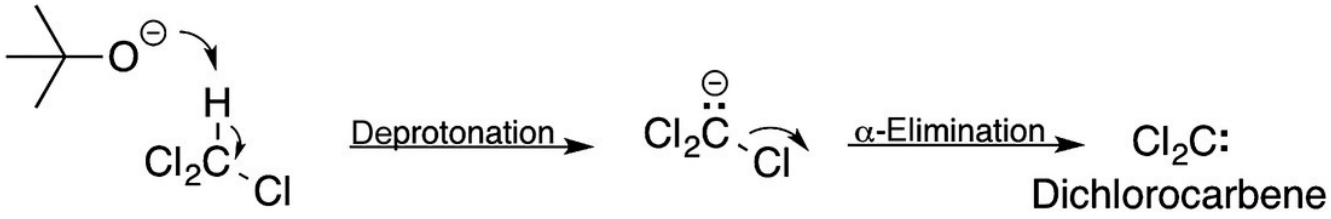
Diazirines are known to decompose to carbenes. One possible mechanism involves cleavage of a carbon–nitrogen bond through assistance of a nitrogen lone pair forming diazomethane. Subsequent αelimination gives carbene and nitrogen gas.



2. *Predict all of the products of the following reactions using arrowpushing. Show stereochemistry where applicable.*While this exercise may seem repetitive, the lesson actually focuses on reaction outcomes. When planning synthetic strategies, it is important to recognize both the mechanisms associated with given transformations as well as the likely products or product mixtures. For many of the following examples, reaction outcomes are based on the spatial orientations associated with how reactants and reactive species approach one another.

a.

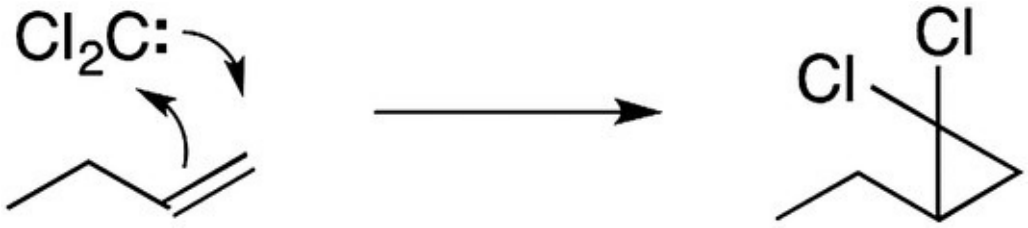
Chloroform, on reaction with potassium *tert*butoxide, forms dichlorocarbene.



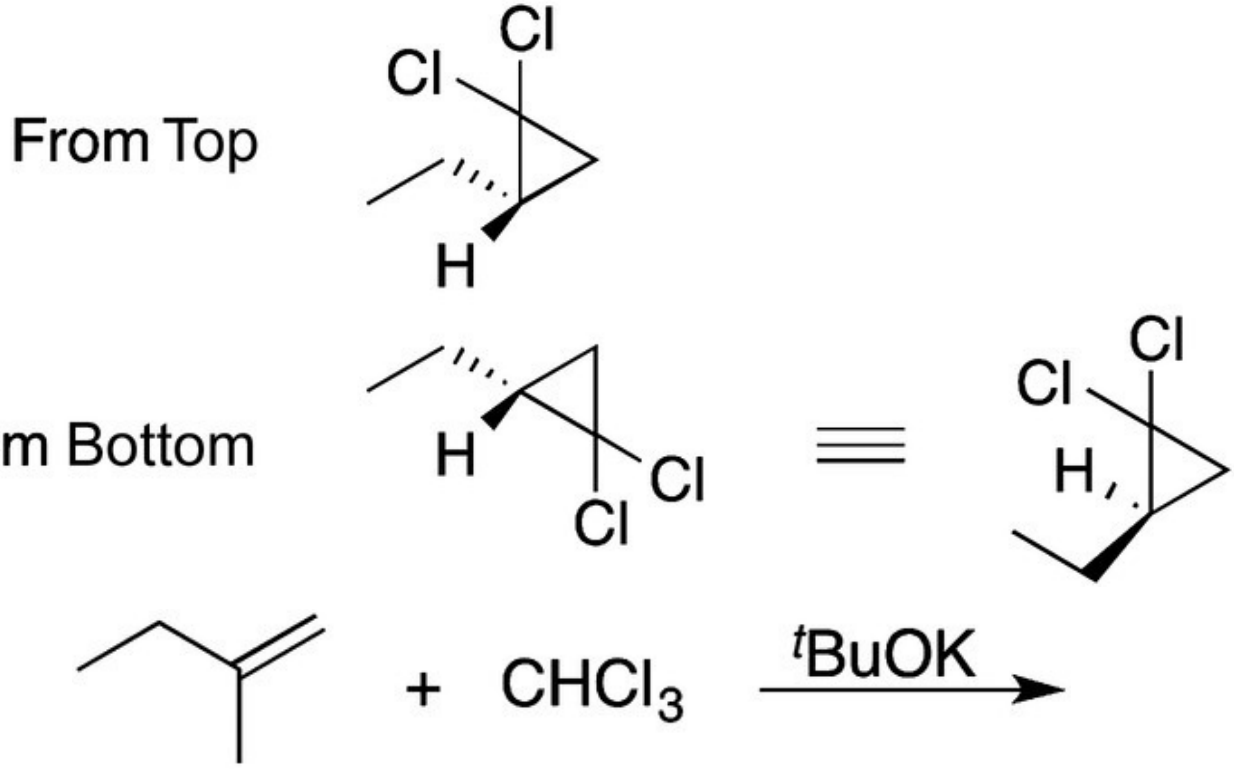
Dichlorocarbene inserts into the 1butene double bond forming a cyclopropane ring.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:33:06.

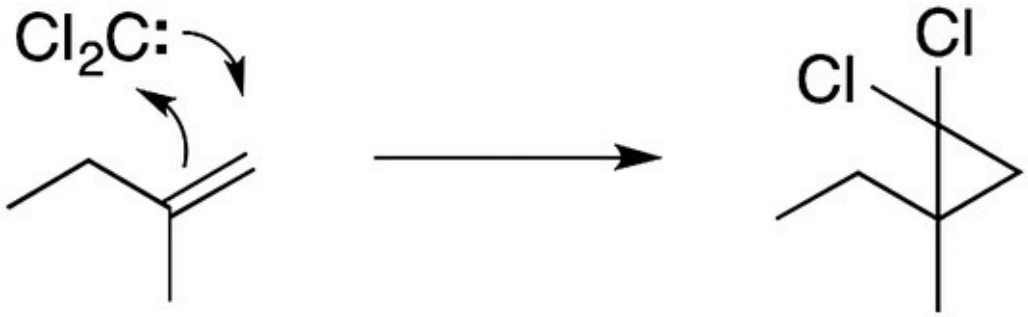


Because this reaction involves approaches from both the top and the bottom faces of 1butene, a mixture of two enantiomeric products is formed.



b.

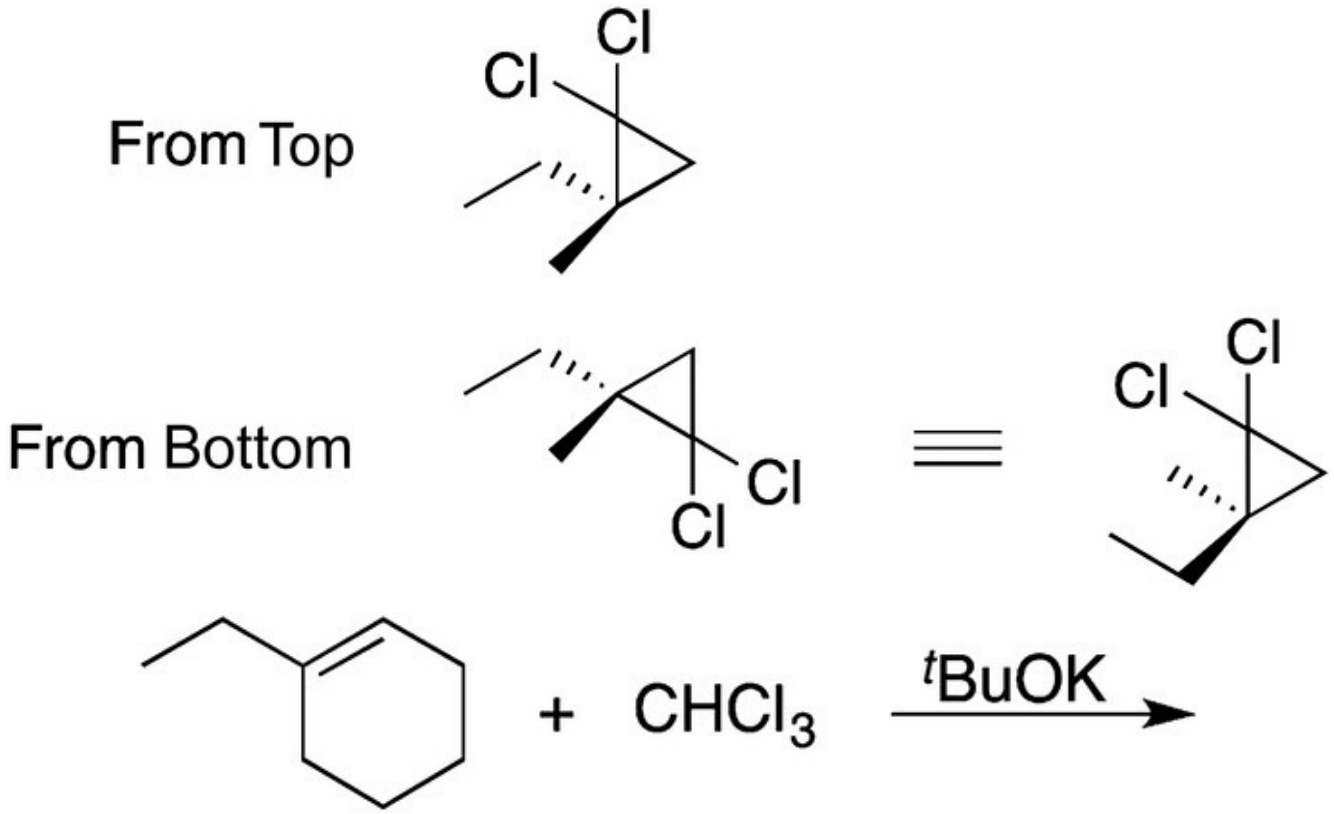
As with Problem 2a, the reactive species is dichlorocarbene that inserts into the 2 methyl1butene double bond forming a cyclopropane ring.



Because this reaction involves approaches from both the top and the bottom faces of 2methyl1butene, a mixture of two enantiomeric products is formed.

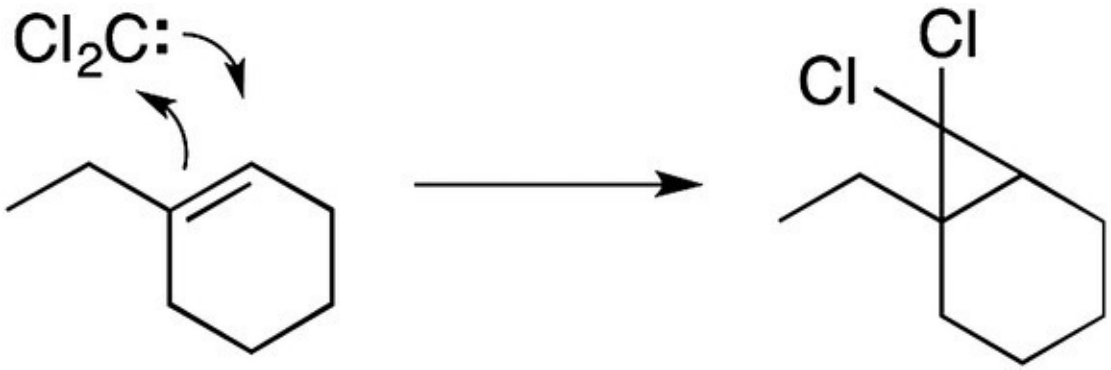
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:33:18.



c.

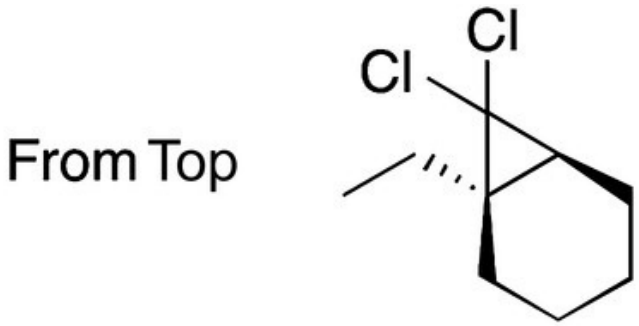
As with Problem 2a, the reactive species is dichlorocarbene that inserts into the 1 ethyl1cyclohexene double bond forming a cyclopropane ring.

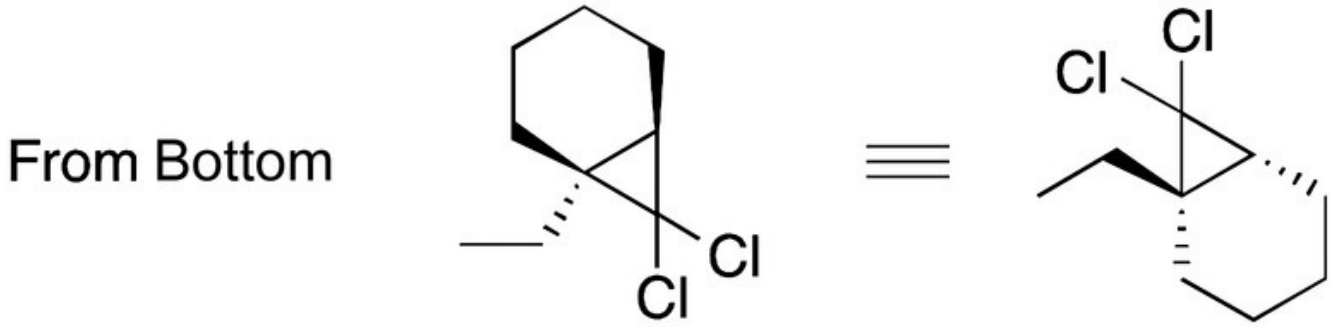


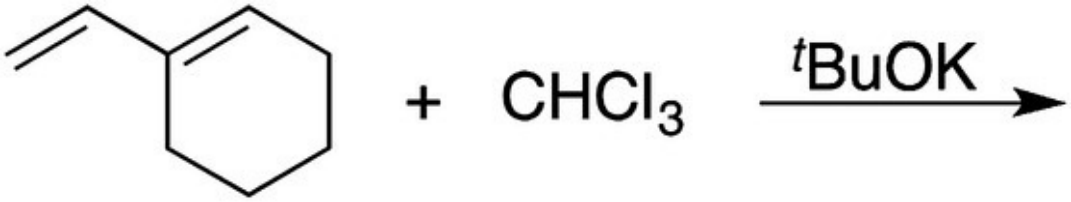
Because this reaction involves approaches from both the top and the bottom faces of 1ethyl1cyclohexene, a mixture of two enantiomeric products is formed.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:33:28.

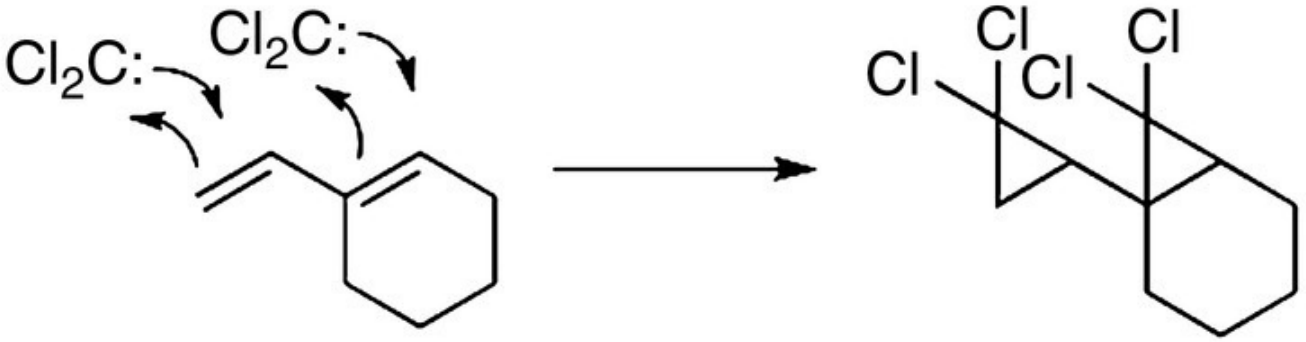






d.

As with Problem 2a, the reactive species is dichlorocarbene that inserts into both of the 1ethylenyl1cyclohexene double bonds forming two cyclopropane rings.



Because this reaction involves approaches from both the top and the bottom faces of the 1ethylenyl1cyclohexene double bonds, there are four possible trajectory combinations:

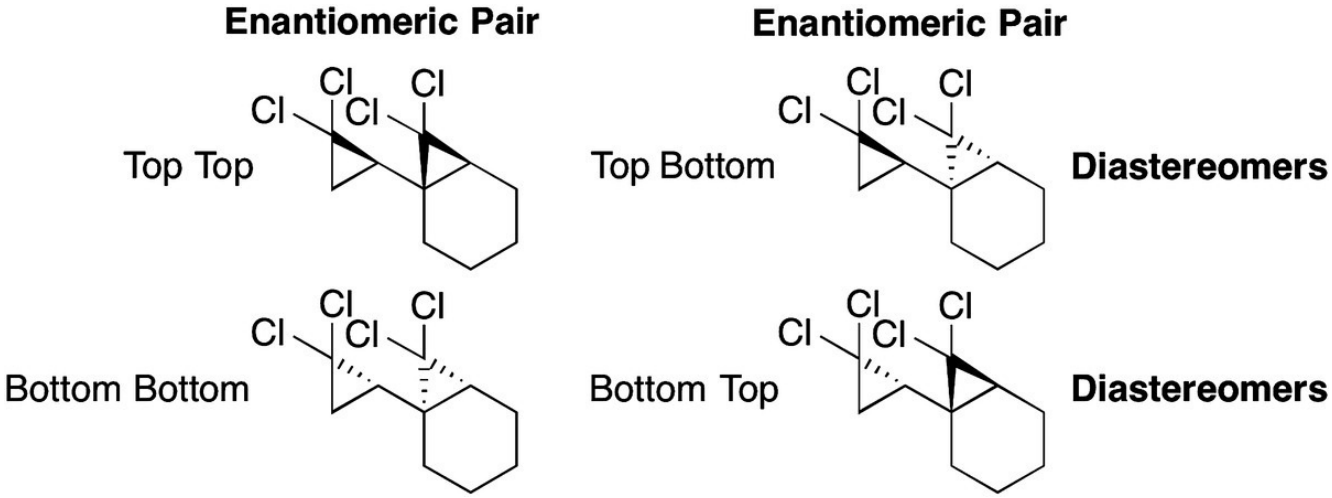
- Trajectory combination 1—both double bonds are approached from the top face.
- Trajectory combination 2—both double bonds are approached from the bottom face.
- Trajectory combination 3—the ethylene double bond is approached from the top face and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the bottom face.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

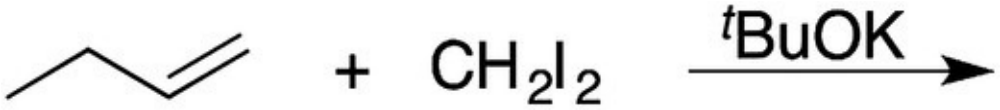
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:33:39.

- Trajectory combination 4—the ethylene double bond is approached from the bottom face, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the top face.

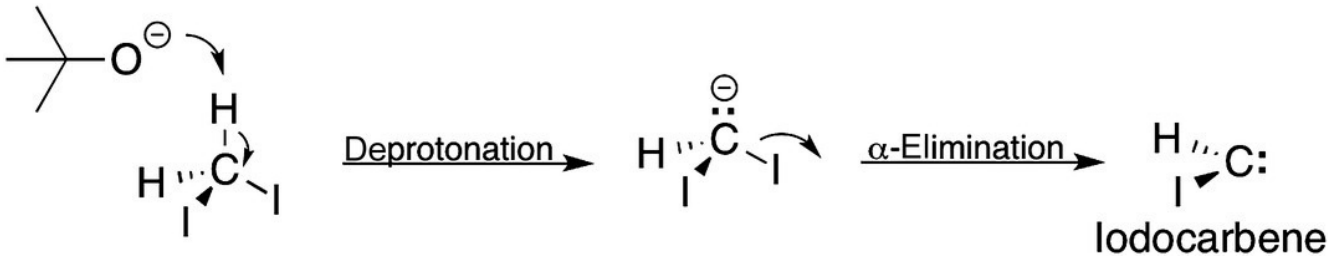
Due to the multiple trajectory combinations, a mixture of four products is formed. This mixture comprises two sets of enantiomers. It is important to note that these sets of enantiomers are diastereomers of one another.



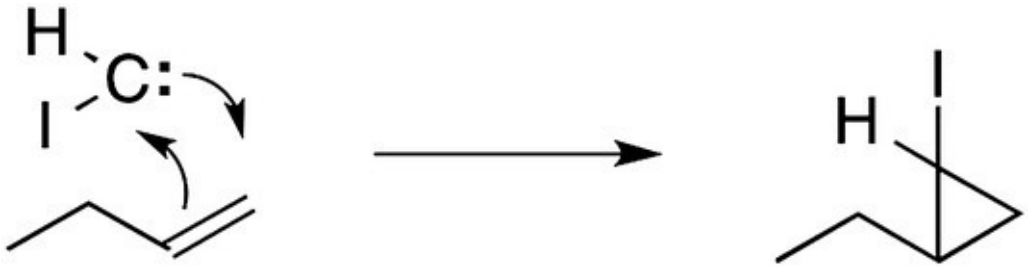
e.



Methylene iodide, on reaction with potassium *tert*butoxide, forms iodocarbene.



Iodocarbene inserts into the 1butene double bond forming a cyclopropane ring.

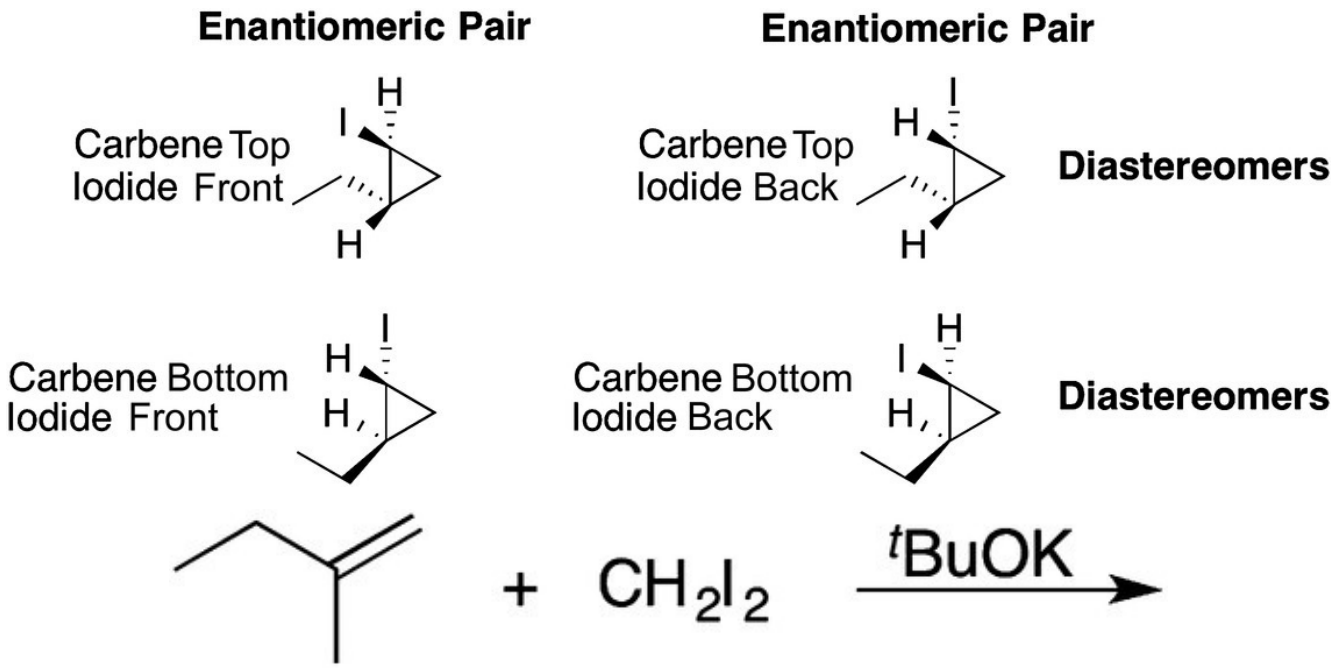


Because this reaction involves approaches from both the top and the bottom faces of 1butene as well as spatial orientations of iodocarbene where the iodide is either in front or in back, a mixture of four products is formed. This mixture comprises two sets of enantiomers. It is important to note that these sets of enantiomers are diastereomers of one another.

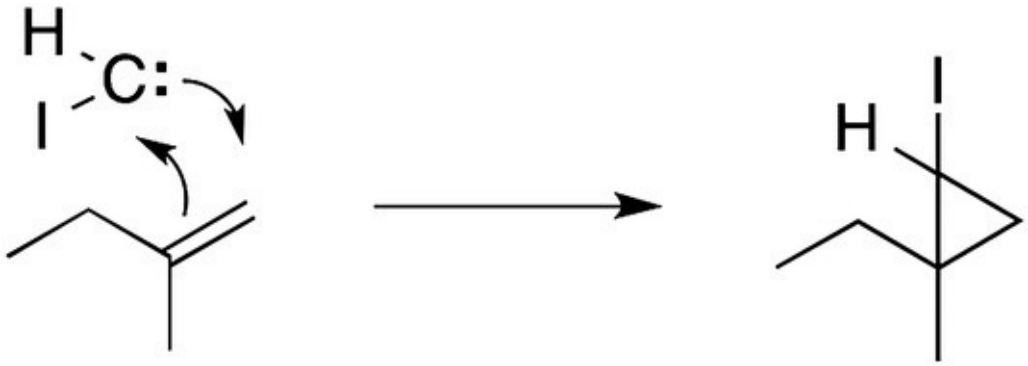
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:33:52.

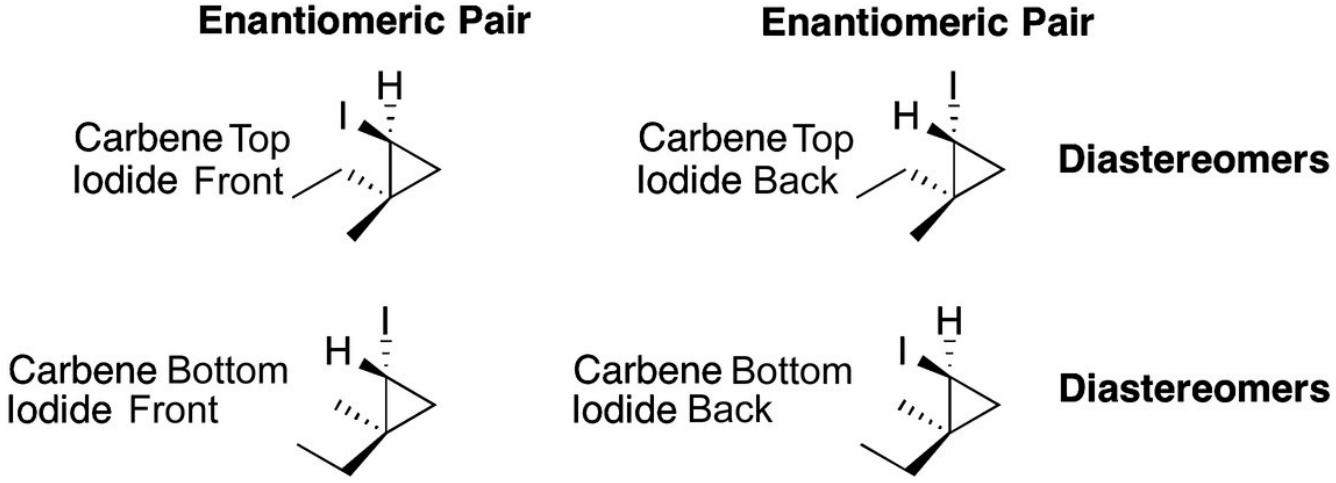
f.



As with Problem 2e, the reactive species is iodocarbene that inserts into the 2 methyl1butene double bond forming a cyclopropane ring.



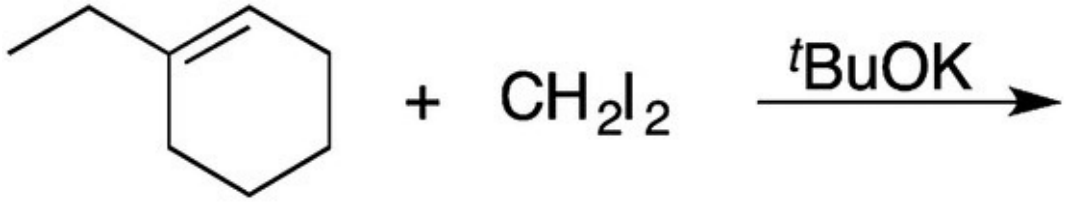
Because this reaction involves approaches from both the top and the bottom faces of 2methyl1butene as well as spatial orientations of iodocarbene where the iodide is either in front or in back, a mixture of four products is formed. This mixture comprises two sets of enantiomers. It is important to note that these sets of enantiomers are diastereomers of one another.



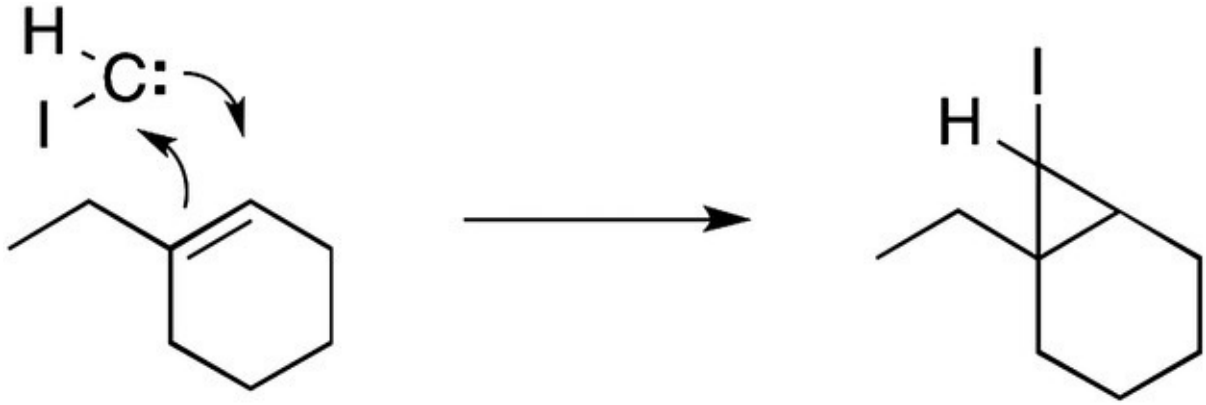
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:34:04.

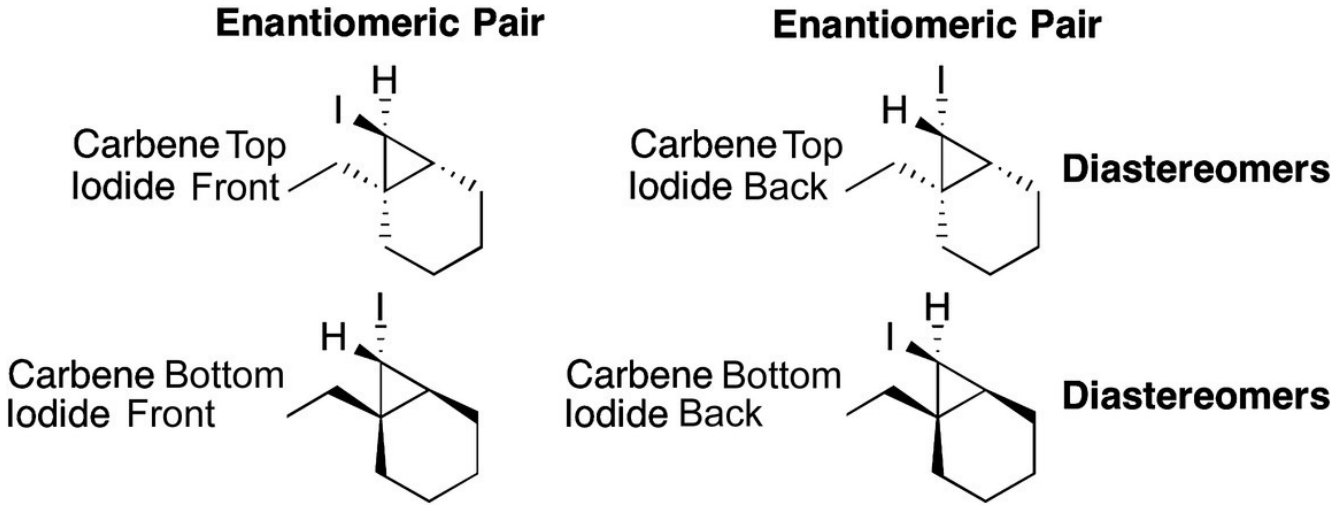
g.



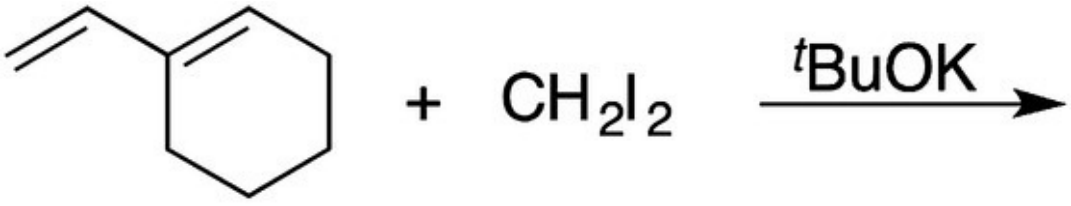
As with Problem 2e, the reactive species is iodocarbene that inserts into the 1ethyl 1cyclohexene double bond forming a cyclopropane ring.



Because this reaction involves approaches from both the top and the bottom faces of 1ethyl1cyclohexene as well as spatial orientations of iodocarbene where the iodide is either in front or in back, a mixture of four products is formed. This mixture comprises two sets of enantiomers. It is important to note that these sets of enantiomers are diastereomers of one another.



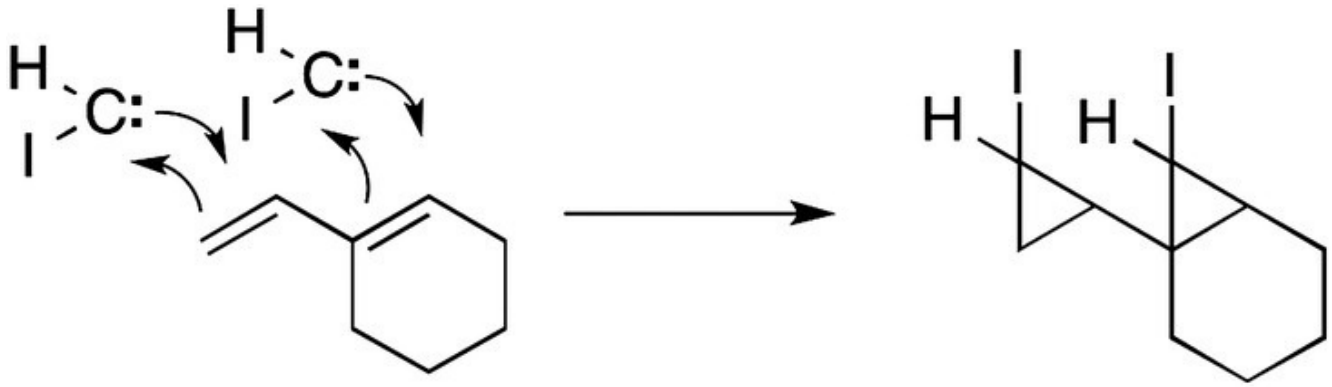
h.



As with Problem 2e, the reactive species is iodocarbene that inserts into both of the 1 ethylenyl1cyclohexene double bond forming two cyclopropane rings.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:34:14.



Because this reaction involves approaches from both the top and the bottom faces of the 1ethylenyl1cyclohexene double bonds as well as spatial orientations of iodocarbene where the iodide is either in front or in back, there are eight possible trajectory combinations:

- Trajectory combination 1—both double bonds are approached from the top face with both iodides in front.
- Trajectory combination 2—both double bonds are approached from the top face with both iodides in back.
- Trajectory combination 3—both double bonds are approached from the top face with the iodide associated with the ethylene double bond in front and the iodide associated with the cyclohexene double bond in back.
- Trajectory combination 4—both double bonds are approached from the top face with the iodide associated with the ethylene double bond in back and the iodide associated with the cyclohexene double bond in front.
- Trajectory combination 5—both double bonds are approached from the bottom face with both iodides in front.
- Trajectory combination 6—both double bonds are approached from the bottom face with both iodides in back.
- Trajectory combination 7—both double bonds are approached from the bottom face with the iodide associated with the ethylene double bond in front and the iodide associated with the cyclohexene double bond in back.
- Trajectory combination 8—both double bonds are approached from the bottom face with the iodide associated with the ethylene double bond in back and the iodide associated with the cyclohexene double bond in front.
- Trajectory combination 9—the ethylene double bond is approached from the top face with the iodide in front, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the bottom face with the iodide in front.
- Trajectory combination 10—the ethylene double bond is approached from the top face with the iodide in front, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:34:26.

the bottom face with the iodide in back.

- Trajectory combination 11—the ethylene double bond is approached from the top face with the iodide in back, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the bottom face with the iodide in front.
- Trajectory combination 12—the ethylene double bond is approached from the top face with the iodide in back, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the bottom face with the iodide in back.
- Trajectory combination 13—the ethylene double bond is approached from the bottom face with the iodide in front, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the top face with the iodide in front.
- Trajectory combination 14—the ethylene double bond is approached from the bottom face with the iodide in front, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the top face with the iodide in back.
- Trajectory combination 15—the ethylene double bond is approached from the bottom face with the iodide in back, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the top face with the iodide in front.
- Trajectory combination 16—the ethylene double bond is approached from the bottom face with the iodide in back, and the cyclohexene double bond is approached from the top face with the iodide in back.

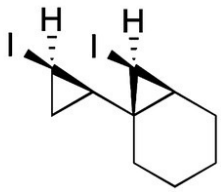
Due to the multiple trajectory combinations, a mixture of 16 products is formed. This mixture comprises eight sets of enantiomers. It is important to note that these sets of enantiomers are diastereomers of one another. Use of molecular models will help in understanding the illustrated stereochemistry.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

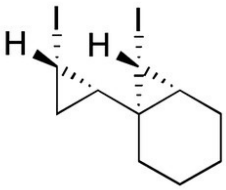
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:34:37.

Enantiomeric Pair

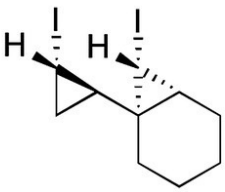
Top Top



Bottom Bottom

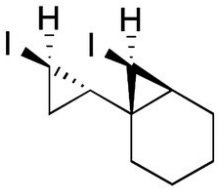


Top Bottom



Diastereomers

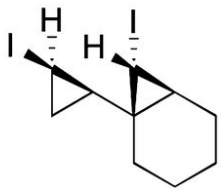
Bottom Top



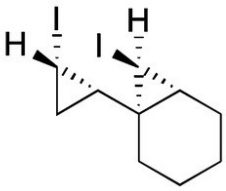
Diastereomers

Enantiomeric Pair

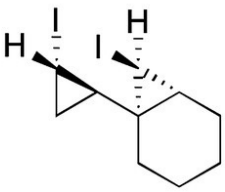
Top Top



Bottom Bottom

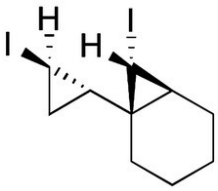


Top Bottom



Diastereomers

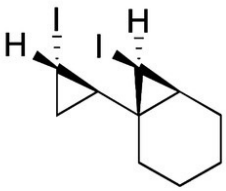
Bottom Top



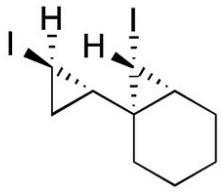
Diastereomers

Enantiomeric Pair

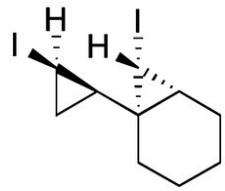
Top Top



Bottom Bottom

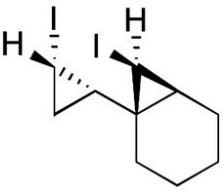


Top Bottom



Diastereomers

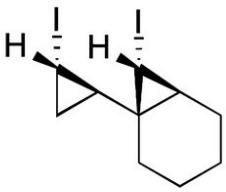
Bottom Top



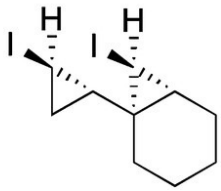
Diastereomers

Enantiomeric Pair

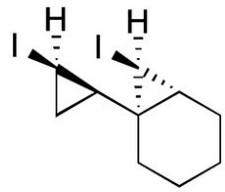
Top Top



Bottom Bottom

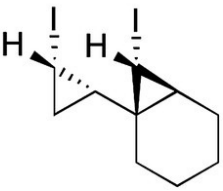


Top Bottom



Diastereomers

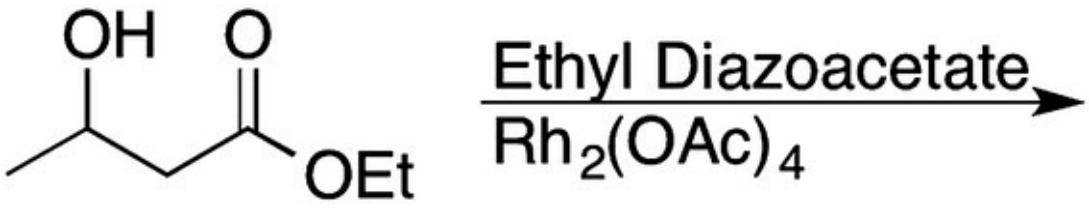
Bottom Top



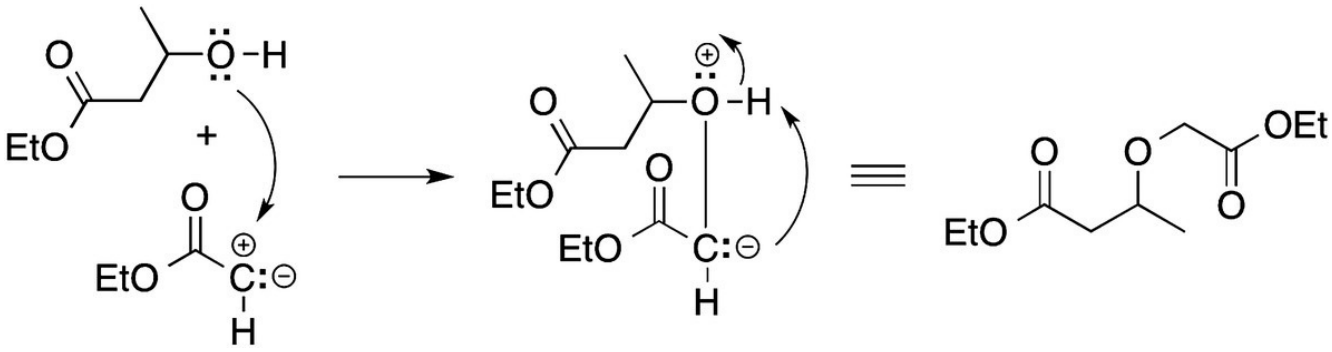
Diastereomers

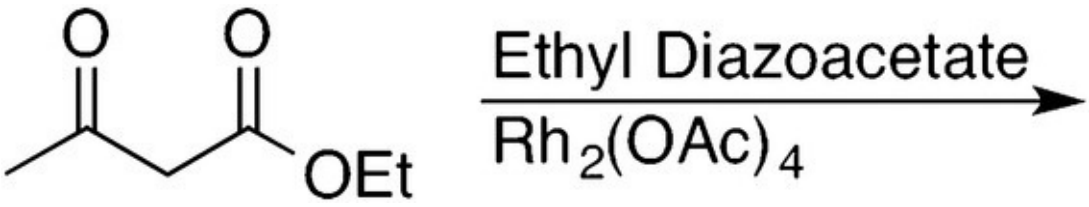
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:34:52.

i. 

As illustrated in Scheme 9.12, ethyl diazoacetate reacts with rhodium(II) acetate to form a reactive carbenoid species. In the interest of simplifying structures, the mechanisms associated with this reaction are shown using the ethyl acetate carbene. In a manner similar to that shown in Scheme 9.11, a lone electron pair from the hydroxyl oxygen adds to the carbene. Proton transfer results in charge neutralization and completion of the reaction.

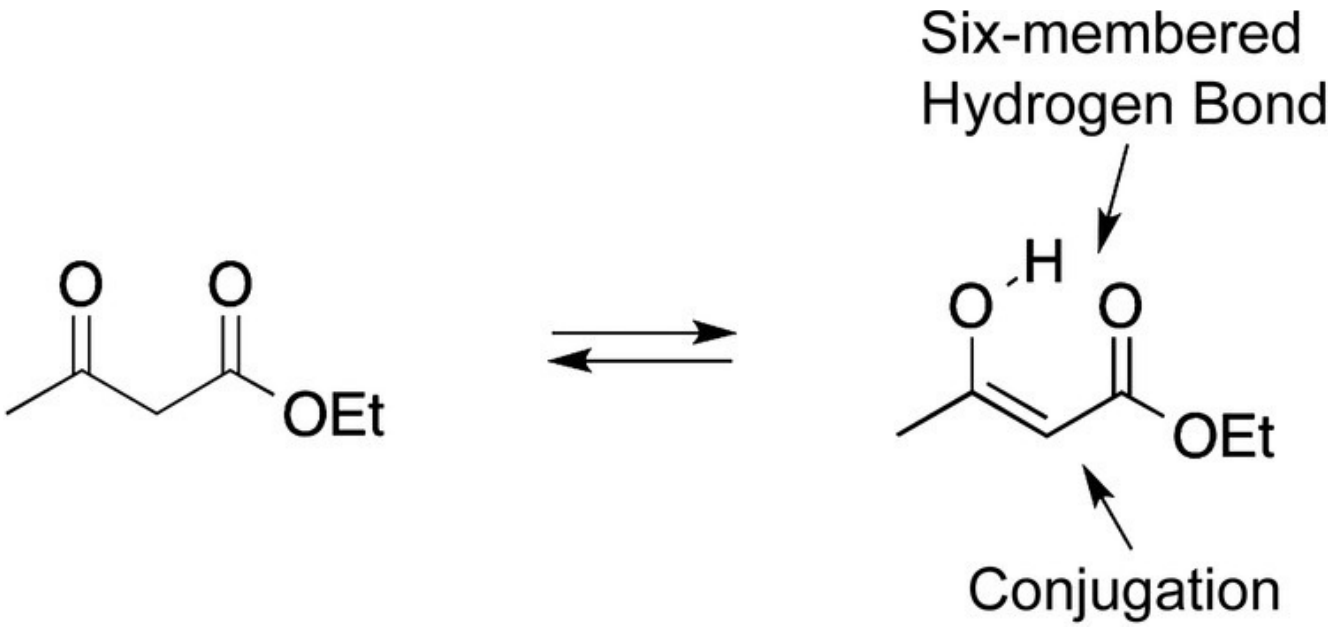


j. 

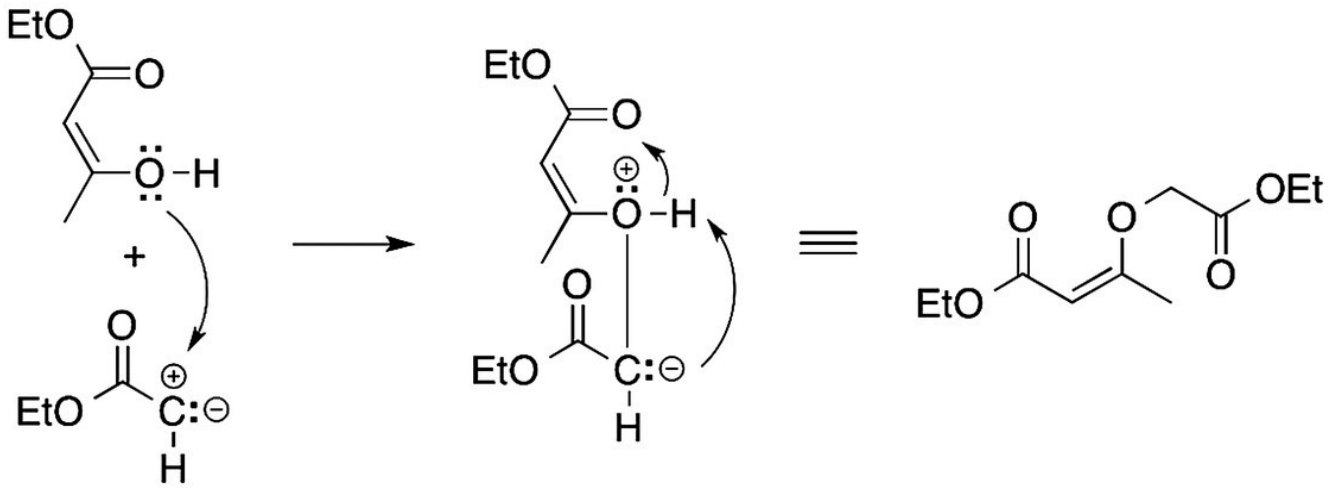
Initial examination of ethyl acetoacetate does not reveal a hydroxyl group leading one to assume that no reaction will take place. However, ethyl acetoacetate can enolize forming a relatively stable species bearing a hydroxyl group. Stabilization of the enol form is due to hydrogen bonding between the hydrogen of the hydroxyl group and the carbonyl oxygen of the ethyl ester as well as through conjugation of the double bond with the ester carbonyl.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

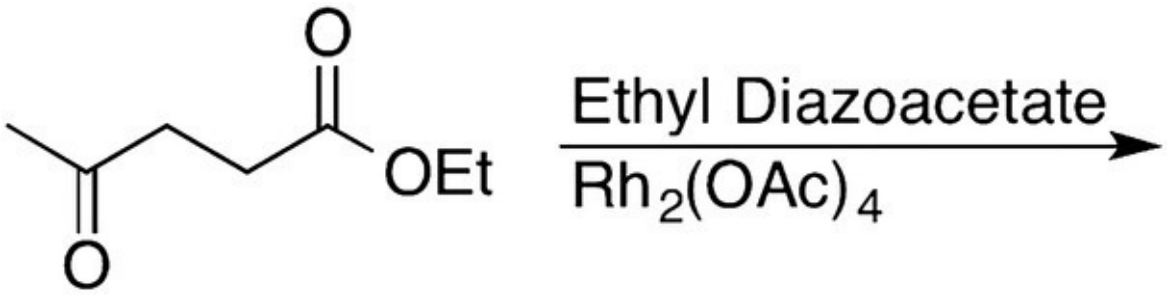
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:35:06.



In its enol form, ethyl acetoacetate can react with the ethyl acetate carbene by initial addition of the hydroxyl oxygen to the carbene followed by proton transfer.



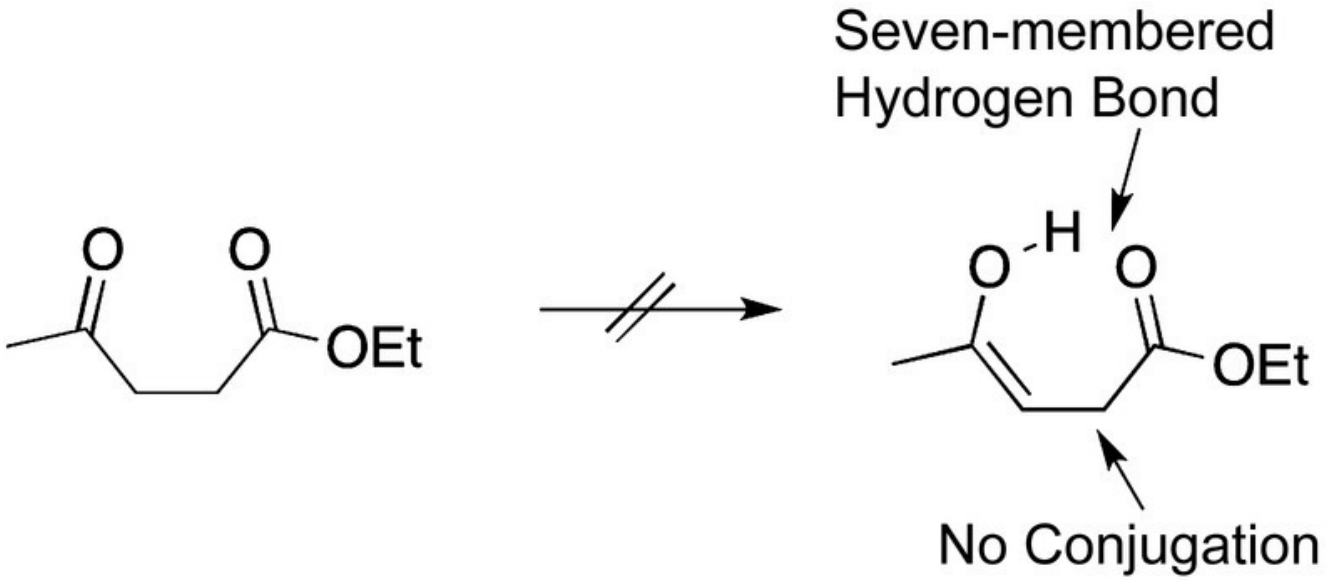
k.



Unlike example 2i, 4oxyethyl pentanoate does not possess a hydroxyl group. Furthermore, unlike example 2j, this compound cannot enolize because the resulting double bond cannot conjugate to the carbonyl group of the ethyl ester. Additionally, if enolization was possible, the resulting hydrogen bond to the carbonyl oxygen would represent a difficulttoform sevenmembered ring.

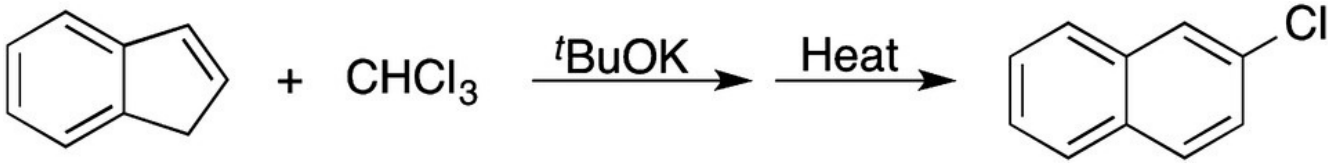
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:35:17.

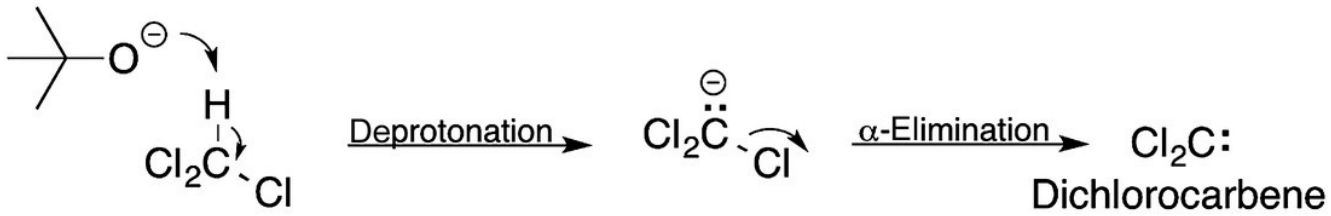


Therefore, ethyl diazoacetate in the presence of rhodium(II) acetate will not react with 4oxyethyl pentanoate.

3. *The following transformations involve both carbenes and free radicals. Using arrow pushing, explain the products of the following reactions.*

a. 

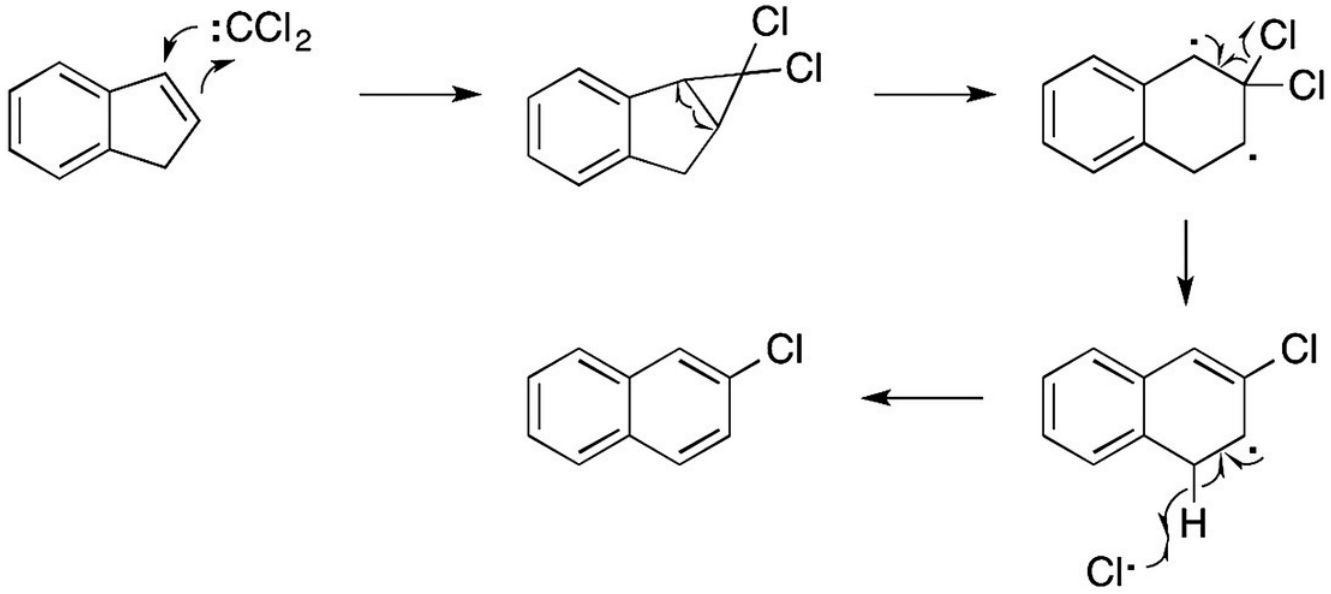
Chloroform, on reaction with potassium *tert*butoxide, forms dichlorocarbene.

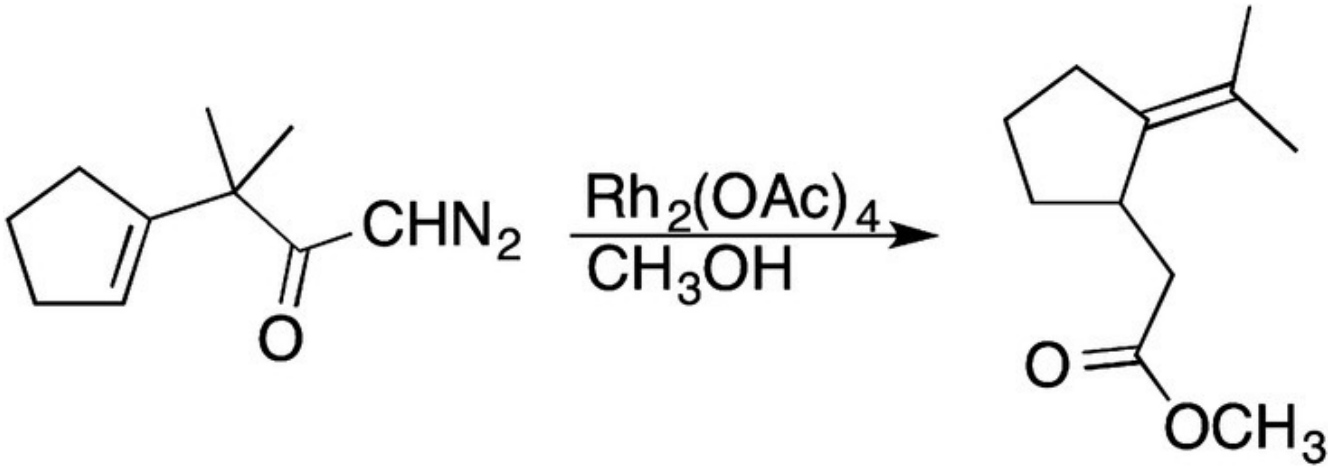


Once dichlorocarbene forms, it inserts into the illustrated double bond forming a cyclopropane ring. On heating, one of the cyclopropane bonds undergoes homolytic cleavage forming a diradical. With loss of a chlorine atom, one radical forms a new carbon–carbon double bond. The released chlorine atom then abstracts a hydrogen atom from a benzylic carbon with simultaneous formation of a second carbon–carbon double bond.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

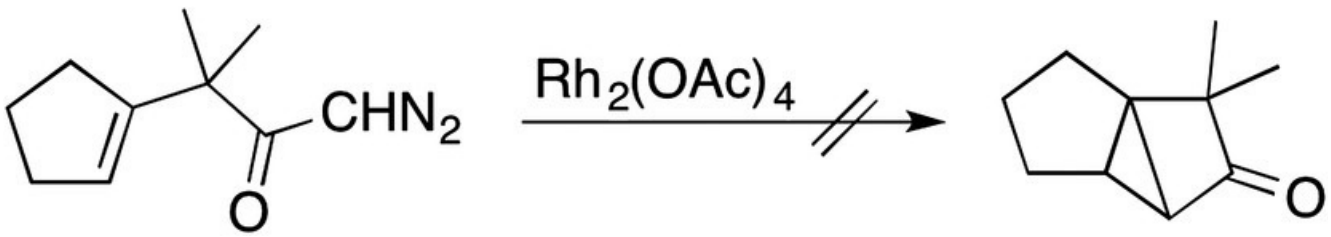
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:35:34.





b.

Understanding that rhodium(II) acetate forms carbenoids on reaction with azides, the first step in approaching this problem is to recognize that a carbenelike species is generated. Because carbenoids have similar reactivities to carbenes, the explanation to this problem focuses on the simpler carbene model. As described in this chapter, carbenes react with double bonds to form cyclopropane rings. However, in this case, formation of a cyclopropane ring through intramolecular addition of the carbene into the double bond forms a fairly complex and highly strained ring system. Therefore, direct cyclopropanation will not occur.

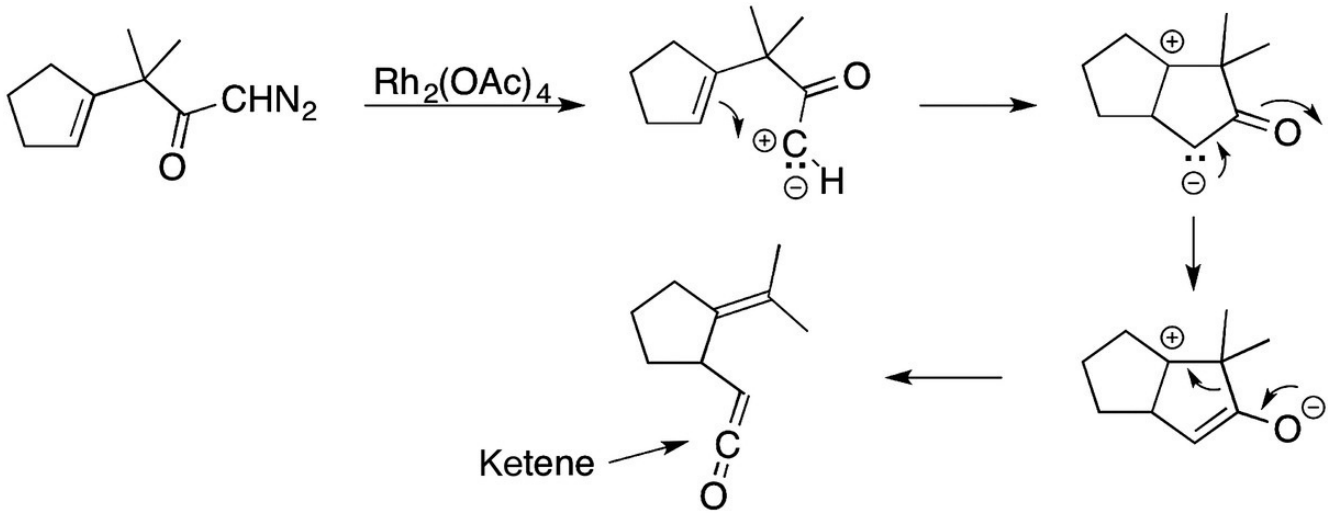


Exploring the mechanism in which double bonds react with carbenes, initial addition of the πbond to the empty *p*orbital of the carbene generates a new carbon–carbon bond. This bond formation places a positive charge on one carbon atom formerly associated with the double bond. Because negative charges can delocalize into adjacent carbonyl

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:35:45.

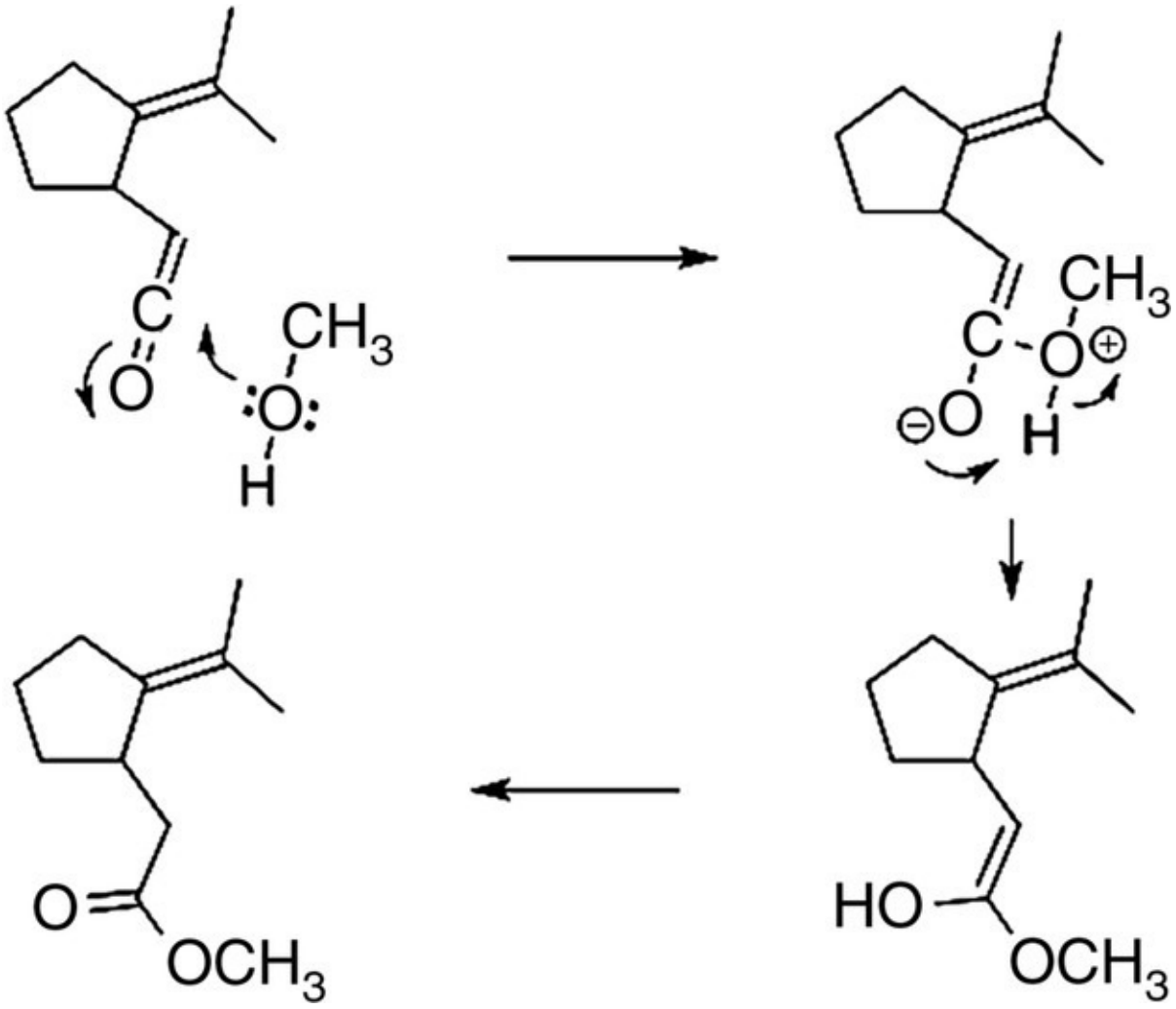
groups, the next step in the mechanism allows incorporation of the carbene nonbonded electron pair into a new carbon–carbon double bond with placement of the negative charge on the oxygen atom. When the negative charge moves back to the carbon atom, breaking a carbon–carbon bond allows neutralization of all charges on this molecule with formation of a new carbon–carbon double bond and a ketene functional group. As shown, the ketene functional group comprises both a carbon–carbon double bond and a carbon–oxygen double bond.



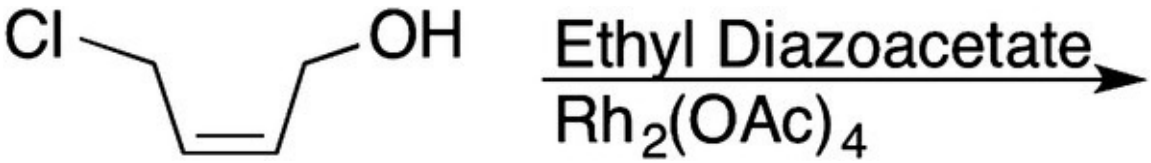
Ketenes readily react with protic species such as water, amines, and alcohols. When this ketene species is exposed to methanol, a lone electron pair from the methanol oxygen adds to the ketene carbonyl. Proton transfer results in charge neutralization and formation of an ester enol. Tautomerization of the ester enol to a methyl ester completes the transformation.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:35:57.



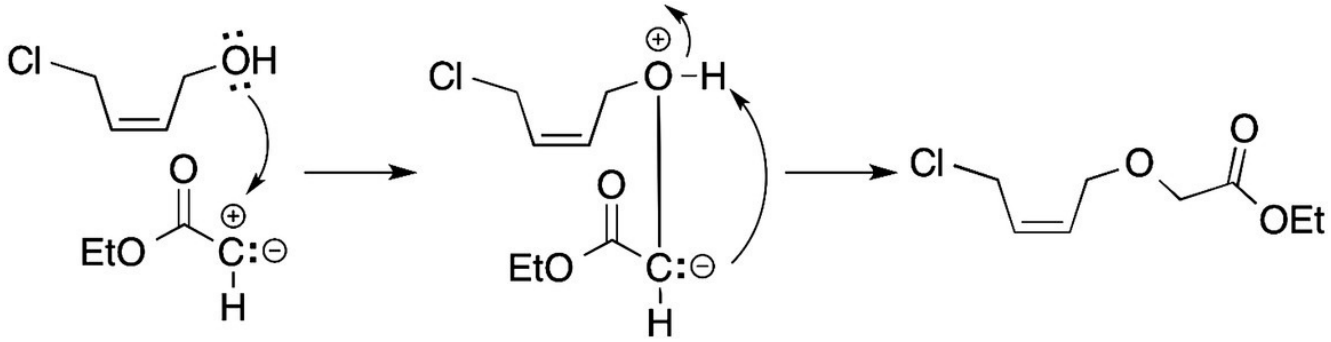
4. *Referring to Figure 9.7, show the product resulting from reaction of each starting material with ethyl diazoacetate and rhodium(II) acetate. Show all reaction pathways using arrowpushing, and illustrate why the side reaction products shown in Figure 9.7 are not likely to form.*

a. 

Using the ethyl acetate carbene as the reactive species, the first step is addition of a lone electron pair from the alcohol oxygen to the carbene empty *p*orbital. Proton transfer from the oxygen to the carbon completes the carbene insertion reaction into the alcohol.

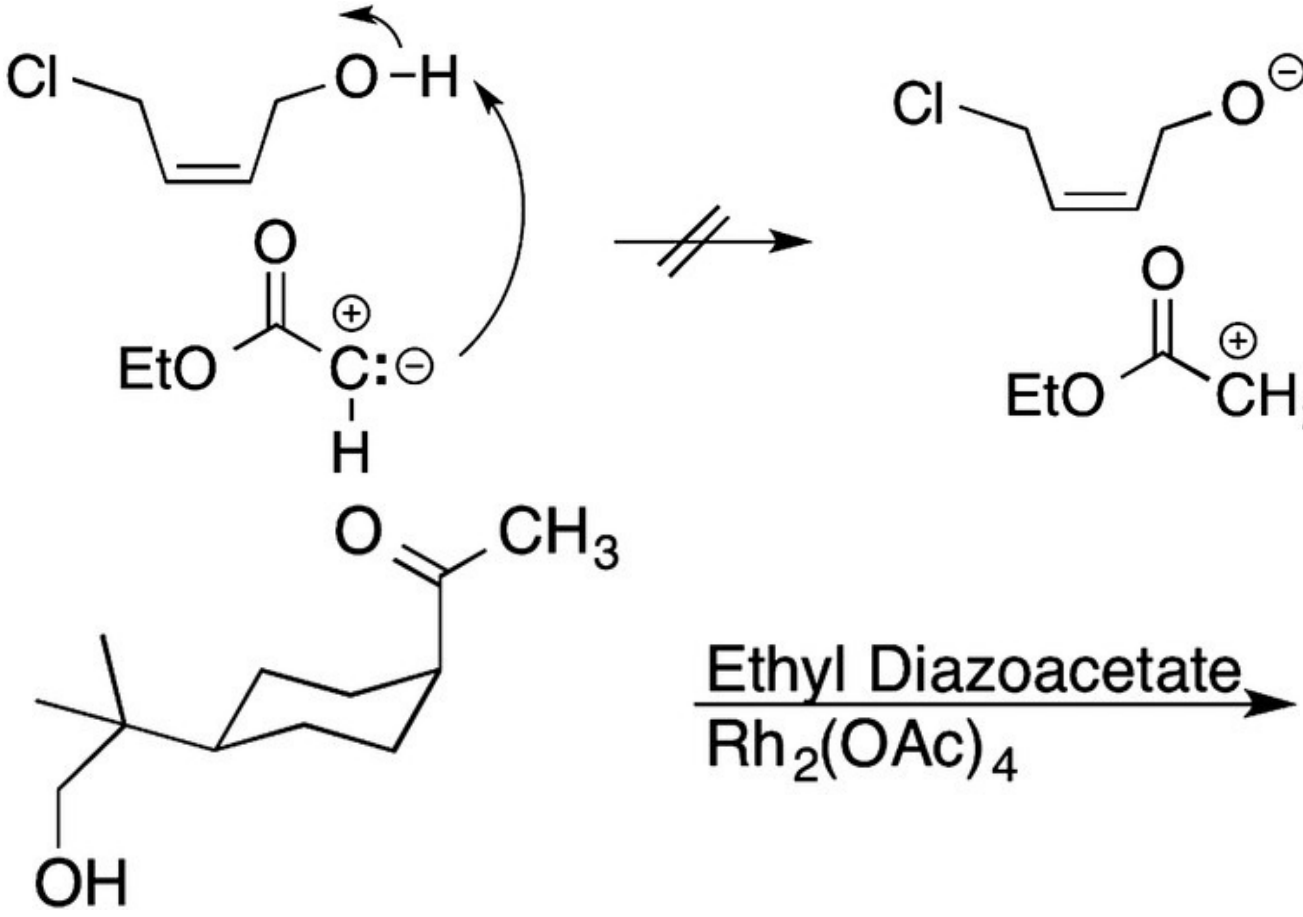
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:36:07.



The S_N2 cyclization illustrated in Figure 9.7 is not likely to occur because the ethyl acetate carbene will not deprotonate the hydroxyl group, leading to oxygen anion formation.

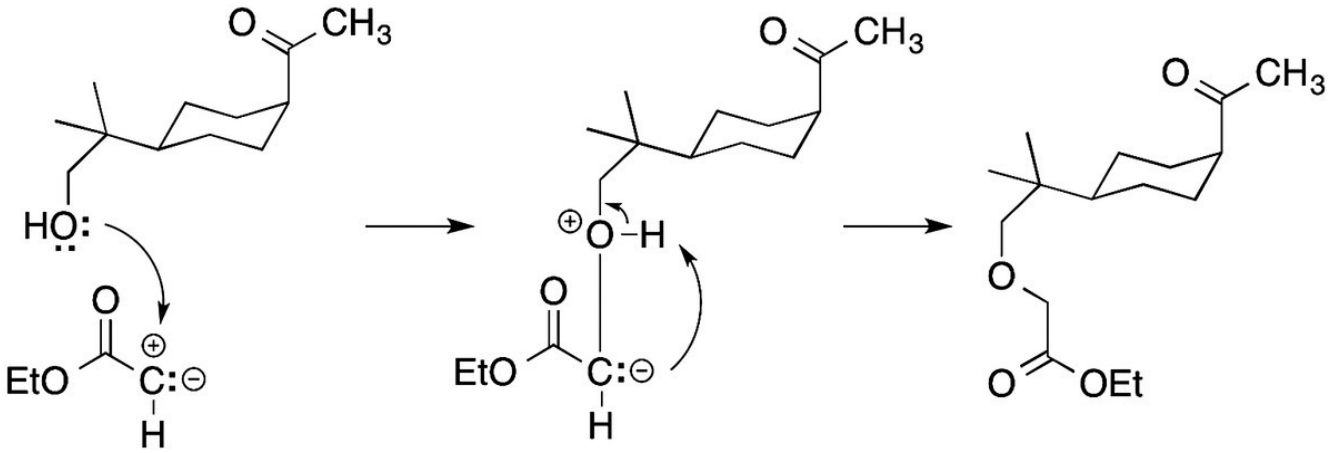
b.



Using the ethyl acetate carbene as the reactive species, the first step is addition of a lone electron pair from the alcohol oxygen to the carbene empty *p*orbital. Proton transfer from the oxygen to the carbon completes the carbene insertion reaction into the alcohol.

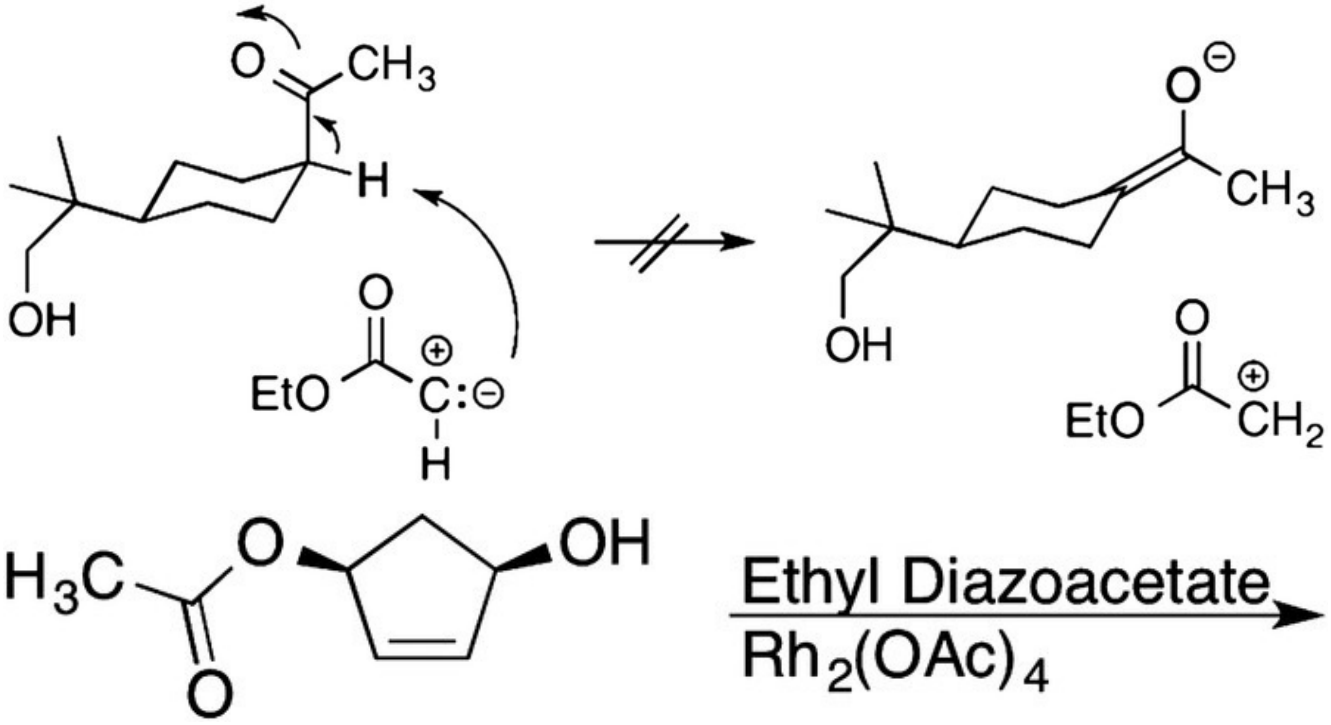
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:36:23.



The epimerization illustrated in Figure 9.7 is not likely to occur because the ethyl acetate carbene will not deprotonate the carbon adjacent to the ketone carbonyl, leading to enolate formation.

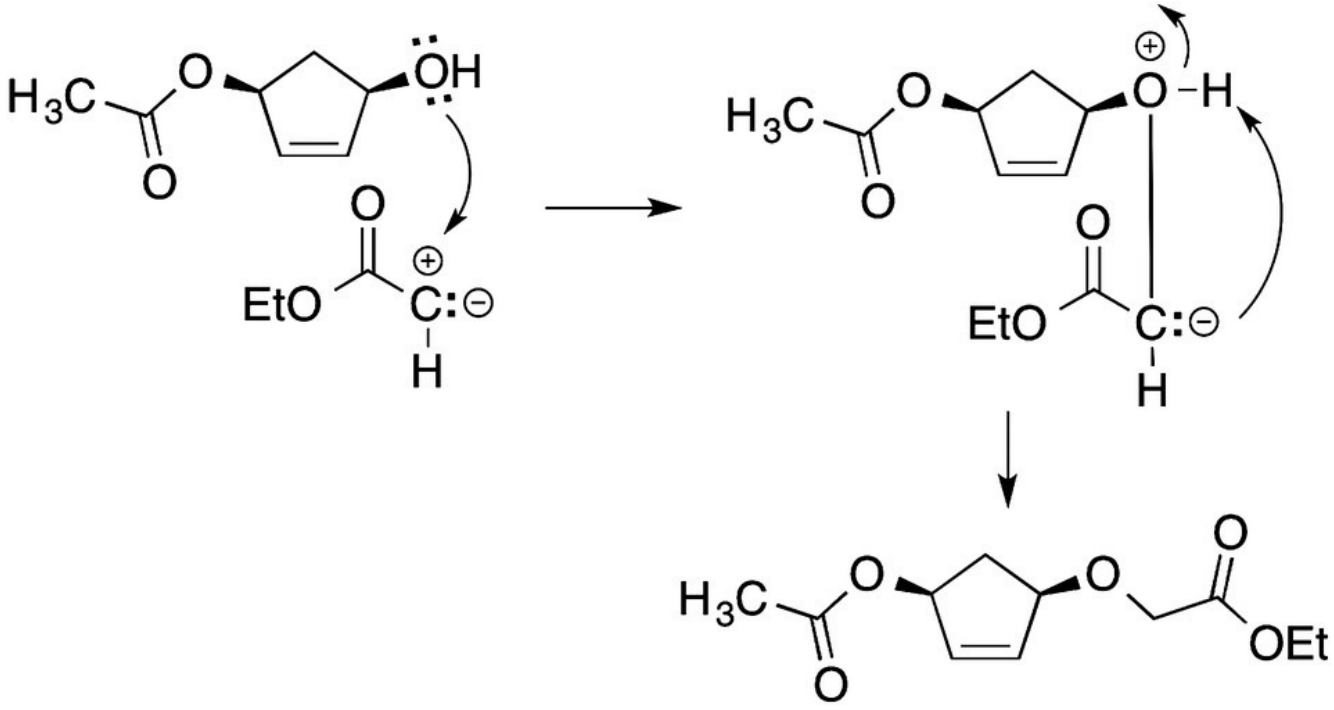
c.



Using the ethyl acetate carbene as the reactive species, the first step is addition of a lone electron pair from the alcohol oxygen to the carbene empty *p*orbital. Proton transfer from the oxygen to the carbon completes the carbene insertion reaction into the alcohol.

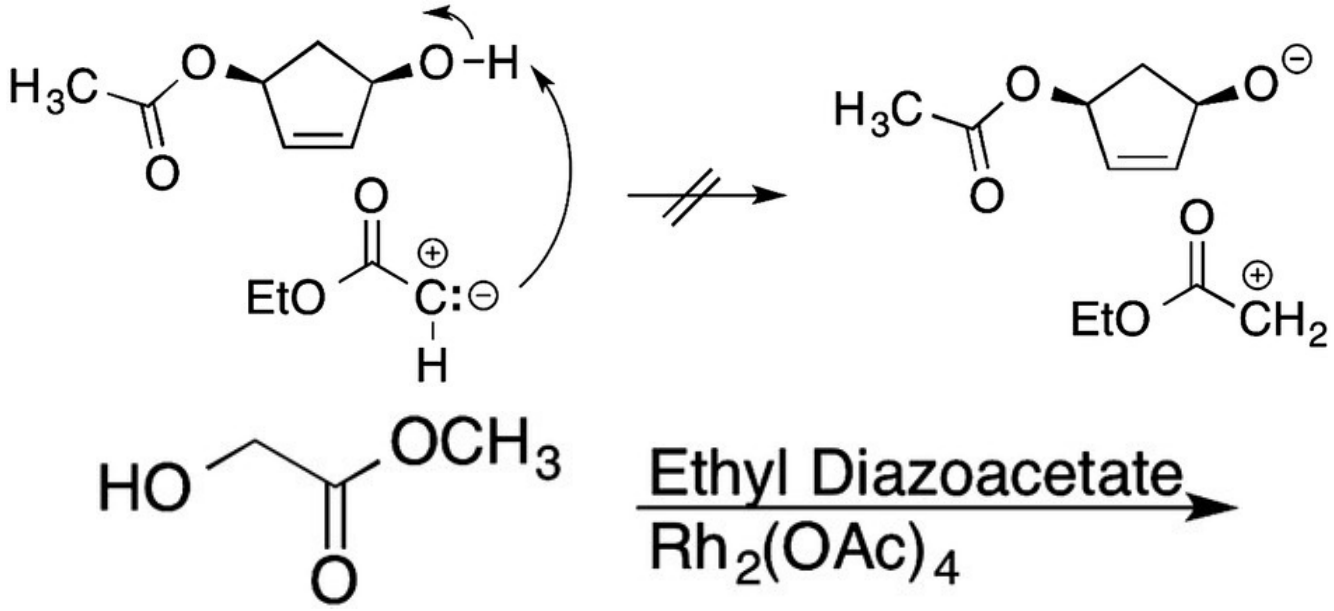
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:36:37.



The acetate migration illustrated in Figure 9.7 is not likely to occur because the ethyl acetate carbene will not deprotonate the hydroxyl group, leading to oxygen anion formation.

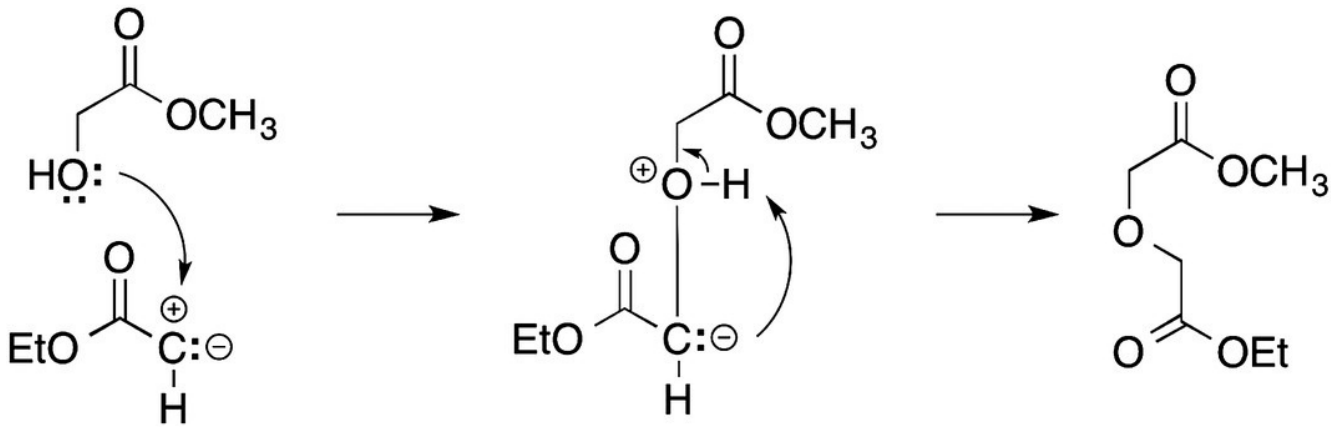
d.



Using the ethyl acetate carbene as the reactive species, the first step is addition of a lone electron pair from the alcohol oxygen to the carbene empty *p*orbital. Proton transfer from the oxygen to the carbon completes the carbene insertion reaction into the alcohol.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:36:51.



The ester hydrolysis illustrated in Figure 9.7 is not likely to occur because formation of the ethyl acetate carbene does not depend upon bases such as sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide. In fact, because the illustrated carbene reaction does not require the presence of water or any protic solvent, the illustrated ether product will be the only product formed.

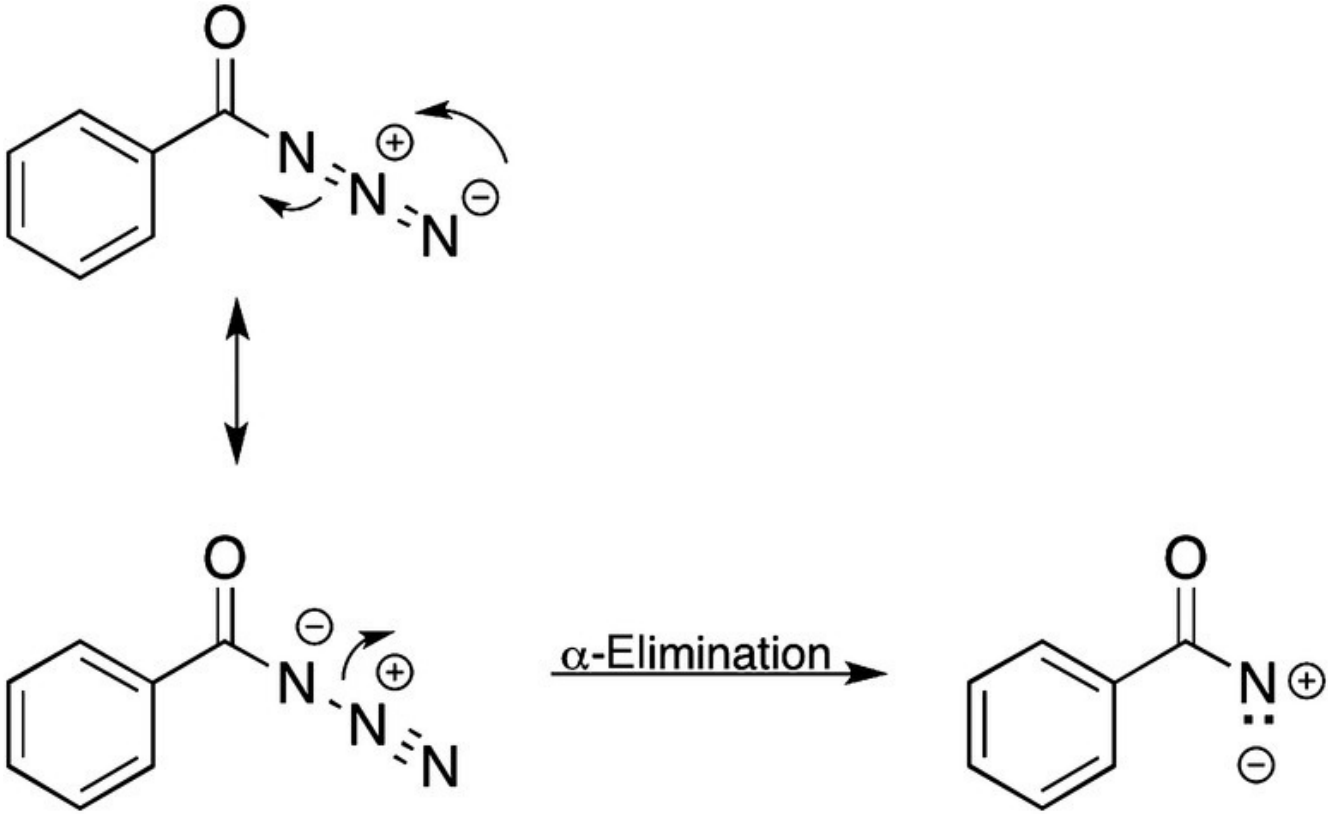
5. *The thermal or photolytic decomposition of azides results in the formation of nitrenes. Nitrenes are chemically similar to carbenes due to their electronic nature and reactivity. One important nitrene reaction is the Curtius rearrangement in which an acyl azide is converted to a carbamate via an isocyanate.*

   a. *Using arrowpushing, show the mechanism for conversion of benzoyl azide to its corresponding nitrene.*

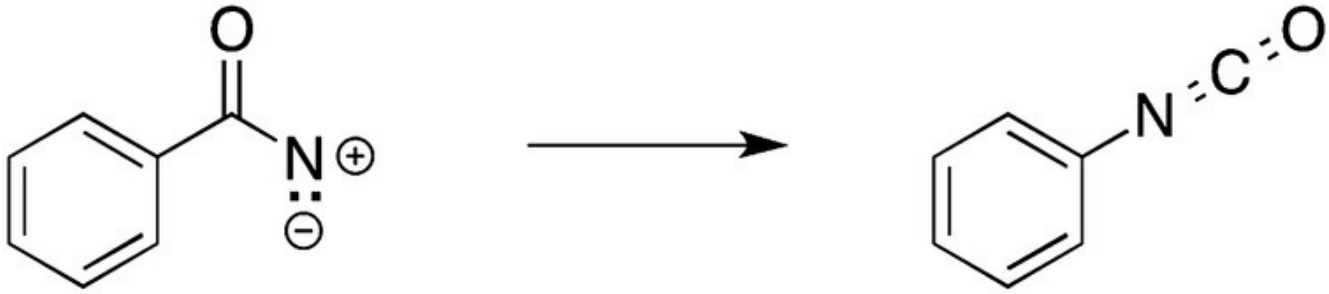
In the first stage of the Curtius rearrangement, an acyl azide undergoes αelimination forming a nitrene. The αelimination step is not obvious from the illustrated acyl azide structure. However, on consideration of the acyl azide resonance form comprising a nitrogen–nitrogen triple bond, the αelimination step becomes more recognizable.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:37:08.



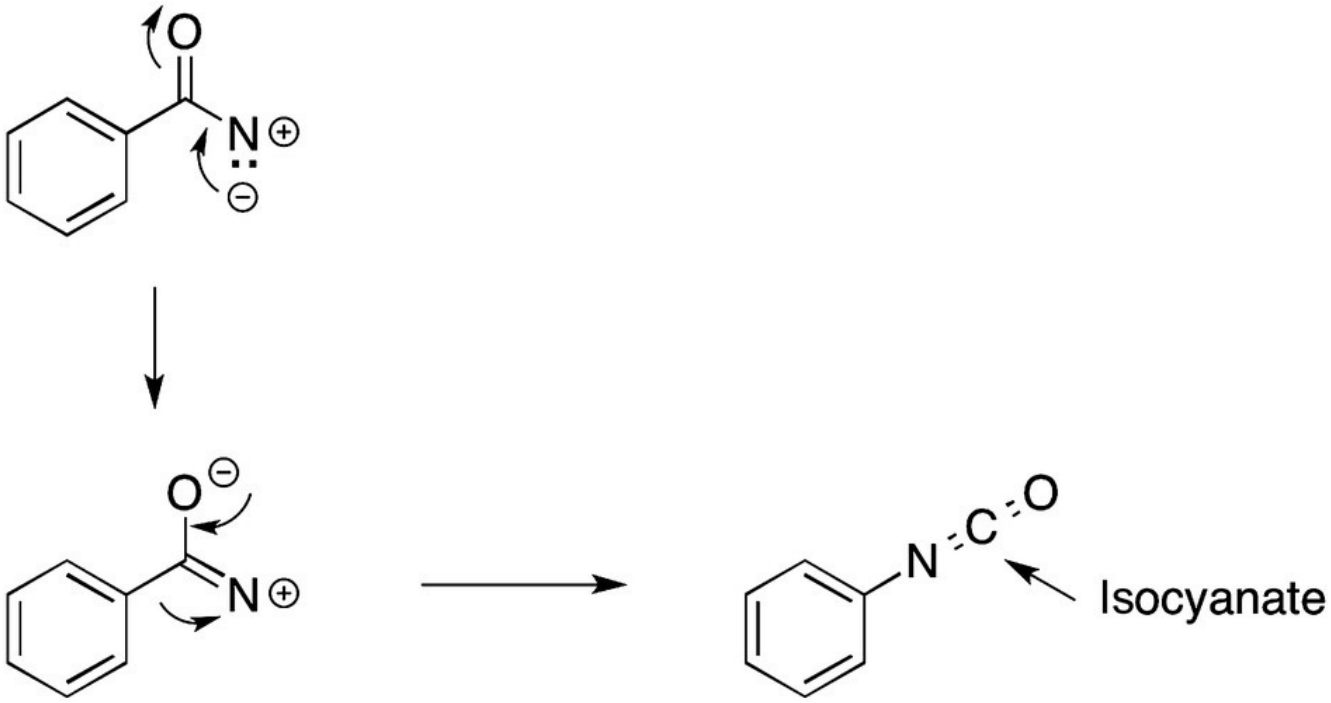
b. *The Curtius rearrangement of benzoyl nitrene is illustrated in the following. Using arrowpushing, draw the mechanism for formation of the intermediate isocyanate.*



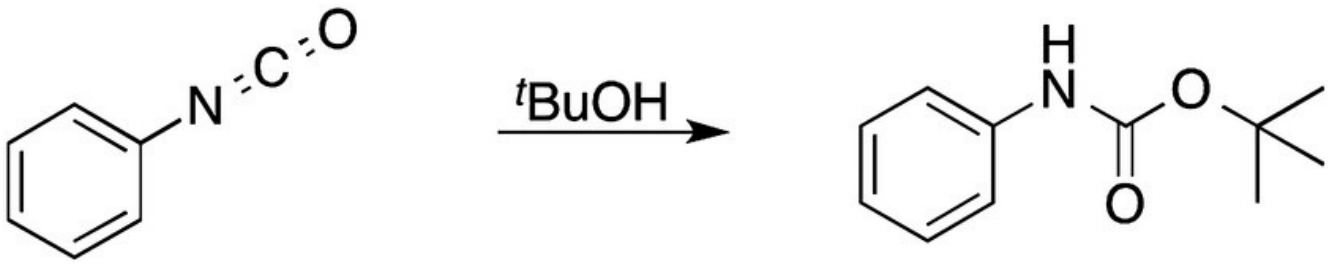
In the second stage of the Curtius rearrangement, stabilization of the acyl nitrene through conjugation into the carbonyl must be considered. Return of the electrons from the anionic oxygen atom results in migration of the phenyl ring to the nitrogen neutralizing all charges. The species formed from this transformation is an isocyanate functional group comprising both a nitrogen–carbon double bond and a carbon–oxygen double bond.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:37:19.



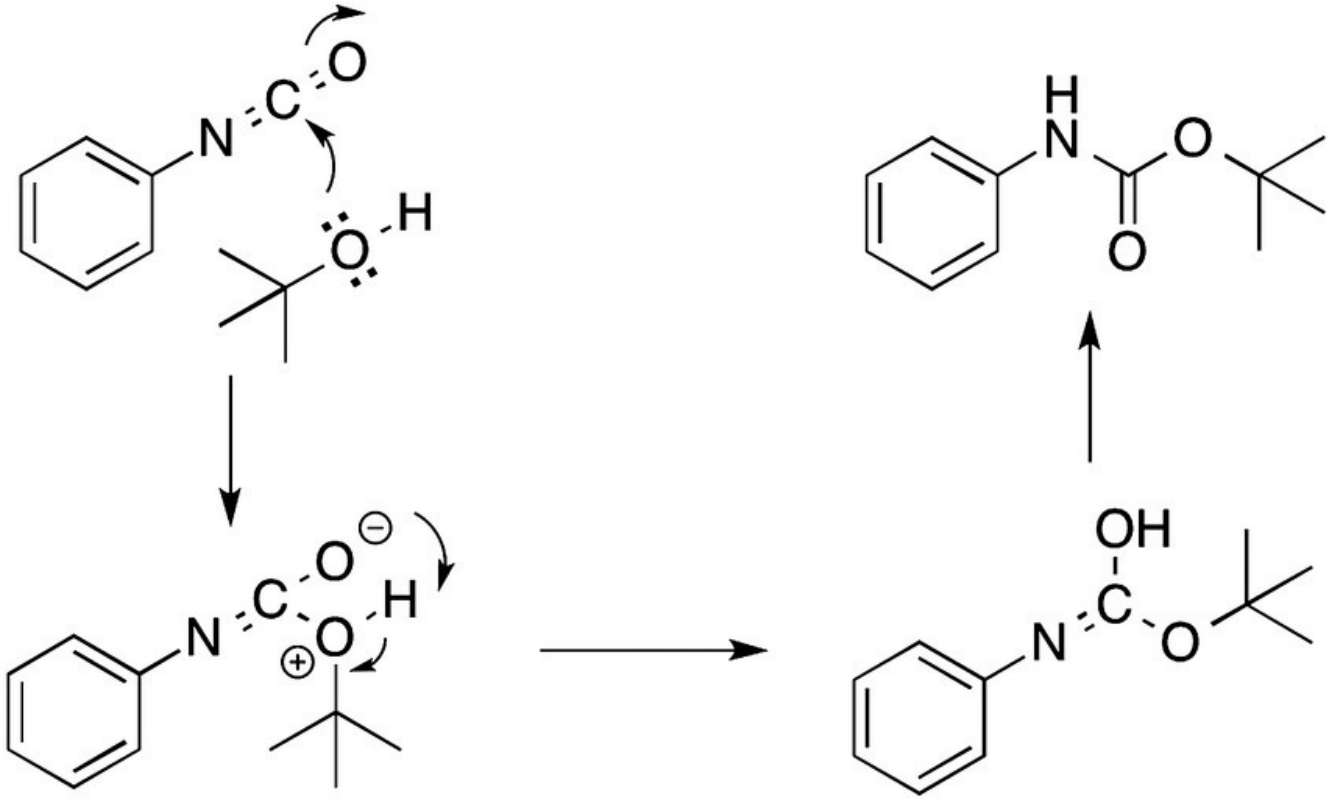
c. *Using arrowpushing, draw the mechanism for conversion of the isocyanate earlier to the illustrated tertbutyl carbamate.*



Isocyanates are reactive species similar in nature to ketenes described in Problem 3b. As such, they readily react with protic species such as water, amines, and alcohols. When this isocyanate species is exposed to *tert*butanol, a lone electron pair from the *tert*butanol oxygen adds to the isocyanate carbonyl. Proton transfer results in charge neutralization, and tautomerization generates the final *tert*butyl carbamate functional group.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:37:30.



Through the steps described in this problem, the Curtius rearrangement can be recognized as a useful tool for converting readily available carboxylic acids and acid halides into less readily available amines conveniently protected as hydrolyzable carbamates.

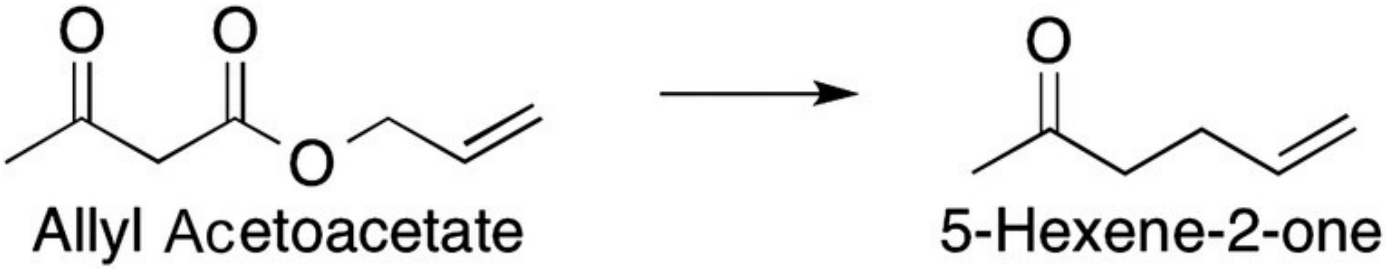
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:37:43.

CHAPTER 10 SOLUTIONS

In all previous chapters and solution sets, reaction mechanisms were illustrated using lone electron pairs when appropriate. Understanding that lone electron pairs are present without actually showing them is a common shortcut in describing reactions. By now, readers should be familiar with the octet rule and should also be able to recognize when and where lone electron pairs should be present. In this solution set, there are instances where lone electron pairs are not illustrated. In such cases, readers are encouraged to work without them or to draw them in as needed.

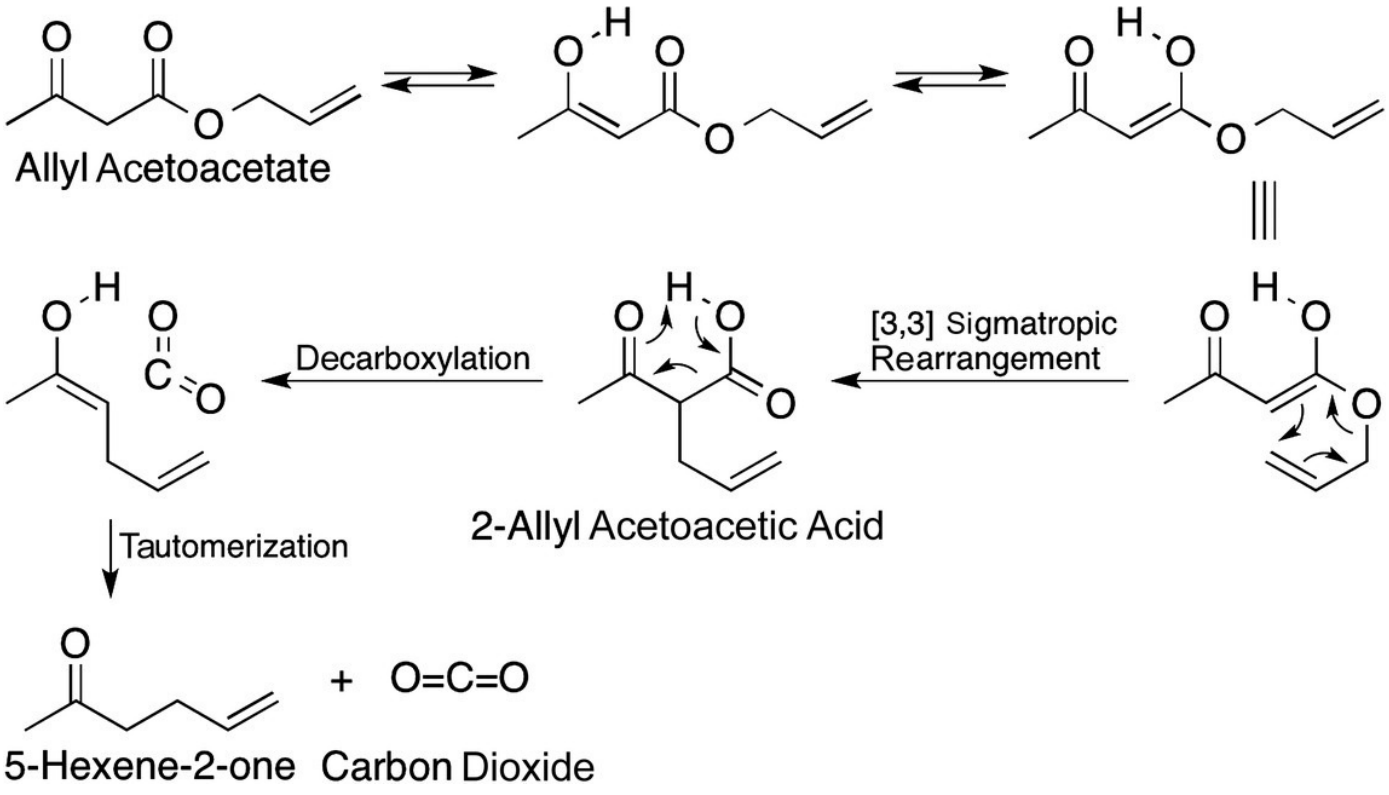
1. *The Carroll rearrangement is mechanistically similar to a variation of the Claisen rearrangement. Using arrowpushing, propose a mechanism for the conversion of allyl acetoacetate to 5hexene2one.*



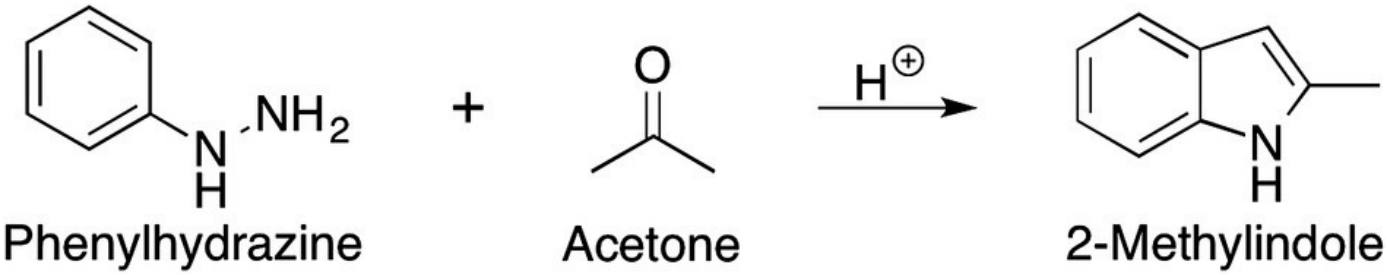
As discussed in the explanation for Problem 2j in Chapter 9, βketoesters such as allyl acetoacetate can enolize forming a stable sixmembered ring hydrogen bond and a carbon–carbon double bond conjugated to the ester. The rationale leading to enolization of the ketone can also be applied to enolization of the ester. When the ester enolizes, the carbon–carbon double bonds present in allyl acetoacetate can arrange themselves into a configuration suitable for a [3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement to occur. This transformation breaks the carbon–oxygen σbond, leaving a carboxylic acid. βKetoacids readily decarboxylate under thermal conditions through a mechanism similar to the pericyclic reactions discussed in this chapter. Decarboxylation of the illustrated 2allyl acetoacetic acid results in formation of the final products, 5hexene2one and carbon dioxide.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:37:55.



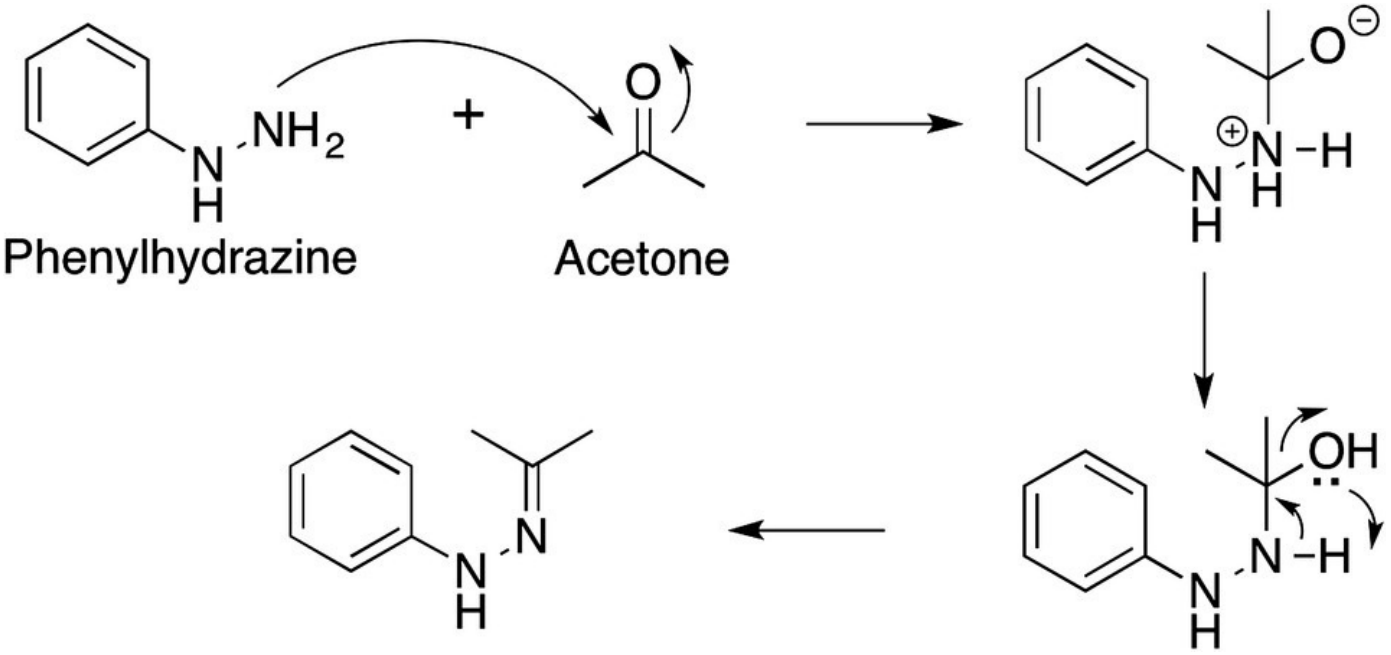
2. *The Fischer indole synthesis brings together phenylhydrazine and acetone to form 2 methylindole. The mechanism involves a sigmatropic rearrangement. Using arrow pushing, propose a mechanism for this reaction.*



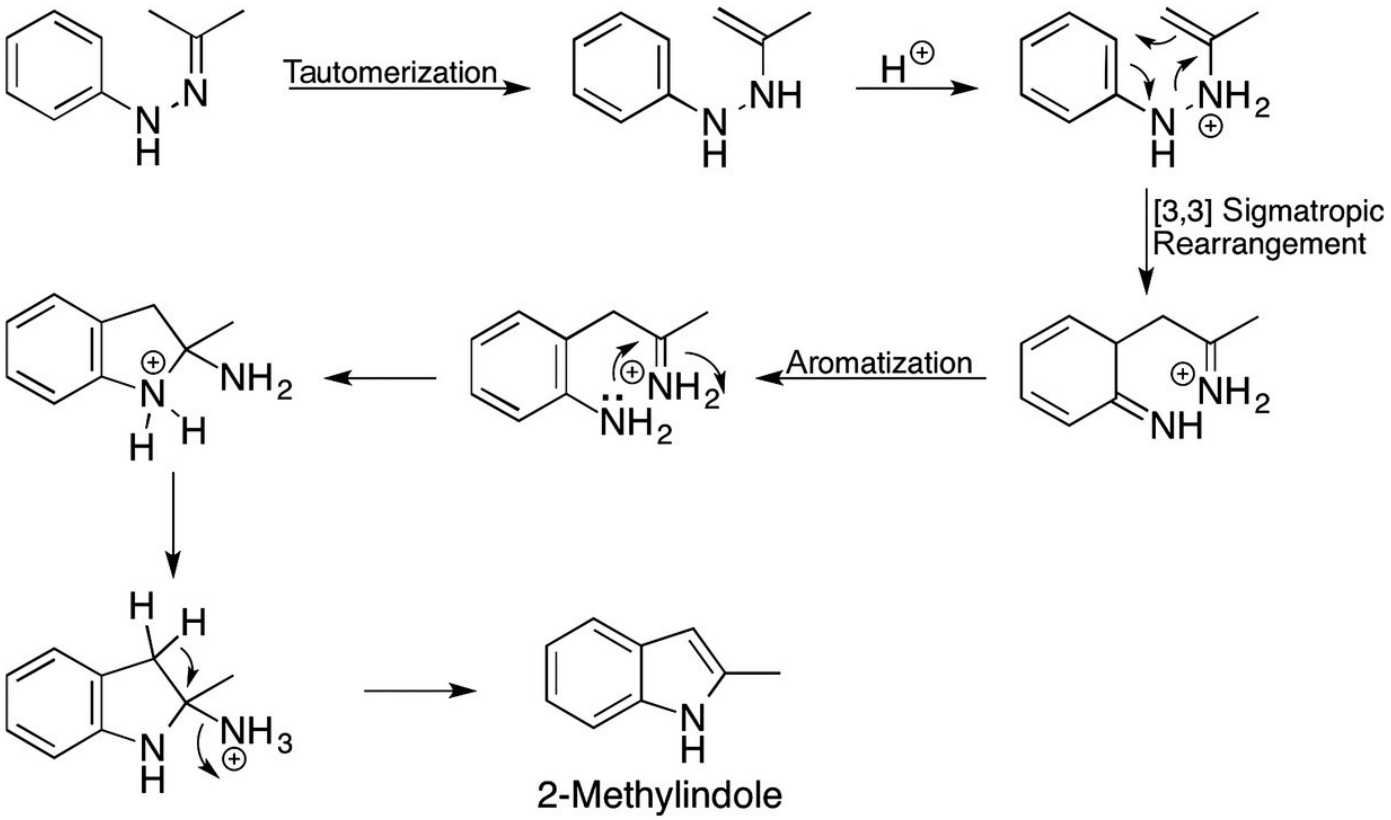
The first stage of the Fischer indole synthesis involves the formation of a hydrazone—a structure in which a hydrazine unit condenses with a ketone. In this example, phenylhydrazine condenses with acetone according to mechanisms discussed in earlier chapters. As illustrated using arrowpushing, the lone electron pair of the phenylhydrazine terminal amino group adds to the acetone carbonyl. Proton transfer from the cationic nitrogen to the anionic oxygen neutralizes all charges. A lone electron pair from the newly formed hydroxyl group then interacts with the adjacent nitrogen–hydrogen bond, leading to elimination and formation of a new nitrogen–carbon double bond. This structure is a hydrazone.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:38:05.



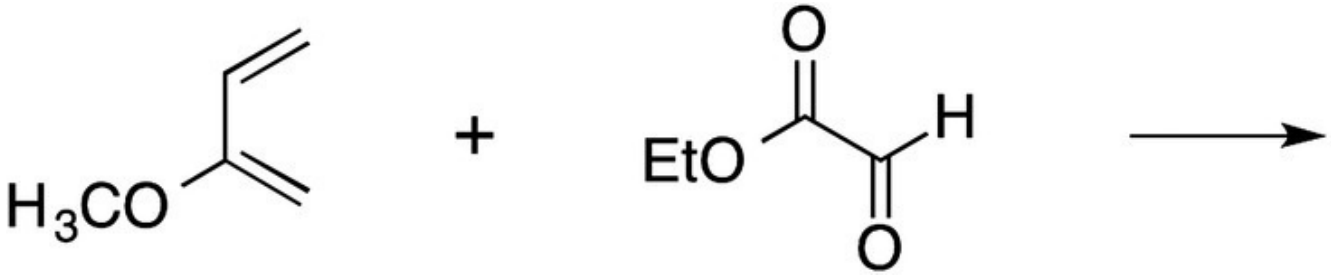
In the second stage of the Fischer indole synthesis, the hydrazone tautomerizes to form an enamine. Under acidic conditions, the enamine is protonated and then undergoes a [3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement. The resulting species possesses an iminium ion (protonated imine) and a nonprotonated imine conjugated with two carbon–carbon double bonds. This second imine undergoes tautomerization, leading to aromatization of the six membered ring and formation of an aniline. The lone electron pair of the aniline then adds to the iminium ion forming a fivemembered ring. Following proton transfer from the protonated aniline nitrogen to the chargeneutral amine, ammonia leaves along with a proton adjacent to the phenyl ring, forming the final indole structure.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:38:16.

3. *As demonstrated by the Fischer indole synthesis, sigmatropic rearrangements can occur with heteroatoms such as nitrogen and oxygen. Furthermore, the use of heteroatoms is broadly applicable to pericyclic reactions. Predict the products of the following pericyclic reactions. For each reaction, show the mechanism and predict the major product formed. Justify your answers using arrowpushing and electronic/steric influences. For each example, state the type of pericyclic reaction (electrocyclic, cycloaddition, or sigmatropic rearrangement). Predict the intermediate structures when not shown.*

a. 

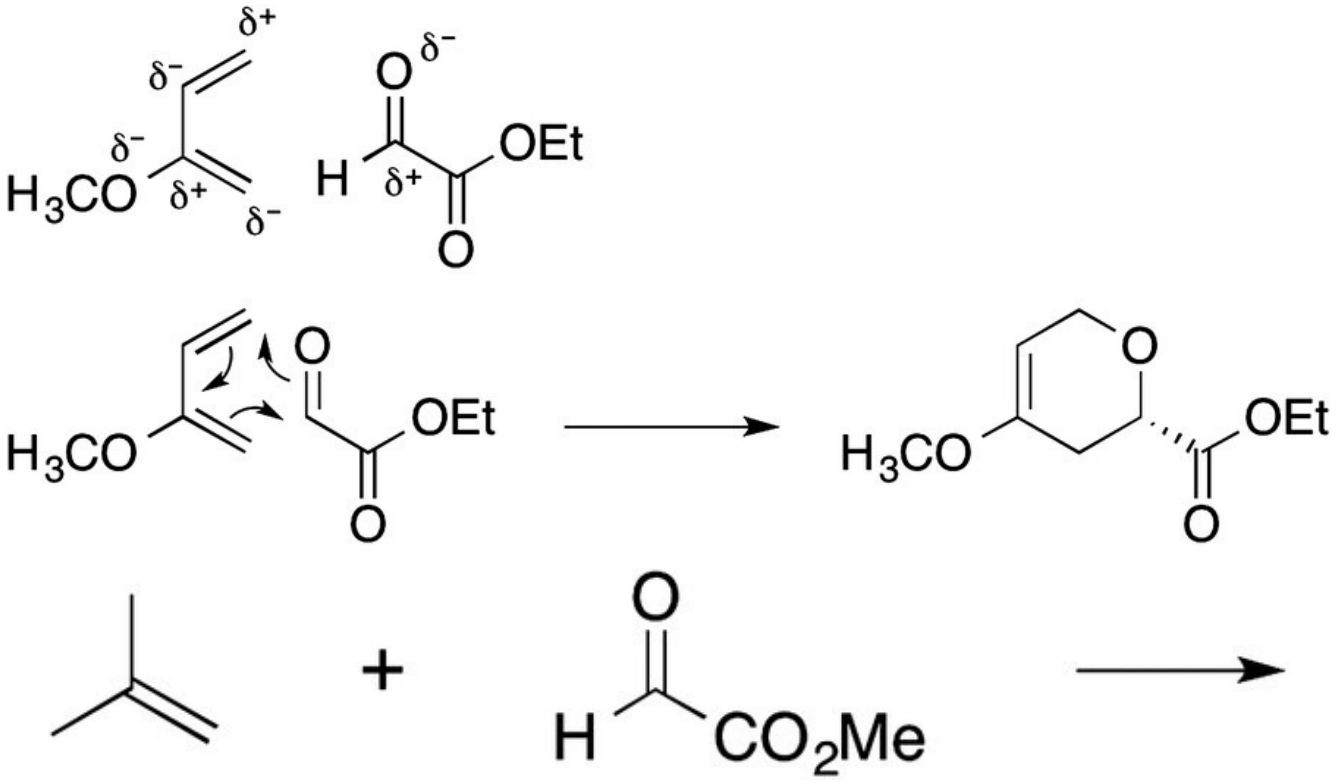
The oxygen atom present on 2methoxy1,3butadiene possesses two lone electron pairs that are conjugated into the adjacent double bond. By virtue of this conjugation, partial charges can be placed around this molecule as illustrated in the following. Furthermore, carbonyl groups are polar in nature with the partial charges present on ethyl glyoxylate as illustrated in the following:

Aligning the aldehyde of ethyl glyoxylate with 2methoxy1,3butadiene such that all partial charges alternate rationalizes the orientation with which these compounds come together. The observed cycloaddition is an oxoDiels–Alder reaction. The illustrated stereochemistry is expected from the endo approach of the aldehyde to the diene.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:38:28.

b.



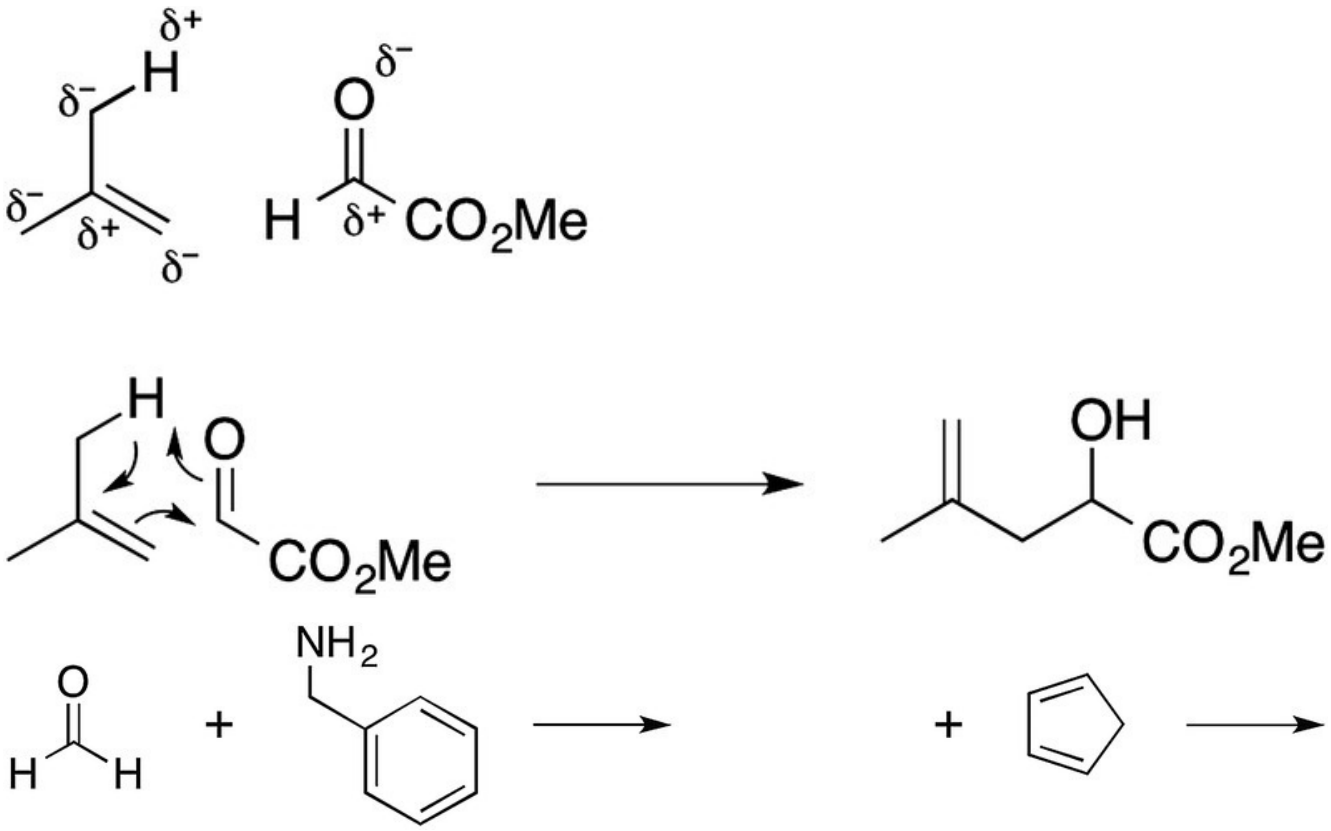
The reaction between an aldehyde and an allylic olefin is a cycloaddition known as the carbonyl ene reaction. In order to predict the product of this reaction, it is necessary to recognize that hydrogen atoms carry partial positive charges. Thus, the partial charges of the reactive atoms for isobutylene and methyl glyoxylate are illustrated in the following:

Aligning the aldehyde of methyl glyoxylate with isobutylene such that all partial charges alternate rationalizes the orientation with which these compounds come together. The observed carbonyl ene reaction produces the illustrated product.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:38:42.

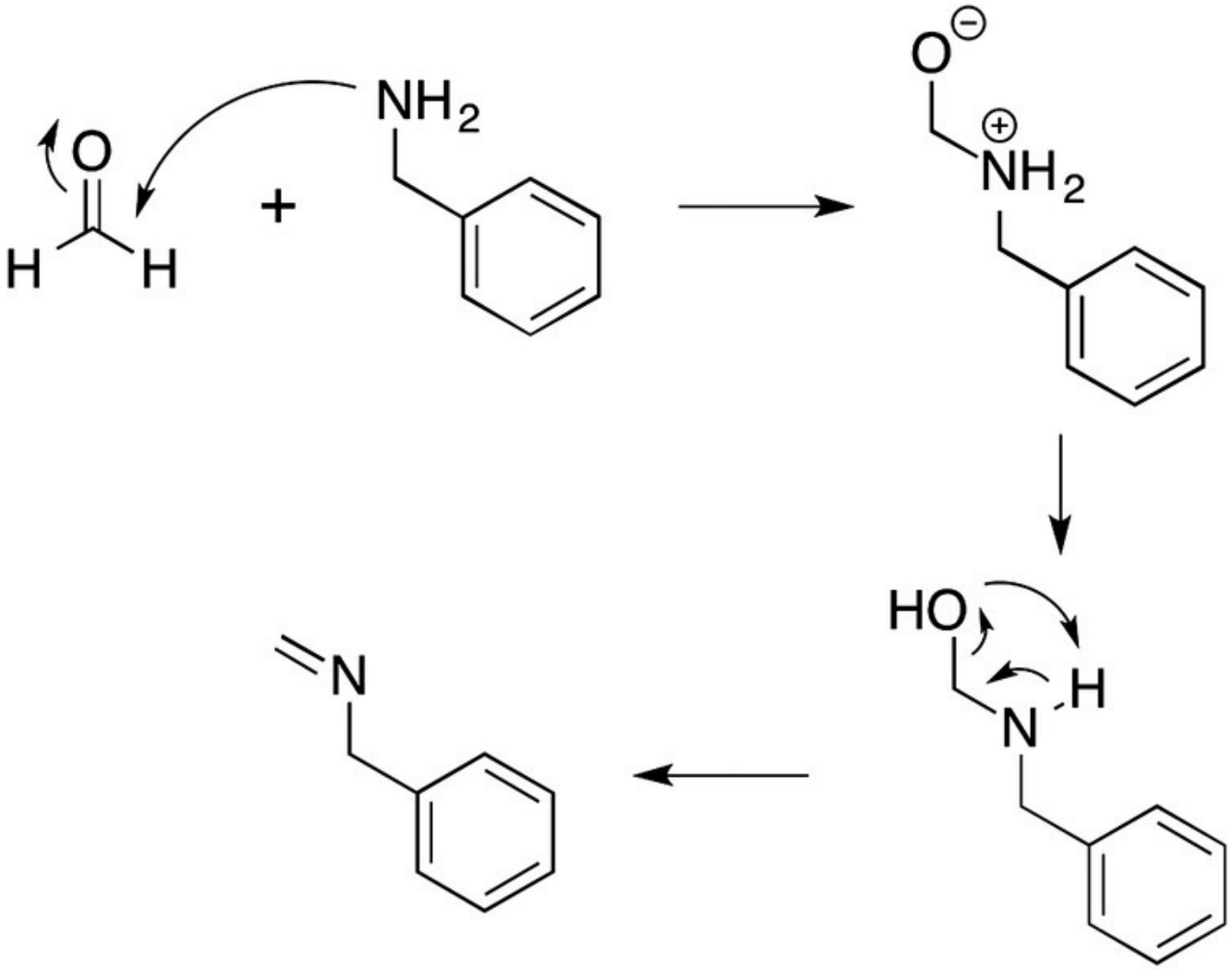
c.



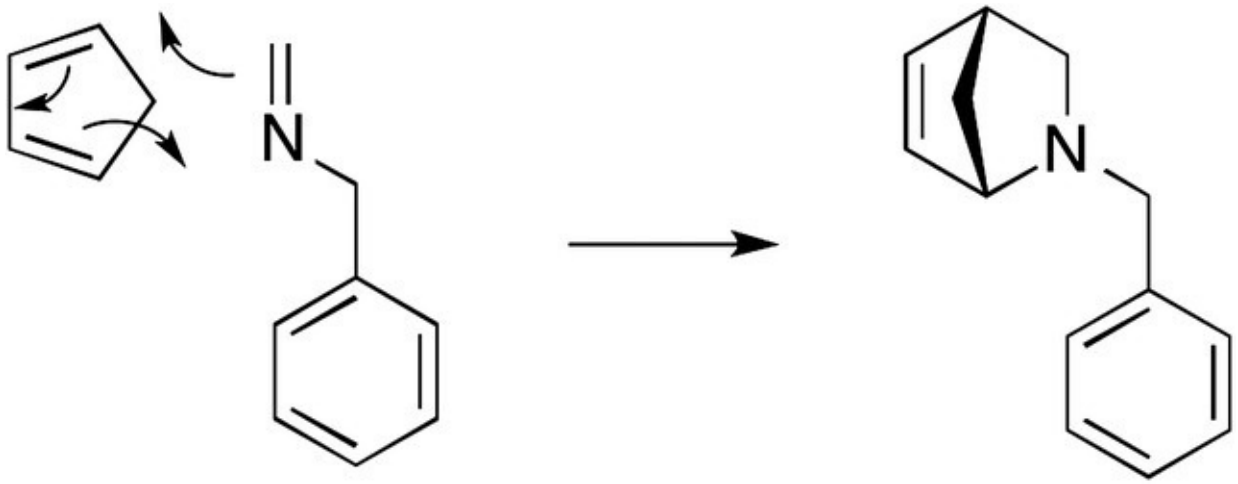
This twostep sequence begins with the reaction of benzylamine with formaldehyde according to mechanisms discussed in earlier chapters. As illustrated, the initial step is addition of the amine to the aldehyde followed by dehydration to form the illustrated imine.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:38:54.



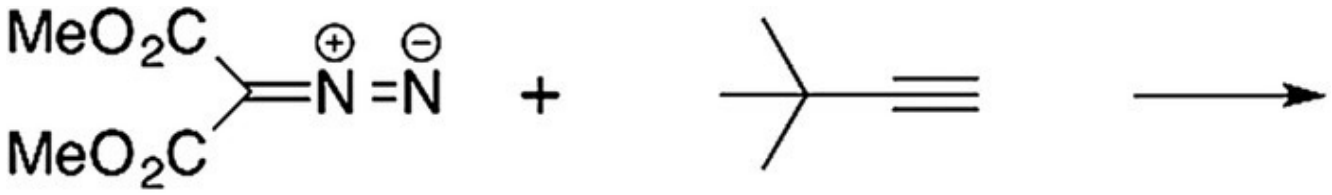
Once the imine is formed, it is available to participate in an azaDiels–Alder cycloaddition reaction with cyclopentadiene. Because there are no substitutions on the cyclopentadiene, there are no isomers formed based on the orientation of approach of the imine to the diene.



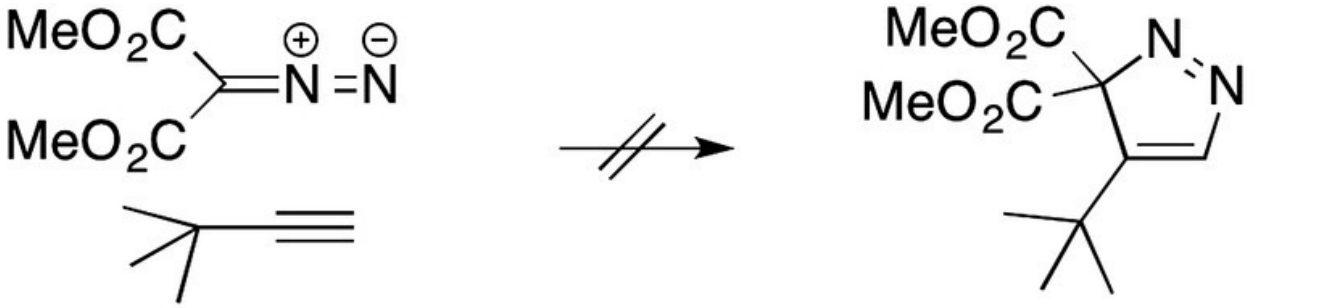
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

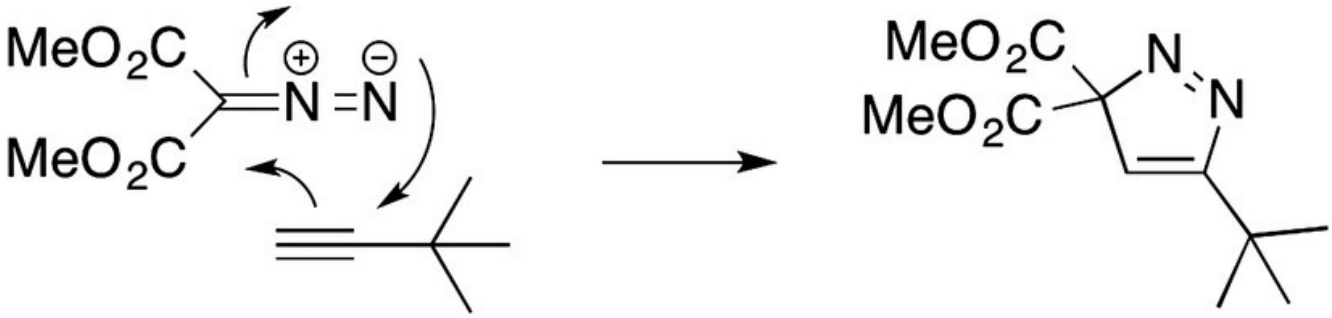
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:39:04.

d.

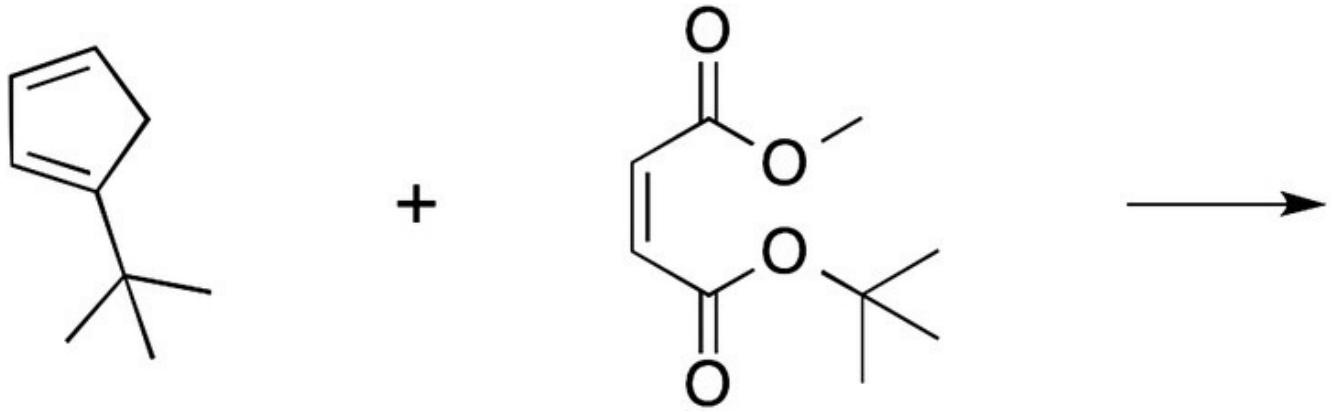


This reaction is a 1,3dipolar cycloaddition between dimethyl diazomalonate and *tert* butyl acetylene. Due to steric interactions between the *tert*butyl group and the methyl esters, the orientation with which these compounds approach one another will maximize the distance between these groups. Thus, the illustrated reaction will proceed as shown in the following:





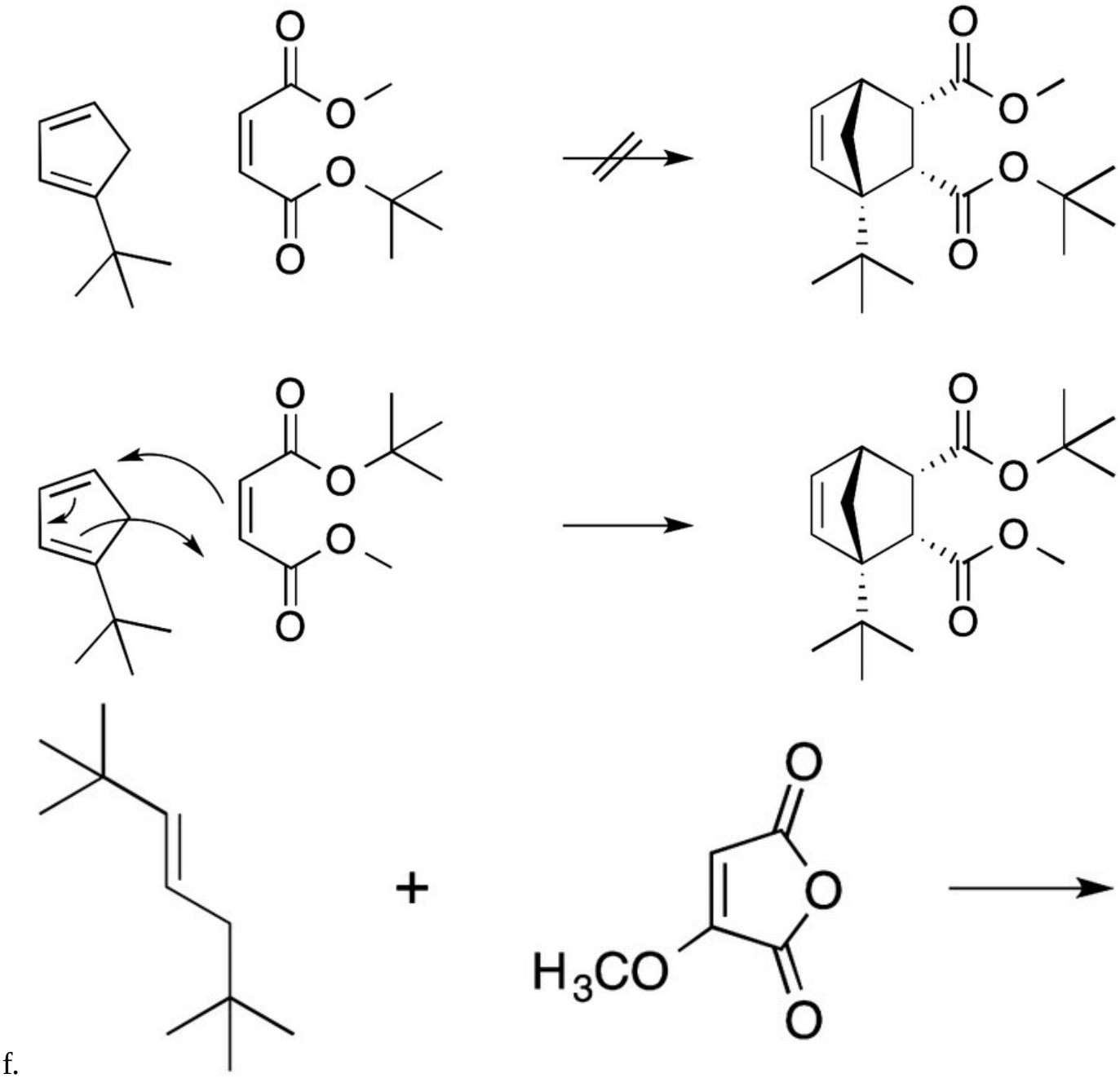
e.



The outcome of this Diels–Alder cycloaddition is influenced by the endo approach of methyl *tert*butyl maleate with *tert* butyl cyclopentadiene. In addition, minimization of steric effects between the two *tert*butyl groups will direct these groups to opposite sides of the product. Thus, the illustrated reaction will proceed as shown in the following:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:39:15.

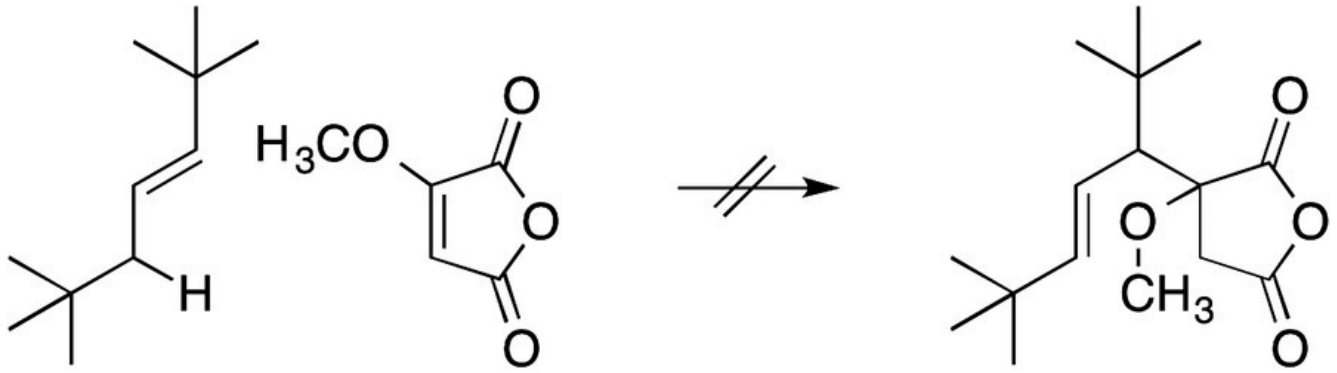


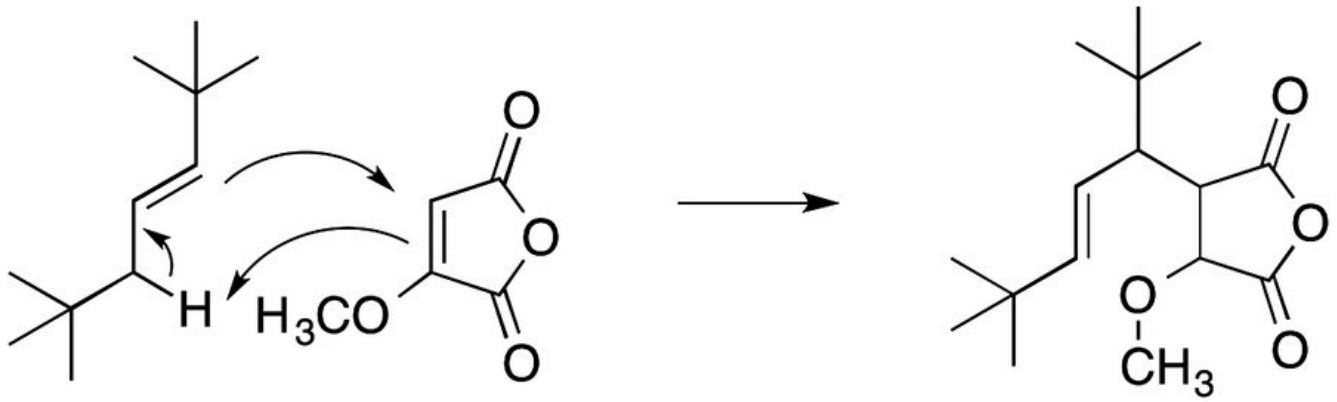
f.

The outcome of this ene reaction is influenced by steric factors that develop between the methoxy group of methoxy maleic anhydride and the *tert*butyl group attached directly to the double bond of *trans*2,2,6,6tetramethyl3heptene. Evaluation of the prospective products in the following reveals one product with much less steric congestion. Thus, this cycloaddition proceeds with the formation of a product with substitutions on separate carbon atoms instead of two substitutions on the same carbon atom.

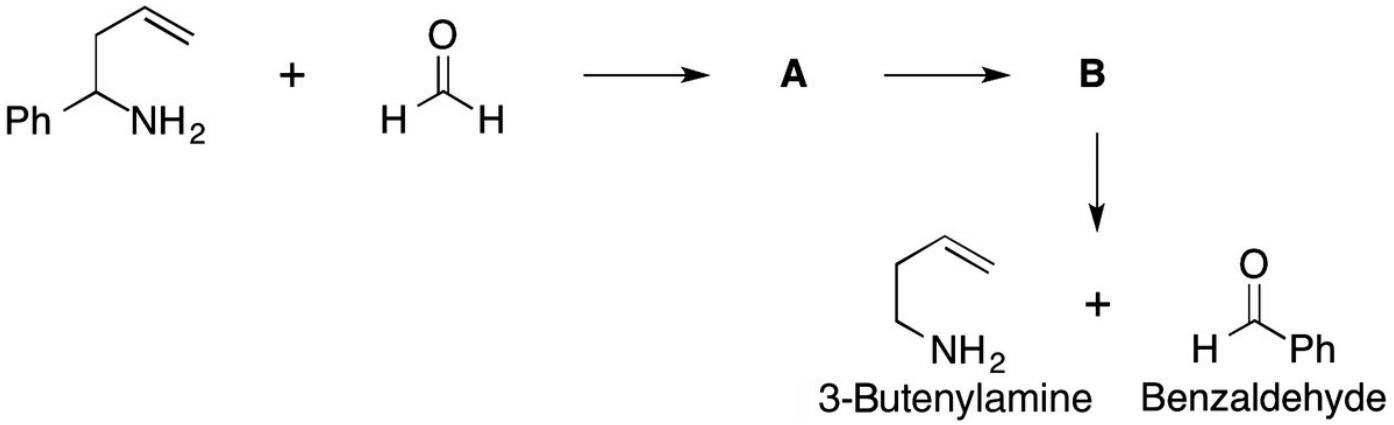
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:39:51.





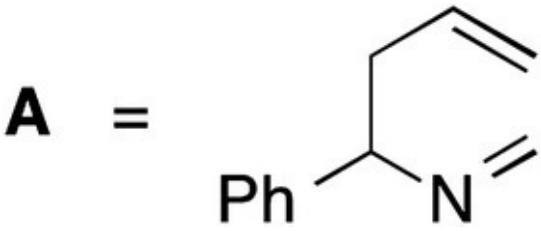
4. *The azaCope rearrangement follows the same general mechanistic pathway as the standard Cope rearrangement. Using principles discussed throughout this book, predict the structures formed at each stage of the illustrated reaction and leading to the formation of 3butenylamine and benzaldehyde.*



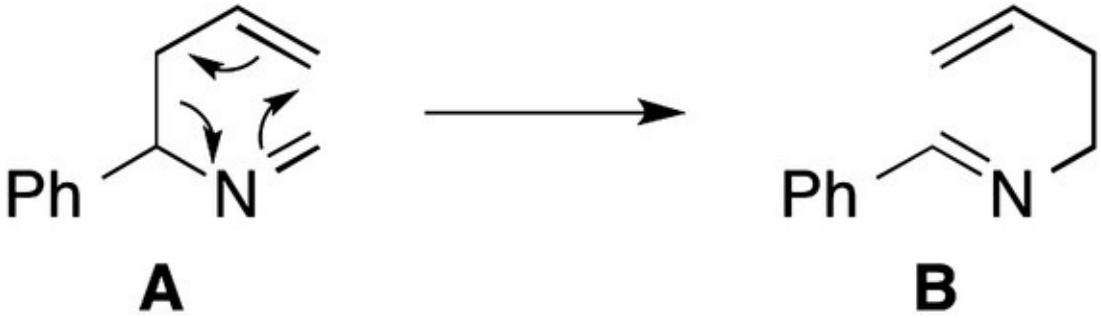
The first stage of the azaCope rearrangement is the formation of an imine. The mechanism for imine formation is illustrated in the solution for Problem 3c applied to benzylamine—a very similar starting material. Because of the similarities between benzylamine and the amine of this problem, only product **A** is shown in the following:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

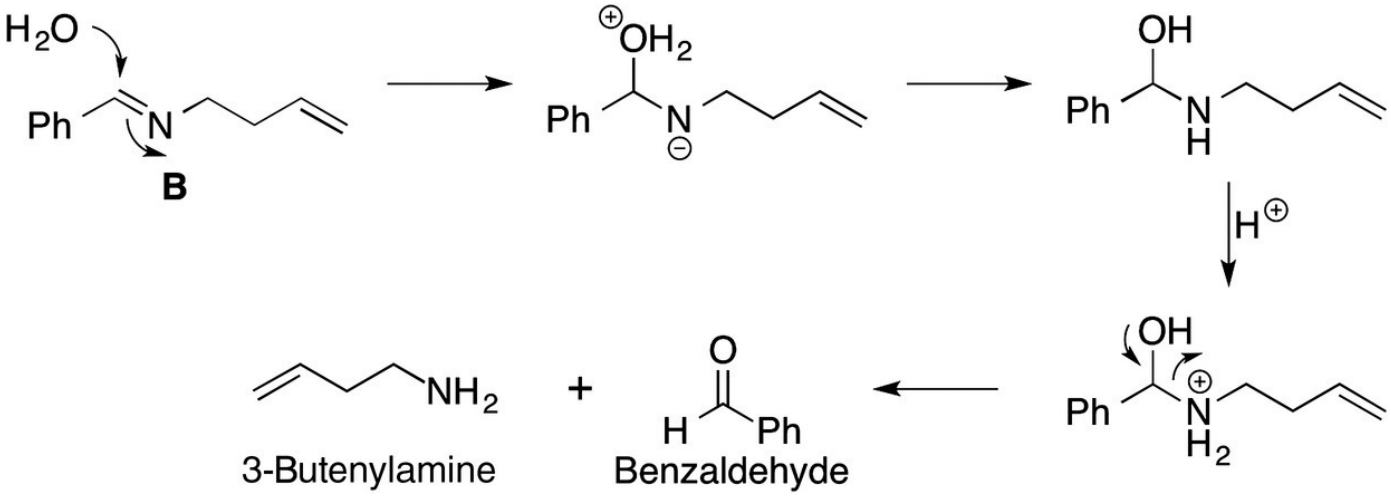
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:40:06.



The second stage of this reaction sequence is the azaCope [3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement. The mechanism is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.



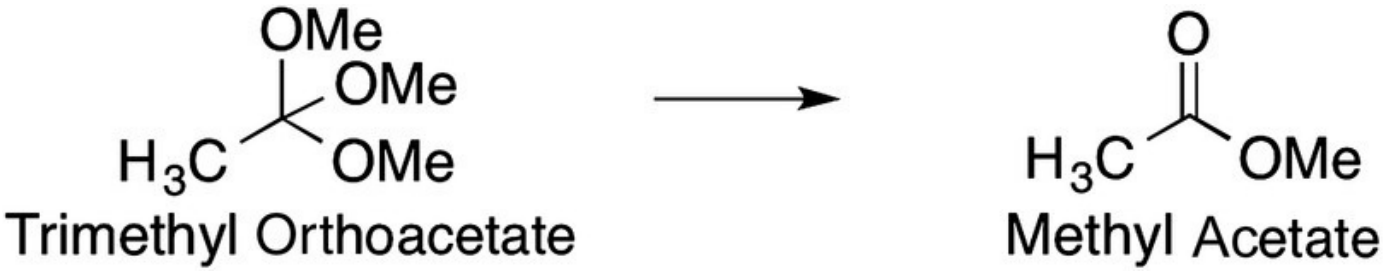
Compound **B**, being a benzylidene imine, is subject to hydrolysis according to mechanisms discussed in previous chapters. The reaction of compound **B** with water is illustrated in the following. As shown, a lone electron pair from water adds to the carbon–nitrogen double bond. Proton transfer from the oxygen to the nitrogen neutralizes all charges forming a hemiaminal. Under acidic conditions, the nitrogen is protonated. As a lone electron pair from the oxygen forms a new carbon–oxygen double bond, 3butenylamine is released.



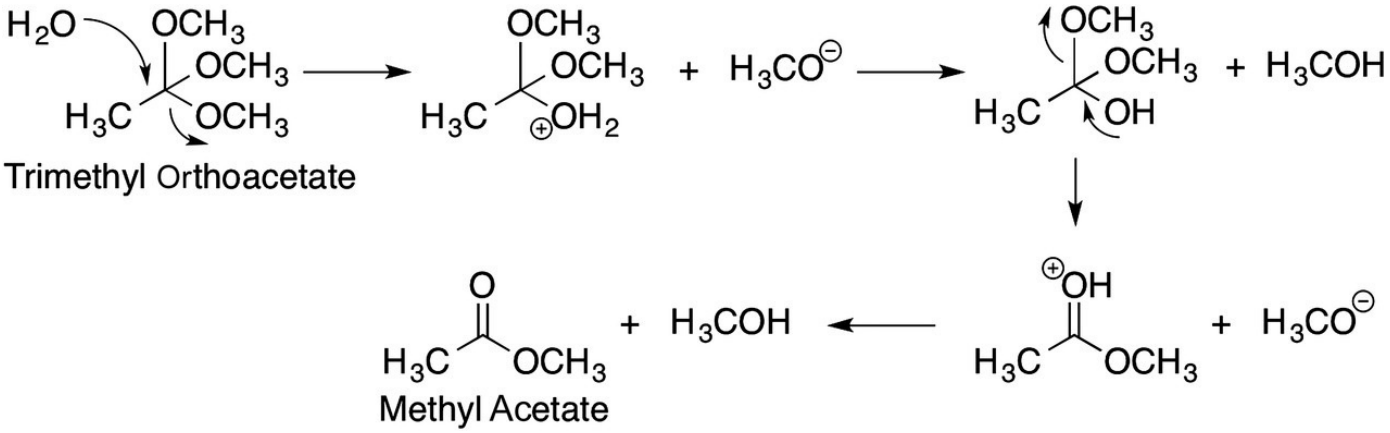
5. *As stated in this chapter, orthoesters are readily hydrolyzed to esters and carboxylic acids. Propose a mechanism for the hydrolysis of trimethyl orthoacetate to methyl acetate. Justify your answer using arrowpushing. Explain why trimethyl orthoacetate may be useful in keeping reaction mixtures anhydrous.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:40:17.

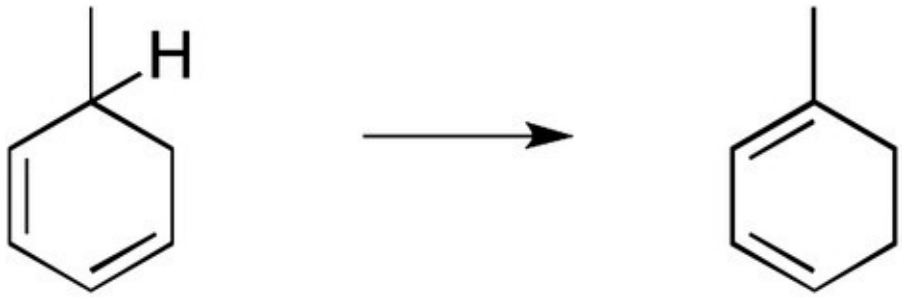


As illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, a lone electron pair from the water oxygen atom displaces a methoxide ion through an S_N2 mechanism. Proton transfer neutralizes all charges. Next, a lone electron pair from the hydroxyl group displaces a second methoxide ion through an elimination process. Proton transfer again neutralizes all charges, leading to the formation of methyl acetate.



Because trimethyl orthoacetate readily reacts with water to form methyl acetate, trimethyl orthoacetate is useful for eliminating residual water from reaction mixtures either as water forms or if any exists prior to starting a reaction. All of this is predicated upon the requirement that trimethyl orthoacetate and methyl acetate are inert to the specific reaction conditions utilized.

6. *Scheme 10.10 illustrates how sigmatropic rearrangements are classified by counting the atoms between the broken σbond and the newly formed σbond. Specify the type of sigmatropic rearrangement for the following reactions. Show your work by numbering the relevant atoms.*

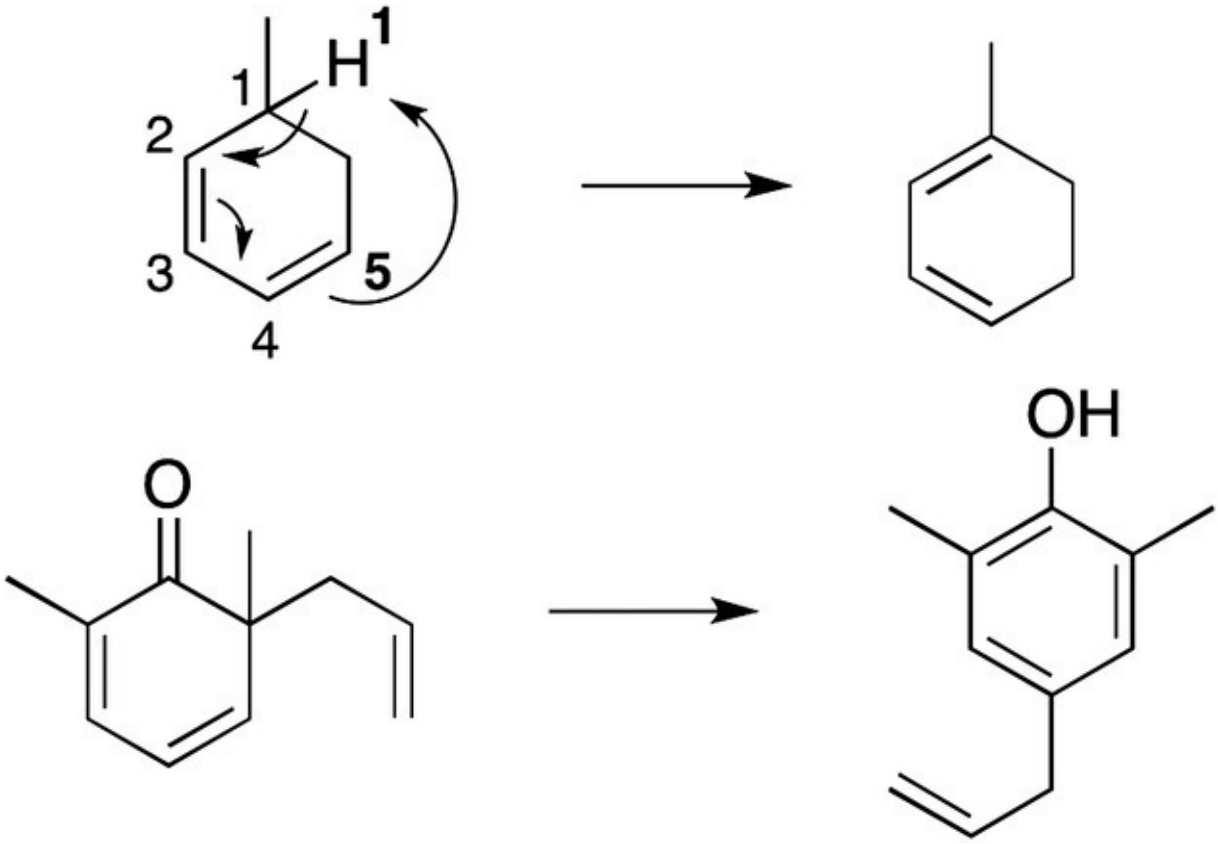
a. 

In this example, a carbon–hydrogen σbond is broken and a new carbon–hydrogen σ bond is formed. Counting the atoms between the broken bond and the formed bond, we find that the σbond shifts from the [1,1] position to the [1,5] position. Because the

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:40:28.

newly formed σbond is in the [1,5] position relative to the broken σbond, this is a [1,5] sigmatropic rearrangement.

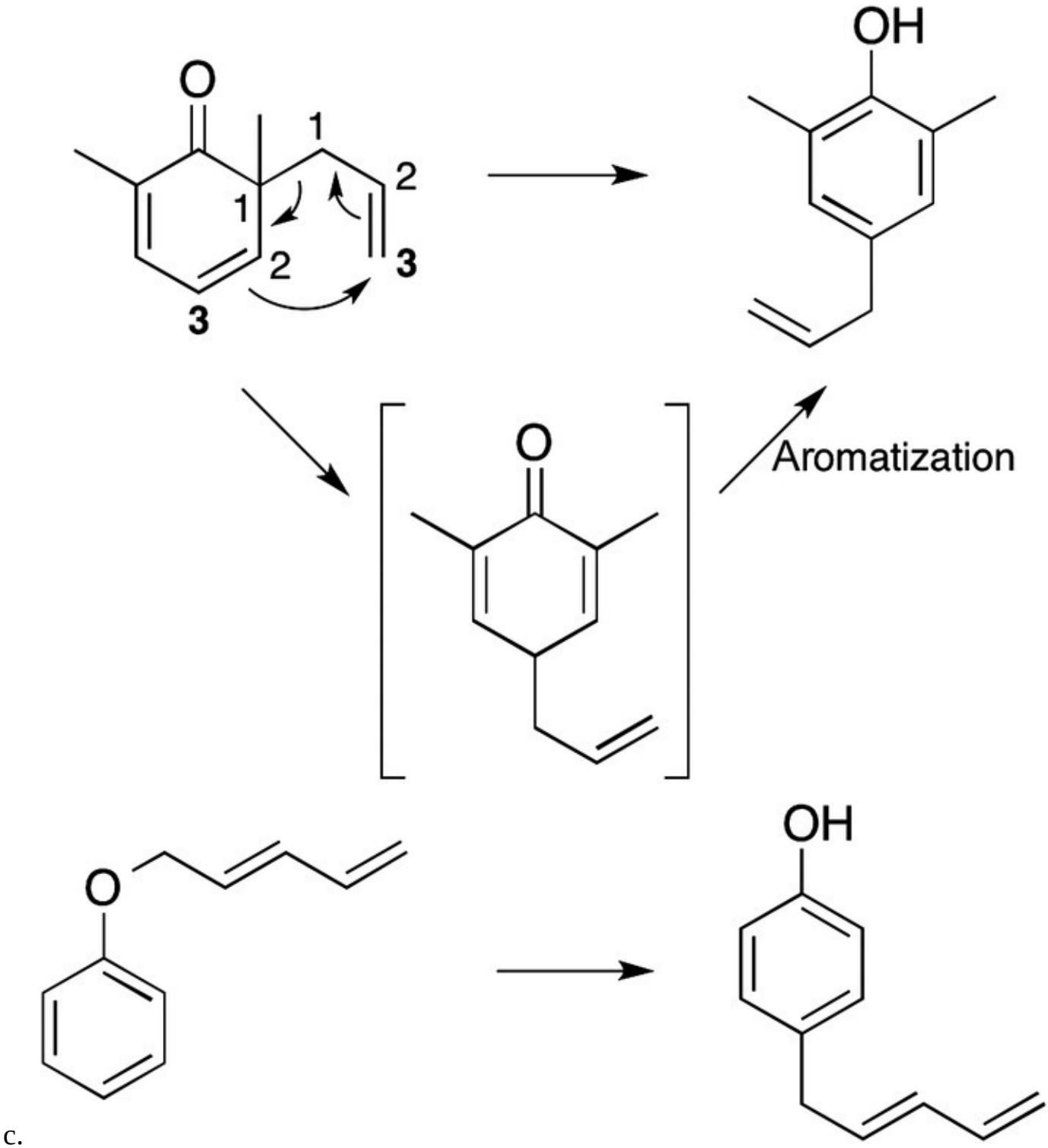


b.

In this example, a carbon–carbon σbond is broken and a new carbon–carbon σbond is formed. Counting the atoms between the broken bond and the formed bond, we find that the σbond shifts from the [1,1] position to the [3,3] position. Because the newly formed σbond is in the [3,3] position relative to the broken σbond, this is a [3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement. In this case, the initial sigmatropic rearrangement is followed by aromatization, forming the illustrated phenol.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:40:39.

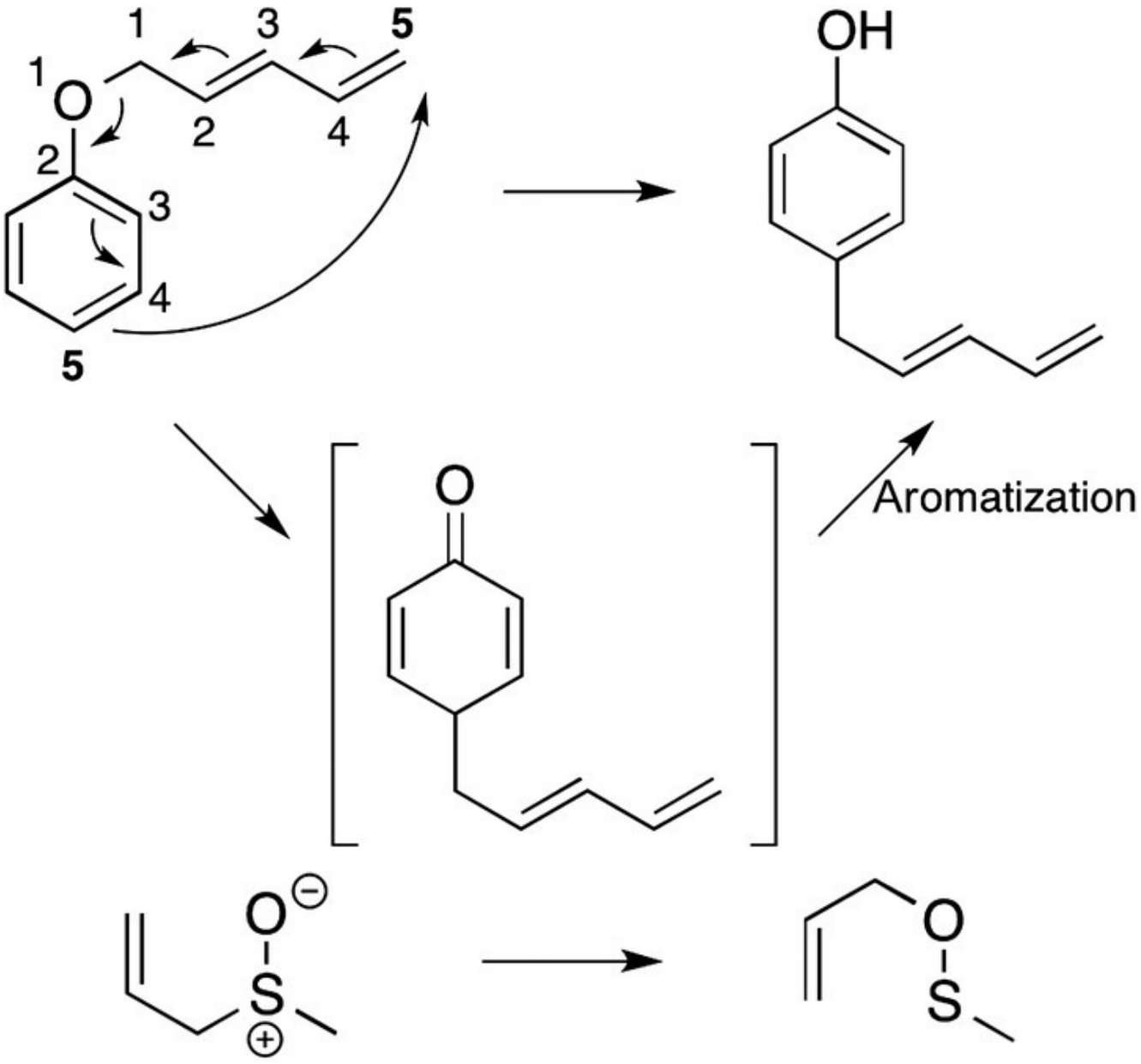


c.

In this example, a carbon–oxygen σbond is broken and a new carbon–carbon σbond is formed. Counting the atoms between the broken bond and the formed bond, we find that the σbond shifts from the [1,1] position to the [5,5] position. Because the newly formed σbond is in the [5,5] position relative to the broken σbond, this is a [5,5] sigmatropic rearrangement. In this case, the initial sigmatropic rearrangement is followed by aromatization, forming the illustrated phenol.

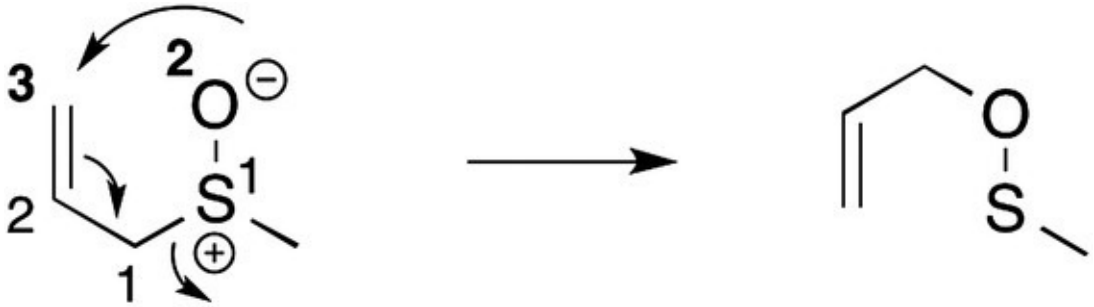
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:40:51.



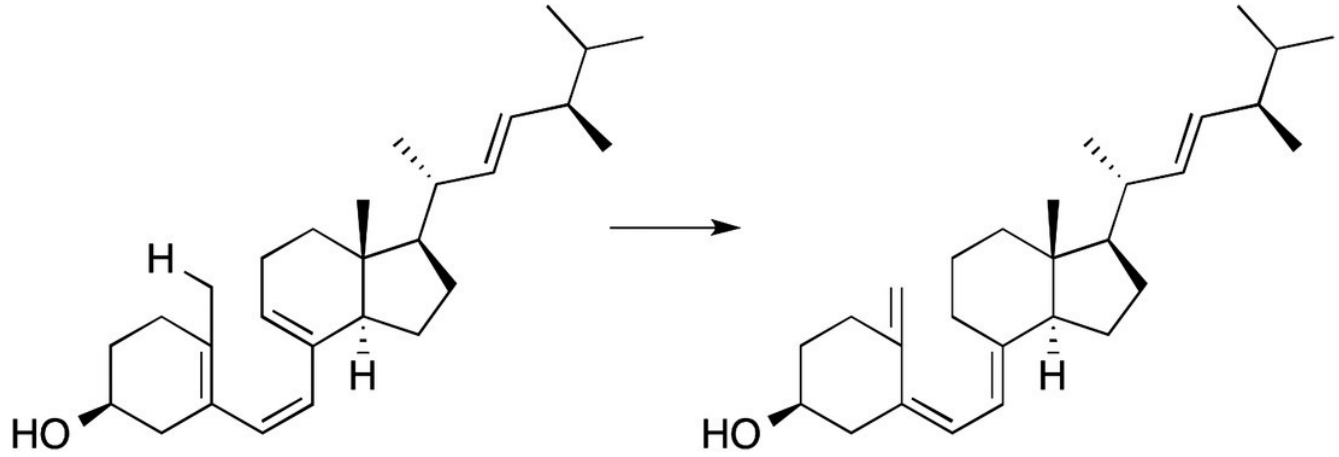
d.

In this example, a carbon–sulfur σbond is broken and a new carbon–oxygen σbond is formed. Counting the atoms between the broken bond and the formed bond, we find that the σbond shifts from the [1,1] position to the [2,3] position. Because the newly formed σbond is in the [2,3] position relative to the broken σbond, this is a [2,3] sigmatropic rearrangement. In this case the sigmatropic rearrangement results in neutralization of all charges.

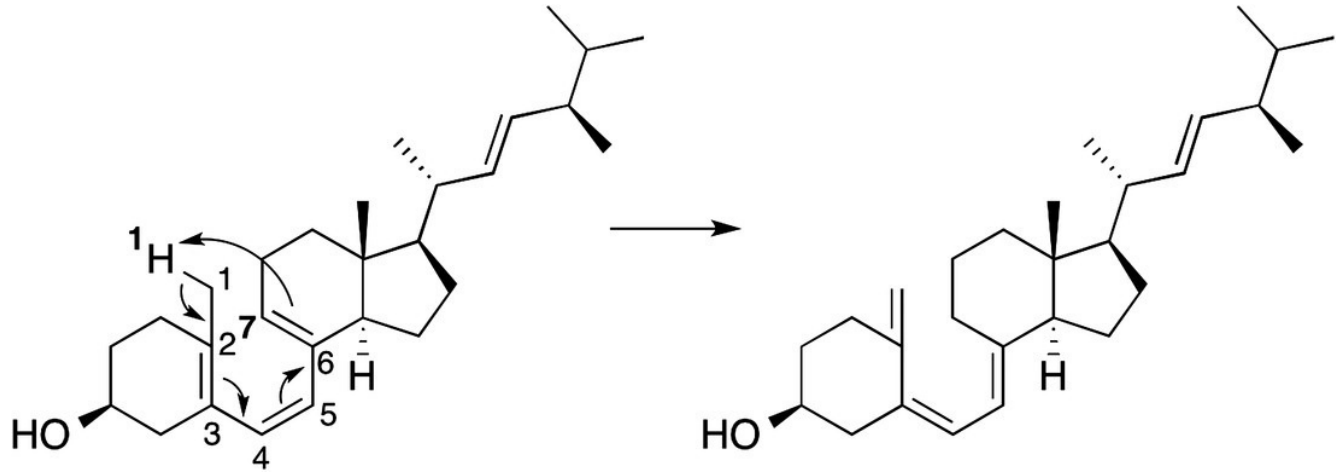


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-23 13:41:02.

e. 

In this example, a carbon–hydrogen σbond is broken and a new carbon–hydrogen σ bond is formed. Counting the atoms between the broken bond and the formed bond, we find that the σbond shifts from the [1,1] position to the [1,7] position. Because the newly formed σbond is in the [1,7] position relative to the broken σbond, this is a [1,7] sigmatropic rearrangement.

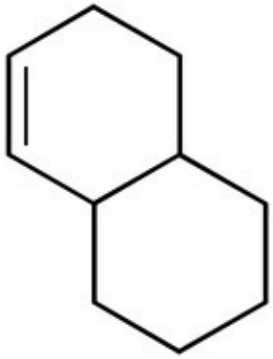


7. *Pericyclic reactions are useful for the generation of more complex ring systems. Propose a pericyclic reaction strategy for the formation of the following structures from completely acyclic starting materials. Show product formation using arrowpushing, and specify the type of pericyclic reaction applied. In some cases, multiple pericyclic reactions are required.*This set of exercises serves as an introduction to multistep organic syntheses. When approaching problems of this type, retrosynthetic analysis is a useful tool. Retrosynthetic analysis involves evaluation of the target structure and identifying bonds that can be broken in order to reveal simpler starting materials. This process of working backwards serves all organic chemists in the design of rationally designed synthetic strategies. As illustrated in the examples in the following, retrosynthetic analyses of individual reaction steps are represented by large block arrows.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

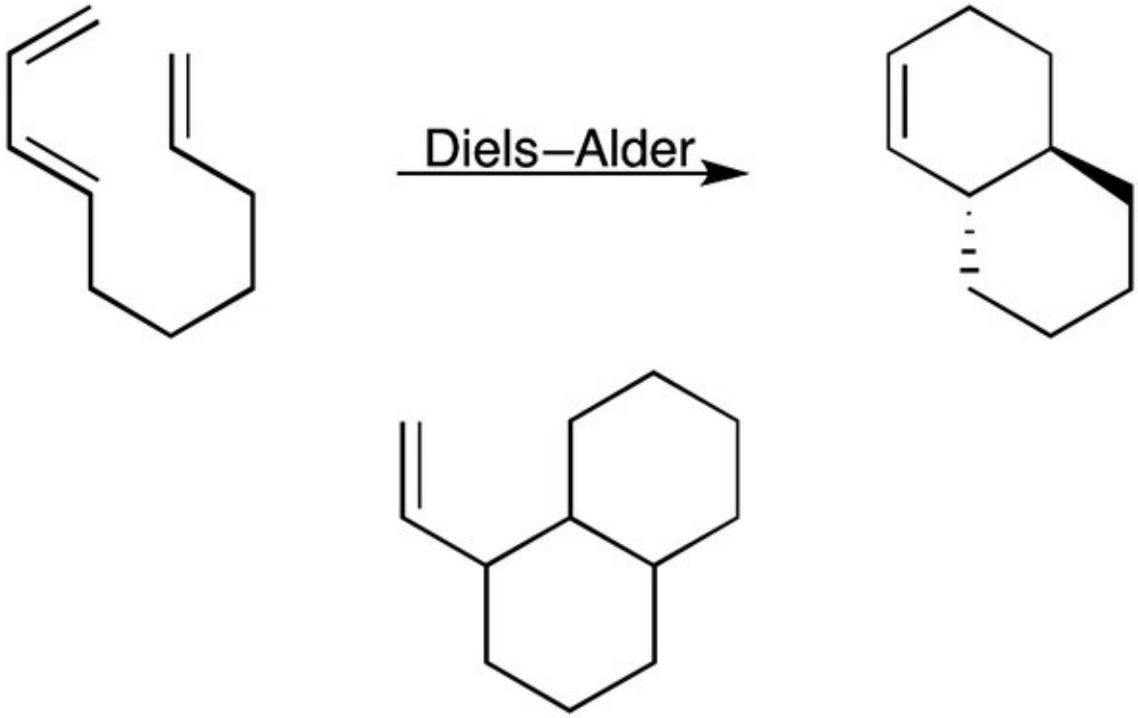
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:53:49.

a.



Recognizing that cyclohexene rings are available from Diels–Alder reactions, the target ring system is accessible from *trans*1,3,9decatriene. Because this Diels–Alder brings together a diene and a dienophile present in the same starting material, this is an intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction. Finally, this reaction produces a 6,6 *trans* fused ring system that is a very stable form of two fused sixmembered rings. Use of molecular models will help in understanding the stereochemical outcome of this reaction.

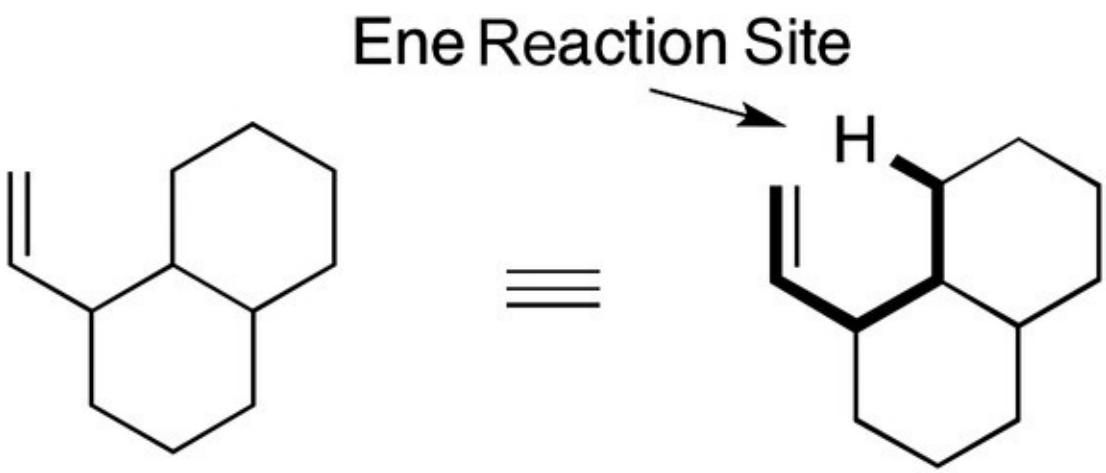
b.



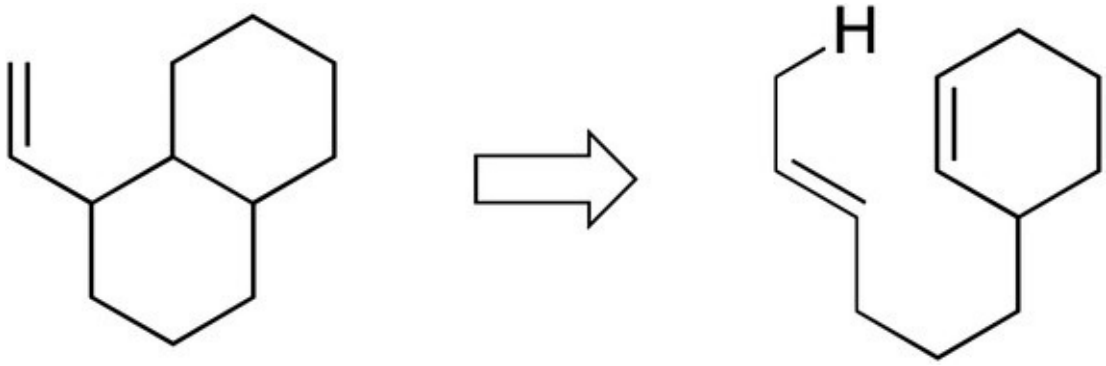
Recognizing that olefin substitutions are available from ene reactions, the first step in evaluating a possible synthetic route to this target structure is to identify potential ene reaction sites. By drawing one of the hydrogen atoms associated with the ring system, a potential sixmembered ene reaction can be identified.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

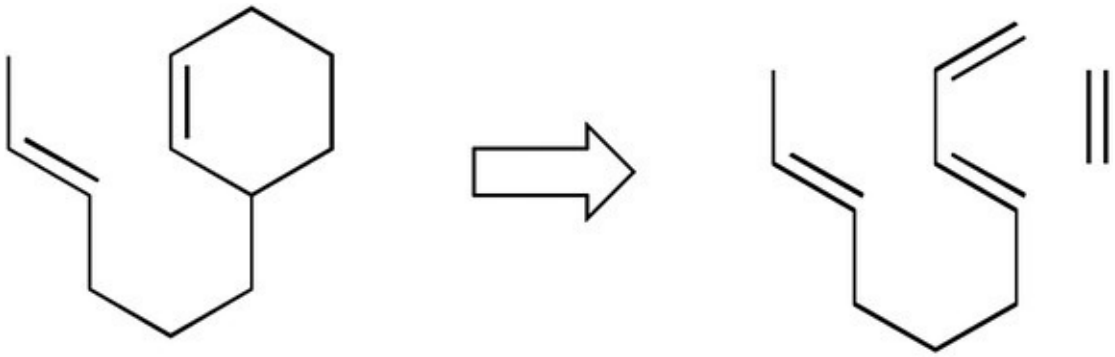
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:54:35.



Once the ene reaction site is identified, reversing the ene reaction reveals a substituted cyclohexene structure.



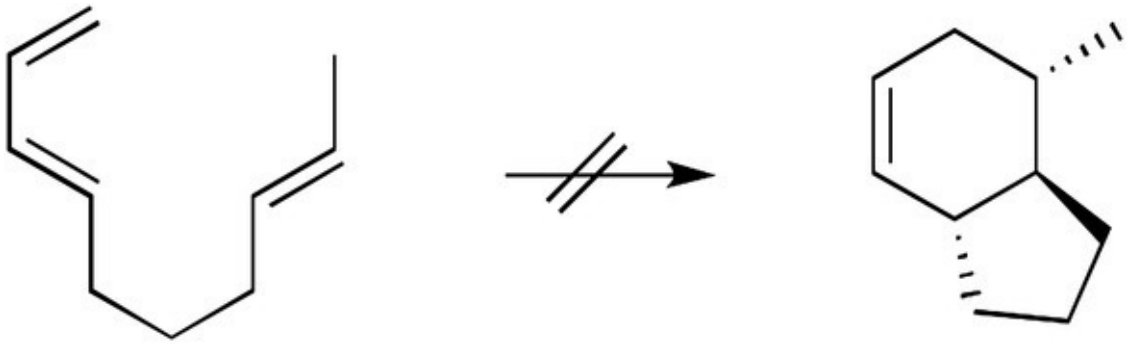
As in Problem 7a, cyclohexene rings are accessible through the Diels–Alder reaction. Thus, the illustrated cyclohexene structure can be assembled from the illustrated diene and ethylene.



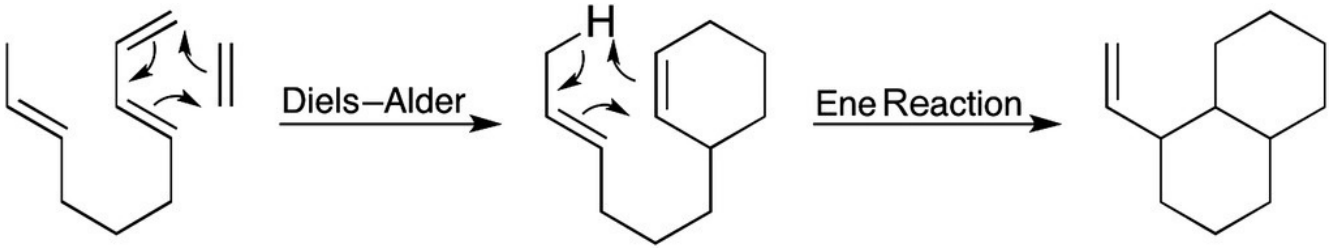
It is important to note that *transtrans* 1,3,8decatriene is similar to *trans*1,3,9 decatriene from Problem 7a. As such, one might expect *transtrans* 1,3,8decatriene to undergo the intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction illustrated in the following. In fact, this reaction does not take place because the resulting product would be a 5,6 *trans* fused ring system. Due to ring strain, a fivemembered ring fused to a sixmembered ring in a *trans* configuration is relatively unstable. Use of molecular models will help in understanding the strain associated with 5,6 *trans* fused ring systems.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

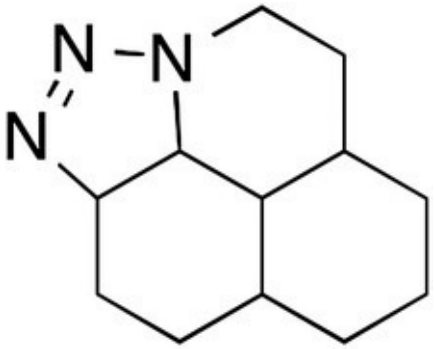
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:54:53.



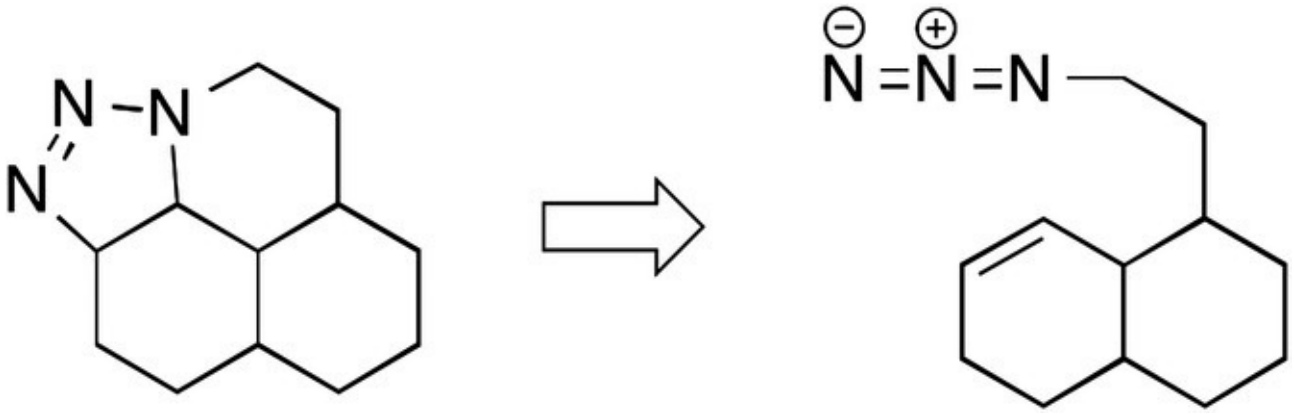
Based on the aforementioned evaluation, the target molecule can be prepared as illustrated in the following using arrowpushing. Initially, *transtrans* 1,3,8 decatriene undergoes a Diels–Alder reaction with ethylene. Next, the resulting cyclohexene structure undergoes an intramolecular ene reaction forming the final product.



c.



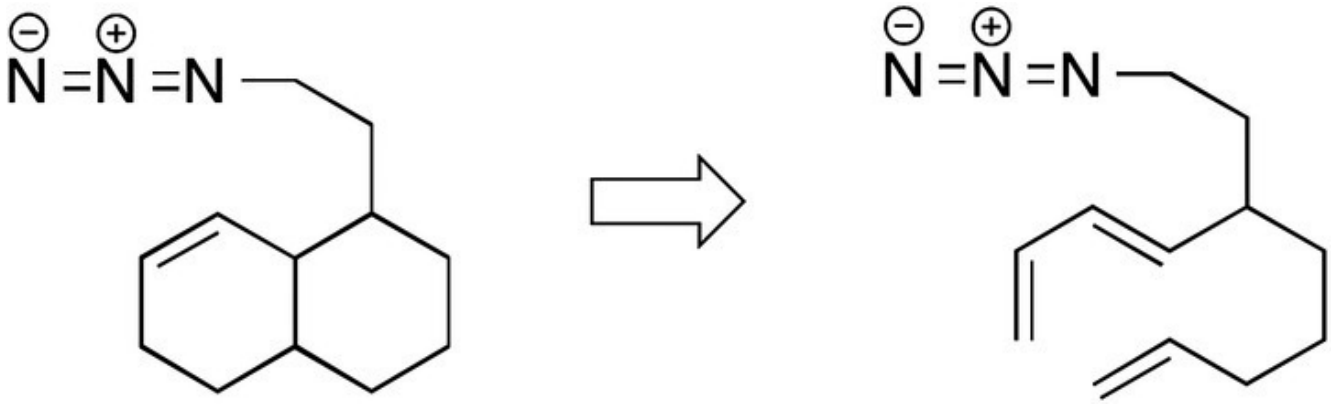
Recognizing that triazoline rings are available from 1,3dipolar cycloadditions between azides and olefins, the first step in evaluating a possible synthetic route to this target structure is to identify an appropriate structure bearing both an azide and an olefin. Such a structure is illustrated in the following:



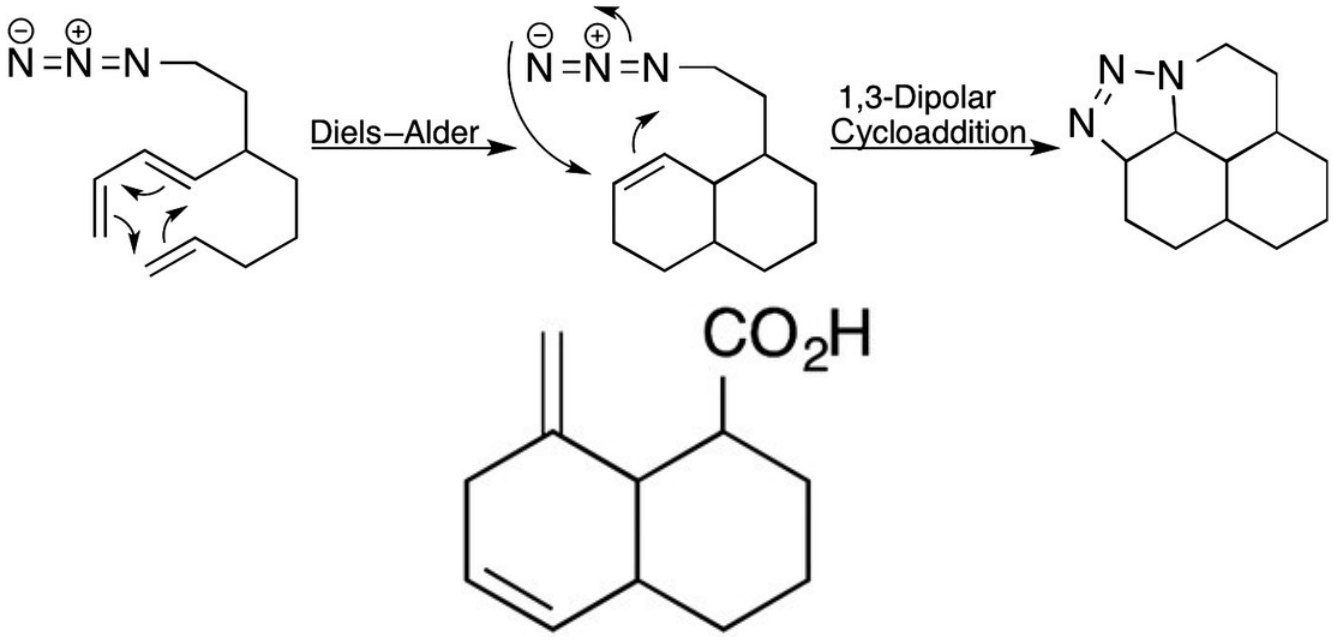
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:55:04.

Having dissected the 1,3dipolar cycloaddition, a 6,6fused cyclohexene ring system similar to that in Problems 7a and 7b is revealed. Like previous examples, this structure is available from an intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction as illustrated in the following:



Assuming that the illustrated acylic azide structure aforementioned is readily available, the target compound can be prepared by simply subjecting this molecule to thermal conditions. Under these conditions, an intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction will be followed by an intramolecular 1,3dipolar cycloaddition. This sequence is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.

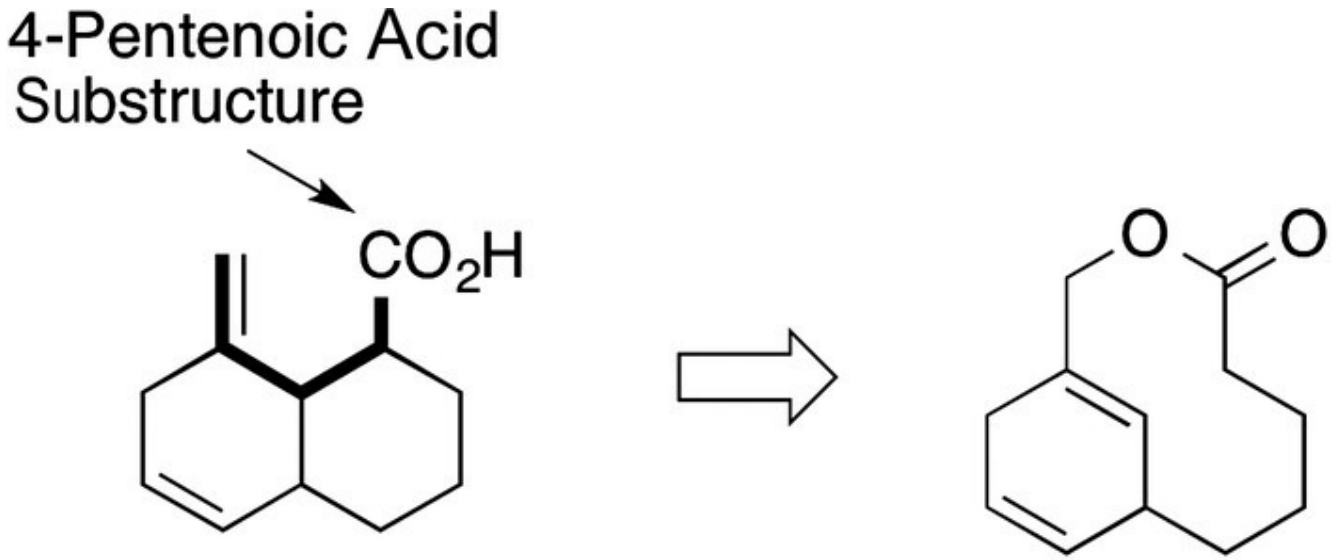


d.

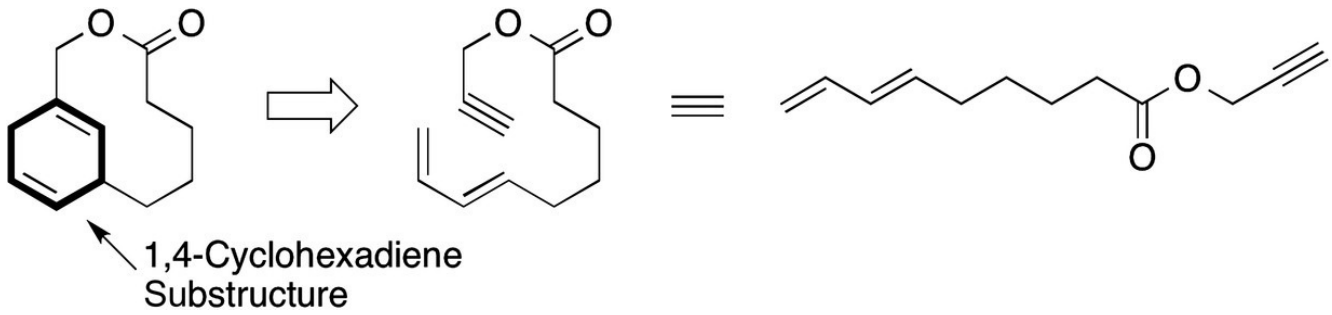
With a carboxylic acid and an olefin present in a 4pentenoic configuration, the Ireland–Claisen rearrangement becomes a transformation of interest. Reversing the Ireland–Claisen rearrangement reveals a 10membered lactone.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:55:14.



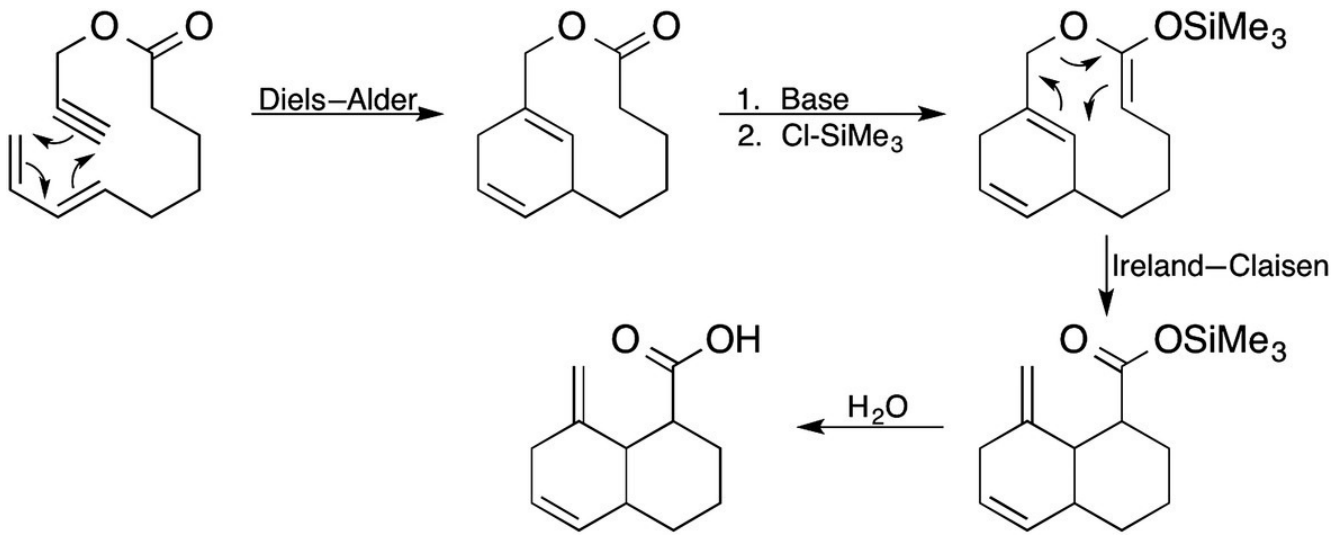
While the lactone may seem more complex than the starting material, recognizing that a 1,4cyclohexadiene is present simplifies the problem. 1,4Cyclohexadienes are available from Diels–Alder reactions between butadienes and acetylenes. Reversing the intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction reveals the propargylic ester of *trans*6,8 nonadieneoic acid.



Based on the aforementioned evaluation, the target molecule can be prepared as illustrated in the following using arrowpushing. Initially, the propargylic ester of *trans*6,8nonadieneoic acid undergoes an intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction forming the illustrated lactone. Following deprotonation of the lactone and formation of the illustrated silyl ketene acetal, the Ireland–Claisen rearrangement generates the target carboxylic acid upon hydrolytic workup.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:55:24.

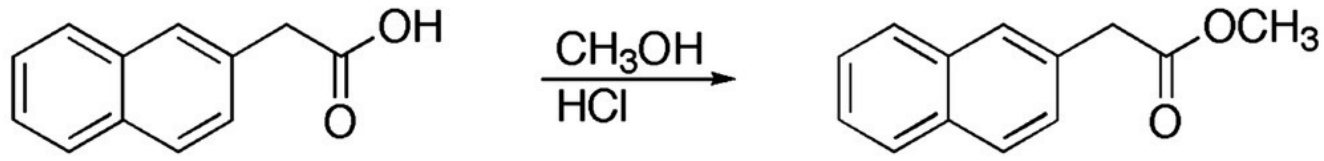


Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

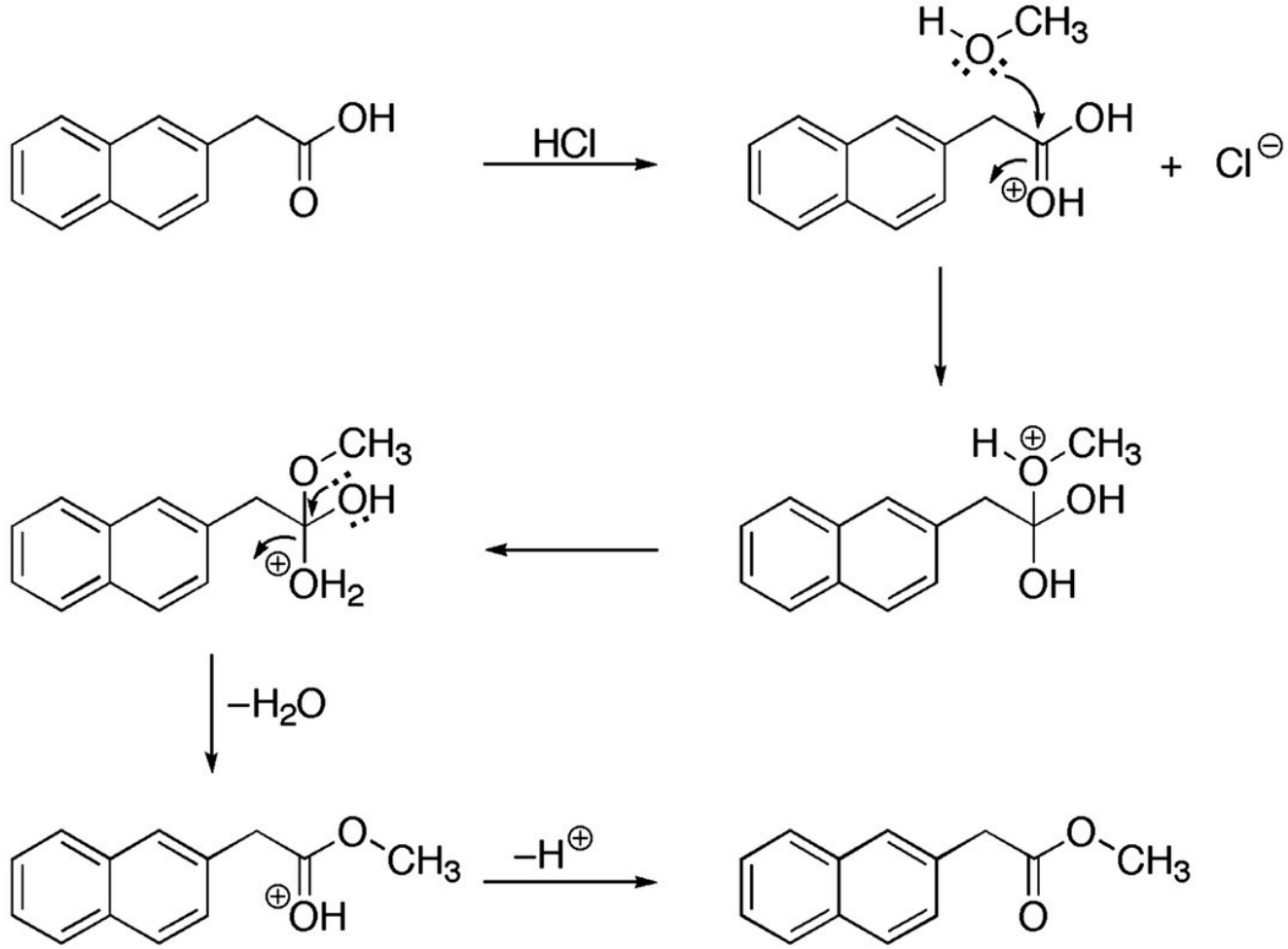
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:55:35.

CHAPTER 11 SOLUTIONS

1. *Describe the following functional group transformation in mechanistic terms. Show arrowpushing.*

a. 

This is an addition–elimination reaction between methanol and a protonated carboxylic acid. As illustrated in the following, hydrochloric acid protonates the carboxylic acid. Methanol then adds to the protonated carboxylic acid. Elimination of water liberates the methyl ester.

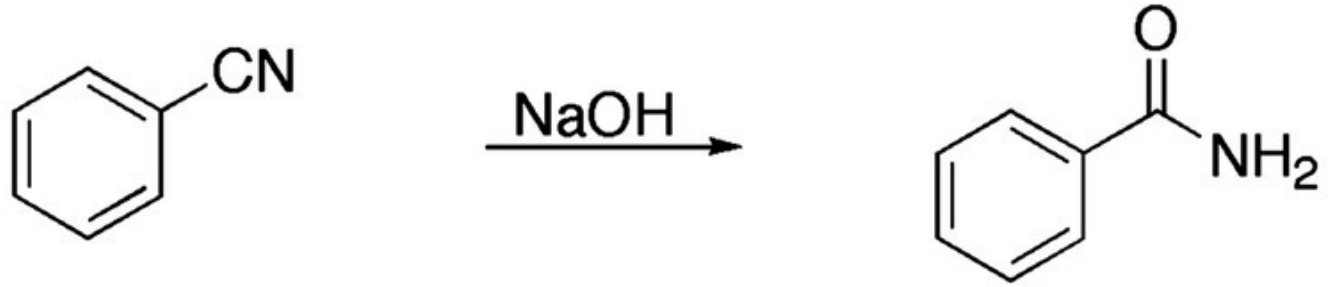


Please note that this reaction is generally run with methanol as the solvent. Under these circumstances, the reverse reaction, ester hydrolysis, does not proceed because the water being liberated during the reaction is so dilute in the methanol that water molecules never interact with the forming ester.

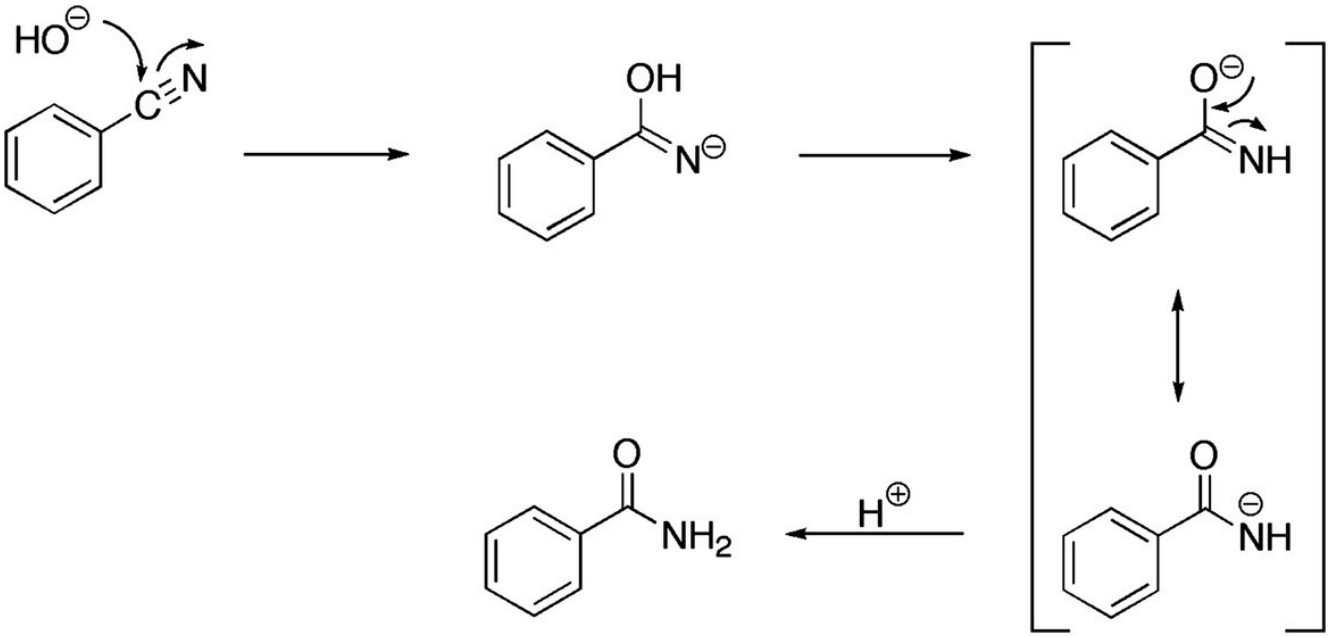
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:55:46.

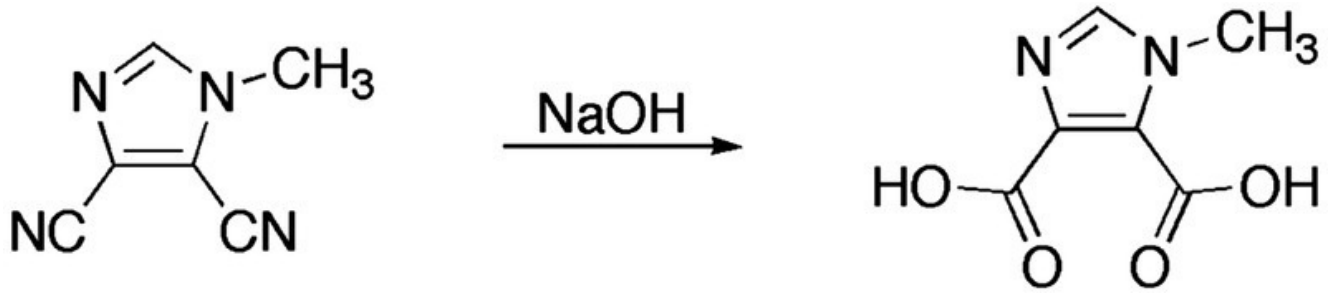
b.



This is a hydrolysis reaction where a hydroxide anion adds to a nitrile. As illustrated in the following, the hydroxide anion adds to the nitrile carbon atom. Proton transfer from the hydroxyl group to the nitrogen anion is followed by charge transfer through resonance. This charge transfer results in the formation of a carbonyl and a nitrogen anion. The nitrogen anion is neutralized when the reaction is quenched with acid.



c.

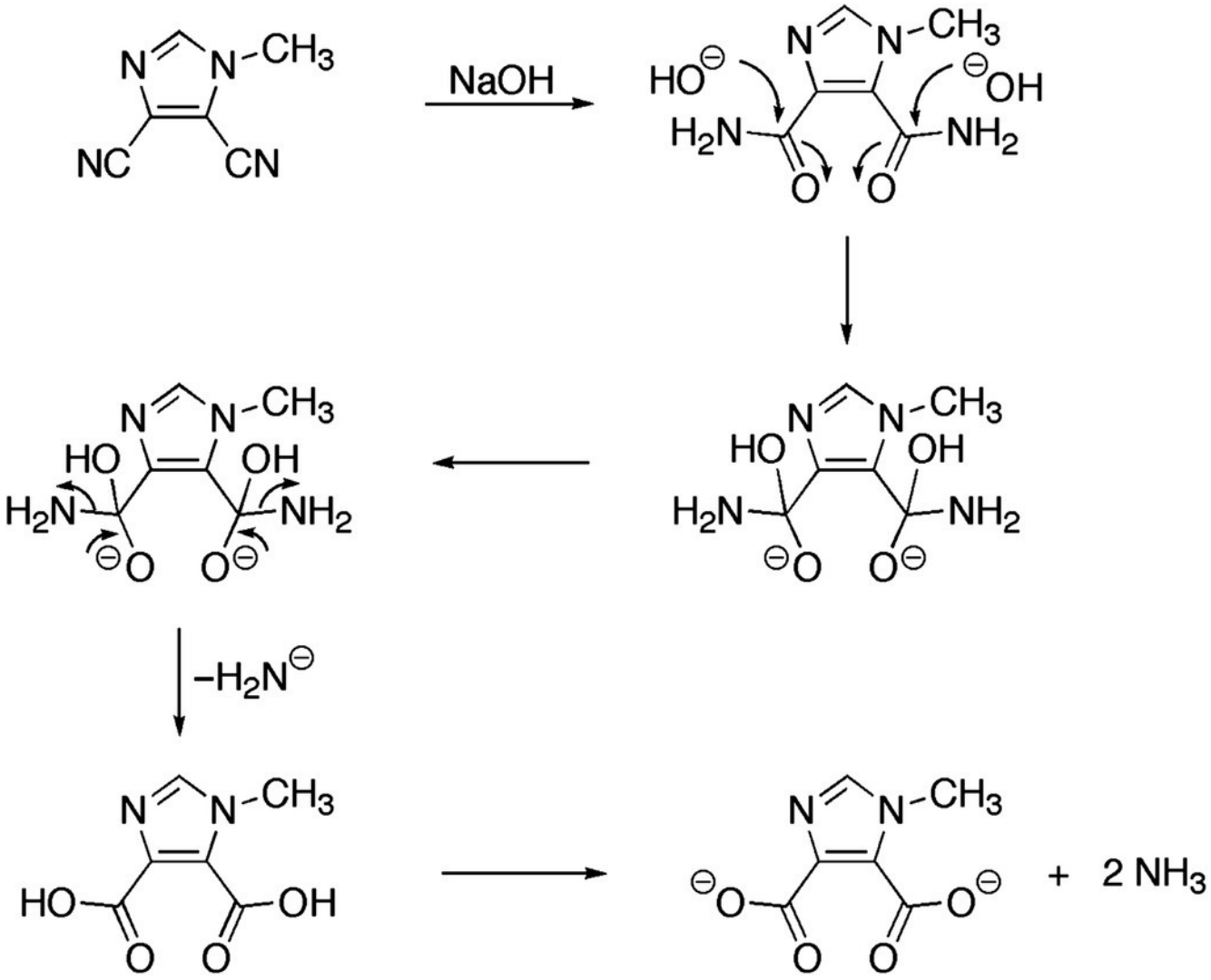


The first step in this reaction is the hydrolysis of two nitrile groups to form amides. The mechanism for the amide formation is identical to that illustrated in the previous example. Continuing from the amides, hydroxide anions add to the carbonyls generating negative charges on each functional group. Following the addition–elimination mechanistic sequence, the negative charges residing on the oxygen atoms displace amine anions (amide ions) liberating the illustrated carboxylic acids. However, since ammonia is less acidic than a carboxylic acid, the amine anions deprotonate the carboxylic acids generating carboxylate anions and ammonia. These carboxylate anions

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:56:04.

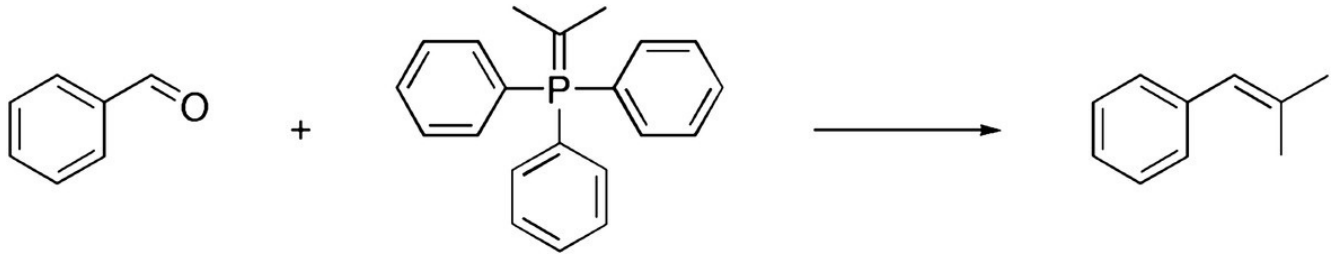
become neutralized on treatment with acid.



Please note that this reaction generally requires strongly basic conditions and high temperatures.

2. *Explain the following reactions in mechanistic terms. Show arrowpushing and describe the reaction as a name reaction.*

a.

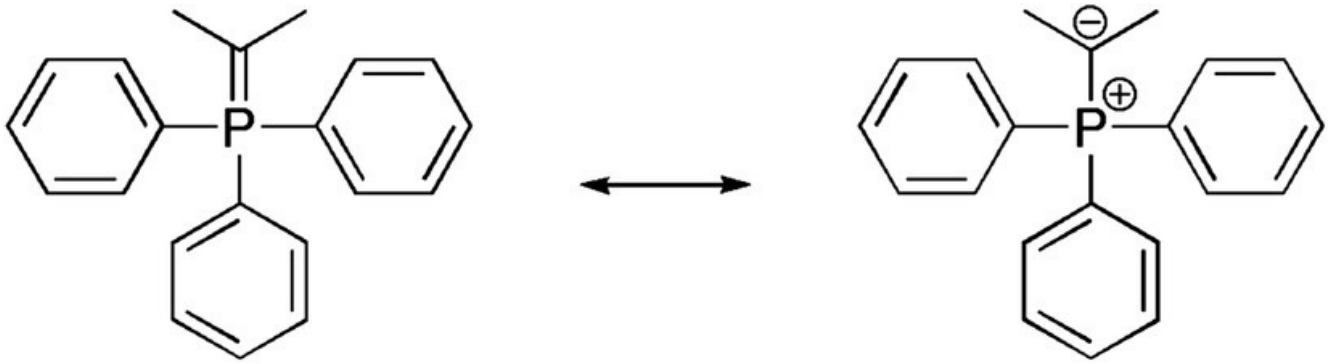


This is an example of the Wittig reaction. Wittig reactions occur when a phosphorus ylide reacts with an aldehyde or a ketone. An ylide is a molecule in which there exists a natural state of charge separation. In this case, the ylide is dimethylmethylene triphenylphosphorane illustrated in the following. Note that the phosphorus possesses a positive charge and is electrophilic, while the negative charge resides on a carbon

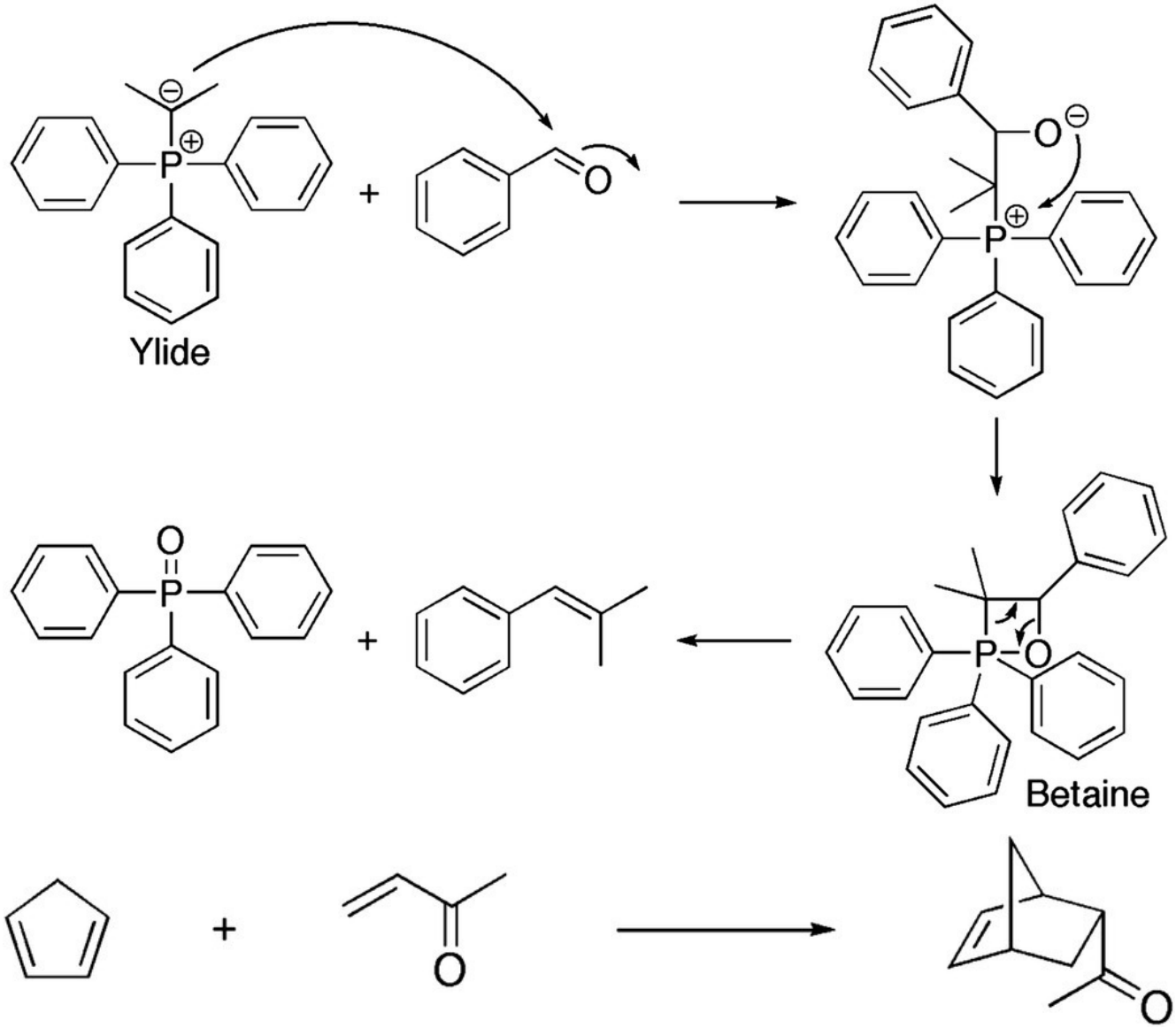
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:56:20.

atom rendering it nucleophilic.



The Wittig reaction mechanism involves addition of the anionic carbon atom to the carbon atom of an aldehyde. As illustrated in the following, the now negatively charged oxygen atom adds to the positively charged phosphorus atom forming a four membered ring. This ring, known as a betaine, then decomposes to form an olefin and triphenylphosphine oxide.

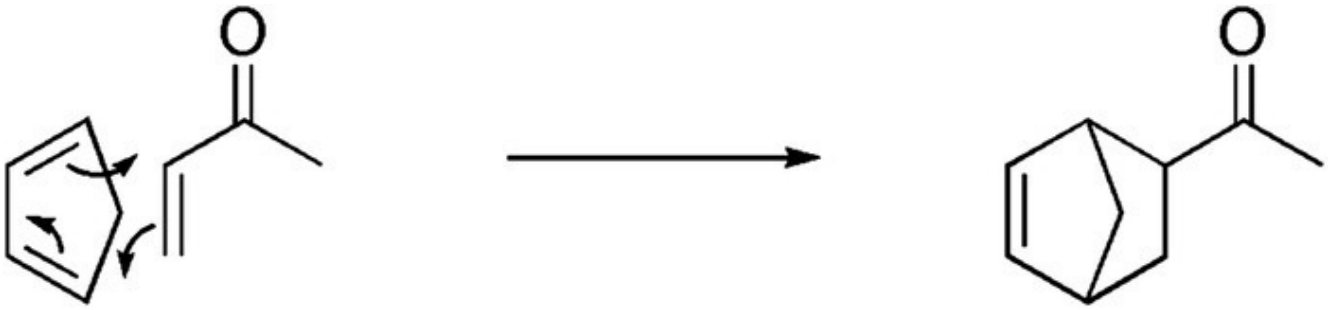


b.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

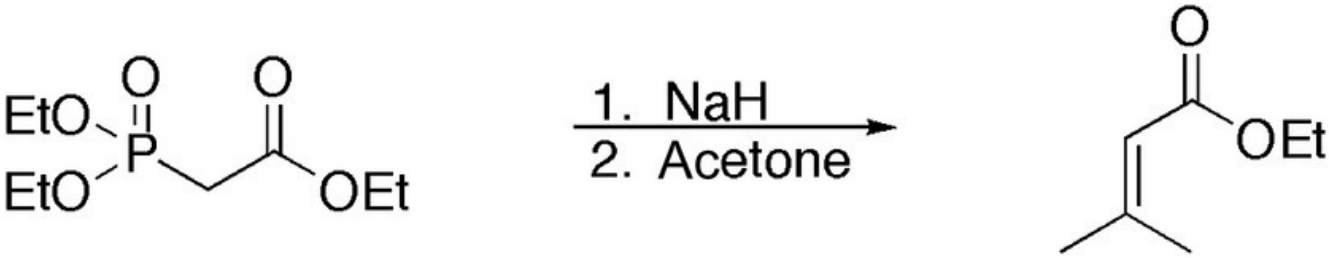
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:56:32.

This is an example of a Diels–Alder reaction. This is an electrocyclic reaction where no charges are involved. While no charges are involved, electron pairs do move and their movement can be illustrated using arrowpushing. The mechanism, illustrated in the following, involves aligning cyclopentadiene (a diene) with methyl vinyl ketone (a dienophile) such that all three double bonds define a sixmembered ring. Once the sixmembered ring is defined, the electrons simply move to form two new carbon–carbon bonds with a net conversion of two carbon–carbon double bonds to carbon–carbon single bonds. It is important to recognize that in electrocyclic reactions, the total number of bonds never changes. Specifically, seven bonds are involved in the reaction where six of the seven bonds are incorporated in double bonds. During the course of the reaction, these seven bonds are composed of five carbon–carbon single bonds and one carbon–carbon double bond.



The Diels–Alder reaction was discussed in detail in Chapter 10.

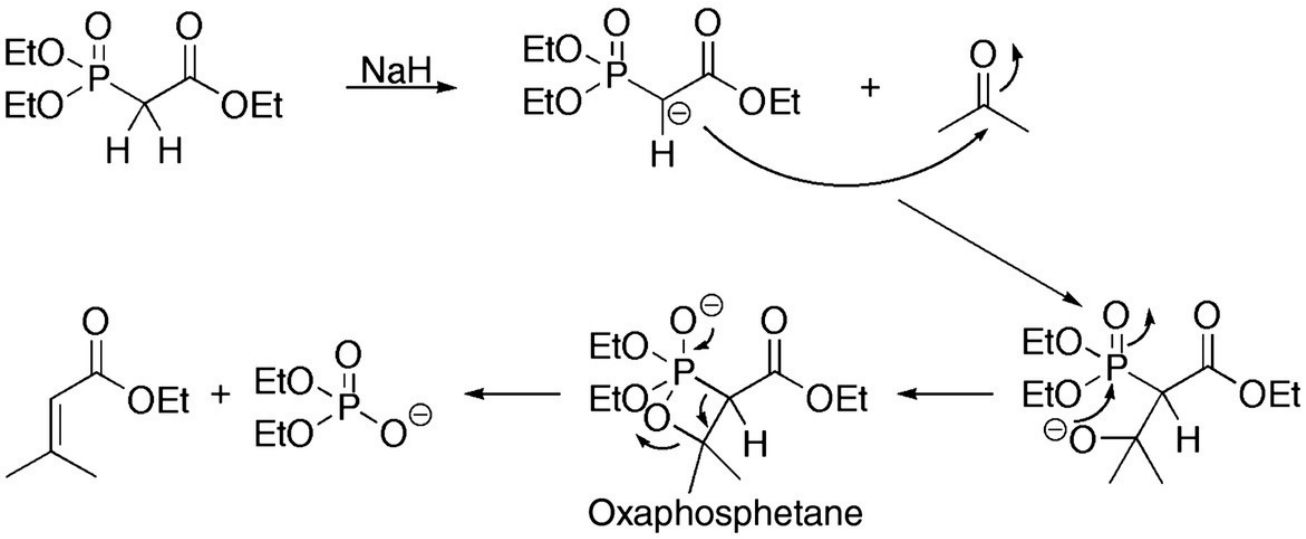
c.



This is an example of a Horner–Emmons reaction. The mechanism, illustrated in the following, is similar to that discussed for Problems 7n and 7o from Chapter 5. As shown, the first step involves deprotonation of triethyl phosphonoacetate with sodium hydride. The resulting anion then participates in an addition reaction with acetone. The product of this addition reaction possesses a negatively charged oxygen. This negative charged oxygen adds into the phosphorus–oxygen double bond forming a four membered ring known as an oxaphosphetane. The oxaphosphetane, on decomposition as illustrated with arrowpushing, liberates the product.

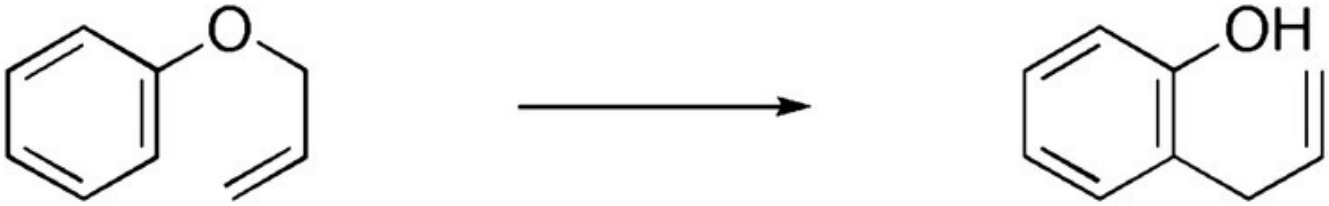
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:56:44.

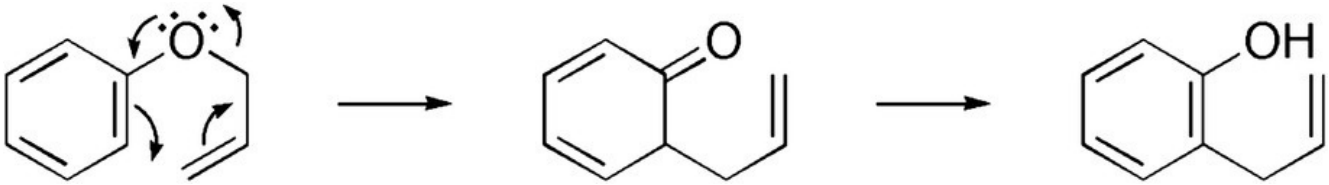


When considering the Horner–Emmons reaction, it is important to recognize that the mechanism and products are similar to those observed during a Wittig reaction. In fact, the Horner–Emmons reaction is a recognized and viable alternative to the Wittig reaction.

d.



This is an example of a Claisen rearrangement. This is an electrocyclic reaction where no charges are involved. While no charges are involved, like the Diels–Alder reaction, electron pairs do move, and their movement can be illustrated using arrowpushing. The mechanism, illustrated in the following, involves moving a lone pair of electrons from the oxygen into the aromatic ring. The aromatic ring then adds electrons to the double bond. The double bond then migrates and the carbon–oxygen bond is cleaved. While the expected product may be the illustrated ketone, spontaneous conversion to the enol form is facilitated by the stability of the resulting aromatic ring. Thus the illustrated product is formed.

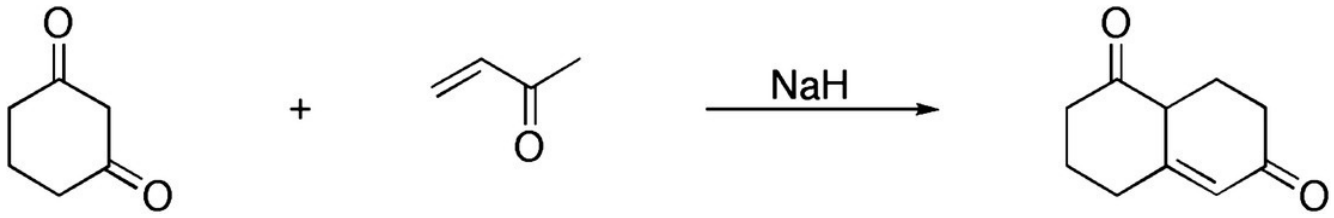


When considering the aforementioned mechanistic description, it is important to recognize that all of these steps occur concurrently. Furthermore, like the Diels–Alder reaction (and all electrocyclic reactions), there is no net loss or gain of bonds.

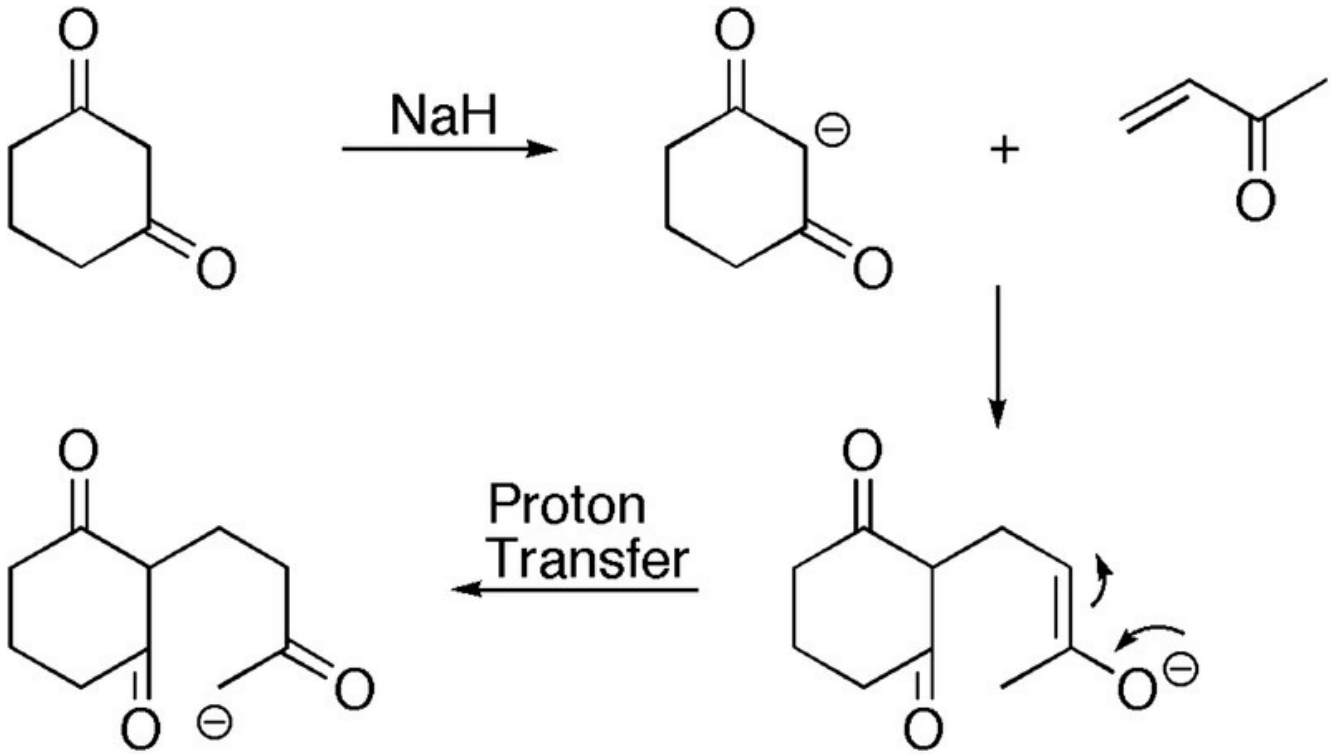
The Claisen rearrangement was discussed in detail in Chapter 10.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:56:55.

e. 

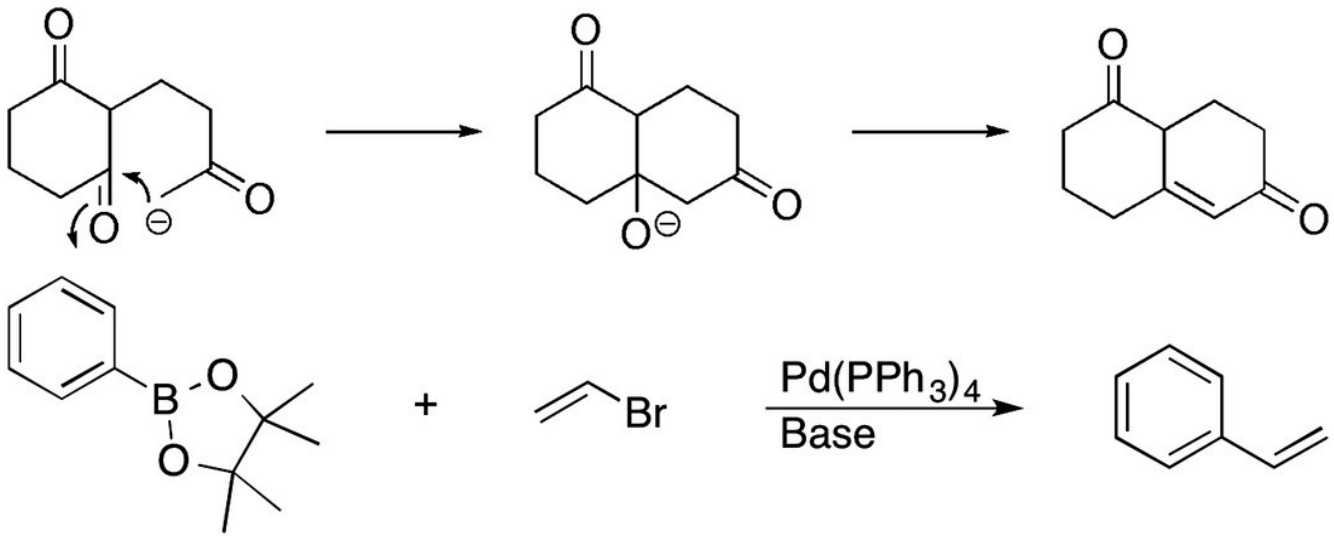
This is an example of a Robinson annulation. The mechanism for the Robinson annulation involves a sequence of conjugate addition reactions and aldol condensations. As illustrated, the first step is deprotonation of cyclohexanedione with sodium hydride. The resulting anion then participates in a 1,4addition to methyl vinyl ketone. The resulting enolate anion then tautomerizes through resonance, placing the anion adjacent to a carbonyl. Proton transfer migrates this negative charge to the terminal methyl group.



Following the formation of a negative charge at the terminal methyl group, the terminal methyl group participates in an aldol condensation with one of the cyclohexanedione carbonyl groups. This aldol condensation involves initial addition of the anion to the carbonyl followed by subsequent dehydration of the resulting alkoxide. This dehydration usually occurs under acidic conditions during isolation of the product and through mechanistic pathways already presented (consider protonation of a hydroxyl group followed by an E1 elimination under solvolytic conditions).

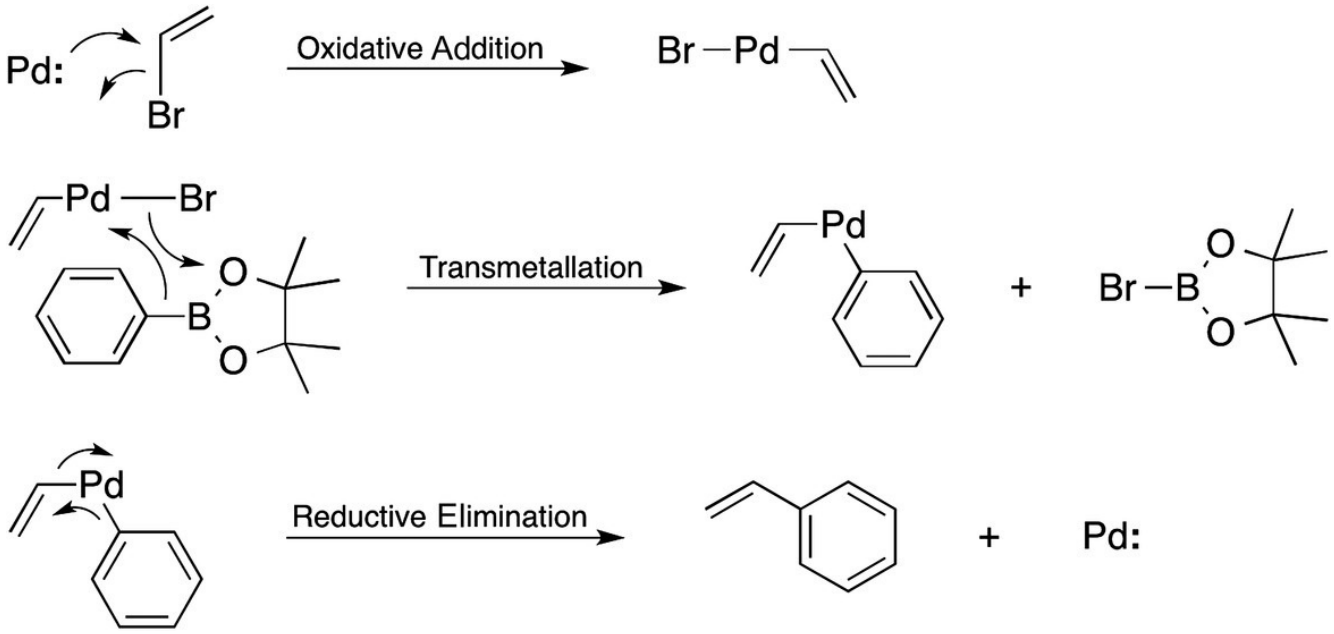
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:57:08.



f.

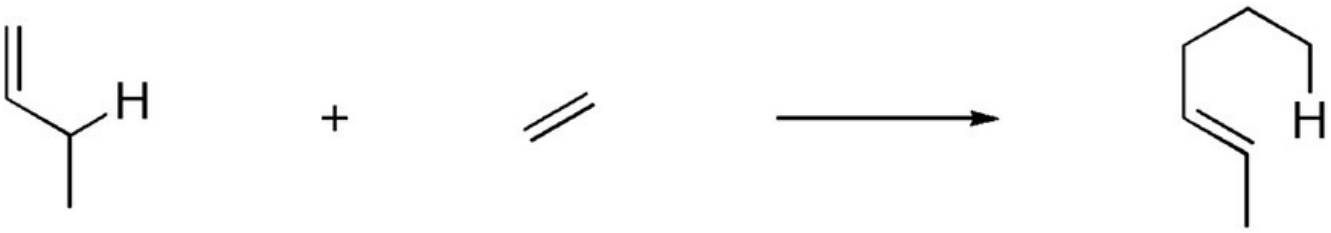
This is an example of a Suzuki reaction. The mechanism for the Suzuki reaction, illustrated in the following, involves insertion of the palladium atom into the carbon–bromine bond of vinyl bromide. This oxidative addition step where the neutral palladium atom takes on a +2 charge is followed by transmetallation where the boronic ester of phenylboronic acid pinacolate is replaced by the oxidized palladium atom. Following transmetallation, the vinyl group forms a new bond with the phenyl ring and expels the palladium atom through reductive elimination where the palladium atom returns to a neutral state.



3. *Explain the following name reactions in mechanistic terms. Show arrowpushing.*
   a. *The ene reaction*

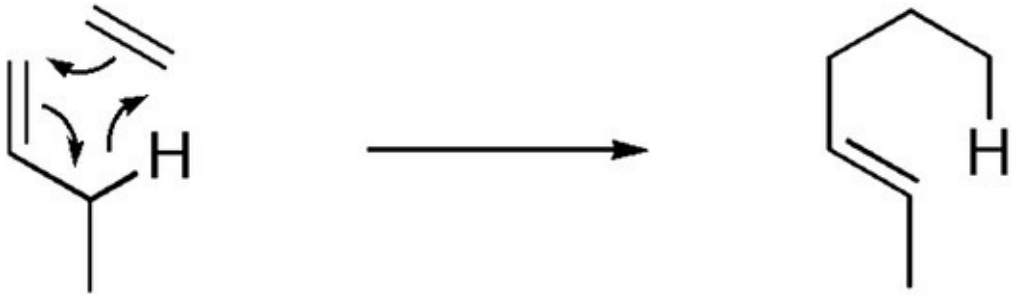
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:57:20.



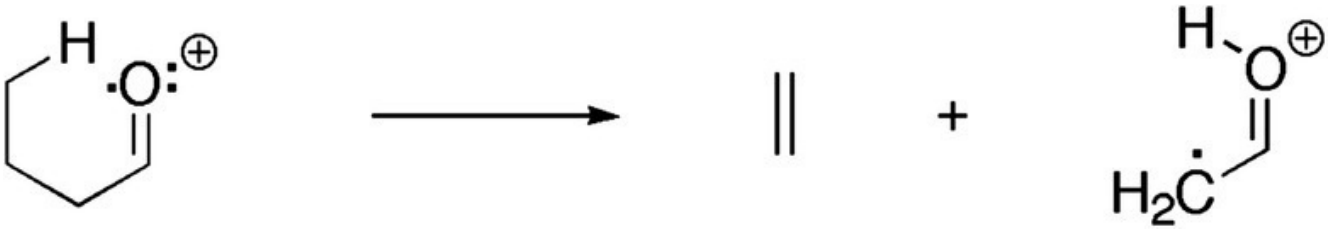
Note: Only the hydrogen involved in the reaction is shown.

The ene reaction is an electrocyclic reaction similar to the Diels–Alder reaction and the Claisen rearrangement. In this reaction, a hydrogen atom is participating in the electrocyclic process. The mechanism, illustrated in the following using arrow pushing, involves no charges. Note that there is no net gain or loss of bond count between the starting materials and the product.



The ene reaction was discussed in detail in Chapter 10.

b. *The McLafferty rearrangement*

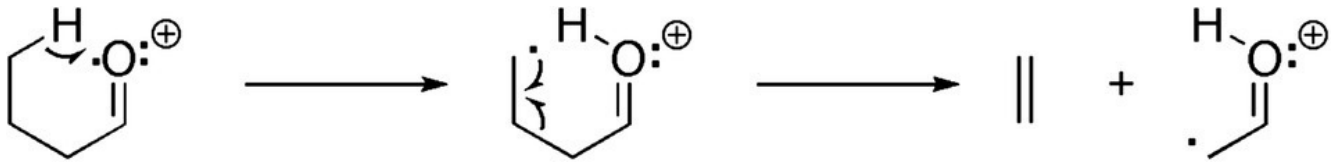


Note: The radical cation present in the starting material is the result of the carbonyl oxygen losing a single electron. This reaction is generally observed during electron impact mass spectrometry.

The McLafferty rearrangement is a reaction generally seen as part of the fragmentation processes observed during mass spectrometry. It is, in fact, during electron impact mass spectrometry that the illustrated starting radical cation is formed. Since this is a radicalmediated process, there are no charges involved in the progression of the reaction mechanism other than the positive charge that remains on the oxygen atom. As shown in the following, using arrowpushing, the first step of this rearrangement involves transfer of a hydrogen atom to the carbonyl oxygen. This occurs through homolytic bond cleavage and bond formation. The second step, also progressing through a homolytic process, involves cleavage of a carbon–carbon bond and liberation of ethylene.

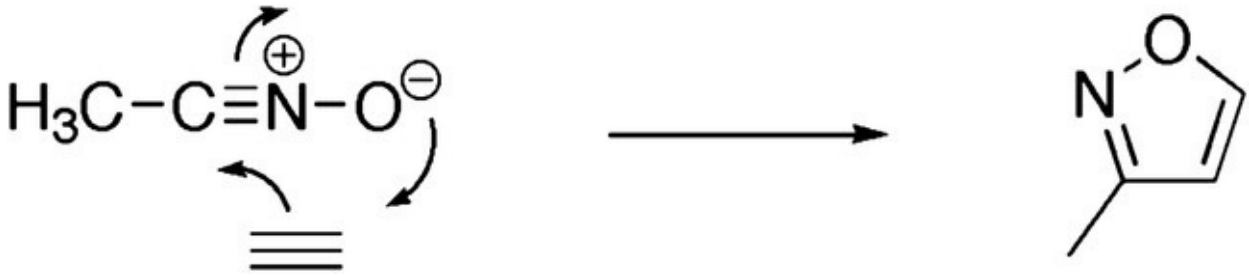
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:57:33.



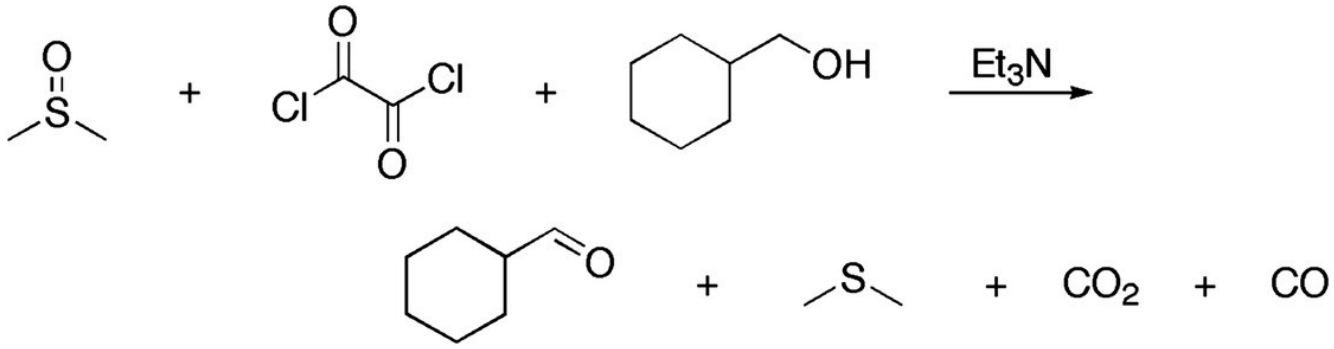
c. *1,3Dipolar cycloaddition*

1,3Dipolar cycloadditions are electrocyclic reactions where one of the starting materials is charged. In fact, it is the charges on the starting material that define the dipole. Like all electrocyclic reactions, there is no net gain or loss of bond count. However, in this case, while the starting material is charged, there are no charges present on the product. The mechanism of this reaction is illustrated in the following using arrowpushing.



1,2Dipolar cycloadditions were discussed in detail in Chapter 10.

d. *The Swern oxidation*

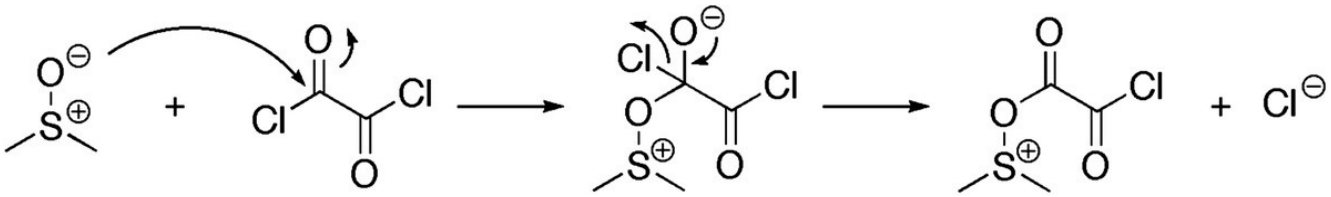


Hint: The oxygen atom in dimethyl sulfoxide is nucleophilic.

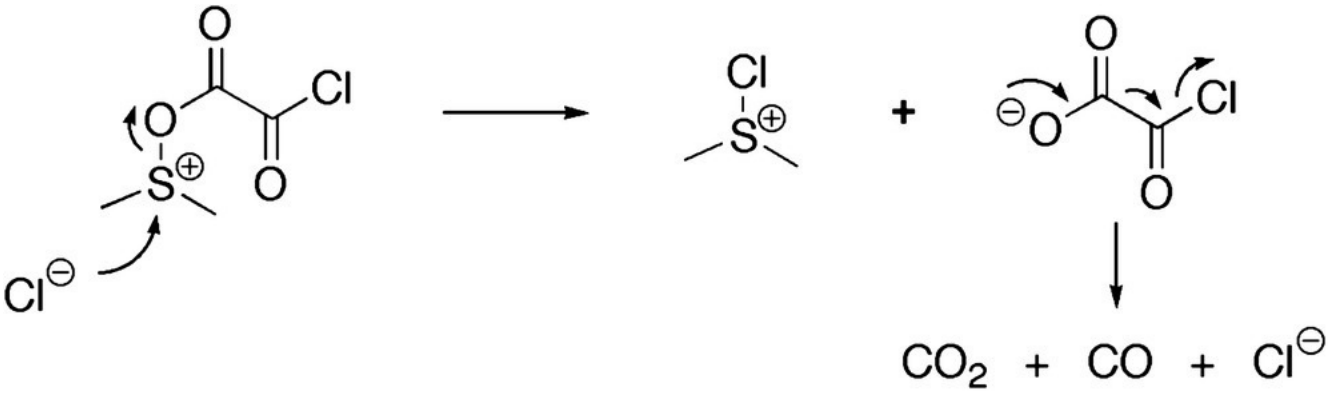
In this book, there have been many references to oxidation and reduction reactions. While these reactions are not within the scope of the discussions of this book, their mechanisms do involve the processes presented herein. In the case of the Swern oxidation, the first step is an addition–elimination reaction between dimethyl sulfoxide and oxalyl chloride. This process, illustrated in the following using arrowpushing, involves addition of the sulfoxide oxygen to a carbonyl with subsequent elimination of a chloride anion.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

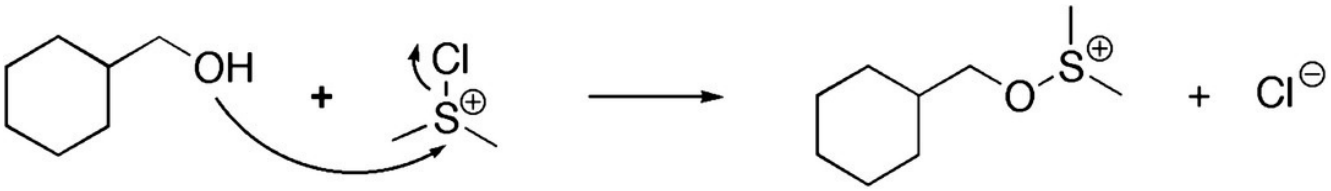
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:57:45.



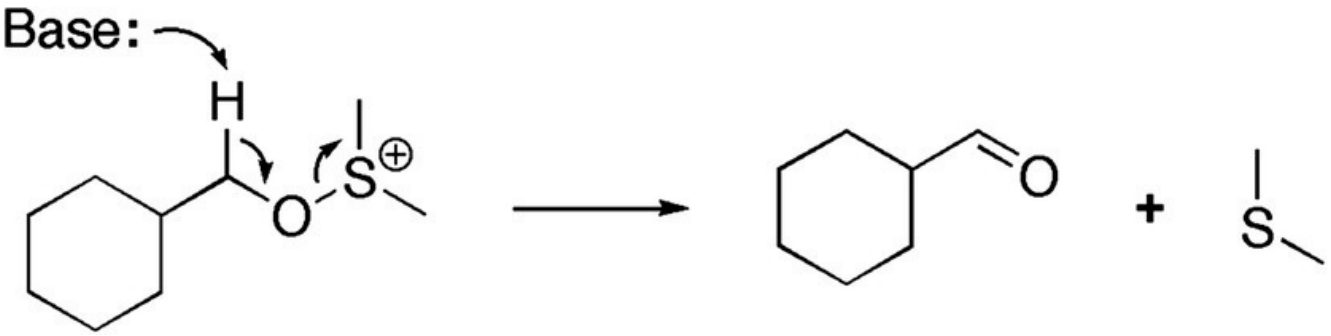
The second stage of the Swern oxidation, illustrated in the following, involves a nucleophilic displacement of the oxalyl group from the sulfur. In this step, the nucleophile is a chloride anion, and the reaction is facilitated by the decomposition of the leaving group into carbon dioxide gas, carbon monoxide gas, and a chloride anion.



The third stage of this reaction involves another nucleophilic displacement. In this step, the nucleophile is an alcohol and the leaving group is a chloride anion. This step, illustrated in the following, involves protonation of the leaving chloride anion forming hydrochloric acid.



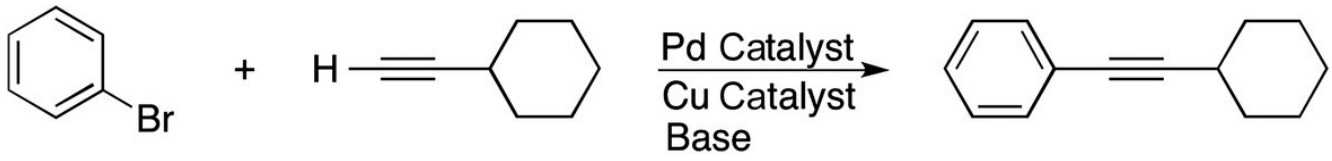
The final stage of this reaction involves an E2 elimination. In this step, illustrated in the following, a proton adjacent to the oxygen is removed by a base such as triethylamine. The negative charge then forms a double bond with the oxygen, and dimethylsulfide is eliminated. The overall oxidation process converts an alcohol into an aldehyde.



e. *The Sonogashira reaction*

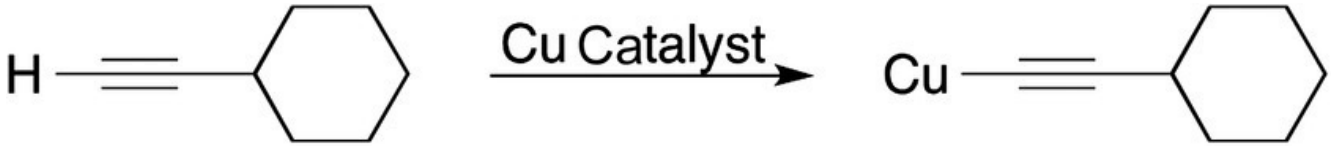
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:57:57.

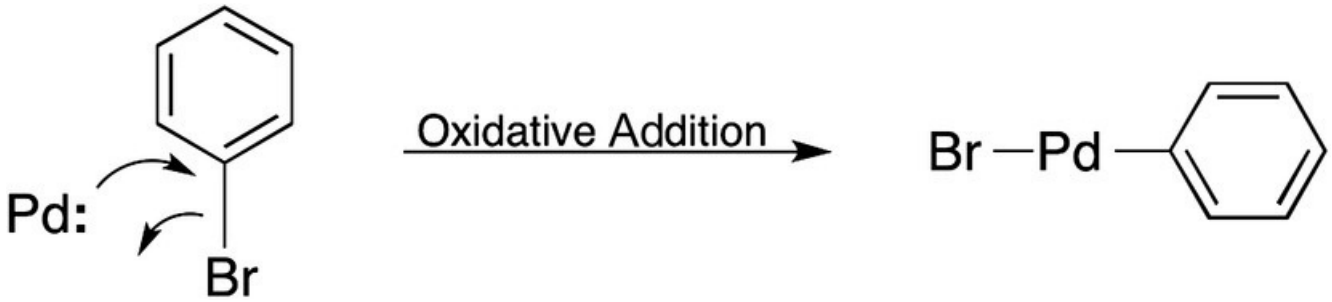


Hint: The copper catalyst metallates the acetylene.

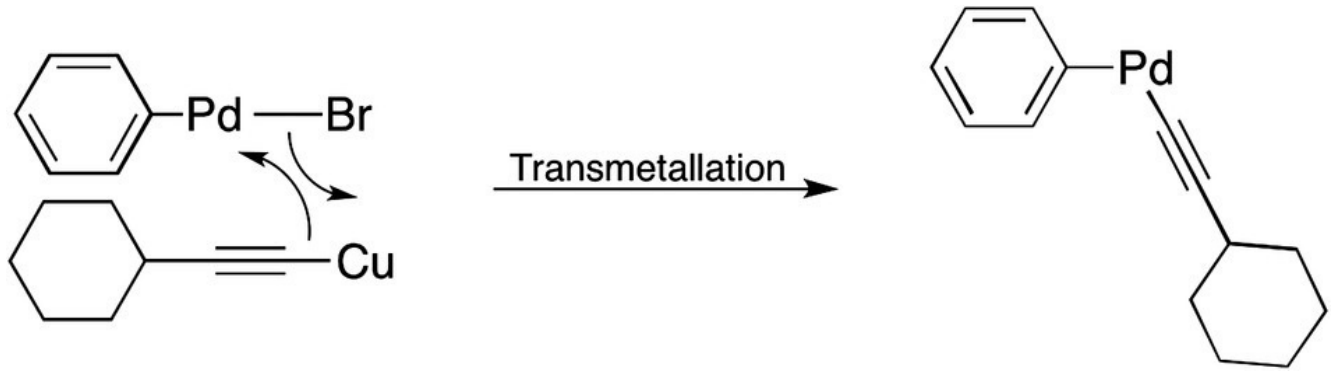
As suggested by the hint, the Sonogashira reaction involves two catalytic cycles. For simplification purposes, only the palladium cycle is addressed due to similarities to the Suzuki reaction. The copper catalytic cycle is represented only by metallation of the acetylene reactant.



Following the general mechanistic pathway for the Suzuki coupling, the palladium catalyst inserts into the carbon–bromine bond of bromobenzene through oxidative addition.



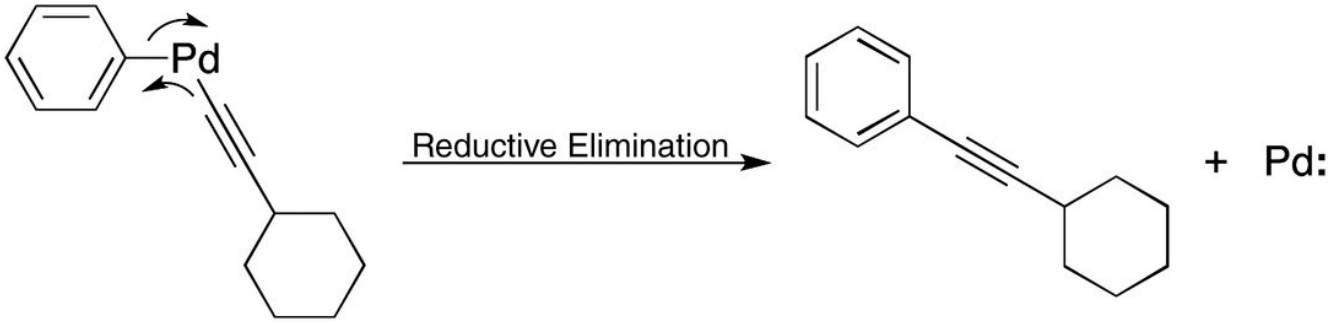
Following oxidative addition, a transmetallation step replaces the copper with palladium.



Finally, reductive elimination results in formation of the final product with regeneration of the palladium catalyst.

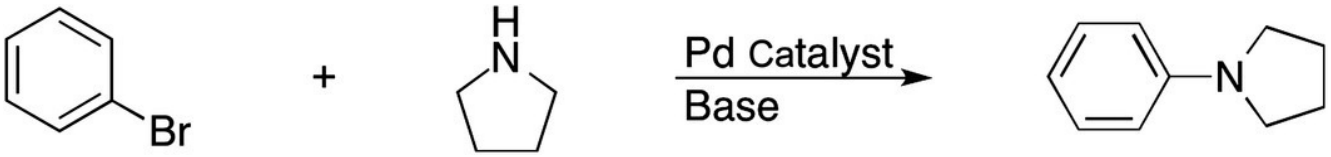
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:58:10.

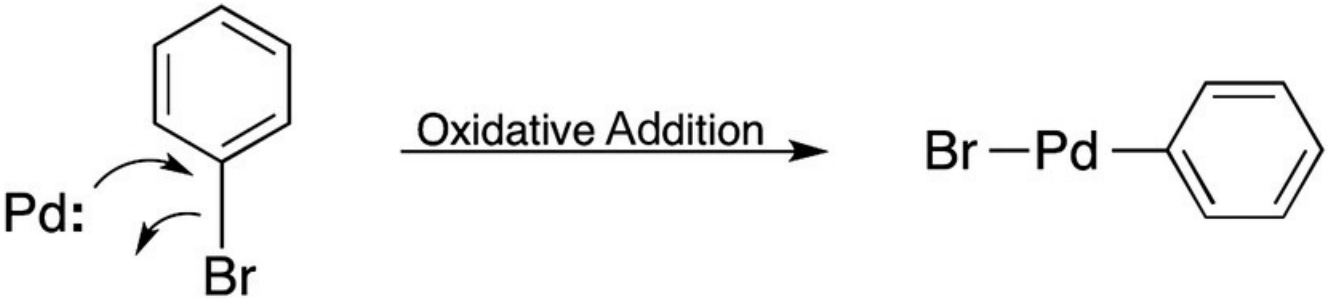


It is important to note that while base is mentioned in the illustrated reaction, its role is omitted from this discussion for simplicity. The role of the base in the Sonogashira reaction is similar to its role in the Suzuki reaction.

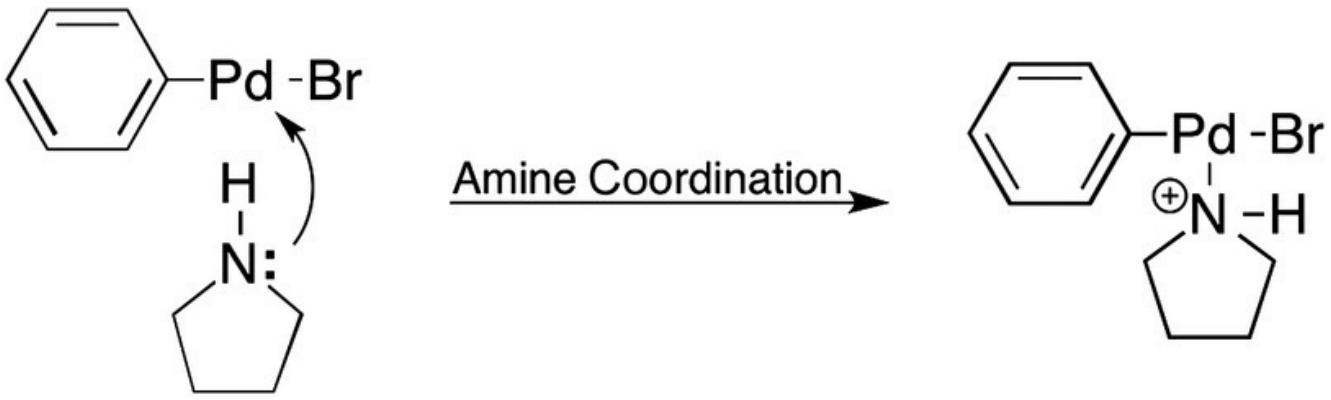
f. *The Buchwald–Hartwig amination*



The Buchwald–Hartwig amination follows the general mechanistic pathway for the Suzuki reaction. Initially, the palladium catalyst inserts into the carbon–bromine bond of bromobenzene through oxidative addition.



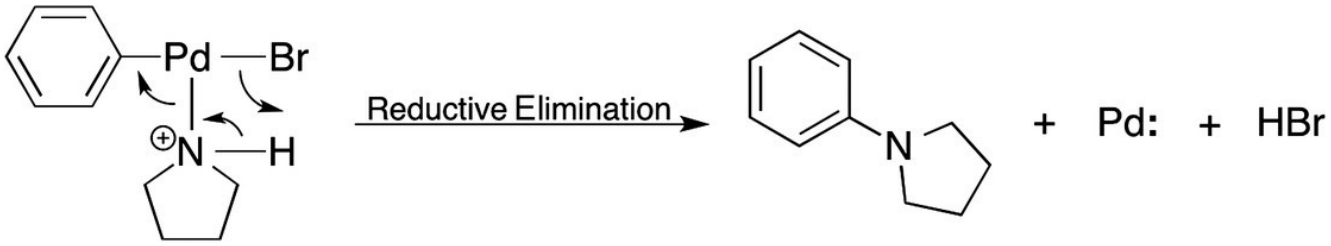
Following oxidative addition, the lone electron pair associated with the amine nitrogen coordinates with the palladium atom.



Finally, reductive elimination results in formation of the final product with regeneration of the palladium catalyst and formation of hydrobromic acid.

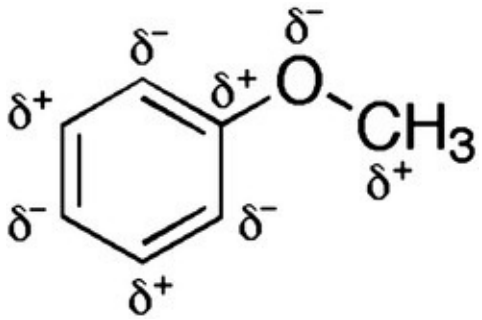
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:58:22.



In the Buchwald–Hartwig amination, base is required to facilitate reductive elimination and to absorb the acid that is formed during the reaction.

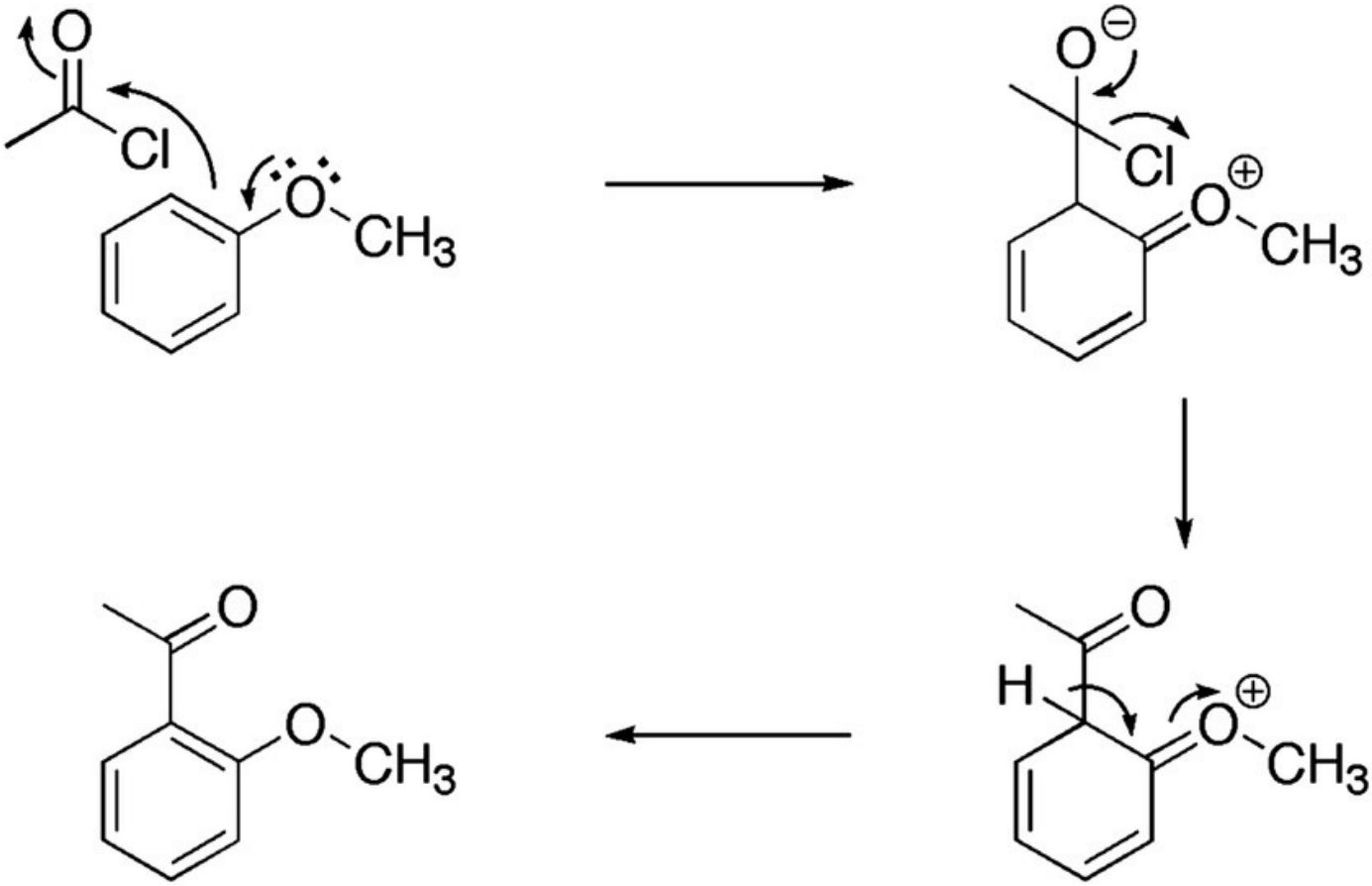
4. *The Friedel–Crafts acylation, illustrated in Scheme 11.12, shows the formation of one product. However, the reaction, as illustrated, actually forms a mixture of two products. Using the arguments presented in the solution set for Chapter 8, identify the second product. Show partial charges and arrowpushing.* Just as double bonds possess nucleophilic characteristics, so do aromatic rings. By analyzing the charge distribution around an aromatic ring, sites of partial positive charge and sites of partial negative charge can be identified. The sites of partial positive charge are electrophilic in nature, and the sites of partial positive charge are nucleophilic in nature. The partial charge distribution for methoxybenzene was the subject of Problem 2h from Chapter 1 and is shown in the following:



Having identified the nucleophilic sites, this mechanism now becomes an addition–elimination reaction between methoxybenzene and acetyl chloride where methoxybenzene is being added and chloride is being eliminated. As shown in the following, using arrow pushing, electron movement starts with the methoxy oxygen and moves through the aromatic ring. The addition–elimination steps occur as shown in Chapter 8, Problem 6a. Finally, due to the conjugated and charged system, the proton present on the reactive carbon atom of the phenyl ring becomes acidic. Loss of this proton allows rearomatization and neutralization of the cationic intermediate, thus allowing conversion to the final product.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

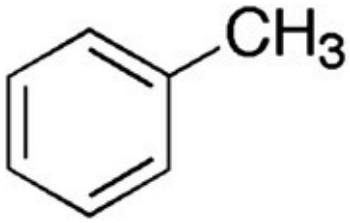
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:58:36.



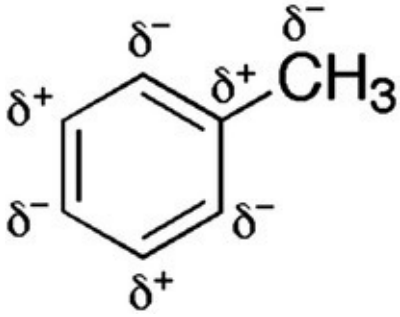
Please note that while the Friedel–Crafts acylation reaction is presented in discussions of addition–elimination reaction mechanisms, this reaction is actually an electrophilic aromatic substitution reaction. The correct mechanism for a Friedel–Crafts acylation was presented in the solution for Problem 6h from Chapter 8.

5. *Predict all products formed from a Friedel–Crafts acylation on the following compounds with acetyl chloride. Rationalize your answers using partial charges.*

a.



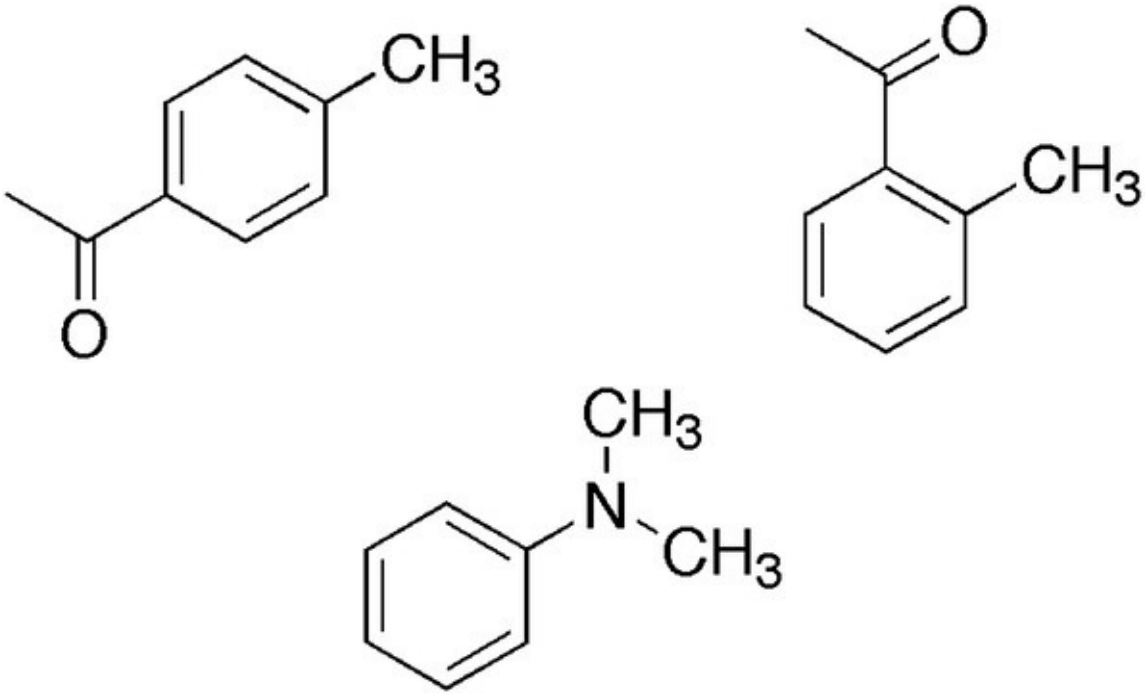
Identification of the partial charges on toluene (methylbenzene), illustrated in the following, was the subject of Problem 2g in Chapter 1.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

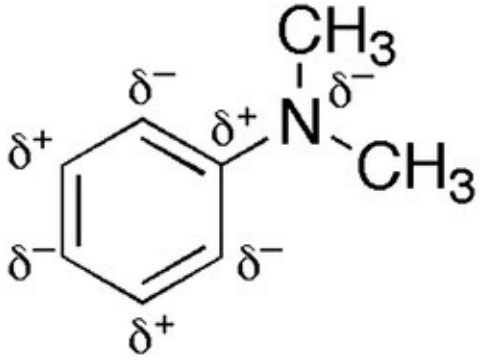
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:58:48.

Based on the arguments presented in Chapter 8 and in Problem 4 of this chapter, acylation leads to the formation of the two structures shown in the following.



b.

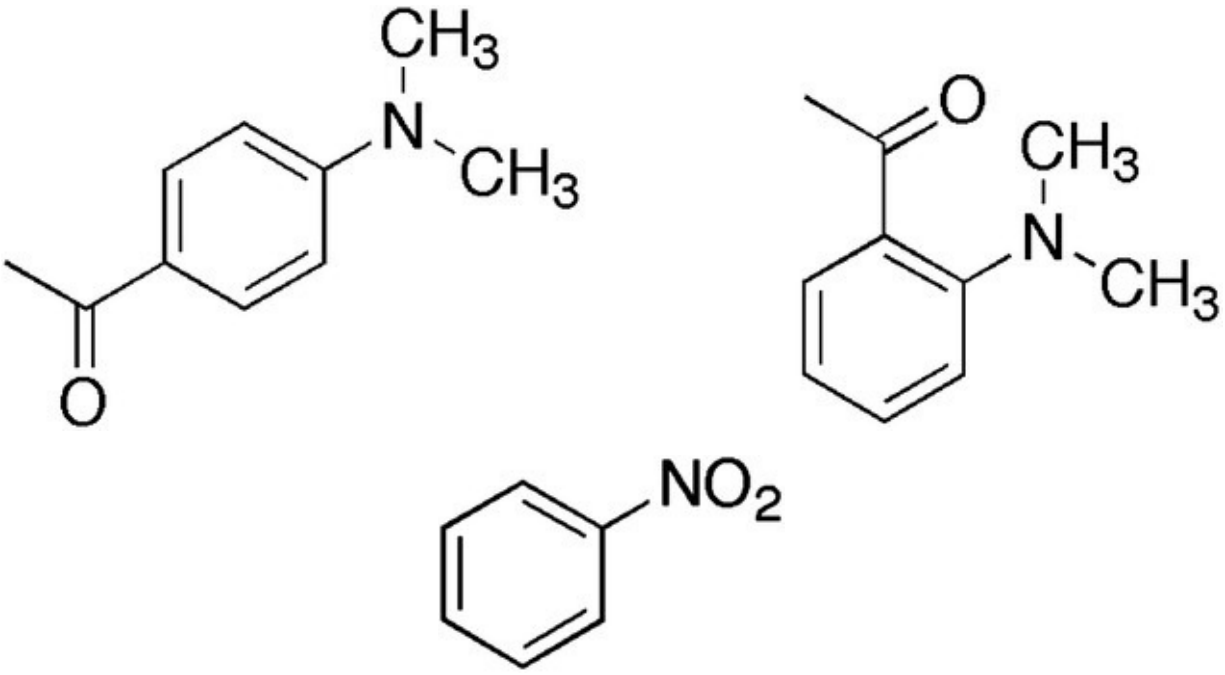
Like methoxybenzene (see Problem 4 and Problem 2h from Chapter 1), the partial charges of dimethylaniline (dimethylaminobenzene) are dependent upon the electron donating properties of nitrogen. Thus, the partial charges are distributed as shown in the following.



Based on the arguments presented in Chapter 8 and in Problem 4 of this chapter, acylation leads to the formation of the two structures shown in the following.

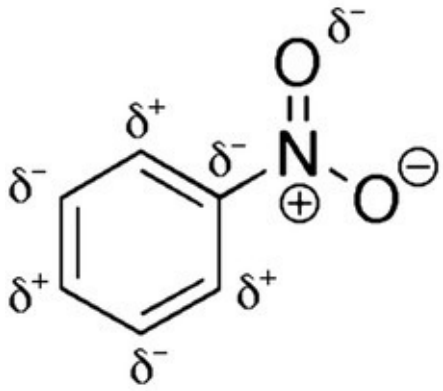
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:59:01.

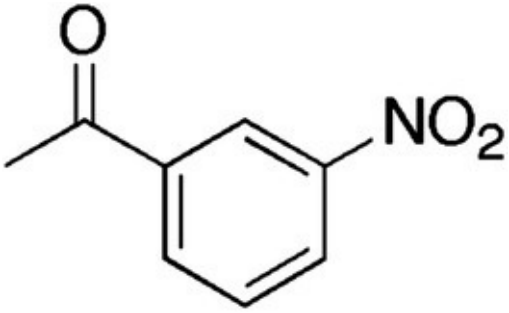


c.

Identification of the partial charges on nitrobenzene, illustrated in the following, was the subject of Problem 2j in Chapter 1.



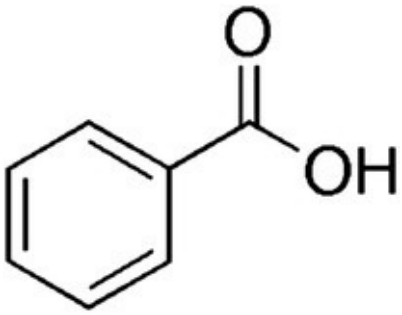
Based on the arguments presented in Chapter 8 and in Problem 4 of this chapter, acylation leads to the formation of the structure shown in the following. Please note that while there are two carbon atoms bearing partial negative charges, acylation of each of these leads to the formation of identical products.



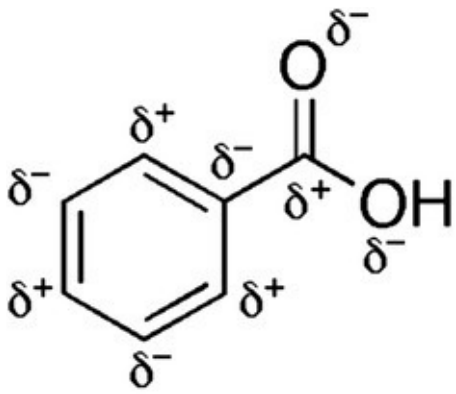
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:59:22.

d.

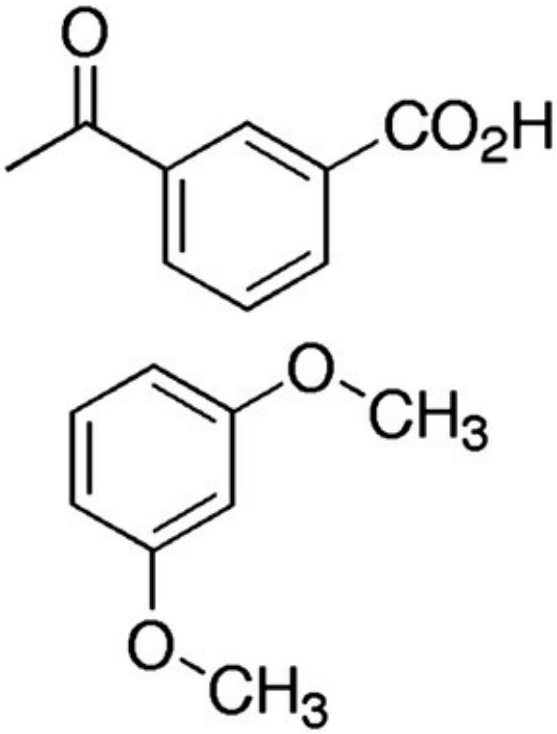


Identification of the partial charges on benzoic acid, illustrated in the following, was the subject of Problem 2k in Chapter 1.



Based on the arguments presented in Chapter 8 and in Problem 4 of this chapter, acylation leads to the formation of the structure shown in the following. Please note that while there are two carbon atoms bearing partial negative charges, acylation of each of these leads to the formation of identical products.

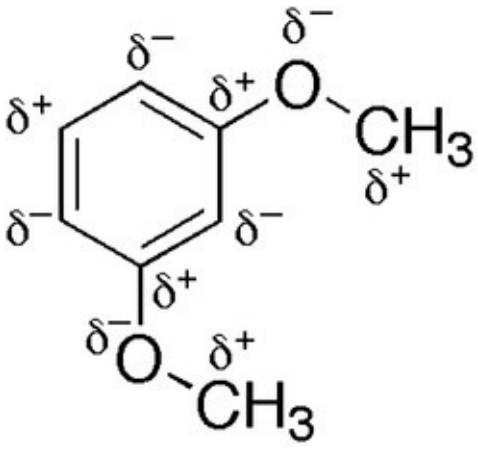
e.



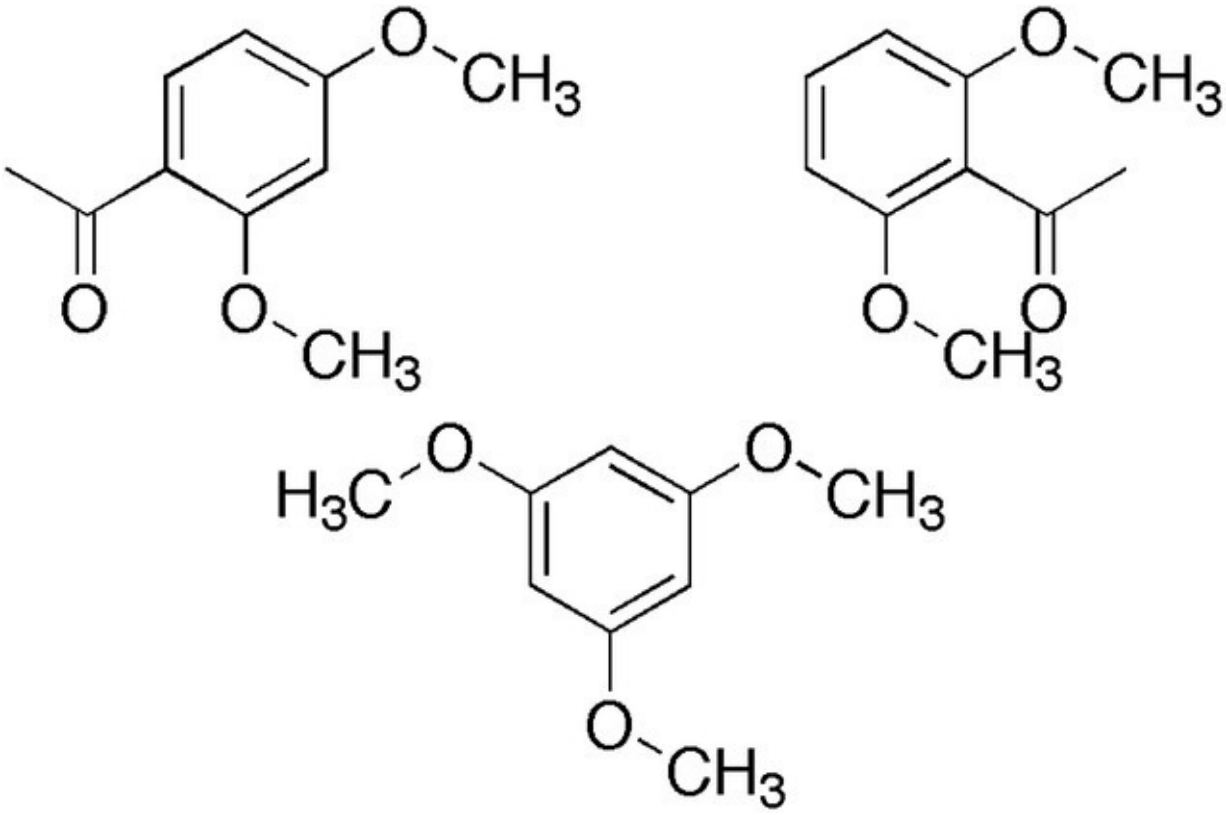
Extrapolating from the arguments presented in Problem 2h of Chapter 1, the partial charge distribution of 1,3dimethoxybenzene is as shown in the following:

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:59:36.



Based on the arguments presented in Chapter 8 and in Problem 4 of this chapter, acylation leads to the formation of the two structures shown in the following. Please note that while there are three carbon atoms bearing partial negative charges, acylation of two of these leads to the formation of identical products.

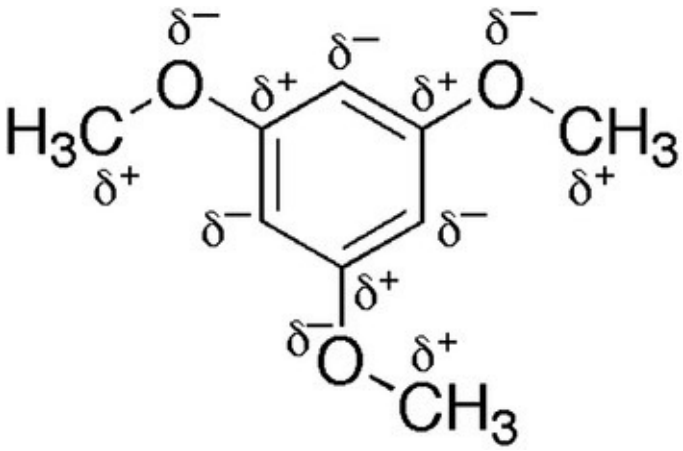


f.

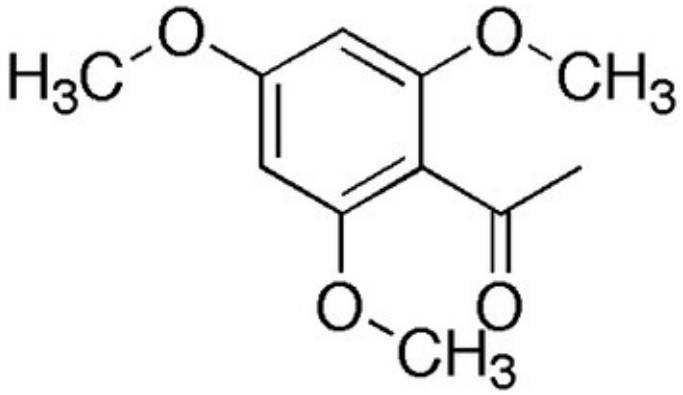
Extrapolating from the arguments presented in Problem 2h of Chapter 1, the partial charge distribution of 1,3,5trimethoxybenzene is as shown in the following.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-24 23:59:48.



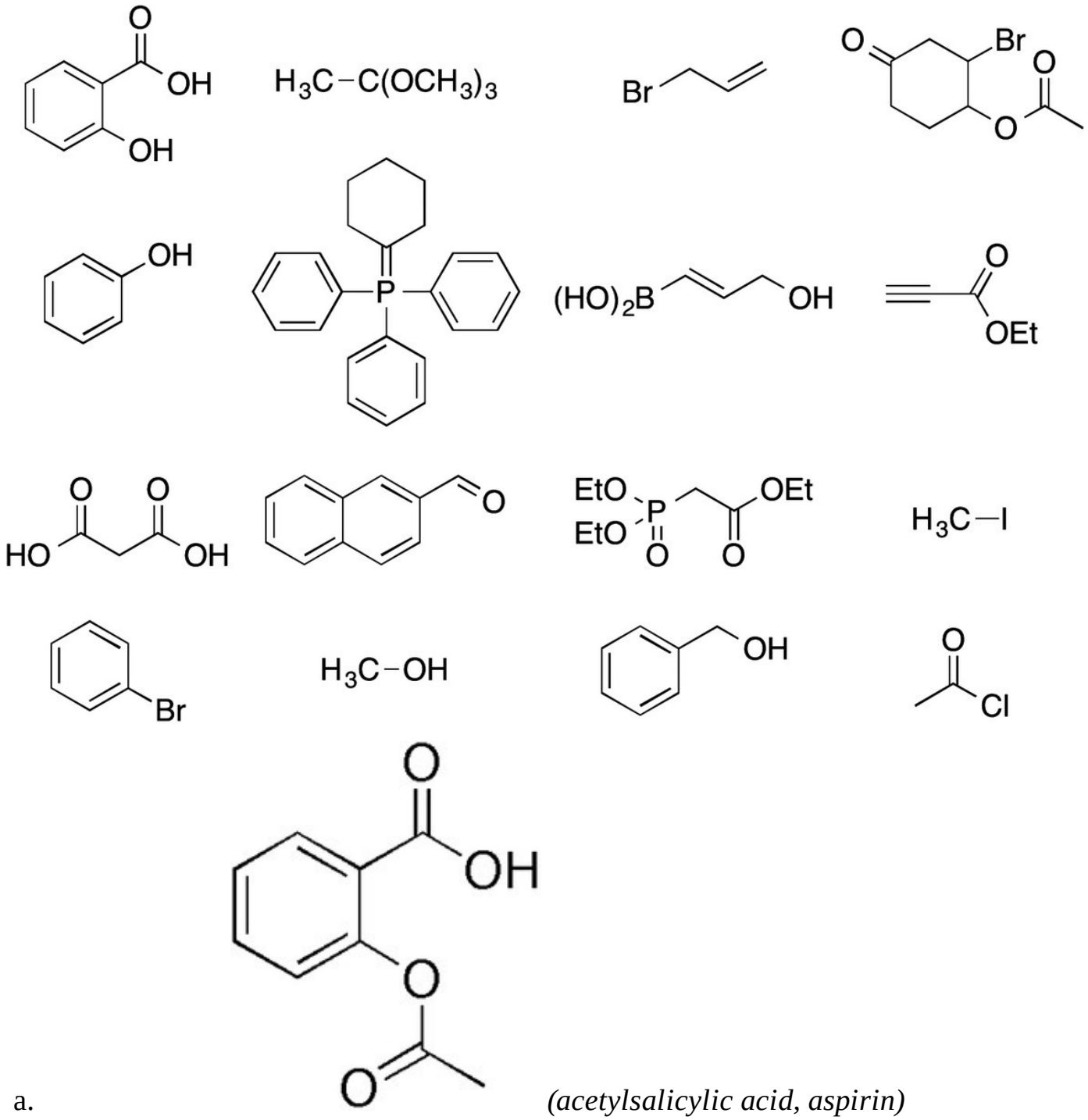
Based on the arguments presented in Chapter 8 and in Problem 4 of this chapter, acylation leads to the formation of the structure shown in the following. Please note that while there are three carbon atoms bearing partial negative charges, acylation of each of these leads to the formation of identical products.



6. *From the following list of compounds, propose a synthetic strategy for the specified compounds. Up to three synthetic steps may be required. Any chemical reagents described in this book or any general organic chemistry text may be used. Show all arrowpushing.*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:00:01.

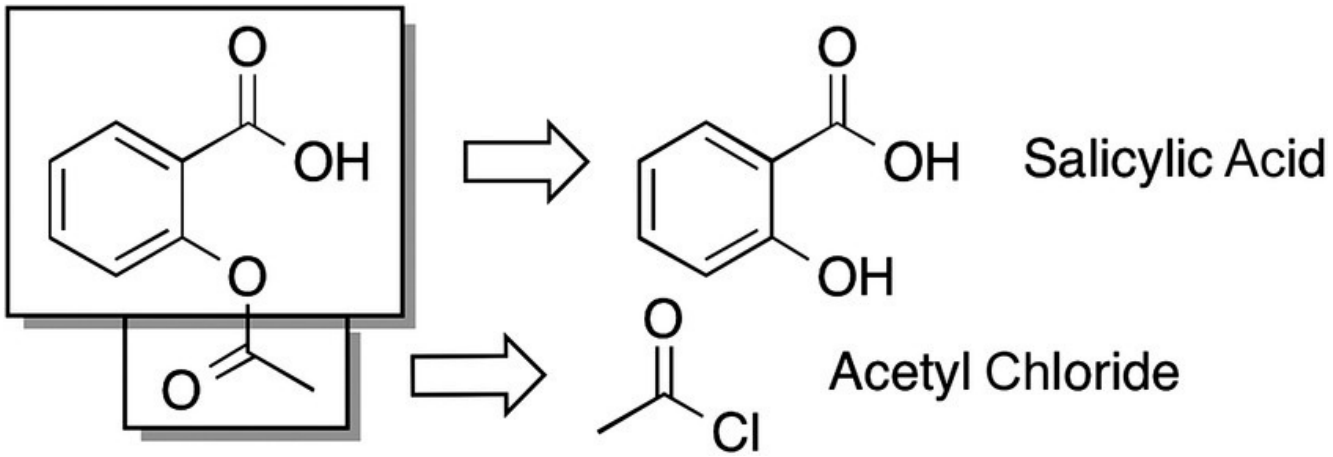


a. *(acetylsalicylic acid, aspirin)*

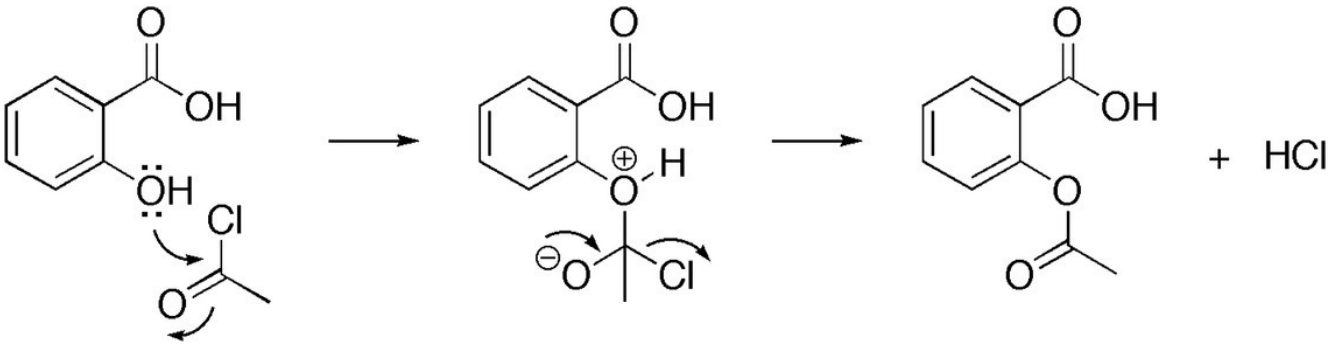
Acetylsalicylic acid, a common pain reliever, is composed of two fragments resembling structures from the aforementioned list of compounds. These fragments are illustrated in the following and relate to salicylic acid and acetyl chloride.

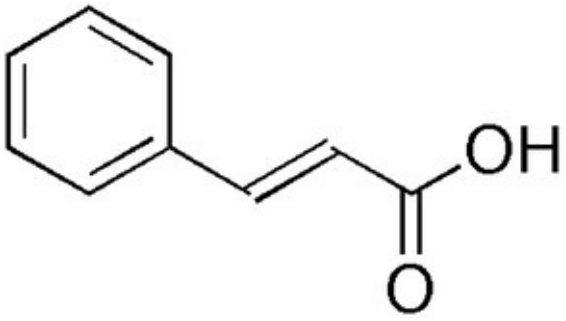
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:00:15.



The reaction between salicylic acid and acetyl chloride is an addition–elimination reaction where the hydroxyl group of salicylic acid adds to the carbonyl of acetyl chloride. This addition is followed by the elimination of hydrochloric acid as shown in the following.



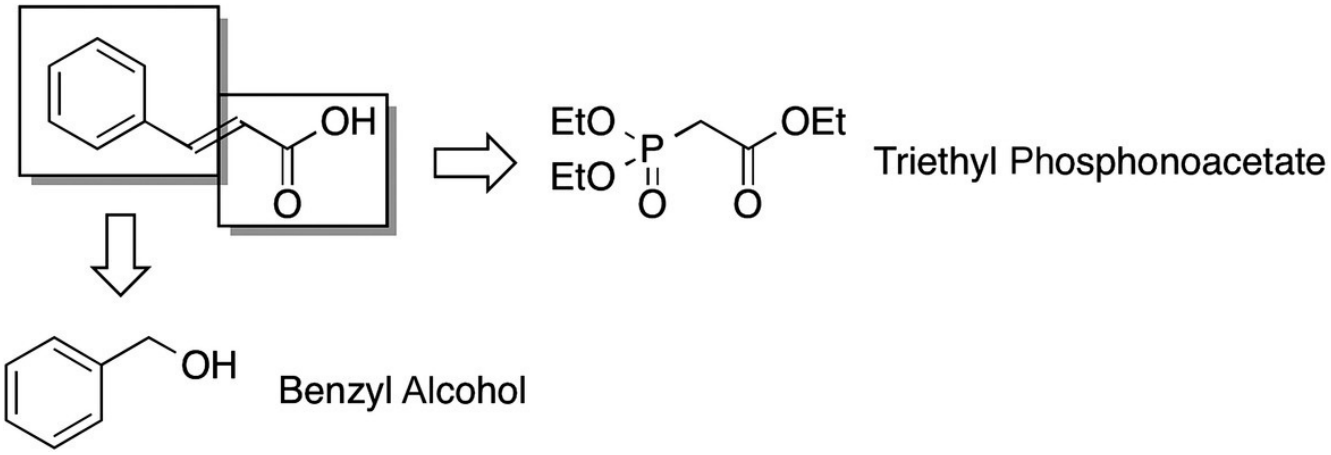
b. 

(cinnamic acid)

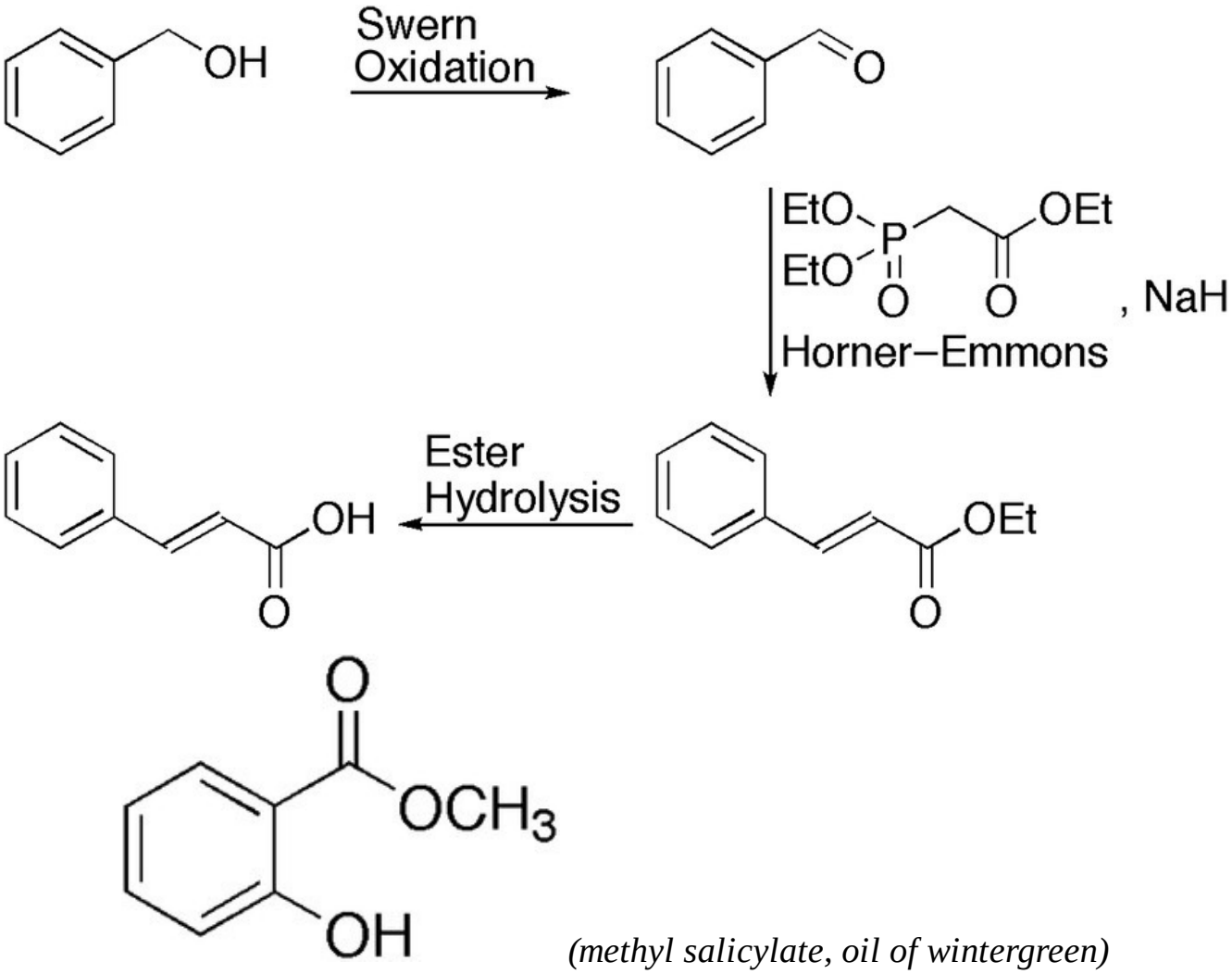
Cinnamic acid, the active flavor compound in cinnamon, is composed of two fragments resembling structures from the aforementioned list of compounds. These fragments are illustrated in the following and relate to benzyl alcohol and triethyl phosphonoacetate.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:00:27.



The combination of these compounds will generate cinnamic acid through the synthetic sequence illustrated in the following. As shown, benzyl alcohol is oxidized to benzaldehyde using the Swern oxidation. Next, the aldehyde is reacted with triethyl phosphonoacetate by applying the Horner–Emmons reaction. Finally, the ester is hydrolyzed to a carboxylic acid. With arrowpushing, the mechanism for the Swern oxidation is shown in Problem 3d of this chapter, the mechanism for the Horner–Emmons reaction is shown in Problem 2c of this chapter, and the mechanism for base mediated ester hydrolysis was highlighted in Scheme 8.19.

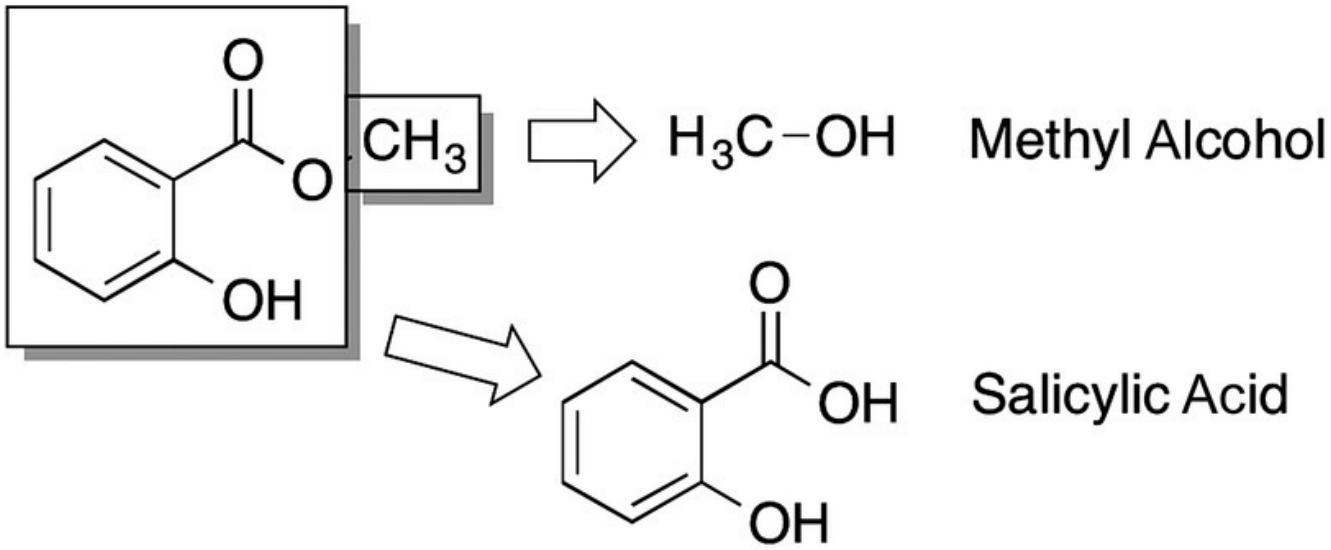


c. *(methyl salicylate, oil of wintergreen)*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

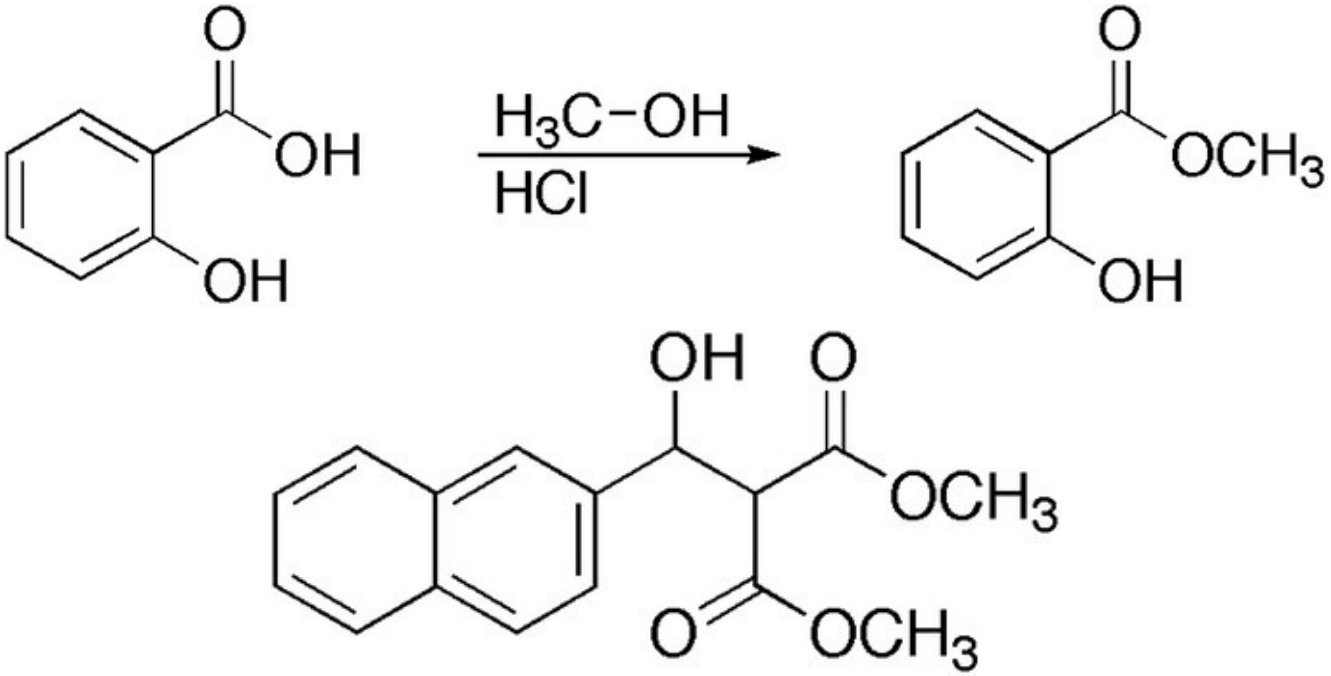
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:00:41.

Methyl salicylate, the active flavor compound in wintergreen candy, is composed of two fragments resembling structures from the aforementioned list of compounds. These fragments are illustrated in the following and relate to salicylic acid and methyl alcohol.



The combination of these compounds will generate methyl salicylate when conditions for an acidmediated esterification, illustrated in the following, are applied. The mechanism for this type of ester forming reaction is shown in Problem 1a of this chapter.

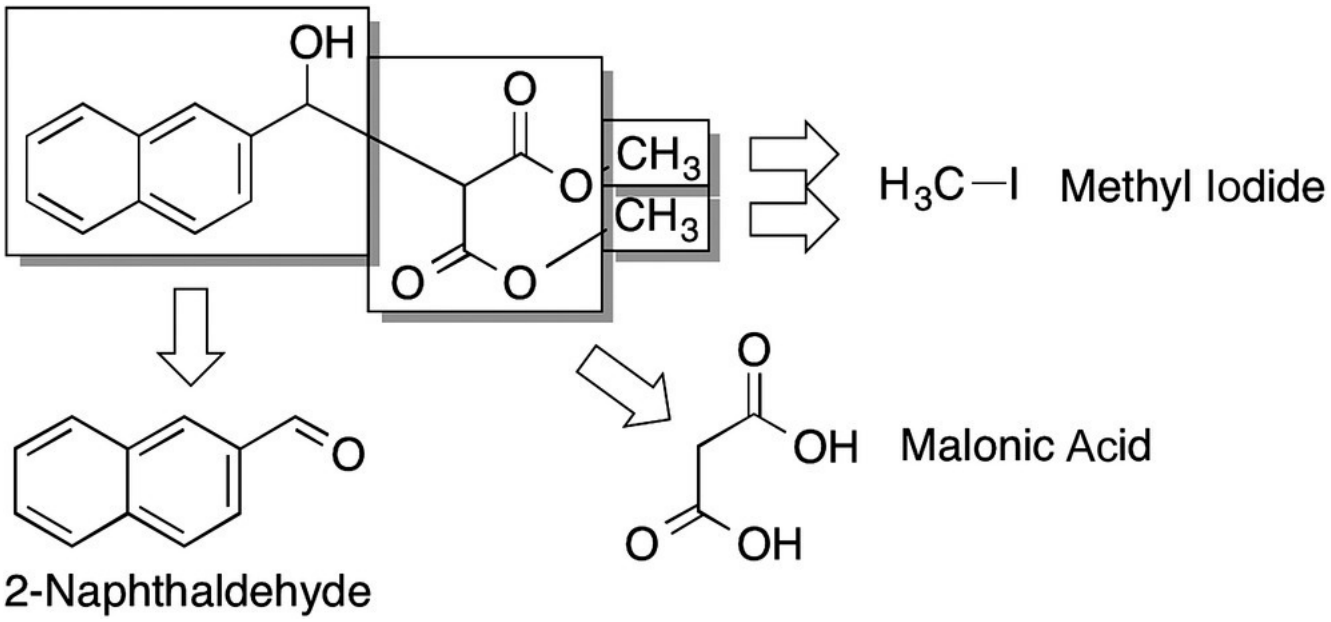
d.



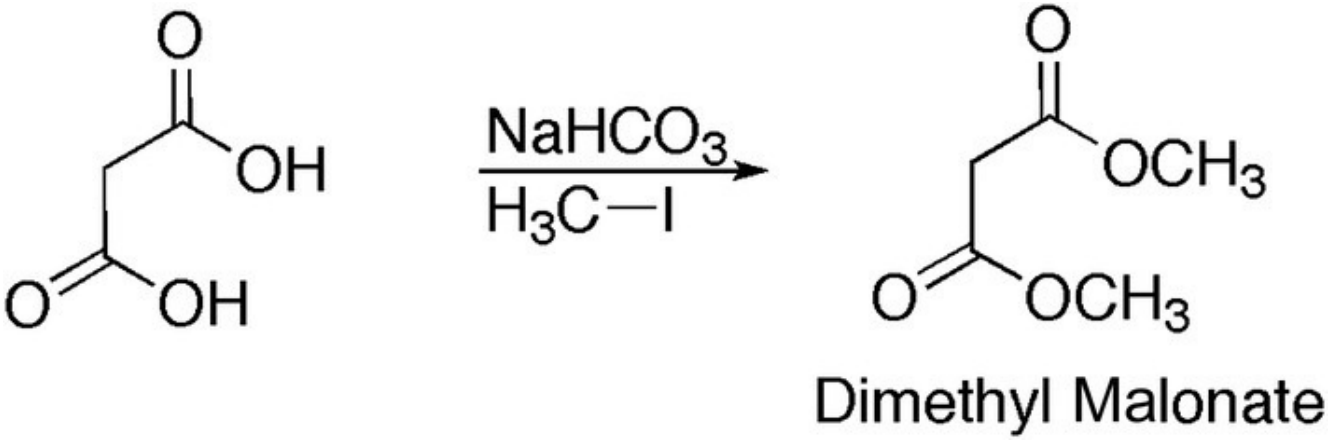
This molecule is composed of three fragments resembling structures from the aforementioned list of compounds. These fragments are illustrated in the following and relate to 2naphthaldehyde, malonic acid, and methyl iodide.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:00:53.



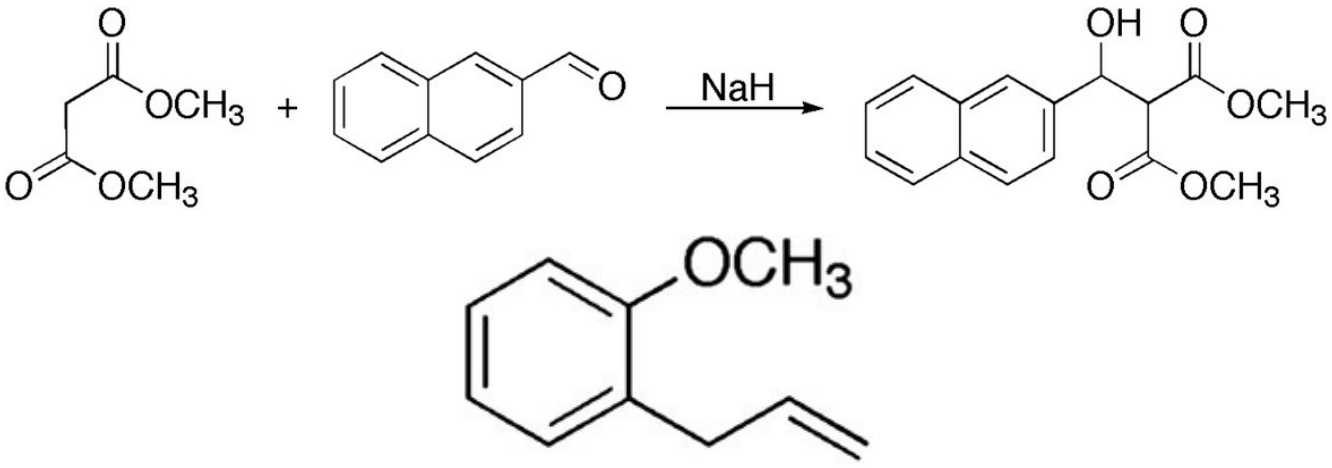
The combination of these compounds will generate the target compound through a twostep synthetic sequence. In the first step, illustrated in the following, malonic acid is converted to dimethyl malonate under mild basic conditions. This esterification reaction proceeds through an S_N2 reaction between a carboxylate anion and methyl iodide. The mechanism for an S_N2 reaction was presented in detail in Chapter 5. In this reaction it is important to use a base that is sufficient to deprotonate a carboxylic acid but not strong enough to remove a proton from the methylene group of malonic acid. Sodium bicarbonate is generally sufficient to affect this deprotonation. Please note that this same esterification can proceed under acidic conditions in methyl alcohol.



The second step in this sequence, illustrated in the following, is an 1,2addition reaction between a dimethyl malonate anion and 2naphthaldehyde. The mechanism for 1,2addition reactions was discussed in detail in Chapter 8. In order for this reaction to proceed, it is important to use a base that is sufficient to deprotonate the methylene group of dimethyl malonate. Furthermore, it is important to use a base that will not hydrolyze the methyl esters. Sodium hydride is generally sufficient to affect this deprotonation.

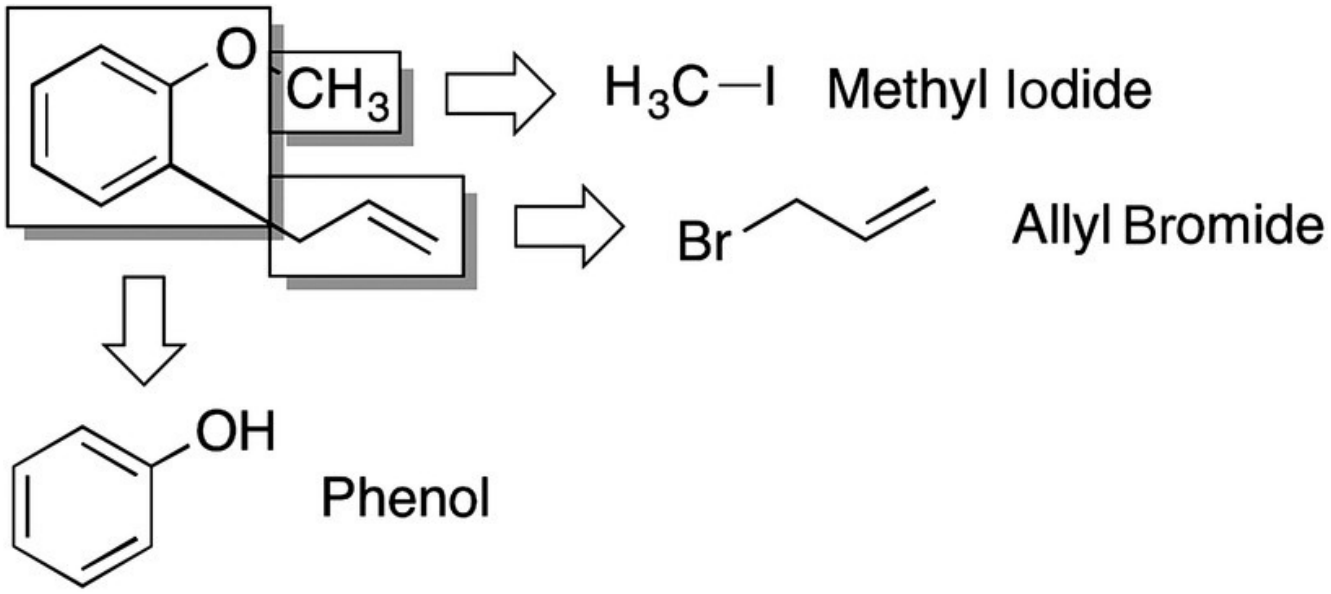
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:01:06.

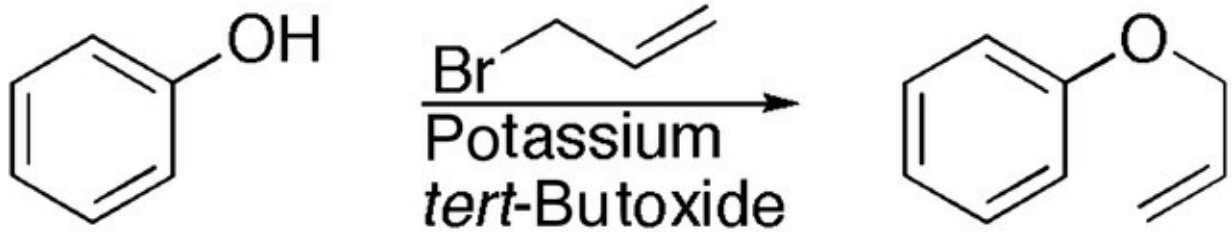


e.

This molecule is composed of three fragments resembling structures from the aforementioned list of compounds. These fragments are illustrated in the following and relate to phenol (hydroxybenzene), allyl bromide, and methyl iodide.



The combination of these compounds will generate the target compound through a threestep synthetic sequence. In the first step, illustrated in the following, phenol is alkylated with allyl bromide through an S_N2' mechanism. The mechanism for an S_N2' reaction was presented in detail in Chapter 5. In this reaction it is important to use a base that is sufficient to deprotonate a phenolic hydroxyl group. Potassium *tert*butoxide is generally sufficient to affect this deprotonation.

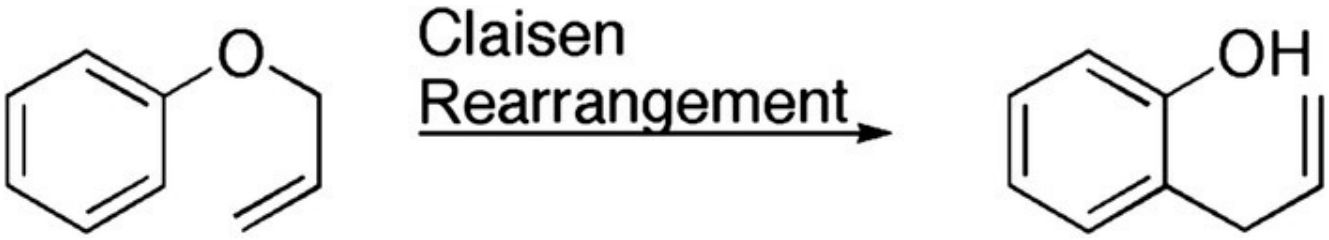


The second step of this sequence, illustrated in the following, is a Claisen rearrangement where the allyl group is migrated from the oxygen onto the aromatic ring.

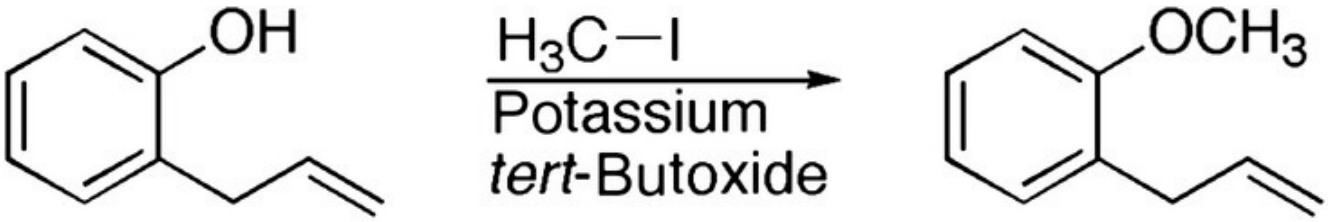
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:01:19.

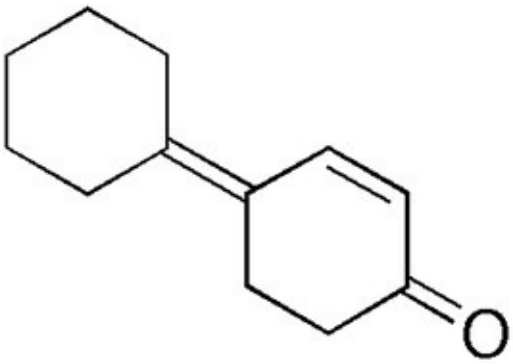
The mechanism for the Claisen rearrangement was presented in Problem 2d of this chapter.



The third step of this sequence, illustrated in the following, is an S_N2 reaction between a phenol anion and methyl iodide. The mechanism for an S_N2 reaction was presented in detail in Chapter 5. In this reaction it is important to use a base that is sufficient to deprotonate a phenolic hydroxyl group. Potassium *tert*butoxide is generally sufficient to affect this deprotonation.



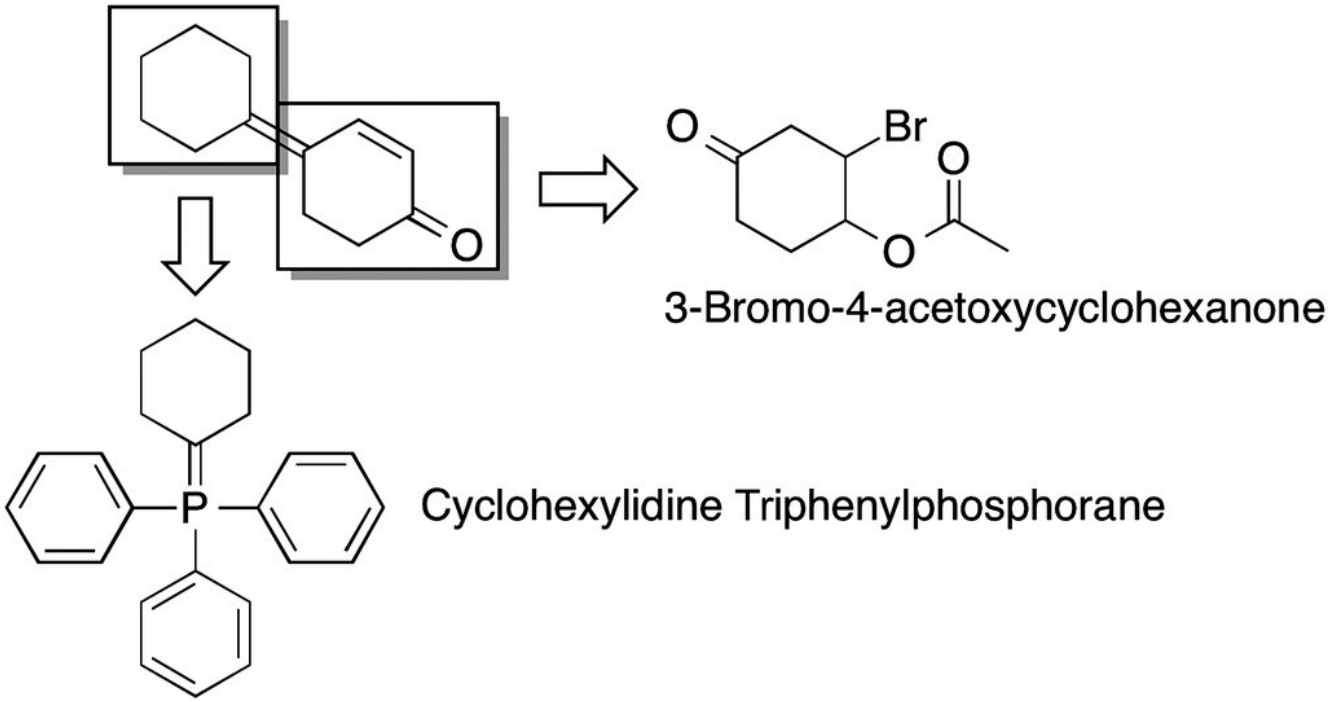
f.



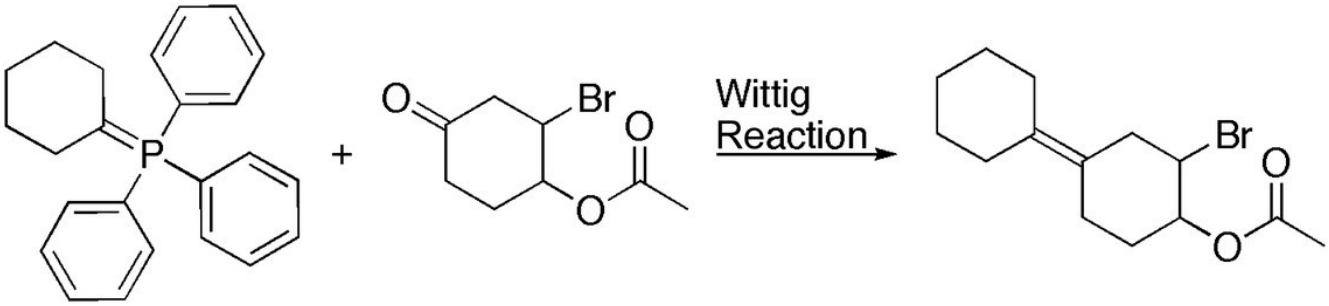
This molecule is composed of two fragments resembling structures from the aforementioned list of compounds. These fragments are illustrated in the following and relate to cyclohexylidine triphenylphosphorane and 3bromo4 acetoxycyclohexanone.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

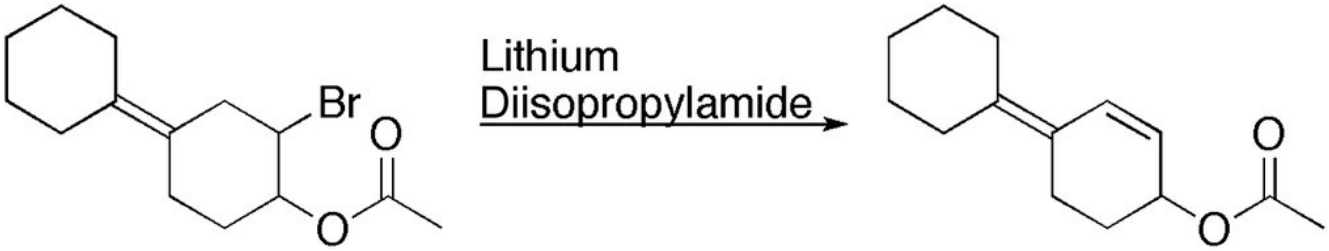
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:02:02.



The combination of these compounds will generate the target compound through a fourstep synthetic sequence. The first step, illustrated in the following, is a Wittig reaction between cyclohexylidine triphenylphosphorane and 3bromo4 acetoxycyclohexanone. The mechanism for the Wittig reaction was presented in Problem 2a of this chapter.



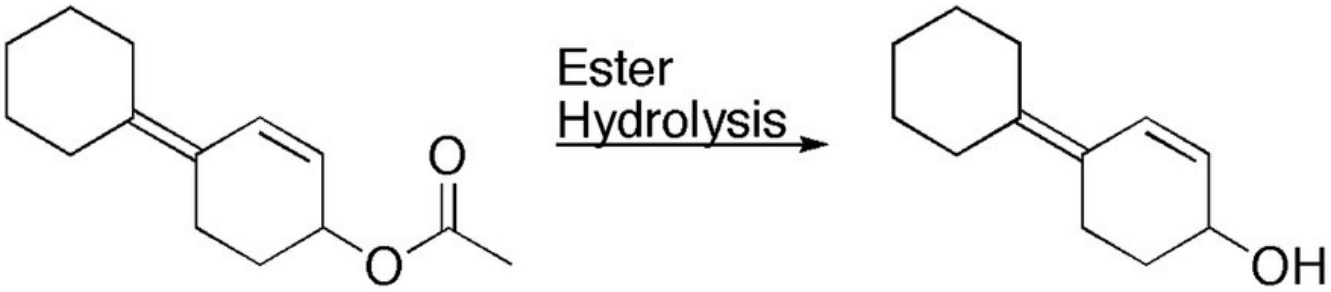
The second step of this sequence is an E2 elimination reaction generating a diene. The mechanism for an E2 elimination was presented in detail in Chapter 7. For this reaction to proceed, it is important to choose a base that is nonnucleophilic and strong enough to remove an allylic proton. LDA is generally sufficient to affect this transformation.



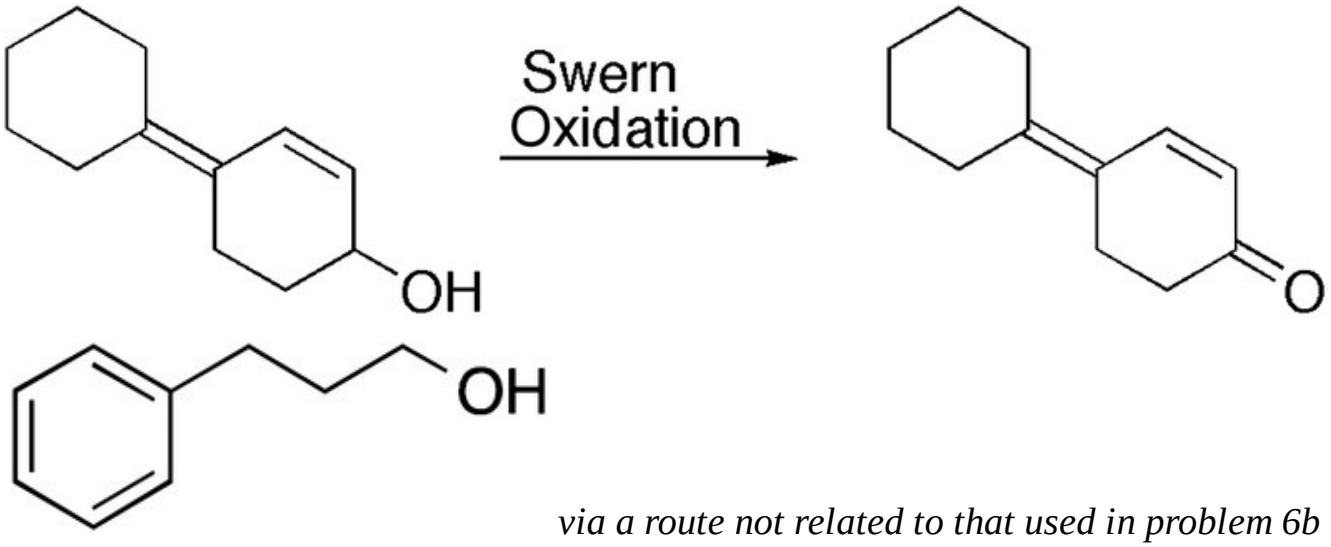
The third step of this sequence, illustrated in the following, is an ester hydrolysis reaction. The mechanism for a basemediated ester hydrolysis was highlighted in Scheme 8.19.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:02:16.

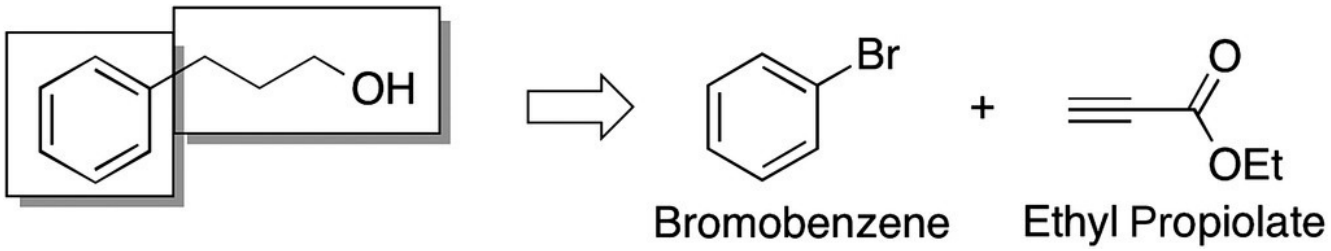


The fourth and final step of this sequence, illustrated in the following, is an oxidation of an alcohol to a ketone. This transformation can be accomplished utilizing the Swern oxidation. The mechanism for the Swern oxidation is shown in Problem 3d of this chapter.



g. *via a route not related to that used in problem 6b*

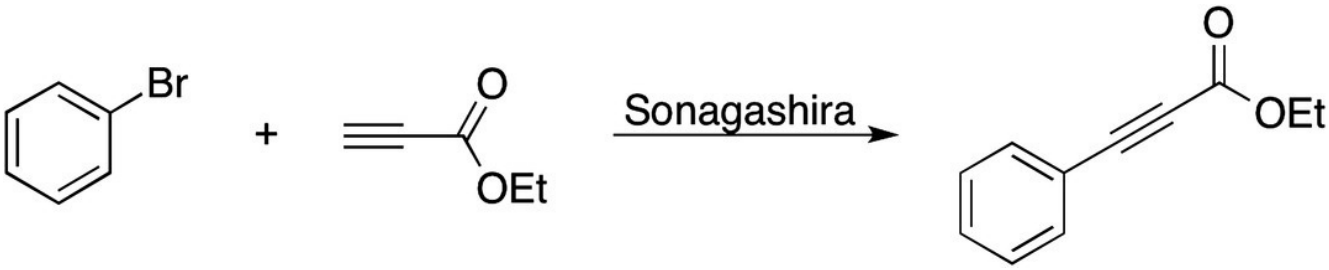
This molecule resembles cinnamic acid—the subject of Problem 6b. One objective of this exercise is to demonstrate that there are frequently multiple correct solutions to a given synthetic problem. Therefore, not relying upon the chemistry described for Problem 6b, a reasonable question would be directed at how one may modify a phenyl ring with the required alcohol attachment. From the list of available starting materials, bromobenzene is available to deliver the required phenyl ring. Furthermore, ethyl propiolate, a starting material with three carbon atoms leading to an oxygen atom, is a reasonable starting material for the alcohol unit.



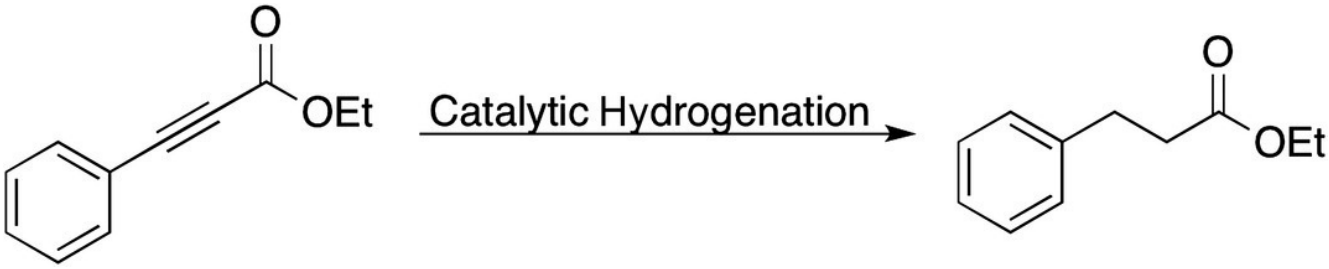
Bringing bromobenzene and ethyl propiolate together can be accomplished using the Sonogashira reaction generating the illustrated product.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

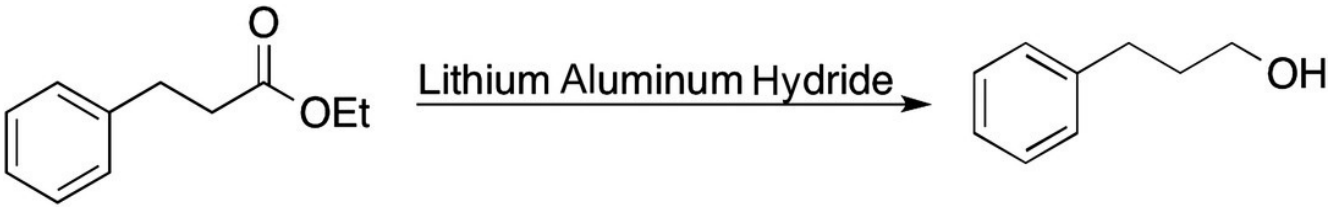
Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:02:29.

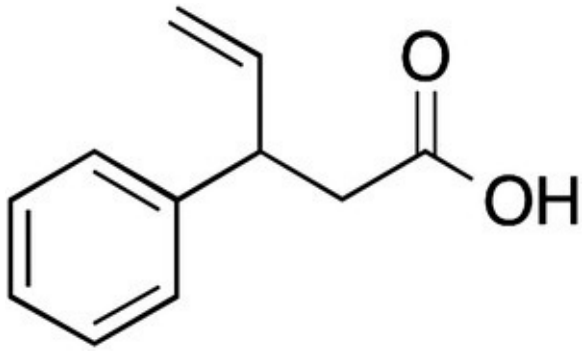


Following the Sonogashira reaction, the final product is available through reduction of the triple bond and reduction of the ethyl ester to an alcohol. Though not covered in this book, general organic chemistry coursework presents many methods for the reduction of alkenes and alkynes to saturated hydrocarbons. Among the most convenient methods is the catalytic hydrogenation in which the reduction takes place in the presence of palladium and hydrogen gas.



Finally, while not covered in this book, general organic chemistry coursework presents many methods for the reduction of esters to alcohols. Among the most convenient methods is the use of lithium aluminum hydride. Therefore, reduction of the ester using lithium aluminum hydride can complete the synthesis of the target structure.



h. 

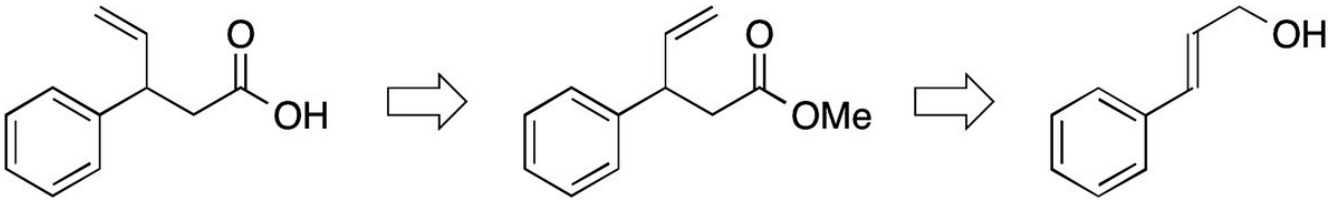
via a route not related to those used in problems 6b and 6g

Like the target of Problem 6g, this molecule resembles cinnamic acid—the subject of Problem 6b. One objective of this exercise is to demonstrate that there are frequently multiple correct solutions to a given synthetic problem. Therefore, not relying upon the chemistry described for Problem 6b or 6g, a reasonable question would be directed at

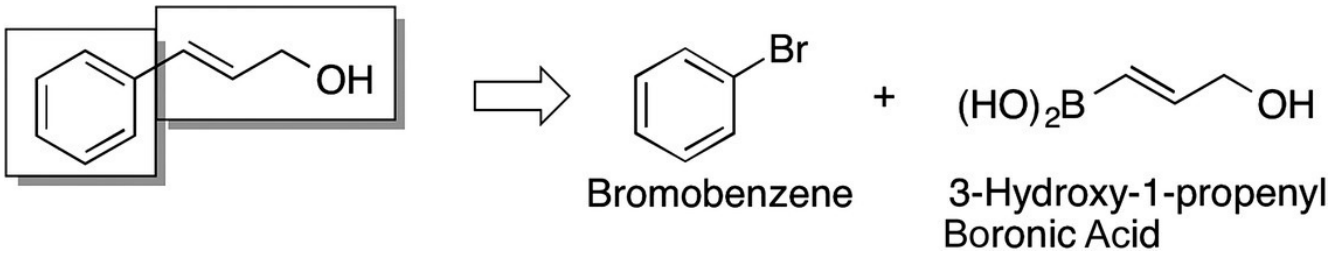
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:02:41.

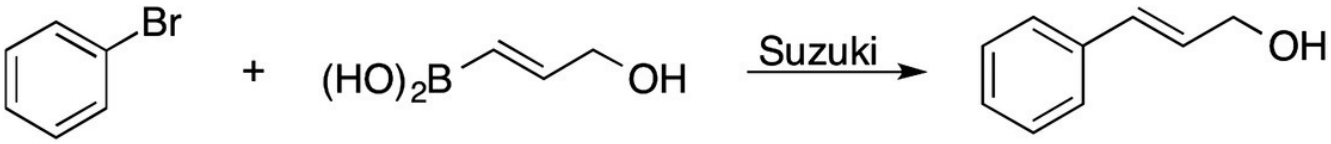
how one may modify a phenyl ring with the required attachment. In analyzing such problems, it is often beneficial to study the relationships between the different groups present. In the case of this target molecule, the phenyl ring is attached to a 4pentenoic acid unit. From Chapter 10, we recall that esters of 4pentenoic acids are available using the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement. Using this logic, reverting the target molecule to a methyl ester, the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement substrate can be derived.



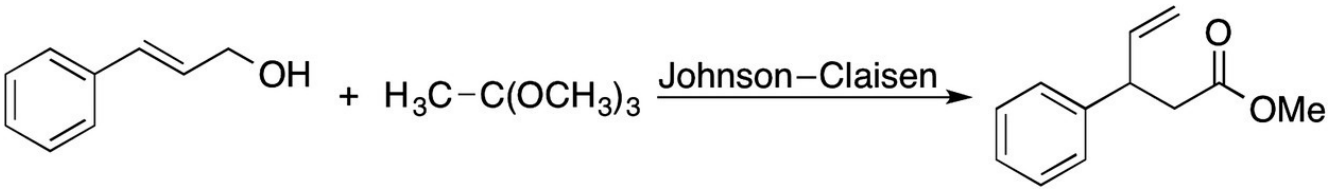
Recognizing that the substrate for the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement is a phenyl substituted allylic alcohol, bromobenzene and 3hydroxy1propenylboronic acid can be identified as appropriate raw materials from the aforementioned list.



Having identified appropriate raw materials, the target structure can be assembled using an initial Suzuki reaction to couple bromobenzene with 3hydroxy1 propenylboronic acid giving the illustrated product.



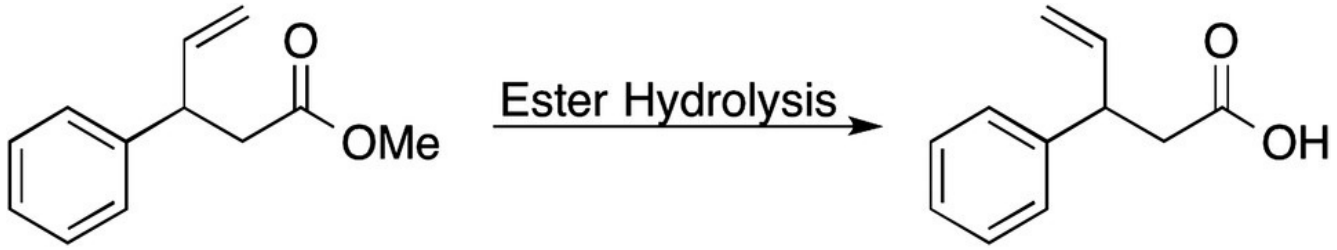
Following the Suzuki reaction, the product can be treated with trimethyl orthoacetate under Johnson–Claisen conditions to generate the target methyl ester.



Following the Johnson–Claisen rearrangement, the final product can be completed by simple ester hydrolysis.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:02:55.



Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:03:08.

Appendix 3
Student Reaction Glossary

The premise of this book is based on the presumption that introductory organic chemistry entails very little memorization. As presented in the chapters contained herein, this presumption is valid, provided the student adheres to the philosophy that the study of organic chemistry can be reduced to the study of interactions between organic acids and bases. At this point, use of the principles presented in this book, in conjunction with more detailed coursework, allows students a broader understanding of organic chemistry reactions as described using combinations of fundamental organic mechanistic subtypes.

The mechanistic subtypes presented throughout this book include those related to the acid/base properties of organic molecules. These are protonations, deprotonations, and proton transfers. Mechanistic types based on solvation effects include solvolysis reactions, S_N1, and E1 processes. Additional mechanisms utilizing ionic interactions include S_N2, S_N2', E1cB, E2, 1,2additions, 1,4additions, and addition–elimination processes. Finally, those mechanistic types dependent upon the presence of cationic species include alkyl shifts and hydride shifts.

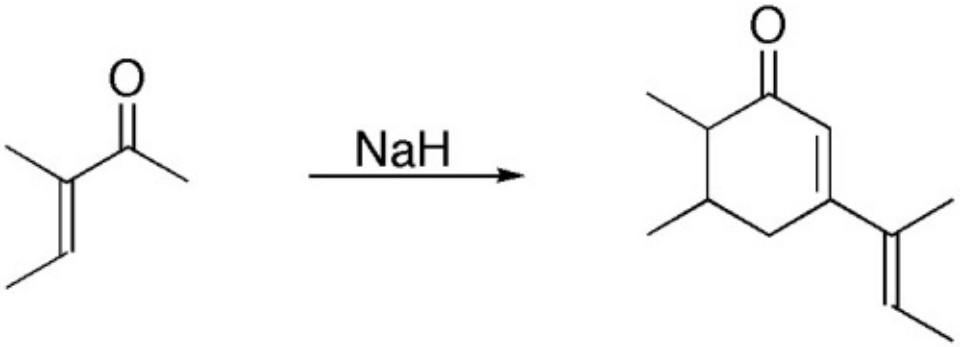
On the following pages, forms are provided, which are designed to aid students in summarizing the various mechanistic components of reactions presented during introductory organic chemistry coursework. The forms are designed to allow students to summarize the name of a reaction in conjunction with its flow from starting material to product and its mechanism. To aid in the description of a reaction's mechanism, mechanistic subtypes are listed at the bottom of the table. Additional spaces are provided for students to add in more advanced mechanistic components such as sigmatropic rearrangements, cycloadditions, oxidative additions, and reductive eliminations presented throughout this book.

As an example, the first form is filled out using the Robinson annulation. In completing this example, each mechanistic step was numbered in order to relate the appropriate mechanistic subtype to those listed in the form. Following this format, students are encouraged to complete additional pages using the reactions described in this book. Students are then encouraged to continue using these forms as an aid in the study of mechanistic organic chemistry.

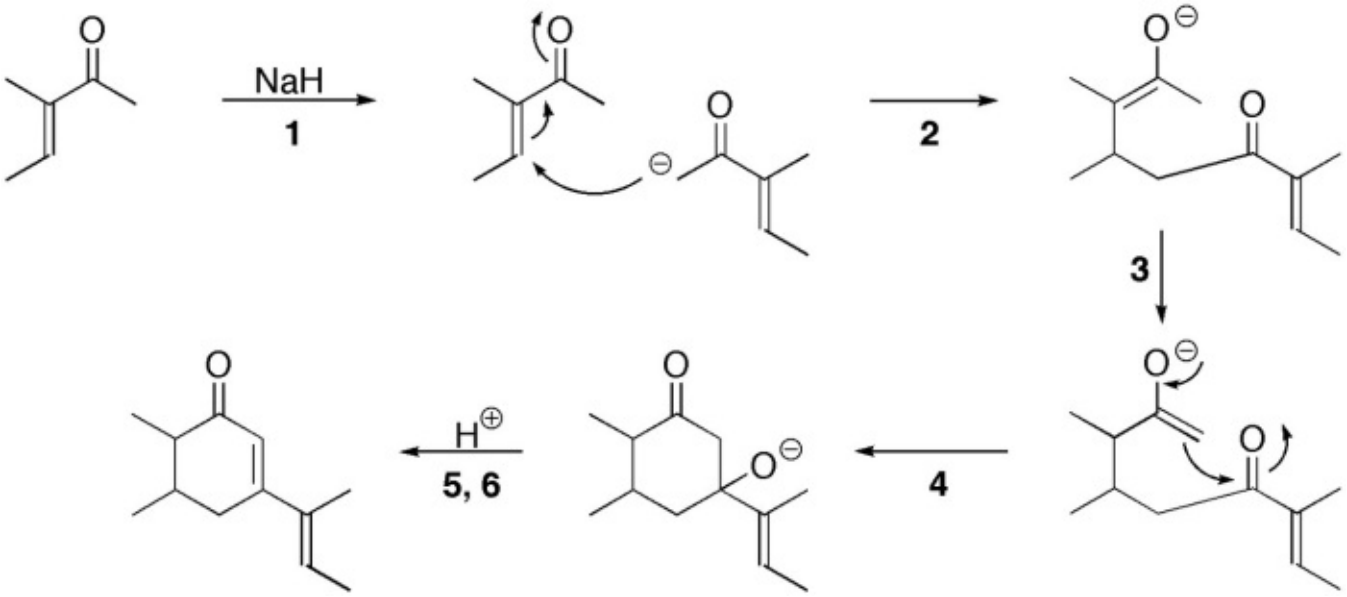
Reaction name: Robinson annulation	Homolytic Heterolytic Concerted
Summary:	

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:05:32.



Mechanism:



Mechanistic types	*Mechanism steps*	*Mechanistic types*	*Mechanism steps*	*Mechanistic types*	*Mechanism steps*
Deprotonation	1	S_N2		Hydride shift	
Protonation	5	S_N2'		Alkyl shift	
Solvolysis		E1	6	1,2Addition	4
Proton transfer	3	E2		1,4Addition	2
S_N1		Addition–Elimination			

Reaction name:	Homolytic Heterolytic Concerted
Summary:	
Mechanism:	

Mechanistic types	*Mechanism steps*	*Mechanistic types*	*Mechanism steps*	*Mechanistic types*	*Mechanism steps*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:05:32.

Deprotonation		S_N2		Hydride shift	
Protonation		S_N2'		Alkyl shift	
Solvolysis		E1		1,2Addition	
Proton transfer		E2		1,4Addition	
S_N1		Addition–Elimination			

* This page may be reproduced as necessary.

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 00:05:32.

Index

absolute acidity
acetal
  ketene
  silyl ketene
acetaldehyde
  trimerization of
acetamide
  methyl
acetate
  allyl
  methyl
  migration of
acetic acid
  pK_a of
acetoacetate
  allyl
  ethyl
  methyl
acetoacetic acid, 2allyl
acetone
  anion
  cyanohydrin
  pK_a of
acetonitrile
  anion
  pKa of
  protonated, pK_a of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

acetoxycyclohexanone, 3bromo4
acetyl chloride
acetylacetone anion
  resonance forms of
acetylacetone, pK_a of
acetylene
  anion
  butyl, *tert*
  metallation of
  pK_a of
acetylenic proton
acetylsalicylic acid
acid
  acetic
  acetylsalicylic
  addition, mechanism of
  aminobenzoic, *p*
  benzoic
  boronic
  bromide
  carboxylic
  chloride
  chloroacetic
  chlorobenzoic, *m*
  chlorobenzoic, *p*
  cinnamic
  conjugate
  conjugate base of
  definition of
  dissociation constant

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

dissociation of
formic
formylbenzoic, *m*
glyoxylic
halide
hydrazoic
hydrobromic
hydrochloric
hydrocyanic
hydrofluoric
hydroiodic
hydroxybenzoic, *m*
hydroxybenzoic, *p*
Lewis
malonic
methoxybenzoic, *p*
methylbenzoic, *m*
methylbenzoic, *p*
nitrobenzoic, *m*
nitrobenzoic, *o*
nitrobenzoic, *p*
nitrosobenzoic, *o*
organic
pentenoic 4
protic
reaction with base
salicylic
scavenger
trifluoroacetic
weak

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

acidbase chemistry
acidmediated solvolysis
  first step
  second step
acidic
  center
  conditions
  protons
acidities
  proton
  relative
acidity
  absolute
  degree of
  measurement of
acrolein
acrylonitrile
activated ester
acyl
  anion
  azide, resonance forms of
  cation, electrophilic
  group, exocyclic
  nitrene, stabilization of
acylation
  reaction
  FriedelCrafts

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

addition
reaction
reaction, 1,2
reaction, 1,4
reaction, conjugate
reaction, mechanism of
additionelimination
mechanism
process
reaction
reaction, first step
reaction, mechanism of
reaction, second step
addition
1,2
1,2, definition of
1,4
1,4, definition of
conjugate
Markovnikov
Michael
nucleophilic
oxidative
adipic acid
agriculture
agrochemicals
AIBN
decomposition of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

alcohol
acylation of
aldehyde from
allyl
allylic
benzyl
butyl, *tert*
deprotonation of
formation of
from carbonyl
methoxybenzyl, *p*
methyl
oxidation of
oxidation to aldehyde
oxidation to ketone
protonation of
pK_a of
primary
protonated
protonated, pK_a of
protonation of
secondary
tertiary, solvolysis of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

aldehyde
carbonyl, addition to
from alcohol
from enol
oxidation to carboxylic acid
pK_a of
protonated
protonated, pK_a of
protonation of
reaction with ylide
reduction of
to enamine
to imine
to oxime
aldol condensation
alkali metal
oxidized
alkane
pK_a of
functionalization of
alkene
pK_a of
alkoxide
anion
anion, protonation of
ion
leaving group
potassium

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

alkoxy
anion
group, elimination of
group, protonated
alkyl
anion
bromide
bromination
chloride
Grignard
group
group, branching of
halide
iodide
migration
nitrile
radical
shift
shift, 1,2
alkylation reaction
alkyllithium reagent
alkylmagnesium bromide
alkyne
carbon atom
pK_a of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

allyl
acetate
acetate enolate
acetoacetate
alcohol
bromide
carbocation
chloride
ester
ether
group, migration of
group, substituted
phenyl ether, Claisen rearrangement of
radical, conjugation of
radical, stabilization of
allylic
alcohol
alcohol, phenyl substituted
amine
bromination
carbocation
compounds
displacement
free radical
olefin
position
allylphenol, 2

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

amide
carboxylic acid to
formation of
from carboxylic acid
from nitrile
pK_a of
primary
protonated
protonated, pK_a of
tertiary
amination, BuchwaldHartwig
amine
acyclic
acylation of
alkylation of
allylic
basicity
amide to
olefinic
pK_a of
primary
protonated
protonated, pK_a of
secondary
tertiary
amine
basicity of
deprotonation of
reaction with carbonyl

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

aminoaniline, *p*
  pK_a of
aminobenzene
aminobenzoic acid, *p*
  pK_a of
ammonia
  pK_a of
ammonium
  ion
  salt
anhydride
  maleic
  mixed carbonic
aniline
  formation of
  pK_a of
  protonated
anion
  acetone
  acetonitrile
  acetylacetone
  acetylene
  acyl
  addition of
  alkoxide
  alkoxy
  alkyl
  azide
  bromide
  butoxide, *tert*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

carboxylate
chloride
cyanide
dimethyl cyanomethylphosphonate
dimethyl malonate
enolate
fluoride
halide
hydrogen
hydroxide
iodide
malonate
methoxide
methyl
methylamide
methylsulfide
nitroacetone
nitroacetophenone, 3
nitrogen
organic
oxygen
phenol
phenyl
phosphonate
radical
sulfonate
sulfur
stability of
trichloromethyl
trifluoroacetoxy

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

anionic
atom, nucleophilicity of
conditions
form
intermediate
stability
annulation, Robinson
anthracene
anti
*anti*aromatic
*anti*product
aprotic solvents
aromatic
anti
ring
ring, conjugated
aromaticity
interruption of
principles of
aromatization
arrowpushing
definition of
principles of
arrow
singlebarbed
doublebarbed
doubleheaded

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

aryl
boronic acid
bromide
group, functionalization of
halide
aspirin
asymmetrical products
atom
anionic
bromine
carbon
chlorine
electronegative
fluorine
hydrogen
noncarbon
nucleophilic
oxygen
palladium
atomic
bond
center
orbital
size
autoxidation
termination of
axial
azaCope
[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement
azaDielsAlder reaction

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

azide
acyclic
acyl
anion
benzoyl
decomposition of
methyl
azobisisobutyronitrile
decomposition of

base
alkoxide
alkyl
amide
amine
butoxide anion, *tert*
conjugate
definition of
hard
nucleophilic
organic
phenyl
reaction with acid
soft
strong
basic
conditions
nucleophile
reagent

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

basicity
amine
pK_a and
bent
geometry
benzaldehyde
benzene
nonpolar
pK_a of
benzoic acid
pK_a of
benzonitrile *N*oxide
benzophenone
benzoyl
azide
nitrene
peroxide
benzoyloxy radical
benzyl alcohol, oxidation of
benzyl
bromide
cation, resonance forms of
benzylamine
benzylic
bromination
carbon
compound
free radical
halogenation
position

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

benzylidene imine
betaine
bicarbonate, sodium
bicyclic ring system
bimolecular
  reaction
bond cleavage
  homolytic
bond polarity
  direction of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

bond
atomic
carboncarbon
carbonchlorine
carbonhalide
carbonhydrogen
carbonnitrogen
carbonoxygen
carbonphosphorus
chemical
covalent
double
hydrogen
oxygenhydrogen
polarized
rearrange
rotatable
rotation
single
system, π
triple
twoelectron
type
unsaturation
weak
bond, π
definition of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

bond, σ
broken
carbonhydrogen
carbonoxygen
carbonsulfur
definition of
formed
bonding orbitals
borate
boron
boronic acid
aryl
vinyl
boronic ester

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

bromide
alkyl
alkylmagnesium
allyl
anion
anion, SN2 displacement of
aryl
benzyl
ion
ion, elimination of
leaving group
methylmagnesium
phenethyl
primary
secondary
tertiary
vinyl
bromination
alkyl
allylic
benzylic
free radical
product
reaction

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

bromine
atom
atom, positively charged
homolytic cleavage of
molecule
molecular
radical
bromo1(*tert*butyl)cyclohexane, (1S,3R)3
bromo1(*tert*butyl)cyclohexane, (1S,3S)3
bromoacetate, *tert*butyl
bromobenzene
bromobutane, 2
polarity of
bromoform, deprotonation of
bromomethoxyethane
bromonium ion
bridged
bromopropane, 1
bromopropane, 2
bromosuccinimide, *N*
homolytic cleavage of
BuchwaldHartwig amination
mechanism of
butadiene
butadiene, 1,3
butadiene, 2methoxy1,3
butane
butanol, 2methyl2
butanol, *tert*
pK_a of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

butanone, 2
butene
1
1iodo2
2
2methyl1
bromination product of
*cis*2
polarity of
*trans*2
butenylamine, 3
butoxide, potassium *tert*
butoxide, *tert*
anion
potassium
butyl, *tert*
acetylene
alcohol
bromide
bromoacetate
carbamate
carbocation
cyclopentadiene
group
maleate, methyl
butylamine, *tert*
butylbromide, *tert*
solvolysis of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

butyllithium
sec
tert
butyne, 2

carbamate
butyl, *tert*
formation of
hydrolyzable
carbanion
stabilized
carbene
definition of
dimerization of
electrophilic
empty *p*orbital
ethyl acetate
equivalent
formation of
insertion
insertion, OH
not stable
precursor of
reaction, mechanism of
reaction with double bond
reactivity of
sources of
stabilization of
structure of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

carbenoid
formation of
structure
carbocation
allyl
allylic
butyl, *tert*
definition of
generation of
hybridized, sp^2
lifetime of
planar
positive charge
primary
properties of
reactivity of
rearrangements
secondary
side reactions
stability of
stabilization of
structure of
tertiary

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

carbon
atomic
benzylic
electrophilic
ion
methyl
negatively charged
partially positive
carbon atom
alkyne
electrophilic
nitrile
olefinic
primary
secondary
terminal
tetrahedral
tetrasubstituted
vinyl
carbon dioxide
release of
carbon monoxide
carbon tetrachloride
carboncarbon bond
double
single
triple
carbonchlorine bond
carbonhalide bond

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

carbonhydrogen bond
allylic
formation of
σ
carbonnitrogen bond
double
triple
carbonoxygen bond
aldehyde
double
ketone
single
σ
carbonphosphorus bond
carbonate
carbonyl
addition to
aldehyde
electrophilic
ene reaction
group, polar
isocyanate
maleic anhydride
oxide
oxygen, nucleophilicity of
polarity of
protonation of
reaction with amine
carbonyl, α,βunsaturated
addition to

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

carbonyl diimidazole
carbonylbased
functional group
system
carboxybenzaldehyde, *m*
pK_a of
carboxyl free radical
carboxylate
anion
anion, resonance
anion, stabilization of
carboxylic acid
bromination of
common
deprotonation of
dissociation of
from orthoester
oxygen alkylated
pK_a of
protonated
protonated, pK_a of
protonation of
reduction of
tethered
to amide
to ester
Carroll rearrangement
catalyst
copper
palladium

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

catalytic
conditions
hydrogenation
cation
acyl
allylic
benzyl
butyl, *tert*
cycloheptratriene
diphenylmethyl
fluorenyl
formation, solvolysismediated
hydrogen
lithium
oxygen
phenylfluorenyl
potassium
radical
silver
sodium
stability of
stabilization of
triphenylmethyl
cationπ cyclization
cationic
center
intermediate
species
stabilization

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

center
secondary
tertiary
chair structure, inversion of
charge
characteristics
delocalization of
formal
negative
partial
partial negative
partial positive
positive
chargecharge interactions
chargeheteroatom interactions
chargeneutral reaction
charged species
chemical bond
breaking of
formation of
chemical reaction
chemical, organic
chemistry, acidbase
chiral molecule

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

chloride
acetyl
alkyl
anion
anion, elimination of
anion, hard base
electrondonating
chlorine
atom
atom, electronegative
chloroacetic acid
pK_a of
chloroaniline, *m*
chloroaniline, *p*
pK_a of
chlorobenzoic acid, *m*
pK_a of
chlorobenzoic acid, *p*
pK_a of
chlorocarbene
chlorofluorocarbon
chloroform
deprotonation of
chloroformate, isobutyl
chloromethane
chloropropane
cinnamic acid

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

Claisen rearrangement
multiple
orthoester
pericyclic reaction
sequential
sigmatropic, [3,3]
cleavage
heterolytic
homolytic
complex, palladium
concerted
mechanism
reaction
condensation
aldol
pericyclic
reaction
conducting polymer
configuration
cyclic
inversion of
conformation
cyclic

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

conjugate
acid
addition
base
base, basicity of
base, malonate
base, nucleophilicity of
base, resonance forms of
base, stability of
base, stabilized
base, structure of
conjugated
double bond
olefin
system
conjugation
degree of
stability through
contraction, ring
conversion, electrocyclic
Cope rearrangement
arrowpushing
aza
sigmatropic, [3,3]
diene product, 1,5
diene substrate, 1,5
enol product
oxy
pathway of
copper catalyst

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

counterion
covalent bond
cuprate
Curtius rearrangement
cyanide
  anion
cyanohydrin
  formation of
cyanomethylphosphonate, dimethyl
cyclic
  configuration
  geometry
  transition state
cyclization, cationπ
cyclization, S_N2
cycloaddition
  DielsAlder
  dipolar, 1,3
  reaction
cycloheptatriene cation
  resonance forms of
  stability of
cyclohexadiene
  1,3
  1,4
  1,4, preparation of
cyclohexanedione
  deprotonation of
cyclohexanone
cyclohexene

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

cyclohexene
1ethyl1
1ethylenyl1
ring system
ring system, 6,6fused
substituted
cyclohexenone
cyclohexylidine triphenylphosphorane
cyclopentadiene
butyl, *tert*
olefin
cyclopentene ring
substituted
cyclopropanation
reaction
cyclopropane
from olefin
cyclopropane ring
formation of
homolytic cleavage of
deca2,4,6,8tetraene, (*E,Z,Z,E*)
decarboxylation
decatriene
*trans*1,3,9
transtrans 1,3,8
decomposition
photolytic
thermal
decreased reaction rates
dehalogenation, tin hydride

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

dehydration
delocalization
  of electrons
deprotonation
diethyl diazoacetate
dialkyllithiocuprate
diamond
dianion
diastereomer
diazirine, decomposition of
diazo compound
  decomposition of
  definition of
  formula of
  resonance forms
  stability of
diazo substrate
diazoacetate, ethyl
diazomalonate, dimethyl
diazomethane
dibromoalkane, 1,2
dibromocarbene
dibromoethane, 1,2
dichlorocarbene
dichlorocyclopropane ring
dichloromethane
dichloromethane, deprotonation of
dichlorocarbene
dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
dicyclohexylurea

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

Diels–Alder reaction
aza
cycloaddition
intramolecular
mechanism
oxo
stereochemical outcome
diene
1,5
asymmetric
rearrangement of
substituted
dienophile
Diels–Alder
diester, deprotonation of
diethyl
ether
fumarate
maleate
diiodomethane, deprotonation of
diisopropylamide, lithium
diisopropylamine, pK_a of
diisopropylethylamine
dimerization, carbene
dimethoxybenzene, 1,3

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

dimethyl
cyanomethylphosphonate
cyanomethylphosphonate anion
diazomalonate
ether, polarity of
malonate
malonate anion
malonate, 2iodomethyl
malonate, 2methylidene
malonate, deprotonation of
malonate, pK_a of
sulfide
sulfoxide
dimethylamine, 1,2addition of
dimethylaminobenzene
dimethylaniline
dimethylcyclohexa1,3diene, *cis*5,6
dimethylcycloocta1,3,5triene, *trans*7,8
dimethylcyclopropane
(2R,3R)1,1dichloro2,3
(2R,3S)1,1dichloro2,3
(2S,3S)1,1dichloro2,3
dimethylformamide
dimethyllithiocuprate
dimethylmethylene triphenylphosphorane
dimethylpentane, 2bromo2,3
diol
vicinal
vicinal, 1,2
diphenylmethyl cation, resonance forms of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

dipolar cycloaddition
dipolar cycloaddition, 1,3
  1,3dipole
  dipolarophile
  heteroatoms
  regioselectivity
  retro
  stereochemistry
  steric effects
dipolar functional group
dipolar molecules
dipolarophile
  definition of
  electrophilicity of atoms
dipole, 1,3
  azide
  definition of
  nitrous oxide
  ozone
dipole, definition of
diradical
displacement
  allylic
  nucleophilic
  S_N2
  S_N2'
disproportionation
dissociated ion
dissociation
  spontaneous

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

dissociation constant, acid
double bond
addition to
carboncarbon
carbonnitrogen
carbonoxygen
carbonyl
character
cis
conjugated
conjugation of
consecutive
electron rich
formation of
nucleophilic
nucleophilicity of
phosphorusoxygen
polarization of
protonated
protonation of
pseudo
reaction with carbene
terminal
trans
doubleheaded arrow
E1 elimination
definition of
mechanism of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

E1cB elimination
definition of
first step
mechanism
product
second step
E2 elimination
definition of
mechanism
effect
inductive
solvation
eightmembered ring
electron pair, nonbonded
electronwithdrawing
electrical
circuit
potential
electricity
electrocyclic conversion
electrocyclic reaction
thermal

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

electron
addition of
delocalization of
flow of
lone pair
movement of
nonbonding pairs
octet of
removal of
shell
single
transfer
unpaired
valence
withdrawing
electron deficiency
neighboring
electron density
donate
transfer of
withdraw
electron donating
electron dot
notation
structure
electron pair
lone
movement of
nonbonded
electrondeficient

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

electrondonating
group
substituent
electronwithdrawing
group
substituent
electronegative
atom
group
electronegativity
definition of
trends
electronic effects
electrophile
definition of
electrophilic
aromatic substitution
carbon
center
site
electrophilicity
electropositive
element, first row

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

elimination
α
β
E1
E1cB
E2
mechanism
product, E1cB
reaction
reductive
empty *p*orbital
enamine
aldehyde to
formation of
ketone to
enantiomer
enantiomeric
pair
products
enantiomer
definition of
endo
transition state
definition of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

ene reaction
carbonyl
ene
enophile
intramolecular
mechanism of
progression of
regiochemical outcome
enol
stabilization of
enolate
allyl acetate
anion
anion, protonation of
formation of
enolization
of ester
of ketone
enophile
heteroatom
substituted
epimerization
epoxide
opening of
equatorial
equilibrium
perfect
equilibrium constant
definition of
equilibriumcontrolled migration

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

equivalence point, definition of
ester
  activated
  allyl
  boronic
  carbonyl
  carboxylic acid to
  deprotonated
  deprotonation of
  enolization of
  ethyl
  from carboxylic acid
  from orthoester
  hydrolysis
  hydrolysis, basemediated
  methyl
  nonconjugated
  pK_a of
  protonated, pK_a of
  protonation of
  silyl
  tethered
esterification reaction
  acidmediated
ethane
ethanol
  pK_a of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

ether
alcohol to
allyl
allyl phenyl
formation of
phenyl propargyl
preparation of
protonated, pK_a of
protonation of
S_N2 formation of
ethoxide
sodium
ethyl
acetate
acetate carbene
acetoacetate, enolization of
diazoacetate
ester
ester, reduction of
glyoxylate
group
methylamine
propiolate
ethylamine
ethylene
addition of bromine to
symmetry of
ethyllithium

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

exo
orientation
definition of
Favorskii rearrangement
Fischer indole synthesis
fluorenyl cation, resonance forms of
fluoride anion
fluorine
atom
electronegativity of
food science
formal charge
formal negative charge
formal positive charge
formaldehyde
trimer of
formic acid
pK_a of
formyl, definition of
formylbenzoic acid, *m*
pK_a of
formylphenyl group
fourmembered ring

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

free radical
allylic
benzylic
bromination
carboxyl
combination
common
conjugation of
delocalization of
hyperconjugation
initiator
initiator, common
ionic
mechanism
negatively charged
pairing
photochemical formation of
polymerization
polymerization, termination of
positively charged
primary
reaction
reaction, propagation of
resonance structure
secondary
stability
succinimide
termination
tertiary
FriedelCrafts acylation

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

fumarate, diethyl
functional group
basesensitive
carbonylbased
carboxylic acid
dipolar
esters
introduction of
manipulation
neutral
nitrogencontaining
organic
orthoester
oxygencontaining
polarity of
transformation
transformation, oxidative
functionality
allyllike
reactive
glyoxylate
ethyl
methyl
glyoxylic acid
pK_a of
graphite
Grignard
alkyl
methyl
reaction

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

Grignard reagent
reaction with aldehyde
reaction with ketone
group
alkyl
aryl
butyl, *tert*
carbonylbased
electrondonating
electronwithdrawing
formylphenyl
functional
hydroxyl
leaving
methoxy
methyl
nitro
polarizing
trifluoroacetoxy
trifluoromethyl
halide
alkyl
aryl
anion
ions
vinyl
halogen
addition of
introduction of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

halogenated hydrocarbon
reaction with base
halogenation
benzylic
reaction
hard base
definition of
heat
exposure to
Hell–Volhard–Zelinsky reaction
hemiacetal
HendersonHasselbach equation
heptadiene, 5 *trans*1,5
heptene, *trans*2,2,6,6tetramethyl3
heteroatom
electronegativity of
groups bearing
heteroatominduced stabilization
heterolytic
cleavage
reaction conditions
reaction mechanism
hexadiene, 1,5
3methyl
3hydroxy
hexamethylene diamine
hexane
hexatriene, *cis*135
hexenal, 5
hexene2one, 5

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

homolysis
homolytic
  cleavage
HornerEmmons
  olefination
  reaction
hybrid orbital
  sp
  sp^2
  sp^3
hybridization
  orbital
  sp
  sp^2
  sp^3
hydrazine, condensation with ketone
hydrazoic acid, pK_a of
hydrazone
  phenyl
  tautomerization of
hydride
  ion
  lithium aluminum
  metal
  migration
  potassium
  sodium
  tributyltin

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

hydride shift
1,2
1,5
hydrobromic acid
pK_a of
hydrocarbon
acidities of
deprotonation of
halogenated
radical
saturated
hydrochloric acid
pK_a of
hydrocyanic acid
pK_a of
hydrofluoric acid
pK_a of
hydrogen
anion
bromide
cation
gas
ion
ion concentration
hydrogen atom
dissociable
extraction of
migration of
hydrogen bond
sixmembered

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

hydrogenation, catalytic
hydroiodic acid, pK_a of
hydrolysis
  ester
  reaction
hydroxide
  anion
  sodium
hydroxy oxygen atom
hydroxybenzene
hydroxybenzoic acid, *m*
  pK_a of
hydroxybenzoic acid, *p*
  pK_a of
hydroxyketone
hydroxyketone, β
  formation of
hydroxyl group
  phenolic
  protonation of
hydroxylamine, 1,2addition of
hyperconjugation
imidazole

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

imine
aldehyde to
benzylidene
formation of
ketone to
nitrogen atom
protonated
tautomerization of
iminium ion
indole
indole
ring system
synthesis, Fischer
induced polarity
inductive effect
electrondonating
electronwithdrawing
initiation
initiator, free radical
insertion reaction
carbene
OH
Interaction
ionic
steric
intramolecular
ene reaction
S_N2 reaction
inversion of configuration

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

iodide
anion
soft base
alkyl
methyl
iodocarbene
iodomethane
ion
alkoxide
ammonium
bromide
bromonium
carbon
chloride
dissociated
halide
hydride
hydrogen
iminium
iodide
methoxide
negatively charged
oxonium
positively charged
radical
sulfonate
ionbased transformation

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

ionic
interaction
mechanism
species
stability
transformation
IrelandClaisen rearrangement
carboxylic acid from
sigmatropic, [3,3]
isobutane, autoxidation of
isobutyl chloroformate
isobutylene
isobutyronitrile
radical
isocyanate
carbonyl
reaction with alcohol
reaction with amine
reaction with water
isomerization, thermal
isopropanol
pK_a of
isopropoxide
isopropyl group
isopropylphenyl radical
JohnsonClaisen rearrangement
sigmatropic, [3,3]
ester from
mechanism of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

K_a
definition of
K_{eq}
definition of
ketene acetal
silyl
ketene
formation of
reaction with alcohol
reaction with amine
reaction with methanol
reaction with water
ketoacid, β
decarboxylation of
ketoester, β

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

ketone
condensation with hydrazine
enamine from
enolization of
formation of
from alcohol
from ester
hydroxy, β
imine from
methyl vinyl
oxime from
pK_a of
protonated
protonated, pK_a of
protonation of
reaction with ylide
reduction of
tautomerization of
unsaturated, α,β
ketyl
sodium benzophenone
kinetic effect
kinetics, reaction
lactone
LDA

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

leaving group
alkoxide
bromide
definition of
displacement of
dissociation of
efficiency of
elimination of
identification of
N_2
negatively charged
pK_a of
Lewis acid
Lewis structures
ligand, triphenylphosphine
light
exposure to
line notation
linear
geometry
lithium
aluminum hydride
bromide
cation
dialkylamide
diisopropylamide
lone pair
neighboring
nitrogen
oxygen

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

lower energy configurations
magnesium
bromide
metal
oxidation of
maleate, diethyl
maleic anhydride
methoxy
malonate anion
resonance forms
malonate, dimethyl
malonic acid
Markovnikov addition
Markovnikov's rule
definition of
mass spectrometry
electron impact
fragmentation
material science
McLafferty rearrangement

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

mechanism
additionelimination
concerted
DielsAlder
E1
E1cB
E2
elimination reaction
ene reaction
free radical
heterolytic
ionic
multistep
organic
oxidative
radicalbased
reaction
reductive
sigmatropic, [3,3]
S_N1
S_N2
S_N2'
types
mechanistic
organic chemistry
steps
subtype
types
meta
position

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

metal
alkali
hydride
palladium
transition
methacrylate
methane
bromination of
pK_a of
methanethiol
elimination of
pK_a of
methanol
pK_a of
methoxide
anion
methoxy
maleic anhydride
radical
methoxy group
electrondonating
methoxyaniline, *p*
pK_a of
methoxybenzene
methoxybenzoic acid, *p*
pK_a of
methoxybenzyl alcohol, *p*
methoxypropionamide, *N*methyl *N*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

methyl
acetamide
anion
azide
butyl maleate, *tert*
butylether, *tert*
carbon
ester
glyoxylate
Grignard
iodide
radical
salicylate
thioacetate
vinyl ketone
vinyl ketone, dienophile
methyl acetate
deprotonation of
methyl acetoacetate
deprotonation of
pK_a of
methyl alcohol
pK_a of
methyl group
cis
electron donating
methylmethyl interaction
methyl *N*propylammonium chloride, *N*
methyl *N*methoxypropionamide, *N*
methylacetamide, *N*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

methylamide anion
methylamine
1,2addition of
pK_a of
methylaniline, *m*
pK_a of
methylaniline, *p*
pK_a of
methylbenzene
methylbenzoic acid, *m*
pK_a of
methylbenzoic acid, *p*
pK_a of
methylchloride
methylene chloride, deprotonation of
methylene iodide
deprotonation of
methylindole, 2
methyllithium
methylmagnesium bromide
methylmorpholine *N*oxide, *N*
methylsulfide anion
Michael addition
migration
acetate
alkyl
equilibriumcontrolled
hydride
pericyclic
reaction

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

mirror
image
plane
mixed carbonic anhydride
molecular
bromine
fragment
geometry
orbital
oxygen
structure
volume
molecule
chiral
dipolar
organic
molozonide
monomer
MTBE
name reaction
naphthaldehyde, 2
naphthalene
negative charge
delocalization of
formal
partial
neighboring group
neopentyl bromide

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

nitrene
acyl
benzoyl
formation of
nitric oxide
nitrile
alkyl
carbon atom
hydrolysis of
pK_a of
polarity of
protonated
protonated, pK_a of
nitro
group
group, electronwithdrawing
nitroacetone anion, resonance forms of
nitroacetophenone anion, 3
resonance forms of
nitroaniline, *m*
pK_a of
nitroaniline, *o*
pK_a of
nitroaniline, *p*
pK_a of
nitrobenzene
nitrobenzoic acid, *m*
pK_a of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

nitrobenzoic acid, *o*
pK_a of
nitrobenzoic acid, *p*
pK_a of
nitrogen
anion
atom, imine
atomic
lone pair
radical
nitrogen gas
release of
nitrogencarbon double bond
nitrogennitrogen triple bond
nitromethane
pK_a of
nitrosobenzoic acid, *o*
pK_a of
nitrous oxide
nomenclature, stereochemical
nonaromatic
nonbonding orbital
nonpolar solvent
nonpolarized wire
nonadiene, (*E*)1,7
nonadieneoic acid, *trans*6,8
propargylic ester of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

nucleophile
addition of
addition to carbonyl
basic
carbonbased
definition of
pK_a of
reactive
trajectory of
nucleophilic
addition
atom
base
center
displacement
reaction
site
substitution
nucleophilicity
degree of
relative
nylon
octa2,4,6triene, (*E*,*Z*,*E*)
octet rule
oil of wintergreen

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

olefin
allylic
asymmetrical
cis
cis, protonation of
conjugated
cyclopentadiene
cyclopropane from
protonated
protonation of
reaction with halogens
tethered
trans
unsubstituted
olefination
reaction
HornerEmmons
olefinic protons
olefinic system
substituted

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

orbital
atomic
bonding
combinations
empty
empty, *p*
empty, *s*
hybrid
hybridization
molecular
negatively charged
nonbonding
overlap
overlap, *p*
overlap, *s*
p
positively charged
s
sp^3
theory
unhybridized, *p*

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

organic
acid
acid, deprotonation of
anion
base
chemical
chemistry, mechanistic
mechanism
molecule
molecules, acidities of
molecules, oxidation states of
polymers
reaction
reaction, initiation of
synthesis, multistep
organocuprate
organometallic
reaction
reagent
orientation, *cis*
orientation, *exo*
orientation, *trans*
ortho
position
orthoacetate
triethyl
trimethyl

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

orthoester
Claisen rearrangement, esters from
carboxylic acid from
definition of
ester from
examples of
hydrolysis of
parent carboxylic acid
protonation of
orthoformate, trimethyl
orthopropionate, triethyl
oxalyl chloride
oxaphosphetane
oxetane
oxidation
reaction
state
Swern
oxidative
addition
mechanism
oxime
aldehyde to
oxime, ketone to
oxoDielsAlder reaction
endo
stereochemistry of
oxonium ion
acidity of
oxyCope rearrangement

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

oxygen
anion
anion, epoxide
atom
atom, hydroxy
atomic
cation
gas
lone pair
molecular
positively charged
oxygenhydrogen bond, insertion into
ozone
depletion
ozonide
ozonolysis
mechanism of
palladium atom
insertion of
oxidized
palladium
catalyst
complex
metal
para
position
partial charge
negative
positive
positive, delocalized

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

pentanoate, 4oxyethyl
pentanol, 2methyl2
pentanone, 4bromo3methyl2
pentene
1
3hydroxy1
*cis*2
pentenoic acid
4
4, ester of
perfect equilibrium
pericyclic
condensation
migration
reaction
reaction, definition of
rearrangement
transformation
periodic table of the elements
periplanar, *trans*
definition of
peroxide
radical
pH
definition of
pharmaceuticals
phenethyl bromide, 2

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

phenol
alkylation of
anion
doubly substituted
substituted
phenyl
anion
hydrazone
propargyl ether
radical
phenyl ring
aromatic
modification of
position, *ortho*
phenylboronic acid pinacolate
phenylfluorenyl cation
resonance forms of
phenylhydrazine
phenyllithium
phosphetane
phosphonate anion
phosphonoacetate, triethyl
phosphorus
ylide
phosphorusoxygen double bond
photolytic
conditions
decomposition
pinacol rearrangement
piperidine

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

pK_a
calculation of
definition of
determination of
nucleophilicity and
trends
planar
alignment
polar aprotic solvent
polar protic solvent
polar solvent
polarity
induced
solvent
polarizability
definition of
polarized bond
polarizing
group
influences
polyethylene
polymer
chain, terminus
conducting
formation of
organic
polymerization
free radical
reaction
polypropylene

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

polystyrene
free radical formation of
polyvinyl chloride
position
α
β
positive charge
carbocation
formal
migration of
partial
positively charged
center
ion
species
potassium
alkoxide
butoxide, *tert*
cation
cyanide
hydride
salt
primary
alcohol, pK_a of
amide
bromide
carbocation
free radical

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

process
additionelimination
E1
S_N1
solvolysismediated
product
anti
asymmetrical
syn
propagation
free radical
propanol, 2
pK_a of
propanol, 2methyl2
pK_a of
propargylic
propene
protonation of
propenylboronic acid, 3hydroxy1
propiolate, ethyl
propylene
protic acid
addition of
common
protic solvents

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

proton
acetylenic
acidic
acidity
dissociation of
extraction of
migration of
most acidic
olefinic
removal of
transfer
protonated
acetonitrile, pK_a of
alcohol, pK_a of
aldehyde, pK_a of
amide, pK_a of
amine, pK_a of
carboxylic acid, pK_a of
double bond
ester, pK_a of
ether, pK_a of
ketone, pK_a of
nitrile, pK_a of
olefin, resonance forms
protonation
pseudo double bond
pyrene
pyridyl ring
racemic

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

radical
alkyl
allyl
anion
anion, formation
anion, resonance form
benzoyloxy
bromine
cation
disproportionation
hydrocarbon
initiator
ion
isobutyronitrile
isopropylphenyl
methoxy
methyl
nitrogen
peroxide
phenyl
stilbene
succinimide
tetramethylpiperidin1yl)oxyl, (2,2,6,6
tin
trifluoromethyl
reactant
reaction conditions
heterolytic
S_N1
reaction

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

acylation
addition
addition, 1,2
addition, 1,4
additionelimination –315,
alkylation
amideforming
bimolecular
bromination
carbene
carbene insertion
chargeneutral
chemical
condensation
conjugate addition
cycloaddition
cyclopropanation
DielsAlder –180, –346
dipolar cycloaddition, 1,3
E1
E1cB
E2
electrocyclic
electron transfer
ene
esterification
free radical
Grignard
halogenation
heterolytic

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

HornerEmmons
hydrolysis
insertion
insertion, OH
kinetics
migration
name
nucleophilic
olefination
organic
organometallic
oxidation
pericyclic
polymerization
product
rate
rearrangement
reduction
sigmatropic
S_N1
S_N2
SN2′
solvolysis
Sonagashira
substitution
Suzuki
types
unimolecular
Wittig

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

reaction mechanism
additionelimination
carbene
concerted
E1
E1cB
E2
elimination
heterolytic
heterolytictype
S_N1
S_N2
reaction site, identification of
reactive carbocations, planarity of
reactive
center
functionality
nucleophile
reagent
alkyllithium
basicity of
Grignard
nucleophilicity of
organometallic

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

rearrangement
azaCope
carbocation
Carroll
Claisen
Cope
Curtius
Favorskii
IrelandClaisen
JohnsonClaisen
McLafferty
orthoester Claisen
oxyCope
pericyclic
pinacol
reaction
sigmatropic
sigmatropic, [1,5]
sigmatropic, [1,7]
sigmatropic, [2,3]
sigmatropic, [3,3]
sigmatropic, [5,5]
reduction
reductive
elimination
mechanism
relative
acidities
nucleophilicities

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

resonance
effects
resonance forms
carboxylate anion
malonate anion
resonance stabilization
resonance structures
chargedelocalized
free radical
retrosynthetic analysis, definition of
rhodium(II) acetate
ring
aromatic
contraction
cyclohexene
cyclopentene
dichlorocyclopropane
eightmembered
fivemembered
formation
fourmembered
phenyl
pyridyl
sevenmembered
sixmembered
strain
threemembered
triazoline

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

ring system
aromatic
bicyclic
cyclohexene
indole
fused, 5,6 *trans*
fused, 6,6 *trans*
fused cyclohexene, 6,6
sixmembered
substituted
Robinson annulation
rotatable bond
rotation
bond
salicylate, methyl
salicylic acid
salt
ammonium
potassium
saturated hydrocarbon
scavenger, acid
secondary
bromide
carbocation
center
free radical
sevenmembered ring

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

shift
alkyl
alkyl, 1,2
hydride
hydride, 1,2
hydride, 1.5
side reaction
basemediated
carbocation
sigmatropic mechanism, [3,3]
sigmatropic reaction
sigmatropic rearrangement
[1,5]
[1,7]
[2,3]
[3,3]
[3,3] azaCope
[5,5]
silver
cation
silyl ester
hydrolysis of
silyl ketene acetal
[3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement of
single bond
acyclic
carboncarbon
carbonoxygen
single electron
movement of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

singlebarbed arrow
sixmembered ring
aromatization of
systems
S_N1
definition of
mechanism
process
substitution reaction
transformation
S_N1 reaction
conditions
definition of
initiation of
mechanism
products
stereochemical progression of
S_N2
cyclization
displacement
mechanism
pathway
substitution

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

S_N2 reaction
product
definition of
intramolecular
mechanism of
reaction rate
stereochemical course
transition state of
S_N2'
displacement
mechanism
reaction
definition of
sodamide
sodium
benzophenone ketyl
bicarbonate
bromide
cation
ethoxide
hydride
hydroxide
metal
methoxide
soft base
definition of
solution, pH of
solvating
solvation effect

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

solvent
aprotic
effects
nonpolar
polar
polar aprotic
polar protic
polarity
protic
shell
solvolysis
acidmediated
definition of
reaction
solvolytic
Sonagashira reaction
sp
hybrid orbital
hybridization
hybridized
hybridized, linear
sp^2
hybrid orbital
hybridization
hybridized
hybridized, bent
hybridized, linear
hybridized, trigonal planar

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

sp^3
hybrid orbital
hybridized
hybridized, bent
hybridized, tetrahedral
hybridized, trigonal pyramidal
orbital
spatial
orientation
positioning
species, cationic
spontaneous dissociation
stability
anionic
free radical
ionic
stabilization
cationic
heteroatominduced
resonance
starting material
stepwise
stereocenter, epimerization of

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

stereochemical
configuration
consequences
control
identity, loss of
nomenclature
outcome
outcome, DielsAlder reaction
stereochemically pure
stereochemistry
stereochemistry, inversion of
stereoisomer
definition of
steric
bulk
constraints
effects
environment
factors
hindrance
interaction
sterically accessible
stilbene
radical
strain, ring
structure
carbenoid
electron dot
styrene

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

substituent
electrondonating
electronwithdrawing
substituted product, secondary
substitution
pattern
substitution reaction
nucleophilic
S_N1
S_N2
substitution
electrophilic aromatic
nucleophilic
S_N2
succinimide free radical
sulfide
oxidation to sulfoxide
sulfonate anion
sulfone
sulfoxide
dimethyl
oxidation to sulfone
sulfur
anion
Suzuki reaction
mechanism of
Swern oxidation
symmetry
syn
*syn*product

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

synthesis
Fischer indole
Williamson ether
system
extended, π
tautomerization
TEMPO
terminal carbon atom
termination, free radical
tetrachloroethylene
tetrahedral
carbon atom
geometry
tetrahedron
tetrahydrofuran
tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium
tetramethyl3heptene, *trans*2,2,6,6
tetramethylpiperidin1yl)oxyl radical, (2,2,6,6
thermal
conditions
decomposition
isomerization
thermolytic conditions
thioacetate, methyl
thioester
threemembered ring
strain of
tin hydride dehalogenation
tin radical
titration curve

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

titration
equivalence point of
midpoint of
toluene
tosylate, solvolysis of
transfer, proton
transformation
functional group
ionbased
ionic
pericyclic
transition metal
transition state
acyclic
cyclic
endo
exo
fivemembered
sixmembered
transmetallation
triazoline ring
tributyltin hydride
trichloromethyl anion
triene
triethyl
orthoacetate
orthopropionate
phosphonoacetate
phosphonoacetate, deprotonation of
triethylamine

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

triethylammonium cation
trifluoroacetic acid
  pK_a of
trifluoroacetoxy
  anion
  group
trifluoroethanol, 2,2,2
  pK_a of
trifluoroethanol, pK_a of
trifluoromethane sulfonate
trifluoromethyl
  group
  radical
trigonal planar geometry
trigonal pyramidal geometry
trimethoxybenzene, 1,3,5
trimethyl orthoacetate
  hydrolysis of
trimethyl orthoformate
trimethylchlorosilane
trioxane
trioxolane
  1,2,3
  1,2,4
triphenylmethyl cation
  resonance forms of
triphenylphosphine ligand
triphenylphosphorane
  cyclohexylidine
  dimethylmethylene

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

triple bond
carboncarbon
carbonnitrogen
nitrogennitrogen
reduction of
twoelectron bond
unimolecular reaction
unpaired electron
unreactive center
unsaturated
bond
system
system, conjugated
unsaturation
valence
electrons
shell
vicinal
diol
diol, 1,2
vinyl
boronic acid
bromide
carbon atom
chloride
halide
proton, pK_a of
vinylcyclohexane, *trans*1methyl2, racemic

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

water
elimination of
pK_a of
weak bonds
Williamson ether synthesis
wintergreen, oil of
wire, nonpolarized
Wittig reaction
WoodwardHoffman rules
ylide, phosphorus

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:57:22.

Periodic Table of Elements

hydrogen 1 H 1.0079																	helium 2 He 4.0026
lithium 3 Li 6.941	beryllium 4 Be 9.0122											boron 5 B 10.811	carbon 6 C 12.011	nitrogen 7 N 14.007	oxygen 8 O 15.999	fluorine 9 F 18.998	neon 10 Ne 20.180
sodium 11 Na 22.990	magnesium 12 Mg 24.305											aluminium 13 Al 26.982	silicon 14 Si 28.086	phosphorus 15 P 30.974	sulfur 16 S 32.065	chlorine 17 Cl 35.453	argon 18 Ar 39.948
potassium 19 K 39.098	calcium 20 Ca 40.078		scandium 21 Sc 44.956	titanium 22 Ti 47.867	vanadium 23 V 50.942	chromium 24 Cr 51.996	manganese 25 Mn 54.938	iron 26 Fe 55.845	cobalt 27 Co 58.933	nickel 28 Ni 58.693	copper 29 Cu 63.546	zinc 30 Zn 65.39	gallium 31 Ga 69.723	germanium 32 Ge 72.61	arsenic 33 As 74.922	selenium 34 Se 78.96	bromine 35 Br 79.904	krypton 36 Kr 83.80
rubidium 37 Rb 85.468	strontium 38 Sr 87.62		yttrium 39 Y 88.906	zirconium 40 Zr 91.224	niobium 41 Nb 92.906	molybdenum 42 Mo 95.94	technetium 43 Tc [98]	ruthenium 44 Ru 101.07	rhodium 45 Rh 102.91	palladium 46 Pd 106.42	silver 47 Ag 107.87	cadmium 48 Cd 112.41	indium 49 In 114.82	tin 50 Sn 118.71	antimony 51 Sb 121.76	tellurium 52 Te 127.60	iodine 53 I 126.90	xenon 54 Xe 131.29
caesium 55 Cs 132.91	barium 56 Ba 137.33	57-70 *	lutetium 71 Lu 174.97	hafnium 72 Hf 178.49	tantalum 73 Ta 180.95	tungsten 74 W 183.84	rhenium 75 Re 186.21	osmium 76 Os 190.23	iridium 77 Ir 192.22	platinum 78 Pt 195.08	gold 79 Au 196.97	mercury 80 Hg 200.59	thallium 81 Tl 204.38	lead 82 Pb 207.2	bismuth 83 Bi 208.98	polonium 84 Po [209]	astatine 85 At [210]	radon 86 Rn [222]
francium 87 Fr [223]	radium 88 Ra [226]	89-102 **	lawrencium 103 Lr [262]	rutherfordium 104 Rf [261]	dubnium 105 Db [262]	seaborgium 106 Sg [266]	bohrium 107 Bh [264]	hassium 108 Hs [269]	meitnerium 109 Mt [268]	ununnilium 110 Uun [271]	ununnium 111 Uuu [272]	unumbium 112 Uub [277]	ununtrium 113 Uut [284]	ununquadium 114 Uuq [289]	ununpentium 115 Uup [288]	livermorium 116 Lv [293]	ununseptium 117 Uus [292.208]	ununoctium 118 Uuo [294]

*Lanthanide series	lanthanum 57 La 138.91	cerium 58 Ce 140.12	praseodymium 59 Pr 140.91	neodymium 60 Nd 144.24	promethium 61 Pm [145]	samarium 62 Sm 150.36	europium 63 Eu 151.96	gadolinium 64 Gd 157.25	terbium 65 Tb 158.93	dysprosium 66 Dy 162.50	holmium 67 Ho 164.93	erbium 68 Er 167.26	thulium 69 Tm 168.93	ytterbium 70 Yb 173.04
**Actinide series	actinium 89 Ac [227]	thorium 90 Th 232.04	protactinium 91 Pa 231.04	uranium 92 U 238.03	neptunium 93 Np [237]	plutonium 94 Pu [244]	americium 95 Am [243]	curium 96 Cm [247]	berkelium 97 Bk [247]	californium 98 Cf [251]	einsteinium 99 Es [252]	fermium 100 Fm [257]	mendelevium 101 Md [258]	nobelium 102 No [259]

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:58:16.

WILEY END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Go to www.wiley.com/go/eula to access Wiley's ebook EULA.

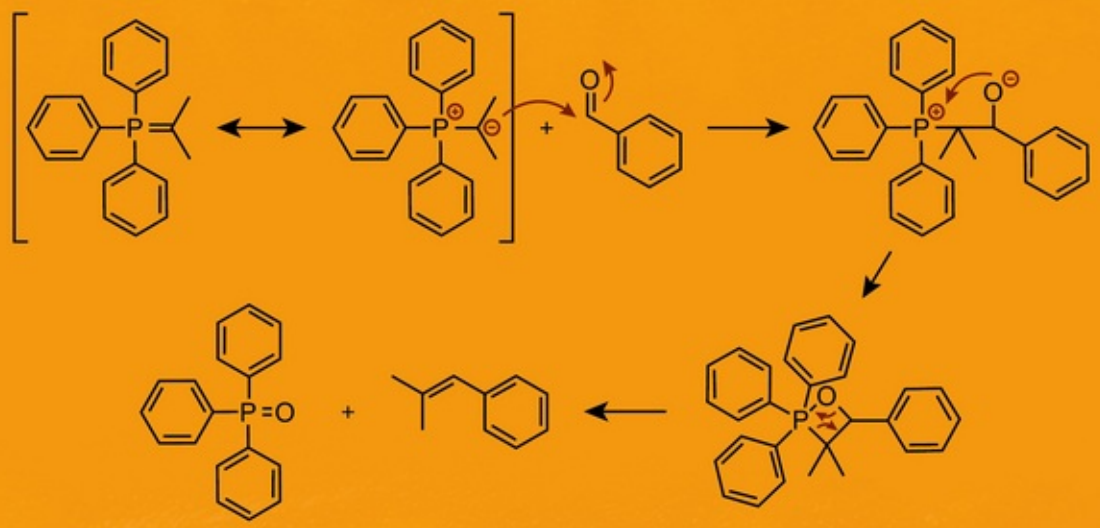
Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:58:49.

SECOND EDITION

ARROW-PUSHING IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

AN *EASY* APPROACH TO *UNDERSTANDING* REACTION MECHANISMS



DANIEL E. LEVY

WILEY

Copyright © 2017. John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Levy, Daniel E.. Arrow-Pushing in Organic Chemistry : An Easy Approach to Understanding Reaction Mechanisms, John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated, 2017. ProQuest Ebook Central, http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/ucalgary-ebooks/detail.action?docID=4816340.
Created from ucalgary-ebooks on 2020-12-25 10:58:49.